

CAMPBELL'S

HIGH SCHOOL

COLLEGE

BOOK OF LISTS

The Quiz Contestant's
Vade Mecum

Language
Foreign Languages
Literature
Mythology
Fine Arts
Bible and Religion
U.S. Geography
World Geography
Explorations
U.S. History
U.S. Presidents

U.S. Government
World History
Mathematics
Astronomy
Earth Science
Life Science
Medicine & Human Anatomy
Physical Science
Technology
Sports and Games
Miscellaneous

John P.

Campbell

By John P. Campbell

Campbell's High School / College Quiz Book (Revised Edition)

Campbell's Potpourri I of Quiz Bowl Questions

Campbell's Potpourri II of Quiz Bowl Questions (Revised Edition)

Campbell's Middle School Quiz Book #1 (Revised Edition)

Campbell's Potpourri III of Quiz Bowl Questions

Campbell's Middle School Quiz Book #2

Campbell's Elementary School Quiz Book #1

Campbell's 2001 Quiz Questions

Campbell's Potpourri IV of Quiz Bowl Questions

Campbell's Middle School Quiz Book #3

The 500 Famous Quotations Quiz Book

Campbell's 2002 Quiz Questions

Campbell's 210 Lightning Rounds

Campbell's 175 Lightning Rounds

Campbell's 2003 Quiz Questions

Campbell's 211 Lightning Rounds

Omniscience™: The Basic Game of Knowledge in Book Form (Revised Edition)

Campbell's 2004 Quiz Questions

Campbell's 212 Lightning Rounds

Campbell's Elementary School Quiz Book #2

Campbell's 176 Lightning Rounds

Campbell's 213 Lightning Rounds

Campbell's Potpourri V of Quiz Bowl Questions

Campbell's Mastering the Myths in a Giant Nutshell Quiz Book

Campbell's 3001 Quiz Questions

Campbell's 2701 Quiz Questions

Campbell's Quiz Book on Explorations and U.S. History to 1865

Campbell's Accent Cubed: Humanities, Math, and Science

Campbell's 2501 Quiz Questions

Campbell's Accent on the Alphabet Quiz Book

Campbell's U.S. History 1866 to 1960 Quiz Book

Campbell's 177 Lightning Rounds

Campbell's 214 Lightning Rounds

Campbell's Potpourri VI of Quiz Bowl Questions

Campbell's Middle School Quiz Book #4

Campbell's 2005 Quiz Questions

Campbell's Constant Quiz Companion:

Lists, Terms, and Related Questions for Middle School

**CAMPBELL'S
HIGH SCHOOL/COLLEGE
BOOK OF LISTS**

JOHN P. CAMPBELL

PATRICK'S PRESS

Columbus, Georgia

Copyright © 2003 by John P. Campbell

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording or by information storage or retrieval system, without permission in writing from the Publisher, except for brief quotes used in connection with reviews written specifically for inclusion in a magazine or newspaper. For information, write: Patrick's Press, Box 5189, Columbus, Georgia 31906.

Printed in the United States of America

CIP data suggested by the author

Campbell, John P., 1942-
Campbell's High School / College Book of Lists

Includes index.

Summary: Lists on language, literature, history, government, geography, mythology, bible and religion, fine arts, math and science

1. Lists. [1. Lists]

I. Title II. Title: *Campbell's High School / College Book of Lists*

III. Title: *High School / College Book of Lists*

AG195.C2002a

2003

031'.02

ISBN: 0-944322-38-7

First Edition

First Printing, October 2003

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I am once again very indebted to my editor Rinda Brewbaker for her editing ability and contributions to this work.

I also appreciate the help of all those who researched and proofread this material, especially Judy Gunter and David Taggart. I appreciate the help of Dr. Jay Cliett, Wanda Kuester, Phillip Latham, and Deborah Wells in mathematics, and the typing help of Connie Erb and Katrina Pigrum.

I also thank Jackie Taylor for her typesetting capabilities.

TO

Those students who will use these pages as their *vade mecum* or “constant companion” in their quest for expertise in academic quiz competition. May they find their time well spent.

PREFACE

This book is intended as quiz bowl material not only for the coach of an Academic Bowl team to use in conducting practices but also for individual team members to use as study material. The complete table of contents complements this intention since the users of this book may quickly find material they wish to review.

Your suggestions and comments will be appreciated. Please send them to me in care of PATRICK'S PRESS, Box 5189, Columbus, Georgia 31906.

John Campbell

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LANGUAGE

Proverbs.....	1
Idioms.....	6
Proverbs/Phrases With Numbers.....	13
Similes Using “As”.....	14
Similes Using “Like”.....	15
Eponyms (words derived from the names of people).....	16
Eponyms for Clothing and Personal Appearance.....	17
Eponyms for Foods.....	18
Initialisms: Federal agencies and departments.....	18
Initialisms: Organizations.....	19
Initialisms: Sports-related.....	20
Initialisms: Potpourri.....	21
Acronyms.....	23
Informal Initialisms/Acronyms.....	24
Common Abbreviations.....	25
Common 2-letter Abbreviations.....	25
Latin Abbreviations.....	26
Linked Letters.....	27
Letters of the Alphabet.....	28
Greek Alphabet.....	30
Plurals.....	30
Hard-to-Spell Words.....	32
Shortened Words.....	34
Latin Prefixes.....	35
Latin Roots.....	35
Latin Numerical Roots/Combining Forms.....	38
Latin Suffixes.....	38
Greek Prefixes.....	39
Greek Roots.....	39
Greek Numerical Roots/Combining Forms.....	40
Greek Suffixes.....	41
Potpourri of Combining Forms.....	41
Symbols and Signs.....	42
“-Ologies” (study or science of).....	42
Phobias (fear of).....	43
Manias (mental disorder or craving for).....	45
Words Ending in <i>-cide</i>	45
Words Ending in <i>-ine</i>	46
Words Ending in <i>-mancy</i> (foreseeing the future).....	46
Words Ending in <i>-archy</i> or <i>-cracy</i> (rule by).....	46
Principal Parts of Verbs.....	46
English Grammar, Language, and Punctuation.....	48
Footnote Abbreviations.....	50
Dewey Decimal Classification Categories.....	50
FOREIGN LANGUAGES	
French Words/Phrases Used in English.....	51
Spanish Words/Phrases Used in English.....	54
German Words/Phrases Used in English.....	56
Italian Words/Phrases Used in English.....	57
Yiddish Words/Phrases Used in English.....	58
Latin Words/Phrases Used in English.....	58
British Words and Their American Equivalents.....	61
Potpourri of Foreign Words/Phrases Used in English.....	62

English Equivalents in French, Spanish, and German	64
LITERATURE	
Literary Terms/Related Subjects	68
Nobel Prize Winners in Literature	72
Pulitzer Prizes for Fiction	72
Pulitzer Prizes for Poetry	73
Pulitzer Prizes in Drama.....	74
AMERICAN LITERATURE	
Authors and Their Works	76
Dramatists and Their Works	78
Authors and Their Short Stories	79
Poets and Their Works	80
Poet Laureates	81
Real Names/Literary Pseudonyms or Pen Names.....	81
Nicknames of Novelists, Poets, Playwrights.....	81
Authors Known for Using One or Two Initials.....	82
Literary Quotations	83
Sayings from Benjamin Franklin's <i>Poor Richard's Almanac</i>	90
Fictional Characters	91
Eponyms from Fictional Characters	94
Phrases from Literature.....	95
Legendary/Fictional Figures/Creatures	95
Fictional Places	96
WORLD LITERATURE	
Classical Authors	97
Epics	97
William Shakespeare.....	98
Comedies / Setting / Period of Writing.....	98
Tragedies / Setting / Period of Writing	98
Histories / Setting / Period of Writing	98
Poems	99
Shakespearean Characters.....	99
Shakespearean Lines	101
Expressions from Shakespeare	106
British Authors	107
British Poets.....	108
Poet Laureates of Great Britain	109
World Authors / Their Nationalities / Their Works	109
World Literary characters	111
Legendary/Fictional Creatures/Things.....	116
Eponyms from World Literature.....	119
World Fictional Places.....	121
Literary Toponyms.....	122
Phrases from Literature.....	122
Literary Pseudonyms or Pen Names/Real Names.....	123
Authors Known for Using One or More Initials	123
Literary Quotations	123
Nursery Rhymes	134
MYTHOLOGY	
Greek and Roman Gods.....	137
“In the Beginning” in Greek and Roman Mythology.....	137
Gods/Goddesses Residing on Mount Olympus	138
Other Gods/Goddesses	139
12 Labors of Heracles or Hercules.....	139
Homer's <i>Iliad</i>	139
Homer's <i>Odyssey</i>	140
Virgil's (Vergil's) <i>Aeneid</i>	141
Mythological Sites.....	141
Who's Who in Mythology.....	143
Strange Creatures.....	147
Mythological Potpourri.....	148
Groups	149
Adjectives with Roots in Mythology	150
Names/Words Borrowed from Mythology.....	152
Phrases Borrowed from Mythology	156

Abductions.....	157
Animals.....	158
Beautiful Females.....	158
Blindness.....	158
Fire.....	158
Gifts.....	159
Great Escapes.....	159
Handsome Males.....	159
Hills of Ancient Rome.....	159
Homeric Epithets.....	160
Months Named after Gods.....	160
Murders.....	160
Muses and Their Domains.....	160
Muses and Their Symbols.....	160
Names and Their Literal Meanings.....	160
Nymphs.....	161
Prophets/Seers/Soothsayers.....	161
Rivers of Hades.....	161
Snakes or Serpents.....	161
Space Flights.....	162
Transformations.....	162
Wonders of the Ancient World.....	163
Arthurian Legend.....	163
Authors and Works about King Arthur and His Knights.....	163
Norse Mythology.....	164
Norse Gods Associated with Days of the Week.....	165
Egyptian Mythology.....	165
Myths in the Marketplace.....	166
Myths in Geography.....	167
Famous Pairs.....	168
World Mythology.....	169
Scientific Eponyms.....	169
FINE ARTS	
Music Terms/Related Items.....	171
American Composers/Singers/Performers.....	178
World Composers/Singers/Performers.....	178
Classical Music Nicknames.....	181
Dancers/Choreographers/Groups.....	182
Jazz Musicians.....	183
Art/Sculpture Terms/Related Items.....	185
American Artists/Sculptors.....	188
World Artists/Sculptors.....	189
Museums and Galleries.....	193
Architecture Terms/Related Items.....	195
Architects.....	196
Landmarks.....	198
Song Lines: Secular and Sacred.....	200
BIBLE AND RELIGION	
Old Testament/The Hebrew Bible.....	207
Old Testament/Protestant Bible Version.....	207
New Testament.....	207
People of the Bible.....	207
Places of the Bible.....	210
Potpourri from the Bible.....	211
Words Derived from the Names of Biblical People/Places/Things.....	213
Phrases and Sayings from the Bible.....	215
World Religion.....	219
Terms from Religion in General Use.....	225
Phrases With Religious Roots.....	226
U.S. GEOGRAPHY	
States and Their Capitals.....	228
State Capitals Listed Alphabetically.....	228
States and Their Abbreviations.....	228
States in Total Area, Both Land and Water Area.....	229
States and Their Nicknames.....	229

State Capitals and Their Nicknames	230
3 Most Populous Cities in Each State	231
Nicknames of Cities	232
Extremities in 50 States and 48 States.....	234
State Capital Extremities	234
States and Their Sites	234
Cities and Their Sites.....	239
Geographical Nicknames.....	242
Airports.....	242
National Parks	243
National Monuments	243
National Military Parks/Battlefields/Battlefield Parks	244
National Lakeshores/Seashores	244
National Historical Parks	244
National Historic Sites	244
National Memorials	245
National Recreation Areas	245
National Preserves.....	245
National Parkways/Parks/Rivers.....	246
National Cemeteries.....	246
Scenic Sites Located in Several States.....	246
States and Their Mottos	247
State Birds/Flowers/Trees	248
State Songs.....	249
Cities and Bodies of Water on Which They Are Located.....	250
Rivers and Bodies of Water into Which They Empty	252
Cities and Their Former Name or Names	252
States and Their Former Capitals.....	253
States and Their Highest Points	253
Mountains/Mountain Chains	254
Rivers.....	254
Lakes	255
States/Territories and Features of Their Flags	255
Toponyms/Places Named for/Definitions	257
Names/Phrases Related to Geography and Their Meanings	257
New York City Locations	259
WORLD GEOGRAPHY	
Nations and Their Capitals.....	260
Nations and Their Major Cities	262
Continents	262
Seven Summits of the World.....	262
Mountains/Mountain Chains	263
Longest Rivers by Continent.....	263
Largest Countries by Continent	263
Most Populous Cities by Continent	263
Abbreviations of Canadian Provinces and Territories.....	264
Airports.....	264
Superlatives	264
World's Largest Islands	264
Islands	265
Peninsulas	265
Bodies of Water	265
Rivers.....	266
Lakes	267
Deserts and Their Continents.....	267
Current Geographical Names	267
Nations, Their Official Language(s), and Their Residents	268
Cities and Their Inhabitants	270
Geographical Nicknames.....	270
Countries and Their Famous Sites.....	270
Geographical Areas.....	271
Toponyms, Places Named for, Identifications	272
Toponyms (Place Names), Locations, Meanings	273
Phrases Alluding to Geographic Places.....	274

EXPLORATIONS

Ancient Explorers	275
Explorers: Asia	275
Explorers: North America	275
Explorers: Latin America	278
Explorers: Africa	278
World Circumnavigation	279
Explorers: Australia and the Pacific Ocean	280
Explorers: Polar Regions	280
Undersea Explorers	282
Space Explorers	282
Terms and Nicknames Linked with Exploration	285
Nicknames of Explorers	286
Names from the Past and Current Names	287
Famous Pairs	288

GENERAL AMERICAN HISTORY

Historical Quotations.....	289
Potpourri of Quotations.....	295
Eponyms	298
Mottoes and Slogans.....	299
American Indians: Chiefs and Their Tribes.....	300
American Indians: Words and Phrases	301
Black History Firsts	302
Women Firsts	304
Coins	305
State Quarters	305
Currency	306
Colleges and Universities: Their Nicknames and Locations	306
U.S. History Timeline	311

U.S. HISTORY TO 1815

The Thirteen Original Colonies	322
First 13 States and Their Ratification of the Constitution.....	322
States That Later Joined the Union.....	322
9 Colonial Colleges Founded by Royal Decree	322
Quotations/slogans/mottoes.....	323
Revolutionary War Battles and Their Commanders	328
Battles/Wars/Incidents: Their Sites and Dates.....	329
Historical Personages and Their Nicknames.....	330
General Nicknames and Claims to Fame	332

U.S. HISTORY 1816-1865

Quotations/Slogans/Mottoes.....	335
Battles/Wars/Incidents: Their Sites and Dates.....	348
Civil War Battles: Their Sites, Dates, and Commanders.....	350
Historical Personages and Their Nicknames.....	350
General Nicknames and Claims to Fame	352
Places and Their Nicknames.....	354

U.S. HISTORY 1866-1920

Quotations/Slogans/Mottoes.....	355
Battles/Wars/Incidents: Their Sites and Dates.....	368
Historical Personages and Their Nicknames.....	369
General Nicknames and Claims to Fame	371

U.S. HISTORY 1921-1960

Quotations/Slogans/Mottoes.....	373
Battles/Wars/Incidents: Their Sites and Dates.....	382
Historical Personages and Their Nicknames.....	383
General Nicknames and Claims to Fame	384
New Deal Agencies	385

U.S. HISTORY 1961-2005

Quotations/Slogans/Mottoes.....	387
Battles/Wars/Incidents: Their Sites and Dates.....	393
Historical Personages and Their Nicknames.....	393
General Nicknames and Claims to Fame	394

U.S. PRESIDENTS

Presidents and Their Vice Presidents	396
Presidential Elections.....	397

Presidents and Their Wives	399
Presidential Nicknames/Sobriquets.....	400
Nicknames of First Ladies	402
Presidential Quotations.....	403
First Ladies' Quotations	409
Presidents' Last Words	409
Presidential Firsts, Lasts, Onlys, and Some Seconds	410
First Lady Firsts, Onlys, and Some Seconds	414
Presidential Assassinations, Attempts, and Deaths in Office	415
Presidents' and Their Military Experience	415
Presidents' and the States in Which They Were Governors	416
Presidents Elected to Phi Beta Kappa	416
Presidential Homes and Their Locations	416
Date of Birth: Birthplaces—Date of Death: Burial Sites	417
Presidents and Their Programs/Slogans	418
Presidents and Their Groups	418
Presidential Libraries.....	418
Middle Names of Presidents	419
Rarely Used First Names of Presidents	419
Presidents and Their Monograms	419
Presidents and Their College Experience	419
Presidents and Their Publications	419
Publications by First Ladies	420
Presidential Campaign Slogans.....	420
U.S. GOVERNMENT	
An Outline of the Constitution of the United States	424
Amendments to the Constitution.....	424
Signers of the Declaration of Independence	425
Signers of the Constitution of the United States	425
Line of Presidential Succession	425
Chief Justices of the Supreme Court.....	425
Supreme Court Justices	426
Historic Supreme Court Decisions.....	427
Statues Contributed by the States to Statuary Hall.....	428
Terms Used in Government	429
Abbreviations Used in Government	433
ECONOMICS	
Terms Used in Business and Economics	435
Abbreviations/Acronyms Used in Economics	437
Economists	438
WORLD HISTORY	
Historical Quotations.....	439
Potpourri of Quotations	443
Slogans/Mottoes/Rhymes.....	444
World History Time Line.....	445
Terms Used in World History and Politics.....	454
Abbreviations/Acronyms Used in World History and Politics	456
Monarchs and World History	
Chinese Dynasties.....	457
Emperors of Rome.....	457
Emperors of the Holy Roman Empire.....	457
Popes	457
Rulers of England and Great Britain	458
Rulers of the United Kingdom	458
Prime Ministers of Great Britain.....	458
Rulers of France	458
Emperors of Mughal	459
Leaders of Denmark.....	459
Leaders of Belgium	459
Leaders of Germany.....	459
Monarchs of Greece.....	459
Prime Ministers of India.....	459
Prime Ministers of Israel.....	459
Rulers of Italy.....	459
Emperors of Japan	459

Rulers of the Netherlands	459
Czars and Empresses of Russia	460
Political Leaders of the U.S.S.R.	460
Rulers of Scotland	460
Presidents of South Africa	460
Rulers of Spain	460
Prime Ministers of Canada	460
Presidents of the Republic of Egypt	460
Secretaries-general of the United Nations	460
Nicknames of World Leaders/Notables	460
Eponyms from History and Philosophy	464
Toponyms/Related Words from History and Philosophy	466
Phrases Related to World History and Their Meanings	467
Famous Pairs	468
The Nine World Wars and Their Endings	469
MATH AND SCIENCE	
Initialisms	471
Acronyms	472
Common 2-letter Abbreviations	472
Common Abbreviations	473
Eponyms Used in Science	473
Eponyms for Trees, Flowers, and Shrubs	476
MATH/COMPUTERS	
Formulas	477
Roman Numerals	477
Roman Numeral Dates	477
General Rules for Roman Numerals	477
Table of Prime Numbers from 1 to 1000	477
Numbers and Their Number of Zeroes	478
Polygons and the Number of Their Sides	478
Polyhedrons and the Number of Their Plane Surfaces	478
Prefixes and Their Multiples	478
The Archimedean Solids	478
Measurements	478
Mathematical Symbols	478
Terms Used in Mathematics	479
Mathematicians	482
Problems with Helpful Hints	483
Computer/Internet Terminology	487
Computer Initialisms/Acronyms	488
Informal Initialisms/Acronyms for Computer/Internet Use	488
ASTRONOMY	
Planets	490
Planets and Their Satellites	490
Constellations	490
Terms Used in Astronomy	491
Astronomers	493
EARTH SCIENCE	
Terms Used in Earth Science	495
WEATHER	
Weather Terms	498
LIFE SCIENCE	
General Terminology	500
Notable Scientists	502
BOTANY	
Terms Used in Botany	505
ZOOLOGY	
Gestation or Incubation Period of Animals	506
Animal Names: Male, Female, and Their Young	506
Animals and Their Offspring	506
Animal Groups	506
Sciences and Studies Of	507
Animal Superlatives	508
Dinosaurs	508

Museums of Natural History	509
Terms Used in Zoology	509
MEDICINE AND HUMAN ANATOMY	
Bones of the Body.....	511
Adjectives Pertaining to Parts of the Body	511
Inflammatory Conditions of the Body	511
Specialized Language	512
Vitamins	513
Medical Specialists	513
Terms Used in Medicine and Human Anatomy.....	514
CHEMISTRY	
Chemical Elements (Listed alphabetically)	520
Chemical Elements (Listed by atomic number).....	520
The Elements and Their Discoverers	521
Table of Common Chemicals, Theirs Names, Their Formulas	523
Terms Used in Chemistry.....	524
Notable Chemists.....	526
PHYSICS	
Measurements.....	529
Terms Used in Physics	529
Notable Physicists.....	530
Measuring Instruments.....	533
TECHNOLOGY	
American Inventions	534
American Inventors/Creators and Their Nicknames	535
Foreign Inventions.....	536
Thermometers and Their Readings.....	536
Terms Used in Technology.....	536
SPORTS	
Nicknames.....	539
Baseball.....	539
Basketball	543
Boxing	544
Football	546
Golf.....	546
Horseracing.....	547
Ice Hockey.....	547
Ice Skating.....	547
Racing	548
Soccer	548
Swimming	548
Tennis.....	548
Track and Field	549
Teams	549
Potpourri of Baseball	549
Miscellaneous	550
Major League Baseball Ballparks	551
National Football League Stadiums	551
National Basketball Association Arenas	552
National Hockey League Arenas.....	553
Modern Olympic Game Sites	553
MISCELLANEOUS	
Numbers	554
12 Signs of the Zodiac.....	557
Chinese New Year	557
Holidays/Feasts/Events	557
Red Letter Days.....	558
Feasts and Holiday Symbols.....	559

LANGUAGE

PROVERBS

Absence makes the heart grow fonder.
Accentuate the positive (popularized by Johnny Mercer's song of the same title).
Accidents will happen in the best-regulated families.
Actions speak louder than words.
After a storm comes a calm.
All for one and one for all (motto of Alexander Dumas' novel *The Three Musketeers*).
All good things come to those who wait.
All good things must come to an end.
All roads lead to Rome.
All that glitters is not gold.
All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy.
All's fair in love and war.
All's well that ends well.
Always look on the bright side.
Always put your best foot forward.
Anything worth doing is worth doing well.
(An) apple a day keeps the doctor away.
(The) apple doesn't fall far from the tree.
April showers bring May flowers.
(An) army marches on its stomach.
Bad news travels fast.
(A) bad penny always turns up.
(The) bad workman always blames (quarrels with) his tools.
Beauty is in the eye of the beholder.
Beauty is only skin deep.
Beggars can't be choosers.
(The) best of friends must part.
(The) best things in life are free.
(The) best things often come in small packages.
(The) best-laid plans (schemes) of mice and men oft (often) go awry.
Better a big fish in a little pond than a little fish in a big pond.
Better late than never.
Better safe than sorry.
Better the devil you know than the devil you don't know.
Better to die with honor than to live with shame.
(The) bigger they are (come), the harder they fall.
(A) bird in the hand is worth two in the bush.
Birds of a feather flock together.
Blood is thicker than water.
Boys will be boys.
Business before pleasure.
Business is business.
Butter wouldn't melt in his mouth.
Caesar's wife must be above suspicion.
(A) cat has nine lives.
(A) chain is no stronger than its weakest link.
Cheaters never win.
(The) chickens have come home to roost.
(The) child is father to the man.
Children should be seen and not heard.
Clothes (don't) make the man.
Cold hands, warm heart.
Cream always rises (comes) to the top.
Crime doesn't pay.
Curiosity killed the cat.

(The) customer is always right.
 Dead men tell no tales.
 Deeds are more important than words.
 Different strokes for different folks.
 (A) dog is a man's best friend.
 Don't add insult to injury.
 Don't be penny-wise and pound-foolish.
 Don't bite off more than you can chew.
 Don't bite the hand that feeds you.
 Don't build castles in the air.
 Don't count your chickens before they hatch (are hatched).
 Don't cry over spilt (spilled) milk.
 Don't cut off your nose to spite your face.
 Don't have too many irons in the fire.
 Don't hit a man when he's down.
 Don't judge a book by its cover.
 Don't judge a man until you have walked a mile in his shoes (boots).
 Don't kill the goose that laid (lays) the golden egg(s).
 Don't let the fox guard the henhouse.
 Don't lock the stable door after the horse is (has been) stolen.
 Don't look a gift horse in the mouth.
 Don't make the same mistake twice.
 Don't put all your eggs in one basket.
 Don't put the cart before the horse.
 Don't rock the boat.
 Don't throw out the baby with the bath water.
 (The) early bird catches the worm.
 Easier said than done.
 Easy come, easy go.
 (An) elephant never forgets.
 (The) end justifies the means.
 Every cloud has a silver lining.
 Every dog has his day.
 Every man for himself.
 Everyone has fifteen minutes of fame.
 Everything is not all peaches and cream.
 Evil to him who evil thinks (from the French, *Honi soit qui mal y pense*, a motto of the Most Noble Order of the Garter).
 Experience is the best teacher.
 (The) eyes are bigger than the stomach.
 (The) eyes are the mirror(s) of the soul.
 Familiarity breeds contempt.
 (The) family that prays together stays together.
 Feed a cold; starve a fever.
 Fight fire with fire.
 Finders keepers, losers weepers.
 First come, first served.
 (The) first step is the hardest.
 First things first.
 Fish or cut bait.
 (A) fool and his money are soon parted.
 Fool me once, shame on you; fool me twice, shame on me.
 Forewarned is forearmed.
 Forgive and forget.
 (A) friend in need is a friend indeed.
 (The) game is not worth the candle.
 Give a man a fish, and you feed him for a day; teach him how to catch fish, and you feed him for a lifetime.
 Give credit where credit is due.
 Give him an inch, and he will take a mile.
 Give him enough rope and he'll hang himself.
 God is always on the side of the big battalions.
 (A) good beginning is half the battle.
 Good fences make good neighbors.
 (A) good man is hard to find.
 (A) good reputation is more valuable than money.
 (The) good (evil) that men do lives after them.
 Go with the flow.

(The) grass is always greener on the other side (of the fence).
Great minds think alike.
Great oaks from little acorns grow.
Half a loaf is better than none.
Handsome is as handsome does.
Haste makes waste.
He who dances must pay the fiddler.
He who fights and runs away, lives (may live) to fight another day.
He who hesitates is lost.
He who laughs last laughs best (or longest).
He who lies down with dogs will rise up with fleas.
He who pays the piper calls the tune.
Here today, gone tomorrow.
His bark is worse than his bite.
Hitch your wagon to a star.
Home is where the heart is.
Honesty is the best policy.
Hope for the best and prepare for the worst.
Hope springs eternal (in the human breast).
If a thing is worth doing, it's worth doing well.
If anything can go wrong, it will (known as Murphy's Law).
If at first you don't succeed, try, try again.
If the shoe fits, wear it.
If wishes were horses, then beggars would ride.
If you can't beat (lick) 'em, join 'em.
If you can't stand the heat, get out of the kitchen (see Truman, p. 360).
If you lie down with dogs, you'll get up with fleas.
If you want peace, prepare for war.
If you want something done right, do it yourself.
If you're not part of the solution, you're part of the problem.
Ignorance is bliss.
Ignorance of the law is no excuse.
Imitation is the sincerest form of flattery.
In the country of the blind, the one-eyed man is king.
In unity there is strength.
In wine there's truth (from the Latin *in vino veritas*).
It is better to light one candle than to curse the darkness.
It is better to lose the battle and win the war.
It's always darkest before the dawn.
It's an ill wind that blows no (nobody) good.
It's never over till it's over.
It's never too late to learn.
It's never too late to mend.
It's not over till the fat lady sings (see "opera ain't . . .").
It's not whether you win or lose, it's how you play the game.
It's six of one, half dozen of another.
It takes a thief to catch a thief.
It takes a village to raise a child (an African proverb and the title of Hillary Rodham Clinton's 1995 book).
(A) journey of a thousand miles begins with one (a single) step.
Knowledge is power.
Laugh, and the world laughs with you; weep, and you weep alone.
Laughter is the best medicine.
Learn from the mistakes of others.
Leave well enough alone.
(A) leopard cannot change his spots.
Let bygones be bygones.
Let sleeping dogs lie.
Life is but a dream.
Life is no bed of roses.
Life is what you make it.
Life isn't all beer and skittles.
Lightning never strikes twice in the same place.
Like father, like son.
Like mother, like daughter.
(A) little knowledge (learning) is a dangerous thing.
Little pitchers have big ears.
Live and learn.
Live and let live.

Live every day as though it were your last.
Look before you leap.
Love is blind.
Love makes the world go 'round.
Make haste slowly.
Make hay while the sun shines.
(A) man who is his own lawyer has a fool for a client.
(A) man is judged (known) by the company he keeps.
(A) man's home is his castle.
(A) man's word is as good as his bond.
Many hands make light work.
March comes in like a lion and goes out like a lamb.
Marriages are made in heaven.
Marry in haste, repent at leisure.
Misery loves company.
(A) miss is as good as a mile.
Money begets money.
Money burns a hole in one's pocket.
Money can't buy happiness.
Money doesn't grow on trees.
Money is the root of all evil.
Monkey see, monkey do.
(The) more the merrier.
(The) more things change, the more they stay the same.
Murder will out.
Nature abhors a vacuum.
Necessity is the mother of invention.
Never cry wolf.
Never let your left hand know what your right hand is doing.
Never look a gift horse in the mouth.
Never mix business with pleasure.
Never put off till tomorrow what you can do today.
Never say die.
Never say never.
(A) new broom sweeps clean.
Nice guys finish last (attributed to Leo Durocher, Brooklyn Dodgers' manager).
No good deed goes unpunished.
No news is good news.
No pain, no gain.
No person is indispensable.
Nobody is perfect.
Nothing succeeds like success.
Nothing ventured, nothing gained.
Nothing will come of nothing.
Oil and water don't mix.
Old habits die hard.
Once a thief, always a thief.
Once burned (bitten), twice shy.
One can't be in two places at the same time.
One good turn deserves another.
One man's loss is another man's gain.
One man's meat (gravy) is another man's poison.
One man's trash (garbage) is another man's treasure.
One (a) picture is worth a thousand words.
One rotten (or bad) apple spoils the whole barrel.
One swallow does not make a summer.
(The) only thing we have to fear is fear itself.
(The) opera ain't over till the fat lady sings.
Opportunity knocks but once.
Opposites attract.
(An) ounce of prevention is worth a pound of cure.
Out of sight, out of mind.
Patience is a virtue.
Pay the piper his due.
(The) pen is mightier than the sword.
(A) penny saved is a penny earned.
People who live in glass houses shouldn't throw stones.

(A) place for everything and everything in its place.
Poets are born, not made.
Power corrupts, and absolute power corrupts absolutely.
Practice makes perfect.
Practice what you preach.
(A) promise is a promise.
Procrastination is the thief of time.
(The) proof of the pudding is in the eating.
Put that in your pipe and smoke it.
Put your trust in God, and keep your powder dry.
Rats desert a sinking ship.
Revenge is sweet.
(The) rich get richer and the poor get poorer.
(A) rising tide will lift all boats.
(A) rolling stone gathers no moss.
Rome was not built in a day.
Rules are made to be broken.
See no evil, hear no evil, speak no evil.
Seeing is believing.
Seize the moment.
Self-preservation is the first law of nature.
(The) show must go on.
Sink or swim.
Slow and (but) steady wins the race.
Speech is silver, silence is golden.
Step on a crack, break your mother's back.
Sticks and stones may break my bones, but words (names) will never hurt me.
Still waters run deep.
Strike while the iron is hot.
Success breeds success.
Take any port in a storm.
There are none so blind as those who will not see.
There are plenty of (other) fish in the sea.
There are two sides to every question (story).
There is a time and a place for everything.
There is an exception to every rule.
There is honor (even) among thieves.
There is no royal road to learning.
There must be a first time for everything.
There's a skeleton in every closet.
There's a time and place for everything.
There's always a light at the end of the tunnel.
There's always room at the top.
There's many a slip 'twixt (the) cup and (the) lip.
There's more than one way to skin a cat.
There's no accounting for taste (from the Latin *De gustibus non est disputandum*).
There's no fool like an old fool.
There's no place like home.
There's no rest for the weary.
There's no such thing as a free lunch (*There's no such thing as a free ride* has a similar meaning).
There's no time like the present.
There's nothing new under the sun.
Think before you speak.
(The) third time is the charm.
Time and tide wait for no man.
Time flies.
Time heals all wounds.
Time is money.
Time will tell.
To the victor belong the spoils.
Tomorrow is another day.
Too many cooks spoil the broth.
Truth is stranger than fiction.
Truth will (come) out.
Two heads are better than one.
Two wrongs don't make a right.
Two's company, three's a crowd.
Turnabout is fair play.

Variety is the spice of life.
 Victory has a hundred fathers and defeat is an orphan.
 Virtue is its own reward.
 Walls have ears.
 Waste not, want not.
 Watch what we do, not what we say.
 (A) watched pot never boils.
 (The) way to a man's heart is through his stomach.
 We must learn to walk before we can run.
 Well begun is half done.
 What goes around, comes around.
 What goes up must come down.
 What will be, will be.
 What's done cannot be undone.
 What's done is done.
 What's good for the goose is good for the gander.
 (The) wheel that does the squeaking gets the grease.
 When in Rome, do as the Romans do.
 When it rains, it pours.
 When one door shuts (closes), another (one) opens.
 When the cat's away, the mice will play.
 When the going gets tough, the tough get going.
 Where there's a will, there's a way.
 Where (While) there's life, there's hope.
 Where there's smoke, there's fire.
 (A) winner never quits, and a quitter never wins.
 (The) wish is father of the deed.
 With such friends, one hardly needs enemies.
 (A) woman's work is never done.
 (A) word to the wise is sufficient.
 Work expands to fill the time available for its completion.
 (The) world is one's oyster.
 (The) worm turns.
 You are never too old to learn.
 You are what you eat.
 You can catch more flies with honey than with vinegar.
 You can lead a horse to water, but you can't make him drink.
 You can't fit a round peg in a square hole.
 You can't get blood from a stone.
 You can't go home again (Thomas Wolfe coined it as the title of a novel).
 You can't have it both ways.
 You can't have your cake and eat it too.
 You can't lose what you never had.
 You can't make a silk purse from a sow's ear.
 You can't make an omelet without breaking eggs.
 You can't please everybody.
 You can't squeeze blood from a turnip.
 You can't step twice into the same river.
 You can't take it with you.
 You can't teach an old dog new tricks.
 You can't unscramble an egg.
 You can't win them all.
 You don't get something for nothing.
 You get what you pay for.
 You have to learn to crawl before you can walk.
 You have to learn to walk before you can run.
 You have to take the bitter with the sweet (*you have to take the bad with the good* has a similar meaning).
 You scratch my back, I'll scratch yours.
 You win some, you lose some.
 You've made your bed, now lie in it.

IDIOMS

Ace in the hole.....Hidden advantage held in reserve until needed
According to Hoyle.....According to the rules; in a correct manner or on the highest authority
(To) add fuel to the fire.....To make a bad situation worse
Against the grain.....In opposition to one's natural inclination
All systems go.....Everything is ready to move forward (from space flights)

(To be) all thumbs	To be very clumsy
All wool and a yard wide	Of fine character; genuine
Apple of one's eye	Someone considered to be very special
As easy as A, B, C	Something very easy
As the crow flies	In a straight direct line
At the drop of a hat	Right away; without delay
At the end of one's rope (tether)	At the limits of one's capabilities
Babe in the woods	An inexperienced person
Back to the drawing board	To start all over again or to find out what went wrong (<i>back to square one</i> has a similar meaning)
(To) bark up the wrong tree	To follow an erroneous course of action
(To) batten down the hatches	To prepare for an emergency
(To) be born with a silver spoon (in one's mouth).....	To be born wealthy
(To) be cruel to be kind	To inflict pain on someone in order to benefit that person
(To) be for the birds	To be worthless; to be meaningless
(To) be on one's high horse	To show disdain for others; to act in an arrogant manner
(To) be worth one's salt	To be a valuable employee and to be worth one's pay
(To) beat a dead horse	To pursue a futile goal
(To) beat around the bush	To delay talking seriously about the most important issue that needs to be addressed
Bed of roses	Comfortable and pleasant situation (<i>bowl of cherries</i> has a similar meaning)
Before one can say Jack Robinson	In no time at all
(To) beg the question	To take for granted the very thing one is setting out to prove; to use the point to be proved as part of one's argument
Bells and whistles	Showy accessories; high-tech frills
Between a rock and hard place	Between two equally dangerous or difficult choices (<i>between the devil and the deep blue sea</i> has a similar meaning)
(To) bite the bullet	To behave bravely when faced with a painful or challenging experience
(To) bite the dust	To die, especially in battle
Black sheep	Person considered to be a disgrace to a family or other group
Bleeding heart	Very softhearted person
(To) blow hot and cold	To favor something and then to oppose it
(To) blow (toot) one's own horn (one's trumpet).....	To brag about oneself
Blue blood	Person of noble birth; aristocrat
Bolt from (out of) the blue	An unexpected event that strikes suddenly
Born to the purple	To be of royal or exalted birth
Brain drain	Loss of intellectuals or professional people to other countries via emigration
(To) break a leg	Good luck (as said to an actor before a performance)
(To) break the ice	To make a start to get better acquainted
(To) bring home the bacon	To earn a living
(The) buck stops here	Acceptance of full responsibility (see Truman, p. 360)
(To) burn one's bridges (behind one)	To commit oneself to an irreversible course of action (frequently used as a proverb as <i>don't burn your bridges behind you</i>)
(To) burn the candle at both ends	To exhaust oneself by working too hard
(To) bury the hatchet	To make peace
(To) burn the midnight oil	To stay up late working or studying
Busman's holiday	Vacation or free time that is similar to one's daily work
(To) butter someone up	To flatter someone
(To) buy a pig in a poke	To purchase something without knowing its real value
(To) buy the farm	To die, to be killed
By hook or by crook	By whatever manner possible
By the book	Strictly according to the rules
(To) call a spade a spade	To speak bluntly; to say exactly what you mean
Can't hit the broad side of a barn	To have poor aim
Can't hold a candle to	To be nowhere near as good as another
Can't see the forest (wood) for the trees	Cannot see important things because of focus on details
(To) carry a torch for	To still be in love with someone, especially if the love is not returned
(To) carry the torch	To continue working for a cause
(To) cash in one's chips	To stop playing (as in poker); to die
Castles in the air (in Spain)	Dreams that are impossible to attain
Catch as catch can	To use any method available
(To) catch someone red-handed	To catch someone in the act of doing wrong (<i>to catch in the act</i> has a similar meaning)

Cat's paw	Person deceived into performing a dangerous or unpleasant task
(To) champ at the bit	To show impatience at being delayed or held back, anxious to be on the move (the phrase <i>to take the bit between one's teeth</i> means "to face up to a difficult task")
Cheek by jowl	Side by side
(To) chew the fat	To have an informal conversation
(To) chill out	To calm down; to relax
Chip off the old block	Child who closely resembles a parent, especially a son
Clean slate	Fresh start
(To) climb (jump) on the bandwagon	To support a political candidate or a cause, especially when success seems certain
(To) clutch (grasp) at straws	To make an urgent attempt to get out of a difficult situation
Cock and bull story	Tall tale
Cold turkey	Complete withdrawal from an addictive substance
(To) come a cropper	To fall headlong (from a horse); to come to ruin; to suffer failure
(To) come (go) full circle	To return to the beginning
(To) come out of the closet	To reveal something hidden, especially a sexual preference
Comparing apples and oranges	Comparing objects that are totally different
(To) cook someone's goose	To ruin another's chances of success
(To) cool one's heels	To be kept waiting
Cost an arm and a leg	Very expensive
(To) cotton to	To take a liking to
(To) count your blessings	To remember just how fortunate one is
Creature comfort	Any modern convenience that contributes to a person's physical well-being, such as food, clothing, and shelter
(To) cross that bridge when one comes to it	To wait and make a decision when one is ready
(To) cry wolf	To give a false alarm
(To) curry favor	To try to gain someone's approval by flattery
(To) cut to the quick	To hurt a person's feelings deeply
Davy Jones' locker	Bottom of the ocean, especially as the burial place of those who die at sea
Dead on arrival	Doomed from the start
Diamond in the rough	Person with exceptional character and qualities who is lacking refinement
(To) die with one's boots on	To die while fighting or working
Dime a dozen	Very common and cheap to buy
Dirt cheap	Very inexpensive
Distaff side	Female side of the family
(To) do or die	To make a last-ditch effort
Dog days	Hottest days of summer
Dog eat dog	Heartlessly competitive
Don't let the grass grow under your feet	Act as soon as possible
Doomsday machine	Machine programmed to destroy all life in response to the actions of another nation
Down in the dumps	Depressed or discouraged
Down the drain	Lost and gone forever
Draw the line at	To set a limit
(To) drive (put) a nail into one's coffin	To carry out a destructive act
Drop in the bucket	Trivial amount
Dutch treat	Each person pays his or her own way
Dyed in the wool	Thoroughgoing or complete
(To) eat crow	To be forced to admit one was terribly wrong and apologize (<i>to eat humble pie</i> means the same thing)
(To) eat someone out of house and home	To consume a great deal of food, thereby creating a great hardship to another
Elbow grease	Intense physical effort
(To) face the music	To suffer the consequences of one's actions
Fair-weather friend	Someone who is dependable only during good times
Fat is in the fire	Damage is done; an unstoppable chain of events has been started
Feast or famine	Great success or complete failure
(A) feather in someone's cap	A special honor or accomplishment one can be proud of
Few and far between	Infrequent
(To) fiddle while Rome burns	To be occupied with trivial matters while a more important event calls for one's attention
(To) fight tooth and nail	To fight fiercely
Fishing expedition	Investigation without having a specific goal and in hopes of finding incriminating evidence
Flash in the pan	Promising beginning that ends in failure

Flotsam and jetsam	Discarded odds and ends; worthless collection of people or objects
Fly-by-night	Someone not trustworthy, especially in business
(To) fly off the handle	To lose one's temper
(To) fly the coop	To escape
(To) follow one's nose	To go straight ahead
Food for thought	An idea worth serious consideration
For the birds	Worthless; not to be taken seriously
(To) forgive and forget	To refuse to hold a grudge against someone, to put revenge out of one's mind
From pillar to post	From one place or thing to another
From soup to nuts	From beginning to end or from start to finish (<i>from A to Z</i> and <i>from stem to stern</i> convey the same idea)
From wire to wire	From start to finish
(To) get a clean bill of health	Statement that someone or something is perfectly healthy or fine
(To) get a taste (dose) of one's own medicine	To get the same treatment as one gives to someone else
(To) get (have) cold feet	To become nervous and back off from a difficult situation
(To) get down to brass tacks	To begin discussing the essential facts of an issue
(To) get into hot water	To get into trouble or difficulty
(To) get off the hook	To get out of trouble
(To) get one's dander up	To become angry (<i>to get one's back up</i> has a similar meaning)
(To) get one's ducks in a row	To get everything ready for action
(To) get one's goat	To annoy or to make someone angry
(To) get something off one's chest	To reveal one's problems by talking about them
(To) get under one's skin	To cause someone to be annoyed
(To) get up on the wrong side of the bed	To be grouchy or in a bad mood
(To) gild the lily	To try to improve something that is already attractive or perfect
(To) give lip service to	To make a verbal but not a sincere demonstration of support
(To) give (show) someone the cold shoulder	To treat with indifference; snub
Glass ceiling	Invisible barrier to advancement (especially for women and minorities in business)
(To) go at it hammer and tongs	To fight vigorously; attack with all one's strength
(To) go for broke	To risk everything on one try
(To) go haywire	To stop working effectively
(To) go off the deep end	To act in an irresponsible or reckless manner
(To) go to pot	To go to ruin
(To) go whole hog	To do something as completely and as fully as possible (<i>to go the limit</i> has a similar meaning)
Golden mean	Moderation; the safe, cautious way between extremes
Gravy train	Job or undertaking that pays well for very little work
Green around the gills	Pale-faced from fear or sickness; nauseated
Green thumb	Talent to make things grow
Hail fellow well met	Person friendly to everyone, often superficially so
Hair of the dog that bit one	Small alcoholic drink that cures a hangover
Hand over fist	Quickly, easily, and in large amounts
Hat trick	Three goals by one player in a single game, such as soccer or ice hockey; any extraordinary performance (originally from the sport of cricket)
(To) have a bee in one's bonnet	To have an idea that one cannot stop talking about
(To) have a bone to pick	To have something unpleasant that needs to be discussed
(To) have a chip on one's shoulder	To carry a grudge; to be resentful
(To) have an ace up one's sleeve	To have a surprise advantage
(To) have an ax(e) to grind	To try to gain some type of advantage
(To) have money to burn	To have more money than one needs so that some of it can be spent freely
(To) have one's nose out of joint	To be irritated, annoyed, or jealous
(To) have (get) the last laugh	To finally achieve victory
(To) have too many irons in the fire	To be engaged in too many activities or projects
Highway robbery	Very high price for something
(To) hit below the belt	To make an unfair remark; to violate the rules
(To) hit the books	To study, especially to study hard
(To) hit the ceiling	To become extremely angry (<i>to hit the roof</i> has a similar meaning)
(To) hit the hay	To go to bed
(To) hit the nail on the head	To go directly to the heart of a matter; to do or say exactly the right thing
Hobson's choice	Choice of taking what is offered or nothing at all; absence of a real choice
(To) hold water	To hold up under close examination; to seem valid
(To) hold your horses	To wait a second; to be patient
Horse of a different (another) color	Different matter completely

Hot under the collar	Very upset
Hue and cry	Loud public outcry
In high dudgeon	Very angry or offended
In one ear and out the other	Soon forgotten; heard but not heeded
In one's birthday suit	Naked
In the black	Not in debt
In the catbird seat	In a favorable position
In the doghouse	In disfavor, in trouble
In the driver's seat	In control
In the hot seat	Subject to strong criticism
In the pink	In excellent health
In the red	In debt
Jack-of-all-trades (and master of none)	Person capable of doing many things well
(To) jump down someone's throat	To disagree with someone in a very angry manner
(To) keep one's fingers crossed	To hope for success
(To) keep one's nose to the grindstone	To force oneself to work consistently hard
(To) keep one's shirt on	To be patient
(To) keep the wolf from one's door	To prevent hunger or poverty
(To) keep up with the Joneses	To make purchases to maintain the same social level as one's friends and neighbors
(To) kick the bucket	To die
King's (or Queen's) English	Standard or accepted writing or speaking, especially British English
(To) knock on wood	Wish to avoid bad luck
(To) know the ropes	To know the details of an operation or assignment
Land-office business	Thriving, booming business
Last hurrah	Last effort or attempt, as in politics; final fling
(The) last straw	Last in a series of troubles that results in a loss of patience or hope (from the fable about the last straw that broke the camel's back)
(To) laugh up one's sleeve	To be secretly amused
(To) lay an egg	To make an embarrassing mistake
(To) lead one down the garden path	To mislead or deceive; to entice with false promises
(To) leave in the lurch	To leave in a difficult situation; desert without support
Left holding the bag	Blamed for another's actions
Left no stone unturned	Used all means to obtain the objective
Left-handed compliment	Ambiguous compliment, since it is really a criticism in disguise (a <i>back-handed compliment</i> has a similar meaning)
(To) let the cat out of the bag	To disclose a secret
Life of Riley	Life of luxury
Like a fish out of water	Out of one's element
(To) live in an ivory tower	To live in a place of withdrawal from reality; to have disregard for practical matters
(To) look for a needle in a haystack	To try to find something difficult, if not impossible, to find
(To) look to one's laurels	To be aware that one's accomplishments may be surpassed
(To) lose one's shirt	To lose everything, especially all one's money
Lunatic fringe	Extremist members of a group or organization
(To) make a clean breast of it	To confess fully
(To) make a long story short	To get to the point
(To) make a virtue of necessity	To make the best of the situation
(To) make a mountain out of a molehill	To treat a minor problem as a major one
(To) make ends meet	To manage to live within one's income
(To) make hay while the sun shines	To take advantage of something when the opportunity arises
(To) make one's day	To make someone quite happy
(To) make no bones about it	To speak frankly about something
Man of straw	Person of little importance; imaginary enemy; scarecrow (<i>straw man</i> is a variant of this phrase)
Month of Sundays	Very long time
Mum's the word	To keep quiet
Nip and tuck	Neck and neck
Not till the cows come home	Not for a long period of time
Old hat	Old-fashioned; out-of-date
Old wives' tale	A superstition
On its last legs	Worn out; near exhaustion or breakdown
On pins and needles	Extremely nervous
On the horns of a dilemma	To be faced with two equally undesirable choices; being unable to choose between 2 things
On the level	Honest, aboveboard
On the <i>qui vive</i>	On the alert
On the spur of the moment	Suddenly; spontaneously

On tenterhooks	In suspense; filled with curiosity and anxiety (<i>tenterhooks</i> are the pins or hooks that hold woven cloth in place on frameworks called <i>tenters</i>)
On the warpath	Very angry and ready to fight
Once in a blue moon	Rarely; almost never (moon is considered to have a blue tinge on rare, very clear nights)
One's bark is worse than one's bite	Someone's threats are harsh-sounding but are not carried out
Out of the frying pan into the fire	From a bad situation into one that is even worse
Out of whole cloth	Completely fictitious or false; out of pure fabrication
Over a barrel	At a disadvantage
(To) paint the town red	To carouse; to go on a noisy spree
Par for the course	Just what was expected; typical
Paradigm shift	Totally new way of looking at human existence
(To) pass muster	To pass an inspection; to measure up to standards
(To) pass the buck	To shift blame elsewhere
(To) pay the piper	To pay for one's pleasures or suffer the consequences of one's behavior
(To) pay through the nose	To pay an extremely high price for something
Penny for your thoughts	Tell me what's on your mind
Pie in the sky	Very optimistic goal that cannot possibly be fulfilled
Piece of cake	Something easy to do
(To) play fast and loose	To act in a reckless and irresponsible manner
(To) play it by ear	To handle a situation as it arises
(To) play possum	To pretend to be dead
(To) play to the gallery	To act in a manner to appeal to the tastes of the general public
(To) pop the question	To propose marriage
(The) pot calling the kettle black	Person who criticizes another for having the faults he himself possesses
(To) pour oil on troubled waters	To use peaceful means to settle an argument or disturbance
Power behind the throne	Person who has a strong influence over the person having the real power (<i>eminence grise</i> has a similar meaning)
(To) pull a rabbit out of a hat	To unexpectedly solve a problem
(To) pull oneself up by one's bootstraps	To become successful through one's own efforts without anyone else's help
(To) pull someone's leg	To tease or to fool someone
(To) pull strings	To get another person to use his personal connections to get you a job
(To) put on the ritz	To make a show of wealth; to act in an extravagant manner (<i>to put on the dog</i> has a similar meaning)
(To) put one's foot in one's mouth	To make an embarrassing or inconsiderate statement
(To) put one's money where one's mouth is	To support one's bragging or one's goals by providing financial support (<i>to put up or shut up</i> has a similar meaning)
(To) put one's shoulder to the wheel	To work hard
Pyrrhic victory	Victory won at a great cost (from Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, who said of his losses in victories over the Romans in 2 major battles, "Another such victory over the Romans, and we are undone")
Quaker gun	Dummy gun made of wood; hollow threat
(To) rain cats and dogs	To rain very hard
Rank and file	Ordinary people in an organization
(To) read between the lines	To try to figure out what somebody really means
(To) read the riot act	To scold or to send a severe warning
(The) real McCoy	The real thing; something of the highest quality (possibly from the name of the boxer Kid McCoy, to distinguish him from others of the same name)
Red herring	Something that diverts attention from the real problem
Red-letter day	Delightful, memorable day or occasion
Red tape	Excessive adherence to rules and regulations
(To) reinvent the wheel	To start all over from the beginning
Renaissance man	Highly skilled and competent person in a wide variety of fields
(To) rest on one's laurels	To be satisfied with what one has already accomplished
Rich as Croesus	Extremely wealthy
(To) rock the boat	To disturb a stable situation
Rule of thumb	Inexact but practical method for estimating something
Rule the roost	To be the master of a group of people or a project
Run-of-the-mill	Ordinary; average
(To) run the gamut	To cover a whole range, as of emotions
Saber rattling	Showy and threatening display of military strength or power intended to frighten
(To) sail under false colors	To act in a deceptive manner
(To) save for a rainy day	To put aside some money for a time of need
(To) say (cry) uncle	To surrender; to admit defeat
Scorched earth policy	Policy of burning or destroying everything useful to an invading army
Seamy side	Unpleasant or sordid aspect of something
(To) see red	To become very angry

(To) see through rose-colored glasses	To see everything as good and agreeable; to be very optimistic
(To) sell down the river	To betray or abandon someone (alluding to the practice of shipping uncooperative slaves down the Mississippi River to work on cotton plantations)
(To) set one's teeth on edge	To encounter something that is annoying or irritating
(To) shed crocodile tears	To pretend grief; to shed insincere tears
(To) shoot from the hip	To speak or act without considering the consequences
Shot in the arm	Something that provides a boost, especially in adverse circumstances
Sink or swim	Fail or survive
(To) sit on the fence	To refuse to take sides in an argument
Sitting duck	Easy target
Sitting on high cotton	Feeling pleased and delighted; having a feeling of success
Sitting pretty	In a favorable position
(To) smell a rat	To suspect that something is wrong, especially some sort of betrayal
Smoke and mirrors	Intricate deception
Smoking gun	Solid evidence of guilt
(A) snowball's chance in hell	Something that has little chance of happening
Sour grapes	Belittling something that one desires but cannot have
(To) sow wild oats	To have a good time while young, especially by acting in a promiscuous manner
(To) split hairs	To argue about trivial details
(To) spread oneself too thin	To be involved in so many activities that one is overextended
Staff of life	Necessary food, especially bread
(To) stand up and be counted	To reveal one's convictions in a public manner
Standing order	Order in effect until it is specifically changed or dropped
(To) steal someone's thunder	To take someone else's ideas and, without giving credit, use them as one's own, or to ruin someone's idea or plan by adopting it before he does
(To) stick to one's guns	To hold firmly to one's beliefs despite any opposition
Stool pigeon	Informer, especially for the police
Straw in the wind	Sign showing how the future may develop
Straw vote	Unofficial poll indicating how people feel on an issue
Swan song	Final performance, as of an artist, composer, or writer
(To) sweeten the kitty (deal or pot)	To make something more appealing financially
Sword of Damocles	Any impending danger
Take the bitter with the sweet	Accept the unpleasant things as well as the pleasant
(To) take the bull by the horns	To deal directly and boldly with a problem
(To) take the cake	To be either the best or the worst in an activity
(To) take the rap	To accept the blame for another's actions (<i>to take the fall</i> has a similar meaning)
(To) take with a grain (pinch) of salt	To doubt that a statement is totally true
(To) talk turkey	To speak plainly and directly
Tempest in a teapot	A big disturbance over something small and unimportant
That's the way the ball bounces	That's just the way life is
To the nth degree	To the greatest power possible; to an extreme
Through thick and thin	Through good times and bad no matter what happens
Through the mill	Through a demanding and difficult learning experience
(To) throw (fling) down the gauntlet	To issue a challenge
(To) throw in the towel	To give up
(To) throw the book at someone	To charge someone with as many offenses as possible; to criticize or punish severely
(To) throw to the wolves	To put someone in a difficult situation, especially by placing blame on him; to sacrifice another person (<i>to throw to the lions</i> or <i>to give to the dogs</i> are similar expressions)
Thumbs up (down)	Sign of approval (or disapproval)
Tip of the iceberg	Small part of a much larger problem
Tit for tat	Giving back in kind what you received
Tongue in cheek	Humorously ironic or mocking
Touch-and-go	Dangerous or uncertain
Town and gown	Residents living in a college town and the students and faculty of the college
Trial and error	Process of finding out what works in a test following a mistake
Trial balloon	Any action or statement that tests public opinion
Trump card	Something giving one an advantage in a given situation
(To) turn over a new leaf	To make a new start or to change one's conduct
(To) turn the tables	To completely reverse a situation to regain control
Under the weather	Sick; ill
Under the wire	Barely on time
Up against the wall	In a difficult situation
Upper crust	Highest social class

Vicious circle or cycle	Situation in which the solution to one problem causes another and creates even more difficulties
Walking encyclopedia	Person considered to be very knowledgeable
Walking papers	Dismissal from a job
War horse	Person who has seen many fights; a veteran; an overused piece of music, literature, etc.
(To) warm the cockles of one's heart	To make one feel happy and content
Warp and woof	Underlying foundation on which something is based
(To) wash one's dirty linen (laundry) in public	To reveal private matters to public scrutiny
Water off a duck's back	Without any apparent effect on a person, such as criticism
Water under the bridge (over the dam)	What has happened is over and done with
Wet behind the ears	Young and inexperienced
Wet blanket	Person who spoils the fun of others
White elephant	Burdensome possession hard to maintain or sell and of little use to its owner
(The) whole kit and caboodle	Everything or everybody; all of something
Who's minding the store?	Who's in control?

PROVERBS/PHRASES WITH NUMBERS

At sixes and sevens	In a state of confusion or disorganization
Back to square one	To start all over again or to find out what went wrong
Baker's dozen	Thirteen of anything for the price of twelve
(To) be on cloud nine	To be extremely happy
Behind the eight ball	In an unfavorable or awkward position (from the game of pool)
(A) bird in the hand is worth two in the bush	It's better to have something real today than to count on having something better tomorrow
(A) cat has nine lives	Cats have the ability to survive things that should kill them
Catch-22 situation	No-win situation
Choose the lesser of two evils	Take the least unpleasant of two unpleasant choices
(To) deep-six	To bury or get rid of something (from the nautical slang for throwing something overboard)
Dime a dozen	Something readily available and very inexpensive
Fifth column	Any group of people giving aid to the enemy from within their own country
Fifth wheel	Superfluous thing or person
Fifty-fifty	Shared equally between two persons or things
First come, first served	Person who arrives first will be dealt with first
First (one) hundred years are the hardest	Life will always be difficult
First-rate	Of the highest class
(Of the) first water	Best quality (said of diamonds or other gems)
Forty winks	Short nap or brief sleep during the day
(The) Four Hundred	Most exclusive social set of the community
Four-letter word	Any of short English words considered to be vulgar
Fourth Estate	Journalism, or the press
From the four corners of the earth	Everywhere
Four-flusher	Person who pretends to be what he is not; a bluffer
Genius is one percent inspiration and ninety-nine percent perspiration	Accomplishment is more dependent on hard work than on creative ideas
Give me five	Slapping someone's hand as a greeting or a sign of agreement
(To) have second thoughts	To regret earlier decision or to change one's mind
(To) have three strikes against you	To be at a decided disadvantage
(To) have two left feet	To be clumsy
(To) have two strikes against	To be in a difficult situation, poised for failure
In two shakes of a lamb's tail	In a short period of time; very quickly
It's six of one, half dozen of another	The two options are exactly the same
It takes two to tango	Two people are needed to accomplish something
(To) kill two birds with one stone	To accomplish two goals with one action
Life begins at forty	At age 40, you have the experience to be in control of your life
Like two peas in a pod	Identical
(To) make a 180° turn	To completely reverse one's position
Ménage à trois	Household made up of a married couple and the lover of one of them
Nine days' wonder	Something or someone sensational for a short period of time
Nineteenth hole	Clubhouse bar where golfers meet after playing a round of golf
Ninety-day wonder	Second lieutenant, or an officer commissioned after only 3 months at an officer candidate school

(To) not touch it with a ten-foot pole	Unwillingness to get involved or to have a strong dislike for something
Once burned (bitten), twice shy	Once hurt, a person will be leery in the future
101	Something elementary or basic
One in a million	Very rare
One (a) picture is worth a thousand words	One picture conveys information more efficiently than words do
(To) play second fiddle	To be in an inferior position to a superior
Possession is nine points (nine-tenths) of the law	Every advantage a person can have short of owning something outright
Put first things first	To give basic things precedence
Second banana	Person in a subordinate, sometimes subservient, role
Second childhood	Senility; acting childlike as an adult
Second class	Inferior to the best (<i>second best</i> has a similar meaning)
Second-class citizen	Societal rank of those denied basic rights granted by the state, such as U.S. blacks denied of the right to vote
Second-guess	To use hindsight to correct something already done or said
Second nature	Acquired habits and behavior that seem to have become part of the person's makeup
Second sight	Clairvoyance
Second-story man	Burglar who robs houses by entering through an upstairs window
Second to none	As good as anyone else or better than all the others
Second wind	New source of energy, enabling one to continue working or playing
Section eight	Military discharge for mental incompetence or military ineptitude
Seven-year itch	Married man's urge to roam after so many years of marriage
Sixth sense	Power of perception beyond the 5 senses
\$64 question*	Most important question upon which everything is riding
(A) stitch in time saves nine	Prompt action now to fix a problem will avoid having to fix a bigger problem later
Sweet sixteen	Traditionally the most important teenage birthday
(To) take the Fifth	To refuse to answer on the grounds that you might incriminate yourself
Third degree	Mental or physical torture in the questioning of a prisoner to obtain information or a confession
Third-rate	Inferior or very poor
Third rail	Something dangerous to meddle with (such as Social Security)
Third times the charm	Something will work the third time you try it
Third World	That part of the world that is economically underdeveloped
Three-ring circus	Any confused situation, especially when many activities are taking place at the same time
Three sheets to the wind	To be very drunk
Two wrongs do not make a right	Second mistake does not correct the first
24/7	Twenty-four hours a day, 7 days a week
24/7/52	Twenty-four hours a day, 7 days a week, 52 weeks a year
Two-faced	Dishonest; hypocritical
Two heads are better than one	Two people working together have a better chance at solving a problem
Two's company, three's a crowd	More people would interrupt a couple's happiness
Zero-hour	Precise time established for the beginning of an attack, a military operation, or a notable event; critical point

*More currently the \$64,000 question

SIMILIES USING "AS"

As American as apple pie	As bright as a button	As common as dirt
As bald as a baby's bottom	As brown as a berry	As cool as a cucumber
As bald as a billiard ball	As busy as a beaver	As crazy as a bedbug
As bald as a coot	As busy as a bee	As crazy as a coot
As big as a house	As cheap as dirt	As crazy as a loon
As big as all outdoors	As clean as a hound's tooth	As cross as a bear
As big as life	As clean as a whistle	As cute as a button
As black as coal	As clear as a bell	As dark as night
As black as night	As clear as crystal	As dead as a dodo
As black as pitch	As clear as day	As dead as a doornail
As black as the ace of spades	As clear as mud	As deaf as a (door)post
As blind as a bat	As clear as the nose on your face	As deep as the ocean
As blue as the sky	As cold as ice	As different as night and day
As bold as brass	As cold as marble	As dry as a bone
As brave as a lion	As comfortable as an old shoe	As dry as dust

As drunk as a skunk	As meek as a lamb	As snug as a bug in a rug
As dull as dishwater (ditchwater)	As merry as a cricket	As sober as a judge
As dumb as a jackass	As naked as a jaybird	As soft as a baby's bottom
As dumb as an ox	As neat as a pin	As soft as butter
As easy as A, B, C	As nervous as a kitten	As soft as silk
As easy as child's play	As nutty as a fruitcake	As soft as velvet
As easy as falling off a log	As old as Adam	As solid as a rock
As easy as pie	As old as the hills	As solid as the Rock of Gibraltar (see Gibraltar, p. 270)
As fast as lightning	As pale as a ghost	As sound as a bell
As fat as a pig	As patient as Job (see Job, p. 213)	As sound as a dollar
As fit as a fiddle	As phony as a three-dollar bill	As steady as a rock
As flat as a board	As plain as day	As stiff as a board
As flat as a pancake	As plain as the nose on one's face	As stiff as a poker
As free as a bird	As playful as a kitten	As straight as an arrow
As free as the air	As pleased as Punch	As strong as a horse
As fresh as a daisy	As poor as a church mouse	As strong as an ox
As full as a tick	As pretty as a picture	As stubborn as a mule
As gentle as a lamb	As proud as a peacock	As sturdy as an oak
As good as gold	As pure as the driven snow	As sure as death
As good as one's word	As quick as a bunny	As sweet as honey
As graceful as a swan	As quick as a flash	As sweet as sugar
As green as grass	As quick as a wink	As swift as an arrow
As hairy as an ape	As quick as lightning	As swift as lightning
As happy as a clam	As quiet as a mouse	As swift as the wind
As happy as a lark	As quiet as the grave	As thick as pea soup
As happy as the day is long	As red as a beet	As thick as thieves
As hard as a rock	As red as a cherry	As thin as a rail
As hard as nails	As red as a lobster	As thin as a toothpick
As healthy as a horse	As regular as clockwork	As tight as a drum
As high as a kite	As rich as Croesus (Croesus was a very wealthy 6th-century B.C. Lydian king)	As tight as a spring
As honest as the day is long	As right as rain	As tight as a tick
As hot as a pistol	As rough as sandpaper	As tough as nails
As hot as an oven	As scarce as hen's teeth	As tough as old boots
As hot as blazes	As sharp as a razor	As tough as shoe leather
As hot as Hades	As sharp as a tack	As ugly as a toad
As hot as hell	As sick as a dog	As ugly as sin
As hungry as a bear	As silent as a tomb	As warm as toast
As hungry as a hunter	As silent as the grave	As weak as a baby
As innocent as a newborn	As silly as a goose	As weak as a kitten
As light as a feather	As skinny as a rail	As wet as a drowned rat
As limp as a dishrag	As slippery as an eel	As white as a sheet
As limp as a wet noodle	As slow as molasses in January	As white as (new fallen) snow
As lively as a cricket	As sly as a fox	As wise as an owl
As loose as a goose	As smart as a whip	As wise as Solomon (see Solomon, p. 214)
As loud as thunder	As smooth as glass	As wrinkled as a prune
As mad as a hatter	As smooth as silk	
As mad as a hornet		
As mad as a March hare		
As mad as a wet hen		

SIMILIES USING "LIKE"

Blow up like a balloon	Feel like the wrath of God	Like a red flag to a bull
Built like a battleship	Feel like two cents	Like a ton of bricks
Come down like a ton of bricks	Fight like cats and dogs	Like getting blood from a stone
Come out smelling like a rose	Fit like a glove	Like greased lightning
Clean like a white tornado	Fix it like new	Like it's going out of fashion (style)
Clever like a fox	Go like gangbusters	Like lambs to the slaughter
Crazy like a fox	Grow like a weed	Like looking for a needle in a hay- stack
Cry like a baby	Have a memory like an elephant's	Like opening a can of worms
Drink like a fish	Have a mind like a steel trap	Like pulling teeth
Drop like a hot potato	Laugh like a hyena	Like rats abandoning a sinking ship
Drop like flies	Lie like a rug	Like ships in the night
Eat like a bird	Light up like a Christmas tree	Like shooting fish in a barrel
Eat like a horse	Like a bat out of hell	Like taking candy from a baby
Eat like a pig	Like a broken record	Like the back (palm) of my hand
Eat like there was no tomorrow	Like a bull in a china shop	Like two peas in a pod
Feel like a million	Like a duck to water	Like water off a duck's back
Feel (look) like death warmed over	Like a hole in the head	Live like a king
Feel like new	Like a house on fire	

Live like a prince	Shake like a leaf	Swear like a sailor
Look like death warmed over	Sing like a bird	Swear like a trooper
Look like a drowned rat	Sink like a stone	Treat like dirt
Look like a million bucks	Sit there like a bump on a log	Waddle like a duck
Make out like a bandit	Sleep like a baby	Wail like a banshee
Melt like butter	Sleep like a log	Watch like a hawk
Run around like a chicken with its head cut off	Sleep like a top	Work like a horse
Run like a deer	Smoke like a chimney	Work like a charm
Run like a bat out of hell	Soar like an eagle	Work like a dog
Run like clockwork	Spend money like it was going out of style	Work like a horse
Run like the wind	Spread like wildfire	Work like a Trojan (see Trojan, p. 157)
Sell like hotcakes	Stick out like a sore thumb	Work like magic

EPONYMS

(Words Derived from the Names of People)

Word/Name	Person	Meaning
Alice blue	Alice Roosevelt Longworth.....	Light blue
(An) Annie Oakley	Annie Oakley.....	Expert shooter; free ticket; pass
Axel	Axel Paulsen.....	Jump in ice skating
(A) Babe Ruth	Babe Ruth.....	Homerun hitter
(A) Benedict Arnold	Benedict Arnold.....	Traitor
(A) Boswell	James Boswell.....	Biographer
Bowlerize	Thomas Bowdler.....	To remove literary passages considered offensive
Bowie knife	James Bowie.....	Long steel knife carried in a sheath
Braille	Louis Braille.....	System of writing for the blind
Brougham	England.....	Carriage or any early type of automobile
Browning automatic	John Moses Browning.....	Rapid-fire machine gun
(A) Buffalo Bill	William F. Cody.....	Expert horseman, scout, and sharpshooter
Burke	William Burke.....	To murder someone by suffocation; to get rid of quietly; to suppress, as a parliamentary bill
Capuchin	Franciscan order of monks.....	Small South American monkey with cowl-like hair
Clerihew	Edmund Clerihew Bentley.....	Humorous poem about a person named in the first line
Colt	Samuel Colt.....	.45 caliber revolver
(A) Daniel Boone	Daniel Boone.....	Frontiersman; pioneer
Davenport	Mr. Davenport.....	Large sofa
Derrick	Thomas Derrick.....	Equipment used to support drilling machinery over an oil well
Derringer	Henry Deringer.....	Short-barreled pistol
Doberman Pincher	Ludwig Doberman.....	Breed of dog
Dobro	Do(pera) bro(thers).....	Type of acoustic steel guitar
Doily	Mr. Doily.....	Small lace mat used to protect the furniture; small napkin
(An) Edison	Thomas Edison.....	Inventive person
(An) Einstein	Albert Einstein.....	Very intelligent person
Ferris wheel	George W. G. Ferris.....	Large, upright wheel with seats used as an amusement park ride
Fosbury flop	Dick Fosbury.....	Backward leap over the high jump bar
Franklin stove	Benjamin Franklin.....	Cast-iron heating stove
Freudian slip	Sigmund Freud.....	Unintentional slip of the tongue
Frisbee*	William Frisbie.....	Saucer-shaped disk thrown back and forth
Garrison finish	Edward Garrison.....	Last-second victory in a horse race coming from behind
Gatling gun	Richard J. Gatling.....	Crank-operated machine gun
(A) George Washington	George Washington.....	Person who never tells a lie
Geronimo	Geronimo.....	Battle yell, especially by American paratroopers upon leaving a plane
Gerrymander	Elbridge Gerry.....	To redraw the boundaries of a political district in order to give unfair advantage to one party in elections
Guppy	Robert Guppy.....	Small, freshwater fish
Hansom	Joseph Aloysius Hansom.....	Two-wheeled covered carriage
Hobson's choice	Thomas Hobson.....	No choice at all
Hooker	Joe Hooker.....	Prostitute
Hooligan	Irish family named Hooligan.....	Young hoodlum
Hooverize	Herbert Hoover.....	To economize
Hooverville	Herbert Hoover.....	Shantytown

*Founder of the Connecticut pie company whose tins for "Mother Frisbee's" pies were used by Yale University students in a game they devised.

Jacquard loom (weave)	J.M. Jacquard.....	Automatic loom with punched cards to produce a weave
Jacuzzi	U.S. family named Jacuzzi.....	Whirlpool bath
(A) Jesse James	Jesse James.....	Notorious robber
Jim Crow	Song "Jump, Jim Crow".....	Slang term for rules or laws favoring or encouraging the segregation of blacks
John Hancock	John Hancock.....	Person's signature
John Henry	John Henry.....	Person's signature
Lindy Hop	Charles Lindbergh.....	Fast dance for couples, popular in the 1930s
Lynch	William Lynch.....	To carry out a hanging by mob action and without a trial
Macadam	John McAdam.....	Small stones used to make a road
Masochism	Leopold von Sacher-Masoch.....	Deriving of pleasure from being mistreated in some way
Maudlin	Mary Magdalene.....	Tearfully sentimental
Mauser	Peter Paul and Wilhelm Mauser.....	Breechloading rifle
Maverick	Samuel Maverick.....	Unbranded animal; independent person
Maxim gun	Hiram Maxim.....	Early automatic machine gun
Mesmerize	Franz Anton Mesmer.....	To hypnotize
Minie ball	Claude Etienne Minié.....	Military bullet used during American Civil War
Mirandize	<i>Miranda</i> ** v. <i>Arizona</i>	To read or inform a suspect in a crime of his or her legal rights
Murphy bed	William Murphy.....	Bed that folds into a closet in the wall
Murphy's Law	Capt. Ed Murphy.....	Rule stating that if something can go wrong, it will
Peeping Tom	Tom the tailor.....	Someone who gets sexual pleasure from secretly watching others
Peter Principle	Laurence J. Peter.....	Humorous theorem that each person in a hierarchy will be promoted to his level of incompetence
Pinchbeck	Christopher Pinchbeck.....	Anything cheap
(A) Pinkerton	Allan Pinkerton.....	Private detective
Ponzi scheme	Charles Ponzi.....	Dishonest investment scheme that works like a pyramid scheme
Pullman	George Pullman.....	Railroad passenger car used for sleeping
Ritz	Cesar Ritz.....	Fashionable; elegant
Rorschach test	Hermann Rorschach.....	Psychological test based on 10 inkblot designs
(A) Rube Goldberg	Rube Goldberg.....	Extremely complicated machine used for a simple task; something complex yet impractical
Saxophone	Antoine J. Sax.....	Woodwind instrument
Shirley Temple	Shirley Temple.....	Drink made by mixing 7-UP and grenadine
Sousaphone	John Philip Sousa.....	Brass instrument of the tuba family
Spoonerism	Rev. William A. Spooner.....	Unintentional transposition of initial sounds when speaking
Stonewall	Thomas "Stonewall" Jackson.....	To impede or obstruct
Tawdry	Saint Audrey.....	Cheap; gaudy
Teddy bear	Teddy Roosevelt.....	Stuffed toy resembling a bear cub
Titian	Titian.....	Brownish red
Tommy gun	John Taliaferro Thompson.....	Submachine gun
Tom Thumb	Tom Thumb.....	Very small person
Typhoid Mary	Mary Mallon.....	Person who carries or spreads a disease
Uncle Sam	Samuel Wilson.....	Personification of the U.S.
Valentine	St. Valentine.....	Sweetheart; gift given on February 14
Victoria	Queen Victoria.....	4-wheel carriage
Winchester	Oliver F. Winchester.....	Repeating rifle

**After Ernesto A. Miranda

EPONYMS FOR CLOTHING AND PERSONAL APPEARANCE

Bloomers	Amelia Bloomer.....	Women's loose trousers gathered at the knee, formerly worn under a short skirt
Bowler	William Bowler.....	Hard derby hat
Chesterfield	Earl of Chesterfield.....	Sofa; single-breasted topcoat
Derby	12th Earl of Derby.....	Horse race for 3-year-olds; stiff felt hat
Eisenhower jacket	Dwight Eisenhower.....	Olive-drab military-looking jacket
Leotard	Jules Léotard.....	Skintight, one-piece garment
Levis	Levi Strauss.....	Denim work pants
Mackintosh	Charles Macintosh.....	A raincoat
Mae West	Mae West.....	Inflatable life jacket

Marcel	Marcel Grateau	Hair curling method to get regular waves
Plimsoll	Samuel Plimsoll	Tennis shoe or sneaker
Sideburns	Ambrose Burnside	Man's facial hair in front of the ears
Stetson	John B. Stetson	Broad-brimmed hat
Vandyke beard/collar	Anthony Van Dyke	In his style or in the fashion of those he painted

EPONYMS FOR FOODS

Bartlett pear	Enoch Bartlett	Large, juicy yellow pear
Béchamel	Louis de Béchame	White sauce
Beef Stroganoff	Count Paul Stroganoff	Sliced beef fillet sautéed and mixed with onions, mushrooms, sour cream, and herbs
Beef Wellington	1st Duke of Wellington	Beef fillet covered with paté de foie gras, wrapped in pastry, and then baked
Bibb lettuce	Jack Bibb	Small, dark-green variety of lettuce
Caesar salad	Caesar Gardinini	Tossed salad of greens, cheese, croutons, eggs, anchovies, with a dressing of olive oil, lemon juice, and garlic
Châteaubriand	François-René de Châteaubriand	Very thick tender cut of beef tenderloin
Eggs benedict	E.C. Benedict	Poached eggs and broiled ham on an English muffin
Filbert	Saint Philibert	Edible hazelnut
Frangipani	Muzio Frangipani	Creamy pastry dessert flavored with almonds
Graham cracker	Sylvester Graham	Crisp, slightly sweet rectangular cracker
Granny Smith	Granny Smith	Bright-green tart apple
Loganberry	James H. Logan	Red, tart berry
Macadamia nut	John Macadam	Edible nut from Australia
Madeleine	Madeleine Paulmier	Small rich tea cake
McIntosh apple	John McIntosh	Tart, green-red apple
Melba toast	Nellie Melba	Thinly sliced crisp toast
Mulligan stew	an Irishman named Mulligan	Stew made with bits of assorted meat and vegetables
Peach Melba	Nellie Melba	Fruit concoction with ice cream
Praline	Count Plessis-Praslin	Candy made of nuts in boiled brown sugar or maple sugar
Salisbury steak	James Henry Salisbury	Ground beef patty mixed with eggs, milk, onions, and various seasonings
Sandwich	Earl of Sandwich	Slices of bread with a filling between them
Tetrazzini	Luisa Tetrazzini	Describing a dish in which veal, chicken, or other meat is diced, combined with pasta and mushrooms, then topped with Parmesan cheese and browned in the oven

INITIALISMS: Federal agencies and departments

ACF	Administration for Children and Families
ADC	Aid to Dependent Children
AEC	Atomic Energy Commission
AFDC	Aid to Families with Dependent Children
AID	Agency for International Development
ATF	(Bureau of) Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms
BEP	Bureau of Engraving and Printing
BIA	Bureau of Indian Affairs
BLM	Bureau of Land Management
CBO	Congressional Budget Office
CCC	Civilian Conservation Corps or Commodity Credit Corporation
CDC	Centers for Disease Control
CEA	Council of Economic Advisors
CIA	Central Intelligence Agency
CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission
CSC	Civil Service Commission
DEA	Drug Enforcement Administration (Agency)
DHS	Department of Homeland Security
DIA	Defense Intelligence Agency
DMV	Department of Motor Vehicles
DOA	Department of Agriculture
DOC	Department of Commerce
DOD	Department of Defense
DOE	Department of Energy*

*Department of Education is represented by ED

DOI	Department of Interior
DOJ	Department of Justice
DOL	Department of Labor
DOT	Department of Transportation
EEO; EEOC	Equal employment opportunity; Equal Employment Opportunity Commission
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration
FBI	Federal Bureau of Investigation
FCC	Federal Communications Commission
FDA	Food and Drug Administration
FDIC	Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation
FEC	Federal Election Commission
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
FHWA	Federal Highway Administration
FICA	Federal Insurance Contributions Act (Social Security)
FRB	Federal Reserve Board (or Bank)
FTC	Federal Trade Commission
GAO	General Accounting Office
GPO	Government Printing Office or General Post Office
GSA	General Services Administration
HHS	(Department of) Health and Human Services
HUD	(Department of) Housing and Urban Development
ICC	Interstate Commerce Commission
INS	Immigration and Naturalization Service
IRS	Internal Revenue Service
JCS	Joint Chiefs of Staff (U.S. military)
NASA	National Aeronautics and Space Administration
NHTSA	National Highway Transportation Safety Administration
NIH	National Institutes of Health
NLRB	National Labor Relations Board
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NPS	National Park Service
NRC	National Regulatory Commission
NSA	National Security Agency
NSC	National Security Council
NTSB	National Transportation Safety Board
OMB	Office of Management and Budget
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
SBA	Small Business Association (Administration)
SEC	Securities and Exchange Commission
SSA	Social Security Administration
SSS	Selective Service System
TSA	Transportation Security Administration
TVA	Tennessee Valley Authority
USA	United States of America or United States Army
USAF	United States Air Force or United States Army Forces
USCG	United States Coast Guard
USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
USIA	United States Information Agency
USMC	United States Marine Corps
USN; USNA	United States Navy; United States Naval Academy
USPS	United States Postal Service
USS	United States Ship; United States Senate
VOA	Voice of America
WPA	Works Progress Administration

INITIALISMS: Organizations

AAA	American Automobile Association
AAAL	American Academy of Arts and Letters
AARP	American Association of Retired Persons
ABA	American Bar (Bankers or Booksellers) Association
ABT	American Ballet Theatre
ACLU	American Civil Liberties Union
ADL (of B'nai B'rith)	Anti-Defamation League
AFL-CIO	American Federation of Labor and Congress of Industrial Organizations
AKC; UKC	American Kennel Club; United Kennel Club
ALA	American Library Association
ASPCA	American Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals
BBB	Better Business Bureau

BPOE	Benevolent and Protective Order of Elks
BSA; GSA	Boy Scouts of America; Girl Scouts of America
CYO	Catholic Youth Organization
DAR; SAR	Daughters of the American Revolution; Sons of the American Revolution
ESA; ESRO	European Space Agency; European Space and Research Organization
FAO	Food and Agricultural Organization
FFA	Future Farmers of America
ILA	International Longshoremen's Association
ILO	International Labor Organization
IWW	Industrial Workers of the World
LWV	League of Women Voters
NAACP	National Association for the Advancement of Colored People
NCTE; NCTM	National Council of Teachers of English; National Council of Teachers of Mathematics
NEA	National Education Association of the United States or National Endowment for the Arts
OAS	Organization of American States
OAU (Africa)	Organization of African Unity
PLO	Palestine Liberation Organization
PTA; PTO	Parent-Teacher Association; Parent-Teacher Organization
SCLC	Southern Christian Leadership Conference
SDS	Students for a Democratic Society
SNCC	Student Nonviolent Coordinating Committee
SPCA; SPCC	Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals; Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Children
UAW	United Auto Workers
UMW	United Mine Workers
USO	United Service Organizations
WCTU	Woman's Christian Temperance Union
YMCA; YWCA	Young Men's Christian Association; Young Women's Christian Association

INITIALISMS: Sports-related

AAU	Amateur Athletic Union
ABA	American Basketball Association
ABC	American Bowling Congress
ACC	Atlantic Coast Conference
BCS	Bowl Championship Series
CBA	Continental Basketball Association
CFL	Canadian Football League
CISL	Continental Indoor Soccer Association
CONCACAF	Confederation of North, Central American and Caribbean Association Football
DH (baseball)	Designated hitter
ERA (baseball)	Earned run average
FIFA	<i>Fédération Internationale de Football Association</i>
GF/GA (soccer and hockey)	Goals for/Goals against
IOC	International Olympic Committee
KO; TKO (boxing)	Knockout; technical knockout
MISL	Major Indoor Soccer League
MLB	Major League Baseball
MLS	Major League Soccer
MVP	Most valuable player
NAIA	National Association of Intercollegiate Athletics
NASCAR	National Association of Stock Car Auto Racing
NBA	National Basketball (Boxing) Association
NCAA	National Collegiate Athletic Association
NFL	National Football League
NHL	National Hockey League
NIT	National Invitational Tournament
NL; AL	National League; American League
PAT (football)	Point after touchdown
PBA	Professional Bowlers' Association
PF/PA (football)	Points for/Points against
PGA; LPGA	Professional Golfers' Association; Ladies' Professional Golfers' Association
PTS	Points
RBI (baseball)	Run(s) batted in
SEC	Southeastern Conference
USOC	United States Olympic Committee
USSF	United States Soccer Federation
USTA; ILTF	United States Tennis Association; International Lawn Tennis Federation
WAC	Western Athletic Conference

WBA; WBC	World Boxing Association; World Boxing Council
WNBA	Women's National Basketball Association
W L T	Win Loss Tie

INITIALISMS: Potpourri

ABC	American Broadcasting Company
ABM	Antiballistic missile
ACT	American College Test
ADC	Aide-de-camp
AEF	American Expeditionary Force(s)
AFB	Air Force Base
aka	Also known as
ALF	Alien life form
APB	All-points bulletin
APO	Army (or Air Force) Post Office (overseas)
ARC	American Red Cross
ARM	Adjustable rate mortgage
ASL	American Sign Language
ATM	Automated (Automatic) teller machine
ATV	All-terrain vehicle
BBC	British Broadcasting Corporation
BLT	Bacon, lettuce, and tomato sandwich
BMW	Bavarian Motor Works (<i>Bayerische Motoren Werke</i>)
CATV	Community antenna television (cable TV)
CBS	Columbia Broadcasting System
CCCP	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (<i>Soyuz Sovyetskikh Sotsialisticheskikh Respublik</i>)
CCNY	City College of New York
CEO, CFO, CIO, COO	Chief executive officer, chief financial officer, chief information officer, chief operating officer
CMH	Congressional Medal of Honor
CNN	Cable News Network
COD	Cash (collect) on delivery
CPA	Certified Public Accountant or Communist Party of America
CPI (economics)	Consumer price index
CSA	Confederate States of America
DAV	Disabled American Veterans
DBA	Doing business as
DDS	Doctor of Dental Surgery
DFC	Distinguished Flying Cross
DJIA	Dow Jones Industrial Average
DLS	Doctor of Library Science
DMZ	Demilitarized zone
DSC	Distinguished Service Cross
DSM, DSC, DSO	Distinguished Service Medal, Distinguished Service Cross, Distinguished Service Order
DST	Daylight saving time
DWI; DUI	Driving while intoxicated (impaired); driving under the influence
ERA	Equal Rights Amendment
ESL	English as a second language
ESP	Extrasensory perception
EST, CDT, MDT, PDT	Eastern Standard Time, Central Daylight Time, Mountain Daylight Time, Pacific Daylight Time
ETD; ETA	Estimated time of departure; estimated time of arrival
EU; EEC	European Union; European Economic Community
EVA	Extra vehicular activity
FFV	First Family of Virginia
FIAT	<i>Fabbrica Italiano Automobile Torino</i>
FOB (commerce)	Free on board or freight on board
GAR	Grand Army of the Republic
GDP; GNP	Gross domestic product; gross national product
GED	General equivalency diploma or general educational development
GOP	Grand Old Party (Republican Party)
GPA	Grade point average
HBO	Home Box Office
HDTV	High-definition television
HMS; OHMS	Her (or His) Majesty's Service (or Ship); On Her (or His) Majesty's Service (or Ship)
HQ; GHQ	Headquarters; general headquarters
HRH	His/Her Royal Highness
HVAC	Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning
IAEA	International Atomic Energy Agency

IBM (commerce)	International Business Machines (Corporation)
IBM; ICBM	Intercontinental ballistic missile
ICJ	International Court of Justice
IDL	International Date Line
IMF	International Monetary Fund
IOU	I owe you (originally, I owe unto)
IRA	Individual retirement account, Irish Republican Army, or International Reading Association
ISBN; ISSN	International Standard Book Number; International Standard Serial Number
KGB	<i>Komitet Gossudarstvennoi Bezopasnosti</i>
KJV	King James Version (of the Bible)
KKK	Ku Klux Klan
LAPD; NYPD	Los Angeles Police Department; New York (City) Police Department
LBO	Leveraged buyout
LDC	Less (least)-developed country
MBA	Master of Business Administration
MFN	Most-favored nation
MGM	Metro-Goldwyn-Mayer
MIA; KIA	Missing in action; killed in action
MIT	Massachusetts Institute of Technology
MOR (music)	Middle-of-the-road
MPH; MPG	Miles per hour; miles per gallon
MRE	Meal ready to eat
MTV	Music Television (Network)
NBC	National Broadcasting Company
NCO	Noncommissioned officer
NEP	New Economic Policy
NHS	National Honor Society
NMI	No middle initial
NPR	National Public Radio
NYC	New York City
OCS	Officer Candidate School
OED	<i>Oxford English Dictionary</i>
OTB	Off-track betting
OTC	Over-the-counter (stocks) or Officers' Training Corps
PBS	Public Broadcasting Service
PDB	President's Daily Brief
PEI (Canada)	Prince Edward Island
PFC	Private first class
Ph.D.	<i>Philosophiae Doctor</i> (Doctor of Philosophy)
PMI	Private mortgage insurance
POW	Prisoner of war
P.S.; P.P.S.	<i>Post scriptum; post postscriptum</i> (postscript or additional postscript)
PSA	Public service announcement
PTL	Praise the Lord or People That Love
RAF	Royal Air Force
RCA	Radio Corporation of America
RFD	Rural free delivery
R.I.P.	<i>Requiescat in pace</i> or rest in peace
RPG	Rocket propelled grenade
RPV	Remotely piloted vehicle
RSV	Revised Standard Version (of the Bible)
RSVP; RVSVP	<i>Répondez s'il vous plaît</i> (French for "please respond"); <i>Répondez vite s'il vous plaît</i> (French for "answer quickly if you please" or "reply quickly, please")
SASE	Self-addressed stamped envelope
SAT; PSAT	Scholastic Assessment Tests; Preliminary Scholastic Aptitude Test
SDI	Strategic Defense Initiative or selective dissemination of information
SLA	Symbionese Liberation Army
SLBM; SLCM	Submarine-launched ballistic missile; submarine-launched cruise missile
SLR	Single-lens reflex (camera)
SOP	Standard operating procedure
S.P.Q.R.	<i>Senatus Populusque Romanus</i> (the Senate and the People of Rome)
SRO	Standing room only or single room occupancy
SST	Supersonic transport (airplane)
STB; SATB (music)	Soprano, tenor, bass; soprano, alto, tenor, bass (vocal arrangement)
TBA	To be announced
TBS	Turner Broadcasting System
TGV (France)	<i>Train à grande vitesse</i> (high-speed train)
TLC	The Learning Channel

TWA	Trans World Airlines
UAE	United Arab Emirates
UAL	United Air Lines
UCLA	University of California at Los Angeles
UFO; IFO	Unidentified flying object; identified flying object
UFW	United Farm Workers
UPI	United Press International
UPS	United Parcel Service
USSR	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
UNLV	University of Nevada at Las Vegas
UPC	Universal product code; United Postal Constitution
VCR	Videocassette recorder
VDT	Video display terminal
VFW	Veterans of Foreign Wars
VIP; VUP	Very important person; very unimportant person
VSOP; VVSOP	Very superior (special) old pale; very very superior (special) old pale (a brandy rating)
VTOL; V/STOL	Vertical takeoff and landing; vertical short takeoff and landing
WID	Weapons of Individual Destruction
WMD	Weapons of Mass Destruction
WWI; WWII	World War I; World War II
YTD	Year to date
WWJD	What Would Jesus Do
ZBB	Zero-based budgeting

ACRONYMS

AMVETS	American Veterans of World War II, Korea, and Vietnam
ANWR	Arctic National Wildlife Refuge
ASCAP	American Society of Composers, Authors, and Publishers
AWACS	Airborne Warning and Control System
AWOL	Absent without leave
BART	Bay Area Rapid Transit (San Francisco)
BENELUX	(Economic union of) BE(lgium), NE(therlands), and LUX(embourg)
CAB	Civil Aeronautics Board; Consumers Advisory Board
CAP	Civil Air Patrol
CARE	Cooperative for American Relief Everywhere (Cooperative for Assistance and Relief Everywhere)
CHAMPUS	Civilian Health and Medical Program for the Uniformed Services
COLA	Cost-of-Living Adjustment (Allowance)
COMECON	Council for Mutual Economic Assistance (of Communist countries)
COMSAT	Communications Satellite (Corporation)
CORE	Congress of (Committee on) Racial Equality
DEW (Line)	Distant Early Warning (Line)
EPCOT	Experimental Prototype Community of Tomorrow
ESOP	Employee Stock-Ownership Plan
FIFO; LIFO; FILO	First in, first out; last in, first out; first in, last out
GATT	General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade
HAZMAT	Hazardous material
HEW (from 1953-1979)	(Department of) Health, Education, and Welfare
HUAC	House Un-American Activities Committee
INTERPOL	International police (in full, International Criminal Police Organization)
JAG	Judge Advocate General
MAD	Mutually Assured Destruction
MADD; SADD	Mothers Against Drunk Driving; Students Against Drunk Driving
MASH	Mobile Army Surgical Hospital
MIRV	Multiple independently-targeted reentry vehicles
MoMA or MOMA	Museum of Modern Art (in New York City)
NAFTA	North American Free Trade Agreement
NASDAQ	National Association of Securities Dealers Automated Quotations
NATO	North Atlantic Treaty Organization
NORAD	North American Air Defense Command
NORML	National Organization for the Reform of Marijuana Laws
NOW	National Organization for Women
NYSE; AMEX (or ASE)	New York Stock Exchange; American Stock Exchange
OPEC	Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries
PAC	Political Action Committee
PEN	Poets, Playwrights, Editors, Essayists and Novelists (the International Association of)
PET as in PET scanner	Positron Emission Tomography
PIN	Personal identification number

POTUS	President of the United States
PUSH	People United to Save Humanity
QANTAS	Queensland and Northern Territory Aerial Service
RICO	Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act
ROTC	Reserve Officers' Training Corps
SAC; TAC	Strategic Air Command; Tactical Air Command
SAG	Screen Actors Guild
SALT	Strategic Arms Limitation Talks (Treaty)
SAM	Surface-to-air missile
SCUBA	Self-contained underwater breathing apparatus
SEALS	Sea-Air-Land teams
SEATO	Southeast Asia Treaty Organization
SHAPE	Supreme Headquarters Allied Powers, Europe
SONY	Standard Oil Company of New York
SPAR	<i>Semper paratus</i> (woman member of the U.S. Coast Guard)
START	Strategic Arms Reduction Talks
SWAT team	Special Weapons and Tactics
UNESCO	United Nations Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organization
UNICEF	United Nations (International) Children's (Emergency) Fund
VISTA	Volunteers in Service to America
WAC	Women's Army Corps
WASP	White Anglo-Saxon Protestant
WATS	Wide Area Telephone Service, as in WATS line
WAVES	Women Accepted (Appointed) for Volunteer Emergency Service (Navy)
WHO	World Health Organization
ZIP	Zone (Zoning) Improvement Plan

INFORMAL INITIALISMS/ACRONYMS

ADCO; AMCO	After daddy cut out; after mommy cut out
AFK; BAK	Away from keyboard; back at keyboard
ASAP	As soon as possible
BBL; BFN	Be back later; bye for now
BMOC	Big man on campus
BOLO	Be on the lookout for
BRB; BBIAB	Be right back; be back in a bit
BTW	By the way
BYOB	Bring your own booze (bottle; beer; buns; burgers)
DINK	Dual income no kids
DIY	Do it yourself
DOA	Dead on arrival
DOM	Dirty old man
EOM; EOT	End of message; end of transmission
FAQ	Frequently asked questions
FCOL	For crying out loud
FOF	Friend of a friend
FUBAR	Fouled-up beyond all recognition
FUBB	Fouled-up beyond belief
FWIW	For what it's worth
FYI; FYA	For your information; for your amusement
GIGO	Garbage in, garbage out
GIWIST	Gee, I wish I had said that
GOK; GORK	God only knows; God only really knows
G.R.I.T.S.	Girl Raised in the South
GTDHD	Give the devil his due
HHOK; HHOS	Ha, ha—only kidding; ha, ha—only serious
IMO; IMHO	In my opinion; in my humble opinion
JUAD	Jumping up and down
KISS	Keep it short and sweet, or keep it short (simple), Stupid (Silly)
LAKAOIS	Love and kisses and other indoor sports
LOL; ROFL (ROTFL)	Laughing out loud; rolling on the floor laughing
LTR	Long-term relationship
MYOB	Mind your own business
NIMBY	Not in my backyard
NOCD	Not our class, dear
NQOKD	Not quite our kind, dear
NQOS	Not quite our sort
NSND	Non-smoking, non-drinking
OHIM	Oh hell it's Monday
OPM	Other people's money

OSS	Obligatory sex scene
OTOH	On the other hand
PDA; NPDA	Public display of affection; no public display of affection
PDQ	Pretty darn (damn) quick
PHTC	Putting hubby through college
PLU	People like us
POS	Parent over the shoulder
POSSLQ	Person of the opposite sex sharing living quarters
RTBS	Remains to be seen
SAPFU	Surpassing all previous foul-ups
SWAK (on letters)	Sealed with a kiss
SWALBAKWS	Sealed with a lick because a kiss wouldn't stick
SNAFU	Situation normal, all fouled-up
TAFN; TTYL	That's all for now; talk to you later
TCB	Taking care of business
TEOTWAWKI	The end of the world as we know it
TGIF	Thank God (goodness) it's Friday
TLC	Tender loving care
TTFN	Ta, ta, for now
TTFW	Too tacky for words
WYSIWYG	What you see is what you get
ZOO	Zero on originality

COMMON ABBREVIATIONS

acct.	accountant	fig.	figure	opp.	opposite
amt.	amount	freq.	frequency	Parl.	Parliament
ans.	answer	Fri.	Friday	pkg.	package
Apr.	April	gal.	gallon	pkwy.	Parkway
assn.	association	Gen.	Genesis; General	pop.	population
assoc.	associate; associa- tion	Gov.	Governor	ppd.	prepaid
asst.	assistant	govt.	government	pref.	preface
atty.	attorney	Hon.	Honorable	quot.	quotation
Aug.	August	hosp.	hospital	recd.	received
ave.	avenue	hwy.	highway	ref.	refer; reference; ref- eree
bbl	barrel(s)	illus.	illustration; illustrat- ed; illustrator	Rev.	Reverend
bibliog.	bibliography	inc., incl.	including; inclusive; inclosure	rev.	revised
biog.	biography	intro.	introduction	Sat.	Saturday
bldg.	building	Jan.	January	sci.	science; scientific
blvd.	boulevard	Jul.	July	sec.	second
bpd	barrel(s) per day	lab.	laboratory	Sept.	September
cal, cal.	calorie (nutrition)	lang.	language	secy.	secretary
cap.	capital; capital letter	lat.	latitude	Sen.	Senator
Capt.	Captain	lit.	literature	Sgt.	Sergeant
cent.	century	Ltd.	limited	sig.	signature
cert.	certificate	mag.	magazine	sing.	singular
Col.	Colonel	Mar.	March	Ste.	Sainte
Cong.	Congress	masc.	masculine	subj.	subject
conj.	conjunction	max.	maximum	Sun.	Sunday
cont.	continued	mfd.	manufactured	Supt.	superintendent
coop.	cooperative	mfg.	manufacturing	syn.	synonym
corp.	corporation	mgr.	manager	tech.	technical; technology
dec.	deceased	min.	minimum; minute	tel.	telephone
Dec.	December	misc.	miscellaneous	temp.	temperature
Dem.	Democrat	Mon.	Monday	Thurs.	Thursday
dept.	department	mph.	miles per hour	trig.	trigonometry
diam.	diameter	mnt.	mountain	Tues.	Tuesday
div.	division	natl.	national	univ.	university
doz.	dozen	neut.	neuter	vet.	veterinarian; veteran
esp.	especially	Nov.	November	vocab.	vocabulary
esq.	Esquire	Oct.	October	Wed.	Wednesday
Feb.	February				
fem.	feminine				

COMMON 2-LETTER ABBREVIATIONS

AA	Alcoholics Anonymous
AB or BA	Bachelor of Arts
AP	Associated Press

B.C.	Before Christ*
BS	Bachelor of Science (also BSc.)
CB (radio)	Citizens band
CB	Construction Battalion**
CD as in CD/ROM	Compact disk (with read-only memory)
CD (banking)	Certificate of deposit
C.E.	Christian, or Common, Era
CO	Commanding officer
c/o	In care of
D.A.	District Attorney
DD	Doctor of Divinity
DI (military)	Drill instructor
DJ	Disc (disk) jockey
Ed.	Edition; editor; edited
ER; OR (hospital)	Emergency room; operating room
EU	European Union
FF	Folios (page numbers); following (pages)
FY	Fiscal year
G.I. (military)	Government issue
GP (physician)	General practitioner
ID	Identification
IQ	Intelligence quotient
JD	<i>Juris Doctor</i> (doctor of laws)
JV (sports)	Junior varsity
K.O.	Knock out
KP	Kitchen police
L.C.	Library of Congress
MA	Master of Arts
MC	Emcee
MD	<i>Medicinae Doctor</i> (doctor of medicine)
MI	Military intelligence
MP	Military police; Member of Parliament; Mounted Police
MS	Master of science
MT	Mount
MX as in MX missile	Missile experimental
N.P.	Notary public
OD	Overdose
OK	Correct; all right
PA system	Public-address system
PC	Personal computer
PD	Paid
PG (movies)	Parental Guidance
PI	Private investigator
PJ's	Pajamas
PT (as in PT-109)	P(atrol) T(orpedo) boat (PT-109 was JFK's boat)
PX	Post exchange
QT (as in on the QT)	On the quiet
R.C.	Red Cross or Roman Catholic
R.D.	Rural delivery
RN	Registered Nurse
RR	Railroad; rural route
RV	Recreational vehicle
SI	<i>Système International d'Unités</i> or International System of Units
SJ	Society of Jesus
S.S.	Steamship
ST	Saint; strait; street
TD	Touchdown
TM	Transcendental meditation
U.K.	United Kingdom
U.N.	United Nations
VC	Viet Cong or Vietcong
VP	Vice President
VW	Volkswagen

*B.C.E. is Before the Christian, or Common, Era. ***Seabee*, derived from these initials, designates a member of this unit.

LATIN ABBREVIATIONS

A.D.	<i>anno Domini</i> (in the year of the Lord)
a.m.	<i>ante meridiem</i> (before noon)

ad lib. or ad libit.	<i>ad libitum</i> (at one's pleasure; <i>ad lib</i> is also used as a verb meaning "to improvise a speech")
B.I.D.	<i>bis in die</i> (twice a day)
cf.	<i>confer</i> (compare)
cir.	<i>circa</i> (about)
D.G.	<i>Dei gratia</i> (by the grace of God)
DT's (DTs or D.T.'s)	<i>delirium tremens</i> (trembling delirium)
D.V.	<i>Deo volente</i> (God willing)
e.g.	<i>exempli gratia</i> (for example)
et al.	<i>et alibi</i> (and elsewhere) and <i>et alii</i> (and others)
et seq.	<i>et sequens</i> (and the following)
etc.	<i>et cetera</i> (and so forth)
ex lib.	<i>ex libris</i> (belonging to the library of)
hab. corp.	<i>habeas corpus</i> (that you have the body; that you produce the body)
i.e.	<i>id est</i> (that is)
INRI	<i>Jesus Nazarenus Rex Iudaeorum</i> (Jesus of Nazareth, King of the Jews)
in loc. cit.	<i>in loco citato</i> (in the place cited)
lb	<i>libra</i> (pound or pounds)
MO	<i>modus operandi</i> (method of operation)
op	<i>opus</i> (work)
n.b. (nb)	<i>nota bene</i> (mark well, take notice)
op. cit.	<i>opere citato</i> (in the work cited)
p.d.	<i>per diem</i> (by the day)
p.m.	<i>post meridiem</i> (after noon)
P.S.	<i>post scriptum</i> (postscript)
Q.I.D.	<i>quarter in die</i> (four times a day; medicine)
q.v.	<i>quod vide</i> (which see)
S.I.D.	<i>semel in die</i> (once a day; medicine)
TIO	<i>ter in die</i> (three times a day; medicine)
viz.	<i>videlicet</i> (namely)
vox pop.	<i>vox populi</i> (voice of the people)
vs.	<i>versus</i> (against)

LINKED LETTERS

A and M or A. & M. as in Texas A and M	Agricultural and Mechanical (can also mean Ancient and Modern)
A & P (commerce)	(Great) Atlantic and Pacific (Tea Company)
A and R (entertainment)	Artist and Repertoire
AT&T (commerce)	American Telephone and Telegraph
B & B or B and B (travel or bartending)	Bed and Breakfast, Bed and Board, or Benedictine and Brandy
B & E or B and E (law)	Breaking and entering
B & O (transportation)	Baltimore and Ohio (Railroad)
B of E (banking)	Bank of England
C&I (commerce)	Commerce and industry or commercial and industrial
C & O (transportation)	Chesapeake & Ohio Railway
C & W (music)	Country and western
C in C or C-in-C (government)	Commander in Chief
C of C (government)	Chamber of Commerce
D & B (commerce)	Dun and Bradstreet
F. & T. (insurance)	Fire and theft
G & S (theatre)	Gilbert and Sullivan
K of C (fraternal organization)	Knights of Columbus
M&M Boys (baseball)	Mickey Mantle and Roger Maris
P&G (commerce)	Proctor and Gamble
P & H (commerce)	Postage and handling
P & L (commerce)	Profit and loss
Q and A or Q & A (entertainment)	Question and Answer
R & B or r & b (music)	Rhythm and blues
R & D (business)	Research and development
R & R, R and R, or r & r (music, law, or military, respectively)	Rock and roll (music), rape and robbery (law), or rest and recuperation (rotation, relaxation, recreation, rehabilitation, recovery—military)
S & L (banking)	Savings and loan association
S&M, s&m, or S and M (psychology)	Sadism and masochism (or sadomasochism)
S&P (commerce)	Standard & Poor ('s indexes, especially the 500 Index)
T and E (psychology; commerce)	Tired and emotional or testing and evaluation (psychology) or trial and error or training and evaluation (commerce)

T and A (medicine) Tonsil and adenoidectomy

LETTERS OF THE ALPHABET

A for effort	Used to praise those who have failed in spite of great exertion
Exhibit A	First or main evidence produced in a court of law
Middle A	Note an oboe plays for an orchestra to use for tuning its instruments
A-line	Triangular-shaped line of a woman's garment fitting closely at the top and flaring at the bottom
A-OK (A-Okay)	Colloquial term meaning "excellent" or "in working order"
Straight-A	Description of a student earning the highest grade in every course
A-one (A-1 or A number 1)	Colloquial term for "first-class," originally designating a ship whose hull was in excellent condition
A to Z of	Everything about a subject
From A to Z (from A to lizzard)	From the beginning to the end
Hepatitis A or Hepatitis B	Inflammation of the liver caused by an RNA virus or by a DNA virus
"Take the A Train"	Billy Strayhorn instrumental piece popularized by Duke Ellington
3 B's of classical music	Phrase designating Bach, Beethoven, and Brahms
John B. (from John B. Stetson)	Term for "hat" derived from the first name and middle initial of the hat manufacturer who endowed an academy, later a university, in De Land, Florida
Linear B	System of writing used about 3,500 years ago in Mycenaean Greek documents and first deciphered in 1952 by Michael Ventris, a British architect
4 C's	Factors denoting the value of a diamond
The Big C	Nickname for cancer
Gentleman's C	Satisfactory academic ranking given to college students of high social standing who do not work diligently
Middle C	Musical note on the first added line below the treble staff and the first above the bass staff—the French call it <i>le do du milieu du piano</i>
C clef	Musical symbol indicating the position of Middle C
C-5 (Galaxy)	America's largest cargo aircraft
C-section (for Caesarean section)	Surgical operation by which a baby is removed from the uterus
3-D (Three-D)	Kind of movie designed to produce an effect of multiple dimensions when special glasses are worn
Big D	Nickname for Dallas, Texas
Catch (cop) some z's	To take a nap or to sleep
D-Day	June 6, 1944, invasion of Normandy
E = mc²	Alfred Einstein's famous mass-energy theorem
E. coli (short for <i>Escherichia coli</i>)	Potentially deadly common rod-shaped bacterium sometimes found in undercooked beef
<i>E pluribus unum</i>	Latin motto on the Great Seal of the U.S. meaning "out of many, one"
E-mail	Correspondence sent electronically
4F (4-F)	Selective Service classification for those who are physically, mentally, or morally unfit for military service
F-5	Designation for the most destructive type of tornado on a wind-damage scale named for its creator, T. Theodore Fujita
G-7 (G7; G-8 in 1997 and later)	Group of 7 industrial nations whose leaders meet annually to discuss economic policy
G-force	Unit measuring the inertial stress on a body during rapid acceleration
G-man	An FBI agent
G-suit	Garment worn by astronauts and pilots to prevent a blackout during rapid acceleration
H₂O	Chemical formula for water
4-H	Youth program whose aim is to improve the "head, heart, hands, and health"
I-beam or I-bar	Standard structural steel beam
I-formation	Offensive football formation with the fullback positioned behind the quarterback and the halfback behind the fullback
<i>I Pagliacci</i>	Ruggiero Leoncavallo's opera whose title is translated as "The Strolling Players" or "The Clowns"
(To) dot one's i's and cross one's t's	To pay great attention to small details
J-stroke	Stroke used in canoeing to propel the craft forward
10 K (for 10 kilometers)	6.2 mile road race
K2	World's 2nd highest mountain, also called Mt. Godwin-Austen
K-9 corps	Police dog unit
3M	Popular name for the Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing Company, which produces Scotch tape and other products
(To) mind one's p's and q's	To be very careful of your words and actions

"O Canada"	Canadian national anthem
O. Henry	William Sydney Porter's pen name
"O Captain! My Captain!"	Walt Whitman poem about Abraham Lincoln
O-ring	Ring-shaped seal used to prevent leaks in parts connecting pipes, tubes, and rocket segments, such as the one that failed on <i>Challenger</i> in 1986
<i>O tempora! O mores!</i>	Latin phrase from Cicero meaning "Oh the times! Oh the customs!"
Standing O	Standing ovation
John (Jane) Q. Public (Citizen)	Personification of an average citizen in the U.S.
R2-D2 and C-3PO	Luke Skywalker's 2 droids in the film <i>Star Wars</i>
3 R's (three R's)	Basic elements of learning: Readin', 'Ritin', and 'Rithmetic
Killer T cell (cytotoxic T cell)	Another name for a "killer cell" that attacks and lyses target cells bearing specific antigens
Model T	1908 assembly-line Ford with a 4-cylinder, 20-horsepower engine
To a T	To perfection or exactly
T-ball	Beginning baseball program for youngsters
T-bar or J-bar	Ski-lift bar named from its shape
T-bone	Steak named for the shape of the bone it contains
T cell (T-cell)	Any lymphocyte that is derived from the thymus gland and attacks foreign tissue by chemical means
T-formation	Offensive formation in football with the quarterback directly behind the center and the other 3 backs stationed horizontally behind him
T-rex	Feared meat-eating dinosaur featured in <i>Jurassic Park</i>
T square	Ruler that fits over the edge of a drawing board, used to draw parallel and perpendicular lines
T-time (for take-off or tee time)	Moment when the countdown is over and the rocket or missile is launched
U2 (U-2)*	Francis Gary Powers' reconnaissance plane shot down over the Soviet Union on May 1, 1960
U-boat	Any German submarine (<i>U-Boat</i> is short for <i>Unterseeboot</i>), especially during WWI
U-turn	Any reversal, especially of a person's political philosophy
V-E Day (Victory in Europe Day)	May 8, 1945, the date for the end of WWII in Europe
V-J Day (Victory over Japan Day)**	August 15, 1945, the date Japan officially accepted Allied surrender terms to end WWII, or September 2, 1945, the date for the formal signing of the surrender
V-2	Long-range liquid-propellant rocket developed at Peenemünde, Germany, between 1938 and 1942
George W.	Name by which President Bush is known to distinguish him from his father, former President George H.W. Bush
Five W's	The "Who . . . What . . . When . . . Where . . . Why" of news reporting
Bell X-1	Rocket-powered plane piloted by Chuck Yeager that in 1947 made history's first supersonic flight
Malcolm X	Black separatist leader born Malcolm Little who was assassinated in New York City in 1965
<i>Portrait of Madame X</i> (or simply <i>Madame X</i>)	John Singer Sargent's painting of a woman in a revealing dress displaying overt eroticism
X and Y	Sex chromosomes in humans
X Games	ESPN's "extreme competitions"
X marks the spot	Expression meaning "this is the place where something is located"
X out	To erase or delete words from a written contract
X-rated	Synonym for <i>vulgar</i> or <i>obscene</i> from the designation of films for adult-only viewing
X-ray vision	Superman's power that enables him to see through objects
Gen X (Generation X)	Novelist Douglas Coupland's term for "those born from about 1965 to 1975, regarded as cynical, alienated, and irresponsible"
Gen Y (Generation Y)	New term for "those born from about 1975 on, regarded as wholesome, optimistic, and appreciative of old-style pastimes such as roller skating, card games, and board games like <i>Clue</i> "
X's and O's	Two letters football and basketball coaches use to diagram plays
Y2K problem (Y2K stands for "year 2000")	Common way of referring to the 2000 software bug arising from computer codes that couldn't comprehend dates beyond 1999

*U2 is also an Irish group whose lead singer is Bono **At 7 p.m. on August 14, President Truman announced that Japan had agreed to surrender.

Identify the letters of the alphabet designating the following.

- 1) Personality type characterized by a relaxed attitude and friendly manner, considered an unlikely candidate for a heart attack

- 2) Bomb first successfully exploded by the U.S. at Eniwetok atoll on November 1, 1952
- 3) Chemical symbol for potassium
- 4) Type of bomb dropped on Hiroshima and Nagasaki
- 5) First tone or note in the scale of C major, or the third tone or note of A minor
- 6) Most common blood type worldwide
- 7) Letter in the Baker Street address of Sherlock Holmes
- 8) Sunshine vitamin or the hyphenated term for "sunshine"
- 9) Abbreviation from the Latin for "about" or "approximately," especially as used in dates
- 10) Nathaniel Hawthorne's "scarlet letter"
- 11) Ascorbic acid
- 12) Chemical symbol for the element tungsten
- 13) Personality type characterized by tenseness and aggressiveness, considered a likely candidate for a heart attack
- 14) In computer technology, the number 1,024
- 15) Computer chip designed to block certain TV programs from being seen by children
- 16) Chess notation for the knight
- 17) Symbol for the prefix for one thousand, especially in the metric system
- 18) Second-rate movie, or movie inferior to the best
- 19) Symbol used in baseball for a strikeout
- 20) Letter considered a legal signature for anyone who cannot write his name
- 21) Grade or mark indicating average work in school
- 22) Slashing mark made by Zorro on his victims
- 23) Symbol for the speed of light in physics
- 24) Sign the Allies used in WWII to indicate they would win or the sign for success or peace made by spreading out the index and middle fingers
- 25) Alternative strategy for action if the first idea doesn't work

Answers: 1) Type B; 2) H-bomb; 3) K; 4) A-bomb; 5) C; 6) O; 7) B (221B); 8) Vitamin D or D-rays; 9) c. (from *circa*); 10) A (for "adulteress"); 11) Vitamin C; 12) W; 13) Type A; 14) K; 15) V chip (V-chip); 16) N; 17) K (for *kilo*); 18) B picture (B movie, B film); 19) K; 20) X; 21) C; 22) Z; 23) c; 24) V sign; 25) Plan B.

GREEK ALPHABET

Alpha	Epsilon	Iota	Nu	Rho	Phi
Beta	Zeta	Kappa	Xi	Sigma	Chi
Gamma	Eta	Lambda	Omicron	Tau	Psi
Delta	Theta	Mu	Pi	Upsilon	Omega

PLURALS

SINGULAR	FOREIGN PLURAL	ENGLISH PLURAL
addendum	addenda	addendums
adieu	adieux	adieux
agendum	agenda	agendums
alumnus	alumni	
alumna	alumnae	
analysis	analyses	
antenna	antennae (Zoology)	antennas (TV only)
appendix	appendices	appendixes
aquarium	aquaria	aquariums
auditorium	auditoria	auditoriums
auto		autos
axis	axes	
baby sitter		baby sitters
bacterium	bacteria	
basis	bases	
beau	beaux	beaus
belief		beliefs
bench		benches
boss		bosses
bourgeois	bourgeois	
brother-in-law		brothers-in-law
cactus	cacti	cactuses
calf		calves
campus		campuses
candy		candies
chief		chiefs
child		children
city		cities
concerto	concerti	concertos

corps	corps	
country		countries
crisis	crises	
criterion	criteria	criteria
cupful		cupfuls
curriculum	curricula	curriculum
datum	data	datums (math only)
deer		deer
die	dice	dies (science only)
dish		dishes
dwarf		dwarfs or dwarves
echo		echoes
elf	elves	elfs
ellipsis	ellipses	
emphasis	emphases	
Eskimo		Eskimos
family		families
father-in-law		fathers-in-law
fish		fish or fishes
focus	foci	focuses
foot	foot (British)	feet
formula	formulae	formulas
fox		foxes or fox
goose		geese
graffito	graffiti	
gymnasium	gymnasia	gymnasiums
half		halves
hero		heroes
hiatus	hiatus	hiatuses
hippopotamus	hippopotami	hippopotamuses
hoof	hooves	hoofs
index	indices	indexes
iris	irides	irises
knife		knives
kudos	kudos	
larva	larvae	larvas
larynx	larynges	larynxes
leaf		leaves
libretto	libretti	librettos
life		lives
lily		lilies
loaf		loaves
maid of honor		maids of honor
man		men
man-of-war		men-of-war
matrix	matrices	matrixes
maximum	maxima	maximums
medium	media	mediums
media (communication)		medias
media (anatomy)	mediae	
metamorphosis	metamorphoses	
minimum	minima	minimums
moose		moose
mouse		mice
nebula	nebulae	nebulas
nucleus	nuclei	nucleuses
oasis	oases	
opus	opera	opuses
ox	oxen	ox (rare)
parenthesis		parenthesis
passer-by		passers-by
phenomenon	phenomena	phenomenons
piano	pianos	
plateau	plateaux	plateaus
play		plays
portmanteau	portmanteaux	portmanteaus
potato		potatoes
president-elect		presidents-elect

radius	radii	radiuses
roof		roofs
salary		salaries
scarf		scarves, scarfs
secretary-general		secretaries-general
series		series
sheep		sheep
solo	solos	solos
son-in-law		sons-in-law
species		species
spectrum	spectra	spectrums
spoonful		spoonfuls
stigma	stigmata	stigmas
stimulus	stimuli	
streptococcus	streptococci	
strongbox		strongboxes
studio		studios
synthesis	syntheses	
tableau	tableaux	tableaus
tablespoonful		tablespoonfuls
ten-year-old		ten-year-olds
thesis	theses	
thief		thieves
tomato		tomatoes
tooth		teeth
ultimatum	ultimata	ultimatums
vertebra	vertebrae	vertebras
video		videos
waltz		waltzes
wharf		wharves, wharfs
wife		wives
wolf		wolves
woman		women
zero		zeros

HARD-TO-SPELL WORDS

abominable	aisle	appropriate	blasphemy
absence	allege	approximately	bookkeeper
absorption	allegiance	archipelago	boundary
abyss	alleviate	Arctic	bracelet
academically	alliance	arithmetic	brilliant
acceptable	allies	arousing	Britain
accessible	allotting	arrangements	broccoli
accidentally	all right	ascend	buffet
acclimated	alma mater	assignment	buoyant
accommodation	altercation	atheistic	bureaucrat
accompaniment	altogether	athletics	business
accumulate	always	attendance	cacophony
accuracy	amateur	audience	calculation
accustom	ambidextrous	autonomy	calendar
achievement	anachronism	auxiliary	calligraphy
acknowledg(e)ment	analyze	awfully	camaraderie
acquaintance	ancient	awkward	camouflage
acquire	anecdote	bachelor	candidate
additionally	anguish	bankruptcy	carburetor
address	animus	banquet	Caribbean
admittance	annihilate	barbarous	caricature
adolescent	annually	basis	catalogue (catalog)
adroit	anoint	battalion	catastrophe
adulation	anonymous	becoming	ceiling
advantageous	anticipated	beggar	cellar
advertisement	anxious	beginning	cemetery
advice	apology	believe	changeable
aeronautics	apparatus	benediction	characteristic
aggravate	apparent	beneficial	chauvinist
aggregate	appearance	bibliography	chicanery
agnosticism	appetite	bicycle	chiropractor
agoraphobia	appreciate	biscuit	chord

circumlocutory	diligence	fiery	ingredients
circumstantial	dining room	finally	inherent
clandestine	diphtheria	financier	inimitable
clientele	disagreeable	fission	iniquitous
colloquial	disappearance	fluorescent	initiative
colossal	disapproval	foreign	innocence
commendable	disastrous	forfeit	innocuous
commiserate	discernible	forth	inoculate
commission	discipline	fourth	intentionally
committed	discrimination	fulfill (fulfil)	interference
committee	disease	fundamental	intransigent
comparatively	disparage	gaiety	irrelevant
compatible	dissatisfied	galaxy	irreparably
compelled	dissemble	garrulous	irresistible
competent	dissimilar	gauche	jealous
competition	dissipate	gauge	jewelry
complexion	drowned	genuine	judg(e)ment
compulsory	drunkenness	ghetto	juvenile
concede	dubious	gorgeous	kerosene (kerosine)
conceit	ebullience	government	ketchup
conceivable	ecstasy	grammar	knowledge
condemn	efficiency	grammatically	laboratory
conglomerate	egomaniacal	graphology	laborious
connoisseur	egregious	grateful	lackadaisical
conqueror	eighth	grievance	larynx
conscientious	eleventh	guarantee	legible
consciousness	eliminate	handkerchief	legitimate
consistency	embarrassment	haphazard	leisurely
continuous	emphasize	harassment	library
controversy	emphysema	height	license (licence)
convenience	endeavor	helpfulness	licentious
convivial	enervate	hemorrhage	lieutenant
coolly	ennui	hereditary	lightning
courteous	environment	hermaphrodite	likable (likeable)
criticism	ephemeral	heroes	likelihood
croissant	equanimity	hierarchy	literature
cruelty	equestrian	hindrance	litigious
cumbersome	equestrienne	hippopotamus	livelihood
curiosity	equinox	homophones	loneliness
curriculum	equipment	humorous	luxurious
cynical	equivalent	hurriedly	machinery
dealt	especially	hygiene	magnanimous
debacle	espionage	hypochondriac	magnificence
decadent	eulogy	hypocrisy	maintenance
decease	euphemism	iconoclast	malicious
deceitful	euthanasia	ignorant	manageable
deceive	evanescent	illegible	maneuver (manoeuvre)
deference	exaggerate	illiterate	manufacturer
definite	exceed	immediately	marriageable
deity	exceptionally	imminent	martinet
dénouement	exemplifies	impecunious	martyrdom
depth	exercise	imperceptible	mathematics
descendant	exhaust	implacable	mattress
descent	exhilaration	improbable	medicine
description	exorbitant	incendiary	medieval
desiccate	experiment	incidentally	mediocre
desperate	explanation	incongruity	Mediterranean
despicable	extraneous	inconsiderate	melancholy
detergent	extremely	incorrigible	mellifluous
detrimental	exuberant	incredible	melodious
devastation	familiar	independent	metamorphosis
device	fantasy	indigence	militia
dexterous (dextrous)	fascinate	indigenous	millennium
diagnosis	fascism	indispensable	miniature
diagnostician	fastidious	inexplicable	misanthrope
dictionary	February	infinitesimal	miscellaneous
digestible	feminine	influential	mischievous
dilemma	fictitious	ingenious	misogamist
dilettante	fierce	ingenuous	misogynist

misspelled	personnel	rhythm	temperament
monotonous	perspicacious	ricochet	tendency
mortgage	petulant	ridiculous	theoretical
mosquito	phenomenon	righteousness	therapeutic
municipal	philanthropy	sabbatical	thorough
mysterious	philatelist	sacrifice	thought
naïve (naive)	physical	sacrilegious	through
naïveté (naiveté)	picnicking	satisfactorily	together
necessary	pigeon	schedule	tolerance
neighbor	plausible	schizophrenia	tortoise
neuralgia	playwright	scintillating	tournament
neurotic	pneumonia	scissors	tragedy
niece	politician	secretary	transcend
nonsense	possession	seize	transferred
noticeable	practically	separate	truly
notoriety	precarious	septuagenarian	Tuesday
notorious	precede	sergeant	twelfth
nowadays	precipitate	shining	typically
noxious	prejudice	shriek	tyranny
nuclear	prerogative	siege	ubiquitous
nucleus	presence	similar	ukulele
nuisance	prestidigitator	sincerely	unanimous
nutritious	prestige	skiing	unconscionable
obedience	prevalent	soliloquize	undoubtedly
obsequious	privilege	somnambulism	universally
obstacle	probably	sophomore	unnatural
obstreperous	profligate	soporific	unnecessary
occasionally	prominent	sovereign	unnoticed
occurrence	pronunciation	specifically	unscrupulous
ocular	propagate	specimen	until
odious	propeller (propellor)	specious	usually
odyssey	prophecy	squeamish	vacant
omission	prophecy	statistics	vaccine
omitting	prurient	stationary (not moving)	vacillate
omniscient	psychoanalysis	stationery (writing materials)	vacuum
ophthalmologist	ptomaine	stature	valedictory
orchestra	pumpkin	stoical	valiant
oscillate	pungent	strength	valuable
ovulation	pursue	strenuous	variegate
pageant	pusillanimous	stretch	varieties
pamphlet	querulous	stubbornness	vaudeville
parallel	questionnaire	subtle	vegetable
paralysis	quizzes	succeed	vehicle
paraphernalia	receipt	succession	vengeance
parliament	receive	sufficient	versatile
paroxysm	recognize	supercilious	vicarious
parsimony	recommendation	superintendent	vicious
particularly	reference	supersede	vigilance
pastime	referred	suppress	vigorous
pathos	reign	surprise	villain
pedestal	relief	surreptitious	visible
pejorative	relieve	susceptible	vociferous
penicillin	religious	sycophant	Wednesday
perambulate	reminiscent	syllable	weigh
perceive	remittance	sympatric	weird
perceptible	repertoire	symmetrical	whether
peremptory	repetition	symphonic	whistle
perilous	reprehensible	synchronize	wholly
permanent	representative	synonymous	wrench
permissible	resemblance	taciturn	xylophone
perseverance	responsible	tangible	yacht
persistent	restaurant	technique	zoology
personal	rhetoric		

SHORTENED WORDS

ad.....	advertisement	celeb.....	celebrity
auto.....	automobile	chimp.....	chimpanzee
bike.....	bicycle	combo.....	combination
biz.....	business	con.....	convict
burger.....	hamburger	copter.....	helicopter

croc	crocodile	pen	penitentiary
deb	debutante	perks	perquisites
deli	delicatessen	photo	photographic
dorm	dormitory	pike	turnpike
exam	examination	pix	pictures
fan	fanatic	pjs	pajamas
flu	influenza	pol	politician
frank	frankfurter	prof	professor
fridge	refrigerator	ref	referee
gas	gasoline	rep	representative
gator	alligator	rhino	rhinoceros
gym	gymnasium	sarge	sergeant
hippo	hippopotamus	sax	saxophone
home ec	home economics	sitcom	situation comedy
info	information	specs	spectacles
lab	laboratory	stat	statistics
limo	limousine	stereo	stereophonic
lube	lubricate	sub	submarine
math	mathematics	trig	trigonometry
mayo	mayonnaise	tux	tuxedo
memo	memorandum	typo	typographical error
mum	chrysanthemum	vet	veteran or veterinarian

LATIN PREFIXES

PREFIXES	MEANING	EXAMPLES
ab-, a-, abs-	away, from	abduct, abstain
ad-, etc.	to, toward	admire, adhesive
amb-, ambi-	around, both	ambidextrous, ambivert
ante-	before, previous	antecedent, antedate
circ-, circum-	around	circumnavigate, circumvent
co-	together	cooperate, coauthor
com-, con-, etc.	together, very, with	complicate, concur
contra-	against	contradict, contraband
counter-	against, opposite	counterclockwise, counteroffensive
de-	down, away, from, off	descend, decay
de-	reverse the action of	defrost, decode
dis-, di-, dif-	apart, away, off	dispel, diffuse
e-, ec-, ex-, ef-	away from, not, out	evade, eccentric, excise, effusive
enter-	among, between	entertain, enterprise
equi-	equal, equally	equidistant, equilibrium
extra-, extro-	beyond, outside	extramural, extrovert
il-, ir-	not	illegal, illiterate, irregular
in-, im-, imm-	not, opposing	incapable, immoral
in-, im-, etc.	in, into, within	induct, impel
infra-	below, beneath	infrared, infrasonic
inter-	among, between	intercede, interrupt
intra-	within, inside	intramural, intravenous
intro-	into, inward	introduce, introvert
mal-, malign-	bad, evil	malevolent, malignant
maxi-	maximum, very long	maximum, maximize
multi-	many, much	multitude, multifarious
non-	not	nonentity, nonresident
ob-, etc.	against, over, toward	obstruct, occlude
per-	completely, through	permeate, persecute
post-	after, behind, later	postpone, postscript
pre-	before, earlier, in front of	preamble, precedent
pro-	forward, in front of	proceed, produce
re-	again, back, backward	renew, revoke
retro-	back, backward	retroactive, retrospect
se-	aside, away	secede, segregate
sub-, etc.	beneath, under	subjugate, submarine
super-, supr-	above, extra, over	supersede, superfluous, supreme
sur-	over, above	surface, surplus
trans-, tran-, tra-	across, through, beyond	transcend, transport
ultra-	beyond, excessively	ultramodern, ultraviolet

LATIN ROOTS

ROOTS	MEANING	EXAMPLES
AC-, ACR-	sharp	acumen, acrid

AG-, ACT-	do, drive, impel	agent, active, transact
AGRI-, AGRO-	agriculture	agribusiness, agronomy
ALI-, ALLO-, ALTER-	other	alias, alteration
ALT-	high	altitude, altimeter
AMBUL-, AMB-	walk, go	ambulance, circumambulate, pre- amble
AMO-, AMI-	love	amorous, amicable
ANIM-	mind, life, spirit	animal, inanimate
ANNI-, ANNU-, ENNI-	year	anniversary, annual, perennial
AQU-	water	aquarium, aqueduct
AUD-, AUDIT-	hear, listen	audience, auditorium
BEL-, BELLI-	war	rebellion, belligerent, antebellum
BENE-, BON-	well, good	benefactor, bonbon
BREV-	short	abbreviation, brevity
CAD-, CAS-	fall, befall	cadence, casual
CAP-, CIP-, CAPT-, CEPT-	take, seize	capture, reception
CAPIT-, CAPT-	head, leader	decapitate, caption, Capitol
CARN-	flesh	carnage, incarnate
CEDE-, CEED-, CESS-	go, yield	secede, exceed, recession
CERN-, CRET-	separate, distinguish	discern, excrete
CIDE-, CISE-	cut, kill	homicide, incision
CLAM-, CLAIM-	cry out, shout	clamor, proclaim
CLINE-	slope, lean	incline, inclination
CLUD-, CLUS-	close, shut	conclude, recluse
COGN-, COGNOSC-, GNOSI-	know	agnostic, recognize
CORPOR-, CORP-	body	incorporate, corpulent
CRE-, CRESC-, CRET-	grow	crescent, excrescence
CRED-, CREDIT-	believe, trust	credible, discredit
CULP-	blame, fault	culpable, exculpate
CUMB-, CUB-	lie down	incumbent, incubator
CUR-, CURR-, CURS-	run, go	concur, excursion
DENT-, DONT-	tooth	dentist, denture, orthodontist
DIC-, DICT-	say, speak	dictionary, contradict
DIV-	divide	divide, divorce, division
DOC-, DOCT-	teach	docile, indoctrinate
DON-, DONAT-	give	pardon, donate
DORM-	sleep	dormitory, dormant
DUC-, DUCE-, DUCT-	lead	adduce, conduct
EGO-	I, self	egoist, egocentric
EQU-	equal	equity, equidistant
ERR-	wander	aberration, errata
FAC-, FIC-, FACT-, FECT-	do, make	factory, efficacious
FER-	bear, carry, yield	fertile, transfer
FERV-	boil, bubble	fervent, effervescent
FID-, FIDEL-, FEDER-	belief, faith	confident, fidelity, confederacy
FIN-, FINIS-	end, limit	infinite, final, finish
FLECT-, FLEX-	bend, twist	genuflect, flexible
FLU-, FLUX-	flow	confluence, influx
FRACT-, FRANG-, FRAG-, FRING-	break	fracture, fragment
FRATER-, FRATR-	brother	fraternal, fraternity
GEN-, GENIT-	to give birth to, to produce	ingenious, genital
GENER-, GEN-	race, kind	general, generate
GRAD-, GRESS-	step, go	gradual, progression
GRAT-	pleasing, grateful	gratuitous, gratuity
GRAV-	heavy	gravity, aggravate
GREG-	flock, herd	congregate, egregious
HAB-, HABIT-, HIB-	have, live, hold	habit, habitual, inhibit
HER-, HES-	cling, stick	adhere, cohesion
HOMO-, HOM-	man	homo sapiens, homicide
I-, IT-	go, travel	ambient, transition
JAC-, JEC-, JECT-	hurl, throw	reject, projectile
JUD-, JUDI-, JUDIC-	judgment	judicious, adjudicate
JUNCT-, JOIN-	join	junction, disjoin
JUR-, JUS-	law	jurisdiction, justice
JUR-	swear	adjure, perjury
LATER-	side	bilateral, multilateral
LEG-	law	legal, legislature
LEG-, LIG-, LECT-	choose, read	legible, lectern
LEV-	light, rise	elevate, levitation

LIBER-, LIVER-	free	liberal, deliver
LITER-, LITERA-, LETTER-	letters	literature, alliteration, obliterate
LOC-, LOCO-	place	locale, dislocate, locomotor
LOQU-, LOCUT-	talk, speak	eloquent, loquacious, elocution
LUC-, LUM-, LUN-, LUS-	light	translucent, illuminate, lunar, lack-luster
MAGNA-, MAGNI-	great	magnitude, magnanimous
MAN-, MANU-	by hand	manipulate, manuscript
MAR-, MARI-, MER-	sea	marsh, marine, mermaid
MATRI-, MATRO-, MATERN-	mother	matricide, matron, maternity
MEDI-	middle	median, immediate
MEM-	mind, remember	memory, commemorate
MIGR-	wander	migration, immigrant
MINOR-, MINUS, MINUT-	small, smaller	minority, diminutive
MITT-, MISS-	send	transmitter, missile
MOB-, MOT-, MOV-	move	mobile, demote, motivate
MON-, MONIT-	warn	admonish, premonition
MORS-, MORI-, MORT-	death	remorse, moribund, immortal
MUT-	change	immutable, mutation
NASC-, NAT-	be born	nascent, prenatal
NAV-	ship	naval, navigate, circumnavigate
NEG-	deny	negative, negation, renege
NOMEN-, NOMIN-	name	nomenclature, nominate
NOV-	new	novelty, nova, novice
NUMBER-, NUMER-	number	numeral, numberless, enumerator
NUNCI-, NOUNC-	declare	announce, annunciation
OMNI-	all	omnivorous, omniscient
OSS-, OSTEO-	bone, bones	ossify, osteopathy
PATER-, PATR-	father	paternal, patrimony
PECUNI-	money	impecunious, pecuniary
PED-, POD-	foot	pedal, pedestrian, podiatrist
PEL-, PULS-	drive, push	propel, impulsion
PEND-, PENS-, PEN-	hang, weigh	suspend, dispense, appendix
PLAC-	please, appease	placate, placid
PLIC-, PLICIT-, PLEX-	fold	duplicity, complex
PLU-, PLUR-, PLUS-	more	plural, plurality
PON-, POSIT-	place, put	proponent, deposit
POP-	people	popular, populate
PORT-	carry	deport, portage
POT-	power	omnipotent, potential
PUG-, PUGN-	fight	pugilist, repugnant
PUNG-, PUNCT-	prick, point	puncture, punctual
QUIR-, QUIS	ask, seek	inquire, inquisition
RECT-, RECTI-	straight, right	erect, rectify
RIDI-, RISI-, RI-	laugh	ridicule, deride
ROG-	ask	derogatory, interrogate
RUPT-	break	rupture, interrupt
SAN-	healthy	sanitary, insanity
SANCT-	holy	sanctuary, sanctimonious
SANGUIN-, SANGUI-	blood	sanguine, consanguineous, sangfroid
SCI-	know	science, omniscience
SCRIB-, SCRIPT-	write	transcribe, transcription
SEC-, SEG-, SECT-	cut	sector, bisect
SED-, SID-, SESS-	sit, seat	sedentary, session
SEN-	old	senate, senile
SENT-, SENS-	feel	sentiment, sensuous
SEQU-, SECUT-	follow	sequel, consecutive
SIGN-, SIGNI-	sign	signature, insignia
SIMIL-, SIMUL-	like, resembling	assimilate, simulate
SOL-	alone	solitude, desolate
SOLV-, SOLU-, SOLUT-	loosen, free	absolve, solution
SON-	sound	sonar, supersonic
SPEC-, SPIC-, SPECT-, SPECTRO-	look, see	specimen, circumspect, specter
SPIR-	breathe	conspire, perspiration
STA-, STIT-, SIST-	stand	stamina, substitute, desist
STRING-, STRICT	draw tight	stringent, constrict
STRU-, STRUCT-	build	instrument, structure
TANG-, TING-, TACT-	touch	tangible, contact, tactile
TEMPO-, TEMPOR-	time	tempo, contemporary, temporal

TEN-, TAIN-, TIN-, TENT-	hold	tenure, maintain, detention
TEND-, TENS-, TENT-	stretch, strive	distend, tense, contentious
TENU-	thin	tenuous, extenuate
TERMIN-	boundary, end	terminal, exterminate
TERR-	earth	terrain, territory
TORQU-, TORT-	twist	torque, contortion
TRACT-, TRAH-	drag, pull	contract, extraction
TRIB-	pay, give	contribute, tribute
TRUD-, TRUS-	push, thrust	obtrude, intrusion
TURB-	agitate, disturb	disturb, turbid
UND-	wave	inundate, undulant
URB-	city	urban, suburb
VAC-	empty	vacant, evacuate
VEN-, VENT-	come	intervene, prevent
VER-, VERI-	truth	veracity, verdict, verify
VERB-	word	verbose, verbiage
VERT-, VERS-	turn	divert, aversion
VID- VIS-	see	provident, vision
VINC-, VICT-	conquer	invincible, victorious
VIV-, VIVI-, VITA-	life, alive	vivid, revive, vital
VOC-, VOK-	call, voice	vocal, revoke
VOL-	wish	volunteer, malevolent
VOLV-, VOLU-, VOLUT-	roll, turn	evolve, revolution
VOR-	devour, eat	voracious, carnivore

LATIN NUMERICAL ROOTS/COMBINING FORMS

ROOTS/COMBINING FORMS	MEANING	EXAMPLES
SEMI-	half	semicircle, semiautomatic
DEMI-	half	demitog, demitasse
UN-, UNI-	one	unicorn, universe, unanimous
PRIM-, PRIME-	first	primary, primitive, primeval
SESQUI-	one and a half	sesquicentennial, sesquipedalian
DU-	two	duet, duplicate, duo
BI-, BIN-, BIS-	two, twice	bicycle, bisect
TRI-	three	triangle, tripod
QUADR-	four	quadrangle, quadruped
QUART-	fourth	quarter, quartic
QUINT-	fifth	quintuplet, quintet
SEX-, SEXT-	six, sixth	sextet, sextant
SEPT-, SEPTEM-	seven	septet, September
OCT-	eight	octet, October
OCTAV-	eighth	octave, octavo
NOVE-	nine	November
DECI-, DECIM-	tenth	deciliter, decimal
CENT-, CENTI-	hundred, hundredth	century, centennial
MILLI-	thousand	millipede, millimeter

LATIN SUFFIXES

SUFFIXES	MEANING	EXAMPLES
-able, -ible	able to be, can be	capable, horrible
-acious	inclined to, tending to	audacious, tenacious
-acity	quality of being inclined to	capacity, audacity
-al, -ial, -eal	pertaining to, belonging to	natural, menial
-an, -ane, -ian	pertaining to, belonging to, one connected with	veteran, Canadian
-ance, -ancy, -ence, -ency	state or quality of	assistance, truancy, difference, complacency
-arian	one who	librarian, humanitarian
-ary, -arium	place for	library, aquarium
-igate, -egate	to make, to drive	navigate, fumigate, variegate
-ile	state or quality of, tending to	agile, fragile, reptile
-ine	pertaining to, like	canine, marine
-ity, -ty	state of, quality of	debility, clarity, amnesty
-ive	causing, making	passive, positive
-ory, -orium	place for	laboratory, auditorium, sanatorium
-ose, -iose	full of	verbose, bellicose
-ulent, -olent	full of, disposed to	fraudulent, violent
-ulous	tending to, inclined to	garrulous, tremulous

GREEK PREFIXES

PREFIXES	MEANING	EXAMPLES
a-, an-	lacking, without	amorphous, anemia, apathy, atheist
aer-, aero-	air	aerate, aerobics
amphi-	both, on both sides of	amphibious, amphitheatre
ana-	against, back, up	analysis, anatomy
anti-, ant-	against, opposing	antipathy, antithesis, antacid
apo-	from, off, separate	apostate, aphelion
cata-, cat-, cath-	down, against, thoroughly	cataclysm, catacomb, catholic
dia-	through, across, apart	diameter, diaphanous
dys-	bad, disordered	dysentery, dysfunctional
ec-, ex-	out, out of	eccentric, exodus
en-, em-	in, within, among	endemic, emphasize
endo-, ento-	within	endogamy, endophyte
epi-	on, upon, in addition to	epidermis, epitaph
eu-	good, pleasant	eugenics, euphemism
exo-, ecto-	outside, external	exogamy, ectoparasite
hetero-	other, different	heterosexual, heterogeneous
homo-, home-	same	homogeneous, homonym, homosexual
hyper-	over, above, excessive	hyperbole, hypercritical
hypo-	below, under, less	hypodermic, hypothesis
is-, iso-	same, equal	isosceles, isotope
macro-	large, long	macroeconomics, macrocosm
mega-, megal-	large	megabucks, megalomania, megaphone
meta-	later, changed, over	metabolism, metamorphosis
micro-	small, minute	microscope, microbe
mis-, miso-	hatred, wrong, bad	misanthropy, misbehave
neo-	new, recent	neonatal, neophyte
pan-	all, entire	panorama, pantheon
para-	beside, beyond, subsidiary	paradox, paralysis, paralegal
peri-	around, near	perimeter, periscope
poly-	many, much	polygamy, polytheistic
pro-	before, in front of	prognosis, prologue
pros-	toward, in addition to	proselyte, prosthetic
pseud-	false	pseudonym, pseudoscience
syn-, sym-, syl-, sys-	with, together	synchronize, sympathy
tele-	far, distant	telegram, telepathy

GREEK ROOTS

ROOTS	MEANING	EXAMPLES
ACR-	highest	acrobat, acropolis
AESTHE-, ESTHE-	feel, perceive	aesthete, anesthetic
AGOG-, AGOGUE-	lead, leader	demagogue, pedagogue
AGON-	struggle, contest	agony, antagonist
ALG-	pain	cardialgia, nostalgia
ANDR-	man, male	gynandrous, philanderer
ANTHROP-	man, mankind	misanthrope, philanthropy
ARCH-	ruler	architect, monarch
ARCHA-, ARCH-	primitive, beginning	archaeology, archive
ASTR-, ASTER-, ASTRO-	star	asterisk, disaster, astronomy
AUTO-, AUT-	self	autograph, autonomy
BALL-, BOL-, BLE-	throw, put	ballistics, problem
BIBLIO-	book	bibliography, bibliophile
BIO-	life	biology, biography
CAC-	bad	cacography, cacophony
CAL-, KAL-	beauty	calisthenics, kaleidoscope
CARDI-, RADIO-, COR-, CORD-, COUR-	heart	cardiologist, pericardium, concord, courteous
CHIR- (CHEIR-)	hand	chiropractor, chiropathy
CHROM-	color	chromatic, monochrome
CHRON-	time	chronic, synchronize
CINE-, KINE-	movement	cinema, kinetic
CLA-	break	iconoclast, clastic
COSM-	world, order, universe	cosmology, cosmetic
CRYPT-	hidden, secret	cryptic, cryptograph
CYCL-, CYCLO-	circle, wheel	cyclic, cyclone
DEM-, DEMO-	people	demagogue, epidemic

DERM-	skin	dermatitis, pachyderm
DOX-, DOG-	belief, opinion, teaching	heterodox, orthodox
DROM-, DROME-	running	dromedary, syndrome
DYN-, DYNAM-	strength, power	dynamic, dynasty
ER-, EROT-	love	erotic, erotomania
ERG-, URG-	work, power	energy, metallurgy
ETHN-	race, cultural group	ethnic, ethnology
GAM-	marriage	monogamy, polygamy
GEN(E)-, GON-	originate, produce	genesis, theogony
GEN(E)-	kind, race, source	genocide, genealogy
GE-, GEO-	earth	geology, geometry
GLÖSS-, GLOT-	tongue, language	glossolalia, polyglot
GON-	corner, angle	pentagon, trigonometry
GRAPH-	write	graphite, graphology
GYN-	woman	gynarchy, misogynist
HEMA-, HEMO-, HEMAT-	blood	hemorrhage, hemophilia, hematology
HIER-	sacred	hierarchy, hieroglyphic
HYDR-, HYDRA-, HYDRO-	water	dehydrate, hydraulic
HYPN-, HYPNO-	sleep	hypnotist, hypnosis
IATR-	cure, medicine, physician	psychiatry, pediatric
LATR-, LATER-	worship excessively	idolater, idolatry
LITH-	stone	lithograph, monolith
LOGO-, LOG-	speech, word, reason	epilogue, prologue
MANC-, MANT-	divine by means of	astromancy, mantic
MORPH-	form, shape	amorphous, metamorphosis
NAUT-	sailor	nautical, cosmonaut
NECR-	dead, die, corpse	necrology, necropolis
ODONT-	tooth	odontology, mastodon
ONYM-	name, word	synonym, pseudonym
OP-, OPT-	eye, see	optical, autopsy
ORTHO-	straight, correct	orthodox, orthodontist
PALE-	old	paleontology, paleolithic
PATH-	feel, suffer, disease	sympathy, psychopath
PED-, PEDIA-	child, boy	pediatrician, encyclopedia
PEP-, PEPT-	digest	peptic, eupepsia
PETR-	rock	petrology, petrify
PHIL-, PHILA-, PHILO-	love	philology, philanthropist, philosophy
PHON-	sound, voice	symphony, euphony, cacophony
PHOTO-, PHOS-	light	photo, phosphorescent
POD-	foot	tripod, podium
POL-, POLIS-	city, state	police, metropolis, Annapolis
PSYCH-	mind	psychic, psychosis
PYR-	fire	pyre, pyromania
SCOPE-	watch, see	telescope, microscope
SOM-, SOMAT-	body	chromosome, psychosomatic
SOPH-	wise, wisdom	sophomore, philosophy
STOL-, STAL-, STLE-	send, draw	epistolary, epistle
TACT-, TAX-	arrange, put in order	tactics, taxidermy
TAPH-	tomb	cenotaph, epitaph
TAUT-	same	tautology, tautonym
TECHN-	art, craft	technique, polytechnical, technician
THE-, THEO-	god	theology, atheist, monotheism
THERM-	heat	thermal, thermometer
TOM-	cut	atom, entomology
TROP-	turn	phototropic, tropic
TROPH-	nourish, grow	atrophy, trophoplast
XEN-	stranger, foreigner	xenophobia, xenogamy
ZO-	animal	zoophile, zoology

GREEK NUMERICAL ROOTS/COMBINING FORMS

ROOTS/COMBINING FORMS	MEANING	EXAMPLES
HEMI-	half	hemisphere, hemiplegia
MON-, MONO-	one, single	monocle, monarch
PROT-	first, original	prototype, protein
DI-	twice, double, twofold	dicotyledon, dioxide
DICH-	in two	dichotomy, dichogamy
DEUTER-, DEUTERO-	second	deuteragonist, Deuteronomy
TRI-	three	trisect, trilingual
TETRA-	four	tetrachord, tetrahedron

PENT-	five	pentarchy, pentagon
HEX-	six	hexagon, hexagram
HEPT-	seven	heptagon, heptahedron
OCT-	eight	octamerous, octopus
DEC-, DECA-	ten	Decalogue, decathlon
HECT-	hundred	hectogram, hectokilo
KILO-	thousand	kilohertz, kilometer
MYRIA-	many, ten thousand	myriad
MEGA-	million	megawatt
GIGA-	billion	gigabyte, gigawatt
NANO-	billionth	nanosecond

GREEK SUFFIXES

SUFFIXES	MEANING	EXAMPLES
-ad, -ade, -ata, -ada	result or action or process	myriad, parade
-arch	ruler	matriarch, monarch
-archy	that which is ruled	matriarchy, monarchy
-cracy	rule by, type of government	autocracy, aristocracy
-crat	one who advocates or participates in a ruling body	autocrat, democrat
-ectomy	surgical removal of	appendectomy, tonsillectomy
-emia	condition or disease of the blood	leukemia, hypoglycemia
-gram	thing written down	telegram, diagram
-graph	something that writes, something written	telegraph, autograph
-graphy	method of writing, art or science of writing	calligraphy, geography
-ism	belief in, practice of	capitalism, alcoholism
-ist	one who practices, one who believes in	communist, biologist
-itis	inflammatory disease of or inflammation of	neuritis, arthritis
-logy	science, doctrine, theory of systematic study of	biology, theology
-mania	abnormal preoccupation about or passion for	kleptomania, bibliomania
-maniac	one having a preoccupation about or passion for	kleptomaniac, bibliomaniac
-meter	measure	barometer, pedometer
-metry	process, art, or science of measuring	geometry, trigonometry
-nomy	science of, system of laws governing	astronomy, economy
-oid	like, resembling	asteroid, paranoid
-ology	science or study of	technology, biology
-osis	diseased condition of, state or condition of	psychosis, hypnosis
-path	one who suffers from or treats a disease	psychopath, osteopath
-pathy	feeling, suffering, disease or treatment of disease	antipathy, hydrophobia
-phobe	one who fears or hates	Francophobe, Russophobe
-phobia	abnormal fear or hatred of	claustrophobia, pyrophobia
-scope	instrument for viewing	telescope, microscope
-therapy	treatment of or by	chemotherapy, psychotherapy
-tomy	surgical operation on or cutting of	gastrostomy, lobotomy

POTPOURRI OF COMBINING FORMS FROM OLD ENGLISH, FRENCH, OR LATIN/GREEK

FORMS	MEANING	EXAMPLES
a-	on	atop, aboard
after-	after	afterthought, afternoon
-ant, -ard, -ent	one who	servant, coward, resident
-ar, -er, -or	one who	beggar, killer, doctor
be-	intensive	becalm, befriend
centr-, centro-	center	central, geocentric
-dom	state or quality of	kingdom, martyrdom, wisdom
-esque	relating to	statuesque, picturesque
-ette	small	cigarette, diskette
ex-	former	ex-president
mid-	middle	midnight, midway
over-	above, too much, overly	overactive, override
self-	self	selfish, self-respect
un-	not	unable, unknown
under-	below, less than	underpaid, underground

with-.....away, back, against.....withdraw, withhold
 -wright.....one who works with.....playwright, wheelwright

SYMBOLS AND SIGNS

.	period	‡	double dagger
,	comma	(	open parenthesis
;	semicolon	)	close parenthesis
:	colon	()	parentheses; curves
?	interrogation or question mark	“ ”	quotation marks; quotes
!	exclamation point	‘ ’	single quotation marks
’	apostrophe, single quotation mark	[] or < >	brackets (square or angle)
-	hyphen or en dash	{ }	braces
—	dash or em dash	...or...	ellipsis; leaders
¨	diaeresis (as in Noël)	˘	acute accent (<i>accent aigu</i> , as in <i>touché</i>)
^	caret (as in see ^A the book)	˙	grave accent (<i>accent grave</i> , as in <i>Adèle</i>)
*	asterisk	ˆ	circumflex (<i>accent circumflex</i> as in <i>fenêtre</i>)
#	number	˜	cedilla (<i>cédille</i> as in <i>garçon</i>)
%	percent	˘	tilde (as in <i>señor</i>)
&	ampersand	ˉ	macron (pronunciation symbol indicating long vowel, as in <i>bāke</i>)
?!	interrobang	˘	breve (pronunciation symbol indicating short vowel, as in <i>căt</i>)
ə	schwa	/	virgule; slash; solidus; diagonal
∴	therefore		
∵	because		
†	dagger or obelisk		

-OLOGIES

(Study or science of)

Anthropology	Physical, social, and cultural development of man
Archaeology (archeology)	Past human life as shown by fossil relics and the cities, monuments, and artifacts left by ancient peoples
Astrology	Stars and their influence on human behavior (a pseudoscience)
Audiology	Hearing
Bacteriology	Bacteria
Biology	Living organisms and life processes of plants and animals
Biotechnology	Application of the principles of technology to deal with the problems of living organisms
Campanology	Bells
Cardiology	Heart and its functions in health and disease
Cetology	Whales
Chronology	Measuring time
Climatology	Climate and climatic conditions
Cosmetology	Cosmetics
Cosmology	Universe
Criminology	Crime
Cryptology	Secret codes and ciphers
Cytology	Cells
Dendrology	Trees
Dermatology	Skin and its diseases
Ecology	Relations between living organisms and their environment
Embryology	Embryo
Endocrinology	Ductless glands and their hormones
Entomology	Insects
Epidemiology	Widespread disease or epidemics
Epistemology	Nature, sources, and limits of knowledge
Eschatology	Final events
Ethnology	Contemporary societies or language groups
Ethology	Animal behavior patterns in their natural environments
Etymology	Words and word origins
Gastroenterology	Digestive system
Genealogy	Ancestors
Geology	Physical nature and history of the earth
Gerontology	Old age
Gynecology	Female body functions
Hagiology	Saints' lives and legends
Hematology	Blood
Herpetology	Reptiles and amphibians
Histology	Living tissue

Horology	Time, timepieces
Hydrology	Water
Ichthyology	Fish
Ideology	Doctrines or opinions of an individual or a group
Immunology	Antigens and antibodies, especially as related to immunity to some infections
Meteorology	Atmosphere and atmospheric conditions, especially as related to weather
Microbiology	Microorganisms
Mineralogy	Minerals
Morphology	Form and structure of animals and plants
Musicology	Music
Mycology	Fungi
Mythology	Myths
Nephrology	Kidneys
Neurology	Nervous system and its disorders
Oncology	Abnormal growth of tissues, as tumors
Ophthalmology	Eyes, their functions and structure
Ornithology	Birds
Osteology	Structure and function of bones
Otology	Ears
Paleontology	Prehistoric forms of life as known especially from fossil remains
Pathology	Disease
Petrology	Rocks
Pharmacology	Drugs
Philology	Development of language
Phrenology	Shape and bumps of the skull
Physiology	Functions and vital processes of living organisms
Pomology	Fruit
Psychology	Mind and mental and emotional processes
Radiology	Radiation
Seismology	Earthquakes
Selenology	The moon
Sociology	Values and beliefs of societal groups
Speleology	Caves
Theology	Religion
Toxicology	Poisons
Virology	Viruses
Volcanology (vulcanology)	Volcanoes
Zoology	Animal life

PHOBIAS**(Fear of)**

Acousticophobia	Sound
Acrophobia	Heights
Agoraphobia	Open spaces
Ailurophobia	Cats
Algophobia	Pain
Ambulophobia	Walking
Androphobia	Men
Anglophobia	England; the English
Anthropophobia	People
Apiphobia	Bees
Aquaphobia	Water
Arachibutyrophobia	Peanut butter sticking to the roof of your mouth
Arachnophobia	Spiders
Arithmophobia (numerophobia)	Numbers
Astraphobia	Lightning, thunder
Autophobia (monophobia)	Loneliness
Bacteriophobia	Bacteria
Ballistophobia	Bullets (or missiles)
Bathophobia	Depth
Bibliophobia	Books
Botanophobia	Plants
Brontophobia (keraunophobia)	Thunder
Cacophobia	Ugliness
Callophobia	Beauty
Cancerophobia (carcinophobia)	Cancer
Cardiophobia	Heart disease

Carnophobia	Meat
Chremetophobia	Money
Chromophobia (chromatophobia)	Color
Claustrophobia	Enclosed places
Cyberphobia	Computers
Cynophobia	Dogs
Demophobia	People or crowds
Dendrophobia	Trees
Dentophobia	Dentists
Dermatosiophobia	Skin
Dipsophobia	Drinking
Dromophobia	Moving, wandering about
Entomophobia	Insects
Ergophobia	Work
Erotophobia	Sexual love
Francophobia	France; the French
Friggaphobia	Friday
Gallophobia	the French
Gerontophobia	Old age
Glossophobia (phonophobia)	Speech
Graphophobia	Writing
Gymnophobia	Nudity
Gynephobia	Women
Hedonophobia	Pleasure
Heliophobia	Sun
Hematophobia (hemophobia)	Blood
Herpetophobia	Snakes, reptiles
Hierophobia	Priests; religious objects
Hippophobia	Horses
Homophobia	Homosexuality
Hydrophobia	Water (rabies)
Hypnophobia	Sleep
Iatrophobia	Doctors, hospitals
Ichthyophobia	Fish
Kleptophobia	Stealing
Leukophobia	Color white
Logophobia	Speaking, talking, or words
Megalophobia	Large objects
Metrophobia	Poetry
Microphobia (bacillophobia)	Germ
Microphobia	Small things
Monophobia	One thing; being alone
Mythophobia	False statements
Necrophobia	Corpses
Nostophobia	Returning home
Nyctophobia	Night
Ochlophobia	Crowds
Odontophobia	Teeth
Oenophobia	Wine
Olfactophobia	Smell
Ombrophobia (pluviophobia)	Rain
Onomatophobia	Names
Ophidiophobia (ophiophobia)	Snakes, reptiles
Ornithophobia	Birds
Panphobia (pantophobia)	Everything
Pathophobia	Disease
Pedophobia	Children (or dolls)
Phagophobia	Swallowing or eating
Pharmacophobia	drugs
Phasmophobia (spectrophobia)	Ghosts
Philophobia	Love
Phobophobia	Fear
Phonophobia	Noise, speech
Photophobia	Light
Pyrophobia	Fire
Russophobia	Russians
Sinophobia	Chinese
Sophophobia	Learning
Stenophobia	Narrow places

Stygiophobia	Hell
Taurophobia	Bulls
Technophobia	Technology
Teutophobia	Germans
Thalassophobia	Ocean
Thanatophobia	Death
Theophobia	God
Thermophobia	Heat
Toxiphobia	Poisons
Traumatophobia	Injury, wound
Triskaidekaphobia	The number 13
Vaccinophobia	Inoculation
Vermiphobia	Worms (or small animals)
Xenophobia	Strangers or foreigners
Xerophobia	Dry places
Zoophobia	Animals

MANIAS**(Obsession with or craving for)**

Aeroreomania	Compulsion to do aerobic dancing
Agoromania	Compulsion for open spaces
Arithmomania	Compulsion to do math or to count
Automania	Compulsion to be alone
Bibliomania	Compulsion to collect books
Bibliokleptomania	Compulsion to steal books
Choreomania	Compulsion to dance
Demomania	Obsession for being in crowds
Demonomania	Delusion of being possessed by evil spirits
Dipsomania	Irresistible craving to drink alcohol
Dromomania	Compulsion to wander or to "run about"
Egomania	Abnormally excessive egotism
Ergomania	Excessive dedication to work
Erotomania	Excessive sexual desire
Gamomania	Irresistible craving to get married
Heliomania	Compulsion to spend time in the sun
Homicidomania	Excessive desire to commit murder
Hydrodipsomania	Compulsion to drink water
Hypnomania	Excessive desire to sleep
Kleptomania	Compulsion to steal
Logomania	Compulsion to talk
Megalomania	Obsession with doing great and grandiose things
Metromania	Mania for writing verses
Monomania	Exaggerated obsession with one idea, thing, or subject
Mythomania	Abnormal obsession to tell lies or exaggerations
Nostomania	Extreme homesickness
Oniomania	Uncontrollable desire to buy things
Phonomania	Abnormal obsession to make noise
Plutomania	Abnormal desire to become wealthy
Pyromania	Compulsion to set things on fire
Sophomania	Exaggerated obsession with one's own wisdom
Theomania	Delusion of being a god or chosen by God

WORDS ENDING IN -CIDE**(the killing of)**

Aborticide (feticide)	Fetus	Homicide	Another person
Algicide	Algae (especially green scum in swimming pool)	Infanticide	Baby
Andricide	Man	Insecticide	Insects
Apicide	Bees	Mariticide	Spouse
Avicide	Birds	Matricide	Mother
Bactericide	Bacteria	Ovicide	Eggs
Canicide	Dogs	Parenticide	Parent
Deicide	God	Parricide	Relative
Filicide	Child	Patricide	Father
Fratricide	Brother	Pesticide	Insects, weeds
Fungicide	Fungi	Regicide	King
Genocide	People of one race	Rodenticide	Rodents
Germicide	Germs	Senicide	Old man
Gynicide	Woman	Sororicide	Sister
Herbicide	Plants	Suicide	Self
		Tyrannicide	Tyrant

UxoricideWife
Vaticide.....Prophet

VermicideWorms
Vericide.....Viruses

WORDS ENDING IN -INE
 (Similar to or like)

AccipitrineHawklike
AnserineGooselike
AquilineEaglelike
AsinineMulelike or asslike
BovineCowlike
CanineDoglike
CaprineGoatlike
CervineDeerlike
ColumbineDovelike
CorvineCrowlike
CygnineSwanlike
ElephantineElephantlike
EquineHorselike
FelineCatlike

HircineGoatlike (in smell)
LeonineLionlike
LupineWolflike
OvineSheeplike
PasserineSongbirdlike
PavoninePeacocklike
PhocineSeal-like
PiscineFishlike
PorcinePiglike
PsittacineParrotlike
SerpentineSerpentlike
TaurineBull-like
UrsineBearlike
VulpineFoxlike

WORDS ENDING IN -MANCY
 (Foreseeing the future by means of or observation of)

AeromancyWeather conditions
AnthropomancyHuman entrails
ArithmancyNumbers
AstromancyStars
BibliomancyInterpretation of passages
 from a book, especially the
 Bible
ChiromancyExamination of the palm
 of the hand
CleromancyCasting lots
CubomancyDice
GeomancyLines and figures (some-

times patterns formed by
 dirt dropped from the hand)
HydromancyWater
LithomancyStones or talismans of stone
NecromancyCommunication with the
 dead
OneiromancyDreams
PyromancyFire or flames
TheomancyResponses of oracles
XylomancyPieces of wood or fallen
 tree limbs or twigs

WORDS ENDING IN -ARCHY OR -CRACY
 (Rule by)

AnarchyLack of rule, having no gov-
 ernment
AristocracyThe best citizens
AutarchyAbsolute rule of one person
 over others
BureaucracyGovernment and its admin-
 istration
DemocracyThe people
DyarchyTwo rulers
GerontocracyOld men
GynarchyWomen or a woman
HeptarchySeven rulers
HierarchyPriests
KakistocracyThe worst men
MatriarchyWomen as head of the family

MeritocracyThe elite
MonarchyRoyalty or a monarch
OchlocracyThe mob
OligarchyFew people
PantisocracyAll citizens equally
PatriarchyThe father or the eldest male
PlutocracyThe wealthy
OchlocracyA mob
OligarchyA few
SquirearchyLarge landowners
StratocracyThe military
TheocracyGod or religious officials
TimocracyState whose rulers are
 motivated by power and a
 desire for glory

PRINCIPAL PARTS OF VERBS

PRESENT

arise
 ask
 awake
 awaken
 bare
 be (am, are, is)
 bear (carry)
 bear (give birth to)
 beat
 become
 begin
 bid (command)

PAST

arose
 asked
 awoke, awaked
 awakened
 bared
 was
 bore
 bore
 beat
 became
 began
 bade, bid

PAST PARTICIPLE

arisen
 asked
 awoke, awaked, awoken
 awakened
 bared
 been
 borne
 borne, born
 beaten, beat
 become
 begun
 bidden, bid

bid (offer)	bid	bid
bind	bound	bound
bite	bit	.bitten, bit
blow	blew	blown
break	broke	broken
bring	brought	brought
build	built	built
burn	burned, burnt	burned, burnt
burst	burst	burst
buy	bought	bought
cast	cast	cast
catch	caught	caught
choose	chose	chosen
climb	climbed	climbed
come	came	come
creep	crept	crept
cut	cut	cut
deal	dealt	dealt
dig	dug	dug
dive	dived, dove	dived, dove
do	did	done
drag	dragged	dragged
draw	drew	drawn
dream	dreamed, dreamt	dreamed, dreamt
drink	drank	drunk
drive	drove	driven
drown	drowned	drowned
drug	drugged	drugged
dwell	dwelt, dwelled	dwelt, dwelled
eat	ate	eaten
fall	fell	fallen
feel	felt	felt
find	found	found
flee	fled	fled
fling	flung	flung
flow	flowed	flowed
fly	flew	flown
fly (baseball)	flied	flied
forecast	forecast, forecasted	forecast, forecasted
forget	forgot	.forgotten, forgot
forsake	forsook	forsaken
freeze	froze	frozen
get	got	.got, gotten
give	gave	given
go	went	gone
grow	grew	grown
hang (object)	hung	hung
hang (person)	hanged	hanged
happen	happened	happened
hear	heard	heard
heave	heaved	heaved
help	helped	helped
hide	hid	hidden, hid
hold	held	held
hurt	hurt	hurt
know	knew	known
lay (place)	laid	laid
lead	led	led
leave (allow to remain)	left	left
leave (bear leaves)	leaved	leaved
lend	lent	lent
let (allow)	let	let
let (tennis)	letted	letted
lie (falsehood)	lied	lied
lie (recline)	lay	lain
light	lighted, lit	lighted, lit
loose	loosed	loosed
loosen	loosened	loosened
lose	lost	lost
mean	meant	meant
meet	met	met

pass	passed	passed
pay	paid	paid
prove	proved	proved, proven
put	put	put
raise	raised	raised
ravel	raveled, ravelled	raveled, ravelled
read	read	read
ride	rode	ridden
ring	rang, rung	rung
rise	rose	risen
row	rowed	rowed
run	ran	run
say	said	said
see	saw	seen
seek	sought	sought
set	set	set
shake	shook	shaken
shed	shed	shed
shine (beam)	shone, shined	shone, shined
shine (polish)	shined, shone	shined, shone
show	showed	shown, showed
shrink	shrank, shrank	shrunk, shrunken
sing	sang, sung	sung
sink	sank, sunk	sunk
sit	sat	sat
slay	slew	slain
sleep	slept	slept
slide	slid	slid
sow	sowed	sowed, sown
speak	spoke	spoken
spit (saliva)	spit, spat	spat, spit
spit (impale)	spitted	spitted
spring	sprang, sprung	sprung
stand	stood	stood
steal	stole	stolen
sting	stung	stung
stink	stank, stunk	stunk
stride	strode	stridden
strive	strove, strived	striven, strived
suppose	supposed	supposed
swear	swore	sworn
swim	swam, swum	swum
swing	swung	swung
take	took	taken
teach	taught	taught
tear	tore	torn
tell	told	told
think	thought	thought
thrive	throve, thrived	thrived, thriven
throw	threw	thrown
use	used	used
wake	woke, waked	waked, woken
wear	wore	worn
weave (to make cloth)	wove	woven
weave (to move in and out of traffic)	weaved	weaved
win	won	won
wind	wound	wound
wring	wrung	wrung
write	wrote	written

ENGLISH GRAMMAR, LANGUAGE, AND PUNCTUATION

Adjective	Part of speech that modifies a noun or pronoun
Adverb	Part of speech that modifies a verb, an adjective, or another adverb
Antonym	Word opposite in meaning to another
Aphorism (apothegm)	Brief, pithy statement of a general truth or principle
Apostrophe	Punctuation mark used to indicate the possessive case and to mark omissions
Appositive	Noun added to or following another noun to identify or explain it
Auxiliary verb	Helping verb, one that helps the main verb as in <i>have</i> in <i>I have worked</i>

Brackets	Marks similar to parentheses used to set off explanatory or interrupting material
Circumlocution	Roundabout way of expressing something, derived from the Latin for “speaking around”
Clause	Group of words containing both a subject and a predicate and forming part of a sentence
Colon	Punctuation mark used before a list or quotation or after the salutation of a business letter
Comma	Punctuation mark used to separate parts of a sentence
Comma splice	Error of using a comma to separate 2 independent clauses not joined by a coordinating conjunction (also called a <i>comma fault</i>)
Complex sentence	Sentence with 1 independent clause and 1 or more dependent clauses
Compound sentence	Sentence with 2 or more independent clauses
Compound-complex sentence	Sentence with 2 or more independent clauses and 1 or more dependent or subordinate clauses
Conciseness	Quality of having a logical connection of ideas
Conjunction	Word that joins words or groups of words
Connotation	Emotional overtones and associations that accompany a given word and extend beyond its literal definition
Contraction	Shortened word form using an apostrophe to represent omitted letters
Dash	Punctuation mark used to indicate a sudden break in thought
Declarative sentence	Sentence that is a statement of fact or condition
Denotation	Direct, explicit meaning of a word or phrase as found in a dictionary
Direct object	Noun, pronoun, or noun clause that follows a transitive verb and receives its action
Editorial	Newspaper or magazine article expressing the editor’s or publisher’s opinion
Ellipsis	Punctuation mark of 3 periods used to indicate an intentional omission
Epitaph	Inscription on a tombstone or a monument in memory of the person buried there
Epithet	Word or phrase attached to a name to characterize the nature of that person or thing
Euphemism	Less offensive word or phrase used for one that is more direct but likely to offend
Exclamation point	Punctuation mark that comes at the end of a word or sentence expressing excitement or giving a command
Exclamatory sentence	Sentence that expresses excitement or gives a command
Fallacy	False or erroneous conclusion drawn from a faulty premise or faulty reasoning
Gender	Grammatical term indicating the sex of nouns and pronouns
Gerund	Verbal noun ending in -ing
Homophone	Word that sounds like another but has a different spelling and meaning—also known as a <i>homonym</i>
Idiom	Expression whose meaning is different from the literal meaning of the words
Imperative sentence	Sentence that gives directions or addresses someone directly
Indicative	Mood or mode of modern English verbs that express a fact or ask a question of fact
Indirect object	Noun or pronoun preceding a verb’s direct object
Infinitive	Verb form used as a noun, an adjective, or an adverb and usually preceded by <i>to</i>
Imperative	Mood or mode of modern English verbs that give a command or make a request
Interjection	Part of speech expressing strong feeling or surprise
Interrogative sentence	Sentence that asks a question
Intransitive verb	Verb that does not require a direct object to complete its meaning
Irony	Use of words literally meaning the opposite of that intended
Italics	Special type used to set off a particular word or group of words
Jargon	Special vocabulary used exclusively by one group or profession
Non sequitur	Conclusion that does not follow from the premise
Noun	Part of speech that denotes a person, place, thing, or idea
Oxymoron	Two successive words that seemingly contradict one another as in “wise fool”
Palindrome	Word or line that reads the same forward and backward
Paradox	Seemingly self-contradictory statement that is actually true
Paraphrase	Rewording of speech or writing, usually in order to make the meaning clearer
Parentheses	Punctuation mark used to set off certain explanatory remarks

Parenthetical	Pertaining to words, phrases, or clauses that may be omitted without materially affecting the meaning of the sentence
Participle	Verb form that can serve only as an adjective
Period	Punctuation mark used to mark an end to a sentence
Predicate	Part of a sentence that contains the verb and words related to it
Preposition	Part of speech used before a noun or pronoun to show its relationship to some other word in the sentence
Pronoun	Part of speech that substitutes for a noun or, sometimes, for another pronoun
Proper noun	Noun designating a particular or unique member of a group
Proverb	Short popular saying that expresses a commonly accepted truth or well-known experience
Pun	Play on words
Question mark	Punctuation mark used at the end of a question
Redundancy	Use of more words than needed in speech and writing
Run-on sentence	Grammatically incorrect sentence in which 2 or more independent clauses are joined without a connecting word or punctuation mark to separate them (also called a <i>fused</i> or <i>blended sentence</i>)
Sarcasm	Form of irony in which apparent praise is used to conceal a cutting or caustic remark
Semicolon	Punctuation mark stronger than a comma used to separate sentence elements
Sentence fragment	Group of words that does not express a complete thought
Sic	Latin term for "in such a way," inserted parenthetically into a text to indicate that an error was in the original quotation
Simple sentence	Sentence with only 1 subject and 1 predicate (either or both of which may be compound)
Subjunctive	Mood or mode of modern English verbs that express a condition contrary to fact, doubt or uncertainty, necessity, or desire
Synonym	Word having nearly the same meaning as another
Topic sentence	Sentence that states the main idea of a paragraph
Transitive verb	Verb followed by a direct object
Understatement	Form of irony in which something is intentionally represented as less than it really is
Verb	Part of speech that expresses action or being

FOOTNOTE ABBREVIATIONS

anon.	Anonymous
bk., bks.	Book, books
c.	Copyright, copyrighted
c. (from <i>circa</i>)	About or approximately, especially as used in dates
ch., chap., chs.	Chapter, chapters
ed.	Edition, editor, or edited by
e.g.	For example
f., ff.	Following line, following lines
<i>ibid.</i>	The same (as in a footnote referring to the same source)
i.e.	That is
l., ll.	Line, lines
MS, MSS	Manuscript, manuscripts
p., pp.	Page, pages
par., pars.	Paragraph, paragraphs
pseud.	Pseudonym
<i>sic</i>	Thus, so (used in brackets to indicate that an error or questionable usage in quoted material was in the original)
v., vv.	Verse, verses
vol., vols.	Volume, volumes

DEWEY* DECIMAL CLASSIFICATION CATEGORIES

000-999	Generalities (encyclopedias, bibliographies, periodicals, journalism)
100-199	Philosophy and related disciplines (psychology, logic)
200-299	Religion
300-399	Social sciences (economics, sociology, civics, law, education, vocations, customs)
400-499	Language (dictionaries, grammar)
500-599	Pure sciences (mathematics, astronomy, physics, chemistry, geology, paleontology, biology, zoology, botany)
600-699	Applied sciences and technology (medicine, engineering, agriculture, home economics, business, radio, television, aviation)
700-799	The arts (architecture, sculpture, painting, music, photography, recreation)
800-899	Literature (novels, poetry, plays, criticism)
900-999	History and geography and related disciplines

*Developed by American librarian Melvil Dewey in the late 19th century

FOREIGN LANGUAGES

FRENCH WORDS/PHRASES USED IN ENGLISH

A bientôt	See you later!
Acte gratuit	Act performed without reason
A deux	Involving 2 people; intimately
Adieu	Goodbye (suggesting finality)
Affaire d'amour	Love affair
Affaire de cœur	Love affair
Affaire d'honneur	Affair of honor, as a duel
Agent provocateur	Secret agent commissioned to incite others to commit criminal acts
Aide-de-camp	Trusted adviser to a senior officer in the military
A la carte	Literally "according to the menu," used to designate menu items with a separate price
A la mode	In fashion; pie served with ice cream
Ambiance	Surroundings or atmosphere
Amour propre	Self-love, self-esteem
Ancien regime	French governmental system before the revolution of 1789; any former established system that has been replaced
Aperçu	Insight; a brief digest
Apéritif	Alcoholic drink taken before a meal
A propos (apropos)	Literally "by the way," used to mean "relevant"
Arriviste	Person who recently came into money or power and is considered to be an upstart
Au contraire	To the contrary
Au courant	Up-to-date, well-informed
Au naturel	As in nature
Au pair	Literally "as an equal," usually designating "a young person working in a home in return for room and board"
Au revoir	Goodbye (until we meet again)
Auteur	Film director as "author" with total control of a film and with a distinctive style
Avant garde	Vanguard; creators of new ideas
A votre santé	To your health!
Bagatelle	Something of little importance; bauble; trinket
Beau	Woman's sweetheart or man or boy courting her
Beaucoup	A lot of
Beau geste	Noble or beautiful gesture
Beau monde	Fashionable society
Beaux arts	Fine arts
Bel esprit	Wit, elegance
Bête noire	Something one particularly dislikes or tries to avoid; anything that provokes fear
Betise	Foolish remark; ignorance, stupidity
Bijou	Jewel; something small and exquisite
Billet doux	Love letter
Blasé	World-weary
Bon appetit	Enjoy your meal!
Bon goût	Good taste
Bon marché	Inexpensive; a bargain
Bonjour	Good day; good morning; hello
Bon mot	Witty comment; clever remark
Bonne	Maidservant
Bonne chance	Good luck
Bonne nuit	Good night
Bon vivant	One who enjoys the good things of life
Bon voyage	(Have a) good journey
Bouquet	Cluster of cut flowers; fragrant smell or aroma
Bourgeois	Member of the middle class
Boutonniere	Flower(s) worn in a buttonhole

Bric-a-brac	Rare, artistic trinkets; knickknacks
Brouhaha	Furor, uproar
Bureau	Chest of drawers, usually with a mirror; a government department
Cachet	Seal conferring authority or sign indicating authenticity
Café	Coffee; small restaurant or coffee shop
Caisson	Chest for holding ammunition, wagon for carrying this ammunition, or watertight enclosure used in laying foundations in water or marshland
Canard	Rumor, hoax
Carte blanche	Complete freedom; authority to act at will
Cause célèbre	Celebrated public case
C'est la vie	That's life!
Chacun à son goût	Each to his own taste
Chaise-longue	Couchlike chair with a back at one end and a long seat
Chanteuse	Female (café) singer
Château	Castle
Chef d'oeuvre	Masterpiece
Cherchez la femme	Look for the woman (as the probable explanation for the cause of the trouble)
Chez	At the house or home of
Chez moi	At my home
Chinoiserie	Ornate imitations of Chinese decorative and architectural forms, especially in the 18th-century Europe
Cinéma vérité	Documentary type of film-making using a hand-held camera to emphasize realism
Cliché	Expression that is now commonplace
Clique	Coterie, small exclusive group of people
Comme ci, comme ça	So-so
Comme il faut	As it should be; proper (behavior, etc.)
Concierge	Doorkeeper; custodian of an apartment complex or hotel
Connoisseur	Expert in a given field, especially in the fine arts, wine, and food
Contretemps	Embarrassing situation; unfortunate incident
Cordon bleu	One skilled in his field, especially a first-rate cook
Coup d'état (or coup)	Attack on the state that overthrows the government
Coup de foudre	Sudden, intense passion; thunderbolt
Coup de grâce	Final blow, finishing stroke
Coup de main	Surprise attack, unexpected blow
Crèche	Day nursery (in Britain); stable display at Christmas, representing the birth of Christ
Crème de la crème	The top level; the very best
Croissant	Roll shaped like a new moon
Croupier	Dealer at a roulette table or at a gambling table in charge of the money
Croix de guerre	Medal given for bravery during war time
Crouton	Piece of dried toast used to garnish a salad
Cuisine	General preparation and cooking of food as done by one group or culture
Cul de sac	Dead-end street
Début	Initial public appearance
Débutante	Person making an initial public appearance
Décolletage	Low cut of a dress or low neckline on a garment
Déjà vu	Feeling that one has had exactly the same experience before
Demi-monde	Class of women of low repute; world of prostitution
De rigueur	Required by the rules of etiquette or by current fashion or custom
Dernier cri	Latest fashion
Déshabillé	In a state of undress
Détente	Reduction of tension or animosity between nations
De trop	In excess; too much; unwanted, especially in reference to someone's company
Divertissement	Diversion; short work performed between acts of a play
Double entendre	Expression with two meanings, especially when one of them is risqué
Elan	Flair, dash
Elite	Upper level of society
Eminence grise	Power behind the throne; someone who has secret influence
Enfant terrible	Spoiled child
Ennui	Boredom
En passant	In passing
Ensemble	Group of people gathered for a specific reason, such as a musical ensemble
Entente	Understanding or agreement, as between nations
Entente cordiale	Friendly understanding, as between governments

Entourage	Group of accompanying assistants
Entrée	Main course items on a restaurant menu
Entremets	Dish served between the main courses of a meal
Entre nous	Between you and me; confidentially
Entrepot	Storehouse or warehouse
Entrepreneur	Owner of a business
Epater le bourgeois	To shock the bourgeois
Esprit de corps	Group spirit; comradeship
Esprit d'escalier	Witty remark that is thought of too late
Fait accompli	Accomplished fact
Faux pas	Literally "false step," used to designate a social blunder
Femme fatale	An alluring woman, especially one who leads men to their downfall
Fête	Holiday or feast
Fiancée	Woman who is engaged to be married
Fin de siècle	Literally "end of the century," especially the 19th century and its decadence
Finesse	Finely tuned skill
Fleur de lis	Flower of the lily (the French national symbol)
Franglais	French interspersed with English words
Gâteau	Cake
Gauche	Lacking social grace; awkward
Gaucherie	Awkwardness, tactlessness
Genre	Type of art, literature, etc.
Gourmand	Person who indulges in eating and entertaining to excess
Gourmandise	Taste for good food
Gourmet	One who loves food and is a good judge of its quality
Grande dame	Aristocratic woman, one commanding respect
Grand Guignol	Theatrical performance consisting of a series of gruesome incidents
Grand mal	Form of epilepsy involving convulsions and loss of consciousness
Grand monde	Fashionable society
Grand Prix	Literally "great prize," designating especially the Formula One motor racing event or any other competitive event
Grand prix	Competition's highest award
Habitué	Person who frequents a particular establishment
Haut monde	High society
Haute couture	High-fashion dress-designing
Haute cuisine	Fine cooking
Hauteur	Snobbery
Honi soit qui mal y pense	Evil to him who thinks evil (motto of the Order of the Garter)
Hors d'oeuvre	Appetizer
Inconnu	Unknown person
Ingénue (ingenue)	Inexperienced young woman; actress taking role of such a young girl on stage
Je ne sais quoi	An indescribable something
Jeu de mots	Play on words, pun
Joie de vivre	Joy of life
Joyeux Noël	Merry Christmas
Laisser les bons temps rouler	Let the good times roll (a Cajun French expression)
Laissez-faire	Literally "let it be," used to describe a "hands-off" political policy of not interfering
Lèse majesté	Crime against the country's ruler; any bold behavior against someone who should be accorded deference
Lettre de cachet	Warrant for arrest, especially in pre-revolutionary France
Lorgnette	Eyeglasses or opera glasses, affixed to a handle
Maladroit	Clumsy
Malaise	Vague feeling of discomfort
Mal de mer	Seasickness
Mal du pays	Homesickness
Mal du siècle	World-weariness
Manqué	Someone or something that falls far short of potential
Mardi gras	Literally "fat Tuesday," used to designate the festival occurring on Shrove Tuesday
Mêlée	Confused fight
Milieu	Place in society; environment or setting
Ménage à trois	Arrangement whereby 3 people, possibly a husband, wife, and lover are living under the same roof
Métier	Trade, profession, vocation
Métro	Paris' subway system
Mise-en-scène	Staging of a play

Mot juste	Just the right word
Nee or née	Born; used to indicate the maiden name of a married woman
N'est-ce pas?	Isn't that so?
Negritude	Emphasis on the values of African culture and history (developed in the 1930s by Léopold Sédar Senghor and Aimé Césaire to counter the French colonial policy of cultural assimilation)
Noblesse oblige	Inferred obligation of those in high positions to behave honorably toward others
Nöel	Christmas
Nom de guerre	Pseudonym
Nonchalance	Cool lack of concern
Nouveau riche	Someone who recently acquired wealth and status
Objet d'art	Small work of art
Oeuvre	Complete output of an artist
Outré	Exaggerated, outrageous, bizarre
Par avion	Airmail
Par excellence	Above and beyond all others; preeminent(ly)
Passé	Out-of-date, old-fashioned
Passe-partout	Skeleton or master key; mat used to mount pictures
Petit bourgeois	Member of the lower middle class
Petit mal	Mild form of epilepsy usually without convulsions and loss of consciousness
Pièce de résistance	Main dish at a meal; main item in a series
Pied-à-terre	Second home, dwelling used temporarily
Pince nez	Eyeglasses clipped onto the nose
Pis-aller	Last resort
Plus ça change, plus c'est la même chose	The more things change, the more they stay the same
Précis	Summary or abridgement of a document, etc.
Potpourri	Mixture, especially a mixture of herbs and spices used to scent an area
Prêt-à-porter	Ready-to-wear
Prix fixe	Fixed price
Raison d'être	Reason for being or purpose for existence
Rapprochement	Re-establishment of friendly relations
Recherché	Rare, uncommon
Rendezvous	To meet at an assigned place, the place set, or the meeting itself
Revenons à nos moutons	Let's return to the subject
Résumé	Summary, especially a job applicant's summary of previous education and employment experience
Risqué	Daring or suggestive
Roué	Rake, profligate
Salon	Large reception room; meeting of intellectuals, writers, politicians; gallery for exhibiting art works
Sangfroid	Composure or coolness under pressure
Sans culottes	Republican extremists of the French Revolution who wore pantaloons instead of knee breeches
Sans souci	Without a care
Savant	Learned person
Savoir faire	Sophistication and self-confidence or social adroitness in any situation
Savoir vivre	Know-how to live; social grace
Séance	Meeting at which a medium attempts to contact spirits of the dead
Soirée	Evening party
Tableau	Picture
Tête-à-tête	Private conversation between two people
Touché	Hit in fencing and used as an interjection to announce a verbal "hit," or effective point in an argument
Tour de force	Display of technical artistry; spectacular exhibition of skill
Trousseau	Bride's clothes, linen, jewelry or the like
Vis-à-vis	Face-to-face; in relation to
Vive la différence	Long live the difference
Vive la France	Long live France
Voilà	There it is; look at that
Voir dire	Examination of prospective witnesses or jurors under oath to determine their competence
Volte face	Complete reversal of opinion; about-face

SPANISH WORDS/PHRASES USED IN ENGLISH

Adios	Goodbye; farewell
A Dios gracias	Thanks be to God

Adobe	Unburnt, sun-dried brick
Aficionado	Enthusiast or sports devotee
Alcazar	Castle; fortification (especially those built in Spain by the Moors)
Amigo	Friend
Armada	Fleet of warships
Barrio	Neighborhood, community
Bodega	Small grocery store; wine shop; tavern
Bolero	Woman's short jacket; slow-moving dance
Bonanza	Very rich vein of ore; any source of great wealth
Bravado	Pretended courage
Bronco	Wild or untamed horse
Burro	Donkey, especially one used as a pack animal
Caballero	Horseman; nobleman
Cabaña	Hut
Canaveral (cañaveral)	Canebrake, or Florida cape where space shuttles lift off
Cantina	Canteen; saloon
Casa	House, residence
Caudillo	Leader, especially a military dictator (title of Francisco Franco as leader of Spain)
Chaparral	Dense undergrowth
Chicano	Person of Mexican origin living in the U.S.
Chile con carne	Spiced stew with beef, onions, chili, and beans
Compadre	Companion
Conquistador	Spanish conqueror of Peru and Mexico in the 16th century
Con mucho gusto	Gladly
Corral	Enclosure for confining animals
Costa	Coast or coastline, as in _____ Brava and _____ del Sol
De nada	It's nothing
Descamisados	Followers of Eván Perón, the second wife of Argentina's Juan Perón
Desperado	Bold, reckless criminal, especially of the U.S. West
(El) Diablo	(the) Devil
El Dorado	Literally "the gilded one," designating the fictitious land of gold in South America
Falange	Fascist party that became Spain's official ruling party after 1939 under Francisco Franco (a <i>Falangist</i> is a member of the Falange)
Fandango	Very lively dance for two people
Feliz Navidad	Merry Christmas
Fidelismo	Followers of Fidel Castro
Fiesta	Festival
Flotilla	Fleet of boats or small ships
Gaacho	Mounted horseman in southern Latin America
Gringo	Derogatory term for any foreigner in Latin America, especially one from North America
Guano	Sea birds' excrement serving as a natural fertilizer
Guerrilla	Revolutionary who is not a part of an army
Hacienda	Plantation, or large estate with mansion
Hasta la vista	See you later!
Hasta luego	(goodbye) until later!
Hasta mañana	See you tomorrow!
Hidalgo	Gentleman by birth; nobleman
Hombre	Man
Incomunicado	Cut off from all possible contact
Junta	Group of military men serving as an interim government
Loco	(slang) Crazy; demented
Loco poco	Slightly crazy
Machete	Large, heavy-bladed knife used to cut through heavy undergrowth and sugar cane
Machismo	Masculinity or virility (<i>macho</i> means "male")
Mañana	Tomorrow
Matador	Bullfighter
Mesa	Table or plateau
Mestizo	Half-breed of mixed Indian and Spanish blood
Olla podrida	Hodgepodge or potpourri; a highly seasoned stew
Padre	Father; priest
Paella	Spanish dish containing rice, chicken, seafood, etc., cooked in a large shallow pan
Paisano	Fellow countryman; friend (slang)

Palomino	Golden-tan or cream-colored horse
Pampas	Extensive, treeless plains of Argentina and other parts of South America
Patio	Courtyard; an open porch
Peccadillo	Minor transgression
Peon	Common laborer
Peronista	Follower of Juan Peron, President of Argentina from 1946 to 1955 and from 1973 to 1974
Picador	Horseman who opens bullfight by provoking bull
Pinto	Piebald horse
Plaza de toros	Bullfighting ring
Poco a poco	Carefully
Poncho	Cloak having a hole in the center for fitting over the head
Pronto	Quickly, promptly
Pueblo	Village; town
Que sera sera	What will be, will be
Salud!	To your health!
Savanna	Treeless plain or grassland with scattered trees in tropical or sub-tropical regions
Sierra	Range of hills or saw-toothed mountains
Siesta	Afternoon nap
Sombrero	Broad-brimmed hat
Taco	Tortilla folded around ground meat or cheese
Tilde	Diacritical mark as over the letter <i>ñ</i> as in the word <i>señor</i>
Toreador	Bullfighter, usually mounted
Toro	Bull
Vamoose	Beat it! (corruption of the Spanish <i>vamos</i>)
Vaquero	Herdsmen; cowboy
Vaya con Dios	Go with God
Vigilante	Self-appointed individual acting outside of the law to avenge a crime

GERMAN WORDS/PHRASES USED IN ENGLISH

Achtung	Attention!
Angst	Dread, anxiety, guilt
Anschluss	Political or economic union, such as Germany's annexation of Austria in 1938
Auf Wiedersehen	Until we see each other again
Autobahn	German motorway
Baedeker	Guidebook
Bauhaus	Architectural school founded in Germany in the early 20th century; adjective used to describe the modern, 'international' style
Bitte	Please; don't mention it
Blitzkrieg	Sudden and swift attack
Danke schön	Many thanks
Drang nach Osten	Drive to the east; the national migration by eastward extension of boundaries
Doppelgänger	Supposed ghostly double of a living person
Dummkopf	Blockhead; very stupid person
Echt	Genuine, real
Ersatz	Imitation that is usually inferior
Flak	Fire of anti-aircraft guns; strong criticism
Führer (Fuehrer)	Leader (title assumed by Hitler of Nazi Germany in 1934)
Gestalt	School of psychoanalysis focusing on the shape of the whole personality
Gestapo	German secret police
Gesundheit	Good health (used after someone has sneezed)
Götterdämmerung	Twilight of the gods (title of a Wagner opera)
Hausfrau	Housewife
Herrenvolk	Master race; Nazi and Third Reich term for the German people
Hinterland	Interior of a country; backcountry; area well removed from major cities and towns
Jawohl	Yes
Kaput	Ruined; smashed; broken
Kindergarten	School for children younger than age 6
Kitsch	Trash; something self-consciously vulgar
Kulterkrampf	Serious conflict over values within a nation, especially between the church and the government
Lebensraum	Living space; Hitler's term used to justify its policy of territorial aggrandizement
Lederhosen	Short leather pants for men worn with suspenders

Leitmotiv (Leitmotif)	German word for “leading theme” for a recurrent theme within a genre
Lorelei	Siren; legendary woman who leads sailors to shipwreck
Luftwaffe	Air Force, especially that of the Third Reich
Oktoberfest	Beer festival
Ostpolitik	Literally “Eastern policy,” designating German Chancellor Willy Brandt’s policy in the early 1970s, which aimed at establishing normal diplomatic and trade relations with the Eastern Europe’s Communist countries
Panzer	German armored vehicle, especially a heavily armored WWII tank
Poltergeist	Noisy ghost
Putsch	Insurrection; attempted revolution, usually a sudden attempt
Rathskeller	Tavern, below street level, where beer is served
Realpolitik	Foreign policy based on realism or force, not idealism or public opinion
Reich	State, empire (Hitler’s regime was called the Third ____)
Reichstag	Parliament, legislative body
Sauerkraut	Chopped cabbage fermented in brine
Schadenfreude	Joy at another person’s misfortune
Sieg Heil	Hail to victory (Nazi salute)
Strafe	To attack with gunfire from a low-flying plane
Übermensch	Superman
Verboten	Forbidden, prohibited, illegal
Wanderlust	Desire to travel
Wehrmacht	Armed forces of the Third Reich
Weltanschauung	Literally “world view,” designating a comprehensive view of life
Weltpolitik	Literally “world politics,” designating politics on an international scale
Weltschmerz	Sorrow by thinking about the troubles in the world
Wunderbar	Wonderful, great
Wunderkind	Child prodigy
Zeitgeist	Spirit of the time

ITALIAN WORDS/PHRASES USED IN ENGLISH

Al dente	Not overcooked; still hard when eaten
Al fresco (or al fresco)	Out-of-doors; in open air
Amore	Love
Antipasto	Appetizer consisting of a wide assortment of ingredients
Arrivederci	Farewell, until we meet again
Bambino	Infant or child
Basta!	Stop! or Enough!
Bravura	Display of daring
Brio	Spirit, vivacity
Cappuccino	Coffee with milk sprinkled with chocolate
Ciao!	Hello! or So long!
Cognoscenti	Experts in any field
Con amore	With love
Cupola	Small domelike structure on a roof
Dilettante	Lover of the arts; an amateur
Dolce far niente	Blissful or pleasant idleness
(La) dolce vita	The good life
Extravaganza	Spectacular, elaborate theatrical production
Fiasco	Complete failure
Finita la commedia	The farce is over
Finito	Finished
Graffiti	Slogans, illustrations drawn or scratched onto a surface in a public place
Grazie	Thanks
Grotto	Cave; place of retreat
Illuminati	Those with intelligence and spiritual enlightenment
Inamorata	Lover, sweetheart (<i>inamorato</i> is the masculine form)
Incognito	Unknown, anonymous
Lingua franca	Common language, used for communication between different peoples
Mafia	Opposition to authority, especially the secret society of Italian origin that engages in illegal activity such as gambling and smuggling narcotics
Mafioso	Member of the Mafia
Paparazzi	Photographers who take pictures of celebrities
Patina	Greenish crust on metal; any thin coating resulting from age
Piazza	Public square, courtyard
Pococurante*	Caring little; an apathetic person
Punctillo	Nice point of behavior; observance of petty formalities

*This word, the 15th and last in the National Spelling Bee in 2003, names a character in Voltaire’s *Candide*.

Risorgimento	19th century movement for Italian liberation and unification
Rotunda	Round building or room, especially one with a dome
Vendetta	Any bitter quarrel or feud
Virtuoso	Skilful; person with great ability in any art, especially a musician

YIDDISH WORDS/PHRASES USED IN ENGLISH

Bagel	Ring-shaped roll
Blintz	Rolled thin pancake filled with fruit, cottage cheese, etc.
Chutzpah (chutzpa)	Boldness
Dreck	Filth, trash
Gelt	(slang) Money
Gevalt	Cry of surprise or protest
Gonif	Thief; clever person
Goy	Non-Jew; gentile
Kibitzer	Busybody, meddler
Klutz	Clumsy, insensitive person
Knish	Light, flaky pastry filled with mashed potatoes or chopped liver and baked
Kosher	Ritually clean and in compliance with Jewish dietary laws
Kvetch (kvetsch)	To complain
Lox	Salty smoked salmon
Matzo(h)	Unleavened bread, eaten primarily during Passover
Maven (mavin)	Expert
Mazel tov	Congratulations!
Mazuma	(slang) Money
Megillah	Long, boring story
Mensch	Admirable person
Meshugge	Crazy, strange
Momser	Bastard
Nebbish	Unlucky dope; a nobody
Nosh	Snack; to snack
Nudge	Pest or bore
Nudnik	Pest or bore
Oy vey	Woe is me
Pastrami	Highly spiced smoked beef
Schlemiel	Someone who can do nothing right
Schlep	To drag; to drag oneself; unlucky person
Schlimazl	Unlucky person
Schlock	Cheap, inferior merchandise
Schmaltz	Something sentimental
Schmear (schmeer)	A spread; bribe
Schmooze	To chat or gossip
Schnorrer	Beggar
Schnozzle	The nose
Shiksa	Non-Jewish woman
Shmatta (shmatte)	Rag; cheap piece of clothing
Shmuck	Stupid or loathsome person
Shtick	Comic scene
Tchotchke	Knick-knack, trinket
Tsuris	Trouble aggravation
Yarmulke	Skullcap worn by Jews at prayer, and by Orthodox and Conservative Jews all the time
Yenta	Gossip
Zaftig	Pleasingly plump, referring to the shapely figure of a woman

LATIN WORDS/PHRASES USED IN ENGLISH

Ad absurdum	To absurdity
Ad astra	To the stars; to the utmost
Ad hoc	Formed for a specific purpose
Ad hominem	Personal, relating to an individual
Ad infinitum	Forever, endlessly
Ad majorem Dei gloriam	To the greater glory of God
Ad nauseam	Endlessly, to a disgusting or ridiculous degree
Ad valorem	According to the value (of goods)
A fortiori	All the more; said of a second conclusion that is even more logical than the first
Alia jacta est*	The die is cast
Alma mater	One's university or college

*or Jacta alea est

Alter ego	One's second self
Amicus curiae	Friend of the court
Anno domini	In the year of the Lord
Annus horribilis	Terrible year
Annus mirabilis	Wonderful year
Ante bellum	Before the war
A posteriori	Making conclusions based on fact rather than obvious principles
A priori	Making conclusions based on theory rather than fact
Aqua vitae	Literally "water of life," designating brandy or other strong liquor
Argumentum ad hominem	Argument based on personal attacks rather than the person's reasonings
Ars gratia artis	Art for art's sake
Ars longa, vita brevis	Art is long, life is short
Bona fide	In good faith; genuine
Bona fides	Documents proving identity or authority
Camera obscura	Camera with a dark chamber and an aperture that uses mirrors to project an image on to a screen
Carpe diem	Enjoy the day; take advantage while the opportunity is there
Casus belli	Grounds for fighting, especially a war
Caveat	Caution
Caveat emptor	Let the buyer beware
Cogito ergo sum	I think, therefore I am (from Descartes)
Compos mentis	Of sound mind
Corpus delicti	Facts of the crime; body of the crime
Cui bono	To whose benefit; to what purpose
Cum grano salis	With a grain of salt
Cum laude	With honors
De facto	Existing by fact and not by choice
De gustibus non est disputandum	To each his own taste
Dei gratia	By the grace of God
De jure	By right according to a legal system
Delirium tremens	Alcoholic withdrawal syndrome
Deo gratias	Thanks to God
Deo volente	God willing
De profundis	Arising from extreme despair or pain
E pluribus unum	Out of many, one; from many, one
Ergo	Therefore
Et al(alii)	And other things
Et cetera	And so forth
Ex cathedra	From a position of authority
Exempli gratia	For example
Ex libris	From the library of
Ex officio	By virtue of an office held
Ex post facto	After the fact; by reason of something having been done afterwards
Factotum	One who does everything; jack-of-all-trades
Gratis	Free
Habeas corpus	Writ requiring the appearance of prisoner in court to determine if he has been legally detained
Homo sapiens	Member of the human species
Horribile dictu	Terrible to relate
Id	Part of the psyche that is the source of psychic energy
Id est	That is (abbreviated i.e.)
Imprimatur	Official sanction to publish a text (especially from a bishop or pope)
In absentia	In the absence of the person concerned
In camera	In secret
In excelsis	In the highest
In extremis	In great danger, especially of dying
In flagrante delicto	In the act of committing a crime
Ignis fatuus	Evanescent phosphorescent light seen at night over a marshy area will-o'-the-wisp; something misleading
In hoc signo vinces	In this sign thou will conquer
In loco parentis	In the place of the parent
In media res	In the middle of things, especially a plot or play
In memoriam	In memory of, especially in an obituary notice
In situ	In its original place
Inter alia	Among other things
In toto	As a whole, completely
In vino veritas	In wine, there is truth—that is, one speaks freely under the influence of drink

In vitro	In a test tube
Ipo facto	By the very fact itself
Lapsus linguae	Slip of the tongue
Libido	Sexual drive
Magna cum laude	With high honors
Magnum opus	(an artist's, writer's) Greatest work
Mare	Sea; especially those dark areas on the moon and Mars
Mea culpa	Admission of guilt
Memento mori	Any reminder of your mortality
Mens sana in corpore sano	Sound mind in a sound body
Mirabile dictu	Wonderful to relate
Modus operandi (MO)	Method of operation
Modus vivendi	Life style; temporary arrangement for two parties living together but at odds with one another
Mores	Morals or customs of a country or group
Mutatis mutandis	Allowing for the necessary changes
Ne plus ultra	Furthest point attainable; most perfect of anything
Nolle prosequi	(in law) Prosecutorial statement not to further pursue a suit
Nolo contendere	Defendant's plea accepting conviction but without admitting guilt
Non compos mentis	Not of sound mind
Non sequitur	Conclusion that does not follow from the premise
Nota bene (NB)	Take note of what follows
Obiter dictum	Passing remark; (in law) judge's offhand remark
Omnia vincit amor	Love conquers all
Opus	Creative work, especially a musical composition
O tempora! O mores!	Oh the times! Oh the manners! (exclamation from Cicero suggesting displeasure with changing times, changing values)
Paterfamilias	Head of family
Pater patriae	Father of his country; founder of the nation
Pax	Peace
Pax Romana	Area over which Roman law and authority was sovereign
Pax vobiscum	Peace be with you
Peccavi	Admission of having been in the wrong
Per annum	Per year
Per capita	Per person
Per diem	Per day
Per se	By itself
Persona	Characters in a drama; (in psychology) outward personality as seen by others
Persona non grata	An unacceptable person
Post mortem (P.M.)	After death
Post scriptum (P.S.)	Literally "written after," for an additional note to a letter
Prima facie	At first view; a prima facie case is one in which initial evidence is thought sufficient to justify further examination and prosecution
Primus inter pares	First among equals
Pro bono	For the public good
Pro et con	For and against (as an argument)
Pro forma	As a matter of formality or etiquette
Prosit!	To your health!
Pro tempore	For the time being
Quid pro quo	Something for something
Quod erat demonstrandum	Which was to be proved
Quod erat faciendum	Which was to be done
Quondam	Formerly
Quo vadis	Where are you going?
Rara avis	Something or someone rarely encountered
Re	With regard to
Reductio ad absurdum	Manner of disproving a premise by assuming a conclusion to be incorrect and going back to show that it was impossible
Requiescat in pace (RIP)	Rest in peace
Rigor mortis	Stiffness of a corpse developing within hours of death
Semper fidelis	Ever faithful
Sic transit gloria mundi	Thus passes the glory of the world
Sine qua non	Literally "without which nothing," for something indispensable
Stare decisis	Policy of law that the court will abide by a previous decision
Status quo	Existing state of affairs
Sub rosa	In secret
Sui generis	Unique; in a class by itself
Tabula rasa	Clean slate

Tempus fugit	Time passes quickly
Terra firma	Solid ground
Terra incognita	Unexplored region, be it geographical, scientific, etc.
Ultima thule	Furthest point accessible; any distant place
Urbi et orbi	To the city, Rome, and to the world (used in a Papal blessing or pronouncement)
Vade mecum	Literally "go with me," for a handbook or something used as a ready-reference
Verbatim	Word for word
Veritas	Truth
Vice versa	The order being reversed
Vox populi	Voice of the people
Vox populi, vox dei	Voice of the people is the voice of God

BRITISH WORDS AND THEIR AMERICAN EQUIVALENTS

BRITISH / AMERICAN

Aerodrome	Airport	Knickers	Girl's underpants
Angling	Fishing	Knock up	Wake up
Anorak	Parka	Lavatory/toilet/w.c.	Toilet/john/bathroom
Aubergine	Eggplant	Lift	Elevator
Bank holiday	Legal holiday	Loo	Toilet (or bathroom)
Barrister	Lawyer	Lorry	Truck
Bird	Girl	Mackintosh	Raincoat
Biscuit	Cookie or cracker	Maize	Corn
Black treacle	Molasses	Marks	Grades
Block of flats	Apartment house/building	Mince	Hamburger meat
Bobby (constable)	Policeman	Minerals	Soft drinks
Bonnet	Hood (of a car)	Monkey-nuts	Peanuts
Boot	Trunk (of a car)	Motorway	Expressway
Boots	Shoes	Multiple shop	Chain store
Bowler	Derby hat	Naked lights	Headlights
Braces	Suspenders	Nappy	Diaper
Buffer	Bumper (of a car)	Naughts-and-crosses	Tic-tac-toe
Call box	Telephone booth	Naught	Zero
Caravan	Trailer	Parking pitch	Parking lot
Catapult	Slingshot	Paraffin	Kerosene
Cheerio	Good-bye	Pavement/footpath	Sidewalk
Chemist	Druggist (or pharmacist)	Petrol	Gasoline
Chips	French fries	Pillar box	Mail box
Chunnel	Tunnel under the English Channel	Piimolls (plimsoles)	Sneakers
Cooker	Stove	Post	Mail
Cot	Baby crib	Pram	Baby carriage
Cupboard	Closet	Pub	Tavern
Dampers	Shock absorbers (on a car)	Public school	Private boarding school
Diversion	Detour	Queue	Line (of people or vehicles)
Draughts	Checkers	Raiders	Robbers
Dressing gown	Bathrobe	Return ticket	Round-trip ticket
Dustbin	Trash can or garbage can	Ring up	Telephone
Dustman	Garbage man	Roundabout	Traffic circle
Estate agent	Realtor	Rubber	Eraser
Father Christmas	Santa Claus	Scent	Perfume
First floor	Second floor	Scones	Biscuits
Flat	Apartment	Serviette	Napkin
Flickers	Movies	Shire	County
Football	Soccer	Shop assistant	Sales clerk
Form	Grade (in school)	Sleeping partner	Silent partner
Frock	Dress	Sock suspenders	Garters
Garden	Yard	Solicitor	Lawyer
Greatcoat	Overcoat	Spanner	Monkey wrench
Greengrocer	Grocer who sells fruits and vegetables	Sponge	Cake
Headmaster/mistress	Principal	Sultanas	Raisins (small and seedless)
Holiday	Vacation	Suspenders	Garter belt
Hood	Rooftop	Sweet	Dessert
Hoover	Vacuum cleaner	Sweets	Candy
Interval	Intermission	Sweetshop	Candy store
Jumper	Pullover sweater	Ta	Thank you
		Tap	Faucet

Telly	Television	Vest	Undershirt
Tin	Can	Waistcoat	Vest
Torch	Flashlight	WC (water closet)	Toilet
Tram	Streetcar or trolley	Wellingtons	Boots
Trunk call	Long-distance call	Windscreen	Windshield
Tube/underground	Subway	Wireless	Radio
Tuck	Snack	Zed	The letter Z
Underground	Subway		

POTPOURRI OF FOREIGN WORDS/PHRASES USED IN ENGLISH

Agora (Greek)	Marketplace
Aloha (Hawaiian)	Hello or goodbye
Amok (Malay)	Frenzied; out of control
Ankh (Egyptian)	Life, soul (cross symbolizing eternal life)
Apartheid (Afrikaans)	Segregation of racial groups (former South African policy of racial segregation)
Apparat (Russian)	Political organization in the USSR
Apparatchik (Russian)	Member of a political organization in the USSR, especially a member of the Communist Party
Ashkenazi (Hebrew)	Jew who after the Diaspora settled in Eastern Europe and spoke Yiddish
Atoll (Polynesian)	Ring-shaped coral island surrounding a lagoon
Auto-da-fé (Portuguese)	Public ceremony during the Inquisition by which a heretic was punished, especially by being burned to death
Avatar (Sanskrit)	Incarnation of a deity in Hinduism
Ayatollah (Persian)	Leader of the Shiite sect of the Muslim religion
Babushka (Russian)	Grandmother; headscarf tied under the chin and worn by peasant women
Bairn (Scottish)	Child
Baksheesh (Persian)	Tip, gratuity
Banshee (Irish)	Female spirit whose wailings foretell death
Banzai (Japanese)	May you live for 10,000 years! (used as a salute to the Japanese emperor and as a battle cry)
Billabong (Australian)	Backwater, stagnant pool
Bolshevik (Russian)	Follower of Lenin
Bolshoi (Russian)	Large, great (name of the famed Moscow ballet)
Bonsai (Japanese)	Japanese art of growing miniature trees and shrubs
Boomerang (Australian)	Flat curved stick that when thrown returns to its user
Borsch/borscht/borsht (Russian)	Soup made primarily from beetroot
Borzoï (Russian)	Wolfhound
Bungalow (Hindu)	One story building, usually with a wide veranda
Bushido (Japanese)	Literally "way of the warrior" for the chivalric code of the samurai of feudal Japan, emphasizing loyalty, courage, and death to dishonor
Bwana (Swahili)	Master, sir
Cabala (Hebrew)	Jewish mystical movement based on a symbolic interpretation of the Scriptures; any esoteric or occult lore
Caffan (Turkish)	Long-sleeved robe secured by a girdle at the waist
Casbah/kasbah (Arabic)	Fortress (crowded quarter of a North African city)
Catamaran (Tamil)	Racing sailboat with 2 parallel hulls
Chow (Chinese)	Food
Commando (Afrikaans)	Member of a small raiding force trained to operate behind enemy lines
Coolie (Hindi)	Unskilled laborer
Czar/tsar (Russian)	Title of the emperor of Russia
Dacha (Russian)	Country house used as a vacation site
Dinghy (Hindi)	Small boat
Duma (Russian)	Parliament
Dybbuk (Hebrew)	Soul of a dead person that enters a living body
Emir (Arabic)	Leader, governor
Eureka (Greek)	I've found it!
Fakir (Arabic)	Muslim or Hindu ascetic, especially one who lives by begging
Fellah (Arabic)	Farm laborer in an Arab country
Geisha (Japanese)	Professional female entertainer
Ghoul (Arabic)	Evil spirit that robs graves; person who robs graves
Glasnost (Russian)	Openness
Goober (African)	Peanut
Goulash (Hungarian)	Stew of beef or veal
Gulag (Russian)	Soviet labor camp system
Gung-ho (Chinese)	Literally "working together" for enthusiasm for working

Guru (Sanskrit)	Spiritual guide
Hara-kiri (Japanese)	Ceremonial suicide by disembowelment
Hibachi (Japanese)	Small, charcoal grill
Hoi polloi (Greek)	The masses
Honcho (Japanese)	(slang) Leader or chief
Houri (Arabic)	Beautiful woman
Hubris (Greek)	Pride, arrogance
Ikebana (Japanese)	Art of arranging flowers
Imam (Arabic)	Muslim priest
Intifada (Arabic)	Uprising, especially the Palestinian protests against the Israeli forces that broke out in the West Bank and Gaza in 1987 in their drive for an independent state
Jihad (Arabic)	Holy war undertaken by Muslims against infidels
Jinrickshaw/rickshaw (Japanese)	Two-wheeled cab pulled by one or more persons
Judo (Japanese)	Literally "soft way" for a form of jujitsu developed as a sport and as a means of self-defense without using weapons
Juggernaut (Hindi)	Relentless, destructive force
Jujitsu (Japanese)	Literally "soft art" for a system of wrestling using the principle of leverage so that the strength and weight of an opponent are used against him
Ka (Egyptian)	Soul in the Egyptian religion
Kaddish (Aramaic)	Jewish mourner's prayer recited after the death of a close relative
Kaffir (Arabic)	Derogatory term for a Bantu-speaking person of South Africa or for any black African
Kamikaze (Japanese)	Suicide pilots who crashed dynamite-laden planes into enemy ships during WWII
Karate (Japanese)	Literally "empty hand" for a system of self-defense using sharp, quick blows delivered with the hands and the feet
Karma (Sanskrit)	Fate, destiny
Kayak (Eskimo)	Canoe of sealskin stretched over a light frame
Khaki (Hindi)	Twilled yellowish-brown cloth used especially for military uniforms
Kibbutz* (Hebrew)	Cooperative settlement
Kimono (Japanese)	Woman's long robe with wide sleeves and tied with a sash
Kismet (Turkish)	Fate, destiny
Kiwi (Maori)	New Zealand bird incapable of flight; brown, egg-sized fruit with green pulp
Koan (Japanese)	Koan, that is a "puzzle" or "paradox," such as "What is the sound of one hand clapping?" as a form of meditation among Zen Buddhists
Kol Nidre (Aramaic)	Prayer of atonement offered on the eve of Yom Kippur
Kowtow (Chinese)	To fawn, bow low
Kudos (Greek)	Glory; credit or praise for an achievement
Kung fu (Chinese)	Literally "boxing principles" for a self-defense system like karate but using circular rather than linear movements
Lama (Tibetan)	Buddhist priest or monk
Lei (Hawaiian)	Wreath of flowers worn around the neck
Leprechaun (Irish)	Small legendary creature who repays another's kindness
Maelstrom (Dutch)	Whirlpool
Mahatma (Sanskrit)	Any of a group of wise and holy people held in high esteem
Mantra (Sanskrit)	Sacred and secret phrase or words to be chanted
Mikado (Japanese)	Title of the emperor of Japan
Mufti (Arabic)	Civilian dress, when worn by a military officer
Mullah (Arabic)	Muslim religious teacher
Mumbo jumbo (African)	Idol believed by West Africans to protect the people from evil; any object of fear; and gibberish or confusing talk
Nabob (Hindi)	Important person with power and wealth; provincial governor of the Mogul Empire in India in the 18th and 19th centuries
Nemesis (Greek)	Retribution; an opponent that cannot be beaten
Ninja (Japanese)	Any of a group of warriors in feudal Japan trained in stealth, espionage, and assassination and allegedly able to make themselves invisible
Nirvana (Sanskrit)	State of perfect blessedness
Nisei (Japanese)	Second-generation Japanese in the U.S.
Ombudsman (Swedish)	Official intermediary between the citizens and the government who seeks to rectify any injustice involved in the bureaucracy
Origami (Japanese)	Art of folding paper into intricate patterns
Pagoda (Portuguese)	Temple in India and the Far East
Pariah (Tamil)	Outcast
Pasha (Turkish)	High official in the former Ottoman Empire

*Plural is kibbutzim

Perestroika (Russian)	Restructuring
Poi (Hawaiian)	Food made of mashed taro root, bananas, pineapple
Pravda (Russian)	Truth
Pundit (Hindi)	Learned person who speaks with authority
Purdah (Hindi)	Hindu and Muslim practice of concealing the face of women from strangers
Quisling (Norwegian)	Traitor, after Vidkun Quisling, a Norwegian army officer who supported the Nazis after their occupation of Norway during World War II
Raj (Hindi)	In India, rule, government—The Raj was British Imperial rule in India
Rajah (Hindi)	Ruler; Indian prince
Safari (Swahili)	Hunting expedition
Sahib (Hindi)	Master, sir
Salaam (Arabic)	Peace be with you
Samizdat (Russian)	System of printing and distributing illegal and dissident manuscripts in the USSR
Samovar (Russian)	Tea-making metal urn with a spigot and interior heating to keep water at boiling point
Sampan (Chinese)	Small boats used in China and Japan propelled by oars, often having a sail
Samurai (Japanese)	Literally “to serve” for a member of the military class who in feudal Japan wore 2 swords and followed a code emphasizing loyalty, courage, and death to dishonor
Sari (Hindi)	Main outer garment worn by women in India
Sarong (Malay)	Skirt or draped dress worn in the South Pacific
Satyagraha (Sanskrit)	Mohandas Gandhi’s policy of passive resistance and noncooperation to British rule in the 1920s
Sayonara (Japanese)	Goodbye
Sepoy (Hindi)	(formerly) Native Indian soldier in the British army
Shalom (Hebrew)	Peace (used as a salutation upon meeting or leaving someone)
Sheikh (Arabic)	Chief, tribal leader
Shillelagh (Irish)	Heavy walking stick or club
Smorgasbord (Dutch)	Wide assortment; wide variety of appetizers and tasty foods
Springbok (Afrikaans)	Gazelle native to South Africa
Steppe (Russian)	Flat, treeless plain
Suttee (Hindi)	Hindu widow who burns herself on the funeral pyre of her husband
Swami (Hindi)	Hindu religious leader
Swastika (Hindi)	Ancient religious symbol adopted by the Nazis
Taboo (Polynesian)	Any social restriction
Trek (Afrikaans)	Journey, migration
Troika (Russian)	Three-horse cart
Tsarina (Russian)	Russian empress
Tycoon (Japanese)	Wealthy and powerful industrialist
Uhuru (Swahili)	Freedom
Veld/veldt (Afrikaans)	Grassland with few bushes and almost no trees
Voodoo (Haitian)	Magical rituals associated with religious beliefs
Yeshiva (Hebrew)	Orthodox Jewish school
Yoga (Hindi)	Hindu philosophy that aims to achieve liberation of the self and union with the supreme being
Yogi (Hindi)	One who practices yoga
Zen (Japanese)	Form of Buddhism emphasizing meditation
Zombie (African)	Python deity in West Africa; person exhibiting weird, eccentric, mechanical behavior

ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS IN FRENCH, SPANISH, AND GERMAN

ENGLISH	FRENCH	SPANISH	GERMAN
one	un	uno	eins
two	deux	dos	zwei
three	trois	tres	drei
four	quatre	cuatro	vier
five	cinq	cinco	fünf
six	six	seis	sechs
seven	sept	siete	sieben
eight	huit	ocho	acht
nine	neuf	nueve	neun
ten	dix	diez	zehn
Monday	lundi	lunes	Montag
Tuesday	mardi	martes	Dienstag
Wednesday	mercredi	miércoles	Mittwoch
Thursday	jeudi	jueves	Donnerstag

Friday	vendredi	viernes	Freitag
Saturday	samedi	sábado	Sonnabend, Samstag
Sunday	dimanche	domingo	Sonntag
January	janvier	enero	Januar
February	février	febrero	Februar
March	mars	marzo	März
April	avril	abril	April
May	mai	mayo	Mai
June	juin	junio	Juni
July	juillet	julio	Juli
August	août	agosto	August
Sept.-Oct.	september, octobre	septiembre, octubre	September, Oktober
Nov.-Dec.	novembre, décembre	noviembre, diciembre	November, Dezember
spring	le printemps	la primavera	der Frühling
summer	l'été	el verano	der Sommer
fall	l'automne	el otoño	der Herbst
winter	l'hiver	el invierno	der Winter
a day	un jour	un día	ein Tag
a week	une semaine	una semana	eine Woche
a month	un mois	un mes	ein Monat
a year	un an/une année	un año	ein Jahr
today	aujourd'hui	hoy	heute
tomorrow	demain	mañana	morgen
yesterday	hier	ayer	gestern
north	nord	norte	Nord(en)
east	est	este	Ost(en)
south	sud	sur	Sud(en)
west	ouest	oeste	West(en)
Hello, how do you do?	Bonjour	Hola, ¿Qué tal?	Guten Tag
How are you?	Comment allez-vous? (Comment ça va? Ça va?)	¿Cómo está Usted?	Wie geht es Ihnen? Wie geht's?
Very well, thanks, and you?	Très bien, merci, et vous?	¿Muy bien, gracias, ¿y Usted?	Sear gut, danke, und Ihnen?
What's the matter?	Qu'est-ce qui se passe?	¿Qué pasa?	Was ist los?
What's your name?	Comment vous appelez- vous?	¿Cómo se llama Usted?	Wie heißen Sie?
My name is	Je m'appelle	Me llamo	Ich heiße
What's this?	Quest-ce que c'est ça?	¿Qué es esto?	Was ist das?
Where is	Où est?	¿Dónde está?	Wo ist?
Do you speak English?	Parlez-vous anglais?	¿Habla Usted inglés?	Sprechen Sie Englisch?
Yes, a little	Oui, un peu	Sí un poco	Ja, ein wenig
What time is it?	Quelle heure est-il?	¿Qué hora es?	Wieviel Uhr ist es?
What's the weather?	Quel temps fait-il?	¿Qué tiempo hace?	Was für Wetter haben wir? Wie ist das Wetter?
Do you understand?	Comprenez-vous?	¿Comprende Usted?	Verstehen Sie?
I don't understand	Je ne comprends pas	No comprendo	Ich verstehe nicht
What? (What did you say?)	Quoi? Comment? Pardon?	¿Cómo? ¿Perdone?	Wie, bitte?
Do you know?	Savez-vous?	¿Sabe Usted?	Wissen Sie?
Do you have?	Avez-vous?	¿Tiene Usted?	Haben Sie?
How old are you?	Quel age avez-vous?	¿Cuántos años tienes?	Wie alt sind Sie?
How much does it cost?	C'est combien?	¿Cuánto cuesta?	Was kostet es? Wieviel kostet das?
What color?	Quelle couleur?	¿Qué color? ¿Dé que color?	Welche Farbe?
Good morning	Bonjour	Buenos días	Guten Morgen
Good afternoon	Bonjour	Buenas tardes	Guten Tag
Good evening	Bonsoir	Buenas noches	Guten Abend
Good night	Bonne nuit	Buenas noches	Gute Nacht
Good-bye	Au revoir	Adiós	Auf Wiedersehen
So long (see you soon)	A bientôt	Hasta la vista	Bis gleich. Bis später
Please	S'il vous plaît	Por favor	Bitte
Thank you	Merci	Gracias	Danke
Thank you very much	Merci beaucoup	Muchas gracias	Danke Schön. Vielen dank
Yes... No	Oui... Non	Sí... No	Ja... Nein
You're welcome	De rien (Il n'y a pas de quoi). Je vous en prie	De nada. Por nada	Bitte. Bitte schön. Gern geschehen
Agreed	D'accord	De acuerdo	Abgemacht! Einverstanden!

It's too bad	C'est dommage	Es lástima	Es ist schade
To your health! Cheers!	A votre santé!	¡Salud!	Prosit! (Zum Wohl!)
on the right	à droite	a la derecha	nach rechts
on the left	à gauche	a la izquierda	nach links
I love you	Je t'aime	Te quiero. Te amo	Ich liebe dich
I don't know	Je ne sais pas	No sé	Ich weiss nicht
I think so	Je le crois	Creo que sí	Ich glaube es
I would like	Je voudrais	Quisiera	Ich möchte
I am sick	Je suis malade	Estoy mal. Estoy enfermo	Ich bin krank
I am tired	Je suis fatigué	Estoy cansado	Ich bin müde
I am cold	J'ai froid	Tengo frío	Mir ist kalt
I am hot	J'ai chaud	Tengo calor	Mir ist heiss
I am hungry	J'ai faim	Tengo hambre	Ich habe Hunger
I am thirsty	J'ai soif	Tengo sed	Ich habe Durst
I am	Je suis (être)	Soy (ser), Estoy (estar)	Ich bin (sein)
I have	J'ai (avoir)	Tengo (tener)	Ich habe (haben)
I go	Je vais (aller)	Voy (ir)	Ich gehe (gehen), Ich fahre
I do	Je fais (faire) (fahren)	Hago (hacer)	Ich tue (tun), Ich mache
I see	Je vois (voir)	Veo (ver)	Ich sehe (sehen)
I can	Je peux (pouvoir)	Puedo (poder)	Ich kann (können)
I drink	Je bois (boire)	Bebo (beber)	Ich trinke (trinken)
I live	Je vis (vivre)	Vivo (vivir)	Ich lebe (leben)
I come	Je viens (venir)	Vengo (venir)	Ich komme (kommen)
I want	Je veux (vouloir)	Quiero (querer)	Ich will (wollen)
I need	J'ai besoin de	Necesito	Ich brauche
to see	voir	ver	sehen
to run	courir	correr	laufen
to buy	acheter	comprar	kaufen
to answer	répondre	contestar	antworten
to speak, talk	parler	hablar	sprechen
to understand	comprendre	comprender	verstehen
to be	être	ser/esta	sein
to have	avoir	tener	haben
to come	venir	veni	kommen
to listen	écouter	escuchar	zuhören
to eat	manger	comer	essen
to drink	boire	beber	trinken
to do, make	faire	hacer	tun (do), machen (make)
to sleep	dormir	dormir	schlafen
to write	écrire	escribir	schreiben
to give	donner	dar	geben
clothing	(des) vêtements	la ropa	die Kleider
a dress	une robe	un vestido	ein Kleid
a blouse	une blouse	una blusa	eine Bluse
stockings	les bas	medias	die Strümpfe
a hat	un chapeau	un sombrero	ein Hut
a shirt	une chemise	una camisa	ein Hemd
a tie	une cravate	una corbata	eine Krawatte
pants	un pantalon	pantalones	eine Hose
shoes	les souliers	zapatos	ein Paar Schuhe
socks	les chaussettes	calcetines	die Socken
an umbrella	un parapluie	un paraguas	ein Regenschirm
red	rouge	rojo, roja	rot
green	vert, verte	verde	grün
blue	bleu, bleue	azul	blau
black	noir, noire	negro, negra	schwarz
white	blanc, blanche	blanco, blanca	weiss
brown	marron	marrón, pardo, color café	braun
yellow	jaune	amarillo, amarilla	gelb
orange	orange	anaranjado, anaranjada	orange
gray	gris, grise	gris	grau
What is it made of?	De quoi est-il fait?	¿De qué es?	Woraus ist es gemacht?
wood	bois	madera	(das) Holz
iron	fer	hierro	(das) Eisen
steel	acier	acero	(der) Stahl
silver	argent	plata	(das) Silber
gold	or	oro	(das) Gold
copper	cuivre	cobre	(das) Kupfer

leather	cuir	cuero	(das) Leder
glass	verre	vidrio	(das) Glas
cotton	coton	algodón	(die) Baumwolle
wool	laine	lana	(die) Wolle
a book	un livre	un libro	ein Buch
a newspaper	un journal	un periódico	eine Zeitung
a pencil	un crayon	un lápiz	ein Bleistift
a pen	un stylo	una pluma	ein Füllfeder
a stamp	un timbre	un sello, una estampilla	eine Briefmarke
a driver's license	un permis de conduire	un permiso de conducir	ein Führerschein
water	l'eau	el agua	das Wasser
the man	l'homme	el hombre	der Mensch; der Mann
the woman	la femme	la mujer	die Frau
the father	le père	el padre	der Vater
the mother	la mère	la madre	die Mutter
the son	le garçon	el hijo	der Sohn
the daughter	la fille	la hija	die Tochter
the boy	le garçon	el muchacho (niño)	der Junge
the girl	la jeune fille	la muchacha (niña)	das Mädchen
the brother	le frère	el hermano	der Bruder
the sister	la soeur	la hermana	die Schwester
the uncle	l'oncle	el tío	der Onkel
the aunt	la tante	la tía	die Tante
the cousin	le cousin, la cousine	el primo, la prima	der Vetter (die Base)
the nephew	le neveu	el sobrino	der Neffe
the niece	la niece	la sobrina	die Nichte
the grandfather	le grand-père	el abuelo	der Grossvater
the grandmother	la grand-mère	la abuela	die Grossmutter
Mr., Sir	Monsieur	Señor	Herr
Mrs., lady	Madame	Señora	Frau
Miss, young lady	Mademoiselle	Señorita	Fräulein
the head	la tête	la cabeza	der Kopf
the ear	l'oreille	la oreja	das Ohr
the eye (the eyes)	l'oeil (les yeux)	el ojo (los ojos)	das Auge (die Augen)
the nose	le nez	la nariz	die Nase
the mouth	la bouche	la boca	der Mund
the arm	le bras	el brazo	der Arm
the hand	la main	la mano	die Hand
the leg	la jambe	la pierna	das Bein
the foot	le pied	el pie	der Fuss
the dog	le chien	el perro	der Hund
the cat	le chat	el gato	die Katze
the horse	le cheval	el caballo	das Pferd
the cow	la vache	la vaca	die Kuh
the bird	l'oiseau	el pájaro	der Vogel
the tree	l'arbre	el árbol	der Baum
the sun	le soleil	el sol	die Sonne
the moon	la lune	la luna	der Mond
the star	l'étoile	la estrella	der Stern
the sky	le ciel	el cielo	der Himmel
the rain	la pluie	la lluvia	der Regen
the snow	la neige	la nieve	der Schnee
the market	le marché	el mercado	der Markt
the library	la bibliothèque	la biblioteca	die Bibliothek
the post office	le bureau de poste	la casa de correos	das Postamt
the church	l'église	la iglesia	die Kirche
and	et	y	und
but	mais	pero	aber
why	pourquoi	por qué	warum
because	parce que	porque	weil
when	quand	cuándo	wann
already	déjà	ya	schon, bereits
always	toujours	siempre	immer
here	ici	aquí	hier

LITERATURE

LITERARY TERMS/RELATED SUBJECTS

- Act** Major division of a play, 5 of which make up a Shakespearean play
- Aesop's Fables** Collected animal tales attributed to a Phrygian slave named Aesop
- Aestheticism** French and English literary and artistic movement of the late 19th century based on the theory that "art for art's sake" is the highest good
- Alexandrine** Poetic line with 6 iambic feet
- Allegory** Story, drama, or picture in which characters and events are symbols for expressing moral truths about life, as in a fable or parable
- Alliteration** Device, commonly used in poetry, featuring the repetition of an initial sound in 2 or more neighboring words, as in "Round and round the rugged rock the ragged rascal ran"
- Allusion** Casual mention or indirect reference to a literary or historical figure or event
- Anachronism** Something out of place in time, such as the reference to a clock in Shakespeare's *Julius Caesar*
- Analogy** Comparison between things that are alike in some ways but otherwise unlike
- Anapest (anapestic)** Metrical foot consisting of two unaccented syllables followed by one accented syllable
- Anecdote** Short narrative about some interesting or amusing incident or event
- Antagonist** Main rival of the central character in a play or novel
- Anthology** Collection of poems, stories, essays, and/or excerpts from various writers
- Anticlimax** Abrupt drop from that which is important to that which is insignificant in any literary passage
- Arabian Nights, The*** Collection of 1,001 Persian, Indian, and Arabian folktales, allegedly told by Scheherazade to her husband one a night in order to stay alive
- Aside** Words spoken by a character in a drama either to the audience or another character and, by convention, believed to be unheard by the other characters on stage
- Augustan Age** Greatest period of Roman literature, during the reign of Augustus from 27 B.C. to A.D. 14, the time of Horace, Virgil, and Ovid
- Autobiography** Literary work recounting the author's life story
- Ballad** Narrative poem with 2- to 4-line stanzas suitable for singing
- Bard** Any poet, but especially Shakespeare
- Bathos** As named by Alexander Pope in his work subtitled *The Art of Sinking in Poetry*, a preposterous change from the lofty to the commonplace or ridiculous in writing or speech
- Beat Generation** Group of 1950s and 1960s anti-establishment writers centered in California and New York, such as Allen Ginsberg, Jack Kerouac, and William Burroughs
- Belles-lettres** French phrase for serious literature or quality literary style
- Bibliography** List of books on a given subject
- Bildungsroman** German word for a novel that traces the history, psychological development, and moral character of a single hero
- Biography** Story of a person's life written by someone other than the subject
- Blank verse** Unrhymed verse written in iambic pentameter
- Bloomsbury group** Group of early 20th-century writers in the university quarter of London, unofficially led by Virginia Woolf
- Bowlerize**** To expurgate, or remove, literary passages considered offensive, so named from an English physician who in 1818 published an expurgated version of Shakespeare
- Byronic hero** Bold, defiant, tormented, and suffering such as the characters created by Lord Byron in *Childe Harold's Pilgrimage* and other works
- Cacophony** Discordant, unpleasant mixture of sounds
- Caesura** Pause within a line of poetry, often corresponding with a break between clauses or sentences, and marked by a double line in the scansion of a poem
- Calligraphy** Beautiful writing, especially as done by medieval monks in copying manuscripts
- Caricature** Pictorial or literary portrayal of an individual or object with characteristic features distorted or exaggerated for comic effect
- Carpe diem** Latin phrase meaning "seize the day," used to designate the theme or motif urging the pursuit of pleasure since time is short, a common theme of lyric poetry
- Catharsis** Aristotle's term for "the purgation or the purification of emotions" through watching tragedy
- Character** Person portrayed in a literary work

*Also called *The Thousand and One Nights* **From Thomas Bowdler

Chorus	Group of singers and dancers in ancient Greek drama who engaged in commentary on the play
Claque	French word for “a handclap,” designating those hired by a theatre manager to applaud the play
Cliché	French word for any expression that has been used so often it has lost its freshness and become trite
Climax	Decisive turning point of action in a drama
Commedia dell'arte	Italian comedy from the 16th century that uses stock characters such as Pierrot, Harlequin, and Columbine and a stereotyped plot
Comedy	Type of drama that ends happily for the main character and is humorous or satiric in tone
Conceit	Far-fetched or complicated metaphor or simile comparing 2 very different things, a figure of speech especially popular in English literature of the 17th century
Copyright	Legal protection granting an author the exclusive right to published works for a fixed period of time, thus preventing others from making copies without permission
Coup de théâtre	French phrase for a dramatically sudden turn in a drama or a stage trick performed for effect
Couplet	Two rhyming lines of poetry having the same length, or meter
Courtly love	2-word phrase designating the chivalric, romantic love and absolute devotion of a knight to a lady, often associated with the romances about King Arthur (the French equivalent is <i>amour courtois</i>)
Dactyl foot	Poetic foot with one stressed, then two unstressed syllables
Decadence	Decline at the end of a period of literary or artistic achievement, especially as compared to a much better period of time
Dénouement	French word for the outcome of a play or novel
Deus ex machina	Latin phrase for “god from the machine” for the literary device of resolving the conflicts of a plot by the intervention of outside or supernatural forces
Dialogue	Conversation between characters
Dramatic monologue	Poem in which a single character speaks as if to another, thereby revealing both a dramatic situation and his own real nature
Dramatis personae	Latin phrase for a list of characters in a play
Elegy	Poem expressing sorrow over the death of someone dear
Epic	Extended narrative poem in which action and characters are on a heroic level
Epigram	Pithy saying or short poem, often satirical, expressing a single thought with terseness and wit
Epilogue	Concluding part added to a novel, play, long poem, or other literary work
Episode	Part of ancient Greek tragedy between 2 songs of the chorus
Epistolary novel	Novel written in the form of letters
Essay	Short piece of writing expressing a personal opinion or observation
Exeunt	Stage direction requiring that 2 or more specified characters leave the stage
Expletive	Exclamation or oath considered obscene, as in the phrase “_____ deleted” made famous during the Watergate hearings
Eulogy	Formal speech in praise of someone recently deceased
Fable	Brief story, often having animal characters, that ends with a moral, such as the ones written by Aesop
Fantasy	Story that involves beings and events that could not possibly exist in real life
Fiction	Imaginative story about made-up or real people and events
Flashback	Interruption of the action in a story to tell about something that happened earlier in time
Foil	Character whose mannerisms are in strong contrast to those of another character
Folklore	Unwritten beliefs, stories, legends, and customs of a culture transmitted from one generation to another by word of mouth
Folk tale	2-word term designating a story told by many generations of people before being written down
Foot	Poem's recurring rhythmic unit of stressed and unstressed syllables
Foreshadowing	Technique of providing hints or clues that suggest what will happen later in the work
Free verse	Poetry that does not have a regular meter or a rhyme scheme
French Academy	Intellectual organization of 40 elected people called <i>Immortals</i> who are chosen for life to award literary prizes, publish a dictionary of the French language, and maintain standards of French grammar and usage
Genre	French term for a kind or type of literary or artistic work
Globe Theatre	London theatre where William Shakespeare's plays were performed starting in 1599—it was torn down in 1644 and its reconstruction was completed in the 1990s
Gothic novel	Novel characterized by horror, terror, suspense, and the supernatural, especially one set in a gloomy old castle
Grand Guignol	French form of melodrama featuring macabre stories involving torture, murder, rape, and mutilations
Greenroom	Area of a theatre to be used by actors when they are waiting offstage
Haiku	Japanese term for a 3-line verse consisting of 17 syllables
Hero	Character who displays qualities such as courage and honesty
Heroic couplet	Two rhymed lines in iambic pentameter

Hexameter	Metrical line containing six feet
Hubris	Insolent pride or arrogance of a protagonist that leads to disaster, a form of <i>tragic flaw</i> , or <i>hamartia</i>
Hyperbole	Extravagant exaggeration not meant to be taken literally
Idyll	Short lyrical poem describing simple pastoral or rural scenes
Iambic foot	Foot with one unstressed, then one stressed syllable, the most commonly used meter in English poetry
Imagery	Use of figurative language and descriptions to convey sense experience
Incunabula	Extant copies of books produced in the earliest stages of printing from movable type, or before 1500
Index	Alphabetical list of names, subjects, etc., in a book, usually appearing at its end and including page numbers for each entry
In medias res	Latin phrase meaning "in the middle of things" used to describe the structure of a literary work that, like an epic, begins in the middle of the plot of the story
Interlude	Short dramatic sketch performed between other forms of entertainment
Juvenilia	Literature written for children or works done during an author's youth
Kabuki	Japanese word, meaning "music," "song," and "acting" for the traditional and popular Japanese theatre that uses highly stylized movement, singing, and dancing, with men playing all the roles
Kitsch	German-based word for literature of a vulgar kind, produced to satisfy popular tastes
Limerick	5-line humorous or nonsense verse form described as the "only fixed verse form indigenous in the English language"
Literati	Educated and well-read people, especially those involved with literary works
Local color	Writing devoted to capturing the mannerisms, speech, dress, and customs of a particular region
Lost Generation	Disillusioned American writers living in Europe following WWI, as labeled by Gertrude Stein and later used by Ernest Hemingway in <i>The Sun Also Rises</i>
Lyric poetry	Highly musical poetry expressing intense personal emotion
Malapropism	Ridiculous misuse of a word, confusing it with another, as named from a character in Richard Brinsley Sheridan's <i>The Rivals</i> who so confused words
Masque (mask)	Lavish indoor performance featuring music, dance, poetic drama, extravagant stage effects, and characters portraying mythological figures
Melodrama	Play or film featuring a sensational plot and characters displaying exaggerated emotion
Metaphor	Common figure of speech in which one thing is imaginatively compared to, or identified with, another unlike thing
Meter	Measured arrangement of stressed and unstressed words in a line of poetry
Miracle play	Medieval religious drama presenting legends of the saints and the Virgin Mary
Monologue	Speech by one person
Morality play	Allegorical drama of the late Middle Ages having personified abstractions like Everyman and Mercy as characters
Mother Goose	Old woman allegedly the source of children's nursery rhymes published in 1781, so named from the title of Charles Perrault's collection of fairy tales, <i>Contes de ma mère l'oye</i>
Motif (leitmotif)	Dominant recurring theme in a literary work
Mystery play	Medieval drama based on biblical events
Mythology	Collected body of myths belonging to one people or culture
Narrative	Story, fictional or true, told in poetry or prose
Narrator	Person who tells the story in a work of fiction
Noh (No)	Japanese drama with masked players
Nom de plume	French term for a pen name or pseudonym
Nonfiction	Writing that is factually true
Novel	Long fictional prose narrative having plot, characters, and theme
Novella (novelette)	Fictional prose narrative longer than a short story and shorter than a novel
Nursery rhyme	Short, simple rhymed song or poem for young children
Ode	Formal, lyric poem devoted to the praise of a person, animal, or thing and always serious and elevated in tone
Onomatopoeia	Use of words that sound like what they represent, such as <i>bang</i> , <i>zap</i> , and <i>hum</i>
Pantomime (mime)	Wordless theatrical performance telling a story and expressing emotion through body and facial movements
Parable	Short, fictitious story illustrating a moral or religious truth
Parallelism	Balanced arrangement of phrases, clauses, sentences, or verse lines
Parody	Humorous imitation of a literary or artistic work
Pastoral	Poem or other work dealing with the life of shepherds and celebrating the love of and longing for a rural existence
Personification	Figure of speech giving an animal, an abstract idea, or an inanimate object the characteristics of humans
Picaresque	Type of Spanish fiction in which a rogue-hero's life and adventures are depicted with broad realism and humor

- Plagiarism** Use of another's ideas or words as one's own, especially without credit
- Playwright** Word other than *dramatist* that specifically designates an author who writes plays
- Plot** Structure of a story
- Poet laureate** Country's national poet, especially in Britain
- Prequel** Novel or dramatic work that deals with earlier events than those described in the original work
- Prologue** Introduction to a poem, play, or novel, as in the *Canterbury Tales*
- Proscenium** Arch separating the audience from the stage
- Prose** Writing that is not poetry
- Protagonist** Central character, whether a hero or a villain, in a play or novel
- Pseudonym** Greek-based word for a pen name
- Pun** Play on words
- Purple patch (prose)** Piece of obtrusively ornate writing or a brilliant passage in a poor literary work
- Quatrain** 4-line stanza
- Refrain** Word, phrase, line or group of lines regularly repeated in a poem
- Rhyme** Similarity or identity of sound between words
- Roman à clef** French term for a novel in which real people have fictitious names
- Romance (romantic novel)** Fictional story dealing with idealized characters, heroic accomplishments, and passionate love, such as the novels of Sir Walter Scott
- Roman fleuve** French term for a novel or series of novels whose characters are followed over a long period of time
- Saga** Any Icelandic story of the Middle Ages about national heroes or events
- Satire** Writing that pokes fun at human follies in order to bring about a change
- Satyr play** Type of ancient Greek comic play presented after a trilogy of tragedies and having a chorus made up of minor woodland deities known for their drunkenness and pursuit of nymphs
- Scansion** Method of marking the stressed and unstressed syllables of a poem to show its meter
- Scene** Division of an act in a play
- Sequel** Novel or dramatic work that is a follow-up to another
- Setting** Place and period in which the action of a play or novel takes place
- Simile** Figure of speech that uses *like* or *as* to compare 2 seemingly different objects or actions
- Soliloquy** Dramatic speech in which one character speaks to himself or herself
- Sonnet** 14-line poem written in iambic pentameter and having a definite rhyme scheme
- Spoonerism** Unintentional transposition of sounds, such as "You are occupewing my pie" instead of "You are occupying my pew"—from the name of the Rev. W.A. Spooner, Warden of New College, Oxford
- Stage direction** Part of a play's script that tells actors how they are to move or to speak their lines
- Stanza** Unit of 2 or more lines making up one division or segment of a poem
- Stream of consciousness** Literary technique of presenting a character's thoughts, ideas, and memories in random order without explanation
- Sturm and Drang** German term, literally meaning "storm and stress," designating emotional turmoil and used to describe the 18th-century Romantic period in literature and music
- Tall tale** 2-word alliterative term designating a story that depends on exaggeration for its effect
- Theatre of the absurd** Avant-garde drama expressing man's isolation in a meaningless existence through pointless or contradictory situations and dialogue
- Theme** Recurring subject or central and dominating idea in a written work
- Thesis** Proposition to be considered as to its truth or untruth
- Tragedy** Type of drama that presents the fall of a protagonist through some weakness of character or error in judgment
- Tragicomedy** Any literary composition combining elements of tragedy and comedy
- Tragic flaw** Character defect that brings about the downfall of the main character (also called *hamartia*)
- Trilogy** Series of 3 connected plays, novels, or other literary works
- Trochee (trochaic foot)** Poetic foot with one stressed then one unstressed syllable
- Troubadour** Any of the touring lyric poets or lute-playing poet-musicians of the late Middle Ages in France, Spain, and Italy
- Verisimilitude** Appearance of being true or real
- Verse** Line of poetry, stanza of a poem, or poetry in general
- Victorian Period (Age)** Period during which the British Empire reached its height as its industry expanded and literature and science flourished, a time named after the queen who served from 1837 to 1901
- Villain** Main evil character in a dramatic work
- Weltanschauung** German word, literally meaning "world-view," designating a comprehensive philosophy of life and perception of the universe
- Weltschmerz** German word, literally meaning "grief of the world," designating sorrow at the world situation or an unclear type of melancholy
- Wings** Parts of the stage on the right and left sides of the stage proper

NOBEL PRIZE WINNERS IN LITERATURE
(American authors are in bold)

- 1901.....Sully Prudhomme...French
 1902.....Theodor Mommsen...German
 1902.....Bjornstjerne Bjornson...Norwegian
 1904.....Frédéric Mistral and José Echegaray y Eizaguirre...French and Spanish
 1905.....Henryk Sienkiewicz...Polish
 1906.....Giosuè Carducci...Italian
 1907.....Rudyard Kipling...British
 1908.....Rudolf Eucken...German
 1909.....Selma Lagerlöf...Swedish
 1910.....Paul von Heyse...German
 1911.....Maurice Maeterlinck...Belgian
 1912.....Gerhart Hauptmann...German
 1913.....Sir Rabindranath Tagore...Indian
 1914.....No award
 1915.....Romain Roland...French
 1916.....Verner von Heidenstam...Swedish
 1917.....Karl Gjellerup and Henrik Pontoppidan...Danish
 1918.....No award
 1919.....Carl Spitteler...Swiss
 1920.....Knut Hamsun...Norwegian
 1921.....Anatole France...French
 1922.....Jacinto Benavente...Spanish
 1923.....William Butler Yeats...Irish
 1924.....Wladyslaw S. Reymont...Polish
 1925.....George Bernard Shaw...Irish-born...British
 1926.....Grazia Deledda...Italian
 1927.....Henri Bergson...French
 1928.....Sigrid Undset...Norwegian
 1929.....Thomas Mann...German
 1930.....**Sinclair Lewis...American**
 1931.....Erik Axel Karlfeldt...Swedish
 1932.....John Galsworthy...British
 1933.....Ivan Bunin...Soviet
 1934.....Luigi Pirandello...Italian
 1935.....No award
 1936.....**Eugene O'Neill...American**
 1937.....Roger Martin du Gard...French
 1938.....**Pearl S. Buck...American**
 1939.....Frans Eemil Sillanpää...Finnish
 1940 - 1943...No award
 1944.....Johannes V. Jensen...Danish
 1945.....Gabriela Mistral...Chilean
 1946.....Hermann Hesse...German
 1947.....André Gide...French
 1948.....**T.S. Eliot...American-born British**
 1949.....**William Faulkner...American**
 1950.....Bertrand Russell...British
 1951.....Pär Fabian Lagerkvist...Swedish
 1952.....François Mauriac...French
 1953.....Sir Winston Churchill...British
 1954.....**Ernest Hemingway...American**
 1955.....Halldór K. Laxness...Icelandic
 1956.....Juan Ramón Jiménez...Spanish
 1957.....Albert Camus...French
 1958.....Boris Pasternak...Russian
 1959.....Salvatore Quasimodo...Italian
 1960.....Saint-John Perse...French
 1961.....Ivo Andrić...Yugoslav
 1962.....**John Steinbeck...American**
 1963.....George Seferis...Greek
 1964.....Jean-Paul Sartre...French
 1965.....Mikhail Sholokhov...Soviet
 1966.....Shmuel Yosef Agnon and Nelly Sachs...Israeli and German
 1967.....Miguel Angel Asturias...Guatemalan
 1968.....Yasunair Kawabata...Japanese
 1969.....Samuel B. Beckett...Irish-born British
 1970.....Alexander Solzhenitsyn...Soviet
 1971.....Pablo Neruda...Chilean
 1972.....Heinrich Böll...German
 1973.....Patrick White...Australian
 1974.....Eyvind Johnson and Harry Edmund Martinson...Swedish
 1975.....Eugenio Montale...Italian
 1976.....**Saul Bellow...American**
 1977.....Vicente Aleixandre...Spanish
 1978.....**Isaac Bashevis Singer...Polish-born American**
 1979.....Odysseus Elytis...Greek
 1980.....**Czeslaw Milosz...Polish-born American**
 1981.....Elias Canetti...Bulgarian-born British
 1982.....Gabriel García Márquez...Colombian
 1983.....Sir William Golding...British
 1984.....Jaroslav Seifert...Czech
 1985.....Claude Simon...French
 1986.....Wole Soyinka...Nigerian
 1987.....**Joseph Brodsky...Russian-born American**
 1988.....Naguib Mahfouz...Egyptian
 1989.....Camilo José Cela...Spanish
 1990.....Octavio Paz...Mexican
 1991.....Nadine Gordimer...South African
 1992.....Derek Walcott...St. Lucian-born West Indian
 1993.....**Toni Morrison...American**
 1994.....Kenzaburo Oe...Japanese
 1995.....Seamus Heaney...Irish
 1996.....Wisława Szymborska...Polish
 1997.....Dario Fo...Italian
 1998.....Jose Saramago...Portuguese
 1999.....Günter Grass...German
 2000.....Gao Xingjian...Chinese-born French
 2001.....V.S. Naipaul...Trinidad-born British
 2002.....Imre Kertész...Hungarian

PULITZER PRIZES FOR FICTION
(awarded to American authors)

- 1917.....No award
 1918.....*His Family* by Ernest Poole
 1919.....*The Magnificent Ambersons* by Booth Tarkington
 1920.....No award
 1921.....*The Age of Innocence* by Edith Wharton
 1922.....*Alice Adams* by Booth Tarkington
 1923.....*One of Ours* by Willa Cather
 1924.....*The Able McLaughlins* by Margaret Wilson
 1925.....*So Big* by Edna Ferber
 1926.....*Arrowsmith* by Sinclair Lewis
 1927.....*Early Autumn* by Louis Bromfield
 1928.....*The Bridge of San Luis Rey* by Thornton Wilder
 1929.....*Scarlet Sister Mary* by Julia M. Peterkin
 1930.....*Laughing Boy* by Oliver LaFarge
 1931.....*Years of Grace* by Margaret Ayer Barnes
 1932.....*The Good Earth* by Pearl S. Buck
 1933.....*The Store* by T.S. Stribling
 1934.....*Lamb in His Bosom* by Caroline Miller
 1935.....*Now in November* by Josephine W. Johnson
 1936.....*Honey in the Horn* by Harold L. Davis
 1937.....*Gone With the Wind* by Margaret Mitchell
 1938.....*The Late George Apley* by J.P. Marquand

- 1939** *The Yearling* by Marjorie Kinnan Rawlings
1940 *The Grapes of Wrath* by John Steinbeck
1941 No award
1942 *In This Our Life* by Ellen Glasgow
1943 *Dragon's Teeth* by Upton Sinclair
1944 *Journey in the Dark* by Martin Flavin
1945 *A Bell for Adano* by John Hersey
1946 No award
1947 *All the King's Men* by Robert Penn Warren
1948 *Tales of the South Pacific* by James A. Michener
1949 *Guard of Honor* by James Gould Cozzens
1950 *The Way West* by A.B. Guthrie Jr.
1951 *The Town* by Conrad Richter
1952 *The Caine Mutiny* by Herman Wouk
1953 *The Old Man and the Sea* by Ernest Hemingway
1954 No award
1955 *A Fable* by William Faulkner
1956 *Andersonville* by MacKinlay Kantor
1957 No award
1958 *A Death in the Family* by James Agee
1959 *The Travels of Jaimie McPheeters* by Robert Lewis Taylor
1960 *Advise and Consent* by Allen Drury
1961 *To Kill a Mockingbird* by Harper Lee
1962 *The Edge of Sadness* by Edwin O'Connor
1963 *The Reivers* by William Faulkner
1964 No award
1965 *The Keepers of the House* by Shirley Ann Grau
1966 *The Collected Stories of Katherine Anne Porter* by Katherine Anne Porter
1967 *The Fixer* by Bernard Malamud
1968 *The Confessions of Nat Turner* by William Styron
1969 *House Made of Dawn* by N. Scott Momaday
1970 *The Collected Stories of Jean Stafford* by Jean Stafford
1971 No award
1972 *Angle of Repose* by Wallace E. Stegner
1973 *The Optimist's Daughter* by Eudora Welty
1974 No award
1975 *The Killer Angels* by Michael Shaara
1976 *Humboldt's Gift* by Saul Bellow
1977 No award
1978 *Elbow Room* by James Alan McPherson
1979 *The Stories of John Cheever* by John Cheever
1980 *The Executioner's Song* by Norman Mailer
1981 *A Confederacy of Dunces* by John Kennedy Toole
1982 *Rabbit Is Rich* by John Updike
1983 *The Color Purple* by Alice Walker
1984 *Ironweed* by William Kennedy
1985 *Foreign Affairs* by Alison Lurie
1986 *Lonesome Dove* by Larry McMurtry
1987 *A Summons to Memphis* by Peter Taylor
1988 *Beloved* by Toni Morrison
1989 *Breathing Lessons* by Anne Tyler
1990 *The Mambo Kings Play Songs of Love* by Oscar Hijuelos
1991 *Rabbit at Rest* by John Updike
1992 *A Thousand Acres* by Jane Smiley
1993 *A Good Scent from a Strange Mountain* by Robert Olen Butler
1994 *The Shipping News* by E. Annie Proulx
1995 *The Stone Dairies* by Carol Shields
1996 *Independence Day* by Richard Ford
1997 *Martin Dressler: The Tale of an American Dreamer* by Steven Millhauser
1998 *American Pastoral* by Philip Roth
1999 *The Hours* by Michael Cunningham
2000 *Interpreter of Maladies* by Jhumpa Lahiri
2001 *The Amazing Adventures of Kavalier & Clay* by Michael Chabon
2002 *Empire Falls* by Richard Russo
2003 *Middlesex* by Jeffrey Eugenides

PULITZER PRIZES FOR POETRY

- 1918** *Love Songs* by Sara Teasdale
1919 *Corn Huskers* by Carl Sandburg and *Old Road to Paradise* by Margaret Widdemar
1920 No award
1921 No award
1922 *Collected Poems* by Edwin Arlington Robinson
1923 *The Ballad of the Harp-Weaver; A Few Figs from Thistles; eight sonnets in American Poetry, 1922; A Miscellany* by Edna St. Vincent Millay
1924 *New Hampshire: A Poem with Notes and Grace Notes* by Robert Frost
1925 *The Man Who Died Twice* by Edwin Arlington Robinson
1926 *What's O'Clock* by Amy Lowell
1927 *Fiddler's Farewell* by Leonora Speyer
1928 *Tristram* by Edwin Arlington Robinson
1929 *John Brown's Body* by Stephen Vincent Benét
1930 *Selected Poems* by Conrad Aiken
1931 *Collected Poems* by Robert Frost
1932 *The Flowering Stone* by George Dillon
1933 *Conquistador* by Archibald MacLeish
1934 *Collected Verse* by Robert Hillyer
1935 *Bright Ambush* by Audrey Wurdemann
1936 *Strange Holiness* by R.P. Tristram Coffin
1937 *A Further Range* by Robert Frost
1938 *Cold Morning Sky* by Marya Zaturenska
1939 *Selected Poems* by John Gould Fletcher
1940 *Collected Poems* by Mark Van Doren
1941 *Sunderland Capture* by Leonard Bacon
1942 *The Dust Which Is God* by William Rose Benét
1943 *A Witness Tree* by Robert Frost
1944 *Western Star* by Stephen Vincent Benét
1945 *V-Letter and Other Poems* by Karl Shapiro
1946 No award
1947 *Lord Weary's Castle* by Robert Lowell
1948 *The Age of Anxiety* by W.H. Auden
1949 *Terror and Decorum* by Peter Viereck
1950 *Annie Allen* by Gwendolyn Brooks
1951 *Complete Poems* by Carl Sandburg
1952 *Collected Poems* by Marianne Moore
1953 *Collected Poems 1917-1952* by Archibald MacLeish
1954 *The Waking: Poems 1933-1953* by Theodore Roethke
1955 *Collected Poems* by Wallace Stevens
1956 *Poems North & South* by Elizabeth Bishop
1957 *Things of This World* by Richard Wilbur
1958 *Promises: Poems 1954-1956* by Robert Penn Warren
1959 *Selected Poems, 1928-1958* by Stanley Kunitz
1960 *Heart's Needle* by William DeWitt Snodgrass
1961 *Times Three: Selected Verse from Three Decades* by Phyllis McGinley
1962 *Poems* by Alan Dugan
1963 *Pictures from Brueghel* by William Carlos Williams
1964 *At the End of the Open Road* by Louis Simpson
1965 *Seventy-Seven Dream Songs* by John Berryman
1966 *Selected Poems (1930-1965)* by Richard Eberhart

1967.....*Live or Die* by Anne Sexton
 1968.....*The Hard Hours* by Anthony Hecht
 1969.....*Of Being Numerous* by George Oppen
 1970.....*Untitled Subjects* by Richard Howard
 1971.....*The Carrier of Ladders* by W.S. Merwin
 1972.....*Collected Poems* by James Wright
 1973.....*Up Country* by Maxine Winokur Kumin
 1974.....*The Dolphin* by Robert Lowell
 1975.....*Turtle Island* by Gary Snyder
 1976.....*Self-Portrait in a Convex Mirror* by John Ashberry
 1977.....*Divine Comedies* by James Merrill
 1978.....*Collected Poems* by Howard Nemerov
 1979.....*Now and Then: Poems 1976-1978* by Robert Penn Warren
 1980.....*Selected Poems* by Donald Rodney Justice
 1981.....*The Morning of the Poem* by James Schuyler
 1982.....*The Collected Poems* by Sylvia Plath (awarded posthumously)
 1983.....*Selected Poems* by Galaway Kinnell
 1984.....*American Primitive* by Mary Oliver

PULITZER PRIZES IN DRAMA

1918.....*Why Marry?* by Jesse Lynch Williams
 1919.....No award
 1920.....*Beyond the Horizon* by Eugene O'Neill
 1921.....*Miss Lulu Bett* by Zona Gale
 1922.....*Anna Christie* by Eugene O'Neill
 1923.....*Icebound* by Owen Davis
 1924.....*Hell-Bent For Heaven* by Hatcher Hughes
 1925.....*They Knew What They Wanted* by Sidney Howard
 1926.....*Craig's Wife* by George Kelly
 1927.....*In Abraham's Bosom* by Paul Green
 1928.....*Strange Interlude* by Eugene O'Neill
 1929.....*Street Scene* by Elmer L. Rice
 1930.....*The Green Pastures* by Marc Connelly
 1931.....*Alison's House* by Susan Glaspell
 1932.....*Of Thee I Sing* by George S. Kaufman, Morrie Ryskind, and Ira Gershwin
 1933.....*Both Your Houses* by Maxwell Anderson
 1934.....*Men in White* by Sidney Kingsley
 1935.....*The Old Maid* by Zoë Akins
 1936.....*Idiot's Delight* by Robert E. Sherwood
 1937.....*You Can't Take It with You* by Moss Hart and George S. Kaufman
 1938.....*Our Town* by Thornton Niven Wilder
 1939.....*Abe Lincoln in Illinois* by Robert E. Sherwood
 1940.....*The Time of Your Life* by William Saroyan
 1941.....*There Shall Be No Night* by Robert E. Sherwood
 1942.....No award
 1943.....*The Skin of Our Teeth* by Thornton Niven Wilder
 1944.....No award
 1945.....*Harvey* by Mary Chase
 1946.....*State of the Union* by Russel Crouse and Howard Lindsay
 1947.....No award
 1948.....*A Streetcar Named Desire* by Tennessee Williams
 1949.....*Death of a Salesman* by Arthur Miller
 1950.....*South Pacific* by Richard Rodgers, Oscar Hammerstein II, and Joshua Logan
 1951.....No award
 1952.....*The Shrike* by Joseph Kramm
 1953.....*Picnic* by William Inge
 1954.....*The Teahouse of the August Moon* by John Patrick
 1955.....*Cat on a Hot Tin Roof* by Tennessee Williams
 1956.....*The Diary, of Anne Frank* by Frances Goodrich and Albert Hackett
 1957.....*Long Day's Journey Into Night* by Eugene O'Neill
 1958.....*Look Homeward, Angel* by Ketti Frings
 1959.....*J.B.* by Archibald MacLeish
 1960.....*Fiorello!* by George Abbott, Jerome Weidman, Jerry Bock and Sheldon Harnick
 1961.....*All the Way Home* by Tad Mosel
 1962.....*How to Succeed in Business Without Really Trying* by Frank Loesser and Abe Burrows
 1963.....No award
 1964.....No award
 1965.....*The Subject Was Roses* by Frank D. Gilroy
 1966.....No award
 1967.....*A Delicate Balance* by Edward Albee
 1968.....No award
 1969.....*The Great White Hope* by Howard Sackler
 1970.....*No Place to Be Somebody* by Charles Gordone
 1971.....*The Effect of Gamma Rays on Man-in-the-Moon Marigolds* by Paul Zindel
 1972.....No award
 1973.....*That Championship Season* by Jason Miller
 1974.....No award
 1975.....*Seascape* by Edward Albee
 1976.....*A Chorus Line* by Michael Bennett, James Kirkwood, Nicholas Dante, Marvin Hamlisch, and Edward Kleban
 1977.....*The Shadow Box* by Michael Cristofer
 1978.....*The Gin Game* by Donald L. Coburn
 1979.....*Buried Child* by Sam Shepard
 1980.....*Talley's Folly* by Lanford Wilson
 1981.....*Crimes of the Heart* by Beth Henley
 1982.....*A Soldier's Play* by Charles Fuller
 1983.....*Night, Mother* by Marsha Norman
 1984.....*Glengarry Glen Ross* by David Mamet
 1985.....*Sunday in the Park With George* by Stephen Sondheim and James Lapine
 1986.....No award
 1987.....*Fences* by August Wilson
 1988.....*Driving Miss Daisy* by Alfred Uhry
 1989.....*The Heidi Chronicles* by Wendy Wasserstein
 1990.....*The Piano Lesson* by August Wilson
 1991.....*Lost in Yonkers* by Neil Simon
 1992.....*The Kentucky Cycle* by Robert Schenkkan
 1993.....*Angels in America: Millennium Approaches* by Tony Kushner

1994 *Three Tall Women* by Edward Albee

1995 *The Young Man from Atlanta* by Horton Foote

1996 *Rent* by Jonathan Larson

1997 No award

1998 *How I Learned to Drive* by Paula Vogel

1999 *Wit* by Margaret Edson

2000 *Dinner with Friends* by Donald Margulies

2001 *Proof* by David Auburn

2002 *Topdog/Underdog* by Suzan-Lori Parks

2003 *Anna in the Tropics* by Nilo Cruz

AMERICAN LITERATURE

AUTHORS AND THEIR WORKS

- Agee, James** *A Death in the Family; Let Us Now Praise Famous Men*
Alcott, Louisa May *Little Women; Little Men; Eight Cousins; Jo's Boys*
Alger Jr., Horatio *Ragged Dick Series; Luck and Pluck Series; Tattered Tom Series*
Anderson, Sherwood *Winesburg, Ohio; Windy McPherson's Son*
Angelou, Maya *I Know Why the Caged Bird Sings; Wouldn't Take Nothing for My Journey Now; "On the Pulse of Morning"*
Baldwin, James *Go Tell It on the Mountain; Nobody Knows My Name; Another Country; Notes of a Native Son; "The Fire Next Time"*
Barth, John *The Sot-Weed Factor; Giles Goat-Boy; Chimera; The Friday Book*
Bartlett, John *Bartlett's Familiar Quotations*
Baum, L. Frank *The Wonderful Wizard of Oz*
Bellamy, Edward *Looking Backward*
Bellow, Saul *The Adventures of Augie March; Henderson the Rain King; Herzog; Mr. Sammler's Planet; Humboldt's Gift; Seize the Day; The Den's December; More Die of Heartbreak*
Bierce, Ambrose *The Devil's Dictionary*
Bradbury, Ray *Fahrenheit 451; The Martian Chronicles; The Illustrated Man; Dandelion Wine*
Burroughs, Edgar Rice *Tarzan of the Apes*
Buck, Pearl S. *The Good Earth; A House Divided; Fighting Angel; The Exile; Dragon Seed*
Burns, Olive Ann *Cold Sassy Tree*
Cabell, James Branch *Jurgen*
Cable, George Washington *The Grandissimes*
Caldwell, Erskine *Tobacco Road; God's Little Acre; You Have Seen Their Faces (co-authored); Trouble in July; George Boy; The Sure Hand of God*
Capote, Truman *Other Voices, Other Rooms; Breakfast at Tiffany's; In Cold Blood*
Cather, Willa *O, Pioneers!; One of Ours; My Antonia; Death Comes for the Archbishop*
Chandler, Raymond *The Big Sleep; Farewell, My Lovely; The Blue Dahlia; The Long Good-Bye*
Cheever, John *The Wapshot Chronicles; The Wapshot Scandal; Bullet Park; Falconer; Oh What a Paradise It Seems*
Chopin, Kate *The Awakening*
Clark, Walter Van Tilburg *The Ox-Bow Incident*
Clancy, Tom *The Hunt for Red October; Redstorm Rising; Clear and Present Danger; Patriot Games; Red Rabbit; The Teeth of the Tiger*
Clavell, James *Taipei; King Rat; Shogun; Whirlwind*
Conroy, Pat *The Boo; The Great Santini; The Lords of Discipline; Prince of Tides; The Water Is Wide*
Cooper, James Fenimore *The Leather-Stocking Tales: The Pioneers; The Last of the Mohicans; The Prairie; The Pathfinder; The Deerslayer*
Crane, Stephen *The Red Badge of Courage; Maggie: A Girl of the Streets*
Crichton, Michael *The Andromeda Strain; The Terminal Man; The Great Train Robbery; Rising Sun; Jurassic Park*
Dana Jr., Richard Henry *Two Years Before the Mast*
de Vries, Peter *The Tunnel of Love; Reuben, Reuben; Peckham's Marbles*
Dickey, James *Deliverance*
Didion, Joan *Play It as It Lays*
Dillard, Annie *Pilgrim at Tinker Creek; An American Childhood; The Living*
Doctorow, E.L. *Welcome to Hard Times; The Book of Daniel; Ragtime; Loon Lake; World's Fair*
Dos Passos, John *Manhattan Transfer; U.S.A.*
Dove, Rita *Thomas and Beulah*
Dreiser, Theodore *Sister Carrie; The Financier; The Titan; An American Tragedy; The Bulwark*
Ellison, Ralph *The Invisible Man; Shadow and Act*
Emerson, Ralph Waldo *Nature; "Self-Reliance," "Experience," "The American Scholar" (Harvard address)*
Faulkner, William *The Sound and the Fury; A Fable; The Reivers; Light in August; Soldier's Pay; Sanctuary; Absalom, Absalom!; The Hamlet, Intruder in the Dust; As I Lay Dying*
Ferber, Edna *So Big; Show Boat; Cimarron; Giant!*
Fitzgerald, F. Scott *The Great Gatsby; This Side of Paradise; The Beautiful and the Damned; Tender Is the Night; The Last Tycoon*
Gaines, Ernest *Autobiography of Miss Jane Pittman*
Gardner, Erle Stanley *The Case of the Velvet Claws*

- Gardner, John** *The Sunlight Dialogues; Jason and Medea; Grendel; October Light*
Glasgow, Ellen *The Descendant; Barren Ground; In This Our Life*
Godwin, Gail *The Perfectionists; The Odd Woman; A Southern Family; The Finishing School; The Good Husband; Father Melancholy's Daughter*
Gordon, Mary *Final Payments; Company of Women; Men and Angels*
Grey, Zane *The Last of the Plainsmen; Riders of the Purple Sage*
Haley, Alex *Roots*
Hammett, Dashiell *The Maltese Falcon*
Hansberry, Lorraine *A Raisin in the Sun*
Harris, Joel Chandler *Uncle Remus, His Songs and His Sayings*
Harris, Thomas *The Silence of the Lambs*
Hawthorne, Nathaniel *The Scarlet Letter; The House of the Seven Gables; The Marble Faun*
Heinlein, Robert *Stranger in a Strange Land; Starship Troopers*
Heller, Joseph *Catch-22; Something Happened; Good As Gold; God Knows*
Hellman, Lillian *The Little Foxes; The Children's Hour; Toys in the Attic*
Henley, Beth *Crimes of the Heart; Miss Firecracker (drama)*
Hemingway, Ernest *In Our Time; The Sun Also Rises; A Farewell to Arms; For Whom the Bell Tolls; The Old Man and the Sea; Intruder in the Dust*
Herbert, Frank *Dune; Dune Messiah; Children of Dune*
Hersey, John *A Bell for Adano; Hiroshima; The Wall; The War Lover; The Child Buyer; The Algiers Motel Incident*
Hurston, Zora Neale *Their Eyes Were Watching God; Jonah's Gourd Vine; Mules and Men*
Irving, John *The World According to Garp; The Hotel New Hampshire; Cider House Rules*
Irving, Washington *The Sketch Book of Geoffrey Crayon, Gent.; Salmagundi; A History of New York*
Jackson, Helen Hunt *Ramona*
James, Henry *Daisy Miller; A Study; The Portrait of a Lady; Washington Square; The Spoils of Poynton; The Turn of the Screw; The Ambassadors; The Golden Bowl; The Bostonians; The American; The Europeans*
Jewett, Sarah Orne *The Country of the Pointed Firs*
Johnson, James Weldon *The Autobiography of an Ex-Coloured Man; Black Manhattan; "Lift Ev'ry Voice and Sing" (a song)*
Jones, James *From Here to Eternity; Some Came Running; The Thin Red Line*
Kantor, MacKinlay *Long Remember; Andersonville; The Voice of Bugle Ann*
Kennedy, William *The Ink Truck; Ironweed; Quinn's Book*
Kerouac, Jack *On the Road*
Kesey, Ken *One Flew Over the Cuckoo's Nest*
King, Stephen *Carrie; The Shining; The Stand; The Dead Zone; Cujo; The Tommyknockers; Misery; The Green Mile*
Knowles, John *A Separate Peace; Phineas; Peace Breaks Out*
L'Amour, Louis *Hondo; Shalako; The Haunted Mesa*
Lee, Harper *To Kill a Mockingbird*
Lewis, Sinclair *Main Street; Babbitt; Arrowsmith; Elmer Gantry; Dodsworth*
London, Jack *The Call of the Wild; The Seewolf; White Fang; Martin Eden; The Road*
Mailer, Norman *The Naked and the Dead; Executioner's Song; The Armies of the Night*
Malamud, Bernard *The Natural; The Assistant; A New Life; God's Grace; The Tenants; Dubin's Lives*
Marquis, Don *archy and mehitablel*
McCarthy, Mary *A Charmed Life; Cannibals and Missionaries; The Group; The Groves of Academe*
McCullers, Carson *The Heart Is a Lonely Hunter; The Member of the Wedding; Reflections in a Golden Eye; Clock Without Hands*
McMurtry, Larry *Horseman, Pass By; The Last Picture Show; Terms of Endearment; Lonesome Dove*
Melville, Herman *Moby-Dick; Typee; Omoo; White-Jacket; Pierre; Billy Budd; Benito Cereno*
Michener, James *Tales of the South Pacific; The Bridges at Toko-Ri; Sayonara; Hawaii; The Source; Space; Texas; Alaska; Caribbear; Centennial; Chesapeake*
Mitchell, Margaret *Gone With the Wind*
Morrison, Toni *The Bluest Eye; Tar Baby; Beloved; Sula*
Nabokov, Vladimir *Lolita; The Real Life of Sebastian White; Bend Sinister; Pale Fire; Ada*
Norris, Frank *Epic of Wheat: The Octopus, The Pit, and The Wolf (not written)*
Oates, Joyce Carol *Wonderland; Do with Me What You Will; Childwold; Unholy Love; A Bloodsmoor Romance; Solstice; Trilogy: A Garden of Earthly Delights; Expensive People; Them; Because It Is Bitter, and Because It Is My Heart*
O'Conner, Edwin *The Last Hurrah; The Edge of Sadness*
O'Connor, (Mary) Flannery *Wise Blood; The Violent Bear It Away*
O'Hara, John *Butterfield 8; Appointment in Samarra; A Rage to Live; Ten North Frederick; From the Terrace; Pal Joey*
Plath, Sylvia *The Bell Jar*
Porter, Katherine Anne *Ship of Fools*
Potok, Chaim *The Chosen; The Promise; My Name Is Asher Lev; Davita's Harp*
Proulx, E. Annie *The Shipping News; Postcards*
Puzo, Mario *The Fortunate Pilgrim; The Godfather; The Sicilian*

- Pynchon, Thomas** *The Crying of Lot 49; Gravity's Rainbow; Vineland; V*
Rand, Ayn *The Fountainhead; Atlas Shrugged*
Rawlings, Marjorie Kinnan *The Yearling; Cross Creek; Blood of My Blood*
Rice, Anne *Interview With the Vampire; The Witching Hour; Tahos*
Rolvaag, Ole E. *Giants in the Earth; Their Father's God; Peder Victorious*
Roth, Philip *Portnoy's Complaint; Letting Go; When She Was Good; The Great American Novel; The Professor of Desire; The Counterlife; Trilogy: The Ghost Writer; Zuckerman Unbound; The Anatomy Lesson*
Salinger, J.D. *The Catcher in the Rye; Franny and Zooey; Raise High the Roof Beam, Carpenters; Seymour: An Introduction*
Saroyan, William *My Name is Aram; The Human Comedy*
Segal, Erich *Love Story; Oliver's Story*
Seuss, Dr. *The 500 Hats of Bartholomew Cubbins; The Butter Battle Book; Yertle the Turtle; Horton the Elephant; The Cat in the Hat; And to Think That I Saw It on Mulberry Street; You're Only Old Once; How the Grinch Stole Christmas*
Shaw, Irwin *The Young Lions; Two Weeks in Another Town; Rich Man, Poor Man; Evening in Byzantium; Beggarmen, Thief, Acceptable Losses*
Siddons, Anne Rivers *Colony; Outer Banks; Peachtree Road*
Sinclair, Upton *World's End; Dragon's Teeth; King Coak; Oil; The Jungle*
Singer, Isaac Bashevis *Satan in Goray; Gimpel the Fool; The Magician of Lublin; Old Love; Yentl; The Yeshiva Boy; Shosha; Trilogy: The Family Moskat; The Manor; The Estate*
Smiley, Jane *A Thousand Acres; The Greenlanders; Good Faith*
Smith, Betty *A Tree Grows in Brooklyn; Maggie—Now, Joy in the Morning; Tomorrow Will Be Better*
Steele, Danielle *The Gift; Wings; Wanderlust; Secrets; Remembrance; Changes; Kaleidoscope*
Stein, Gertrude *Things as They Are; Mrs. Reynolds; The Autobiography of Alice B. Toklas; Three Lives*
Steinbeck, John *Tortilla Flat; In Dubious Battle; Of Mice and Men; The Grapes of Wrath; Cannery Row; The Pearl; East of Eden; The Winter of Our Discontent*
Stowe, Harriet Beecher *Uncle Tom's Cabin; The Key to Uncle Tom's Cabin*
Styron, William *The Confessions of Nat Turner; Lie Down in Darkness; Set This House on Fire; Sophie's Choice*
Tan, Amy *The Joy Luck Club; The Kitchen God's Wife*
Tarkington, Booth *Seventeen; The Magnificent Ambersons; Alice Adams*
Thoreau, Henry David *Walden; "Civil Disobedience"*
Thurber, James *The Thirteen Clocks; My Life and Hard Times; "The Secret Life of Walter Mitty"*
Toole, John Kennedy *A Confederacy of Dunces*
Twain, Mark *The Adventures of Tom Sawyer; The Prince and the Pauper; The Adventures of Huckleberry Finn; A Connecticut Yankee in King Arthur's Court; The Tragedy of Pudd'nhead Wilson*
Tyler, Anne *If Morning Ever Comes; Earthly Possessions; The Accidental Tourist; Breathing Lessons; Saint Maybe*
Updike, John *Rabbit, Run; Rabbit Redux; Rabbit Is Rich; The Centaur; The Music School; Couples; The Coup; Too Far to Go; The Witches of Eastwick; A Month of Sundays; Roger's Versions*
Uris, Leon *Battle Cry; Armageddon; Topaz; Exodus; Mila Eighteen; Trinity; The Haj*
Vidal, Gore *Williwaw; The City and the Pillar; Myra Breckinridge; Lincoln: A Novel*
Vonnegut Jr., Kurt *Player Piano; Cat's Cradle; Slaughterhouse Five; Breakfast of Champions; Galapagos; God Bless You, Mr. Rosewater*
Walker, Alice *The Color Purple; The Third Life of Grange Copeland; Meridian; The Temple of My Familiar; Horses Make a Landscape More Beautiful; Possessing the Secret of Joy*
Wallace, Lew *Ben Hur*
Warren, Robert Penn *All the King's Men; A Place to Come To*
Wasserstein, Wendy *The Heidi Chronicles*
Welty, Eudora *Losing Battles; Delta Wedding; The Optimist's Daughter; A Curtain of Green; The Ponder Heart*
West, Nathanael *The Dream Life of Balso Snell; Miss Lonelyhearts; A Cool Million; The Day of the Locust*
Wharton, Edith *The House of Mirth; Ethan Frome; The Age of Innocence*
White, E.B. *Stuart Little; Charlotte's Web; The Trumpet of the Swan*
Wilder, Laura Ingalls *Little House in the Big Woods; Farmer Boy; Little House on the Prairie; On the Banks of Plum Creek*
Wilder, Thornton *The Bridge of San Luis Rey; The Cabala; The Woman of Andros; Heaven's My Destination*
Wister, Owen *The Virginian*
Wolfe, Thomas *You Can't Go Home Again; Look Homeward, Angel*
Wolfe, Tom *The Electric Kool-Aid Acid Test; The Bonfire of the Vanities; The Right Stuff*
Wouk, Herman *The Caine Mutiny; Marjorie Morningstar; The Winds of War; War and Remembrance; Inside, Outside*
Wright, Richard *Native Son; Black Boy; The Outsider; The Long Dream*

DRAMATISTS AND THEIR WORKS

- Albee, Edward** *The Zoo Story and Other Plays; Who's Afraid of Virginia Woolf?; Tiny Alice; A Delicate Balance; Seascape*

- Anderson, Maxwell** *What Price Glory?* (with Laurence Stallings); *Both Your Houses*; *Winterset*; *Knickerbocker Holiday* (with Kurt Weill); *Anne of a Thousand Days*; *The Bad Seed*
- Eliot, T.S.** * *Murder in the Cathedral*; *The Family Reunion*; *The Cocktail Party*
- Ferber, Edna** *Show Boat*; *The Royal Family* (with George S. Kaufman); *Dinner at Eight* (with George S. Kaufman)
- Hansberry, Lorraine** *Raisin in the Sun*; *The Sign in Sidney Brustein's Window*; *To Be Young, Gifted, and Black*
- Hart, Moss** *You Can't Take It With You* (with George S. Kaufman); *The Man Who Came to Dinner* (with George S. Kaufman); *Lady in the Dark* (with Kurt Weill and Ira Gershwin)
- Hecht, Ben** *The Front Page* (with Charles MacArthur); *Twentieth Century* (with Charles MacArthur)
- Hellman, Lillian** *The Children's Hour*; *Watch on the Rhine*; *Another Part of the Forest*; *The Little Foxes*
- Inge, William** *Come Back, Little Sheba*; *Picnic*; *The Dark at the Top of the Stairs*
- Kaufman, George S.** *You Can't Take It with You* (with Moss Hart); *The Man Who Came to Dinner* (with Moss Hart); *Of Thee I Sing* (with Morrie Ryskind)
- MacLeish, Archibald** *J.B.*
- Mamet, David** *Sexual Perversity in Chicago*; *Glengarry Glen Ross*; *Speed-the-Plow*
- Miller, Arthur** *Death of a Salesman*; *All My Sons*; *The Crucible*; *After the Fall*; *The Price*; *The American Clock*
- Oates, Joyce Carol** *The Triumph of the Spider Monkey*
- Odets, Clifford** *Waiting for Lefty*; *Awake and Sing*; *Paradise Lost*; *Golden Boy*; *The Big Knife*; *The Country Girl*
- O'Neill, Eugene** *Beyond the Horizon*; *Anna Christie*; *Strange Interlude*; *A Long Day's Journey into Night*; *The Emperor Jones*; *Desire Under the Elms*; *Mourning Becomes Electra*; *Ah, Wilderness!*; *The Iceman Cometh*
- Saroyan, William** *The Time of Your Life*; *My Heart's in the Highlands*
- Shepard, Sam** *Chicago*; *Buried Child*; *A Lie of the Mind*; *The Tooth of Crime*; *True West*
- Sherwood, Robert** *The Petrified Forest*; *Idiot's Delight*; *Abe Lincoln in Illinois*; *There Shall Be No Night*
- Simon, Neil** *The Odd Couple*; *Barefoot in the Park*; *The Sunshine Boys*; *Biloxi Blues*; *Broadway Bound*; *Sweet Charity*; *Come Blow Your Horn*; *Chapter Two*
- Wilder, Thornton** *Our Town*; *The Skin of Our Teeth*; *The Matchmaker*; *The Long Christmas Dinner*
- Williams, Tennessee** *The Glass Menagerie*; *A Streetcar Named Desire*; *Cat on a Hot Tin Roof*; *The Night of the Iguana*; *Suddenly Last Summer*; *Sweet Bird of Youth*
- Wilson, August** *Ma Rainey's Black Bottom*; *Fences*; *Joe Turner's Come and Gone*

*He is considered British, although he was born in the U.S.

AUTHORS AND THEIR SHORT STORIES

- Anderson, Sherwood** *Winesburg, Ohio*
- Baldwin, James** "Sonny's Blues"
- Benét, Stephen Vincent** "The Devil and Daniel Webster"
- Bierce, Ambrose** "An Occurrence at Owl Creek Bridge"; "The Death of Halpin Frazer"; "The Moonlit Road"
- Crane, Stephen** "The Open Boat"; "The Blue Hotel"; "The Bride Comes to Yellow Sky"
- Faulkner, William** "Barn Burning"; "Red Leaves"; "Wash, Old Man"; "A Rose for Emily"
- Hale, Edward Everett** "The Man Without a Country"
- Harte, Bret** "The Luck of Roaring Camp"; "The Outcasts of Poker Flat"
- Hawthorne, Nathaniel** *Twice-Told Tales*; "Young Goodman Brown"; "Dr. Heidegger's Experiment"; "Mr. Higginbotham's Catastrophe"; "The Celestial Railroad"
- Hemingway, Ernest** "The Snows of Kilimanjaro"; "The Short Happy Life of Francis Macomber"; "The Killers"; "Indian Camp"; "The End of Something"; "Big Two-Hearted River"; "Fathers and Sons"; "Soldiers Home"; "In Another Country"
- Henry, O.** "The Adventures of Shamrock Jolnes"; "The Exact Science of Matrimony"; "The Gift of the Magi"; "The Third Ingredient"; "Man About Town"; "The Ransom of Red Chief"; "A Retrieved Reformation"
- Irving, Washington** "The Legend of Sleepy Hollow"; "Rip Van Winkle"
- Jackson, Shirley** "The Lottery"
- James, Henry** "Europe"; "The Tree of Knowledge"; "The Turn of the Screw"
- Jewett, Sarah Orne** "Deep Haven"; *A White Heron and Other Stories*
- le Guin, Ursula** "The Ones Who Walk Away from Omelas"; *The Wind's Twelve Quarters*
- London, Jack** *Tales of the Fish Patrol*; "The Son of the Wolf"; "The Apostate"; *Children of the Frost*; "To Build a Fire"
- Malamud, Bernard** "The Prison"; "The Magic Barrel"; *Pictures of Fidelman*; "Idiots First"
- McCarthy, Mary** *Cast a Cold Eye*
- Melville, Herman** "Bartleby the Scrivener"
- Munro, Alice** "Friend of My Youth"
- O'Connor, (Mary) Flannery** "A Good Man Is Hard to Find"; "Everything That Rises Must Converge"; *Flannery O'Connor: The Complete Stories*
- O'Hara, John** *The Doctor's Son and Other Stories*; *The Cape Cod Lightner*; *The Hat on the Bed*; *The Horse Knows the Way*
- Poe, Edgar Allan** "The Cask of Amontillado"; "The Fall of the House of Usher"; "The Gold Bug"; "The Masque of the Red Death"; "Murders in the Rue Morgue"; "The Pit and the Pendulum"; "The Tell-Tale Heart"; "The Black Cat"; "Ligeia"; "The Mystery of Marie Roget"; "The Purloined Letter"

- Porter, Katherine Anne..... *Flowering Judas; Pale Horse, Pale Rider*; "The Leaning Tower"; "The Jilting of Granny Weatherall"; "Rope"; "Noon Wine"; "Old Mortality"; "Theft"; "Hacienda"; *The Collected Stories of Katherine Anne Porter*
- Roth, Philip..... *Goodbye, Columbus*
- Salinger, J.D..... *Nine Stories*; "A Perfect Day for Banana Fish"
- Saroyan, William..... "The Daring Young Man on the Flying Trapeze"; "Fifty-Yard Dash"
- Singer, Isaac..... (Polish/American) *Gimple the Fool and Other Stories*; "The Spinoza of Market Street"; *Collected Stories of Isaac Bashevis Singer, Death of Methuselah and Other Stories*; "The Dead Fiddler"; "A Crown of Feathers"
- Steinbeck, John..... "Flight"; *The Long Valley*; "The Red Pony"
- Stockton, Frank R..... "The Lady or the Tiger?"
- Thurber, James..... "The Secret Life of Walter Mitty"; "The Night the Bed Fell"; "The Catbird Seat"
- Twain, Mark..... "The Celebrated Jumping Frog of Calaveras County"; "Mysterious Stranger"
- Walker, Alice..... *In Love and Trouble*
- Welty, Eudora..... *The Golden Apples* (collection); *The Bride of the Innisfallen* (collection); "Why I Live at the P.O."; "The Worn Path"; "The Petrified Man"
- Wharton, Edith..... "Roman Fever"
- Wright, Richard..... "The Man Who Saw the Flood"

POETS AND THEIR WORKS

- Angelou, Maya..... "On the Pulse of Morning"
- Auden, W.H..... *The Double Man; The Dyer's Hand*; "September 1, 1939"
- Benét, Stephen Vincent..... *John Brown's Body*
- Bradstreet, Anne..... *The Tenth Muse Lately Sprung Up in America*
- Brooks, Gwendolyn..... *Annie Allen*
- Bryant, William Cullen..... "Thanatopsis"; "To a Waterfowl"
- Cummings, E.E..... *The Enormous Room; Chansons Innocentes*
- Dickinson, Emily..... "Because I Could Not Stop for Death"; "I'm Nobody"; "I Never Saw a Moor"; "There Is No Frigate Like a Book"
- Dunbar, Paul Laurence..... *Oak and Ivy; Majors and Minors; Lyrics of the Lowly Life*
- Eliot, T.S..... "The Wasteland"; "The Love Song of J. Alfred Prufrock"; "The Hollow Men"
- Emerson, Ralph Waldo..... "Concord Hymn"; "The Rhodora"; "Voluntaries"; "The Snow-Storm"; "Threnody"
- Field, Eugene..... "The Duel"; "Little Boy Blue"; "Wynken, Blynken, and Nod"
- Ferlinghetti, Lawrence..... *A Coney Island of the Mind*
- Freneau, Philip..... "The British Prison Ship"; "On the Memorable Victory"
- Frost, Robert..... "Mending Wall"; "Birches"; "The Road Not Taken"; "Stopping by Woods on a Snowy Evening"; "The Death of the Hired Man"; "The Gift Outright"
- Ginsberg, Allen..... *Howl and Other Poems*
- Guest, Edgar..... *A Heap o'Living; Life's Highway*; "Home"
- Holmes, Oliver Wendell..... "The Chambered Nautilus"; "The Deacon's Masterpiece"; "Old Ironsides"; *The Autocrat of the Breakfast-Table*
- Hughes, Langston..... *The Weary Blues*; "Harlem"; "Mother to Son"; "I, Too"
- Jeffers, Robinson..... *Tamar*
- Johnson, James Weldon..... *God's Trombones*
- Kilmer, Joyce..... "Trees"
- Lanier, Sidney..... "Song of the Chattahoochee"; "Corn"; "The Marshes of Glynn"; "The Symphony"
- Lazarus, Emma..... "The New Colossus"
- Lindsay, Vachel..... "General Booth Enters Into Heaven"; "Abraham Lincoln Walks at Midnight"; *The Congo and Other Poems*
- Longfellow, Henry Wadsworth..... *Evangeline; The Courtship of Miles Standish; The Song of Hiawatha*; "Paul Revere's Ride"; "The Wreck of the Hesperus"; "The Village Blacksmith"; "A Psalm of Life"
- Lowell, Amy..... "Patterns"
- Lowell, James Russell..... *The Biglow Papers; The Vision of Sir Launfal*
- Markham, Edwin..... "The Man With the Hoe"
- Masters, Edgar Lee..... *Spoon River Anthology*
- Millay, Edna St. Vincent..... *A Few Figs from Thistles*; "First Fig"; "Renascence"
- Moore, Clement C..... "A Visit from St. Nicholas" or "'Twas the Night Before Christmas"
- Nash, Ogden..... *Hard Lines; You Can't Get There From Here*; "Reflections on Ice Breaking"
- Plath, Sylvia..... *Ariel*; "Daddy"; "Medusa"; "Lady Lazarus"
- Poe, Edgar Allan..... "The Raven"; "The Bells"; "To Helen"; "Annabel Lee"
- Sandburg, Carl..... *The American Songbag*; "Chicago"; "Grass"; "A.E.F."; "Fog"
- Thayer, Ernest Lawrence..... "Casey at the Bat"
- Pound, Ezra..... *Hugh Selwyn Mauberly; Cantos*
- Riley, James Whitcomb..... *The Old Swimmin' Hole and 'Leven More Poems*; "When the Frost Is on the Punkin"; "Little Orphant Annie"; "The Raggedy Man"
- Robinson, Edwin Arlington..... *Collected Poems; The Man Who Died Twice; Merlin; Lancelot; Tristram*; "Richard Corey"; "Miniver Cheevy"; "Mr. Flood's Party"; "The Man Against the Sky"

Sanburg, Carl	“Chicago”; “Fog”; “Austerlitz and Waterloo”; <i>Abraham Lincoln: The Prairie Years</i> (2 volumes); <i>Abraham Lincoln: The War Years</i> (4 volumes)
Seeger, Alan	“I Have a Rendezvous with Death”
Wheatley, Phillis	<i>Poems on Various Subjects, Religious and Moral</i> ; “To His Excellency General Washington”
Whitman, Walt	<i>Leaves of Grass</i> ; “Song of Myself”; “I Hear America Singing”; “O Captain! My Captain!”; “When Lilacs Last in the Dooryard Bloom’d”; “Out of the Cradle—Endlessly Rocking”
Whittier, John Greenleaf	“Ichabod”; “The Barefoot Boy”; “Maud Muller”; “Barbara Frietchie”

POET LAUREATES

(Appointed by the Librarian of Congress)

Robert Penn Warren, 1986; **Richard Wilbur**, 1987; **Howard Nemerov**, 1988; **Mark Strand**, 1990; **Joseph Brodsky**, 1991; **Mona Van Duyn**, 1992; **Rita Dove**, 1993; **Robert Hass**, 1995; **Robert Pinsky**, 1997; **Stanley Kunitz**, 2000; **Billy Collins**, 2001.

REAL NAMES/LITERARY PSEUDONYMS OR PEN NAMES

Isaac Asimov	Paul French	Washington Irving ..	Diedrich Knickerbocker, Geoffrey Corson, Geoffrey Crayon (Gent.)
(Everett) LeRoi Jones	(Imamu) Amiri Baraka	Thomas Kennerly Jr.	Tom Wolfe
Charles Farrar Browne	Artemus Ward	Stephen King	Richard Bachman
Samuel Langhorne Clemens	Mark Twain	Ring Lardner	Jack Keefe
James Fenimore Cooper	Cornelius Littlepage, Amabel Penfeather	Kenneth Millar	(John) Ross MacDonald
Frederick Dannay and Manfred B. Lee	Ellery Queen, Barnaby Ross	William Sidney Porter	O. Henry
Michael Donovan	Frank O'Connor	Henry Wheeler Shaw	Josh Billings
Benjamin Franklin	Richard Saunders, Alice Adder- tongue, Anthony Afterwit	Frank Morrison Spillane	Mickey Spillane
Erle Stanley Gardner	A.A. Fair, Charles J. Kenny, Charles M. Green, Charleton Kendrake	Edward L. Stratemeyer*	Carolyn Keene
Theodor Geisel	Dr. Seuss	Gore Vidal	Edgar Box
Evan Hunter	Ed McBain	Nathan Wallenstein Weinstein	Nathanael West
		Chloe Anthony Wofford	Toni Morrison
		Willard Huntington Wright	S.S. Van Dine

*In the Nancy Drew series (Because Stratemeyer founded a syndicate and hired others to write the stories, he is credited with more than 60 pen names. It was revealed in 1980 that Mildred Wirt Benson was the woman who created Nancy Drew. As Franklin Dixon, Stratemeyer wrote about the Hardy Boys; his other pen names include Victor Appleton for the Tom Swift series, Laura Lee Hope for the Bobbsey Twins series, and Arthur Winfield for tales about the Rover Boys. After his death, his daughter Harriet Stratemeyer Adams was credited with writing the Nancy Drew stories under the Carolyn Keene pseudonym).

NICKNAMES OF NOVELISTS, POETS, PLAYWRIGHTS

Edward Bellamy	Village Utopian
Ambrose Gwinnett Bierce	Bitter Bierce, Devil's Lexicographer
Anne Bradstreet	Tenth Muse
Charles Brockden Brown	American Gothic Novelist, C.B.B., Pioneer Voice of America
William Cullen Bryant	American Wordsworth, Father of American Poets
Edgar Rice Burroughs	Normal Bean, Norman Bean, Tarzan Burroughs
Sidney Chayefsky	Paddy Chayefsky
John Cheever	Chekhov of the Suburbs
George Michael Cohan	Mr. Broadway, First Actor of the American Theatre, King (Prince) of Broadway, Man Who Owned Broadway, Prince of the American Theatre, Uncle George, Yankee Doodle Dandy
James Fenimore Cooper	American Scott, Travelling Bachelor
E.E. Cummings (e.e. cummings) ..	Lower Case Cummings, Magic-Maker
Richard Henry Dana Jr.	Avenging Angel for Seamen's Rights, Sailor's Lawyer
John Dewey	America's Philosopher, Father of Modern Education, Last Protestant
Emily Dickinson	Belle of Amherst, Nun of Amherst
Theodore Dreiser	Balzac or Zola of American Fiction, Münchhausen in Modern Dress, Our Bitter Patriot
Ralph Waldo Emerson	American Carlyle, American Montaigne, Columbus of Modern Thought, Prophet of America, Sage of Concord
William Faulkner	American Balzac, Sage of Yoknapatawpha
F. Scott Fitzgerald	Last Laocoön, Spokesman of the Jazz Age
Benjamin Franklin	American Socrates, Philomath, Poor Richard, Sage of America
Philip Freneau	Poet of the American Revolution
Robert Frost	Voice of New England
Margaret Fuller	Queen of Cambridge
Allen Ginsberg	Counterculture Guru, Gentle Guru of the Flower People, One of the Crazies, Poet Laureate of the Beat Generation, Wild Shaman of the Beat Generation
Joel Chandler Harris	Uncle Remus
Bret Harte	Father of Western Local-Color Stories
Nathaniel Hawthorne	Genius of Romance

Ernest Hemingway	Monarch of American Arts, Papa, Spokesman for the Lost Generation
Oliver Wendell Holmes	Autocrat (of the Breakfast Table), Mr. Boston, O.W.H., Professor of Dead and Living Languages
William Dean Howells	Dean of American Letters, Father of Realism, Gentleman From Altruria, Master of Realism
Langston Hughes	Negro Poet, Poet of the People
Washington Irving	American Goldsmith, Father of American Literature, Father of American Prose, First Man of Letters, Prince of American Letters
Henry James and sons	
William and Henry	A Family of Minds
Henry James	Scholar of the Novel
Jack Kerouac	Spokesman for the Beat Generation
Sidney Lanier	Poet of the Marshes, Sunrise Poet
Sinclair Lewis	Bad Boy of National Letters, Chronicler of Main Street
Vachel Lindsay	American Troubadour, Tramp Poet, Vagabond Poet
Jack London	American Kipling, Kipling of the Klondike, Prince of Oyster Pirates, Prophet of the Strenuous Life, Boy Socialist, The Stallion
Henry Wadsworth Longfellow	Children's Poet, H.W.L., Laureate of Song, Poet of the Commonplace
James Russell Lowell	Best Read Man of the Century
Mary McCarthy	First Lady of Letters
H.L. Mencken	Bad Boy of Baltimore, Disturber of the Peace, Great Debunker, Greatest Practicing Literary Journalist, Irreverent Mr. Mencken, Private Secretary of God Almighty, Ringmaster, Sage of Baltimore
Edna St. Vincent Millay	America's Byron, Poetic Voice of Flaming Youth, Symbol of Flaming Youth
Henry Miller	The Expatriate
Joaquin Miller	Byron of the Sierras
Julia Moore	Sweet Singer of Michigan
Marianne Moore	First Lady of American Poetry
Frederick Ogden Nash	Poet Laureate of Light Verse, Undisputed Master of Light Verse
Dorothy Parker	Constant Reader, Helene Rousseau
Francis Parkman	Historian of the Wilderness
Edgar Allan Poe	Father of Detection, Wizard of Word Music
Ezra Loomis Pound	Expatriate American Poet, Perpetual Adolescent of American Poetry
James Whitcomb Riley	Burns of America, Children's Poet, Hoosier Poet, People's Laureate, Poet of the Common People
Alfred Damon Runyan	Sentimental Cynic
Abraham Joseph Ryan	Father Ryan, Poet of the Confederacy, Poet of the Lost Cause, Tom Moore of the Confederacy
Carl Sandburg	Poet of the People
William Gilmore Simms	Cooper of the South
Gertrude Stein	Mother Goose of Montparnasse
Harriet Beecher Stowe	Crusader in Crinoline, That Vile Wretch in Crinoline, Victorian Cinderella
Booth Tarkington	Gentleman From Indianapolis
Edward Taylor	American Metaphysical, Father Taylor
Henry David Thoreau	Concord Rebel, Hermit of Walden, Poet Naturalist, Sage of Walden Pond
Henry Timrod	Laureate of the Confederacy, Poet Laureate of the Confederacy
Mark Twain	Man From Missouri, Master Pilot of the Mississippi, Moralist of the Main, People's Author, Pilgrim From Hannibal, Prince of Humorists, Washoe Giant, Wild Humorist of the Pacific Slope
Gore Vidal	Masked Marvel of Modern Letters
Artemus Ward	Genial Showman
Nathaneal West	Ironic Prophet
Walt Whitman	Good Gray Poet, Poet Laureate of Democracy, Solitary Singer
John Greenleaf Whittier	Burns of America, Poet Laureate of New England, Poet Laureate of the anti-slavery crusade, Puritan Poet, Quaker Poet, Wood-Thrush of Essex
Michael Wigglesworth	Poet Laureate of New England Puritanism
Thornton Niven Wilder	Grand Old Novelist

AUTHORS KNOWN FOR USING ONE OR TWO INITIALS

S. N. Behrman	Samuel Nathaniel Behrman	H. P. Lovecraft	Howard Philips Lovecraft
E. E. Cummings	Edward Estlin Cummings	J. P. Marquand	John Phillips Marquand
E. L. Doctorow	Edgar Lawrence Doctorow	H. L. Mencken	Henry Louis Mencken
J. P. Donleavy	James Patrick Donleavy	W. S. Merwin	William Stanley Merwin
T. S. Eliot	Thomas Stearns Eliot	S. J. Perelman	Sidney Joseph Perelman
F. Scott Fitzgerald	Francis Scott Fitzgerald	O. E. Rølvaag	Ole Edvard Rølvaag
A. B. Guthrie Jr.	Alfred Bertram Guthrie Jr.	J. D. Salinger	Jerome David Salinger
O. Henry		E. B. White	Elwyn Brooks White

LITERARY QUOTATIONS

"A bronzed, lank man! His suit of ancient black, / A famous high top-hat and plain worn shawl, / Make him the quaint great figure that men love, / The prairie lawyer, master of us all."

Vachel Lindsay, "Abraham Lincoln Walks at Midnight" in *The Congo and Other Poems*

"A foolish consistency is the hobgoblin of little minds."

Ralph Waldo Emerson, "Self-Reliance"

"A whale-ship was my Yale College and my Harvard."

Herman Melville, *Moby-Dick*

"All, all, are sleeping on the hill."

Edgar Lee Masters, *Spoon River Anthology*

"All else is gone; from those great eyes / The soul has fled: / When faith is lost, when honor dies, / The man is dead!"

John Greenleaf Whittier, "Ichabod"

"All I could see from where I stood / Was three long mountains and a wood."

Edna St. Vincent Millay, "Renascence"

"And, as she looked around, she saw how Death, the consoler, / Laying his hand upon many a heart, had healed it forever."

Henry Wadsworth Longfellow, *Evangeline*

"And God stepped out on space, / And He looked around and said, / 'I'm lonely / I'll make me a world.'"

James Weldon Johnson, "The Creation" in *God's Trombones*

"And Richard Cory, one calm summer night, / Went home and put a bullet through his head."

Edwin Arlington Robinson, "Richard Cory"

"And say simply / Very simply / With hope / Good morning."

Maya Angelou, "On the Pulse of Morning"

"And so I leave it with all of you: Which came out of the opened door—the lady or the tiger?"

Frank Richard Stockton, "The Lady or the Tiger?"

"And what is so rare as a day in June? / Then, if ever, come perfect days."

James Russell Lowell, *The Vision of Sir Launfal*

"April is the cruellest month, breeding / Lilacs out of the dead land."

T.S. Eliot, "The Wasteland"

"As the marsh hen secretly builds on the watery sod, / Behold I will build me a nest on the greatness of God" . . . / Oh, like to the greatness of God is the greatness within / The range of the marshes, the liberal marshes of Glynn."

Sidney Lanier, "The Marshes of Glynn"

"Ay, tear her tattered ensign down! / Long has it waved on high, / And many an eye has danced to see / That banner in the sky."

Oliver Wendell Holmes, "Old Ironsides"

"Because I could not stop for Death — / He kindly stopped for me—"

Emily Dickinson, "Because I Could Not Stop for Death"

"Before I built a wall I'd ask to know / What I was walling in or walling out."

Robert Frost, "Mending Wall"

"Beneath this tree lies the body of JOHN OAKHURST, who struck a streak of bad luck on the 23rd of November, 1850, and handed in his checks on the 7th of December, 1850."

Bret Harte, "The Outcasts of Poker Flat"

"Blessings on thee, little man, / Barefoot boy with cheek of tan! / With thy turned-up pantaloons / And thy merry whistled tunes."

John Greenleaf Whittier, "The Barefoot Boy"

"Booth led boldly with his big bass drum— / (Are you washed in the blood of the Lamb?) / The saints smiled gravely, and they said: 'He's come.' / . . . / Booth died blind and still by faith he trod, / Eyes still dazzled by the ways of God."

Vachel Lindsay, "General Booth Enters into Heaven"

"Bowed by the weight of centuries he leans / Upon his hoe and gazes on the ground."

Edwin Markham, "The Man With the Hoe"

"Bred en bawn in a brier-patch, Brer Fox!"

Joel Chandler Harris, *Uncle Remus: His Songs and His Sayings*

"Build thee more stately mansions, O my soul, / As the swift seasons roll! / Leave thy low-vaulted past!"

Oliver Wendell Holmes, "The Chambered Nautilus"

"Buried was the bloody hatchet, / Buried was the dreadful war club; / Buried were all warlike weapons, / And the war cry was forgotten. / There was peace among the nations."

Henry Wadsworth Longfellow, *The Song of Hiawatha*

"But I heard him exclaim, ere he drove out of sight, / 'Happy Christmas to all, and to all a good night!'"

Clement C. Moore, "A Visit from St. Nicholas" or "Twas the Night Before Christmas"

"But there is no joy in Mudville—Mighty Casey has struck out."

Ernest Lawrence Thayer, "Casey at the Bat"

"but wottehell archy wottehell / jamais triste archy jamais triste / that is my motto."

Don Marquis, *archy and mehitable*

"By the rude bridge that arched the flood, / Their flag to April's breeze unfurled, / Here once the embattled farmers stood, / And fired the shot heard round the world."

Ralph Waldo Emerson, "Concord Hymn" or "Concord Monument Hymn"

"By the shores of Gitchee Gumee, / By the shining Big-Sea-Water, / Stood the wigwam of Nokomis, / Daughter of the Moon, Nokomis."

Henry Wadsworth Longfellow, *The Song of Hiawatha*

"Call me Ishmael."

Herman Melville, *Moby-Dick*

"Call me Jonah."

Kurt Vonnegut Jr., *Cat's Cradle*

"Candy / Is dandy / But liquor / Is quicker."

Ogden Nash, "Reflections on Ice Breaking"

"Cheerily, then, my little man, / Live and laugh, as boyhood can!"

John Greenleaf Whittier, "The Barefoot Boy"

"Christmas won't be Christmas without any presents."

Louisa May Alcott, *Little Women*

"Damn the United States, I wish I may never hear of this United States again."

Edward Everett Hale, "The Man Without a Country"

"Dying / Is an art, like everything else. / I do it exceptionally well. / I do it so it feels like hell."

Sylvia Plath, "Lady Lazarus"

"Eliza made her desperate retreat across the river just in the dusk of twilight."

Harriet Beecher Stowe, *Uncle Tom's Cabin*

"Everyone suspects himself of at least one of the cardinal virtues, and this is mine: I am one of the few honest people that I have ever known."

F. Scott Fitzgerald, *The Great Gatsby*

"For everything you have missed, you have gained something else; and for everything you gain, you lose something else."

Ralph Waldo Emerson, "Compensation"

"For of all the sad words of tongue or pen, / The saddest are these: 'It might have been.'"

John Greenleaf Whittier, "Maud Muller"

"For the love of God! Montresor!"

Edgar Allan Poe, "A Cask of Amontillado"

"From my books surcease of sorrow — sorrow for the lost Lenore — / For the rare and radiant maiden whom the angels name Lenore — / Nameless here for evermore."

Edgar Allan Poe, "The Raven"

"Gatsby believed in the green light, the orgiastic future that year by year recedes before us."

F. Scott Fitzgerald, *The Great Gatsby*

"Go forth, under the open sky, and list / To Nature's teachings."

William Cullen Bryant, "Thanatopsis"

"God bless Captain Vere!"

Herman Melville, *Billy Budd*

"Goddammit, look! We live here and they live there. We black and they white. They got things and we ain't. They do things and we can't. It's just like living in jail."

Richard Wright, *Native Son*

"Good fences make good neighbors."

Robert Frost, "Mending Wall"

"Have you heard of the wonderful one-hoss shay, / That was built in such a logical way, / It ran a hundred years to a day?"

Oliver Wendell Holmes, "The Deacon's Masterpiece: or, The Wonderful One-Hoss Shay"

"He had decided to live forever or die in the attempt, and his only mission each time he went up was to come down alive."

Joseph Heller, *Catch-22*

"He who, from zone to zone, / Guides through the boundless sky thy certain flight, / In the long way that I must tread alone, / Will lead my steps aright."

William Cullen Bryant, "To a Waterfowl"

"Hear the sledges with the bells — / Silver bells! / What a world of merriment their melody foretells! . . . / Keeping time, time, time, / In a sort of Runic rhyme, / To the tinninnabulation that so musically wells / From the bells, bells, bells, bells, / Bells, bells, bells — / From the jingling and the tinkling of the bells."

Edgar Allan Poe, "The Bells"

"Helen, thy beauty is to me / Like those Nicean barks of yore, / That gently, o'er a perfumed sea, / The weary, way-worn wanderer bore / To his own native shore."

Edgar Allan Poe, "To Helen"

"Here Legrand, having re-heated the parchment, submitted it to my inspection. The following characters were rudely traced, in a red tint, between the death's-head and the goat."

Edgar Allan Poe, "The Gold Bug"

"His name was George F. Babbitt [and] . . . he was nimble in the calling of selling houses for more than people could afford."

Sinclair Lewis, *Babbitt*

"Hitch your wagon to a star."

Ralph Waldo Emerson, "Civilization"

"Hog butcher for the world, / Tool maker, stacker of wheat."

Carl Sandburg, "Chicago"

"Home is the place where, when you have to go there, they have to take you in."

Robert Frost, "The Death of the Hired Man"

"I and the public know / What all school children learn, / Those to whom evil is done / Do evil in return / . . . We must love one another or die."

W.H. Auden, "September 1, 1939"

"I'll make him an offer he can't refuse."

Mario Puzo, *The Godfather*

"I'll resk forty dollars that he can outjump any frog in Calaveras county."

Mark Twain, "The Celebrated Jumping Frog of Calaveras County"

"I'm nobody! Who are you? Are you nobody, too?"

Emily Dickinson, "I'm Nobody"

"I'm really a very good man; but I'm a very bad Wizard."

Lyman Frank Baum, *The Wonderful Wizard of Oz*

"I'se still climbin', / And life for me ain't been no crystal stair."

Langston Hughes, "Mother to Son"

"I am Tarzan of the Apes. I want you. I am yours. You are mine."

Edgar Rice Burroughs, *Tarzan of the Apes*

"I can stand it then. Tomorrow, I'll think of some way to get him back. After all, tomorrow is another day."

Margaret Mitchell, *Gone With the Wind*

"I celebrate myself, and sing myself, / And what I assume you shall assume, / For every atom belonging to me as good belongs to you."

Walt Whitman, "Song of Myself"

"I did not wish to live what was not life, living is so dear; nor did I wish to practice resignation, unless it was quite necessary. I wanted to live deep and suck out all the marrow of life, to live so sturdily and Spartanlike as to put to rout all that was not life."

Henry David Thoreau, *Walden*

"I didn't want to harm the man. I thought he was a very nice gentleman. Soft-spoken. I thought so right up to the moment I cut his throat."

Truman Capote, *In Cold Blood*

"I do not like green eggs and ham. / I do not like them, Sam-I-Am!"

Dr. Seuss, *Green Eggs and Ham*

"I have a rendezvous with Death / At some disputed barricade."

Alan Seeger, "I Have a Rendezvous with Death"

"I have been one acquainted with the night."

Robert Frost, "Acquainted With the Night"

"I hear America singing, the varied carols I hear."

Walt Whitman, "I Hear America Singing"

"I keep picturing all these little kids . . . in this big field of rye. . . . If they're running and they don't look where they're going I have to come out from somewhere and catch them. That's all I'd do all day. I'd just be the catcher in the rye and all. I know it's crazy."

J.D. Salinger, *The Catcher in the Rye*

"I kid you not."

Herman Wouk, *The Caine Mutiny*

"I meant what I said / And I said what I meant . . . / An elephant's faithful / One hundred per cent!"

Dr. Seuss, *Horton Hatches the Egg*

"I must be worthy of the great DiMaggio who does all things perfectly even with the pain of the bone spur in his heel."

Ernest Hemingway, *The Old Man and the Sea*

"I MUST find some way to stop Christmas from coming."

Dr. Seuss, *How the Grinch Stole Christmas*

"I never saw a Moor— / I never saw the Sea— / Yet know I how the heather looks / And what a Billow be."

Emily Dickinson, "I Never Saw a Moor"

"I saw the best minds of my generation destroyed by madness, starving hysterical naked, / dragging themselves through the negro streets at dawn looking for an angry fix."

Allen Ginsberg, "Howl"

"I shot an arrow into the air, / It fell to earth, I knew not where."

Henry Wadsworth Longfellow, "The Arrow and the Song"

"I should have been a pair of ragged claws / Scuttling across the floors of silent seas."

T.S. Eliot, "The Love Song of J. Alfred Prufrock"

"I think I can — I think I can — I think I can . . . I thought I could — I thought I could — I thought I could."

Watty Piper*, *The Little Engine That Could*

"I think that I shall never see / A poem lovely as a tree."

Joyce Kilmer, "Trees"

"I thought I loved Ashley who loved Melanie, so I married her brother Charles Hamilton. Later I married my sister Sue Ellen's beau Frank Kennedy because he had the money to save my home. But I never loved anyone but Rhett."

Margaret Mitchell, *Gone With the Wind*

"I, too, sing of America. / I am the darker brother."

Langston Hughes, "I, Too"

"I walk down the garden-paths, / And all the daffodils / Are blowing, and the bright blue squills. / I walk down the patterned garden-paths / In my stiff, brocaded gown."

Amy Lowell, "Patterns"

"I was out of school a little while with pleurosis. When I came back you asked me what was the matter. I said I had pleurosis and you thought I said Blue Roses. So that's what you always called me after that!"

Tennessee Williams, *The Glass Menagerie*

"I would prefer not to."

Herman Melville, "Bartleby the Scrivener"

"If a man does not keep pace with his companions, perhaps it is because he hears a different drummer. Let him step to the music which he hears, however measured or far away."

Henry David Thoreau, *Walden*

"If growing up is painful for the Southern Black girl, being aware of her displacement is the rust on the razor that threatens the throat."

Maya Angelou, *I Know Why the Caged Bird Sings*

"ILIUM, NEW YORK, IS DIVIDED INTO THREE PARTS."

Kurt Vonnegut, *Player Piano*

"In fine, we thought that he was everything / To make us wish that we were in his place."

Edwin Arlington Robinson, "Richard Cory"

"In her sepulcher there by the sea— / In her tomb by the sounding sea."

Edgar Allan Poe, "Annabel Lee"

"In the room the women come and go / Talking of Michelangelo."

T.S. Eliot, "The Love Song of J. Alfred Prufrock"

"in Just— / spring when the world is mud— / luscious the little / lame balloonman / whistles far and wee"

e. e. cummings, *Chansons Innocentes*

"Into each life some rain must fall, / Some days must be dark and dreary."

Henry Wadsworth Longfellow, "The Rainy Day"

"It is awfully easy to be hard-boiled about everything in the daytime, but at night it is another thing."

Ernest Hemingway, *The Sun Also Rises*

"It is easier to live through someone else than to become complete yourself."

Betty Friedan, *The Feminine Mystique*

"It is not a carol of joy or glee, / But a prayer that he sends from his heart's deep core, / . . . / I know why the caged bird sings."

Paul Lawrence Dunbar, "Sympathy"

"'It isn't fair, it isn't right,' Mrs. Hutchinson screamed, and then they were upon her."

Shirley Jackson, "The Lottery"

"It takes a heap o' livin' in a house t' make it home."

Edgar Guest, "Home"

"It was a dark and stormy night. Suddenly a scream pierced the air . . . Good writing takes enormous concentration."

Charles Schulz, *Peanuts*

"It was many and many a year ago, / In a kingdom by the sea, / That a maiden there lived whom you may know / By the name of Annabel Lee / And this maiden she lived with no other thought / Than to love and be loved by me."

Edgar Allan Poe, "Annabel Lee"

"It was the schooner Hesperus, / That sailed the wintry sea; / And the skipper had taken his little daughter, / To bear him company."

Henry Wadsworth Longfellow, "The Wreck of the Hesperus"

*Watty Piper may be a "house" pseudonym for the Platt & Munk publishing company; a similar story may have been written earlier by a Frances M. Ford.

"Knowledge—Zzzzzp! Money—Zzzzzp!—Power! That's the cycle democracy is built on!"

Tennessee Williams, *The Glass Menagerie*

"Let each new temple, nobler than the last, / Shut thee from heaven with a dome more vast, / Till thou at length art free / Leaving thine outgrown shell by life's unresting sea!"

Oliver Wendell Holmes, "The Chambered Nautilus"

"Life is real! Life is earnest! / And the grave is not its goal; / Dust thou are, to dust returnest, / Was not spoken of the soul."

Henry Wadsworth Longfellow, "A Psalm of Life"

"Listen, my children, and you shall hear / Of the midnight ride of Paul Revere, / On the Eighteenth of April, in Seventy-Five / Hardly a man is now alive / Who remembers that famous day and year."

Henry Wadsworth Longfellow, "Paul Revere's Ride"

"Lives of great men all remind us / We can make our lives sublime. / And, departing, leave behind us / Footprints on the sands of time."

Henry Wadsworth Longfellow, "A Psalm of Life"

"Lo! in that house of misery / A lady with a lamp I see / Pass through the glimmering gloom, / And flit from room to room."

Henry Wadsworth Longfellow, "Santa Filomena"

"Man is the only animal that blushes. Or needs to."

Mark Twain, *Pudd'nhead Wilson*

"Mary had a little lamb, / Its fleece was white as snow, / And everywhere that Mary went / The lamb was sure to go."

Sarah Josepha Hale, "Mary's Lamb"

"Mid pleasures and palaces though we may roam, / Be it ever so humble, there's no place like home."

John Howard Payne, "Home Sweet Home" from the play *Clari: or the Maid of Milan*

"Miniver Cheevy coughed and called it fate, And kept on drinking."

Edwin Arlington Robinson, "Miniver Cheevy"

"Most everybody in the world climbs into their graves married."

Thornton Wilder, *Our Town*

"My advice to you is not to inquire why or whither, but just enjoy your ice cream while it's on your plate—that's my philosophy."

Thornton Wilder, *The Skin of Our Teeth*

"My candle burns at both ends: / It will not last the night: / But ah my foes, and oh, my friends— / It gives a lovely light!"

Edna St. Vincent Millay, "First Fig"

"My Captain does not answer, his lips are pale and still, / My father does not feel my arm, he has no pulse nor will, / The ship is anchor'd safe and sound, its voyage closed and done. / From fearful trip the victor ship comes in with object won."

Walt Whitman, "O Captain! My Captain!"

"Nobody as I knows on . . . I 'spect I grow'd. Don't think nobody never made me."

Harriet Beecher Stowe, *Uncle Tom's Cabin*

"Nobody dast blame this man. A salesman is got to dream, boy. It comes with the territory."

Arthur Miller, *Death of a Salesman*

"Nothing is at last sacred but the integrity of your own mind."

Ralph Waldo Emerson, "Self-Reliance"

"O Captain! my Captain! our fearful trip is done, / The ship has weather'd every rack, the prize we sought is won; . . . / But O heart! heart! heart! / O the bleeding drops of red, / Where on the deck my Captain lies / Fallen cold and dead."

Walt Whitman, "O Captain! My Captain!"

"On desperate seas long wont to roam, / Thy hyacinth hair, thy classic face, / Thy Naiad airs have brought me home / To the glory that was Greece / And the grandeur that was Rome."

Edgar Allan Poe, "To Helen"

"On the breast of her gown, in fine red cloth, surrounded with an elaborate embroidery and fantastic flourishes of gold thread, appeared the letter A."

Nathaniel Hawthorne, *The Scarlet Letter*

"Once to every man and nation comes the moment to decide, / In the strife of Truth with Falsehood, for the good or evil side."

James Russell Lowell, "The Present Crisis"

"Once upon a midnight dreary, while I pondered, weak and weary, / Over many a quaint and curious volume of forgotten lore, / While I nodded, nearly napping, suddenly there came a tapping, / As of someone gently rapping, rapping at my chamber door."

Edgar Allan Poe, "The Raven"

"One if by land, and two if by sea."

Henry Wadsworth Longfellow, "Paul Revere's Ride"

"Our hearts, our hopes, are all with thee, / Our hearts, our hopes, our prayers, our tears, / Our faith triumphant o'er our fears, / Are all with thee, are all with thee!"

Henry Wadsworth Longfellow, "The Building of the Ship"

"Out of the cradle endlessly rocking, / Out of the mocking-bird's throat, the musical shuttle, / Out of the Ninth-month midnight."

Walt Whitman, "Out of the Cradle—Endlessly Rocking"

"Out of the hills of Habersham, / Down the valleys of Hall, / I hurry amain to reach the plain, . . . / Far from the hills of Habersham, / Far from the valleys of Hall."

Sidney Lanier, "Song of the Chattahoochee"

"Persons attempting to find a motive in this narrative will be prosecuted; persons attempting to find a moral in it will be banished; persons attempting to find a plot in it will be shot."

Mark Twain, prologue to *Huckleberry Finn*

"Poems are made by fools like me, / But only God can make a tree."

Joyce Kilmer, "Trees"

"Quoth the Raven, 'Nevermore.'"

Edgar Allan Poe, "The Raven"

"Rose is a rose is a rose is a rose."

Gertrude Stein, *Sacred Emily*

"Ships that pass in the night, and speak each other in passing, / Only a signal shown and a distant voice in the darkness."

Henry Wadsworth Longfellow, *Tales of a Wayside Inn*, "The Theologian's Tale: Elizabeth"

"Shoot, if you must, this old gray head, / But spare your country's flag,' she said."

John Greenleaf Whittier, "Barbara Frietchie"

"Shoot all the bluejays you want, if you can hit 'em, but remember it's a sin to kill a mockingbird."

Harper Lee, *To Kill a Mockingbird*

"So attention must be paid. He's not to be allowed to fall into his grave like an old dog."

Arthur Miller, *Death of a Salesman*

"So live, that when thy summons comes to join / The innumerable caravan, which moves / To that mysterious realm, where each shall take / His chamber in the silent halls of death, / Thou go not, like the quarry-slave at night, / Scourged to his dungeon, but, sustained and soothed / By an unfaltering trust, approach thy grave, / Like one who wraps the drapery of his couch / About him, and lies down to pleasant dreams."

William Cullen Bryant, "Thanatopsis"

"So nigh is grandeur to our dust, / So near is God to man, / When Duty whispers low, *Thou must*, / The youth replies, *I can!*"

Ralph Waldo Emerson, "Voluntaries"

"Stella!"

Tennessee Williams, *A Streetcar Named Desire*

"Tar-baby ain't saying nuthin', en Brer Fox, he lay low."

Joel Chandler Harris, *Uncle Remus and His Friends*

"Tell about the South. What's it like there. What do they do there. Why do they live there. Why do they live at all."

William Faulkner, *Absalom, Absalom!*

"Tell me not, in mournful numbers, / Life is but an empty dream! / For the soul is dead that slumbers / And things are not what they seem."

Henry Wadsworth Longfellow, "A Psalm of Life"

"Tell the boys I've got the Luck with me now."

Bret Harte, "The Outcasts of Poker Flat"

"Tell them, dear, that if eyes were made for seeing, / Then Beauty is its own excuse for being: / Why thou wert there, O rival of the rose! / I never thought to ask, I never knew / But, in my simple ignorance, suppose / The self-same Power that brought me there brought you."

Ralph Waldo Emerson, "The Rhodora"

"That Sam-I-Am! / That Sam-I-Am! / I do not like / that Sam-I-Am!"

Dr. Seuss, *Green Eggs and Ham*

"The children were nestled all snug in their beds, / While visions of sugar-plums danced in their heads / And mamma in her 'kerchief, and I in my cap / Had just settled our brains for a long winter's nap, / . . . / Now dash away! dash away! dash away, all! / . . . / He was dressed all in fur, from his head to his foot / . . . / His cheeks were like roses, his nose like a cherry; / . . . / The stump of a pipe he held tight in his teeth, / . . . / He had a broad face and a round little belly that shook, when he laughed, like a bowl full of jelly."

Clement C. Moore, "A Visit from St. Nicholas" or "'Twas the Night Before Christmas"

"The fate of a nation was riding that night."

Henry Wadsworth Longfellow, "Paul Revere's Ride"

"The fog comes / On little cat feet."

Carl Sandburg, "Fog"

"The gingham dog went 'Bow-wow-wow!' / And the calico cat replied 'Mee-ow!' / The air was littered, an hour or so, / With bits of gingham and calico."

Eugene Field, "The Duel"

"The land was ours before we were the land's. / She was our land more than a 100 years / Before we were her people."

Robert Frost, "The Gift Outright"

"The little toy dog is covered with dust, / But sturdy and staunch he stands."

Eugene Field, "Little Boy Blue"

"The mass of men lead lives of quiet desperation. What is called resignation is confirmed desperation."

Henry David Thoreau, *Walden*

"The meteor of the ocean air / Shall sweep the clouds no more."

Oliver Wendell Holmes, "Old Ironsides"

"The mystery of language was revealed to me. I knew then that 'w-a-t-e-r' meant the wonderful cool something that was flowing over my hand. That living word awakened my soul, gave it light, joy, set it free!"

Helen Keller, *The Story of My Life*

"The road to the City of Emeralds is paved with yellow brick."

Lyman Frank Baum, *The Wonderful Wizard of Oz*

"The sun did not shine. / It was too wet to play. / So we sat in the house / All that cold, cold, wet day."

Dr. Seuss, *The Cat in the Hat*

"The sun that brief December day / Rose cheerless over hills of gray. / And, darkly circled, gave at noon / A sadder light than waning moon."

John Greenleaf Whittier, "Snow-Bound"

"The victor belongs to the spoils."

F. Scott Fitzgerald, *The Beautiful and the Damned*

"The wicked Witch of the East."

Lyman Frank Baum, *The Wonderful Wizard of Oz*

"The woods are lovely, dark and deep, / But I have promises to keep, / And miles to go before I sleep."

Robert Frost, "Stopping by Woods on a Snowy Evening"

"The world is a fine place and worth fighting for."

Ernest Hemingway, *For Whom the Bell Tolls*

"Then conquer we must, when our cause it is just, / And this be our motto: 'In God is our trust!'"

Francis Scott Key, "The Star-Spangled Banner"

"Then I saw the Congo, creeping through the black, / Cutting through the forest with a golden track."

Vachel Lindsay, *The Congo*

"Then the warden said, 'Do you have anything you'd like to say?' and Gary looked up at the ceiling and hesitated, then said, 'Let's do it.' That was it."

Norman Mailer, *The Executioner's Song*

"There are people who eat the earth and eat all the people on it like in the Bible with the locusts. And other people who stand around and watch them eat it."

Lillian Hellman, *The Little Foxes*

"There is no frigate like a book to take us lands away."

Emily Dickinson, "There Is No Frigate Like a Book"

"There's a tree that grows in Brooklyn. Some people call it the Tree of Heaven. No matter where its seed falls, it makes a tree which struggles to reach the sky."

Betty Smith, *A Tree Grows in Brooklyn*

"There was only one catch and that was Catch-22, which specified that a concern for one's own safety in the face of dangers that were real and immediate was the process of a rational mind. Orr was crazy and could be grounded. All he had to do was ask; and as soon as he did, he would no longer be crazy and would have to fly more missions. . . . If he [Orr] flew them [missions] he was crazy and didn't have to; but if he didn't want to he was sane and had to."

Joseph Heller, *Catch-22*

"These long-standing accounts," said the stranger with a sigh, "one really hates to close them. But business is business."

Stephen Vincent Benét, "The Devil and Daniel Webster"

"This is the forest primeval. The murmuring pines and the hemlocks / . . . / Stand like Druids of old."

Henry Wadsworth Longfellow, *Evangeline*

"This is the way the world ends, not with a bang but a whimper."

T.S. Eliot, "The Hollow Men"

"This was the summer when for a long time she had not been a member. She belonged to no club and was a member of nothing in the world. Frankie had become an unjoined person who hung around in the doorways, and she was afraid."

Carson McCullers, *The Member of the Wedding*

"Thou, too, sail on, O Ship of State! / Sail on, O UNION, strong and great! / Humanity with all its fears, / With all the hopes of future years, / Is hanging breathless in thy fate!"

Henry Wadsworth Longfellow, "The Building of the Ship"

"Though the mills of God grind slowly, yet they grind exceedingly small; / Though with patience He stands waiting, with exactness grinds He all."

Henry Wadsworth Longfellow, "Retribution"

"Time is dead as long as it is being clicked off by little wheels; only when the clock stops does time come to life."

William Faulkner, *The Sound and the Fury*

"To be great is to be misunderstood."

Ralph Waldo Emerson, "Self-Reliance"

"Tom appeared on the sidewalk with a bucket of whitewash and a long-handled brush."

Mark Twain, *The Adventures of Tom Sawyer*

"Trust thyself."

Ralph Waldo Emerson, "Self-Reliance"

"'Twas the night before Christmas, when all through the house / Not a creature was stirring, not even a mouse."

Clement C. Moore, "A Visit from St. Nicholas" or "'Twas the Night Before Christmas"

"Two roads diverged in a wood, and I— / I took the one less traveled by, / And that has made all the difference."

Robert Frost, "The Road Not Taken"

"Under the spreading chestnut tree / The village smithy stands; / The smith a mighty man is he, / With large and sinewy hands. / And the muscles of his brawny arms / Are strong as iron bands."

Henry Wadsworth Longfellow, "The Village Blacksmith"

"We burn them to ashes and then burn the ashes."

Ray Bradbury, *Fahrenheit 451*

"We keep the wall between us as we go. / To each the boulders that have fallen to each."

Robert Frost, "Mending Wall"

"We loved with a love that was more than love— / I and my Annabel Lee."

Edgar Allan Poe, "Annabel Lee"

"well archy the world is full of ups and downs / but toujours gai is my motto."

Don Marquis, *archy and mehitabel*

"What happens to a dream deferred? / Does it dry up / Like a raisin in the sun? / Or fester like a sore— / And then run?"

Langston Hughes, "Harlem"

"When I see birches bend to left and right / . . . / I like to think some boy's been swinging them."

Robert Frost, "Birches"

"When I wrote the following pages, or rather the bulk of them, I lived alone, in the woods, a mile from any neighbor, in a house which I had built myself."

Henry David Thoreau, *Walden*

"When lilacs last in the dooryard bloom'd, / And the great star early droop'd in the western sky in the night, / I mourn'd, and yet shall mourn with ever-returning spring."

Walt Whitman, "When Lilacs Last in the Dooryard Bloom'd"

"When you call me that, smile."

Owen Wister, *The Virginian*

"Who touches a hair of yon gray head, / Dies like a dog! March on!"

John Greenleaf Whittier, "Barbara Frietchie"

"Whoever you are—I have always depended on the kindness of strangers."

Tennessee Williams, *A Streetcar Named Desire*

"Whoso would be a man, must be a nonconformist."

Ralph Waldo Emerson, "Self-Reliance"

"Why don't you speak for yourself, John?"

Henry Wadsworth Longfellow, *The Courtship of Miles Standish*

"Wynken, Blynken, and Nod one night / Sailed off in a wooden shoe."

Eugene Field, "Wynken, Blynken, and Nod"

"You are all a lost generation."

Ernest Hemingway, *The Sun Also Rises*

SAYINGS FROM BENJAMIN FRANKLIN'S *POOR RICHARD'S ALMANAC*

A little neglect may breed great mischief . . . for want of a nail the shoe was lost; for want of a shoe the horse was lost; for want of a horse the rider was lost.

A penny saved is a penny earned.

A small leak will sink a great ship.

After three days men grow weary, of a wench, a guest, and rainy weather.

Don't throw stones at your neighbor's, if your own windows are glass.
 Early to bed and early to rise, makes a man healthy, wealthy, and wise.
 Eat to live, and not live to eat.
 Fish and visitors stink in 3 days.
 God helps them that help themselves.
 He that falls in love with himself will have no rivals.
 He that lives upon hope will die fasting.
 He's a fool that makes his doctor his heir.
 Here Skugg lies snug / As a bug in a rug.
 Little strokes fell great oaks.
 Lost time is never found again.
 Necessity never made a good bargain.
 Nothing is certain but death and taxes.
 Remember that time is money.
 Some are weatherwise, some are otherwise.
 Success has ruin'd many a Man.
 There never was a good war or a bad peace.
 Three may keep a secret, if two of them are dead.
 Where there's marriage without love, there will be love without marriage.
 Work as if you were to live 100 years. Pray as if you were to die tomorrow.

FICTIONAL CHARACTERS

Alice Adams	Ambitious small-town title character who easily falls in love in Booth Tarkington's 1921 novel
Anna Christie	Swedish sea captain's daughter who falls in love with an Irish seaman in a Eugene O'Neill play
Annabel Lee	Beautiful maiden in a "kingdom by the sea" in an Edgar Allan Poe poem
Anthony Adverse	Picaresque hero and title character of Hervey Allen's 1934 historical romance set in the Napoleonic era
Antonia Shimerda	Daughter of Bohemian immigrants who is the heroine in Willa Cather's 1918 novel <i>My Antonia</i> , which realistically portrays farm life in Nebraska
Arthur Dimmesdale	Minister with whom Hester Prynne has a child in Nathaniel Hawthorne's <i>The Scarlet Letter</i>
Arthur Gordon Pym	Hero of Edgar Allan Poe's novel about a man who stows away on a whaling ship and ends up at the South Pole
Atticus Finch	Widowed Southern lawyer with 2 children who defends a black man accused of the rape of a white woman in a Harper Lee novel
Auntie Em	Dorothy's hard-working aunt in L. Frank Baum's <i>The Wonderful Wizard of Oz</i>
Bartleby	New York scrivener who tells his employer "I would prefer not to" in a Herman Melville short story
Becky Thatcher	Tom Sawyer's sweetheart in Mark Twain's <i>The Adventures of Tom Sawyer</i>
Bigger Thomas	Victim of racial prejudice for a Chicago slum condemned to death for a double murder in Richard Wright's <i>Native Son</i>
Billy Budd	Young sailor on a British warship who is falsely accused and hanged in Herman Melville's <i>Billy Budd</i>
Billy Pilgrim	Hero of Kurt Vonnegut's <i>Slaughterhouse-Five</i> who travels between the fire-bombing of Dresden in 1945 and the planet Tralfamadore in the distant future
Blanche Dubois	Faded Southern belle who moves in with her sister and brother-in-law in Tennessee Williams' <i>A Streetcar Named Desire</i>
Brom Bones	Ichabod Crane's rival for the love of Katrina Van Tassel in Washington Irving's "The Legend of Sleepy Hollow"
C. Auguste Dupin	Detective in Paris who is the master of logical reasoning or exact thinking, called <i>ratiocination</i> , in 3 Edgar Allan Poe stories
Captain Ahab	Obsessed, one-legged captain of the whaling-ship <i>Pequod</i> who seeks revenge in capturing the white whale that cost him his leg in Herman Melville's <i>Moby-Dick</i>
Captain Queeg	Irrational captain of the minesweeper <i>Caine</i> in Herman Wouk's <i>The Caine Mutiny</i>
Carrie Meeber	Heroine who leaves a rural life to seek her fortune and after becoming an actress in New York rejects her lover George Hurstwood, leading to his suicide in Theodore Dreiser's naturalistic 1900 novel <i>Sister Carrie</i>
Casey	Baseball player who strikes out in the ninth inning resulting in "No joy in Mudville" in Ernest Lawrence Thayer's "Casey at the Bat"
Cathy Ames Trask	Ex-prostitute who gives birth to twins but leaves Adam Trask and returns to her previous life in John Steinbeck's <i>East of Eden</i>
Celie	Black heroine of Alice Walker's <i>The Color Purple</i> who grows up in the Southern U.S. and suffers cruel treatment from her father and husband but finds a female friend
Chingachgook	Mohican Indian chief and longtime friend of Natty Bumppo in James Fenimore Cooper's Leatherstocking novels
Clyde Griffiths	Young man from a poor background who tries to succeed in New York but allows a girl to drown and is executed for her murder in Theodore Dreiser's <i>An American Tragedy</i>

- Cruella de Vil** Blue-blooded villainess who kidnaps a brood of puppies to make fur coats out of them in a Disney film based on a Dodie Smith novel
- Daisy Buchanan** Southern belle Jay Gatsby so loves that he moves to Long Island to be near her even though she has married another in an F. Scott Fitzgerald novel
- Daisy Miller** Young American woman who is courted by Frederick Forsyth Winterbourne in Europe in a Henry James novel bearing her name
- Deadwood Dick** Hero of Edward L. Wheeler's 19th-century dime novels about the Wild West
- Dorothy Gale** Kansas girl who finds herself with her dog Toto in an enchanted kingdom after being carried off by a tornado in L. Frank Baum's *The Wonderful Wizard of Oz*
- Eeyore** Gloomy donkey living in the Hundred-Acre-Wood in a series of books by A.A. Milne
- Ellery Queen** New York detective created by Manfred B. Lee and Frederick Dannay
- Elmer Gantry** Ex-football player turned evangelist to become rich in a Sinclair Lewis novel
- Emily Webb** Smart, imaginative daughter of the newspaper editor in Grover's Corners, New Hampshire, who dies in childbirth in Thornton Wilder's *Our Town*
- Ethan Frome** New England farmer who falls in love with his wife Zeena's cousin in a 1911 Edith Wharton novel
- Eugene Gant** Hero of Thomas Wolfe's semi-autobiographical novels *Look Homeward, Angel: A Story of the Buried Life* and *Of Time and the River*
- Evangeline Bellefontaine** Beautiful woman separated from her betrothed Gabrielle Lajeunesse after the Acadians are expelled in Henry Wadsworth Longfellow's *Evangeline*
- Fern** Young girl who saves Wilbur the pig from being immediately slaughtered in E.B. White's *Charlotte's Web*
- Frankie Addams** 12-year-old Georgia tomboy who believes she will go with her brother and his bride on their honeymoon in Carson McCullers' *A Member of the Wedding*
- Frederic Henry** Army lieutenant during WWII who falls in love with Catherine Barkley in Ernest Hemingway's *A Farewell to Arms*
- George Antrobus** Central character who invents the lever and the wheel and is a father figure in Thornton Wilder's *The Skin of Our Teeth*
- George F. Babbitt** Real estate agent in Sinclair Lewis's *Babbitt*
- (The) Grinch** Dr. Seuss' miserly character who tries to ruin other people's happiness in *How the Grinch Stole Christmas*
- Harry Angstrom** Anti-hero and car dealer nicknamed "Rabbit" in John Updike's *Rabbit, Run*; *Rabbit Redux*; and *Rabbit Is Rich*
- Headless Horseman** Disguise Brom Bones takes on to terrorize Ichabod Crane in Washington Irving's "The Legend of Sleepy Hollow"
- Henry Fleming** Young soldier who becomes an unintentional hero in Stephen Crane's *The Red Badge of Courage*
- Hester Prynne** Woman who has to wear a red letter *A* on her dress as punishment for her adultery in Nathaniel Hawthorne's *The Scarlet Letter*
- Hiawatha** Indian leader who lives with his wife, Minnehaha, near a lake called Gitchee Gumee in a Henry Wadsworth Longfellow poem
- Holden Caulfield** Rebellious 16-year-old who says he had a "lousy childhood" in J.D. Salinger's *The Catcher in the Rye*
- Holly Golightly** Free-spirited heroine in Truman Capote's *Breakfast at Tiffany's*
- Huckleberry Finn** Widow Douglas' ward who has a series of adventures on the Mississippi in an 1884 Mark Twain novel
- Ichabod Crane** Tall, skinny schoolteacher frightened by an apparently Headless Horseman in Washington Irving's "The Legend of Sleepy Hollow"
- Injun Joe** Half-breed who kills Dr. Robinson in Mark Twain's *The Adventures of Tom Sawyer*
- Isabel Archer** Attractive woman who goes to Europe, is courted by many men, and makes a poor choice in marrying Gilbert Osmond in Henry James' 1881 *The Portrait of a Lady*
- Ishmael** Narrator and only survivor of the *Pequod* in Herman Melville's *Moby-Dick*
- Jabez Stone** Unfortunate New Hampshire farmer who said he would sell his soul to the devil in Stephen Vincent Benét's "The Devil and Daniel Webster"
- Jack Burden** Willie Stark's aide who serves as the narrator in Robert Penn Warren's *All the King's Men*
- Jaffrey Pyncheon** Judge who murders to gain control of the family fortune in Nathaniel Hawthorne's *The House of the Seven Gables*
- Jake Barnes** WWII-wounded impotent hero of Ernest Hemingway's *The Sun Also Rises*
- Jane Porter** Tarzan's beloved in Edgar Rice Burroughs' novel *Tarzan of the Apes* and its sequels
- Jay Gatsby** Mysterious rich man living lavishly on Long Island who tries to revive his romance with Daisy Buchanan but is shot and killed in an F. Scott Fitzgerald novel
- Jeeter Lester** Georgia cotton-farmer who lives in a beat-up shack in Erskine Caldwell's *Tobacco Road*
- Jim** Runaway slave who embarks on a raft voyage down the Mississippi with Huck Finn in Mark Twain's *The Adventures of Huckleberry Finn*
- Jim Burden** Narrator in Willa Cather's *My Antonia*
- Jo March** Boyish heroine and aspiring writer who lives with her sisters, Meg, Beth, and Amy in Louisa M. Alcott's *Little Women*
- Jody Baxter** 12-year-old boy who makes friends with an orphaned fawn in the Florida woods in Marjorie Kinnan Rawlings' *The Yearling*

- Jody Tiflin** 10-year-old boy who is the main character in John Steinbeck's "The Red Pony"
- John Alden** Character who relays Miles Standish's proposal of marriage to Priscilla Mullens in a Henry Wadsworth Longfellow poem
- John Oakhurst** Well-dressed, handsome gambler who helps the others survive in Bret Harte's "The Outcasts of Poker Flat"
- John Singer** Deaf-mute who listens sympathetically to others in the boarding house in Carson McCullers' *The Heart Is a Lonely Hunter*
- Johnny Tremain** Boy with crippled hands who meets Paul Revere and John Hancock in Esther Forbes' *Johnny Tremain*
- Katrina Van Tassel** Attractive young woman wooed by Brom Bones and Ichabod Crane in Washington Irving's "The Legend of Sleepy Hollow"
- Kunta Kinte** West African shipped to America in the 18th century to be a slave in Alex Haley's "non-fiction" novel *Roots*
- Lady Brett Ashley** British aristocrat who has a series of affairs in Ernest Hemingway's *The Sun Also Rises*
- Lennie Small** Kind, half-witted giant of a man who is killed by his friend George Milton to keep a lynch mob from harming him in John Steinbeck's *Of Mice and Men*
- Little Eva** Augustine St. Clare's daughter who dies in Harriet Beecher Stowe's *Uncle Tom's Cabin*—her full name is Evangeline St. Clare
- Little Lord Fauntleroy** Poor little New York boy who inherits an English castle in a Frances Hodgson Burnett tale
- Maggie Johnson** Slum child in Stephen Crane's novel subtitled *A Girl of the Streets*
- Marmee** First name of Mrs. March, the single mother raising 4 daughters in Louisa M. Alcott's *Little Women*
- Martin Arrowsmith** Small town idealistic doctor and medical researcher who later fights disease on a Caribbean island in Sinclair Lewis' 1925 novel *Arrowsmith*
- Mattie Silver** Abandoned cousin who is taken in by the Fromes and becomes an invalid after attempting to end her life in a sledding accident with Ethan in Edith Wharton's 1911 novel *Ethan Frome*
- Mike Hammer** Private eye who uses violence to achieve his goals in Mickey Spillane's novels
- Miles Standish** Real-life "Indian fighter" with red hair who appears in Henry Wadsworth Longfellow's long poem about him and his courtship
- Milo Minderbinder** Owner of M & M Enterprises who tries to run the war in Joseph Heller's *Catch-22*
- Miss Amelia** Eccentric storeowner with a close relationship with Cousin Lymon in Carson McCullers' *The Ballad of the Sad Café*
- Natty Bumppo** Frontiersman variously nicknamed Hawkeye, Pathfinder, Trapper, and Leatherstocking in James Fenimore Cooper's *The Leatherstocking Tales*
- Nero Wolfe** Heavysset orchid-loving detective created by Rex Stout in his novel *Fer-de-Lance*
- Nick Adams** Hero in Ernest Hemingway's short stories in the collections *In Our Time* and *Men Without Women*
- Pearl** Hester Prynne's illegitimate child by the minister Arthur Dimmesdale in Nathaniel Hawthorne's *The Scarlet Letter*
- Perry Mason** Investigating lawyer created by Erle Stanley Gardner in a series of crime novels beginning with *The Case of the Velvet Claws*—he is assisted by Paul Drake and Della Street
- Philip Marlowe** California private detective created by Raymond Chandler in *The Big Sleep*
- Philip Nolan** Treasonous man who is sentenced to live the remainder of his life at sea, being transferred from ship to ship, in Edward Everett Hale's "The Man Without a Country"
- Pollyanna** Pretty, well-behaved orphan known as the "Glad Girl" since she remains happy and cheerful in difficult times in an Eleanor Porter novel of the same name
- Porgy** Crippled black hero in a DuBose Heyward novel about the Deep South rendered in operatic form by George Gershwin
- Prince Edward** Prince who changes clothes with beggar Tom Canty in Mark Twain's *The Prince and the Pauper*
- Quentin Compson** Suicidal offspring of the Compson family in Yoknapatawpha County in William Faulkner's *The Sound and the Fury* and *Absalom, Absalom!*
- Queequeg** Polynesian harpooner and Ishmael's friend in Herman Melville's *Moby-Dick*
- Randall Patrick McMurphy** Rebellious hero who is committed to a mental hospital but refuses sedation in Ken Kesey's novel *One Flew Over the Cuckoo's Nest*
- Rhett Butler** Character who makes money running guns and supplies during the Civil War and becomes Scarlett O'Hara's third husband in Margaret Mitchell's *Gone With the Wind*
- Rip Van Winkle** Washington Irving character who falls asleep for 20 years while hunting in the Catskill Mountains and is not recognized when he returns home
- Robert Jordan** American fighting in the Spanish Civil War who falls in love with Maria in Ernest Hemingway's *For Whom the Bell Tolls*
- Roderick Usher** Mansion owner whose house splits apart and sinks into the tarn after he dies from shock upon the sudden appearance of his dead and buried sister in an Edgar Allan Poe short story
- Roger Chillingworth** Hester Prynne's wronged and estranged husband who returns as her nemesis in Nathaniel Hawthorne's *The Scarlet Letter*
- Sam Spade** Tough private detective in San Francisco in Dashiell Hammett's *The Maltese Falcon*

- Scarlett O'Hara** Flirtatious, charming Southern belle who takes Rhett Butler as her third husband and saves her beloved plantation Tara in Margaret Mitchell's *Gone With the Wind*
- Scout (Jean Louise) Finch** 6-year-old girl who narrates the story of her attorney father's defense of a black man accused of the rape of a white woman in Harper Lee's *To Kill a Mockingbird*
- Silas Lapham** Unscrupulous businessman who strives to get ahead but fails in William Dean Howells's *The Rise of Silas Lapham*
- Simon Legree** Cruel slave driver who whips Uncle Tom to death in Harriet Beecher Stowe's *Uncle Tom's Cabin*
- Starbuck** God-fearing chief mate on the *Pequod* who tries to dissuade Captain Ahab in his quest for the white whale in Herman Melville's *Moby-Dick*
- Studs Lonigan** Working-class Irish American who is the title character in James T. Farrell's trilogy
- T.S. Garp** Novelist who loves wrestling and whose son loses an eye in a bizarre auto accident in John Irving's *The World According to Garp*
- Tarzan** Hero reared by apes in the jungle and known for his strength and agility in a series of stories by Edgar Rice Burroughs—he is also known as John Clayton, Lord Greystoke
- Tom Canty** Beggar who changes clothes with a prince and becomes king in Mark Twain's *The Prince and the Pauper*
- Tom Joad** First-born son and hero of the family of Okies travelling to California seeking work in John Steinbeck's *The Grapes of Wrath*
- Tom Sawyer** Aunt Polly's nephew who gets into one scrape after another in Mark Twain's novel about a young boy growing up in St. Petersburg, Missouri
- Topsy** Orphan slave girl in Harriet Beecher Stowe's *Uncle Tom's Cabin* known for saying "I 'spect I growed"
- Uncas** Principal native American character in James Fenimore Cooper's *The Last of the Mohicans*
- Uncle Remus** Black slave who tells the tales related by Joel Chandler Harris
- Uncle Tom** Elderly black slave considered by others to be subservient to whites in Harriet Beecher Stowe's *Uncle Tom's Cabin*
- The Virginian** Nameless cowboy hero who when insulted by Trampas says, "When you call me that, smile," in Owen Wister's 1902 novel
- Wang** Hard-working Chinese peasant who is unfaithful to his loyal wife O'Lan with a dancing-girl in Pearl Buck's *The Good Earth*
- Walter Mitty** Quiet, easy-going, timid man who dreams of glory and heroic actions in a story by James Thurber
- Willie Stark** Corrupt Southern governor considered to be a fictional portrayal of real-life Huey Long in Robert Penn Warren's *All the King's Men*
- Willy Loman** Title character in Arthur Miller's play *Death of a Salesman* who, believing himself to be worthless, kills himself
- Wizard of Oz** Seemingly brave, powerful character who says he will give Dorothy and her 3 friends what they are seeking but turns out to be a little old man with a bald head and a wrinkled face in L. Frank Baum's classic novel
- Wolf Larsen** Ruthless ship captain in Jack London's *The Sea Wolf*
- (John) Yossarian** Joseph Heller's anti-hero who tries to escape his absurd situation of being a pilot by pleading insanity in *Catch-22*
- Zeena Frome** Ethan's wife who banishes Mattie Silver in Edith Wharton's 1911 novel *Ethan Frome*

EPONYMS FROM FICTIONAL CHARACTERS
(Words derived from the names of people)

- Alphonse and Gaston** Two people who try to outdo each other in politeness, especially in regard to not taking precedence, from Frederick Burr Opper's comic strip *Happy Hooligan* in which these 2 French characters say, "After you my dear Alphonse," and "No, after you, my dear Gaston"
- Babbitt** Crude and vulgar worshipper of material success at the expense of artistic values, from the name of the title character in a Sinclair Lewis novel
- Bobbsey twins** People who resemble each other in appearance, thinking, or acting, from the name of the twins Bert and Nan and Freddie and Flossie in a children's series
- Cruella de Vil** Cold, hardhearted villain, from the name of the deranged, fur-seeking woman in the Disney film *101 Dalmatians*
- Dagwood sandwich** Many-layered sandwich with a wide variety of fillings, from the name of the comic strip character who made such sandwiches in *Blondie*
- Grinch** Anyone who spoils fun for others, from the name of the mean creature who steals the Christmas presents and decorations in a Dr. Seuss children's story
- Horatio Alger** Someone who goes from rags to riches through determination and self-reliance, from the name of a 19th-century American author who wrote a series of boys' books having this theme
- John Alden** Someone who courts a woman for another, from the name of the young man whom Miles Standish asked to propose marriage on his behalf to Priscilla Mullens
- Knickerbocker** As upper case K, any New Yorker; as lower case k, knee pants, from the name of Diedrich Knickerbocker, the fictitious author of Washington Irving's *History of New York*

Mickey Mouse	Something trivial or childish, or something quite simplistic and not very challenging, from a character created by Walt Disney
Milquetoast	Person who is timid, meek, or unassertive, from the surname of Harold Tucker Webster's detective Caspar _____ in the cartoon series <i>The Timid Soul</i> , borrowed from the name for a bland dish of hot buttered toast in warm milk often associated with frail persons
Munchkin	Very small person or someone who stays busy by doing things that are unimportant, from the name of a group of tiny people in L. Frank Baum's <i>The Wonderful Wizard of Oz</i>
Pollyanna	An excessively and foolishly optimistic person, from the title character called the "Glad Girl" in Eleanor Porter's 1913 novel
Rip Van Winkle	Someone hopelessly behind the times, from the character who fell asleep for 20 years in a Washington Irving story
Sad Sack	Person who means well but is inept and frequently in trouble, a term popularized by a comic strip drawn by George Baker during WWII
Scarlet O'Hara	Attractive, self-centered woman, from the name of the determined Southern belle in Margaret Mitchell's <i>Gone With the Wind</i>
Simon Legree	Any cruel taskmaster, from the name of the cruel slave owner in Harriet Beecher Stowe's <i>Uncle Tom's Cabin</i>
Superman	Any man having more than human powers, from the name of a comic strip character created by Jerome Siegel and Joe Schuster
Tarzan	Any very strong, athletic, and nimble man, from the name of an Edgar Rice Burroughs character
Topsy	Symbol of spontaneity and aimless development, from the name of the orphaned slave girl known for saying "I 'spect I growed" in Harriet Beecher Stowe's <i>Uncle Tom's Cabin</i>
Uncle Tom**	Black whose behavior toward whites is considered as humiliating or servile, from the name of the black slave who humbles himself before whites in a Harriet Beecher Stowe novel
Walter Mitty	Ordinary, timid person who dreams of being a hero and of being successful, from the name of the title character of James Thurber's 1942 short story "The Secret Life of _____"

** *Uncle Tomism* is the term for the attitude associated with this character.

PHRASES FROM LITERATURE

Catch-22	No-win paradox in a law, regulation, or practice, from the title of a Joseph Heller novel
Civil disobedience	Refusal to obey government policy or laws that are considered unjust, usually by non-violent passive resistance, popularized by an 1848 essay of that title by Henry David Thoreau
(To) follow the yellow brick road	To find an easy solution or a magical diversion from life's problems, from L. Frank Baum's <i>The Wonderful Wizard of Oz</i>
(To) grow like Topsy	To grow without notice and without help, from the name of the slave girl in Harriet Beecher Stowe's <i>Uncle Tom's Cabin</i> who answered her Aunt Ophelia's question about her parents by remarking "I 'spect I grow'd" as the explanation for being in the world without a mother or father
To hitch one's wagon to a star	To aim high; to have high aspirations, from Ralph Waldo Emerson's essay "Civilization"
Like a cat on a hot tin roof	Jittery or restless, from the title of a Tennessee Williams' play
Main Street	An environment characterized by smug, materialistic provincialism, from the title of a 1920 novel by Sinclair Lewis
Mills of God grind slowly	Retribution (or reward) for one's actions may be delayed, but in the end everyone will get what is merited, from Henry Wadsworth Longfellow's "Retribution"
Peck's Bad Boy	Mischievous boy or someone who behaves badly, from the name of the naughty main character who plays pranks on his father in George W. Peck's novels
Scarlet letter	Emblem for designating human fallibility, particularly adultery, from Nathaniel Hawthorne's 1850 novel
Ships that pass in the night	Chance acquaintances who likely will not meet again, from a Henry Wadsworth Longfellow line in <i>Tales of a Wayside Inn</i> in the poem "The Theologian's Tale: Elizabeth"
Tar baby	Something from which it is difficult if not impossible to disentangle oneself, from the doll covered with a sticky substance in Joel Chandler Harris' <i>Uncle Remus</i> stories
A whodunit	Mystery novel, play, etc., coined in 1930 by D. Gordon in <i>American News of Books</i> from the jocular formation of the question "Who done it?"

LEGENDARY/FICTIONAL FIGURES/CREATURES

Babe	Paul Bunyan's giant blue ox
Brer Fox	Fox created by Joel Chandler Harris in his <i>Uncle Remus</i> stories
Brer Rabbit	Rabbit created by Joel Chandler Harris in his <i>Uncle Remus</i> stories
Buck	St. Bernard who lives a miserable existence until he escapes in Jack London's <i>The Call of the Wild</i>
Casper	Friendly ghost of comic book and film fame
Cat in the Hat	Charming cat who entertains 2 young children with his tricks in a Dr. Seuss tale
Charlie Brown	Character who says "Good Grief" and has a dog named Snoopy in Charles Schulz's comic strip <i>Peanuts</i>

- Darth Vader** Black-clad villain, the Dark Lord of the Sith and father of Luke Skywalker, in the *Star War* series—his former identity was Anakin Skywalker
- E.T.** Film character from outside Earth's limits who is stranded and makes friends with children in a California house in Steven Spielberg's film *The Extra-Terrestrial*
- Hal 9000** Computer endowed with artificial intelligence who tries to take over the spacecraft *Discovery* in Arthur C. Clarke's *2001: A Space Odyssey*
- Harvey** Invisible 6-foot rabbit who makes friends with the drunken Elwood P. Dowd in a play by Mary Chase
- Indiana Jones** Archaeologist hero of George Lucas' adventure movie *Raiders of the Lost Ark* and its sequels
- John Henry** Negro laborer who, according to legend, died competing with a sledgehammer against a steam drill
- Jolly Green Giant** Large giant of American origin who says "Ho-Ho-Ho" as he helps to sell vegetable products
- King Kong** Giant gorilla who when brought to New York City from Skull Island climbs the Empire State Building and is shot down by airplanes in a 1933 film
- (The) Lone Ranger** Legendary lawman whose horse is named Silver and whose companion is Tonto
- Lucy Van Pelt** Charles Schulz's *Peanuts* comic strip character who is in love with the aspiring classical composer Schroeder who admires Beethoven
- Luke Skywalker** Young farmboy from the remote desert planet of Tatooine who becomes a Jedi Knight in the *Star Wars* series
- Mickey Mouse** Walt Disney's most famous cartoon character, introduced in 1928 in *Plane Crazy*—his girlfriend is Minnie and his dog is Pluto
- Moby Dick** Huge white whale that kills those trying to hunt him down and kill him in Herman Melville's most famous book
- Munchkins** Little people in L. Frank Baum's *The Wonderful Wizard of Oz*
- Old Ben** Lame legendary grizzly in Yoknapatawpha County in William Faulkner's "The Bear" in *Go Down, Moses*
- Paul Bunyan** Legendary giant lumberjack with superhuman strength and a large blue ox as a companion and friend
- Pecos Bill** Legendary cowboy said to have dug the Rio Grande
- (The) Phantom** Lee Falk and Ray Moore's comic strip character having the real name Kit Walker and known as the "Ghost Who Walks"
- Popeye** Sailor-man and superhero who gets his strength from eating spinach
- Rin Tin Tin** German shepherd dog nicknamed "Rinty" featured in movies and TV shows
- Sasquatch** Huge, hairy, manlike creature with long arms said to lurk about the Pacific Northwest—also called "Big Foot"
- Snoopy** Beagle who periodically fights his archenemy, the Red Baron, in Charles Schulz's *Peanuts* comic strip
- Spider-Man** Comic book superhero into whom Peter Parker is transformed when a mutant spider bites him, giving him great strength and climbing ability
- Superman** Jerry Siegel and Joe Shuster's comic book hero from the planet Krypton who is "faster than a speeding bullet, more powerful than a locomotive, (and) able to leap tall buildings at a single bound"
- White Fang** Klondike half-dog, half-wolf that ends his days in California in a book by Jack London

FICTIONAL PLACES

- Anopopei** Pacific Island where Norman Mailer's *The Naked and the Dead* is set
- Emerald City** Capital of Oz in L. Frank Baum's *The Wonderful Wizard of Oz*
- Gopher Prairie** Minnesota town that is the setting for Sinclair Lewis's *Main Street*
- Gotham** Nickname for New York City, from Washington Irving's 1807 *Salmagundi Papers* and originally the name of a 13th-century village in Nottinghamshire, England, whose inhabitants became known as "wise fools" for feigning stupidity in order to thwart King John from building a castle that would have resulted in higher taxes and more restrictions
- Graustark** Imaginary kingdom in romantic novels by George Barr McCutcheon; its adjective form *Graustarkian** describes a never-never land of high romance or a very romantic piece of writing
- Grover's Corners** Fictional New Hampshire town that is the setting for Thornton Wilder's *Our Town*
- Mudville** Town where Casey strikes out in Ernest Lawrence Thayer's "Casey at the Bat"
- Munchkinland** Land of the little people in L. Frank Baum's *The Wonderful Wizard of Oz*
- Oz** Kingdom "somewhere over the rainbow" where Dorothy lands via a tornado in an L. Frank Baum story—it is divided into 4 parts, each ruled by a witch
- Pianosa** Mythical Italian island that is the setting for Joseph Heller's *Catch-22*
- Sleepy Hollow** Village in the Catskills where Brom Bones pulls off a disguise as the Headless Horseman in a Washington Irving story
- Terabithia** Secret kingdom of Jesse Aarons and Leslie Burke in a Katherine Paterson novel
- Tralfamadore** Planet on which Kurt Vonnegut's *Slaughterhouse-Five* is partially set
- Yoknapatawpha County** Imaginary Mississippi county where William Faulkner set a number of his stories and novels
- Zenith** Town in the State of Winnemac where Sinclair Lewis' *Babbitt* is set

*This adjectival form was used to describe the ornate and exaggerated costumes used by President Nixon in outfitting the White House Drum and Bugle Corps.

WORLD LITERATURE

CLASSICAL AUTHORS

- Aeschylus**..... Greek playwright known for his *Oresteia* trilogy (consisting of *Agamemnon*, *The Libation Bearers*, and *The Eumenides* or *Furies*), *Seven Against Thebes*, and *Prometheus Bound*
- Aesop**..... Greek slave known for his fables
- Aristophanes**..... Greek writer of comedy known for *Clouds*, *Wasps*, *Birds*, *Lysistrata*, *Frogs*, and *Plutus*
- Cicero**..... Roman orator and statesman who introduced Greek ideas and technical terms into Latin and wrote the *Philippics*, 14 speeches attacking Mark Antony; *De Oratore*; and *De Republica*, a study of government
- Euripides**..... Greek playwright whose 18 surviving plays include *Medea*, *Iphigenia in Aulis*, *Alcesteis*, *Hippolytus*, *Andromache*, *Hecuba*, *Heracles*, *The Trojan Women*, and *Electra*
- Flavius Joseph**..... Jewish historian who wrote *Jewish Antiquities*, a history of the Jews, and *The Jewish War*, a history of war between the Jews and Romans in the 1st century A.D.
- Herodotus**..... Greek historian who in 9 books traced the rise of the Persian Empire, the Persian invasion of Greece in 490 and 480 B.C., and the Greeks' resistance to that invasion
- Hesiod**..... Father of Greek didactic poetry who wrote *Works and Days*, which is filled with maxims for farmers, and *Theogony*, a genealogy of the Greek gods
- Homer**..... Greek poet known for the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey*, epics about events during and after the Trojan War
- Horace**..... Roman poet famous for his *Odes*, *Epodes* (a collection of odelike poems), *Epistles* (letters to his friends), and *Satires*
- Juvenal**..... Roman poet known for 16 satires ridiculing extravagances in Rome
- Livy**..... Roman historian who wrote *History from the Founding of the City*, telling Rome's history up to 9 B.C., in 142 books, 35 of which survive
- Martial**..... Roman author who developed the epigram into its modern form
- Ovid**..... Roman poet known for his *The Art of Love* and other love poems and his *Metamorphoses*, describing the adventures and love affairs of Greek and Roman gods and heroes, both legendary and historical
- Plutarch**..... Greek biographer known for his *Parallel Lives of Illustrious Greeks and Romans*
- Sappho**..... Greek lyric poet from the island of Lesbos known for her 4-line stanza called the *Sapphic*
- Sophocles**..... Greek playwright whose 7 surviving tragedies include *Ajax*, *Antigone*, *Oedipus Rex*, *Electra*, and *Oedipus at Colonus*
- Tacitus**..... Roman historian who wrote *Histories* (a critical work about emperors Galba, Otho, and Vitellius), *Annals* (a history of Rome from Augustus to Nero), and *Germania* (a history of early German tribes)
- Thucydides**..... Greek historian famous for his *History of the Peloponnesian War*, covering the war between Athens and Sparta from 431-411 B.C. (the war actually continued until 404 B.C.)
- Virgil (Vergil)**..... Roman author who wrote the *Aeneid* (story of Aeneas, the Trojan hero who survived the fall of Troy and whose ancestors founded Rome); the *Eclogues*, or *Bucolics*; and *Georgics* (a poem of advice to farmers)
- Xenophon**..... Greek author whose *Anabasis* tells of the 1,500-mile march home made by 10,000 Greeks who chose him to lead them after all of their other leaders had been killed in a 401 B.C. battle

EPICS

- Mahabharata**..... 18-book Sanskrit epic, the world's longest poem, ascribed to the Hindu sage Vyasa and including the *Bhagavad-Gita*—its title means "Great King Bharata"
- Ramayana**..... Hindu epic about the godlike Rama
- Epic of Gilgamesh**..... Babylonian epic composed in southern Mesopotamia before 2000 B.C. containing an account like that of the biblical flood and telling about the champion Enkidu created by the gods to oppose the king
- Works and Days**..... Hesiod's epic filled with maxims for farmers
- Iliad**..... Homer's epic about the Trojan War
- Odyssey**..... Homer's epic about events after the Trojan War
- Aeneid**..... Virgil's epic poem that records some of the events before and after the Trojan War
- Beowulf**..... Old English epic in which there is a monster named Grendel
- Song of Roland***..... French epic poem written about 1100 telling of Charlemagne's defeat by the Basques in Spain, especially about his nephew in command of the rear guard who fights to the end, blowing his horn for help only when it is too late

*or *Chanson de Roland*

Poem of the Cid**	12th-century Spanish epic featuring the hero of the wars against the Moors in the 11th century
Nibelungenlied	German epic written about A.D. 1200 whose title means "Song of the Nibelungs," telling the story of the hero Siegfried, who has a cloak of invisibility and wants to marry Kriemhild
Divine Comedy	Dante's epic about himself and the Roman poet Virgil taking a trip through Hell (<i>Inferno</i>), Purgatory (<i>Purgatorio</i>), and Paradise (<i>Paradiso</i>)
Reynard the Fox	Medieval beast-epic featuring the struggle for power between the fox Reynard and the wolf Isengrim
Orlando Furioso	Ludovico Ariosto's Italian epic poem depicting the struggle between Christians and the Arab-Muslim tribes known as Saracens
Jerusalem Delivered	Torquato Tasso's epic poem about the First Crusade (1096-1099)
The Faerie Queene	Edmund Spenser's allegorical epic poem dedicated to Queen Elizabeth and featuring knights portraying different moral virtues
Os Lusíadas***	Luis de Camoões' epic dealing mainly with the exploits of Portuguese explorer Vasco da Gama and his "discovery" of India
Don Quixote	Miguel de Cervantes' epic novel about a crazed gentleman who sets out to redress the wrongs of the world
Kalevala	Finnish national epic, compiled from popular songs and oral tradition by Finnish philosopher Elias Lönnrot
John Brown's Body	Stephen Vincent Benét's epic Civil War poem
Paradise Lost***	John Milton's epic poem telling the story "Of man's first disobedience and the fruit / Of that forbidden tree"
Moby-Dick	Herman Melville's epic novel about a great white whale pursued by the monomaniacal Captain Ahab
War and Peace	Leo Tolstoy's epic novel focusing on Napoleon's invasion of Russia in 1812 and Russia's resistance to the attack
Ulysses	James Joyce's epic novel about one day, June 16, 1904, in the life of its 3 leading characters
The Grapes of Wrath	John Steinbeck's epic novel about the migration of Okies during the Dust Bowl era
The Lord of the Rings	J.R.R. Tolkien's epic trilogy of novels set in Middle Earth

or *Cantar de mio Cid* or *Poeme del Cid* *or *The Lusíads* ****or *Paradise Regained*

WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE: COMPLETE PLAYS AND POEMS

COMEDIES*	SETTING	PERIOD OF WRITING**
<i>All's Well That Ends Well</i>	France and Italy in the 16th century	Third
<i>As You Like It</i>	Oliver's house, Court, and Forest of Arden in medieval France	Second
<i>The Comedy of Errors</i>	Ephesus, Greece, in the first century B.C.	First
<i>Cymbeline</i>	Britain, Wales, and Rome in the first century A.D.	Fourth
<i>Love's Labour's Lost</i>	Navarre	Second
<i>Measure for Measure</i>	Vienna in the 16th century	Third
<i>The Merchant of Venice</i>	Venice in the 16th century	Second
<i>The Merry Wives of Windsor</i>	Windsor and area nearby	Second
<i>A Midsummer Night's Dream</i>	Athens and nearby woods in antiquity	Second
<i>Much Ado About Nothing</i>	Messina, Italy, in the 13th century	Second
<i>Pericles, Prince of Tyre</i>	Antioch, Tyre, Tarsus, Pentapolis, Ephesus, and Mytilene	Third
<i>The Taming of the Shrew</i>	Padua, Italy, in the 16th century	First
<i>The Tempest</i>	Ship at sea and an island in the 15th century	Fourth
<i>Twelfth Night; or What You Will</i>	Ilyria in the 16th century	Second
<i>The Two Gentlemen of Verona</i>	Verona, Milan, and a forest near Mantua in the 16th century	First
<i>The Winter's Tale</i>	Sicilia and Bohemia in the legendary past	Fourth

* *The Two Noble Kinsmen*, set in Greece, is a comedy attributed to both John Fletcher and William Shakespeare **First period - 1590 to 1594; Second period - 1595 to 1600; Third period - 1601 to 1608; Fourth period - 1609 to 1613

TRAGEDIES	SETTING	PERIOD OF WRITING
<i>The Life of Timon of Athens</i>	Athens and the nearby woods	Third
<i>The Tragedy of Antony and Cleopatra</i>	Egypt and areas of the Roman Empire c. 30 B.C.	Third
<i>The Tragedy of Coriolanus</i>	Rome, Corioli, Antium, and their neighborhoods	Third
<i>The Tragedy of Hamlet, Prince of Denmark</i>	Elsinore, Denmark, circa 1200	Third
<i>The Tragedy of Julius Caesar</i>	Rome in 44 B.C.	Second
<i>The Tragedy of King Lear</i>	Britain in the first century B.C.	Third
<i>The Tragedy of Macbeth</i>	Scotland and England in the 11th century	Third
<i>The Tragedy of Othello, the Moor of Venice</i>	Venice and Cyprus in the 16th century	Third
<i>The Tragedy of Romeo and Juliet</i>	Verona and Mantua in Italy, in the 15th century	Second
<i>The Tragedy of Titus Andronicus</i>	Rome and the nearby country	First
<i>The Tragedy of Troilus and Cressida</i>	Troy and the Greek camp facing it	Third

HISTORIES	SETTING	PERIOD OF WRITING
<i>The First Part of King Henry IV</i>	England and Wales	Second
<i>The Second Part of King Henry IV</i>	England	Second

<i>The Life of King Henry V</i>	England and France	Second
<i>The First Part of King Henry VI</i>	England and France	First
<i>The Second Part of King Henry VI</i>	England	First
<i>The Third Part of King Henry VI</i>	England and France	First
<i>The Famous History of the Life of King Henry VIII</i>	London, Westminster, Kimbolton	Fourth
<i>The Life and Death of King John</i>	England and France	First
<i>The Tragedy of King Richard II</i>	England and Wales	Second
<i>The Tragedy of King Richard III</i>	England.....	First

POEMS

“A Lover’s Complaint”; “The Passionate Pilgrim”; “The Phoenix and Turtle”; “The Rape of Lucrece”; “Venus and Adonis”; 154 untitled sonnets (numbered in Roman numerals from I to CLIV)

SHAKESPEAREAN CHARACTERS

Antony and Cleopatra

Mark Antony	Successful general and statesman said to be “the triple pillar of the world”
Cleopatra	Mercurial, self-centered “Serpent of old Nile”
Octavius Caesar	Mark Antony’s cold and prudent rival who seeks revenge for Julius Caesar’s death but also grieves at Antony’s death
Octavia	Octavius Caesar’s sister who marries Mark Antony at her brother’s request and remains loyal to Antony after he deserts her

Hamlet

Claudius	Incestuous, murderous king of Denmark who marries his sister-in-law
Hamlet	Prince of Denmark called the “Melancholy Dane” after his uncle succeeds his father as king
Fortinbras	Prince of Norway who is chosen as the next king of Denmark and delivers a brief eulogy over Hamlet’s body
Gertrude	Queen of Denmark, Hamlet’s mother, and wife of Claudius, the new king
Ophelia	Polonius’ daughter, Laertes’ sister, and Hamlet’s beloved who drowns herself
Horatio	Hamlet’s Wittenberg friend who is his confidante
Laertes	Hamlet’s friend who seeks revenge against Hamlet, blaming him for the deaths of his father and sister
Polonius	King Claudius’ advisor, father of Laertes and Ophelia
Rosencrantz and Guildenstern	Hamlet’s fellow students at Wittenberg whom Claudius sends to England to kill him

Julius Caesar

(Caius) Cassius	Senator whom Caesar describes as having “a lean and hungry look” and who, out of jealousy of Caesar’s power, helps inspire the conspiracy against him, then commits suicide after his own forces are defeated at Philippi
Calpurnia	Caesar’s wife, who begs him not to go to the Capitol the day of the assassination
Julius Caesar	Character who “doth bestride the narrow world like a Colossus” but in his last years has the “falling sickness”
(Marcus) Brutus	Senator who “sits high in all the people’s hearts” and helps lead the conspiracy against Caesar in the belief that the only way to save Rome is to assassinate him
Casca	Senator who delivers the first blow in the assassination of Caesar
Mark Antony	Caesar’s friend who uses his oratorical ability to stir up the mob against the conspirators
Portia	Brutus’ “true and honorable wife,” who after being frightened for his safety swallows hot coals and dies
Soothsayer	One who warns Julius Caesar to “beware the Ides of March”

King Lear

King Lear	British king who was “every inch a king” and “a man more sinned against than sinning”
Earl of Gloucester	Rash, gullible, superstitious old man who dies after being reconciled with his legitimate son Edgar
Goneril	King Lear’s eldest daughter who inherits half his kingdom through flattery and deceit
Regan	King Lear’s second daughter, who is just as cunning and as devious as her older sister in gaining a large part of her father’s inheritance
Cordelia	King Lear’s youngest and best-loved daughter, the “unpriz’d precious maid” whom he casts off but with whom he is reunited before she is killed
Edgar	Gloucester’s only legitimate heir, who disguises himself as Poor Tom when he flees to hide from his father
Edmund	Earl of Gloucester’s illegitimate son who seeks his father’s fortune and forms a union with Goneril and Regan

Macbeth

Macbeth	General in the King’s army who usurps the throne and is called full “o’ the milk of human kindness” by his wife
Lady Macbeth	Strong-willed wife who is unable to kill King Duncan in his sleep because he resembles her father

Banquo	Companion and rival whom Macbeth kills and whose ghost later haunts him
Duncan	Much-loved king of Scotland who is killed by Macbeth after this king decides to pass his kingdom to his son Malcolm
Fleance	Banquo's son who, according to the 3 Witches, is destined to become king
Macduff	Thane of Fife who leads Malcolm's army and personally kills Macbeth for political and personal reasons
Malcolm	Duncan's eldest son who raises an army in England and then leads the uprising against Macbeth; he later takes the throne of Scotland
Three Witches	Three weird sisters who make paradoxical prophetic statements leading Macbeth to believe he will become king

The Merchant of Venice

Bassanio	Venetian nobleman and Antonio's friend whose love of Portia leads him to borrow money from Shylock, using his friend Antonio to guarantee the loan
Portia	Heiress whose father has arranged that any suitor has to win her by choosing from among 3 caskets
Shylock	Rich Jewish moneylender who dislikes Antonio for lending money at a low interest rate
Antonio	Character asked to give a pound of flesh to repay his debt to Shylock, the rich, Jewish moneylender
Gratiano	Bassanio's friend who is Shylock's most vocal critic during the trial and then marries Nerissa, Portia's waiting woman
Jessica	Shylock's daughter who elopes with Lorenzo, taking a lot of her father's money and jewels with her

Othello

Othello	Moorish general in the service of Venice who thinks men honest and thus is an easy victim to "the green-eyed monster . . . jealousy"
Iago	Moorish general's trusted friend who is called a "demi-devil" and destroys everyone he can, including himself
Desdemona	Brabantio's "gentle" daughter, the "true and loving" wife who lies to her husband about a lost handkerchief
Brabantio	Desdemona's father, a Venetian senator, who is enraged by her elopement with Othello
Cassio	Othello's lieutenant who is used by Iago to destroy Othello

Romeo and Juliet

Juliet	13-year-old who rejects her nurse's advice, turns against her family she has always obeyed, and commits suicide, alone, in the family vault
Paris	Young handsome nobleman who wishes to marry Juliet and has been forced on her by her parents; he fights a duel with Romeo in the Capulet tomb
Romeo	A "virtuous and well governed youth" who is at first infatuated with the fair Rosaline
Friar Laurence	Kind priest who marries Romeo and Juliet but fails to help them overcome their problems
Mercutio	Romeo's witty friend who "loves to hear himself talk" and believes that his death has been preordained
Romeo and Juliet	"Pair of star-cross'd lovers [who] take their life"
Tybalt	Capulet bully who hates the Montagues and as a trained fencer "fights by the book of arithmetic"

A Midsummer Night's Dream

Puck	"Merry wanderer of the night," the happy, mischievous elf also known as Robin Goodfellow
Oberon	Jealous King of the Fairies who wants to own Titania's "changeling boy"
Titania	Queen of the Fairies, so small that she wraps herself in the enamelled skin of the snake, and is enamored of Bottom the Weaver until her husband frees her from the spell
Theseus	Duke of Athens who marries the queen of the Amazons
Hippolyta	Queen of the Amazons who becomes Theseus' bride after he conquers her warriors
Nick Bottom	Titania's beloved, the weaver who plays Pyramus in the play <i>Pyramus and Thisbe</i> and is turned into an ass

Henry IV, Part I and Part II

(Sir John) Falstaff	Fat, jovial character who revels in lechery and deceit and is a follower of Prince Hal
Prince Hal	Playboy who matures to become the great King Henry V

The Taming of the Shrew

Bianca	Kate's younger sister for whose hand Lucentio, Hortensio, and Gremio are rivals
Katharina	Elder daughter of Baptista, a well-to-do Paduan; she has a vicious temper and displays anger toward her father
Petruchio	Gentleman of Verona who travels to Padua to marry Katharina and tames her using the methods of training hawks

Troilus and Cressida

Cressida	Calchas's daughter who betrays her lover in favor of the Greek Diomedes
Troilus	Priam's youngest son, the Prince of Troy, and Trojan War leader who is called the "Prince of Chivalry"

Richard III

Richard III	Evil and malicious Duke of Gloucester who becomes king
--------------------------	--

SHAKESPEAREAN LINES
(arranged alphabetically by line)

"A horse! A horse! My kingdom for a horse!"

Richard III — said by King Richard

"A pair of star-crossed lovers take their life."

Romeo and Juliet — said by the Chorus in the Prologue

"A pound of flesh."

The Merchant of Venice — said by Shylock

"A stony adversary, an inhuman wretch / Uncapable of pity, void and empty / From any dram of mercy."

The Merchant of Venice — said by the Duke of Venice

"A thousand times good night!"

Romeo and Juliet — said by Juliet to Romeo

"Age cannot wither her, nor custom stale / Her infinite variety."

Antony and Cleopatra — said by Enobarus to Maecenas about Cleopatra

"Ah, Warwick, Montague hath breath'd his last."

Henry VI, Part 3 — said by Somerset to Warwick

"Alas! poor Yorick. I knew him, Horatio, a fellow of infinite jest, of most excellent fancy."

Hamlet — said by Hamlet

"Alas, the storm is come again! My best way is to creep under his gaberdine; there is no other shelter here-about: misery acquaints a man with strange bedfellows. I will here shroud till the dregs of the storm be past."

The Tempest — said by Trinculo

"All my pretty ones? / Did you say all?—O hell-kite!—All? / What, all my pretty chickens, and their dam, / At one fell swoop?"

Macbeth — said by Macduff to Malcom

"All the world's a stage, / And all the men and women merely players. / They have their exits and their entrances; / And one man in his time plays many parts, / His acts being seven ages." (these 7 ages are: "the infant," "the whining schoolboy," "the lover," "the soldier," "the justice," "the lean and slippered pantaloan," and "second childishness and mere oblivion")

As You Like It — said by Jaques

"And all our yesterdays have lighted fools / The way to dusty death. Out, out, brief candle!"

Macbeth — said by Macbeth to Seyton

"As flies to wanton boys are we to the gods, / They kill us for their sport."

King Lear — said by the Earl of Gloucester

"Ay, every inch a king!"

King Lear — said by Lear

"Ay me! for aught that I could ever read, / Could ever hear by tale or history, / The course of true love never did run smooth."

A Midsummer Night's Dream — said by Lysander to Hermia

"Beware the Ides of March."

Julius Caesar — said by a fortuneteller to Caesar

"Besides, the King's name is a tower of strength, / Which they upon the adverse faction want."

Richard III — said by King Richard to Norfolk

"But, good my brother, / Do not, as some ungracious pastors do, / Show me the steep and thorny way to heaven, / Whiles, like a puff'd and reckless libertine, / Himself the primrose path of dalliance treads, / And reckns not his own rede."

Hamlet — said by Ophelia to Laertes

"But I will wear my heart upon my sleeve / For daws to peck at."

Othello — said by Iago

"But man, proud man, / Dress'd in a little brief authority, / . . . like an angry ape / Plays such fantastic tricks before high heaven / As makes the angels weep."

Measure for Measure — said by Isabella to Angelo

"But soft, what light through yonder window breaks? / It is the east, and Juliet is the sun."

Romeo and Juliet — said by Romeo

"But this denoted a foregone conclusion."

Othello — said by Othello to Iago

"Close pent-up guilts, / Rive your concealing continents, and cry / These dreadful summoners grace. I am a man / More sinn'd against than sinning."

King Lear — said by King Lear

"Come, come, come, come, give me your hand. What's done cannot be undone."

Macbeth — said by Lady Macbeth

"Come, you spirits / That tend on mortal thoughts! unsex me here, / And fill me from the crown to the toe top-full / Of direst cruelty."

Macbeth — said by Lady Macbeth

"Cry 'Havoc!' and let slip the dogs of war."

Julius Caesar — said by Mark Antony

"Deny it to a king? Then, happy low, lie down! / Uneasy lies the head that wears a crown."

Henry IV, Part Two — said by King Henry

"Dost thou think, because thou art virtuous, there shall be no more cakes and ale?"

Twelfth Night — said by Sir Toby to Feste, a clown

"Double, double toil and trouble / Fire burn, and cauldron bubble."

Macbeth — chanted by the Three Witches

"Et tu, Brute?"

Julius Caesar — said by Julius Caesar

"Fair is foul, and foul is fair: / Hover through the fog and filthy air."

Macbeth — said by the Three Witches

"Farewell the neighing steed, and the shrill trump, / The spirit-stirring drum, th' ear-piercing fife; / The royal banner, and all quality, / Pride, pomp, and circumstance of glorious war!"

Othello — said by Othello

"Fear him not, Caesar, he's not dangerous, / He is a noble Roman, and well given."

Julius Caesar — said by Antonio (Marcus Antonius) to Caesar (about Cassius)

"For Brutus, as you know, was Caesar's angel. / Judge, O you gods, how dearly Caesar lov'd him! / This was the most unkindest cut of all; / For when the noble Caesar saw him stab, / Ingratitude, more strong than traitor's arms, / Quite vanquish'd him: then burst his mighty heart."

Julius Caesar — said by Mark Antony

"For in that sleep of death what dreams may come, / When we have shuffled off this mortal coil."

Hamlet — said by Hamlet

"For the play, I remember, pleas'd not the million, 'twas caviar to the general."

Hamlet — said by Hamlet

"For 'tis the sport to have the engineer / Hoist with his own petard, an't shall go hard / But I will delve one yard below their mines / And blow them at the moon."

Hamlet — said by Hamlet

"Frailty, thy name is woman!"

Hamlet — said by Hamlet to Gertrude

"Friends, Romans, countrymen, lend me your ears! / I come to bury Caesar, not to praise him. / The evil that men do lives after them, / The good is oft interred with their bones."

Julius Caesar — said by Mark Antony

"Get thee to a nunnery, why would'st thou be a breeder of sinners?"

Hamlet — said by Hamlet to Ophelia

"Give every man thine ear, but few thy voice; / Take each man's censure, but reserve thy judgment."

Hamlet — said by Polonius to Laertes

"Give me that man / That is not passion's slave, and I will wear him / In my heart's core, ay, in my heart of hearts, As I do thee."

Hamlet — said by Hamlet to Horatio

"Go to then, you come to me, and you say, / 'Shylock, we would have moneys,' you say so, / . . . / Shall I bend low and in a bondman's key, / With bated breath and whisp'ring humbleness, / Say this, 'Fair sir, . . . / You called me dog; and for these courtesies / I'll lend you thus much moneys?'"

The Merchant of Venice — said by Shylock

"Good night, good night! Parting is such sweet sorrow, / That I shall say good night till it be morrow."

Romeo and Juliet — said by Juliet to Romeo

"His life was gentle, and the elements / So mixed in him that Nature might stand up / And say to all the world, 'This was a man!'"

Julius Caesar — said by Antony

"How sharper than a serpent's tooth it is / To have a thankless child!"

King Lear — said by King Lear

"I am a Jew. Hath not Jews eyes? Hath not a Jew hands, organs, dimensions, senses, affections, passions; fed with the same food, hurt with the same weapons, subject to the same disease, . . . as a Christian is?"

The Merchant of Venice — said by Shylock

"I am hurt. / A plague on both your houses! I am sped. / Is he gone and hath nothing?"

Romeo and Juliet — said by Mercutio to Romeo

"I am native here / And to the manner born,—it is a custom more honour'd in the breach than the observance."

Hamlet — said by Hamlet

"I am not only witty in myself, but the cause that wit is in other men."

King Henry IV, Part II — said by Sir John Falstaff to his Page

"I am Thane of Cawdor."

Macbeth — said by Macbeth to Banquo

"I grant I am a woman, but withal / A woman well reputed, Cato's daughter. / Think you I am no stronger than my sex, / Being so fathered and so husbanded."

Julius Caesar — said by Portia to Brutus

"I had thought to have let in some of the professions that go the primrose way to the everlasting bonfire."

Macbeth — said by the drunken porter

"I must be cruel only to be kind. / This bad begins and worse remains behind."

Hamlet — said by Hamlet to Queen Gertrude

"I will speak daggers to her, but use none."

Hamlet — said by Hamlet

"I would have such a fellow whipped for o'erdoing Termagant; it out-Herods Herod. Pray you. Avoid it."

Hamlet — said by Hamlet to the Players.

"'If'? Thou protector of this damnèd strumpet, / Talk'st thou to me of 'ifs'? Thou art a traitor.— / Off with his head!"

Richard III — said by Richard Gloucester to Lord Hastings

"If music be the food of love, play on!"

Twelfth-Night — said by Duke Orsino

"If the assassination / Could trammel up the consequence, and catch / With his surcease, success: that but this blow / Might be the be-all and end-all—here, / But there, upon this bank and shoal of time, / We'd jump the life to come."

Macbeth — said by Macbeth

"If you prick us, do we not bleed? If you tickle us, do we not laugh? If you poison us, do we not die? And if you wrong us, do we not revenge? If you are like you in the rest, we will resemble you in that?"

The Merchant of Venice — said by Shylock

"I'll have grounds / More relative than this—the play's the thing / Wherein I'll catch the conscience of the King."

Hamlet — said by Hamlet

"Infirm of purpose! / Give me the daggers."

Macbeth — said by Lady Macbeth to Macbeth

"Life's but a walking shadow, a poor player, / That struts and frets his hour upon the state, / And then is heard no more; it is a tale / Told by an idiot, full of sound and fury, / Signifying nothing."

Macbeth — said by Macbeth

"It was Greek to me."

Julius Caesar — said by Casca

"Kiss me, Kate, we will be married o'Sunday."

The Taming of the Shrew — said by Petrucchio to Katherine

"Lay on, Macduff, / And damn'd be him that first cries 'Hold, enough!'"

Macbeth — said by Macbeth

"Let me have men about me that are fat; / Sleek-headed men, and such as sleep o'nights. / Yond Cassius has a lean and hungry look; / He thinks too much: such men are dangerous."

Julius Caesar — said by Caesar to Antonio (Marcus Antonius)

"Let me not to the marriage of true minds / Admit impediments."

Sonnet 116

". . . let the forfeit / Be nominated for an equal pound / Of your fair flesh to be cut off and taken / In what part of your body pleaseth me."

The Merchant of Venice — said by Shylock

"Love looks not with the eyes, but with the mind, / And therefore is wing'd Cupid painted blind."

A Midsummer Night's Dream — said by Helena to Lysander

"Macbeth shall never vanquish'd be until / Great Birnam Wood to high Dunsinane Hill / Shall come against him."

Macbeth — said by the Third Apparition to Macbeth

"Men at some time are masters of their fates; / The fault, dear Brutus, is not in our stars, / But in ourselves, that we are underlings."

Julius Caesar — said by Cassius to Brutus

"My salad days, when I was green in judgment, cold in blood."

Antony and Cleopatra — said by Cleopatra to Charmian

"Neither a borrower nor a lender be, / For loan oft loses both itself and friend / And borrowing dulleth edge of husbandry."

Hamlet — said by Polonius to Laertes

"Now cracks a noble, heart. Good-night, sweet prince, / And flights of angels sing thee to thy rest!"

Hamlet — said by Horatio to Hamlet (after he dies)

"Now get you to my lady's chamber, and tell her, let her paint an inch thick, to this favor she must come; make her laugh at that."

Hamlet — said by Hamlet

"Now is the winter of our discontent / Made glorious summer by this sun of York."

King Richard III — said by Richard

"O, beware, my lord, of jealousy; / It is the green-ey'd monster which doth mock / The meat it feeds on."

Othello — said by Iago to Othello

"O brave new world, / That has such people in't!"

The Tempest — said by Miranda to Prospero

"O Romeo, Romeo! Wherefore art thou Romeo?"

Romeo and Juliet — said by Juliet

"O she doth teach the torches to burn bright / It seems she hangs upon the cheek of night / As a rich jewel in an Ethiop's ear; / Beauty too rich for use, for earth too dear!"

Romeo and Juliet — said by Romeo

"O yes, my lord, he wore his beaver up. . . . A countenance more / In sorrow than in anger."

Hamlet — said by Horatio to Hamlet

"Once more unto the breach, dear friends, once more, / Or close the wall up with our English dead."

King Henry V — said by Henry

"Out damned spot, out I say! One-two-why, then 'tis time to do't. Hell is murky. Fie my Lord, fie!"

Macbeth — said by Lady Macbeth

"Out of their saddles into the dirt, and thereby hangs a tale."

The Taming of the Shrew — said by Grumio to Curtis

"Romans, countrymen, and lovers! hear me for my cause; and be silent, that you may hear."

Julius Caesar — said by Brutus

"Shall I compare thee to a summer's day? / Thou art more lovely and more temperate: / Rough winds do shake the darling buds of May, / And summer's lease hath all too short a date."

Sonnet 18

"Shall we their fond pageant see? / Lord, what fools these mortals be!"

A Midsummer Night's Dream — said by Puck

"So long as men can breathe, or eyes can see, / So long lives this, and this gives life to thee."

Sonnet 18

"So thanks to all at once and to each one, / Whom we invite to see us crown'd at Scone."

Macbeth — said by Malcolm

"Be not afraid of greatness: some are born great, some achieve greatness, and some have greatness thrust upon them."

Twelfth-Night — said by Malvolio to Fabian

"Something is rotten in the state of Denmark."

Hamlet — said by Marcellus, guard to Horatio, when he sees the king's ghost

"Sweets to the sweet, farewell! / I hop'd thou shouldst have been my Hamlet's wife."

Hamlet — Queen Gertrude to Ophelia's grave

"Tarry a little, there is something else. / This bond doth give thee here no jot of blood; / The words expressly are 'a pound of flesh.'"

The Merchant of Venice — said by Portia

"The better part of valor is discretion."

Henry IV, Part One — said by Falstaff

"The first thing we do, let's kill all the lawyers."

Henry IV, Part II — said by Dick to Cade

"The lady doth protest too much, methinks."

Hamlet — said by Gertrude to Hamlet

"The oldest hath borne most: we that are young / Shall never see so much, nor live so long."

King Lear — said by Edgar

"The quality of mercy is not strain'd, / It droppeth as the gentle rain from heaven / Upon the place beneath: it is twice blessed; / It blesseth him that gives and him that takes . . ."

The Merchant of Venice — said by Portia

"The raven himself is hoarse / That croaks the fatal entrance of Duncan / Under my battlement."

Macbeth — said by Lady Macbeth

"The thane of Fife had a wife; where is she now? What, will these hands ne'er be clean?"

Macbeth — said by Lady Macbeth

"O, but they say the tongues of dying men / Enforce attention like deep harmony."

Richard II — John of Gaunt to York

"Then veil your stomachs, for it is no boot, / And place your hands below your husband's foot, / In token of which duty, if he please, / My hand is ready, may it do him ease."

***The Taming of the Shrew* — said by Katherine**

"Then you must speak / Of one that lov'd not wisely but too well."

***Othello* — said by Othello**

"There are more things in heaven and earth, Horatio, / Than are dreamt of in your philosophy."

***Hamlet* — said by Hamlet to Horatio**

"There is a tide in the affairs of men / Which, taken at the flood, leads on to fortune."

***Julius Caesar* — said by Brutus to Cassius**

"There's a divinity that shapes our ends, / Rough-hew them how we will."

***Hamlet* — said by Hamlet to Horatio**

"There's a special providence in the fall of a sparrow. If it be now, 'tis not to come; if it be not come, it will be now; if it be not now, yet it will come—the readiness is all."

***Hamlet* — said by Hamlet to Horatio**

"Therefore, since brevity is the soul of wit, / And tediousness the limbs and outward flourishes, / I will be brief."

***Hamlet* — said by Polonius said to Claudius and Gertrude**

"Things without all remedy / Should be without regard: what's done, is done."

***Macbeth* — said by Lady Macbeth to Macbeth**

"This above all, to thine own self be true, / And it must follow, as the night the day, / Thou canst not then be false to any man."

***Hamlet* — said by Polonius to Laertes**

"This was the noblest Roman of them all."

***Julius Caesar* — said by Mark Antony about Brutus**

"Thou has spoken right, 'tis true; / The wheel is come full circle, I am here."

***King Lear* — said by Edmund to Edgar**

"Though this be madness, yet there's method in't."

***Hamlet* — said by Polonius**

"Thy wish was father, Harry, to that thought."

***King Henry IV, Part II* — said by King Henry to Prince Harry**

"To be or not to be, that is the question."

***Hamlet* — said by Hamlet**

"To die, to sleep; / To sleep: perchance to dream: ay, there's the rub."

***Hamlet* — said by Hamlet**

"To gild refin'd gold, to paint the lily, / To throw a perfume on the violet, / . . . / Is wasteful and ridiculous excess."

***King John* — said by Salisbury**

"Tomorrow, and tomorrow, and tomorrow, / Creeps in this petty pace from day to day, / To the last syllable of recorded time."

***Macbeth* — said by Macbeth**

"True is it that we have seen better days, / And have with holy bell been knolled to church."

***As You Like It* — said by Duke Senior**

"Two households, both alike in dignity / In fair Verona, where we lay our scene, / From ancient grudge break to new mutiny."

***Romeo and Juliet* — said by the Chorus in the Prologue**

"We are such stuff / As dreams are made on; and our little life / Is rounded with a sleep."

***The Tempest* — said by Prospero**

"What a piece of work is a man, how noble in reason, how infinite in faculties, in form and moving how express and admirable, in action how like an angel, in apprehension how like a god!"

***Hamlet* — said by Hamlet**

"What's in a name? That which we call a rose / By any other name would smell as sweet."

***Romeo and Juliet* — said by Juliet**

"When shall we three meet again / In thunder, lightning, or in rain?"

***Macbeth* — said by the First of the Three Witches**

"When that the poor have cried, Caesar hath wept; / Ambition should be made of sterner stuff: / Yet Brutus says he was ambitious, / And Brutus is an honorable man."

***Julius Caesar* — said by Mark Antony (Marcus Antonius)**

"Whereof what's past is prologue; what to come / In yours and my discharge."

***The Tempest* — said by Antonio to Sebastian**

"Whether 'tis nobler in the mind to suffer / The slings and arrows of outrageous fortune, / Or to take arms against a sea of troubles, / And by opposing end them?"

***Hamlet* — said by Hamlet**

"Who steals my purse steals trash; 'tis something, nothing . . . But he that filches from me my good name . . . Makes me poor indeed."

Othello — said by Iago

"Why, man, he doth bestride the narrow world / Like a Colossus, and we petty men / Walk under his huge legs, and peep about / To find ourselves dishonorable graves."

Julius Caesar — said by Cassius to Brutus about Caesar

"Why, then, the world's mine oyster, / Which I with sword will open."

The Merry Wives of Windsor — said by Pistol to Falstaff

"Why, then, 'tis none to you; for there's nothing either good or bad, but thinking makes it so. To me it is a prison."

Hamlet — said by Hamlet to Rosencrantz

"Why, this is very midsummer madness."

Twelfth Night — said by Olivia to Malvolvio

"Yet . . . / I will a round unvarnish'd tale deliver / Of my whole course of love—what drugs, what charms, / What conjuration, and what mighty magic / . . . / I won his daughter."

Othello — said by Othello

"Yet she must die, else she'll betray more men. / Put out the light, and then put out the light: / If I quench thee, thou flaming minister, / I can again thy former light restore, / Should I repent me."

Othello — said by Othello

"Your kind old father, whose frank heart gave all— / O, that way madness lies; let me shun that; / No more of that."

King Lear — said by King Lear

EXPRESSIONS FROM SHAKESPEARE

Age cannot wither her, nor custom stale her infinite variety No matter what age she has, a woman can still entice men with her charms

All the world's a stage Entire world is like a theatre and the people in it are all actors

Be-all and end-all Person or thing considered to be as perfect as possible or most important part

Beware the Ides of March Warning of impending danger

Breathe one's last To die

Brevity is the soul of wit Whatever is humorous is funnier when fewer words are used

Cakes and ale Fun and pleasant times

Caviar to the general Something beyond the taste or comprehension of ordinary people

Discretion is the better part of valor One should be cautious and not take unnecessary risks

(Down the) the primrose path* Way of life characterized by the search for (sensual) pleasure and self-indulgence, with the implication that such a great life may end in disaster

Enough to make the angels weep So foolish that it causes one to lose all hope

Foregone conclusion Outcome considered to be inevitable and is therefore taken for granted

(It's) Greek to me Something unintelligible

Green-eyed monster Jealousy

(To be) hoist with (by) one's own petard To be defeated by one's own plan that goes awry

In one's heart of heart(s) In the innermost part of one's mind or thoughts

Like Hamlet without the prince Situation in which the most important person is absent

Midsummer madness Something totally foolish or mad

Misery acquaints a man with strange bedfellows Misfortune leads to alliances between highly unlikely parties

More in sorrow than in anger With more a feeling of sadness than ire

More sinned against than sinning Though guilty of a transgression themselves, victims of a more serious offense

Most unkindest cut of all Painful humiliation made even more so because it came from a trusted friend

Much ado about nothing Great deal of excitement over something insignificant

Off with his head Kill the offender

One fell swoop All at once

Out-Herod Herod To be even more wicked or cruel than the most wicked of people

Parting is such sweet sorrow Leaving one another is both pleasing and sad

Plague on both your houses Frustration and dissatisfaction with both opposing sides

Pomp and circumstance Formal public display of prosperity, power, etc.

Pound of flesh Vengeance; something justly owed to a person even though repayment will wound or destroy the giver

Quality of mercy is not strained Mercy is not mercy if forced

Salad days Time of youthful inexperience and indiscretion

Seen better days To be in a state of decline

Shuffle off this mortal coil To die

Slings and arrows Biting criticism; adversity or difficulties

Something's rotten in Denmark** Something is terribly wrong but the problem is undetermined

Sound and fury Great but insignificant noise and excitement

Speak daggers To use words to offend another's feelings or to show animosity

Star-crossed lovers Lovers whose relationship is destined to end badly

Stuff of dreams Scenario that can only be fantasized

There is method in one's madness There may be a good reason for a person to be acting in such a strange manner

*Also to lead one down the primrose path to perdition, especially if it leads to personal ruin **Or Something is rotten in the state of Denmark.

Thereby hangs a tale There is an interesting story connected with this (i.e., the subject just mentioned)

There's nothing either good or bad, but thinking makes it so Whether something is either good or bad depends solely on one's point of view

There's the rub That's where the difficulty lies

Time is ripe This is the right moment to do something

To be or not to be, that is the question Expression of indecision about whether to act or not

To gild the lily To overdo, to try to improve something that is already beautiful

To the manner born Destined by birth to a high position or role in life

Tomorrow, and tomorrow, and tomorrow Slowly the future happens, one day after the other

Tower of strength Person who is dependable whenever there is a problem

Uneasy lies the head that wears the crown Anyone in a powerful position, such as a king, has lots of worries and cannot sleep well

Wear one's heart on one's sleeve To show one's emotions, especially amorous ones, openly

What's in a name Name of something is not nearly as important as its character or quality

What's done cannot be undone Once something has been done, it is not retractable

What's past is prologue What has already happened is not over but really shapes the future

(The) wheel has come full circle Situation has come to resemble the way it was at the start

(The) winter of our discontent Time of disappointment

Wish is father to the thought One can sometimes believe something to be true just by wishing it so

With bated breath Anxiously, as in holding one's breath out of excitement or fear

(The) world is one's oyster If you are rich, you can have anything you want

BRITISH AUTHORS

Austen, Jane	<i>Emma; Pride and Prejudice; Sense and Sensibility; Persuasion; Northanger Abbey</i>
Amis, Kingsley	<i>Lucky Jim</i>
Bacon, Francis	<i>New Atlantis; The Advancement of Learning; Novum Organum; The Essays or Counsels, Civil and Moral</i>
Barrie, Sir James	<i>Peter Pan</i>
Blackmore, Richard D.	<i>Lorna Doone</i>
Boswell, James	<i>The Life of Samuel Johnson, LL.D</i>
Brontë, Charlotte	<i>Jane Eyre</i>
Brontë, Emily	<i>Wuthering Heights</i>
Bulwer-Lytton, Edward George	<i>Paul Clifford; The Last Days of Pompeii; Richelieu</i>
Bunyan, John	<i>The Pilgrim's Progress</i>
Butler, Samuel	<i>Erewhon, or, Over the Range; The Way of All Flesh</i>
Carroll, Lewis	<i>Alice's Adventures in Wonderland; Through the Looking-Glass and What Alice Found There</i>
Chaucer, Geoffrey	<i>The Canterbury Tales</i> ("The Knight's Tale"; "The Miller's Tale"; "The Wife of Bath's Tale")
Chesterton, G.K.	<i>Father Brown Mysteries</i>
Christie, Agatha	<i>The Mousetrap; Murder on the Orient Express; Death on the Nile; The Murder of Roger Ackroyd</i>
Collins, Wilkie	<i>The Moonstone</i>
Congreve, William	<i>The Mourning Bride; The Way of the World; Love for Love</i>
Darwin, Charles	<i>On the Origin of Species; The Voyage of the Beagle; The Descent of Man and Selection in Relation to Sex</i>
Defoe, Daniel	<i>Robinson Crusoe; Moll Flanders</i>
Dickens, Charles	<i>David Copperfield; Great Expectations; Nicholas Nickleby; The Pickwick Papers; Oliver Twist; A Tale of Two Cities; Bleak House; Hard Times</i>
Doyle, Arthur Conan	<i>A Study in Scarlet; The Adventures of Sherlock Holmes; The Sign of the Four; The Hound of the Baskervilles; The White Company; The Red-Headed League</i>
Dryden, John	<i>All for Love; The Conquest of Granada</i>
du Maurier, Daphne	<i>Rebecca</i>
du Maurier, George	<i>Tribby</i>
Eliot, George	<i>Adam Bede; The Mill on the Floss; Middlemarch; Silas Marner</i>
Eliot, T.S.	<i>Murder in the Cathedral; The Cocktail Party</i>
Fielding, Henry	<i>Joseph Andrews; Tom Jones</i>
Forester, C.S.	Horatio Hornblower novels; <i>The African Queen</i>
Forster, E.M.	<i>A Passage to India; The Longest Journey; A Room with a View; Where Angels Fear to Tread; Howard's End</i>
Galsworthy, John	<i>The Forsyte Saga; Justice; The Skin Game</i>
Golding, William	<i>Lord of the Flies; The Inheritors; Rites of Passage</i>
Goldsmith, Oliver	<i>The Vicar of Wakefield; She Stoops to Conquer; The Good-Natur'd Man</i>
Graves, Robert	<i>I, Claudius</i>
Grahame, Kenneth	<i>The Wind in the Willows</i>
Greene, Graham	<i>The Power and the Glory</i>
Hardy, Thomas	<i>Tess of the D'Urbervilles; The Return of the Native; Far from the Madding Crowd; The Mayor of Casterbridge; Jude the Obscure</i>
Hilton, James	<i>Goodbye, Mr. Chips; Lost Horizon</i>
Hobbes, Thomas	<i>Leviathan</i>

- Hope (Hawkins), Anthony** *The Prisoner of Zenda*
Hudson, William *Green Mansions*
Hughes, Thomas *Tom Brown's School Days*
Huxley, Aldous *Brave New World; Crome Yellow; Point Counter Point; Eyeless in Gaza*
Johnson, Samuel *The History of Rasselas, Prince of Abyssinia*
Kingsley, Charles *Westward Ho!*
Kipling, Rudyard *Captains Courageous; Soldiers Three; Jungle Books; Just So Stories; Kim; The Light That Failed; Barrack-Room Ballads; "The Man Who Would Be King"; "The Strange Ride of Morrowbie Jukes"; "Baa, Baa, Black Sheep"; "The Village That Voted the Earth Was Flat"*
Koestler, Arthur *Darkness at Noon*
Lawrence, D.H. *Sons and Lovers; Women in Love; Lady Chatterly's Lover*
Le Carré, John *The Spy Who Came in from the Cold; The Looking Glass War; Tinker, Tailor, Soldier, Spy; The Russia House*
Lessing, Doris *Children of Violence; The Golden Notebook*
Lewis, C.S. *The Narnia Chronicles; The Lion, the Witch and the Wardrobe; The Allegory of Love; The Screwtape Letters*
Llewellyn, Richard *How Green Was My Valley*
Lofting, Hugh *The Story of Dr. Dolittle; The Voyages of Dr. Dolittle*
Marlowe, Christopher *The Tragical History of Doctor Faustus; Tamburlaine the Great; The Jew of Malta*
Maugham, W. Somerset *Of Human Bondage; The Moon and Sixpence; Ashenden; The Razor's Edge; East of Suez; Cakes and Ale*
Milne, A.A. *Winnie-the-Pooh*
More, Sir Thomas *Utopia*
Orwell, George *Animal Farm; Nineteen Eighty-Four (or 1984); Homage to Catalonia; The Lion and the Unicorn*
Pinter, Harold *The Birthday Party; The Dumb Waiter; The Caretaker; The Homecoming; No Man's Land*
Potter, Beatrix *The Tale of Peter Rabbit; The Tale of Benjamin Bunny*
Saki *Reginald; "The Open Window"*
Scott, Sir Walter *Ivanhoe; The Heart of Midlothian; Waverly; The Talisman; Guy Mannering; The Bride of Lammermoor; Rob Roy; Waverly Novels*
Shelley, Mary *Frankenstein, or the Modern Prometheus*
Shute, Nevil *On the Beach*
Sterne, Laurence *Tristram Shandy*
Stevenson, Robert Louis *Treasure Island; The Strange Case of Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde; Kidnapped; A Child's Garden of Verses; The Master of Ballantrae*
Swift, Jonathan *Gulliver's Travels; The Battle of the Books; "A Modest Proposal"*
Thackeray, William M. *Vanity Fair: A Novel Without a Hero*
Tolkien, J.R.R. *The Hobbit; Lord of the Rings trilogy: The Fellowship of the Ring, The Two Towers, and Return of the King; The Silmarillion*
Trollope, Anthony *Barchester Towers; Phineas Finn; The Last Chronicle of Barset*
Waugh, Evelyn *Brideshead Revisited*
Walpole, Horace *The Castle of Otranto*
Wells, H.G. *The Time Machine; War of the Worlds; The Outline of History*
White, T.H. *The Once and Future King*
Woolf, Virginia *To The Lighthouse; Mrs. Dalloway; Jacob's Room; The Waves; "A Room of One's Own"*
Wycherley, William *The Country Wife*

BRITISH POETS

- Arnold, Matthew** *Culture and Anarchy; "Dover Beach"; "The Scholar-Gipsy"*
Belloc, Hilaire *Cautionary Tales; "On His Songs"*
Blake, William *Songs of Innocence and Songs of Experience; "Laughing Song"; "The Tiger"*
Browning, Elizabeth Barrett *Sonnets from the Portuguese*
Browning, Robert *Dramatic Monologues; The Ring and the Book; Pippa Passes; My Last Duchess; "The Pied Piper of Hamelin"; "Andrea del Sarto"; "Fra Lippo Lippi"*
Burns, Robert *Tam o'Shanter; "To a Louse"; "To a Mouse"; "A Red, Red Rose"; "Auld Lang Syne"*
Butler, Samuel *"Hudibras"*
Byron, George Gordon *Don Juan; Childe Harold's Pilgrimage; The Prisoner of Sennacherib; "She Walks in Beauty"; "The Destruction of Sennacherib"*
Coleridge, Samuel Taylor *"The Rime of the Ancient Mariner"; "Kubla Khan"; "Christabel"; Lyrical Ballads (written with William Wordsworth)*
Cowper, William *The Task; "The Wish"*
De la Mare, Walter *"The Listeners"*
Donne, John *Devotions Upon Emergent Occasions; "A Valediction Forbidding Mourning"; "Good Morrow"; "Death Be Not Proud"*
Dryden, John *Absalom and Achitophel; Annus Mirabilis; "Alexander's Feast"*
Eliot, T.S. *Four Quartets; The Waste Land; "The Love Song of J. Alfred Prufrock"; "Ash Wednesday"; "The Hollow Men"*

- Gray, Thomas** "Hymn to Adversity"; "Elegy Written in a Country Churchyard"; "On a Distant Prospect of Eton College"
- Goldsmith, Oliver** *The Deserted Village; The Traveller*
- Henley, William Ernest** "Invictus"
- Herrick, Robert** "To the Virgins to Make Much of Time"; "Gather Ye Rosebuds While Ye May"
- Hopkins, Gerard Manley** "Pied Beauty"
- Housman, A.E.** *A Shropshire Lad*; "When I Was One-and-Twenty"; "To an Athlete Dying Young"
- Howitt, Mary** "The Spider and the Fly"
- Hughes, Ted** *Crow*
- Keats, John** *Endymion*; "Ode to a Nightingale"; "Ode on a Grecian Urn"; "La Belle Dame Sans Merci"; "On First Looking Into Chapman's Homer"; "The Eve of St. Agnes"
- Kipling, Rudyard** *The Ballad of East and West*; "Gunga Din"; "Fuzzy-Wuzzy"; "Danny Deever"; "If"
- Jonson, Ben** "Inviting a Friend to Supper"; "To Celia"
- Langland, William** *Piers Plowman*
- Lear, Edward** "The Owl and the Pussycat"
- Lovelace, Richard** "To Althea from Prison"; "To Jocasta, Going to the Wars"
- Macaulay, Thomas Babington** *Lays of Ancient Rome*
- Marlowe, Christopher** *Hero and Leander*; "The Passionate Shepherd to His Love"
- Marvell, Andrew** "To His Coy Mistress"
- Masefield, John** "Sea Fever"
- Milton, John** *Paradise Lost; Paradise Regained; L'Allegro; Il Penseroso; Comus; Lycidas; Samson Agonistes*; "On His Blindness"; "The Hymn"
- Noyes, Alfred** "The Highwayman"; "The Barrel Organ"
- Owen, Wilfred** "From My Diary, July 1914"
- Pope, Alexander** "The Rape of the Lock"; "An Essay on Criticism"; "An Essay on Man"; "The Universal Prayer"
- Rossetti, Christina Georgina** "Up-Hill"; "Song"; "A Birthday"
- Rossetti, Dante Gabriel** *The House of Life*; "The Blessed Damozel"; "Sister Helen"; "Lost Days"
- Scott, Sir Walter** "The Solitary Reaper"; "Marmion. A Tale of Flodden Field"; "The Lady of the Lake"
- Shelley, Percy Bysshe** *Queen Mab; Ode to the West Wind*; "To a Skylark"; "Ozymandias"
- Spenser, Edmund** *The Faerie Queene*
- Southey, Robert** "The Battle of Blenheim"
- Suckling, Sir John** "A Ballad Upon a Wedding"
- Swinburne, Algernon Charles** "The Salt of the Earth"
- Tennyson, Alfred Lord** *The Lotus-Eaters; The Lady of Shalott; Locksley Hall; Idylls of the King; Enoch Arden*; "The Charge of the Light Brigade"; "Crossing the Bar"; "The Revenge"; "Ulysses"
- Thomas, Dylan** *Under Milk Wood; A Child's Christmas in Wales*; "Do Not Go Gentle into That Good Night"
- Wordsworth, William** *Lyrical Ballads* (written with Samuel Taylor Coleridge); "The World Is Too Much With Us"; "I Wandered Lonely as a Cloud"; "Daffodils"; "The Prelude"; "My Heart Leaps Up"

POET LAUREATES OF GREAT BRITAIN

John Dryden (first official one, appointed 1668, for life, as was customary); **Thomas Shadwell**, in 1689; **Nahum Tate**, 1692; **Nicholas Rowe**, 1715; **Rev. Laurence Eusden**, 1718; **Colley Cibber**, 1730; **William Whitehead**, 1757; **Rev. Thomas Warton**, 1785; **Henry James Pye**, 1790; **Robert Southey**, 1813; **William Wordsworth**, 1843; **Alfred Lord Tennyson**, 1850; **Alfred Austin**, 1896; **Robert Bridges**, 1913; **John Masefield**, 1930; **C. Day Lewis**, 1968; **Sir John Betjeman**, 1972; **Ted Hughes**, 1984; **Andrew Motion**, 1999.

WORLD AUTHORS / THEIR NATIONALITIES / THEIR WORKS

Aesop...Greek...*Fables*: "The Ant and the Grasshopper"; "Belling the Cat"; "The Dog in the Manger"; "The Fox and the Crow"; "The Fox and the Grapes"; "The Hare and the Tortoise"; "The Shepherd Boy and the Wolf"; "The Town Mouse and the Country Mouse"; "The Wolf in Sheep's Clothing"

Andersen, Hans Christian...Danish...*The Complete Fairy Tales and Stories*: "The Emperor's New Clothes"; "The Ugly Duckling"; "The Princess and the Pea"; "The Little Mermaid"; "The Red Shoes"; "The Little Match Girl"; "The Steadfast Tin-Soldier"

Aquinas, Thomas...Italian...*Summa Theologica*

Ariosto, Ludovico...Italian...*Orlando Furioso*

Atwood, Margaret...Canadian...*The Handmaid's Tale; Cat's Eye; Good Bones and Simple Murders*

Augustine, St....African-born...*The City of God; Confessions*

Balzac, Honoré de...French...*The Human Comedy (La Comédie Humaine)*; *Père Goriot; Eugénie Grandet*

Baudelaire, Charles...French...*The Flowers of Evil (Les Fleurs du Mal)*

Beaumarchais, Pierre Augustin de...French...*The Barber of Seville; The Marriage of Figaro*

Beauvoir, Simone de...French...*She Came to Stay; The Mandarins; Second Sex*

Beckett, Samuel...Irish...*Waiting for Godot; Endgame; Krapp's Last Tape*

Boccaccio, Giovanni...Italian...*The Decameron*

Borges, Jorge Luis...Argentinean...*El Aleph (The Aleph and Other Stories); Los conjurados (The Conspirators); Sietas Noches (Seven Nights)*

- Brecht, Bertolt**... German... *The Threepenny Opera; Mother Courage and Her Children*
- Camus, Albert**... French... *The Plague; L'Étranger*
- Casanova, Giovanni Jacopo**... Italian... *Memoirs*
- Cervantes, Miguel de**... Spanish... *Don Quixote*
- Chateaubriand, François**... French... *Atala*
- Chekhov, Anton**... Russian... *The Cherry Orchard; The Three Sisters; Uncle Vanya*
- Colette**... French... *Chérie; Gigi*
- Collodi, Carlo**... Italian... *The Adventures of Pinocchio*
- Conrad, Joseph**... Polish-born British... *Heart of Darkness; Lord Jim; Typhoon; Nostromo; The Nigger of the "Narcissus"*
- Corneille, Pierre**... French... *The Cid (Le Cid); Horace; Cinna; Polyeucte; Tite et Bérénice*
- Dante (Alighieri)**... Italian... *Divine Comedy*
- Dinesen, Isak**... Danish... *Out of Africa*
- Dostoyevsky, Fyodor**... Russian... *The Brothers Karamazov, Crime and Punishment, The Idiot*
- Dumas, Alexandre**... French... *The Three Musketeers; The Count of Monte Cristo*
- Flaubert, Gustave**... French... *Madame Bovary; The Temptation of St. Anthony; Salammbô*
- Fontaine, Jean de la**... French... *Fables*
- Frank, Anne**... German... *The Diary of a Young Girl*
- Fuentes, Carlos**... Mexican... *The Death of Artemio Cruz, The Hydra's Head; Terra Nostra; The Old Gringo*
- García Márquez, Gabriel**... Colombian... *One Hundred Years of Solitude; Love in the Time of Cholera; Vivir Para Contrala (To Live to Tell the Tale)*
- Gautier, Theophile**... French... *Mademoiselle de Maupin*
- Gibran, Kahlil**... Syrian-American... *The Prophet*
- Gide, André**... French... *The Counterfeiters; Strait Is the Gate; The Pastoral Symphony*
- Giraudoux, Jean**... French... *Amphitryon 38; The Madwoman of Chaillot; Siegfried*
- Goethe, Johann Wolfgang**... German... *The Sorrows of Young Werther; Faust; Iphigenia in Tauris*
- Gordimer, Nadine**... South African... *Burger's Daughter; My Son's Story; None to Accompany Me; A World of Strangers*
- Gorky (Gorki), Maxim**... Russian... *The Lower Depths; The Mother*
- Grass, Günter**... German... *The Tin Drum; Cat and Mouse; Dog Years*
- Grimm, Jacob and Wilhelm**... German... *Fairy Tales: "Hansel and Gretel"; "Little Red Riding Hood"; "Rumpelstiltskin"; "Snow-White"; "Sleeping Beauty"; "Cinderella"; "Rapunzel"*
- Hesse, Hermann**... German... *Steppenwolf; Demian; Siddhartha; Narcissus and Goldmund (also called Death and the Maiden); Magister Ludi (also called The Glass Bead Game)*
- Hugo, Victor**... French... *Les Misérables; The Hunchback of Notre Dame; Ruy Blas*
- Ibsen, Henrik**... Norwegian... *A Doll's House; Ghosts; The Wild Duck; Hedda Gabbler*
- Ionesco, Eugene**... Romanian-born French... *The Bald Soprano; The Chairs; The Killer; Rhinoceros; A Stroll in the Air*
- Joyce, James**... Irish... *Dubliners; Ulysses; Finnegans Wake; A Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man*
- Kafka, Franz**... Austrian-Czech... *The Trial; The Castle; "The Metamorphosis"*
- Khayyam, Omar**... Persian... *Rubáiyát*
- Kosinski, Jerzy**... Polish... *The Painted Bird*
- Lesage (Le Sage)**... French... *The Adventures of Gil Blas of Santillane*
- Machiavelli, Niccolò**... Italian... *The Prince*
- Maeterlinck, Maurice**... Belgian... *Pelléas et Mélisande; The Blue Bird*
- Mahfouz, Naguib**... Egyptian... *"The Cairo Trilogy"*
- Malraux, André**... French... *Man's Fate*
- Mann, Thomas**... German... *The Magic Mountain; Death in Venice; Buddenbrooks; Doctor Faustus; Joseph and His Brothers*
- McCrae, John**... Canadian... *"In Flanders Fields"*
- McCullough, Colleen**... Australian... *The Thorn Birds*
- Molière**... French... *The Misanthrope; Tartuffe, or The Imposter; The School for Wives; The Miser; The Would-Be Gentleman; The Imaginary Invalid; Don Juan, or The Stone Feast*
- Montaigne, Michel de**... French... *Essays*
- Montgomery, Lucy Maud**... Canadian... *Anne of Green Gables*
- Murasaki, Shikibu**... Japanese... *The Tale of Genji*
- Nabokov, Vladimir**... Russian-born... *Lolita; Pale Fire; Ada*
- Neruda, Pablo**... Chilean... *Twenty Love Poems and a Song of Despair; Residence on Earth*
- Orczy, Baroness**... Hungarian... *The Scarlet Pimpernel*
- Pasternak, Boris**... Russian... *Doctor Zhivago*
- Paton, Alan**... South African... *Cry, The Beloved Country*
- Proust, Marcel**... French... *Remembrance of Things Past or A la Recherche du Temps Perdu*
- Pushkin, Alexander**... Russian... *Boris Gudunov; Eugene Onegin; The Bronze Horseman*
- Rabelais, François**... French... *Gargantua and Pantagruel*
- Racine, Jean**... French... *Andromaque; Britannicus; Bérénice; Phèdre*
- Remarque, Erich Maria**... German... *All Quiet on the Western Front*
- Richler, Mordecai**... Canadian... *Joshua Then and Now; The Apprenticeship of Duddy Kravitz*
- Rostand, Edmond**... French... *Cyrano de Bergerac*
- Rousseau, Jean Jacques**... French... *Les Confessions; Emile; The Social Contract*

- Rushdie, Salman**...India-born...*The Satanic Verses; Midnight's Children; Shame*
- Sagan, François**...French...*A Certain Smile; Bonjour Tristesse*
- Saint-Exupéry, Antoine de**...French...*The Little Prince; Wind, Sand, and Stars; Night Flight*
- Sand, George**...French...*Lélia; Indiana*
- Sartre, Jean-Paul**...French...*Being and Nothingness; No Exit; Nausea; The Flies; The Age of Reason*
- Schiller, Friedrich von**...German...*Kabale und Liebe (Cabal and Love); "An die Freude" ("Ode to Joy"); Maria Stuart (Mary, Queen of Scots); Die Jungfrau von Orleans (The Maid of Orleans); Wilhelm Tell*
- Service, Robert**...British-born Canadian...*The Law of the Yukon; "The Shooting of Dan McGrew"*
- Shaw, George Bernard**...Irish...*Pygmalion; Man and Superman; Androcles and the Lion; Saint Joan; Caesar and Cleopatra; Arms and the Man; Mrs. Warren's Profession*
- Sholokhov, Mikhail**...Russian...*And Quiet Flows the Don*
- Solzhenitsyn, Alexander**...Russian...*One Day in the Life of Ivan Denisovich; The Gulag Archipelago*
- Spyri, Johanna**...Swiss...*Heidi*
- Stendahl**...French...*The Red and the Black; The Charterhouse of Parma*
- Thomas à Kempis**...German...*Imitation of Christ*
- Tolstoy, Leo**...Russian...*Anna Karenina; War and Peace; "Where Love Is, There God Is Also"*
- Turgenev, Ivan**...Russian...*Fathers and Sons; A Sportsman's Sketches*
- Verne, Jules**...French...*Around the World in Eighty Days; Twenty Thousand Leagues Under the Sea; From the Earth to the Moon; A Journey to the Center of the Earth*
- Villon, François**...French...*Le Petit Testament; Le Testament; "Ballade des Dames du Temps Jadis"*
- Voltaire (François Arouet)**...French...*Candide; Zadig; Micromégas*
- West, Morris**...Australian...*The Devil's Advocate; The Shoes of the Fisherman*
- Wilde, Oscar**...Irish...*The Picture of Dorian Gray; The Importance of Being Earnest; Lady Windermere's Fan; "The Ballad of Reading Gaol"; "De Profundis"*
- Wyss, Johann**...Swiss...*The Swiss Family Robinson*
- Yeats, William Butler**...Irish...*"Sailing to Byzantium"; "The Second Coming"; "Among School Children" "The Song of the Old Mother"; "The Lake Isle of Innisfree"; "Under Ben Bulbin"; The Countess Cathleen*
- Zola, Emile**...French...*"J'accuse"; Germinal; Nana; Thérèse Raquin*

WORLD LITERARY CHARACTERS

- Adam Bede**.....Honest carpenter and title character in love with Hetty Sorrel in a George Eliot novel
- Adam Dalgliesh**.....Scotland Yard commander who writes poetry and was created by P.D. James in her crime novels beginning with *Cover Her Face*
- Aladdin**.....Poor Chinese tailor's son who finds a magic ring and a magic lamp that when rubbed brings forth a genie to fulfill his wishes in *The Arabian Nights*
- Alex**.....Violent anti-hero in Anthony Burgess' *A Clockwork Orange*
- Ali Baba**.....Character who after hearing 40 thieves open a cave entrance by saying "Open, sesame" does the same and takes their treasure in the *Arabian Nights* tale of "Ali Baba and the Forty Thieves"
- Alice**.....Heroine who meets the March Hare, the Cheshire Cat, and other talkative animals along with such characters as the Queen of Hearts and the Red King in Lewis Carroll's *Alice's Adventures in Wonderland* and *Through the Looking Glass*
- Allan Quartermain**.....Hero and narrator of Henry Rider Haggard's adventure novels beginning with *King Solomon's Mines*
- Ancient Mariner**.....Sole surviving sailor who kills an albatross on a South Seas voyage in Samuel Taylor Coleridge's *The Rime of the Ancient Mariner*
- Anna Karenina**.....Title character who after engaging in an adulterous affair with Count Alexei Vronsky commits suicide by throwing herself under a train in a Leo Tolstoy novel
- Anne Shirley**.....Fiery, red-headed orphan girl mistakenly sent to Matthew Cuthbert and his sister who had requested a boy in Lucy Maud Montgomery's *Anne of Green Gables*
- Antigone**.....Sophocles' title character who violates King Creon's decree by burying her brother and is thus condemned to death
- Asterix**.....Short, mustached ancient Gaul who is the nemesis of the Romans in René Goscinny's French cartoon strips
- Bathsheba Everdene**.....Beautiful woman who is pursued by two other suitors before finally marrying Gabriel Oak in Thomas Hardy's *Far from the Madding Crowd*
- Becky Sharp**.....Young, scheming heroine determined to get ahead in William M. Thackeray's novel *Vanity Fair: A Novel Without a Hero*
- Ben Gunn**.....Marooned sailor who helps defeat Long John Silver in Robert Louis Stevenson's *Treasure Island*
- Bertie Wooster**.....Young-man-about-town in a series of adventures with his manservant Jeeves in stories and novels by P.G. Wodehouse
- Beowulf**.....Old English hero of the Geats who kills the monster Grendel and his mother and dies while slaying a dragon
- Bill Sikes**.....Professional thief who brutally murders Nancy, his live-in girlfriend, and is accidentally hanged by a rope while trying to escape afterwards in Charles Dickens' *Oliver Twist*
- Bob Cratchit**.....Tiny Tim's father who works for Ebenezer Scrooge in Charles Dickens' *A Christmas Carol*
- Boris Godunov**.....Protagonist serving as privy counselor of the Czar in an Alexander Pushkin historical tragedy

- Candide** Naive and innocent title character in a Voltaire novel who believes in the philosophy of optimism as expounded by his teacher Dr. Pangloss despite his many incredible misfortunes
- Captain (James) Hook** Evil pirate leader of the *Jolly Roger* who has a hook for the hand he lost to a crocodile in James Barrie's *Peter Pan*
- Captain Nemo** Captain of the electric-powered submarine the *Nautilus* in Jules Verne's *Twenty Thousand Leagues Under the Sea*
- Catherine Earnshaw** Determined, independent woman who is passionate about the founding Heathcliff but marries the kind Edgar Linton in Emily Brontë's *Wuthering Heights*
- Charles Darnay** Lucie Manette's husband who is saved from the guillotine by Sydney Carton in Charles Dickens' *A Tale of Two Cities*
- Charles Ryder** Narrator and hero of Evelyn Waugh's *Brideshead Revisited*
- Charles Swann** Part-Jewish high-society man who has an affair with and then marries the courtesan Odette de Crécy in Marcel Proust's *Remembrance of Things Past* or *A la Recherche du Temps Perdu*
- Charlie Allnut** Adventurer who develops a relationship with missionary Rose Sayer in C.S. Forester's *The African Queen*
- Childe Harold** Melancholy hero disappointed in love and disillusioned about a life of pleasure who undertakes a pilgrimage in an autobiographical poem in 4 cantos by Lord Byron
- Christian** Pilgrim hero who travels from the City of Destruction to the Celestial City in John Bunyan's *The Pilgrim's Progress*
- Christopher Robin** Character A.A. Milne modeled after his son in a series of books telling of his adventures with his friend Edward Bear
- Citizen Chauvelin** Clever Robespierre agent who seeks the Scarlet Pimpernel in a novel by Baroness Orczy
- Clarissa Dalloway** Central character and gracious society hostess who is married to a Member of Parliament in a Virginia Woolf novel
- Clym Yeobright** Schoolmaster who marries Eustacia Vye in Thomas Hardy's *The Return of the Native*
- Count of Monte Cristo** Title character who is imprisoned on a false charge, escapes, finds a hidden treasure, and uses it to get revenge on those who did him wrong in an Alexander Dumas novel—his real name is Edmond Dantès
- D'Artagnan** The fourth musketeer in Alexandre Dumas' *The Three Musketeers*
- David Balfour** Young boy who in seeking to regain his stolen inheritance is tricked by his uncle into boarding a boat bound for slavery in the American colonies in Robert Louis Stevenson's *Kidnapped*
- David Copperfield** Title character in Charles Dickens' largely autobiographical novel about the cruel treatment of children in Britain at the time
- Dr. Aziz** Indian doctor who is accused of assaulting the English woman Adela Quested in E.M. Forester's *A Passage to India*
- Dr. Jekyll** Good, kind doctor who uses drugs that transform him into the brutal Henry Hyde in Robert Louis Stevenson's *The Strange Case of Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde*
- Dr. John Dolittle** Doctor who talks to the animals in the English village of Puddleby-on-the-Marsh in a series of books by Hugh Lofting
- Dr. John Faust(us)** Scholar and theologian who makes a pact with Mephistopheles, or the devil, and sells his soul for 24 years for knowledge and power in a Christopher Marlowe tragedy
- Dr. Pangloss** Candide's teacher who reflects the excesses of Gottfried Wilhelm Leibnitz's philosophy of optimism with his teaching that "all is for the best in this best of all possible worlds" in Voltaire's novel *Candide*
- Don Quixote** Castilian country gentleman turned knight-errant who tries unrealistically to fight evil and rescue the downtrodden in a Cervantes novel of the same name
- Dorian Gray** Never-aging murderer in Oscar Wilde's *The Picture of Dorian Gray*
- Dorothea Brooke** Heroine who mistakenly marries the learned Rev. Edward Casaubon but later finds true love with Will Ladislaw in George Eliot's *Middlemarch: A Study of Provincial Life*
- Ebenezer Scrooge** Stingy old London merchant who changes his mind about not celebrating Christmas after three scary visits from spirits in Charles Dickens' *A Christmas Carol*
- Edward Rochester** Master of Thornfield Hall with whom his servant Jane Eyre falls in love while employed as a governess in his home in Charlotte Brontë's *Jane Eyre*
- Edwin Drood** Young man who disappears and is considered dead in an unfinished novel by Charles Dickens
- Elinor Dashwood** Level-headed heroine in Jane Austen's *Sense and Sensibility*
- Eliza Doolittle** 18-year-old flower girl whom the phoneticist Professor Henry Higgins teaches to speak properly in George Bernard Shaw's *Pygmalion*
- Elizabeth Bennet** High-spirited, outgoing heroine who eventually marries Fitzwilliam Darcy in Jane Austen's *Pride and Prejudice*
- Emma Bovary** Unhappy doctor's wife and title character with romantic fantasies who commits adultery to escape boredom and later commits suicide in a Gustave Flaubert novel
- Emma Woodhouse** Wealthy woman and title character with few responsibilities who intervenes in other people's affairs in Jane Austen's *Emma*
- Enoch Arden** Shipwrecked character who returns home after a 10-year absence in Alfred, Lord Tennyson's poem of the same name

- Esmerelda** Gypsy woman who is the love interest of the bellringer of Notre Dame in Victor Hugo's *The Hunchback of Notre Dame*
- Eugene Onegin** Bored aristocratic title character who rejects the love of Tatyana but later in life, finding her married to a prince, becomes attracted to her, only to have her reject him in an Alexander Pushkin novel
- Fagin** Character who teaches Oliver and others how to pickpocket in Charles Dickens' *Oliver Twist*
- Father Brown** Priest and detective featured in a series of short stories by G.K. Chesterton
- Figaro** Comic barber and valet who outwits his master in Beaumarchais' *The Barber of Seville* and *The Marriage of Figaro*
- George Smiley** British intelligence chief featured in a series of John Le Carré's novels such as *Tinker, Tailor, Soldier, Spy*
- Goody Two-Shoes** Poor girl and title character who becomes very happy after she is given a pair of shoes in an Oliver Goldsmith nursery tale
- Gregor Samsa** Salesman in Kafka's "The Metamorphosis" who wakes up one day and finds himself transformed into a giant insect
- Hans Brinker** Mary Mapes Dodge's Dutch boy and title character who wins a great race and receives a pair of silver skates as a prize
- Harry Haller** German intellectual who thinks he is a wolf of the Steppes in Herman Hesse's *Steppenwolf*
- Harry Potter** Orphaned, bespectacled student wizard with a lightning-bolt-shaped forehead scar featured in a series of books by J.K. Rowling
- Heathcliff** Foundling taken in by the Earnshaw family who falls in love with Catherine and seeks revenge after her marriage to Edgar Linton in Emily Brontë's *Wuthering Heights*
- Hedda Gabler** Manipulative title character who drives a former lover to suicide and dies by shooting herself in the head in a Henrik Ibsen play
- Heidi** Swiss orphan girl who is raised in the Alps by her grandfather in Johanna Spyri's novel of the same name
- Henry Higgins** Phonetics professor who accepts the wager from Colonel Pickering to try to teach 18-year-old flower girl Eliza Doolittle to speak correctly in George Bernard Shaw's *Pygmalion*
- Hercule Poirot** Eccentric and self-centered Belgian detective created by Agatha Christie
- Hermione Granger** Smart Muggle-born girl who becomes Harry Potter's best female friend in a series of books by J.K. Rowling
- Horatio Hornblower** British naval commander during the Napoleonic Wars in a series of novels by C.S. Forester
- Inspector Bucket** Police detective who investigates the murder of the elderly lawyer Tulkinghorn in Charles Dickens' *Bleak House*
- (Sir Wilfred of) Ivanhoe** Hero who marries the Saxon beauty Rowena in Sir Walter Scott's novel of the same name
- Jack Dawkins** Fagin's head pickpocket, the "Artful Dodger," in Charles Dickens' *Oliver Twist*
- Jacob Marley** Scrooge's partner who appears as a ghost in Charles Dickens' *A Christmas Carol*
- James Bond** Handsome British Secret Service agent known as "007" (meaning "licensed to kill") in Ian Fleming's series of adventures
- Jane Eyre** Strong-willed orphan who falls in love with Mr. Rochester while employed as governess for his ward in a Charlotte Brontë novel
- (Miss) Jane Marple** Elderly spinster detective living in St. Mary Mead created by Agatha Christie in a series of novels beginning with *Murder at the Vicarage*
- Javert** Police inspector who pursues Jean Valjean in Victor Hugo's *Les Misérables*
- Jean Valjean** Hero who is jailed for stealing a loaf of bread, escapes, builds an honorable life, but is pursued relentlessly by Javert in Victor Hugo's *Les Misérables*
- Jeeves** Loyal servant to Bertie Wooster in a series of stories and novels by P.G. Wodehouse
- (Lord) Jim** Ship's officer who abandons his ship and passengers and wanders as an outcast in a Joseph Conrad novel
- Jim Hawkins** Cabin boy hero who thwarts the plans of the pirates to find the lost treasure in Robert Louis Stevenson's *Treasure Island*
- John H. Watson** English doctor and friend of Sherlock Holmes in a series of novels by Arthur Conan Doyle
- Joseph Andrews** Teenage hero who along with his friend Mr. Abraham Adams is a title character in a novel by Henry Fielding
- Jude Fawley** Intellectual snob who has two children with his married cousin, is ostracized by society, and dies a drunk in Thomas Hardy's *Jude the Obscure*
- (Inspector) Jules Maigret** Pipe-smoking detective in a series of novels by Belgian-born French writer Georges Simenon
- Julien Sorel** Young romantic and admirer of Napoleon who is determined to get ahead in Stendahl's *The Red and the Black*
- Kim (Kimball) O'Hara** Irish orphan who wins fame for his counterespionage work in Rudyard Kipling's *Kim*
- Karamazov** Surname of the brothers Dmitri, Ivan, and Alexi, whose father is killed by their half-brother Smerdyakov in a Fyodor Dostoyevsky novel

- (The) Knight** High-ranking pilgrim who tells a tale of courtly love in Geoffrey Chaucer's *The Canterbury Tales*
- Kurtz** White trader and exploiter of natives in the Belgian Congo in Joseph Conrad's *Heart of Darkness*
- Lemeul Gulliver** Hero who travels to four fictitious lands in Jonathan Swift's *Gulliver's Travels*
- Leopold Bloom** Jewish man who wanders around the city in Dublin on June 16, 1904, in James Joyce's *Ulysses*
- (Inspector) Lestrade** Scotland Yard policeman who is a foil to Sherlock Holmes in a series of stories created by Arthur Conan Doyle
- Little Nell** More common name of heroine Nell Trent, whose grandfather loses the shop where they live, forcing them to become beggars in Charles Dickens' *The Old Curiosity Shop*
- The Little Prince** Curious traveller from a distant asteroid in an Antoine de Saint-Exupéry tale
- Lolita** 12-year-old title character actually named Dolores Haze who seduces her stepfather Humbert Humbert in a Valdimir Nobokov novel
- Long John Silver** One-legged pirate leader and ship's cook who is searching for treasure in Robert Louis Stevenson's *Treasure Island*
- Lorna Doone** Kidnapped heroine who saves the life of John Ridd, an enemy of the family that kidnapped her, in R.D. Blackmore's historical novel subtitled *A Romance of Exmoor*
- Madame Defarge** Infamous knitting woman who seeks revenge against Charles Darnay in Charles Dickens *A Tale of Two Cities*
- Man Friday** Man who becomes Robinson Crusoe's servant and companion after Crusoe rescues him from cannibals in a Daniel Defoe novel
- Marlow** Narrator of several tales and novels by Joseph Conrad, such as *Heart of Darkness* and *Lord Jim*
- Martin Chuzzlewit** Young, selfish title character who grows up in America and is reconciled to his grandfather and the woman he loves upon returning home in a Charles Dickens' novel
- Mary Lennox** Willful young girl who goes to live in a manor house on the moor in Frances Hodgson Burnett's *The Secret Garden*
- Mary Poppins** Nanny who guides Jane and Michael Banks through many adventures in a Pamela L. Travers work
- Meursault** "Existentialist" narrator who refuses "to play the game" and is sentenced to death for killing an Arab in Albert Camus' novel *L'Étranger*
- (The) Miller** Red-bearded drunken reveler who plays the bagpipes and tells a bawdy tale in Geoffrey Chaucer's *The Canterbury Tales*
- Miss Havisham** Woman who wears her wedding gown and veil every day after being jilted at the altar in Charles Dickens' *Great Expectations*
- Mr. Bumble** Beadle who mistreats Oliver and pretends concern after he runs away in Charles Dickens' *Oliver Twist*
- Mr. Chips** Name by which the beloved schoolmaster Arthur Chipping at the Brookfield School is known in a James Hilton novel
- Mr. Jones** Drunken owner of Manor Farm against whom the animals rebel in George Orwell's *Animal Farm*
- Mrs. Grundy** Neighbor never seen but frequently referred to in the question "What will Mrs. _____ say?" in Tom Morton's play *Speed the Plough*
- Mrs. Malaprop** Character in Richard Brinsley Sheridan's *The Rivals* who frequently mixes up similar-sounding words such as "She's as headstrong as an allegory on the banks of the Nile"
- Moll Flanders** Prostitute heroine and title character who is arrested for theft and sent to Virginia, gets rich, and dies a penitent in a Daniel Defoe novel
- Molly Bloom** Leopold Bloom's faithless wife who spends June 16, 1904, in bed with her lover Blazes Boylan in James Joyce's *Ulysses*
- (Professor James) Moriarty** "Napoleon of Crime" who is the archenemy of Sherlock Holmes in a series of Arthur Conan Doyle stories
- Mowgli** Indian boy who wanders away from his family and is raised by a pack of wolves in Rudyard Kipling's *Jungle Books*
- Nana** Prostitute with the full name Anna Coupeau who is the heroine in several novels by Emile Zola
- Natasha Rostova** Heroine whose life story from her youth through her engagement to Prince Bolkonsky and her subsequent marriage to Pierre Bezukhov is told in Leo Tolstoy's *War and Peace*
- Nicholas Nickelby** Title character who, broke after the death of his father, works as an usher, becomes friends with Smike, joins an acting troupe, and later marries Madeline Bray in a Charles Dickens' novel
- Nora Helmer** Heroine who realizes after 8 years of marriage that her husband has treated her like a doll, not an adult, in Henrik Ibsen's *A Doll's House*
- Oliver Twist** Orphaned boy who joins a gang of thieves but after being injured in a failed burglary in a Charles Dickens' novel of the same name discovers his family roots and escapes his life of crime
- Percy Blakeney** English dandy and hero who rescues condemned French aristocrats from the guillotine during the French Revolution in Baroness Orczy's *The Scarlet Pimpernel*

- Père Goriot**.....Father of 2 ungrateful daughters in a Honoré de Balzac novel that is part of *La Comédie Humaine*
- Peter Pan**.....Young boy who never grows up in James Barrie's play of the same name
- Phileas Fogg**.....Character who travels around the world to win a bet in Jules Verne's *Around the World in Eighty Days*
- Philip Carey**.....Club-footed hero who overcomes a lonely childhood to become a doctor in W. Somerset Maugham's *Of Human Bondage*
- Pip**.....Nickname of the orphan Philip Pirrip, who befriends the escaped convict Abel Magwitch in Charles Dickens' *Great Expectations*
- Pippi Longstocking**.....Free-thinking, strong-willed red-haired young girl with braids who lives in Villa Villekulla in a story by Astrid Lindgren
- Prince Genji**.....Main character involved with many women in Lady Murasaki Shikibu's *The Tale of the Genji*
- Prince Myshkin**.....Sainly character bearing the nickname of "the idiot" who inherits a fortune and is untruffed by whatever happens in Fyodor Dostoyevsky's *The Idiot*
- Quasimodo**.....Hunchback bell-ringer in Victor Hugo's *The Hunchback of Notre Dame*
- Raskolnikov**.....Protagonist and poor student who kills an old woman pawnbroker for her money in Fyodor Dostoyevsky's *Crime and Punishment*
- Rasselas**.....Youngest son of a tyrannical father who escapes from Happy Valley to reach civilization in Egypt in a Dr. Samuel Johnson tale
- Rebecca**.....Exotic beauty who rescues Ivanhoe in Sir Walter Scott's *Ivanhoe*
- Rebecca (de Winter)**.....First wife of Max de Winter, the owner of the estate Manderley, whom the second Mrs. de Winter learns he has murdered in a novel by Daphne du Maurier
- Robinson Crusoe**.....Character who survives 28 years on a deserted island following a shipwreck in Daniel Defoe's book of the same name
- Rudolf Rassendyll**.....Redhead who because he resembles the King of Ruritania takes his place when the king is drugged and imprisoned in Anthony Hope's *The Prisoner of Zenda*
- Samuel Pickwick**.....Main character who founds a club known for its various travels and adventures in Charles Dickens' *The Pickwick Papers*
- Sancho Panza**.....Don Quixote's companion who rides the ass Dapple and exhibits practical common sense that contrasts sharply with the idealism of his master in Cervantes' novel *Don Quixote*
- Scheherazade**.....Bride who tells 1001 stories to her husband, the Sultan Schahriah, in order to save her life in the *Arabian Nights*
- Seth Pecksniff**.....Architect, widower, and hypocritical central character in Charles Dickens' *Martin Chuzzlewit*
- Sherlock Holmes**.....Brilliant analytic English detective living in London's Baker Street featured in a series of books by Arthur Conan Doyle, beginning with *A Study in Scarlet*
- Siddhartha**.....Young Brahmin and title character who wanders in search of "inner truth" in a Hermann Hesse novel, a story that loosely parallels Buddha's early life
- Silas Marner**.....Weaver who becomes a stepfather to a little girl named Epie Cass in George Eliot's novel subtitled *The Weaver of Raveloe*
- Sinbad the Sailor**.....Merchant and sailor who makes 7 wonderful sea voyages in the *Arabian Nights*
- Stephen Daedalus**.....Central character who rebels against his Irish family and lives as a poet in James Joyce's *A Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man*
- Svengali**.....Villain and musician who manipulates a young model and singer in George du Maurier's novel *Trilby*
- Sydney Carton**.....Hero who goes to the guillotine in the place of Charles Darnay in Charles Dickens' *A Tale of Two Cities*
- Taras Bulba**.....Cossack leader and title character in a Nikolai Gogol novel set during the 17th-century wars between the Poles and the Cossacks in the Ukraine
- Tess Durbeyfield**.....Country girl who becomes pregnant, marries a rector's son, is abandoned by him, and is hanged for killing the man who made her pregnant in Thomas Hardy's *Tess of the D'Urbervilles*
- (The) Time Traveller**.....Nameless hero in H.G. Wells' novel *The Time Machine*
- Tiny Tim**.....Crippled boy helped by Ebenezer Scrooge and remembered for saying, "God bless us, every one!" in Charles Dickens' *A Christmas Carol*
- Tom Brown**.....Boy hero at England's Rugby School in Thomas Hughes' *Tom Brown's Schooldays*
- Tom Jones**.....Young earthy hero and founding who after many adventures returns home, marries Sophie Western, and becomes wealthy in a Henry Fielding novel
- Tristram Shandy**.....Ribald, disfigured narrator in a Laurence Sterne novel
- Uriah Heep**.....Scheming and hypocritical villain who blackmails his employer in Charles Dickens' *David Copperfield*
- Velvet Brown**.....Teenage girl who rides her horse to victory in the Grand National race in Enid Bagnold's *National Velvet*
- Victor Frankenstein**.....Doctor who creates a monster named after him in a Mary Shelley novel
- (Lord) Voldemort**.....Wizard world's supreme villain who killed Harry Potter's parents and is referred to as "He-Who-Must-Not-Be-Named" or "You-Know-Who" in a series of books by J.K. Rowling

Wendy Darling	Peter Pan's friend who serves as a mother to the Lost Boys in James Barrie's <i>Peter Pan</i>
Wife of Bath	5-time widow, also known as Alice or Alisoun, who has made 3 pilgrimages to Jerusalem and believes that a woman must dominate her husband in Geoffrey Chaucer's <i>The Canterbury Tales</i>
Wilkins Micawber	Kindly, constantly in-debt character who always believes that "something will turn up" in Charles Dickens' <i>David Copperfield</i>
Willy Wonka	Eccentric owner of the chocolate factory in Roald Dahl's <i>Charlie and the Chocolate Factory</i>
Winston Smith	Bureaucratic protagonist who rebels against the Thought Police in George Orwell's <i>Nineteen Eighty-Four</i>
Yuri Zhivago	Doctor and central character separated from his mistress, Lara, in a Boris Pasternak novel

LEGENDARY/FICTIONAL FIGURES/CREATURES

Abominable snowman	Huge, hairy, manlike creature said to live in the Himalayas—also called a Yeti
Apollyon	Scaly dragon who tries to defeat Christian in John Bunyan's <i>The Pilgrim's Progress</i>
Androcles	Legendary Greek slave who escapes from his master, removes a thorn from a lion's paw, and when sent into the arena before the emperor, is confronted and saved by the very lion he has helped
Aslan	Noble lion who frees Narnia from the spell of the White Witch in C.S. Lewis' <i>The Lion, the Witch and the Wardrobe</i>
Babar	Elephant in a series of books by Jean de Brunhoff and his son Laurent de Brunhoff
Bambi	Young deer living in a German forest in Felix Salten's novel of the same name
Banshee	Female Irish spirit who foretells a death in a family by wailing outside the house
Basilisk	Venom-spitting, lizardlike monster having the head and wings of a rooster, the body of a snake, and allegedly fatal breath and glance
Beauty	Beautiful young woman whose love for an ugly monster frees him from an evil spell and turns him into a prince in <i>Beauty and the Beast</i>
Benjamin Bunny	Peter Rabbit's cousin whose adventures make up a Beatrix Potter tale
Big Bad Wolf	Enemy of the 3 Little Pigs who threatens each by saying, "I'll huff, and I'll puff, and I'll blow your house down!"
Big Brother	Manifestation of all-controlling government in George Orwell's <i>1984</i>
Bilbo Baggins	Hobbit of the Shire who steals the One Ring that Sauron loses in Tolkien's <i>The Hobbit</i> and in <i>The Lord of the Rings</i> trilogy
Black Beauty	Horse who tells the story of his life in Anna Sewell's book of the same name
Bluebeard	Fairy tale character who keeps the remains of 6 previous wives in a room and forbids his present wife to enter that room in Charles Perrault's <i>Tales of Mother Goose</i>
Bogeyman (boogyman)	Evil being who kidnaps little children who leave home without permission
Brownie	Good-natured elf, especially one who helps people secretly at night
Celeste	Babar's cousin who becomes his queen in Jean de Brunhoff's <i>The Story of Babar, the Little Elephant</i>
Changeling	Fairy child whom the fairies exchange for a human baby
Charlotte (A. Cavatica)	Spider who befriends a pig in E.B. White's <i>Charlotte's Web</i>
Chee-Chee	Monkey that Dr. John Dolittle has bought from an organ grinder in Hugh Lofting's <i>The Story of Doctor Dolittle</i>
Cheshire Cat	Character who is capable of appearing and vanishing gradually, leaving only a grin in Lewis Carroll's <i>Alice's Adventures in Wonderland</i>
Chicken Little	Chicken who tells the other animals that the sky is falling after she is hit on the head with an acorn—the animals believe her, set out to tell the king, but are eaten by a fox on the way
Chitty-Chitty Bang-Bang	Amazing flying car in Ian Fleming's novel of the same name
Cinderella	Fairy tale heroine who escapes from her miserable life with 2 mean stepsisters and a cruel stepmother when she marries a prince after her foot fits the "glass" slipper she has left behind at a ball
Count Dracula	Transylvanian vampire and title character who lives on the blood of young women in a Bram Stoker novel
Curious George	Inquisitive monkey always rescued from scrapes by the Man with the Yellow Hat created by H.A. and Margaret Rey
Dab-Dab	Dr. Dolittle's duck who takes care of his house in a series of books by Hugh Lofting
Dementor	Faceless gray-cloaked Azkaban prison guard able to sense any happy thought and suck the life from it or from his victims with a kiss in a Harry Potter novel by J.K. Rowling
Demon	A devil or evil spirit
Don Juan	Legendary character who seduces women and is carried off to hell in various poems and plays, including a long poem by Lord Byron
Dormouse	Half-asleep person at the Mad Hatter's tea party in Lewis Carroll's <i>Alice's Adventures in Wonderland</i>
Dragon	Mythical fire-breathing monster with wings and claws
Dwarf	Small, ugly, and sometimes malformed human, usually with magic powers
Eeyore	Gloomy donkey living in the Hundred-Acre-Wood in a series of books by A.A. Milne featuring Winnie-the-Pooh

- Elf** Small, prankish imaginary woodland creature having magical powers
- Fairy** Very tiny and sometimes very delicate supernatural being with magic powers who can either help or harm humans—in medieval time, a creature of full human size
- Faust(us)** Character based on the 16th-century German legend of a magician who sells his soul to the devil in return for youth, knowledge, and magical powers
- Ferdinand** Bull who likes to smell the flowers and refuses to fight in a Munro Leaf story
- Flying Dutchman** Legendary Dutch sailor or his ghost ship, supposedly seen at sea in stormy weather near the Cape of Good Hope, who must sail until the end of time for his impiety
- Frankenstein's monster** Monster that destroys the young medical student who has created him in a Mary Shelley novel
- Friar Tuck** Heavysset monk who accompanies Robin Hood and his Merry Men in their adventures in Sherwood Forest
- Frodo Baggins** Bilbo Baggins' cousin and adopted son who becomes the unwilling heir of the One Ring after Bilbo's death in Tolkien's *The Lord of the Rings* trilogy
- Frog prince** Fairy tale character who is to be released from a spell by a beautiful lady who kisses him or is kind to him
- Gandalf** Kind wizard responsible for the downfall of Sauron in Tolkien's *The Hobbit and The Lord of the Rings* trilogy
- Gargoyle** Waterspout, usually in the form of a grotesque figure or fantastic creature
- Ghost** Spirit of a dead person who appears to living people as a pale, shadowy form
- Ghoul** Evil spirit that robs graves and feeds on the flesh of the dead in Muslim folklore
- Gnome** Misshapen, dwarflike creature dwelling in the earth
- Godzilla** Green, radioactive, fire-breathing Japanese monster
- Goldilocks** Young girl who is discovered sleeping in Baby Bear's bed after eating the bears' porridge in the story *The Three Bears*
- Gremlin** Small imaginary creature said humorously to cause problems in the workings of an aircraft or other operation
- Grendel** Man-eating creature who terrorizes the Danish court but is killed along with his mother seeking revenge by the hero Beowulf
- Grim Reaper** Personification of death as a man or shrouded skeleton holding a scythe
- Gub-Gub** Dr. Dolittle's hungry pig in a series of books by Hugh Lofting
- Hobbit** Any of J.R.R. Tolkien's imaginary race of 2- to 4-foot tall hairy-footed, kind, elflike creatures who love beauty and pleasure and want to live in peace in Middle-earth
- Hobgoblin (or goblin)** Mischievous elf often represented as an ugly, humanlike dwarf
- Horatius** Legendary Roman hero who defended the Tiber River bridge against the Etruscans while other Romans burned down the bridge behind him—he eventually swam to safety
- Houyhnhnms** Any of a race of intelligent horses with human qualities in Jonathan Swift's *Gulliver's Travels*
- Humpty Dumpty** Nursery rhyme character, actually an egg, who appears in Lewis Carroll's *Through the Looking Glass*
- Jabberwock** Giant fiendish dragon in Lewis Carroll's *Through the Looking Glass*
- Jack** Fairy tale boy who climbs a magic beanstalk in his garden to steal from the giant's castle
- Jinni (or genie)** Supernatural being of Muslim folklore who takes human or animal form to influence human relationships; better known today as one who lives in a lamp or bottle and grants the wishes of whoever releases him
- Kanga** Kangaroo friend of Winnie-the-Pooh living in the Hundred-Acre-Wood in a series of books by A.A. Milne
- Leprechaun** Irish elf who allegedly if caught will reveal where a treasure is hidden, usually a crock of gold at the end of a rainbow
- Little John** Member of Robin Hood's Merry Men with an ironic name, since he was really large and mighty
- Little Mermaid** Youngest daughter of the Mer-King who saves a human prince from drowning in a Hans Christian Andersen short story
- Little Red Hen** Folk tale character who by herself plants wheat, harvests it, and bakes bread, then refuses to share it with those who were unwilling to help her
- Little Red Riding Hood** Fairy tale heroine who goes to grandmother's house and is deceived by the wolf pretending to be her grandmother
- Loch Ness monster** Sea serpent also called "Nessie" said to live in a Scottish lake
- Lorelei (Lurlei)** Wicked siren of German legend who sat on her cliff above the Rhine River and lured sailors to shipwreck on the reefs
- Mad Hatter** Character who entertains the Dormouse and the March Hare at a tea party in Lewis Carroll's *Alice's Adventures in Wonderland*
- March Hare** Rabbit character at the Mad Hatter's tea party in Lewis Carroll's *Alice's Adventures in Wonderland*
- Mephistopheles** Devil who tempts Faust into selling his soul in Goethe's and Marlowe's dramas about Faust
- Mermaid/merman** Sea creature with the head and upper body of a woman or man and the form of a fish from the waist down
- Mock Turtle** Animal who is always weeping and bemoaning his fate in Lewis Carroll's *Alice's Adventures in Wonderland*

- Mother Goose**..... Imaginary narrator of a collection of Charles Perrault's tales
- Ogre**..... Man-eating monster or giant in fairy tales and folklore
- Orcs**..... Dangerous breed of goblins in Tolkien's *The Hobbit* and *The Lord of the Rings* trilogy
- Ossian**..... Legendary, 3rd-century Gaelic warrior turned wandering bard to whom James MacPherson ascribed the authorship of a group of poems published in the 18th century
- Owl**..... Loyal companion of wizards
- Paddington**..... Accident-prone honey bear from Peru wearing a shabby hat and yellow macintosh who lives with the Brown family in London in children's books by Michael Bond
- Peter Rabbit**..... Character who is constantly going into Mr. McGregor's garden in Beatrix Potter's *The Tale of Peter Rabbit*
- Pied Piper (of Hamelin)**..... Legendary character who plays his flute to lure all the rats away from a town, then charms all the children away in the same way after the townspeople fail to pay him in a Robert Browning poem
- Piglet**..... Small, fearful creature living in the Hundred-Acre-Wood in a series of books by A.A. Milne featuring Winnie-the-Pooh
- Pinocchio**..... Wooden puppet who wants to become a boy and whose nose grows longer every time he tells a lie in a story by Carlo Collodi
- Pixie**..... Tiny, supernatural being, especially one who is mischievous
- Poltergeist**..... Noisy ghost
- Pushmi-Pullyu**..... 2-headed llama who agrees to leave Africa to become Dr. Dolittle's friend in a series of books by Hugh Lofting
- Puss in Boots**..... Red-booted fairy tale cat who through a series of clever tricks pleases the king and wins the princess's hand for his master
- Queen of Hearts**..... Queen who wants to chop off the heads of her subjects in Lewis Carroll's *Alice's Adventures in Wonderland*
- Rapunzel**..... Fairy tale character whose long hair enables a prince to climb into a castle tower and free her from imprisonment
- Rikki-Tikki-Tavi**..... mongoose who kills a poisonous snake and saves lives in a Rudyard Kipling story
- Robin Hood**..... Legendary outlaw and archer of 13th-century England who with the help of his band of Merry Men steals from the rich and gives to the poor
- Roo**..... Baby kangaroo living in the Hundred-Acre-Wood in a series of books by A.A. Milne
- Rumpelstiltskin**..... Fairy tale dwarf who helps a young woman spin straw into gold in exchange for a promise to give him her firstborn child unless she can guess his name, which she does, prompting him to kill himself
- Sandman**..... Fairy who induces sleep by dusting sand in children's eyes
- Sauron**..... Dark Lord and master of deceit and treachery who has forged the Rings of Power in Tolkien's *The Lord of the Rings* trilogy
- Sleeping Beauty**..... Fairy tale princess released from a spell to sleep for 100 years when a handsome prince kisses her
- Snark**..... Imaginary animal being hunted in a Lewis Carroll poem
- Snow White**..... Fairy tale character poisoned by her wicked stepmother and awakened by a prince who later marries her
- Sorcerer**..... A wizard or one who uses magic or supernatural powers to affect humans, usually with the assistance of spirits
- Sorcerer's Apprentice**..... Legendary sorcerer's pupil who accidentally conjures up Beelzebub while his master is away, complicating both their lives by doing so
- Sprite**..... Elflike supernatural being
- Stuart Little**..... Two-inch-high mouse who is the second son of the Littles in an E.B. White novel of the same name
- Three Billy Goats Gruff**..... Goats who are bothered by an ugly troll living under a bridge in Norse folklore
- Three Little Pigs**..... Characters who build houses of different materials only to have a wolf blow down the two weaker houses
- Tigger**..... Always-hungry bouncing tiger living in the Hundred-Acre-Wood in a series of books by A.A. Milne featuring Winnie-the-Pooh
- Tinker Bell**..... Fairy who teaches Peter to fly in James Barrie's *Peter Pan*
- Tom Thumb**..... Tiny fairy tale knight who never grows any bigger than his father's thumb and is killed while fighting a spider
- Too Too**..... Dr. John Dolittle's owl in a series of books by Hugh Lofting
- Tooth fairy**..... Fairy who comes in the night and leaves money after taking a tooth
- Troll**..... Dwarf of Scandinavian mythology who lives in caves and hoards money or treasure
- Ugly Duckling**..... Hans Christian Andersen bird who is shunned by all the other animals but grows up to be a beautiful swan
- Unicorn**..... Mythical animal with the legs of a buck, the tail of a lion, the head and body of a horse, and a single horn in the center of its forehead—it can be caught only by a young virgin
- Vampire**..... Corpse that comes back to life and sucks the blood of sleeping persons at night
- Warlock**..... Male witch
- Werewolf**..... Person who is changed or can change into a wolf at will—also called a lycanthrope
- White Rabbit**..... Agitated animal with pink eyes who is always in a hurry and disappears down a hole in Lewis Carroll's *Alice's Adventures in Wonderland*
- Wilbur**..... Pig who is a loyal friend of Charlotte the spider in E.B. White's *Charlotte's Web*

Wild Things	Fantasy monsters that Max needs to tame when he is sent to his room in a Maurice Sendak story
William Tell	Legendary Swiss hero who, under the threat of death, is forced to shoot an apple off his son's head with a bow and arrow
Winnie-the-Pooh	Edward Bear, the teddy bear of Christopher Robin in a series of books by A.A. Milne
Witch	Sorceress or woman said to have supernatural power and use a broom to fly
Wizard	Magician or sorcerer
Yahoo	Any of a race of brutish creatures subject to the Houyhnhnms in Jonathan Swift's <i>Gulliver's Travels</i>
Zombie	Automaton-like being allegedly raised from the dead by a priest using Voodoo magic

EPONYMS FROM WORLD LITERATURE
(Words derived from the names of people)

Abigail	Lady's maid, from the name of a character in Beaumont and Fletcher's 1616 play <i>The Scornful Lady</i>
Benedict	Newly married man, from the name of the bachelor who marries Beatrice in Shakespeare's <i>Much Ado About Nothing</i>
Big Brother	Any ruler, government, or organization in general that invades one's privacy and seeks control over its members, from the name of the fictional omnipresent government concept in George Orwell's novel <i>1984</i>
Bill Sikes	Professional burglar, from a character in Charles Dickens' <i>Oliver Twist</i>
Bluebeard	Any man who marries women and then kills them, from the name of a legendary man who killed each of his wives in Charles Perrault's <i>Tales of Mother Goose</i>
Boniface	Innkeeper, from the name of a landlord in Farquhar's comedy <i>The Beaux' Stratagem</i>
Braggadocio	Braggart or vain, empty, noisy boasting, from the name of a boastful character in Edmund Spenser's <i>Faerie Queene</i>
Cinderella	Someone lifted from obscurity to fame and fortune or someone whose merit is unrecognized for a time, from the fairy tale heroine who escapes from her miserable life with a cruel stepmother to marry a prince
Count of Monte Cristo	Mysterious and extremely rich person, especially one who uses his wealth to get a measure of revenge, from Alexander Dumas' Edmond Dantès, who finds a hidden treasure and uses it to get revenge on those who had done him wrong
Darby and Joan	Very close, virtuous elderly couple, from the names of characters in an 18th-century ballad
Dr. Pangloss	Overly optimistic person; one who thinks that "all is for the best in this best of all possible worlds," from the name of a character in Voltaire's <i>Candide</i>
Dolly Varden	Muslin dress worn over a petticoat, from the name of a character in Charles Dickens' <i>Barnaby Rudge</i>
Don Juan	Man who seduces women or has many love affairs, from the name of a legendary Spanish nobleman who chased after women as depicted variously by Mozart in <i>Don Giovanni</i> , Shaw in <i>Man and Superman</i> , and Lord Byron in an unfinished epic satire
Don Quixote	Impractical idealist who unrealistically tries to rescue the downtrodden and fight evil, from the name of a character created by Cervantes
Dracula	One who draws his strength from another or saps the strength from another, from the name of a Bram Stoker character
Dryasdust	Dull, bookish, stuffy person, from the Rev. Dr. Jonas _____, a fictitious character to whom Sir Walter Scott dedicated some of his novels
Dulcinea	Any sweetheart or girlfriend, from the name of a character created by Miguel de Cervantes in the novel <i>Don Quixote</i>
Ebenezer Scrooge	Miserly old man, from the name of a character in Charles Dickens' <i>A Christmas Carol</i>
Euphuism	Affected style of speaking or writing, from the name of Euphuus, the main character in John Lyly's works
Fagin	One who corrupts youngsters, especially by teaching them to steal, from the name of a character in Charles Dickens' <i>Oliver Twist</i>
Falstaffian	Fat, cheerful, and debauched, from the name of a William Shakespeare character in <i>Henry IV</i> and <i>The Merry Wives of Windsor</i>
Fedora	Man's soft felt hat, from the name of the title character in a Victorien Sardou play
Frankenstein	Anyone destroyed by his own creation or anything that causes the ruin of its creator, from the name of a doctor created by Mary Shelley
Frankenstein monster	Something that develops beyond the powers of its creator and must be destroyed, from the name of a character created by Mary Shelley
Galahad	Someone considered to be very pure and noble, from the name of a knight in Arthurian romance
Gargantuan	Huge or enormous, from the name of a very large character in François Rabelais' satire <i>Gargantua and Pantagruel</i>
Hamlet	Person epitomizing tragic indecision, from the name of William Shakespeare's character who says "To be or not to be, that is the question"
Harlequin	Clown, from the name of a stock character in the Italian <i>Commedia dell'Arte</i>
Jabberwocky	Gibberish, meaningless speech, from Lewis Carroll's nonsense poem in <i>Through the Looking Glass</i>

- Javert**.....Personification of obsessive devotion to duty, from the name of a police detective in Victor Hugo's *Les Misérables*
- (Dr.) Jekyll and (Mr.) Hyde**.....Person with a dual personality alternating between good and evil behavior, from the names given the two personalities of the main character in a Robert Louis Stevenson story
- Lilliputian**.....Very small person, from the name of the 6-inch-tall people in Jonathan Swift's *Gulliver's Travels*
- Lolita**.....Sexy adolescent girl, from the name of the title character in a Vladimir Nabokov novel
- Lothario**.....Seducer; philanderer, from the name of a seducer of women in Nicholas Rowe's *The Fair Penitent*
- Malaprop**.....Malapropism, or a ridiculous misuse of a word, confusing it with another, from a character in Richard Brinsley Sheridan's *The Rivals* who so confused words
- Man Friday**.....Hardworking helper or faithful follower and trusted employee, from the name of the devoted servant Robinson Crusoe rescued in Daniel Defoe's *Robinson Crusoe*
- Miles gloriosus**.....Arrogant, boastful, swashbuckling soldier, from the name of the main character in Plautus' *Miles Gloriosus*
- Mr. Bumble**.....Arrogant official, from the name of the pompous, overbearing beadle in Charles Dickens' *Oliver Twist*
- Mr. (Wilkins) Micawber**.....Persistently optimistic person, from the name of a schemer in Charles Dickens' *David Copperfield*
- Mrs. Grundy**.....Personification of conventional social censorship and narrow-mindedness, from the name of the neighbor never seen but frequently referred to in the question "What will Mrs. _____ say?" in Tom Morton's play *Speed the Plough*
- Mrs. Malaprop**.....Person who makes incredible mistakes in using words (see *Malaprop*)
- Panjandrum**.....Important and pompous official, from a nonsensical coinage by English playwright Samuel Foote
- Pecksniffian**.....Sanctimonious, from the name of Seth Pecksniff, an unctuous hypocrite in Charles Dickens' *Martin Chuzzlewit*
- Peter Pan collar**.....Closefitting collar, from the name of the fictional hero of a James Barrie play
- Pied Piper**.....Leader whom others voluntarily follow, especially one who leads others into jeopardy using false promises, from the name of the main character in a Robert Browning poem
- Pooh-Bah**.....Arrogant government official, from the name of the disdainful Lord-High-Everything Else in Gilbert and Sullivan's comic opera *The Mikado*
- Prince Charming**.....Handsome man who fulfills a woman's romantic desires, from the name of the hero of Charles Perrault's fairy tale *Cinderella*
- Quixotic**.....Foolishly idealistic or visionary, from the name of a character created by Miguel de Cervantes in the novel *Don Quixote*
- Ragamuffin**.....Shabbily dressed person, especially a dirty, ragged child, possibly from William Langland's *Piers Plowman*
- Robin Hood**.....One who takes from the rich to give to the poor, from the name of a legendary 12th-13th century outlaw
- Robinson Crusoe**.....Shipwrecked person, from the name of the main character in Daniel Defoe's novel based on the true adventures of Alexander Selkirk
- Rodomontade**.....Bragging or ranting talk, from the name of Rodomonte, a boastful Saracen leader in Ludovico Ariosto's *Orlando Furioso* or a bragging Moorish king of Algiers in Matteo Boiardo's *Orlando Innamorato*
- Roland**.....Hero famous for his strength and courage and for being a paragon of chivalry, from the French epic poem telling of Charlemagne's nephew who fights to the end, blowing his horn for help only when it is too late
- Romeo**.....Any lover or philanderer, from the name of a hero of a William Shakespeare tragedy
- Sarah Bernhardt**.....Woman with a dramatic personage, from the name of the great French actress known as the "Divine Sarah"
- Scrooge**.....Any greedy and stingy person, from the name of a character with the first name Ebenezer in Charles Dickens' *A Christmas Carol*
- Sherlock (Holmes)**.....Clever detective, from the name of a character created by Arthur Conan Doyle
- Shylock**.....Heartless moneylender, from the name of the moneylender in William Shakespeare's *The Merchant of Venice*
- Simon-pure**.....Genuine; authentic, from the name of a Quaker in Susanna Centlivre's play *Bold Stroke for a Wife* who had to prove who he was against an imposter
- Simple Simon**.....Foolish, simple person, from the name of a nursery rhyme character
- Svengali**.....Person who manipulates another, especially for unseemly reasons, from the name of the evil hypnotist in George du Maurier's novel *Trilby*
- Tam-o'-Shanter**.....Scottish cap with a pom-pom on top, from the name of a main character in a Robert Burns' poem
- Tartuffe**.....Religious hypocrite, from the name of the title character of a Molière play
- Thespian**.....Actor or actress or relating to acting, from the name of Thespis, the Greek poet considered the originator of tragedy
- Tom Thumb**.....Any man who is small of stature, from the name of a tiny hero of an English folk tale

- Tweedledee and Tweedledum** Two people or two things so alike as to be indistinguishable, from the name of the 2 fat little men in Lewis Carroll's *Through the Looking Glass*
- Ugly Duckling** Someone or something very plain and not very promising that in time becomes beautiful, important, or praiseworthy, from a Hans Christian Andersen story about such a creature that turns into a swan
- Uriah Heep** Sanctimonious hypocrite, from the name of a character in Charles Dickens' *David Copperfield*
- Yahoo** Coarse, uneducated, uncivilized, and crudely materialistic person, from the name of a race of brutish people in Jonathan Swift's *Gulliver's Travels*

WORLD FICTIONAL PLACES

- Aladdin's palace** Marble, gold, and silver palace of the boy who found the magic lamp in *The Arabian Nights*
- Asteroid B 612** Saint Exupéry's celestial land with 3 miniature volcanoes cleaned each week by the Little Prince
- Atlantis** Legendary island said to be in the Atlantic Ocean west of Gibraltar, believed to have sunk beneath the sea
- Avalon** Island where King Arthur was taken after he died
- Avonlea** Rural Prince Edward Island village that is the setting for *Anne of Green Gables*
- Azkaban** Prison housing criminals who are wizards in a J.K. Rowling novel
- Banbury Cross** Place to which one rides "a cock horse / to see a fine lady upon a white horse" in a nursery rhyme
- Brobdingnag** Land where people are 60 feet tall in Jonathan Swift's *Gulliver's Travels*
- Camelot** English town where King Arthur had his court and Round Table
- Cloudecockooland** Utopian kingdom of birds and men in Aristophanes' *The Birds*—also called *Nephelococ-cygia*
- Dracula's castle** Dracula's home in the Carpathian Mountains in Bram Stoker's *Dracula*
- El Dorado** Legendary city of great riches located in South America, according to some, on the Amazon River
- Elysian Fields (or Elysium)** Home of the blessed after death in Greek mythology
- Erewhon** Utopia created by Samuel Butler in a novel so titled—its name is an anagram of "Nowhere"
- Forbidden Forest** Dangerous woods alive with monsters bordering Hogwarts School in J.K. Rowling's Harry Potter series
- Fountain of Youth** Legendary spring Ponce de Leon sought in the Americas for its mythical waters believed to keep one eternally young
- Green Knowe** Old English house where children of today play with children of the past in Lucy Boston's works
- Hogwarts** School for Witchcraft and Wizardry, founded in A.D. 1000, that Harry Potter attends in J.K. Rowling's Harry Potter series
- Hundred-Acre-Wood** Home of Winnie-the-Pooh and his friends in a series of books by A.A. Milne
- Laputa** Flying land in Jonathan Swift's *Gulliver's Travels* where people engaged in inane projects while neglecting practical activities
- Lilliput** Land where people are 6 inches tall in Jonathan Swift's *Gulliver's Travels*
- Looking-Glass land** Land inhabited by chessmen and others where Alice arrives after passing through the mirror in Lewis Carroll's *Through the Looking Glass*
- Middle-earth** World where the hobbits and others live in J.R.R. Tolkien's works
- Mr. McGregor's garden** In Beatrix Potter's story, garden where Peter Rabbit shouldn't go
- Monte Cristo** Small, barren Mediterranean island where the hero of an Alexander Dumas novel discovers a treasure
- Narnia** Magical land entered by a passageway behind a wardrobe in C.S. Lewis' *Chronicles of Narnia*
- Never-never land** Magic land of lost boys, Indians, fairies, and pirates in James Barrie's *Peter Pan*
- Puddleby-on-the-Marsh** English town where Dr. John Dolittle, the character created by Hugh Lofting, lives
- The Republic** Ideal state created by Plato
- River Bank** Mole and Rat's home in Kenneth Grahame's *The Wind and the Willows*
- Shangri-La** Himalayan mountain kingdom where James Hilton's novel *Lost Horizon* is set
- Sherwood Forest** Home of Robin Hood and his band of Merry Men
- Transylvania** Romanian region used as the home of the fictional Dracula in Bram Stoker's *Dracula*
- Treasure Island** Island on which Captain Flint's treasure is buried in Robert Louis Stevenson's 1883 novel
- Utopia** Sir Thomas More's perfect society on an imaginary island off the coast of South America
- Wild Wood** Badger's home in Kenneth Grahame's *The Wind and the Willows*
- Wonderland** Lewis Carroll's underworld to which Alice descends through a rabbit hole
- Xanadu** Region where "a stately pleasure dome" is located in Samuel Taylor Coleridge's poem *Kubla Khan*

LITERARY TOPONYMS

- Brobdingnagian**..... Immense or enormous, from the name of the land in Jonathan Swift's *Gulliver's Travels* where people were about 60 feet tall
- Camelot**..... Any idealized place, from the name of the English town where King Arthur had his court and Round Table
- El Dorado**..... Legendary city of great riches located in South America, according to some, on the Amazon River
- Inferno**..... Hell or any place resembling such a hot place, from the name of that part of Dante's *Divine Comedy* describing hell and those who suffered there
- Laputan**..... Ridiculously impractical, from the name of the flying land in Jonathan Swift's *Gulliver's Travels* where people engaged in inane projects while neglecting practical activities
- Never-never land**..... Any unrealistic place or situation, from the name of the magic land of lost boys, Indians, fairies, and pirates in James Barrie's *Peter Pan*
- Pandemonium**..... State of wild disorder and noise, from the capital of Hell in John Milton's *Paradise Lost*
- Serendipity**..... Apparent aptitude for making fortunate and unexpected discoveries by accident, from an old Persian fairy tale telling of "the three Princes of Serendip" who made many unexpected discoveries
- Shangri-La**..... Any imaginary, secluded, ideal utopia, from the name of the Himalayan mountain kingdom where James Hilton's novel *Lost Horizon* is set
- Utopia**..... Any idealized place, from the name of Sir Thomas More's perfect society on an imaginary island off the coast of South America
- Xanadu**..... Any luxurious plantation or property, from the name of the region where "a stately pleasure dome" is located in Samuel Taylor Coleridge's poem *Kubla Khan*

PHRASES FROM LITERATURE

- Albatross around one's neck**..... Any burden or hindrance or a reminder of one's transgressions, from the incident in Samuel Taylor Coleridge's *The Rime of the Ancient Mariner* when the killer of the bird of good omen is punished by having the dead bird hung around his neck
- (To) heard the lion in his den**..... To visit and defy someone in his own territory, popularized by a line in Sir Walter Scott's *Marmion*
- (To) bell the cat**..... To attempt a dangerous job, especially for the good of others, from a fable mentioned in William Langland's *Piers Plowman*
- Best laid plans (schemes of mice and men)**..... Even very well arranged plans often go awry, from a Robert Burns' poem
- (To) cultivate one's own garden**..... To take care of one's own needs before worrying about the needs of others, from a line in Voltaire's *Candide*
- Dog in the manger**..... Person who out of spite prevents others from using something he has no use for, from an Aesop fable
- Even Homer sometimes nods**..... Even the most qualified sometimes make mistakes, from a line in Horace's *Ars Poetica*
- Far from the madding crowd**..... Withdrawn from the hustle and bustle of modern society, from a line in Thomas Gray's "Elegy Written in a Country Churchyard"
- Faustian bargain**..... Bargain in which a man will go to any ends to gain youth and knowledge, from a German legend about a magician who sold his soul to the devil in return for youth and knowledge, and magical powers
- Fools rush in where angels fear to tread**..... Inexperienced people act in ignorance of the dangers of the situation when a wiser head should prevail, from a line in Alexander Pope's *An Essay on Criticism*
- (To) grin like a Cheshire Cat**..... To have a very wide smile, one that shows all your teeth, from the name of the cat in *Alice's Adventures in Wonderland* with a wide smile who slowly disappears, except for his smile
- Hope springs eternal (in the human breast)**..... Humans will always have hope regardless of the situation, from a line in Alexander Pope's *An Essay on Man*
- King Charles's head**..... An obsession or a fixed idea, from Charles Dickens' *David Copperfield* and the character Mr. Dick in it who was composing a memorial to an executed English king
- Lion's share**..... All or most of the spoils, or the largest share, from an Aesop fable
- Mad as a March Hare**..... Acting very mad or silly, from the rabbit character in Lewis Carroll's *Alice's Adventures in Wonderland*
- (To) pull one's chestnuts out of the fire**..... To extricate one from a predicament, or to do a distasteful chore for another, from a story by La Fontaine
- Slouching toward Bethlehem**..... Slow but certain arrival of evil that overwhelms that which is good, from a line in William Butler Yeats' "The Second Coming"
- Slough of Despond**..... State of extreme depression or despair, or a time of serious mental melancholy, from the name of a treacherous marsh Christian falls into in John Bunyan's *Pilgrim's Progress*
- Snake in the grass**..... Concealed danger, a hidden enemy, or a treacherous person, from Virgil's *Third Eclogue*
- Snows of yesteryear**..... Lost, fleeting past, from a line in François Villon's "Ballade des Dames du Temps Jadis"
- Sour grapes**..... Feelings of bitterness and jealousy because a person did not get what was desired, from Aesop's fable "The Fox and the Grapes"
- Sweetness and light**..... Sugary congeniality and happiness, from lines by both Jonathan Swift and Matthew Arnold (used ironically today)
- To tilt at windmills**..... To fight imaginary problems or enemies, from Cervantes' novel *Don Quixote*, in which the hero mistakes windmills for giants and attacks them on horseback with his lance

(To) trip the light fantastic To go dancing, from a line in John Milton's *L'Allegro*
Variety is the spice of life Diversity is what makes life enjoyable, from a line in William Cowper's poem *The Task*
(A) wolf in sheep's clothing Someone who seems friendly but in reality has an evil goal, from an Aesop fable (similarly expressed in Matthew 7:15)

LITERARY PSEUDONYMS OR PEN NAMES/REAL NAMES

Shalom Aleichem	Solomon J. Rabinowitz	André Maurois	Emile Herzog
Acton Bell	Anne Brontë	Molière	Jean Baptiste Poquelin
Currer Bell	Charlotte Brontë	Pablo Neruda	Neftalí Ricardo Reyes Basoalto
Ellis Bell	Emily Brontë	George Orwell	Eric Arthur Blair
Hilaire Belloc	Joseph Hilaire Pierre Belloc	Mary Renault	Mary Challans
John Le Carré	David John Moore Cornwell	Françoise Sagan	Françoise Quoirez
Carlo Collodi	Carlo Lorenzini	Saki	Hector Hugh Munro
Lewis Carroll	Charles Lutwidge Dodgson	George Sand	Amandine Aurore Lucie Dudevant (Dupin)
Colette	Sidonie-Gabrielle Colette	Madame de Staël	Anne Louise Germaine
Isak Dinesen	Baroness Karen Blixen	Stendhal	Marie Henri Beyle
Elia	Charles Lamb	François Villon	François Montcorbier or François des Loges
George Eliot	Mary Ann or Marian Evans	Voltaire	François Marie Arouet
Anatole France	Jacques Anatole François Thibault	Mary Westmacott	Agatha Christie
Maksim Gorky	Aleksey Maksimovich Peshkov		
James Herriot	James Alfred Wight		
P.D. James	Phyllis Dorothy James White		

AUTHORS KNOWN FOR USING ONE OR MORE INITIALS

W.H. Auden	Wystan Hugh Auden	J.P. Marquand	John Phillips Marquand
J.M. Barrie	James Matthew Barrie	W. Somerset Maugham	William Somerset Maugham
R.D. Blackmore	Richard Doddridge Blackmore	A.A. Milne	Alan Alexander Milne
G.K. Chesterton	Gilbert Keith Chesterton	S.J. Perelman	Sidney Joseph Perelman
C.S. Forester	Cecil Scott Forester	J.K. Rowling	Joanne Kathleen Rowling
E.M. Forster	Edward Morgan Forster	C.P. Snow	Charles Percy Snow
A.E. Housman	Alfred Edward Housman	J.R.R. Tolkien	John Ronald Reuel Tolkien
P.D. James	Phyllis Dorothy James	H.G. Wells	Herbert George Wells
D.H. Lawrence	David Herbert Lawrence	T.H. White	Terence Hanbury White
T.E. Lawrence	Thomas Edward Lawrence	P.G. Wodehouse	Pelham Grenville Wodehouse
C.S. Lewis	Clive Staples Lewis		

LITERARY QUOTATIONS

"A book of Verses underneath the Bough, / A Jug of Wine, a Loaf of Bread,—and Thou / Beside me singing in the Wilderness:—Oh, Wilderness were Paradise enow!"

The Rubáiyát of Omar Khayyám

"A great nose indicates a great man— / Genial, courteous, intellectual, / Virile, courageous."

Edmond Rostand, *Cyrano de Bergerac*

"A little learning is a dangerous thing; / Drink deep, or taste not the Pierian Spring."

Alexander Pope, *An Essay on Criticism*

"A man gradually identifies himself with the form of his fate; a man is, in the long run, his own circumstances."

Jorge Luis Borge, *El Aleph (The Aleph and Other Stories)*

"A man's a man for a' that."

Robert Burns, "Is There for Honest Poverty"

"A Saturday afternoon in November was approaching the time of twilight, and the vast tract of unenclosed wild known as Egdon Heath embrowned itself moment by moment."

Thomas Hardy, *The Return of the Native*

"A thing of beauty is a joy forever."

John Keats, *Endymion*

"A woman must have money and a room of her own if she is to write fiction."

Virginia Woolf, "A Room of One's Own"

"Abandon all hope, ye who enter here!"

Dante, *The Inferno, The Inferno in The Divine Comedy*

"Ah, but a man's reach should exceed his grasp, / Or what's a heaven for?"

Robert Browning, "Andrea del Sarto"

"Ah! *Vanitas vanitatum!* Which of us is happy in the world? Which of us has his desire? or, having it, is satisfied?"

William Makepeace Thackeray, *Vanity Fair*

"All animals are equal, but some animals are more equal than others."

George Orwell, *Animal Farm*

"All children except one, grow up."

J.M. Barrie, *Peter Pan*

"All for one, one for all, that is our motto."

Alexandre Dumas, père, *The Three Musketeers*

"All is for the best in this best of all possible worlds," or "*dans ce meilleur des mondes possibles, tout est au mieux.*"
Voltaire, *Candide*

"All things bright and beautiful, / All creatures great and small, / All things wise and wonderful, / The Lord God made them all."

Cecil Frances Alexander, "All Things Bright and Beautiful"

"Alone, alone, all, all alone, / Alone on a wide, wide sea!"

Samuel Taylor Coleridge, *The Rime of the Ancient Mariner*

"Already with thee! tender is the night."

John Keats, "Ode to a Nightingale"

"And a woman is only a woman, but a good cigar is a smoke."

Rudyard Kipling, "The Betrothed" in *Departmental Ditties*

"And dar'st thou then / To beard the lion in his den, / The Douglas in his hall?"

Sir Walter Scott, *Marmion*

"And now with treble soft / The red-breast whistles from a garden-croft; / And gathering swallows twitter in the skies."

John Keats, "To Autumn"

"And out of the houses the rats came tumbling. / Great rats, small rats, lean rats, brawny rats, / Brown rats, black rats, gray rats, tawny rats."

Robert Browning, "The Pied Piper of Hamelin"

"And silence sounds no worse than cheers / After earth has stopped the ears."

A.E. Housman, *A Shropshire Lad*, "To an Athlete Dying Young"

"And we are here as on a darkling plain / Swept with confused alarms of struggle and flight."

Matthew Arnold, "Dover Beach"

"And what rough beast, its hour come round at last, / Slouches toward Bethlehem to be born?"

William Butler Yeats, "The Second Coming"

"Appearances often are deceiving."

Aesop, "The Wolf in Sheep's Clothing"

"April is the cruellest month, breeding / Lilacs out of the dead land, mixing / Memory and desire, stirring / Dull roots with spring rain."

T.S. Eliot, *The Waste Land*

"*Arma virumque cano,*" or "Arms and the man I sing" (or "I sing of arms and the man").

Virgil, *Aeneid*

"As Gregor Samsa awoke one morning from uneasy dreams he found himself transformed in his bed into a gigantic insect."

Franz Kafka, *The Metamorphosis*

"As I walked through the wilderness of this world, I lighted on a certain place, where there was a den; and I laid me down in that place to sleep; and as I slept I dreamed a dream."

John Bunyan, *The Pilgrim's Progress*

"Back of the bar, in a solo game, sat Dangerous Dan McGrew, / And watching his luck was his light-o'-love, the lady that's known as Lou."

Robert Service, "The Shooting of Dan McGrew"

"'Bah,' said Scrooge. 'Humbug!'"

Charles Dickens, *A Christmas Carol*

"Barkis is willin'."

Charles Dickens, *David Copperfield*

"Beauty is truth, truth beauty,—that is all / Ye know on earth, and all ye need to know."

John Keats, "Ode on a Grecian Urn"

"Behind her Death / Close following, pace for pace, not mounted yet / On his pale horse."

John Milton, *Paradise Lost*

"Beneath the rule of men entirely great / The pen is mightier than the sword."

Edward George Bulwer-Lytton, *Richelieu*

"Beware the Jabberwock, my son! / The Jaws that bite, the claws that catch! / Beware the Jubjub bird, and shun / The frumious Bandersnatch!"

Lewis Carroll, "Jabberwocky" in *Through the Looking Glass*

"Big Brother is watching you."

George Orwell, *1984*

"But at my back I always hear / Time's winged chariot hurrying near; / And yonder all before us lie / Deserts of vast eternity."

Andrew Marvell, "To His Coy Mistress"

"But don't go into Mr. McGregor's garden."

Beatrix Potter, *The Tale of Peter Rabbit*

"'But he hasn't got anything on,' a little child said."

Hans Christian Andersen, "The Emperor's New Clothes"

"But we must cultivate our garden," "or "*mais il faut cultiver notre jardin.*"

Voltaire, *Candide*

"But who will bell the cat?"

William Langland, *Piers Plowman*

"By the old Moulmein Pagoda, lookin' eastward to the sea, / There's a Burma girl a-settin' and I know she thinks of me."

Rudyard Kipling, "Mandalay" in *Barrack-Room Ballads*

"Come, and trip it as you go, / On the light fantastic toe."

John Milton, *L'Allegro*

"Come live with me, and be my love, / And we will some new pleasures prove / Of golden sands, and crystal brooks, / With silken lines, and silver hooks."

John Donne, "The Bait"

"Come live with me, and be my love, / And we will all the pleasures prove / That valleys, groves, hills, and fields,* / Woods or steepy mountain yields."

Christopher Marlowe, "The Passionate Shepherd to His Love" (*also given as "Hills and valleys, dales, and fields")

"Conventionality is not morality. Self-righteousness is not religion. To attack the first is not to assail the last."

Charlotte Brontë, *Jane Eyre*

"Curiouser and curiouser!"

Lewis Carroll, *Alice's Adventures in Wonderland*

"Death, be not proud, though some have called thee / Mighty and dreadful, for thou art not so."

John Donne, "Holy Sonnet X"

"Do not go gentle into that good night, / Old age should burn and rave at close of day; / Rage, rage against the dying of the light."

Dylan Thomas, "Do Not Go Gentle into That Good Night"

"Do you believe in fairies? . . . If you believe, clap your hands!"

James Matthew Barrie, *Peter Pan*

"Drink to me only with thine eyes, / And I will pledge with mine; / Or leave a kiss but in the cup, / And I'll not look for wine."

Ben Jonson, "To Celia"

"Earth to earth, ashes to ashes, dust to dust."

Book of Common Prayer

"Every time a child says 'I don't believe in fairies' there is a little fairy somewhere that falls down dead."

James Matthew Barrie, *Peter Pan*

"'Excellent!' I [Watson] cried. 'Elementary,' said he [Holmes]."

Arthur Conan Doyle, *The Crooked Man*

"Far from the madding crowd's ignoble strife, / Their sober wishes never learn'd to stray; / Along the cool sequester'd vale of life / They kept the noiseless tenor of their way."

Thomas Gray, "Elegy Written in a Country Churchyard"

"Fifteen men on a Dead Man's Chest— / Yo-ho-ho, and a bottle of rum! / Drink and the devil had done for the rest— / Yo-ho-ho, and a bottle of rum!"

Robert Louis Stevenson, *Treasure Island* (sung by Bill Bones)

"Flow gently, sweet Afton, among thy green braes, / Flow gently, I'll sing thee a song in thy praise!"

Robert Burns, "Afton Water"

"For a laggard in love, and a dastard in war, / Was to wed the fair Ellen of brave Lochinvar."

Sir Walter Scott, *Marmion*

"For a long time I used to go to bed early."

Marcel Proust, *Swann's Way*

"For God's sake hold your tongue, and let me love."

John Donne, "The Canonization"

"For life is sweet, but after life is death. / This is the end of every man's desire?"

Algernon Swinburne, *L'Envoy*

"From all blindness of heart, from pride, vainglory, and hypocrisy; from envy, hatred, and malice, and all uncharitableness, Good Lord, deliver us."

Book of Common Prayer

"Full many a gem of purest ray serene, / The dark unfathomed caves of ocean bear: / Full many a flower is born to blush unseen, / And waste its sweetness on the desert air."

Thomas Gray, "Elegy Written in a Country Churchyard"

"Gather ye rosebuds while ye may, / Old Time is still a-flying, / And this same flower that smiles today / Tomorrow will be dying."

Robert Herrick, "To the Virgins to Make Much of Time" in *Hesperides*

"Go, and catch a falling star, / Get with child a mandrake root, / Tell me, where all past years are, / Or who cleft the Devil's foot. / Teach me to hear the mermaids singing."

John Donne, "Song"

"Go down to Kew in lilac time, in lilac time, in lilac time; / Go down to Kew in lilac time (it isn't far from London!) / And you shall wander hand in hand with love in summer's wonderland."

Alfred Noyes, "The Barrel Organ"

"Go to the banks of the great gray-green, greasy Limpopo River, all set about with fever-trees, and find out."

Rudyard Kipling, "The Elephant's Child" in *Just So Stories*

"'God bless us every one!' said Tiny Tim, the last of all."

Charles Dickens, *A Christmas Carol*

"Grown-ups never understand anything for themselves, and it is tiresome for children to be always and forever explaining things to them."

Antoine de Saint-Exupéry, *The Little Prince*

"Had we but world enough, and time, / This coyness, Lady, were no crime."

Andrew Marvell, "To His Coy Mistress"

"Hail to the Chief who in triumph advances! / Honored and blessed be the ever-green Pine!"

Sir Walter Scott, "The Lady of the Lake"

"Half a league, half a league, / Half a league onward, / All in the valley of death / Rode the six hundred."

Alfred, Lord Tennyson, "The Charge of the Light Brigade"

"Happy families are all alike; every unhappy family is unhappy in its own way."

Leo Tolstoy, *Anna Karenina*

"He clasps the crag with crooked hands / . . . / He watches from his mountain walls, / And like a thunder-bolt he falls."

Alfred, Lord Tennyson, "The Eagle"

"He holds him with his glittering eye— / The Wedding Guest stood still, / And listens like a three years' child: / The Mariner hath his will."

Samuel Taylor Coleridge, *The Rime of the Ancient Mariner*

"He is not the man you seek; I am. I am Jean Valjean."

Victor Hugo, *Les Misérables*

"He's a muddled fool, full of lucid intervals."

Cervantes, *Don Quixote*

"He who works for sweetness and light united, works to make reason and the will of God prevail."

Matthew Arnold, *Culture and Anarchy*

"Heathcliff, can you see the gray over there where our castle is? I'll wait for you until you come."

Emily Brontë, *Wuthering Heights*

"Heav'n has no Rage, like Love to Hatred turn'd / Nor Hell a Fury, like a Woman scorn'd."

William Congreve, *The Mourning Bride*

"Here is Edward Bear, coming downstairs now, bump, bump, bump, on the back of his head, behind Christopher Robin."

A.A. Milne, *Winnie-the-Pooh*

"His own image . . . was no longer the reflection of a clumsy, dirty, gray bird, ugly and offensive. He himself was a swan! Being born in a duck yard does not matter, if only you are hatched from a swan's egg."

Hans Christian Andersen, "The Ugly Duckling"

"History, Stephen said, is a nightmare from which I am trying to wake."

James Joyce, *Ulysses*

"Hope springs eternal in the human breast: / Man never is, but always to be blest."

Alexander Pope, *An Essay on Man*

"How do I love thee? Let me count the ways. / I love thee to the depth and breadth and height / My soul can reach, when feeling out of sight / For the ends of Being and ideal grace."

Elizabeth Barrett Browning, *Sonnets from the Portuguese*

"How over that same door was likewise writ, / *Be bold, be bold*, and everywhere *Be bold*."

Edmund Spenser, *The Faerie Queen*

"Hypocrite lecteur—mon semblable—mon frère," or "Hypocrite reader—my double—my brother."

Charles Baudelaire, *Les Fleurs du Mal*

"I am a Bear of Very Little Brain, and long words bother me."

A.A. Milne, *Winnie-the-Pooh*

"I am as free as Nature first made man, / Ere the base laws of servitude began, / When wild in woods the noble savage ran."

John Dryden, *The Conquest of Granada*

"I am Heathcliff."

Emily Brontë, *Wuthering Heights*

"I am monarch of all I survey, / My right there is none to dispute."

William Cowper, "Verses Supposed to Be Written by Alexander Selkirk"

"I am sure the grapes are sour."

Aesop, "The Fox and the Grapes"

"'I am the Ghost of Christmas Past.' 'Long past?' inquired Scrooge. . . . 'No. Your past.'"

Charles Dickens, *A Christmas Carol*

"I am the master of my fate; / I am the captain of my soul."

William Ernest Henley, "Invictus"

"I beheld the wretch—the miserable monster whom I had created."

Mary Wollstonecraft Shelley, *Frankenstein*

"I could not love thee, Dear, so much, / Lov'd I not Honour more."

Richard Lovelace, "To Lucasta: Going to the Wars"

"I have a little shadow that goes in and out with me, / And what can be the use of him is more than I can see. / He is very, very like me from the heels up to the head; / And I see him jump before me, when I jump into my bed."

Robert Louis Stevenson, "My Shadow"

"I have entered on an enterprise which is without precedent, and will have no imitator. I propose to show my fellows a man as nature made him, and this man shall be myself."

Jean Jacques Rousseau, *Les Confessions*

"I lingered round them, under that benign sky: watched the moths fluttering among the heath and harebells; listened to the soft wind breathing through the grass; and wondered how anyone could ever imagine inquiet slumbers for the sleepers in that quiet earth."

Emily Brontë, *Wuthering Heights*

"I loved living in the mountains with my grandfather, and Peter, and the goats. But they made me live in the city so I could go to school. I felt so closed in that I started sleepwalking. Finally Clara and I came back to the mountains, where she began to walk again."

Joanna Spyri, *Heidi*

"I met a lady in the meads / Full beautiful, a faery's child; / Her hair was long, her foot was light, / And her eyes were wild."

John Keats, "La Belle Dame Sans Merci"

"I met a traveler from an antique land / Who said: Two vast and trunkless legs of stone / Stand in the desert / . . . / And on the pedestal these words appear: 'My name is Ozymandias, king of kings: Look on my works, ye Mighty, and despair!'"

Percy Bysshe Shelley, "Ozymandias"

"I must down to the seas again, to the lonely sea and the sky, / And all I ask is a tall ship and a star to steer her by."

John Masefield, "Sea Fever"

"I wandered lonely as a cloud / That floats on high o'er vales and hills, / When all at once I saw a crowd, / A host, of golden daffodils."

William Wordsworth, "I Wandered Lonely as a Cloud"

"I was born in the year 1632, in the city of York, of a good Family, tho' not of that Country, my Father being a Foreigner, of Bremen, who settled first at Hull."

Daniel Defoe, *Robinson Crusoe*

"I was ever of opinion, that the honest man who married and brought up a large family, did more service than he who continued single, and only talked of population."

Oliver Goldsmith, *The Vicar of Wakefield*

"I was the giant great and still / That sits upon the pillow-hill, / And sees before him, dale and plain, / The pleasant land of counterpane."

Robert Louis Stevenson, "The Land of Counterpane"

"I will arise and go now, and go to Innisfree, / And a small cabin build there, of clay and wattles made: / Nine bean-rows will I have there, a hive for the honey-bee, / And live alone in the bee-loud glade."

William Butler Yeats, "The Lake Isle of Innisfree"

"If any man can show just cause, why they may not lawfully be joined together, let him now speak, or else hereafter forever hold his peace."

Book of Common Prayer

"If he made a good recovery . . . he looked forward to the peaceful days . . . in the corner of the big pasture. It would be the first time that he had had leisure to study and improve his mind. He intended, he said, to devote the rest of his life to learning the remaining twenty-two letters of the alphabet."

George Orwell, *Animal Farm*

"'If it had grown up,' she said to herself, 'it would have made a dreadfully ugly child; but it makes rather a handsome pig, I think.'"

Lewis Carroll, *Alice's Adventures in Wonderland*

"If you can keep your head when all about you / Are losing theirs and blaming it on you."

Rudyard Kipling, "If"

"If you want a picture of the future, imagine a boot stamping on a human face—forever."

George Orwell, 1984

"If they be two, they are two so / As stiff twin compasses are two; / Thy soul, the fixt foot, makes no show / To move, but doth if the other do."

John Donne, "A Valediction Forbidding Mourning"

"I'm a very umble person."

Charles Dickens, *David Copperfield*

"In a hole in the ground there lived a hobbit."

J.R.R. Tolkien, *The Hobbit; or There and Back Again*

"In case anything turned up, which was his [Mr. Micawber's] favorite expression."

Charles Dickens, *David Copperfield*

"In Flanders fields the poppies blow / Between the crosses row on row, / That mark our place."

John McCrae, "In Flanders Fields"

"In spite of everything I still believe that people are really good at heart."

Anne Frank, *The Diary of a Young Girl*

"In the castle of Thunder-ten-tronckh in Westphalia there lived a youth, endowed by nature with the most gentle character. His face was the expression of the his soul. His judgement was quite honest and he was extremely simple minded."

Voltaire, *Candide*

"In the fell clutch of circumstance, / I have not winced nor cried aloud; / Under the bludgeonings of chance / My head is bloody, but unbowed."

William Ernest Henley, "Invictus"

"In the midway of this our mortal life, / I found me in a gloomy wood, astray."

Dante, *The Inferno* in *The Divine Comedy*

"In the spring a young man's fancy lightly turns to thoughts of love."

Alfred, Lord Tennyson, *Locksley Hall*

"In this best of all possible worlds . . . everything is for the best."

Voltaire, *Candide*

"In Xanadu did Kubla Khan / A stately pleasure dome decree: / Where Alph, the sacred river, ran / Through caverns measureless to man / Down to a sunless sea."

Samuel Taylor Coleridge, *Kubla Khan*

"Instead of dirt and poison we have rather chosen to fill our hives with honey and wax; thus furnishing mankind with the two noblest of things, which are sweetness and light."

Jonathan Swift, *The Battle of the Books*

"It is a far, far better thing I do, than I have ever done; it is a far, far better rest that I go to, than I have ever known."

Charles Dickens, *A Tale of Two Cities*

"It is a spring, moonless night in the small town, starless and bible-black."

Dylan Thomas, *Under Milk Wood*

"It is a truth universally acknowledged, that a single man in possession of a good fortune, must be in want of a wife."

Jane Austen, *Pride and Prejudice*

"It is only with the heart that one can see rightly; what is essential is invisible to the naked eye."

Antoine de Saint-Exupéry, *The Little Prince*

"It is the little rift within the lute, / That by and by will make the music mute, / And ever widening slowly silence all."

Alfred, Lord Tennyson, *Idylls of the King*

"It is thrifty to prepare today for the wants of tomorrow."

Aesop, "The Ant and the Grasshopper"

"It was a bright cold day in April and clocks were striking thirteen."

George Orwell, *1984*

"It was a dark and stormy night."

Edward George Bulwer-Lytton, *Paul Clifford*

"It was a summer evening, / Old Kaspar's work was done, / And he before his cottage door / Was sitting in the sun."

Robert Southey, "The Battle of Blenheim"

"It was the best of times, it was the worst of times, it was the age of wisdom, it was the age of foolishness, it was the epoch of belief, it was the epoch of incredulity, it was the Season of Light, it was the season of Darkness, it was the spring of hope, it was the winter of despair."

Charles Dickens, *A Tale of Two Cities*

"Last night I dreamt I went to Manderley again."

Daphne du Maurier, *Rebecca*

"Let there be spaces in your togetherness."

Kahlil Gibran, *The Prophet*

"Loveliest of trees, the cherry now / Is hung with bloom along the bough."

A.E. Housman, *A Shropshire Lad*

"*Madame Bovary, c'est moi*," or "I am Madame Bovary."

Gustave Flaubert

"*Mais où sont les neiges d'antan?*" or "But where are the snows of yesteryear?"

François Villon, "Ballade des Dames du Temps Jadis"

"Man can will nothing unless he has first understood that he must count on no one but himself."

Jean-Paul Sartre, *Being and Nothingness*

"Man is born free, and everywhere he is in chains."

Jean Jacques Rousseau, *The Social Contract*

"Man is by nature a political animal."

Aristotle, *Politics*

"Man proposes, but God disposes."

Thomas à Kempis, *Imitation of Christ*

"Man's inhumanity to man / Makes countless thousands mourn."

Robert Burns, *Man Was Made to Mourn*

"Man's love is of man's life a thing apart; / 'Tis woman's whole existence."

Lord Byron, *Don Juan*

"Mistah Kurtz—he dead."

Joseph Conrad, *Heart of Darkness*

"More things are wrought by prayer / Than this world dreams of. Wherefore, let thy voice / Rise like a fountain for me day and night."

Alfred, Lord Tennyson, "The Passing of Arthur" in *Idylls of the King*

"Mother died today. Or, maybe, yesterday; I can't be sure."

Albert Camus, *The Stranger* or *The Outsider* or *L'Étranger*

"Music has charms to soothe a savage breast, / To soften rocks, or bend a knotted oak."

William Congreve, *The Mourning Bride*

"Music heard so deeply / That it is not heard at all, but you are the music / While the music lasts."

T.S. Eliot, *The Dry Salvages*

"My father's family name being Pirrip, and my Christian name Philip, my infant tongue could make of both names nothing longer or more explicit than Pip."

Charles Dickens, *Great Expectations*

"My hair is gray, but not with years, / Nor grew it white / In a single night, / As men's have grown from sudden fears."

Lord Byron, *The Prisoner of Chillon*

"My heart leaps up when I behold / A rainbow in the sky."

William Wordsworth, "My Heart Leaps Up"

"My man Friday."

Daniel Defoe, *Robinson Crusoe*

"My true name is so well known in the records or registers at Newgate, and in the Old Bailey."

Daniel Defoe, *Moll Flanders*

"No act of kindness, no matter how small, is ever wasted."

Aesop, "The Lion and the Mouse"

"[In a state of nature] No arts' no letters; no society; and which is worst of all, continual fear and danger of violent death; and the life of man, solitary, poor, nasty, brutish, and short."

Thomas Hobbes, *Leviathan*

"No man is an island, entire of itself; every man is a piece of the continent, a part of the main . . . any man's death diminishes me, because I am involved in mankind; and therefore never send to know for whom the bell tolls; it tolls for thee."

John Donne, from *Meditation XVII* in *Devotions Upon Emergent Occasions*

"No one ever keeps a secret so well as a child."

Victor Hugo, *Les Misérables*

"No place so sacred from such fops is barr'd . . . / Nay, fly to altars; there they'll talk you dead; / For fools rush in where angels fear to tread."

Alexander Pope, *An Essay on Criticism*

"O, my Luve is like a red, red rose, / That's newly sprung in June. / O, my Luve is like the melodie, / That's sweetly played in tune."

Robert Burns, "A Red, Red Rose"

"Oh, East is East, and West is West, / And never the twain shall meet, / Till Earth and Sky stand presently at God's great Judgment Seat; / But there is neither East nor West, border, nor breed, nor birth, / When two strong men stand face to face, though they come from the ends of the earth!"

Rudyard Kipling, *The Ballad of East and West*

"Oh! I have slipped the surly bonds of Earth / And danced the skies on laughter-silvered wings; / . . . / And, while with silent lifting mind I've trod / The high untrespassed sanctity of space, / Put out my hand, and touched the face of God."

John Magee, *High Flight*

"Oh wad some power the giftie gie us / To see oursels as ithers see us!"

Robert Burns, "To a Louse"

"Oh, what a tangled web we weave, / When first we practice to deceive!"

Sir Walter Scott, *Marmion*

"Oliver Twist has asked for more!"

Charles Dickens, *Oliver Twist*

"On limestone quarried near the spot / By his command these words are cut: / 'Cast a cold eye / On life, on death, / Horseman, pass by!'"

William B. Yeats, "Under Ben Bulbin" in *Last Poems*

"On the road to Mandaly, Where the flyin' fishes play, / An' the dawn comes up like thunder outer China 'crost the bay!"

Rudyard Kipling, "Mandalay" in *Barrack-Room Ballads*

"Once upon a time there were four little Rabbits, and their names were—Flopsy, Mopsy, Cottontail, and Peter."

Beatrix Potter, *The Tale of Peter Rabbit*

"One day, about noon, going towards my boat, I was exceedingly surprised with the print of a man's naked foot on the shore, which was very plain to be seen in the sand."

Daniel Defoe, *Robinson Crusoe*

"One equal temper of heroic hearts, / Made weak by time and fate, but strong in will / To strive, to seek, to find, and not to yield."

Alfred, Lord Tennyson, "Ulysses"

"One-half of the world cannot understand the pleasures of the other."

Jane Austen, *Emma*

"One Ring to rule them all, One Ring to find them, / One Ring to bring them all and in the darkness bind them."

J.R.R. Tolkien, *The Fellowship of the Ring*

"One short sleep past, we wake eternally / And death shall be no more; Death, thou shalt die."

John Donne, "Holy Sonnet X"

"One thing was certain, that the white kitten had had nothing to do with it:—it was the black kitten's fault entirely."

Lewis Carroll, *Through the Looking-Glass*

"One evening of late summer, before the 19th century had reached one-third of its span, a young man and woman, the latter carrying a child, were approaching the large village of Weydon-Priors, in Upper Wessex, on foot."

Thomas Hardy, *The Mayor of Casterbridge*

"Open my heart, and you will see / Graved inside of it, 'Italy.'"

Robert Browning, *De Gustibus*

"Open, sesame!"

"Ali Baba and the Forty Thieves" from *The Arabian Nights*

"Our house has never been anything but a playroom. I have been your doll wife, just as I was Daddy's doll child . . . I thought it was fun when you came and played with me, . . . That's been our marriage, Torvald."

Henrik Ibsen, *A Doll's House*

"People often grudge others what they cannot enjoy themselves."

Aesop, "The Dog in the Manger"

"Pieces of eight, pieces of eight, pieces of eight."

Robert Louis Stevenson, *Treasure Island*

"Power, like a desolating pestilence, / Pollutes whate'er it touches."

Percy Bysshe Shelley, *Queen Mab*

"[Professor Moriarty] is the Napoleon of crime, Watson. He is the organizer of half that is evil and of nearly all that is undetected in this great city."

Arthur Conan Doyle, *The Final Problem*

"Ralph wept for the end of innocence, the darkness of man's heart, and the fall through the air of the true, wise friend called Piggy."

William Golding, *The Lord of the Flies*

"Reader, I married him."

Charlotte Brontë, *Jane Eyre*

"Reading maketh a full man; conference a ready man; and writing an exact man."

Francis Bacon, *Essays*

"Roman, remember that you shall rule the nations by your authority, for this is to be your skill, to make peace the custom, to spare the conquered, and to wage war until the haughty are brought low."

Virgil, *Aeneid*

"Sentence first—verdict afterwards."

Lewis Carroll, *Alice's Adventures in Wonderland*

"Shall I part my hair behind? Do I dare to eat a peach?"

T.S. Eliot, "The Love Song of J. Alfred Prufrock"

"She walks in beauty, like the night / Of cloudless climes and starry night; / And all that's best of dark and bright / Meet in her aspect and her eyes."

Lord Byron, "She Walks in Beauty" in *Hebrew Melodies*

"Should auld acquaintance be forgot, / And days o' auld lang syne?"

Robert Burns, "Auld Lang Syne"

"Slow and steady wins the race."

Aesop, "The Hare and the Tortoise"

"So 'ere's to you, Fuzzy-Wuzzy, at your 'ome in the Soudan; / You're a pore benighted 'eathen but a first-class fightin' man."

Rudyard Kipling, "Fuzzy-Wuzzy"

"Some books are to be tasted, others to be swallowed, and some few are to be chewed and digested."

Francis Bacon, *Essays*

"Some see things as they are and say 'why?' I dream things that never were and say, 'why not?'"

George Bernard Shaw, *Back to Methuselah*

"Someone must have framed Joseph K. because one morning, without his having done anything wrong, he was arrested."

Franz Kafka, *The Trial*

"Stately, plump Buck Mulligan came from the stairhead, bearing a bowl of lather on which a mirror and a razor lay crossed."

James Joyce, *Ulysses*

"Stone walls do not a prison make, / Nor iron bars a cage."

Richard Lovelace, "To Althea: From Prison"

"Take up the white man's burden, / Send forth the best ye breed— / Go, bind your sons to exile / To serve your captives' need."

Rudyard Kipling, *The White Man's Burden*

"Tell me, Muse, the story of that resourceful man who was driven to wander far and wide after he had sacked the holy citadel of Troy."

Homer, *The Odyssey*

"Tell me not, sweet, I am unkind, / That from the nunnery / Of thy chaste breast and quiet mind / To war and arms I fly."

Richard Lovelace, "To Lucasta, on Going to the Wars"

"That to the height of this great argument / I may assert eternal Providence, / And justify the ways of God to men."

John Milton, *Paradise Lost*

"The Assyrian came down like the wolf on the fold, / And his cohorts were gleaming in purple and gold."

Lord Byron, "The Destruction of Sennacherib"

"The best-laid schemes o' mice and men / Gang aft a-gley."

Robert Burns, "To a Mouse"

"The birthday of my life / Is come, my love is come to me."

Christina Georgina Rossetti, "A Birthday"

"The blessed damozel leaned out / From the gold bar of Heaven; / . . . / She had three lilies in her hand, / And the stars in her hair were seven."

Dante Gabriel Rossetti, "The Blessed Damozel"

"The boy cried 'Wolf, Wolf!' and the villagers came out to help him."

Aesop, "The Shepherd Boy and the Wolf"

"The clever men at Oxford / Know all that there is to be knowed. / But they none of them know one half as much / As intelligent Mr. Toad!"

Kenneth Grahame, *The Wind in the Willows*

"The famous Don Quixote de la Mancha, otherwise called the Knight of the Sorrowful Countenance."

Cervantes, *Don Quixote*

"The female of the species is more deadly than the male."

Rudyard Kipling, "The Female of the Species"

"The horror! The horror!"

Joseph Conrad, *Heart of Darkness*

"The lark's on the wing; / The snail's on the thorn; / God's in His heaven— / All's right with the world!"

Robert Browning, *Pippa Passes*

"The Owl and the Pussycat went to sea / In a beautiful pea-green boat. / They took some honey, and plenty of money, / Wrapped up in a five-pound note."

Edward Lear, "The Owl and the Pussycat"

"The paths of glory lead but to the grave."

Thomas Gray, "Elegy Written in a Country Churchyard"

"The Queen turned crimson with fury, and after glaring at her for a moment like a wild beast, began screaming, 'Off with her head! Off with—!'"

Lewis Carroll, *Alice's Adventures in Wonderland*

"The time has come," the Walrus said, / 'To talk of many things: / Of shoes—and ships—and sealing-wax— / Of cabbages and kings / And why the sea is boiling hot— / And whether pigs have wings."

Lewis Carroll, *Through the Looking-Glass*

"The time you won your town the race / We chaired you through the market place."

A.E. Housman, *A Shropshire Lad*, "To an Athlete Dying Young"

"The trumpet of a prophecy! O Wind, / If Winter comes, can Spring be far behind?"

Percy Bysshe Shelley, *Ode to the West Wind*

"The wind was a torrent of darkness among the gusty trees / . . . And the highwayman came riding— / Riding— riding— / The highwayman came riding, up to the old inn-door."

Alfred Noyes, "The Highwayman"

"The world is too much with us."

William Wordsworth, "The World Is Too Much With Us"

"Theirs not to make reply, / Theirs not to reason why, / Theirs but to do and die: / Into the Valley of Death / Rode the six hundred."

Alfred, Lord Tennyson, "The Charge of the Light Brigade"

"Then felt I like some watcher of the skies / When a new planet swims into his ken; / Or like stout Cortez when with eagle eyes / He stared at the Pacific—and all his men / Looked at each other with a wild surmise— / Silent, upon a peak in Darien."

John Keats, "On First Looking Into Chapman's Homer" (NOTE: Balboa, not Cortez, discovered the Pacific Ocean.)

"Then out spoke brave Horatius, / The Captain of the gate."

Thomas Babington, Lord Macaulay, *Lays of Ancient Rome*

"Then say not Man's imperfect, Heaven in fault; / Say rather, Man's as perfect as he ought."

Alexander Pope, *Essay on Man*

"There are in every man, at every hour, two simultaneous postulations, one towards God, the other towards Satan."

Charles Baudelaire, *Mon Coeur Mis à Nu*

"There is only one thing in the world worse than being talked about, and that is not being talked about."

Oscar Wilde, *The Picture of Dorian Gray*

"There was a little girl / Who had a little curl / Right in the middle of her forehead; / And when she was good / She was very, very good, / But when she was bad she was horrid."

Robert Louis Stevenson, "There Was a Little Girl"

"They also serve who only stand and wait."

John Milton, "On His Blindness"

"They could see she was a real princess and no question about it, now that she had felt one pea all the way through twenty mattresses and twenty more feather beds. Nobody but a princess could be so delicate."

Hans Christian Andersen, "The Princess and the Pea"

"They seek him here, they seek him there, / Those Frenchies seek him everywhere. / Is he in heaven or is he in hell, / That damned elusive Pimpernel."

Baroness Orczy, *The Scarlet Pimpernel*

"They were the footprints of a gigantic hound!"

Arthur Conan Doyle, *The Hound of the Baskervilles*

"They've taken of his buttons off an' cut his stripes away, / An' they're hangin' Danny Deever in the mornin'."

Rudyard Kipling, "Danny Deever" in *Barrack-Room Ballads*

"Think, in this batter'd Caravanserai / Whose Portals are alternate Night and Day / How Sultan after Sultan with his pomp / Abode his destined hour, and went his way"?

The Rubāiyāt of Omar Khayyām

"This is the Law of the Yukon, that only the strong shall thrive; / That surely the weak shall perish, and only the fit survive."

Robert Service, *The Law of the Yukon*

"This is the way the world ends / Not with a bang but a whimper."

T.S. Eliot, *The Hollow Men*

"Thou wast not born for death, immortal Bird! / No hungry generations tread thee down."

John Keats, *Ode to a Nightingale*

"Though I've belted you an' flayed you, / By the livin' Gawd that made you, / You're a better man than I am, Gunga Din!"

Rudyard Kipling, "Gunga Din" in *Barrack-Room Ballads*

"Three quarks for Muster Mark!"

James Joyce, *Finnegans Wake*

"Tiger! Tiger! burning bright / In the forests of the night, / What immortal hand or eye, / Could frame thy fearful symmetry?"

William Blake, "The Tiger" in *Songs of Experience*

"*Timeo Danaos et dona ferentes (ferentis)*," or "I fear the Greeks even when bearing gifts" (or "I am afraid of Greeks, particularly when they bring gifts").

Virgil, *Aeneid*

"Tis better to have loved and lost than never to have loved at all."

Alfred, Lord Tennyson, "In Memoriam"

" 'Tis some poor fellow's skull,' said he, / 'Who fell in the great victory.'"

Robert Southey, "The Battle of Blenheim"

"To err is human, to forgive divine."

Alexander Pope, *An Essay on Criticism*

"Turning and turning in the widening gyre / The falcon cannot hear the falconer; / Things fall apart; the center cannot hold; / Mere anarchy is loosed upon the world . . ."

William Butler Yeats, "The Second Coming"

"Twas brillig, and the slithy toves / Did gyre and gimble in the wabe; All mimsy were the borogroves, / And the mome raths outgrabe."

Lewis Carroll, "Jabberwocky" in *Through the Looking Glass*

"Variety's the very spice of life, / That gives it all its favour."

William Cowper, *The Task*

"War is peace. Freedom is slavery. Ignorance is strength."

George Orwell, 1984

"Was this the face that launched a thousand ships, / And burnt the topless towers of Ilium? / Sweet Helen, make me immortal with a kiss."

Christopher Marlowe, *The Tragical History of Doctor Faustus*

"Water, water, everywhere / Nor any drop to drink."

Samuel Taylor Coleridge, *The Rime of the Ancient Mariner*

"We're poor little lambs who've lost our way, / Baa! Baa! Baa! / We're little black sheep who've gone astray, / Baa—aa—aa! / Gentleman-rankers out on the spree, / Damned from here to Eternity, / God ha' mercy on such as we, / Baa! Yah! Baa!"

Rudyard Kipling, "Gentleman-Rankers" in *Barrack-Room Ballads*

"We are the hollow men / We are the stuffed men / Leaning together / Headpiece filled with straw. Alas!"

T.S. Eliot, "The Hollow Men"

"We have left undone those things which we ought to have done; And we have done those things which we ought not to have done."

Book of Common Prayer

" 'What is the use of a book,' thought Alice, 'without pictures or conversations?'"

Lewis Carroll, *Alice's Adventures in Wonderland*

"What is this compared with what I shall tell you tomorrow night if the king spares me and lets me live."

"The History of Scheherazade" from *The Arabian Nights*

"When I am dead, I hope it may be said: / 'His sins were scarlet, but his books were read.'"

Hilaire Belloc, "On His Books"

"When I am dead, my dearest, / Sing no sad songs for me; / Plant thou no roses at my head, / Nor shady cypress tree."

Christina Georgina Rossetti, "When I Am Dead" in *Song*

"When I was one-and-twenty / I heard him say again, / 'The heart out of the bosom / Was never given in vain.'"

A.E. Housman, *A Shropshire Lad*

"When you have eliminated the impossible, whatever remains, however improbable, must be the truth."

Arthur Conan Doyle, *The Sign of Four*

"Where ignorance is bliss, / 'Tis folly to be wise."

Thomas Gray, "On a Distant Prospect of Eton College"

"Whether I shall turn out to be the hero of my own life, or whether that station that will be held by anybody else, these pages must show."

Charles Dickens, *David Copperfield*

"Who controls the past controls the future, who controls the present controls the past."

George Orwell, 1984

"Who is the happy Warrior? Who is he / That every man in arms would wish to be?"

William Wordsworth, "Character of the Happy Warrior"

"Who will change old lamps for new ones? . . . new lamps for old ones?"

"The History of Aladdin" from *The Arabian Nights*

"Whoever is happy will make others happy too. He who has courage and faith will never perish in misery!"

Anne Frank, *The Diary of a Young Girl*

"Why is a raven like a writing-desk?"

Lewis Carroll, *Alice's Adventures in Wonderland*

" 'Why look'st thou so?' — 'With my crossbow / I shot the Albatross.'"

Samuel Taylor Coleridge, *The Rime of the Ancient Mariner*

" 'Will you walk into my parlor?' Said the Spider to the Fly; / 'Tis the prettiest little parlor that ever you did spy.'"

Mary Howitt, "The Spider and the Fly"

"Yet I shall temper so / Justice with mercy."

John Milton, *Paradise Lost*

NURSERY RHYMES

"As I was going to St. Ives, / I met a man with seven wives, / Each wife had seven sacks, / Each sack had seven cats, / Each cat had seven kits: / Kits, cats, sacks, and wives, / How many were there going to St. Ives?"

"Baa, baa, black sheep, / Have you any wool? / Yes, sir, yes, sir, / Three bags full; / One for my master, / And one for my dame, / And one for the little boy / Who lives down the lane."

"Bobby Shaftoe's gone to sea, / Silver buckles on his knee; / He'll come back and marry me, / Pretty Bobby Shaftoe."

"Bye baby bunting, / Daddy's gone a-hunting. / Gone to get a rabbit skin / To wrap the baby bunting in."

"Cock a doodle doo! / My dame has lost her shoe; / My master's lost his fiddle stick, / And knows not what to do."

"Diddle diddle dumpling, my son John, / He went to bed with his stockings on; / One shoe off, one shoe on; / Diddle diddle dumpling, my son John."

"A diller, a dollar / A ten o'clock scholar, / What makes you come so soon? / You used to come at ten o'clock, / But now you come at noon."

"Ding dong bell, / Pussy's in the well. / Who put her in? / Little Johnny Green."

"Doctor Faustus was a good man, / He whipped his scholars now and then; / When he whipped them he made them dance, / Out of Scotland into France, / Out of France into Spain, / And then he whipped them back again!"

"Dr. Foster went to Gloucester / In a shower of rain; He stepped in a puddle, up to his middle, / And never went there again."

"The farmer in the dell, the farmer in the dell, / Heigho! the derry oh, the farmer in the dell." (the farmer takes a wife, the wife takes the child, the child takes the nurse, the nurse takes the dog, the dog takes the cat, the cat takes the rat, the rat takes the cheese, and the cheese stands alone).

"Fe fi fo fum! / I smell the blood of an Englishman; / Be he alive or be he dead, / I'll grind his bones to make my bread."

"Fiddle de dee, fiddle de dee, / The fly has married the bumble-bee. / They went to the church / And married was she. / The fly has married the bumble-bee."

"For want of a nail, the shoe was lost, / For want of a shoe, the horse was lost, / For want of a horse, the rider was lost, / For want of a rider, the battle was lost, / For want of a battle, the kingdom was lost, / And all for the want of a horseshoe nail."

"Georgie Porgie, pudding and pie, / Kissed the girls and made them cry, / When the boys came out to play, / Georgie Porgie ran away."

"The girl in the lane, that couldn't speak plain, / Cried, 'Gobble, gobble, gobble.' / The man on the hill, that couldn't stand still, / Went hobble, hobble, hobble."

"Goosey goosey gander, / Whither shall I wander? / Upstairs and downstairs, / And in my lady's chamber; / There I met an old man who wouldn't say his prayers; / I took him by the left leg / And threw him down the stairs."

"Here comes a candle to light you to bed, / Here comes a chopper to chop off your head."

"Here is the church, and here is the steeple; / Open the door and here are the people. / Here is the parson going upstairs, / And here he is a-saying his prayers."

"Here's Sulky Sue, / What shall we do? / Turn her face to the wall / Till she comes to."

"Hey Diddle Diddle / The cat and the fiddle, / The cow jumped over the moon; / The little dog laughed / To see such sport, / And the dish ran away with the spoon."

"Hickety, pickety, my black hen, / She lays eggs for gentlemen. / Gentlemen come every day / To see what my black hen doth lay."

"Hickory, Dickory, Dock, / The mouse ran up the clock. / The clock struck one, / The mouse ran down, / Hickory, dickory, dock."

"Hot Cross Buns! / Hot cross buns! / One a penny, two a penny, / Hot cross buns!"

"Humpty Dumpty sat on a wall / Humpty Dumpty had a great fall / All the king's horses, / And all the king's men, / Couldn't put Humpty together again."

"I do not like thee, Dr. Fell, / The reason why I cannot tell; / But this I know, I know full well, / I do not like thee, Dr. Fell."

"It's raining, it's pouring / The old man's a-snoring / Bumped his head on the side of the bed / And couldn't get up in the morning."

"Jack and Jill went up the hill, / To fetch a pail of water; / Jack fell down, and broke his crown, / And Jill came tumbling after."

"Jack be nimble, / Jack be quick, / Jack jump over / The candlestick."

"Jack Sprat could eat no fat, / His wife could eat no lean, / And so betwixt them both, / They licked the platter clean."

"The King of France went up the hill / With forty thousand men; / The King of France came down the hill, / And ne'er went up again."

"Ladybug, ladybug, / Fly away home, / Your house is on fire, / Your children all gone" (or "Your children will burn").

"The lion and the unicorn / Were fighting for the crown; / The lion beat the unicorn / All round about the town. / Some gave them white bread, / And some gave them brown; / Some gave them plum cake, / And sent them out of town."

"Little Bo-peep has lost her sheep, / And can't tell (doesn't know) where to find them: / Let them alone, and they'll come home, / Wagging their tails behind them."

"Little Boy Blue, come blow your horn, / The sheep's in the meadow, the cow's in the corn; / But where is the boy who looks after the sheep? / He's under the haystack fast asleep."

"Little Jack Horner sat in the corner, / Eating a Christmas pie; / He put in his thumb, and pulled out a plum, / And said, 'What a good boy am I!'"

"Little Miss Muffet / Sat on a tuffet, / Eating her (some) curds and whey; / There (Along) came a (big) spider, / Who (And) sat down beside her / And frightened Miss Muffet away."

"Little Polly Flinders, / Sat among the cinders / Warming her pretty little toes. / Her mother came and caught her, / And whipped her little daughter / For spoiling her nice new clothes."

"Little Robin Redbreast sat upon a tree, / Up went pussy cat, and down went he; / Down came pussy, and away Robin ran; / Says little Robin Redbreast, 'Catch me if you can.'"

"Little Tom Tucker / Sings for his supper; / What shall he eat? / White bread and butter. / How will he cut it / Without e'er a knife? / How will he be married / Without e'er a wife?"

"Little Tommy Tittlemouse / Lived in a Little house; / He caught fishes / In other mens' ditches."

"London Bridge is falling down, / Falling down, falling down, / London Bridge is falling down, / My fair lady."

"Lucy Locket lost her pocket, / Kitty Fisher found it; / There was not a penny in it, / But a ribbon round it."

"Mary had a little lamb, / Its fleece was white as snow, / And everywhere that Mary went, / The lamb was sure to go."

"Mary, Mary, quite contrary, / How does your garden grow? / With silver bells, and cockleshells, / And pretty maids all in a row."

"Monday's child is fair of face, / Tuesday's child is full of grace, / Wednesday's child is full of woe, / Thursday's child has far to go, / Friday's child is loving and giving, / Saturday's child has to work for its living, / But a child that's born on the Sabbath day / Is fair and wise and good and gay."

"Oh, do you know the muffin-man? / Oh, do you know his name? / Oh, do you know the muffin-man / Who lives in Drury Lane?"

"Oh, where have you been, Billy Boy? / Oh, where have you been, charming Billy? / I have been to seek a wife; / She's the joy of my life."

"Old King Cole was a merry old soul, / And a merry old soul was he; / He called for his pipe, and he called for his bowl, / And he called for his fiddlers three."

"Old Mother Hubbard / Went to the cupboard, / To fetch her poor dog a bone; / But when she got there / The cupboard was bare, / And so the poor dog had none."

"One flew east, one flew west, / One flew over the cuckoo's nest."

"One, two, buckle my shoe; / Three, four, shut the door, / Five, six, pick up sticks; / Seven, eight, lay them straight; / Nine, ten, a big fat hen."

"Pat-a-cake, pat-a-cake, baker's man, / Bake me a cake as fast as you can; / Pat it and prick it, and mark it with a B*, / And put it in the oven for baby and me."

*accept any letter that rhymes with "me"

"Pease-porridge hot, pease-porridge cold, / Pease-porridge in the pot, nine days old."

"Peter, Peter Pumpkin-Eater, / Had a wife and couldn't keep her. / He put her in a pumpkin shell, / And there he kept her very well."

"Peter Piper picked a peck of pickled peppers; / A peck of pickled peppers Peter Piper picked. / If Peter Piper picked a peck of pickled peppers, / Where's the peck of pickled peppers Peter Piper picked?"

"Polly, put the kettle on, / We'll all have tea. / Sukey, take it off again, / They've all gone away."

"'Pussy cat, pussy cat, where have you been?' / 'I've been to London to look at the queen.' / 'Pussy cat, pussy cat, what did you there?' / 'I frightened a little mouse under the chair.'"

"The Queen of Hearts / She made some tarts, / All on a summer's day; / The Knave of Hearts / He stole the tarts, / And took them clean away."

"Rain, rain, go away, / Come again another day."

"Ride a cock-horse to Banbury Cross, / To see a fine lady upon a white horse; / Rings on her fingers and bells on her toes, / She shall have music wherever she goes."

"Rock-a-bye, baby, on the tree top; / When the wind blows, the cradle will rock; / When the bough breaks, the cradle will fall, / And down will come baby, cradle and all!"

"Rub-a-dub-dub, / Three men in a tub, / And who do you think they be? / The butcher, the baker, / The candlestick-maker; / And all of them went to sea!"

"St. Swithin's Day if thou dost rain, / For forty days it will remain; / St. Swithin's Day if thou be fair, / For forty days 'twill rain na mair."

"See-saw, Margery Daw, / Johnny (Jacky) shall have a new master; / Johnny (Jacky) must have but a penny a day, / Because he can work no faster."

"Simple Simon met a pieman / Going to the fair; / Says Simple Simon to the pieman, / 'Let me taste your ware.'"

"Sing a song of sixpence, / A pocket full of rye; / Four and twenty blackbirds, / Baked in a pie; / When the pie was opened, / The birds began to sing; / Was not that a dainty dish, / To set before the king? / The king was in his countinghouse / Counting out his money; / The queen was in the parlor / Eating bread and honey; / The maid was in the garden / Hanging out the clothes, / Along came a blackbird, / And snipped off her nose."

"Solomon Grundy, / Born on a Monday, / Christened on Tuesday, / Married on Wednesday, / Took ill on Thursday, / Worse on Friday, / Died on Saturday, / Buried on Sunday: / This is the end / Of Solomon Grundy."

"Something old, something new, / Something borrowed, something blue, / And a lucky sixpence in her shoe."

"Star light, star bright / First star I see tonight, / I wish I may, I wish I might, / Have the wish I wish tonight."

"Ten little Indians standing in a line— / One went home, and then there were nine."

"There once were two cats of Kilkenny, / Each thought there was one cat too many; / So they fought and they fit, / And they scratched and they bit, / Till, excepting their nails / And the tips of their tails, / Instead of two cats, there weren't any."

"There was a crooked man, and he went a crooked mile, / He found a crooked sixpence against a crooked stile; / He bought a crooked cat, which caught a crooked mouse, / And they all lived together in a little crooked house."

"There was an old woman who lived in a shoe, / She had so many children she didn't know what to do; / She gave them some broth without any bread; / She whipped them all soundly and put them to bed."

"There were two blackbirds, / Sitting on a hill, / The one named Jack, / The other named Jill; / Fly away, Jack! Fly away, Jill! / Come again, Jack! Come again, Jill!"

"This is the house that Jack built, / This is the malt / That lay in the house that Jack built. / This is the rat, / That ate the malt / That lay in the house that Jack built. / This is the cat, / That killed the rat, / That ate the malt / That lay in the house that Jack built."

"This little piggy went to market, / This little piggy stayed home, / This little piggy had roast beef, / This little piggy had none, / And this little piggy cried, 'Wee-wee-wee-wee!' / All the way home."

"Three blind mice, see how they run! / They all ran after the farmer's wife, / She cut off their tails with a carving knife, / Did you ever see such a sight in your life, / As three blind mice?"

"Three wise men of Gotham / Went to sea in a bowl: / And if the bowl had been stronger, / My song had been longer."

"Tom, Tom, the piper's son, / Stole a pig, and away he run; / The pig was eat, and Tom was beat, / And Tom went howling down the street."

"Tweedledum and tweedledee / Resolved to have a battle, / For Tweedledum said Tweedledee / Had spoiled his nice new rattle."

"Wee Willie Winkie runs through the town, / Upstairs and downstairs, in his nightgown, / Tirling at the window, crying through the lock, / 'Are the children in their beds, for now it's eight o'clock?'"

"What are little boys made of? / Snips (frogs, snakes) and snails, and puppy dogs' tails; / That's what little boys are made of."

"What are little girls made of? / Sugar and spice, and everything nice; / That's what little girls are made of."

"'Who killed Cock Robin?' / 'I' said the sparrow, / 'With my bow and arrow, / I killed Cock Robin.' / 'Who saw him die?' / 'I' said the fly, / 'With my little eye, / I saw him die.'"

MYTHOLOGY

GREEK AND ROMAN GODS

Greek	Roman	God - Goddess of
Aphrodite	Venus	Goddess of love and beauty
Apollo	Apollo	God of light, medicine, music, and poetry
Ares	Mars	God of war
Artemis	Diana	Goddess of the moon, the hunt, childbirth, and chastity
Asclepius	Aesculapius	God of healing and medicine
Athena	Minerva	Goddess of wisdom, war, and the liberal arts
Cronus (Cronos)	Saturn	God of the world and time in Greek mythology, god of agriculture in Roman mythology
Demeter	Ceres	Goddess of agriculture and fertility
Dionysus	Bacchus	God of fertility, wine, and revelry
Eos	Aurora	Goddess of the dawn
Eris	Discordia	Goddess of discord and strife
Eros	Cupid (Amor)	God of love
Gaea (Gaia)	Terra	Goddess and personification of the earth
Hades (Pluto)	Pluto (Dis; Orcus)	God of the underworld
Helios	Sol	God of the sun
Hephaestus	Vulcan	God of fire and the forge; blacksmith for the gods
Hera	Juno	Goddess of women, marriage, and childbirth; queen of the gods
Hermes	Mercury	God of commerce and science; protector of travelers and thieves; messenger and herald for the other gods
Hestia	Vesta	Goddess of the hearth
Hygeia	Salus	Goddess of health
Hypnos	Somnus	God of sleep
Pan	Faunus	God of fields, herds, flocks, and the rustic and the pastoral life
Persephone	Proserpine (Proserpina)	Goddess of the underworld
Poseidon	Neptune	God of the sea; in Greek mythology, also god of earthquakes and horses
Rhea	Ops	Queen of the Titans as wife of Cronus or Saturn
Selene	Luna	Goddess of the moon
Tyche	Fortuna	Goddess of good fortune and luck
Uranus	Uranus (Coelus)	God of the sky and personification of the heavens
Zeus	Jupiter (Jove)	Supreme deity

"IN THE BEGINNING" IN GREEK AND ROMAN MYTHOLOGY

Hesiod	8th-century B.C. Greek poet who wrote the <i>Theogony</i> , or <i>Origin of the Gods</i> —he is called the "Father of Greek Didactic Poetry"
Chaos	Name Hesiod gave to the first "power" in the universe, the original and empty void that existed before the universe was created
Golden Age	First age when mankind was ideally happy and prosperous, prior to the rule of Zeus or Jupiter
Gaea (Gaia, Ge)	Mother Earth, or the life force that emerged somehow from the formless Chaos and gave birth to the Sky (Uranus), the Sea (Pontus), and the Mountains, along with the grass, flowers, trees, and the earth's animals
Nyx (Nox)	Wife of Chaos; the personification of night
Erebus	Mysterious darkness of the underworld that emerged when Chaos was dethroned by his son; the dark place through which the dead had to pass on their way to Hades
Tartarus	Lowest region of the underworld, born out of Chaos and located beneath Hades, where Zeus confined the defeated Titans
Uranus*	Earliest god of the sky, the original ruler of the universe who married his mother, Gaea, the earth
Cronus (Cronos)	Titan who dethroned his father Uranus by chaining him in Tartarus after castrating him with a sickle given him by his mother, Gaea

*He hated and feared his sons and either put them back into their mother, the Earth, or sent them to Tartarus.

Hecatoncheires	Uranus and Gaea's offspring with 50 heads and 100 hands each who helped the Olympians wage war against Cronus
Titans	Enormous beings, offspring of Uranus and Gaea, considered the first generation of true gods who ruled before the Olympians and were imprisoned by their father before being defeated by Zeus and the other gods
Cyclopes	Uranus and Gaea's offspring with only one large eye in the middle of their foreheads, known for using their skill as smiths to produce the lightning bolts that helped Zeus defeat Cronus and the Titans
Olympians	Group under Zeus' leadership who defeated Cronus and the Titans, sending them to Tartarus after a fierce battle known as the Titanomachy (Titanomachia) that almost destroyed the universe and may have lasted 10 years
Giants	Set of beings who sprang from the blood that Uranus shed on Gaea after his castration, sometimes said to include the Titans, the Cyclopes, and the Hecatoncheires
Heracles (Hercules)	Zeus' son known as the "lion-skinned mortal," who arrived after the Olympians had weakened the Giants and finished them off
Typhon	Gaea's monster offspring, the largest of the Giants, defeated by Zeus with his thunderbolts and buried under Mount Aetna
Furies**	Vengeful creatures thought of as hideous old women produced from several drops of Uranus' blood after he was castrated by his son Cronus
Rhea	Daughter of Uranus and Gaea and wife and sister of Cronus

**Also called the Eumenides or Erinyes

GODS/GODDESSES RESIDING ON MOUNT OLYMPUS (Greek/Roman)

Olympians	Name for the group of 12 gods or deities consisting of Zeus, Poseidon, Hera, Ares, Athena, Apollo, Hermes, Artemis, Hestia, Hephaestus, Aphrodite, and Demeter, and sometimes applied to Hades and Dionysus as well
Zeus/Jupiter*	6th and youngest son of Cronus, later ruler of the heavens and earth, whose mother Rhea saved him by substituting a stone wrapped as a baby to keep his father from swallowing him
Poseidon/Neptune	God of the sea, and in Greek myth, also god of earthquakes and horses
Hera/Juno	Goddess of women, marriage, and childbirth; queen of the gods; and most jealous wife in myth because of her husband's affairs
Ares/Mars	God of war, son of Zeus and Hera, and Aphrodite's illicit lover; hated by all immortals except for his sister Eris and Aphrodite
Athena**/Minerva	Virgin goddess of wisdom and war, patroness of industry and the "womanly" arts, who is sometimes said to carry Zeus' shield known as the aegis since she allegedly sprang full-grown in battle-dress from Zeus' forehead after Hephaestus (some say Prometheus) split his head open with an axe
Apollo/Apollo	God of light, the sun, poetry, music, medicine, the arts, prophecy, healing, and archery; twin brother of Artemis; and god whose greatest shrine was the oracle at Delphi
Hermes/Mercury	God of science, invention, roads, and commerce, and protector of travelers, gamblers, and thieves; messenger and herald for the other gods and known for leading souls to the underworld
Artemis/Diana	Virgin goddess of the moon, the hunt, wild animals, childbirth, and chastity; twin sister of Apollo
Hestia/Vesta	Virgin goddess of hearth and home, linked with the Vestal Virgins who maintained her temple in Rome
Hephaestus/Vulcan	Ugly, bearded, lame, deformed god of fire and metalworking; the blacksmith of the gods, who was forced by his father Zeus to marry Aphrodite and became a cuckolded husband
Aphrodite/Venus	Goddess of love and beauty brought forth fully grown from the ocean foam on a scallop shell and later given in marriage by Zeus to Hephaestus; mother of Eros; and lover of Ares
Demeter/Ceres	Goddess of the earth, agriculture, fertility, grain, and the harvest, whose daughter Persephone was carried off to the underworld by Pluto, resulting in a withering of vegetation and fruits on earth as she sought her daughter, who after intervention by Zeus was permitted to spend 6 months on earth and 6 months in Hades
Hades/Pluto***	God of the underworld or lower world or Hell
Dionysus/Bacchus	God of fertility, wine, revelry, and the theatre; youngest of the Greek gods; and the one honored at the ceremony from which the Greek concept of tragedy in drama developed

*Jupiter is also known as Jove. **Also called Athene, Pallas Athena, and Pallas Athene ***Hades is also called Pluto in Greek mythology, and the Roman Pluto is also known as Dis or Orcus.

**OTHER GODS/GODDESSES
(Greek/Roman)**

Asclepius/Aesculapius	Mortal physician to the Argonauts who after being killed by a thunderbolt from Zeus became the god of healing and medicine
Cronus*/Saturn	God of the world and time in Greek mythology and god of agriculture in Roman mythology, both of whom are sometimes linked with Father Time because of their scythes
Eos/Aurora	Goddess of the dawn
Eris/Discordia	Goddess of discord and strife famous for having thrown the Apple of Discord into the wedding feast of Peleus and Thetis
Eros/Cupid (Amor)	God of love, son of Hermes (Mercury) and Aphrodite (Venus), who is depicted as a chubby winged boy with a bow from which he shoots invisible arrows to make people fall in love
Gaea**/Terra	Goddess and personification of the earth, and in Greek mythology considered to be Mother Earth, or the life force that emerged somehow from the formless Chaos to become the first god
Helios/Sol	God of the sun, sometimes called Hyperion, who drove a 4-horse chariot across the sky every day from east to west
Hygeia/Salus	Goddess of health, the daughter of Asclepius (Aesculapius)
Hypnos/Somnus	God of sleep, depicted as a winged youth who puts people to sleep by touching them with a branch or pouring a liquid from a horn over them
Pan/Faunus	God of fields, herds, flocks, and the rustic and the pastoral life; the merry, ugly, and lustful god of woods and pastures to whom animal owners prayed to make their animals fertile
Persephone/Proserpina***	Goddess of the underworld, Demeter's daughter whom Pluto abducted and tricked into eating pomegranate seeds, thus committing her to stay in Hades until Zeus arranged a compromise, allowing her to spend 6 months with Pluto and 6 months in the upper world
Rhea/Ops****	Queen of the Titans, wife of Cronus (or Saturn), called "mother of the gods" and "Great Mother Goddess," and in Roman myth the goddess of the harvest and fertility
Selene/Luna	Goddess of the moon who every night drove her chariot across the sky
Tyche/Fortuna	Goddess of good fortune and luck, usually depicted with the cornucopia of abundance and the wheel of fortune and portrayed as being blind
Uranus/Uranus*****	God of the sky, the personification of the heavens and most ancient of the gods

*Also spelled *Cronos* or *Kronos* **Also spelled *Gaia* or *Ge*, and *Terra* is also *Tellus* ***Persephone is also known as *Kore* or *Core*, and *Proserpina* is also spelled *Proserpine*. ****Her Roman names are *Bona Dea*, *Magna Mater*, *Magna Deum Mater*, and *Opis*. *****Also known as *Ouranos* and *Coelus*

12 LABORS OF HERACLES or HERCULES (order of the 12 differs from source to source)

- 1) **Lion**.....Nemean animal he strangled
- 2) **Hydra (usually a 9-headed monster)**....Many-headed serpent he slew with the help of his nephew Iolaus
- 3) **Boar**.....Large wild animal that he drove out of its winter shelter on Mount Erymanthus by shouting and then bound with a net when it faltered in the snow
- 4) **Stag or hind**.....Golden-antlered, bronze-hooved animal he captured in Cerynea by hobbling it—it was sacred to Artemis
- 5) **Augeas (called the Augean stables)**.....King of Elis whose stables he cleaned (there were 3,000 oxen and their stalls had not been cleaned in 30 years)
- 6) **Birds**.....Man-eating animals he frightened away forever from the woods near Lake Stymphalus in Arcadia by shaking a bronze rattle
- 7) **Bull**.....Magnificent animal he captured alive on the island of Crete, avoiding its flaming breath
- 8) **Horses**.....Man-eating wild animals he captured from King Diomedes of Thrace
- 9) **Girdle (or belt)**.....Golden or magical article of clothing worn by Hippolyta, queen of the Amazons, that he obtained
- 10) **Oxen or cattle**.....Animals he captured from Geryon, the 3-headed monster considered the strongest creature on earth
- 11) **Apples (or golden apples)**.....Fruit of the Hesperides he stole from a tree guarded by the daughters of Hesperus
- 12) **Cerberus**.....Many-headed dog guarding the gates of the underworld he captured, brought back to the upper world, then returned to the underworld

HOMER'S ILIAD

- | | |
|-------------------------|--|
| Trojan War | War that is the subject of this epic work |
| Ilium | Latin name of the legendary city of Troy |
| Achilles | Central character who leads the warriors called the Myrmidons and pouts in his tent after arguing with the Greek leader over the maid Briseis as a war prize |

Palladium	Wooden image that all came to believe would protect the city of Troy
Priam	King of Troy killed when the Greeks sacked the city during the Trojan War
Hecuba (Hecabe)	Priam's second wife, who allegedly bore him 49 children, one of whom she dreamed would cause the destruction of Troy
Paris	Prince of Troy, Priam's son, who with Aphrodite's help easily convinces a young woman to run away with him to Troy and later kills Achilles by shooting an arrow into his heel
Helen	Beautiful woman who runs away from Sparta to marry the Prince of Troy
Menelaus	King of Sparta who with his brother's help organizes a huge Greek expedition against Troy to try to win back his sister
Agamemnon	Menelaus' brother who helps him organize the expedition to try to win Helen back and leads the Greeks, or Achaeans, in battle
Chryseis	Maid who is seized during a raid and given to Agamemnon as a war prize, but then by Apollo's command returned and replaced by Briseis, Achilles' slave
Patroclus	Achilles' friend who wears his armor to lead the Myrmidons and is killed in battle by Priam's son
Hector	Priam's son, the commander of the Trojan forces whom Achilles kills and drags around Troy behind a chariot
Ajax (Aias)	Giant Greek warrior, described as "slow-witted," whom Athena causes to go mad to prevent him from killing others after Agamemnon awards the armor of Achilles to Odysseus
Nestor	Oldest and wisest of the Achaeans at Troy
Odysseus	Shrewd middle-aged Greek warrior and king of Ithaca who plays a relatively minor role in the Trojan War
Calchas	Soothsayer who leads the Achaeans to Troy and counsels that Chryseis be returned to her father without ransom
Stentor	Greek herald in the Trojan War described as having the voice of 50 men
Pandarus	Trojan archer who is tricked by Athena into shooting Menelaus and breaking the truce between the Greeks and the Trojans
Andromache	Hector's devoted wife who is captured by Neoptolemus, Achilles' son, when Troy falls
Astyanax	Hector and Andromache's son who is killed by Neoptolemus
Aeneas	Anchises and Aphrodite's son who commands the Trojan forces following the death of Hector
Cassandra	Priam and Hecuba's daughter whose prophecy of the fall of Troy is rejected and who is captured by Agamemnon after it falls
Aphrodite	Goddess of war to whom Paris had earlier awarded the golden apple and who is now fighting for the Trojans
Apollo	God of prophecy, poetry, and music who sides with the Trojans
Ares	God of war who fights on the side of the Trojans
Athena	Goddess of wisdom who fights on the side of the Achaeans
Poseidon	God of the sea who fights on the side of the Achaeans
Hera	Zeus' sister and wife who fights on the side of the Achaeans

HOMER'S ODYSSEY

Odysseus (Ulysses)	Hero of the epic, the only Greek hero not yet back from the war at its opening
Trojan War	War in which the hero has fought for 10 years
10	Number of years after this war that the <i>Odyssey</i> lasts
Agamemnon	Greek leader killed by his wife and Aegisthus when he returns home from the war
Poseidon	Sea god who constantly blows Odysseus off course for having blinded his son
Polyphemus	Sea god's son blinded by Odysseus
Cyclops	One-eyed giants such as the sea god's blinded son
Sirens	Sea nymphs, part-bird part-woman, who lured sailors to their death on the rocks surrounding their island by seductive singing
Zeus	King of the gods who decrees that Odysseus should be allowed to return home
Ithaca	Island home where Odysseus is king
Athena	Goddess who goes to this island home and tells Odysseus' son that his father is still alive
Telemachus	Odysseus' son who goes in search of his father
Calypso	Divine nymph who keeps Odysseus on her island of Ogygia for 7 years and offers him immortality if he stays
Penelope	Odysseus' wife, who is being courted by many suitors but refuses to marry anyone and weaves and unweaves a burial robe while faithfully waiting for him
Laertes	Odysseus' father who tends the herds and vineyards and kills Eupheithes in the final battle with the suitors
Mentor	Wise elder on the island where Odysseus is king whose form Athena sometimes assumes
Nestor	Oldest and wisest of the Achaeans at Troy, the king of Phyllos whom Odysseus' son contacts
Menelaus	King of Sparta who entertains Odysseus' son when he arrives seeking information about his father
Circe	Sorceress who changes Odysseus' men into swine on her island of Aea

Hermes	Messenger of the gods whose herb moly protects Odysseus from this sorceress' spell and who tells her to let him return home
Tiresias	Theban prophet who advises Odysseus not to harm the sacred cattle of Hyperion when Odysseus consults him in Hades
Scylla	6-headed monster in the Straits of Messina, each head of which is equipped with triple rows of teeth
Charybdis	Dangerous whirlpool in the Straits of Messina that swallows the waters of the sea 3 times and throws them up again
Argus (Argos)	Odysseus' old dog who dies shortly after seeing his master again
Eurycleia	Odysseus' faithful nurse who recognizes him when he returns home by the scar on his thigh
Eumaeus	Odysseus' faithful swineherd who helps kill his wife's suitors

VIRGIL'S (VERGIL'S) AENEID

Publius Vergilius Maro	Virgil's full name
Trojan War	War in whose aftermath the events of this work take place
Latin	Language in which it is written
Augustus	Roman emperor at whose request this work was written
12	Number of books in which this work is traditionally divided in modern translations
Aeneas	Its hero, who fled the burning city of Troy after it was attacked by the Greeks
Pious	Adjective meaning "showing religious devotion" that is the epithet frequently applied to Aeneas because he was faithful in his duty toward his father and his family
Juno	Roman queen of the gods whose hatred of the Trojans causes them many trials and tribulations before they reach Italy
Carthage	North African coastal city where Aeneas and his followers land after being blown off course by a storm created by the Roman goddess during their flight from Troy
Achates	Aeneas' closest friend and companion
Fidus (Achates)	Latin word used as an epithet for Aeneas' devoted friend and companion and today used with his name as a phrase for "a faithful friend or companion"
Anchises	Aeneas' father who guides his son through dangers on his wanderings, appearing to him only as a shade within this poem
Ascanius	Aeneas' son, also called Iulus, who leaves Lavinium and rules the city of Alba Longa and whose later descendants, Romulus and Remus, found Rome
Creusa	Aeneas' wife, who was lost to him at Troy but appears to him as a shade in this poem to tell him that an empire awaits him in Rome
Dido	Legendary founder and queen of Carthage, who falls in love with Aeneas and kills herself on a pyre after he leaves
Anna	Queen of Carthage's sister and confidante
Latinus	King of Latium who promises Aeneas the hand of the royal princess
Lavinia	Royal princess whom Aeneas marries after he has killed the leader of the Rutulians in combat and peace has been restored
Turnus	King of the Rutulians who almost defeats the Trojans in battle
Acestes	Trojan maiden's son awarded first place in the archery contest when his arrow bursts into flame because he is "the favorite of the gods"
Palinurus	Helmsman who while asleep falls overboard and drowns after the Trojans sail away from the kingdom of Acestes

MYTHOLOGICAL SITES

Acropolis	Fortified upper hill in Athens on which the Parthenon was built and where Athena and Poseidon fought for control of the city
Aeaea	Circe's island home where Odysseus remained for a year
Aeolia	Aeolus' floating island home
Alba Longa	Italian town founded by Ascanius, son of Aeneas
Areopagus	Hill of Ares, just below the Acropolis, where the Areopagitae, or judges of the criminal court of Athens, ruled
Arcadia	Mountainous and sparsely populated area in the Greek Peloponnesus adopted by poets as a symbol of a peaceful, rustic life
Athena Nike	Famous temple on the Acropolis dedicated to Athena
Athens	City named after its patron goddess Athena, the site of the Areopagus and the Acropolis
Augean stables	Filthy stables from which Heracles had to remove 30 years of waste of the 3,000 cattle it held
Aulis	Port city where the Greek army and fleet assembled before sailing to Troy
Avernus	Lake considered by the ancients as the entrance to hell
Axine	Body of water called "The Friendly Sea" in myth and today known as the Black Sea
Babylon	Home of the mythical Assyrian queen Semiramis and Pyramus and Thisbe
Blessed Isles	Another name for the Elysian Fields or Elysium; also called Islands of the Blest, the Fortunate Isles, and the Happy Islands
Campus Martius	Very fertile park and parade ground enclosed by a bend in the Tiber River in Rome that the Romans dedicated to Mars

Carthage	North African city founded by Queen Dido
Cimmeria	Land of perpetual darkness visited by Odysseus on his return home from the Trojan War
Colchis	Asian land where Medea was born and to which the Argonauts went to seek the Golden Fleece
Colonus	Site near Athens where Oedipus retired following his exile from Thebes
Corinth	City founded by Sisyphus, site where Athena puts the bridle on Pegasus for Bellerophon, and Poseidon's sanctuary
Crete	Aegean Sea island to which Zeus abducted Europa, where Theseus killed the Minotaur, and where Daedalus built the Labyrinth
Cythera*	Ionian Sea island on which the worship of Aphrodite originated and to which she floated when she arose from the sea-foam
Delphi	Site on the slopes of Mount Parnassus, where priestesses, called oracles, gave guidance to people seeking advice about the future, a site sacred to Apollo whose temples were located there
Delos	Aegean island on which Leto gave birth to Apollo and Artemis
Dodona	City in Epirus, site of Zeus' most famous oracle, one of Greece's oldest oracles
Eleusis	Site of the Eleusinian Mysteries
Elysian Fields**	Region of the underworld that was a place of peace and rest for the souls of virtuous people and others liked by the gods
Ephesus	City in Asia Minor that was the site of the famous marble Temple of Artemis
Erebus (Erebos)	Dark place through which the souls of the dead had to pass on their way to Hades
Erechtheum	White marble temple on the Acropolis dedicated to Athena and to Erechtheus, an early king of Athens
Etna	Mountain in Sicily where Enceladus' tomb and Hephaestus' forge were located
Garden of the Hesperides	Garden owned by Atlas where the golden apples grew on a tree
Gates of Heracles	Mountains, called Abyla in Africa and Calpe in Europe, forming the Strait of Gibraltar
Hades	Greek abode of the dead, a cold, gloomy place named for the Greek god of the underworld
Mount Helicon	Boetian mountain sacred to Apollo and the Muses, site of the Hippocrene, an inspiring fountain sacred to the Muses and allegedly created by the foot of Pegasus
Hellespont	Ancient name for the Dardanelles, the strait joining the Aegean Sea with the Sea of Marmara; named in honor of Helle, sister of Phrixus, who fell from the golden-fleeced ram into the water while flying over it
Hippocrene	Magical spring on Mount Helicon that was a source of inspiration for the 9 Muses
Icarian Sea	Body of water into which Icarus fell and drowned
Mount Ida	Crete's highest mountain, where Zeus was allegedly secretly born and suckled by a she-goat, Amalthea
Ionian Sea	Body of water possibly named for Io, who swam across it after being changed into a cow
Ithaca	Odysseus' island kingdom in the Ionian Sea
Knossos***	Capital of Crete where King Minos had his palace and Labyrinth
Labyrinth	Maze-like complex built by Daedalus at Knossos on Crete for King Minos to house the Minotaur
Latium	Italian region conquered by Aeneas
Laurentium	Capital of Latium
Lavinium	City Aeneas founded and named after his wife Lavinia
Lemnos	Island sacred to Hephaestus since its people cared for him when he landed there after being kicked out of heaven
Lesbos	Aegean Sea island whose people were skilled musicians, whose women were beautiful and noted for their debauchery, and where Sappho, a famous poetess was born
Lupercal	Cave in the Palatine Hill (some sources say Mount Aventine) where the she-wolf nursed Romulus and Remus
Meander	600-mile winding river in Asia Minor emptying into the Aegean Sea and bearing the name of Oceans and Tethys' son
Marathon	Plain near Athens where the Greeks defeated the Persians in a battle that a fully armed Theseus is said to have helped win
Mycenae	Ancient town in the Greek Peloponnesus built by Perseus
Oceanus	Great outer stream or river said to encircle the earth
Oeta	Mountain in Thessaly where Heracles threw himself to get relief from the poisoned shirt of Nessus and where he made his own funeral pyre
Ogygia	Calypso's island home where she kept Odysseus for 7 years as a prisoner and as her husband
Olympia	Plain on which the Olympic Games originated in 776 B.C.
(Mount) Olympus	Mountain in Greece selected by the ancients as the home of the gods and goddesses
Ossa	Mountain in Thessaly that the Titans used to pile atop Mount Pelion in their losing battle against the gods
Pactolus	River whose sands were turned to gold when Midas bathed in it

*Some legends claim it was Cyprus. **Also called Elysium ***Also spelled Cnossus

Pantheon	Roman temple to all the gods, built by Agrippa in 27 B.C. during the reign of Augustus
Parnassus	Mountain sacred to the Muses and named after the son of Poseidon
Parthenon	Doric temple dedicated to Athena Parthenos built on the Acropolis in Athens during the age of Pericles in the 5th century B.C.
Pirene	Fountain behind Aphrodite's temple that gushed forth water when Pegasus kicked the ground with his hoof
Pelion	Famous mountain on which the Giants piled Mount Ossa in order to reach heaven in their losing battle against the gods
Peloponnesus	Southern Greek peninsula named for Pelops, who was killed and fed to the gods by Tantalus, his father
Phaeacia	Ionian Sea island on which Odysseus was shipwrecked and treated graciously by King Alcinous and his daughter Nausicaa
Pieria	Fountain of knowledge and poetic inspiration sacred to the Muses located near Mount Olympus
Pylos	Nestor's kingdom in the Peloponnesus
Rome	City on the Tiber founded by Romulus in 753 B.C.
Sparta	Kingdom of Menelaus and his wife Helen
Symplegades****	Floating rocky islands, also known as the Wandering Rocks, at either side of the mouth of the Bosphorus, which the Argonauts successfully passed by following Phineus' instructions to send a dove first and then sail through while they drew apart
Tartarus	Lowest region of the underworld, below Hades, where the most wicked were punished
Thebes	City founded by Cadmus, where Laius, Oedipus, and Eteocles were kings
Troy	Kingdom, also called Ilium, destroyed by an Achaean army after a 10-year siege, site of the ruins discovered and excavated in 1870-1890 by Heinrich Schliemann, a German businessman turned amateur archaeologist
Underworld	Place where everyone went after death, a region ruled by Hades

****Also known as the Cyanean Rocks, Clashing Rocks, Clashing Islands, and Clashing Cliffs

WHO'S WHO IN MYTHOLOGY

Achilles	Central character of the <i>Iliad</i> , the greatest Greek warrior in the Trojan War, who was initially hidden by his mother because she knew he was fated to die in the war
Actaeon	Mortal hunter who accidentally saw Artemis, the chaste Greek goddess of the hunt, naked in her bath and was then by her hand turned into a stag and chased and killed by his own dogs
Adonis	Handsome young man with whom both Aphrodite and Persephone, the goddess of the underworld, fell in love; he was killed by Ares in the form of a wild boar
Aegisthus	Clytemnestra's lover who helped her get revenge on her husband Agamemnon for the sacrifice of their daughter Iphigenia
Aeneas	Trojan prince, Aphrodite and Anchises' son, who escaped the burning city of Troy and fled to Italy, where he became the founder of the Roman race
Aeolus	Keeper of the winds on the island of Aeolia, where they are kept chained up in a huge cavern
Agamemnon	King of Mycenae and Argos who led the Greek forces in the Trojan War—he sacrificed his daughter Iphigenia in order to gain a favorable wind after his forces were halted by the absence of winds in retaliation for his boast that he was as skilled a hunter as Artemis
Ajax the Greater*	Giant Greek warrior who killed himself after unsuccessfully fighting Odysseus for the armor of Achilles awarded to Odysseus after Achilles' death
Ajax the Lesser**	Warrior who was drowned by Poseidon for offending Athena by boasting about his escape from the ship Athena had sunk with a thunderbolt
Alcestis (Alceste)	Woman who volunteered to die in place of her husband Admetus
Amazons	Race of warlike women who lived in the Black Sea region of Asia Minor
Amphitrite	Ocean's daughter or granddaughter, a Nereid, who was the goddess of the sea and the wife of Poseidon
Amphitryon	Alcmene's husband who returned home the day after Zeus, disguised as her husband, had already impregnated his wife
Anchises	Aeneas' father whom he carried on his back or shoulders as they escaped from a burning Troy but who died before they reached Italy
Andromache	Hector's wife who following the fall of Troy becomes Neoptolemeus' concubine, later bearing him 3 children
Andromeda	Ethiopian princess, daughter of Cassiopeia and Cepheus, who was chained to a rocky cliff and rescued from the sea monster Cetus by Perseus, later her husband, who turned the monster into a rock by showing it the head of Medusa
Antaeus	Poseidon's gigantic son who being invincible as long as he was in contact with his mother Gaea, the earth, challenged all passers-by to wrestle with him, killing all but one
Antigone	Oedipus' faithful daughter who served as his guide during his exile; she was buried alive by Creon after she symbolically buried the body of her brother, Polyneices, by sprinkling dirt over it

*Also spelled Aias; known also as Greater Aias, Aias the Greater, Aias of Salamis, Telamonian Aias, and Aias of Salamis **Also known as Aias the Less, Ajax the Lesser, the Locrian Ajax, and Aias of Locris

- Antiope** Amazons' queen whom Theseus allegedly abducted and took to Athens, where she bore him a son, Hippolytus
- Arachne** Mortal Lydian woman, proud of her weaving ability, who challenged Athena to a weaving contest and after winning was changed by Athena into a spider so that she could spend the rest of her life weaving
- Argonauts** 49 famous Greek heroes who accompanied Jason in the quest for the Golden Fleece
- Ariadne** King Minos of Crete's daughter who married Dionysus after being abandoned by Theseus on the island of Naxos even though she had helped him escape from the Labyrinth
- Astyanax** Hector and Andromache's child whom Neoptolemus killed during the sack of Troy by throwing him from the city's walls onto the rocks below, thus executing Hector's last male heir to the throne of Troy
- Atalanta** Huntress who promised to marry the suitor who could outrun her and was finally defeated by Hippomenes with the help of Aphrodite
- Atlas** Titan condemned to hold the sky or heavens on his shoulders for all eternity for leading the Titans against the gods
- Augeas** King of Elis whom Heracles killed for reneging on an agreement to grant him one tenth of the cattle he had cleaned as the fifth of his labors
- Autolykus** Famous thief who had learned from his father Hermes the skill of making objects invisible or changing their appearance so that they were unrecognizable
- Bellerophon** Killer of the Chimera who was thrown from Pegasus and blinded while attempting to ride to Mount Olympus
- Boreas** The North Wind, the most violent of the 4 winds of the world
- Cadmus** Mortal who founded and became king of Thebes by following Athena's instructions to sow, or plant, the teeth of the dragon he had just killed
- Calchas** Famous soothsayer who advised Agamemnon to sacrifice his daughter Iphigenia to appease Artemis in order to get a favorable wind for the Greek fleet
- Callisto** Nymph that Hera changed into a bear to punish for the offense of becoming Zeus' lover or Zeus changed into a bear to protect her from Hera
- Cassandra** Priam's daughter, also called Alexandra, to whom Apollo gave the gift of prophecy but whose prophecies were never believed because of a curse he placed on her after she refused his amorous advances
- Cassiopeia** Andromeda's mother who boasted that her daughter was more beautiful than the Nereids, Poseidon's attendants, leading him to send Cetus, a sea monster, to ravage Ethiopia only to have it killed by Perseus
- Charon** Old boatman who ferried the souls of the dead across the River Styx and other rivers into the underworld
- Chiron (Cheiron)** Only immortal Centaur, who taught Asclepius the arts of healing and whom Zeus permitted to go to the Underworld rather than live in pain after Heracles accidentally wounded him with a poisoned arrow
- Circe** Beautiful island enchantress who turned Odysseus' men into swine
- Clytemnestra** Agamemnon's wife who plotted with her lover, Aegisthus, to get revenge on her husband for the sacrifice of their daughter, Iphigenia
- Creon** King of Thebes who awarded the throne to Oedipus for getting rid of the Sphinx but later exiled him and condemned Antigone to death for disobeying his orders
- Cybele** Originally the principal Phrygian goddess, identified with Demeter and Rhea; Cronus' wife, mother of the Olympian gods, served by priests called Corybantes
- Daedalus** Architect who invented carpentry and useful instruments, built a hollow bronze or wooden image of a cow for Pasiphaë in which she hid and mated with the bull, and then built the Labyrinth, the maze to house the Minotaur, the offspring of this union
- Daphne** Female spirit, or mountain nymph, who asked the gods to turn her into a laurel tree to escape the amorous advances of the god Apollo
- Deianeira** Heracles' second wife, who unwittingly killed him by sending him a shirt poisoned by the blood of the Hydra, a shirt given to her by the Centaur Nessus
- Deucalion** Prometheus' son, called the "Noah" of Greek mythology, who floated in his wooden chest with his wife, Pyrrha, for 9 days until the waters of the great flood sent by Zeus receded, landing him on Mount Parnassus where he then repopulated the earth by throwing stones that turned into people
- Dido** Legendary founder and queen of Carthage who had a year-long love affair with Aeneas before he resumed his journey, prompting her to curse him and his descendants and fall on her sword on a funeral pyre
- Dioscuri** Word meaning "the sons of Zeus," designating Castor and Pollux (or Polydeuces), Tyndareus and Leda's son and Leda and Zeus' son, respectively—also called Gemini, or The Twins
- Echo** Mountain nymph who helped Zeus in his carousing by distracting Hera with endless chattering, prompting a vengeful Hera to take away her ability to start a conversation, leaving her able only to repeat the words of others—when Narcissus rejected her love, she pined away until only her voice remained

- Electra** Clytemnestra's daughter who helped her brother Orestes kill their mother and her lover, Aegisthus, for having killed their father Agamemnon
- Endymion** Very handsome young man loved by Selene and who, according to one myth, kissed him nightly as he slept so he would sleep forever and not die—they had 50 children together
- Eteocles** Oedipus' son who refused to rule Thebes jointly with his brother Polyneices after their father blinded himself—the brothers ended up killing each other during the War of the Seven against Thebes
- Europa** Beautiful Princess of Tyre, Agenor's daughter, who was abducted by Zeus disguised as a white bull and then carried across the sea to the island of Crete
- Eurydice** Dryad who married Orpheus but died from a snake bite while fleeing the advances of Aristaeus—Orpheus charmed the deities in the underworld into releasing his wife but lost her forever by looking back when he no longer heard her footsteps
- Galatea** Beautiful statue carved by Pygmalion and transformed into a real woman by Aphrodite—Pygmalion married her after she was transformed
- Ganymede** Handsome Trojan youth carried off to Olympus by Zeus to be Hebe's successor as cupbearer to the gods
- Glauce** Creon's daughter whom Jason planned to marry when he divorced Medea after 10 years of marriage and 2 children—also known as Creüsa
- Hebe** Zeus and Hera's beautiful daughter who was cupbearer of the gods until she was replaced by Ganymede
- Hecate** Greek goddess of the moon, the earth, and the underworld who was later considered to be the goddess of black magic, ghosts, and witchcraft—she was accompanied by hellhounds at night when she ruled over the crossroads
- Hector** Leader of the Trojan army who was slain by Achilles during the Trojan War and whose body was then dragged 3 times around the walls of the city—son of Priam and Hecuba; husband of Andromache; father of Astyanax
- Hecuba (Hecabe)** Priam's second wife, who allegedly bore him 49 children, including Paris, her oldest, and Hector—she was enslaved by Odysseus at the end of the Trojan War
- Helen of Troy** Beautiful Greek woman born from an egg and considered immortal because Zeus, in the form of a swan, had impregnated her mother—she ran off from Sparta to Troy with Paris, starting the 10-year Trojan War and she has become known as “the face that launched a thousand ships”
- Helle** Young girl who escaped the wrath of Ino, her stepmother, by flying away on the golden ram but fell into the sea and drowned in the straight between Europe and Asia, today known as the Dardanelles
- Heracles (Hercules)** Greek strongman who performed a series of 12 supposedly impossible tasks to atone for his crime of killing his wife Megara and their children under the influence of a madness inflicted on him by Hera
- Hippolyta** Queen of the Amazons abducted by Theseus, whom she later married—she was killed by Heracles for her girdle
- Hippolytus** Theseus' son who was banished for rejecting the amorous advances of his stepmother, Phaedra, and later died when his horses, frightened by a sea bull sent by Poseidon, dragged him into the sea
- Hymen** Greek god of marriage and protector of virgins
- Icarus** Daedalus' son who was imprisoned with his father in the Labyrinth but who escaped along with his father by tying feathers joined with wax to their arms and using them as wings, though he flew too close to the sun and plunged into the sea when the wax melted
- Io** Zeus' mortal mistress whom he changed into a beautiful white cow to disguise her from his jealous wife, Hera
- Iphigenia** Clytemnestra and Agamemnon's daughter who was sacrificed by the father for the sake of the Greek fleet
- Iris** Goddess of the rainbow and, in the *Iliad*, the messenger of the gods
- Janus** Roman god of doors and gateways, entrances and exits, and beginnings and endings—the month of January is named for him
- Jason** Leader of the Argonauts who sailed in the *Argo* in their successful quest to capture the Golden Fleece, which he accomplished with the help of Medea, daughter of the king of Colchis, whom he married—when he later abandoned her for Glauce, Medea killed their children and his bride-to-be, and he died when a beam from the *Argo* fell on his head
- Jocasta** Creon's sister and Laius' wife whom Oedipus married after being crowned king of Thebes, not knowing she was his mother—she hanged herself after learning she had married her own son
- Laius** King of Thebes, husband of Jocasta, and father of Oedipus, who unknowingly killed his father during an altercation at a crossroads on the road to Thebes
- Laocoön (Laocoon)** Trojan priest of Apollo who proclaimed the Wooden Horse a deception and gave the warning, “I fear the Greeks even when bearing gifts”—while he was making a sacrifice at an altar to Neptune, he and his 2 sons were attacked and killed by snakes
- Leda** Wife of Tyndareus, the king of Sparta, who was seduced by Zeus who came in the form of a swan; she bore quadruplets: Pollux and Helen by Zeus, and Castor and Clytemnestra by Tyndareus

- Lotus-Eaters** Very friendly people Odysseus and his men encountered in North Africa partaking of a local plant that made them forget their cares
- Medea** King Aeëtes' daughter, a powerful sorceress and priestess of Hecate, who helped Jason capture the Golden Fleece, fell in love and married him, and then, after he abandoned her, killed their two children and his bride-to-be
- Menelaus** King of Sparta, brother of Agamemnon, and husband of Helen who sought the return of his wife after she left with Paris
- Mentor** Friend and advisor to Odysseus and wise elder on Ithaca whose form Athena took when she went with Telemachus to Sparta in the search for his father
- Midas** Greedy Phrygian king who, when granted a wish by the gods, chose the power to turn everything he touched into gold—because even his food turned into gold, he asked the gods to remove this power and he was returned to live a normal life
- Minos** King of Crete who angered Poseidon by keeping for himself a bull Poseidon had sent him to sacrifice, prompting Poseidon to cause his wife Pasiphaë to fall in love with the bull, resulting in the union that produced the Minotaur—he captured Athens and promised to raze it unless the leaders sent him a yearly tribute of 7 maidens and 7 boys to sacrifice to the Minotaur
- Mnemosyne** Goddess of memory and the daughter of heaven and earth, or Uranus and Gaea, the Titaness with whom Zeus fathered the 9 Muses
- Morpheus** God of dreams and sleep
- Narcissus** Handsome youth whom Nemesis punished for spurning the nymph Echo by making him fall in love with his own reflection in a pool, causing him to waste away and be changed into a flower
- Nemesis** Greek goddess of retribution or vengeance, who punished those who defied the gods or violated the natural order, especially through *hubris*, or excessive pride
- Nereus** Sea god and father of the Nereids, who had the gift of prophecy and the ability to change shapes—known as the “Old Man of the Sea” and sometimes confused with Proteus
- Nessus** Centaur who tried to make love to Deianeira, Heracles' wife, leading Hera to kill him with an arrow poisoned with the blood of the Lernean Hydra—his bloodstained tunic later led to Heracles' death
- Nestor** Wise old Greek counselor during the Trojan War
- Nike** Greek goddess of victory
- Niobe** Tantalus' daughter who, after bragging that she was more worthy than Leto because she had more children, mourned their deaths at the hands of Apollo and Artemis; worn out from weeping, she was transformed into a stone
- Odysseus (Ulysses)** Greek hero who fought in the Trojan War for 10 years, then made a voyage of 10 years before returning to his throne on Ithaca, where he then killed all of his wife's suitors
- Oedipus** Tragic Greek king who saved the city of Thebes by solving the riddle of the Sphinx but unwittingly fulfilled the Delphic prophecy that he would kill his father and marry his mother—he unknowingly killed his father, King Laius, on the road to Thebes; married his widow, the Queen of Thebes, who was indeed his mother Jocasta, and then blinded himself and went into exile in Colonus
- Orestes** Clytemnestra and Agamemnon's son who, after being acquitted in the killing of his mother and her lover, was hounded by the Furies until Athena cast the deciding vote in his favor during a session of the Areopagus and told them to stop
- Orion** Famous giant and handsome hunter whom Artemis killed and placed among the stars when he offended her by his boasting about his hunting skills
- Orpheus** Great mortal musician who played the lyre so well that he charmed the deities in the underworld into releasing his wife Eurydice on the condition that he not look back upon leaving Hades—when he no longer heard footsteps, he looked back and his wife vanished forever
- Pan** Greek god of the fields and forest who was famous for the music he played on the musical instrument he invented that was known as the “pipes of Pan” or the panpipe
- Pandora** Woman whom Zeus ordered Hephaestus, the blacksmith of the gods, to create as the first female of the species, to whom was entrusted a box (or jar) containing all the ills that could plague mankind—when she opened it out of curiosity, all the world's ills escaped, but hope remained
- Paris** Handsome prince of Troy who fled Greece with Helen, resulting in the Trojan War, during which he killed Achilles and, in turn, was killed by Philoctetes; he was the judge in a famous beauty contest involving Hera, Athena, and Aphrodite
- Pasiphaë** Queen of Crete and Minos' wife who had a lustful union with the great white bull of Poseidon and gave birth to the Minotaur
- Patroclus** Achilles' close friend who when Achilles sulked in his tent borrowed his armor and was killed in battle by Hector
- Penelope** Odysseus' long-faithful wife who kept many suitors at bay telling them to wait until she finished weaving a burial robe or shroud for Laertes, Odysseus' father, which she wove by day and unraveled every night
- Perseus** Hero who killed Medusa by cutting off her head with a sword, striking the creature backwards while looking only at her reflection in Athena's shield; he rescued Andromeda from a sea monster in Ethiopia, so impressing her and her parents that he won her hand in marriage

Phaedra	Minos and Pasiphaë's daughter who, after she married Theseus attempted to seduce her stepson Hippolytus and upon his rejection hanged herself, leaving a note claiming he had raped her
Phaëthon	Helios' son who when granted his wish of driving the chariot of the sun for one day, lost control of it, nearly destroyed the earth, and was killed by a Zeus thunderbolt to stop him
Polyphemus	Cyclops who killed and ate several of Odysseus' men and was blinded by Odysseus, enabling his men to escape by strapping themselves to sheep
Priam	King of Troy killed when the Greeks sacked the city during the Trojan War
Procrustes	Attican giant, also called Damastes, whom Theseus killed by cutting off his limbs so that he would fit the iron bed that the giant had used for torturing his own victims by stretching them to fit it or hacking off their limbs if they were too long
Proteus	Minor sea god, sometimes considered to be the son of Poseidon and Tethys, who had the power to speak the truth, to foretell the future, and to change his shape at will—he was also known as the "Old Man of the Sea" and was sometimes confused with Nereus
Prometheus	Titan who stole fire from the gods, gave it to humans, and was punished by Zeus for his actions by being chained to a rock where an eagle or vulture came each day for 30 years to eat his liver
Psyche	Beautiful mortal princess whom Cupid forbade to look at his face when he visited her at night; when she discovered his identity and accidentally dropped oil from her lamp on him, he fled, but they were later married after she performed many difficult tasks for Venus and was made immortal by Jupiter
Pygmalion	Sculptor and king of Cyprus whose prayers for a wife with the beauty of the statue of a woman he had sculpted were answered when Aphrodite brought the statue to life, creating the maiden Galatea
Pythia	Famous priestess of Apollo at Delphi who delivered Apollo's answers to those who came to consult the oracle
Sibyl (Cumean)	Prophetess through whom Apollo reveals the future and who, because she refused Apollo's advances, was refused perpetual youth; she continued to age and ended her life shriveled inside a bottle hanging from the ceiling of her cave
Sisyphus	Aeolus' son who, for revealing that Zeus had abducted Aegina, was given the eternal punishment of rolling a stone to the top of a hill in the Underworld only to have it roll back down just before it reached the top
Tantalus	Zeus' son who, for cutting up his son Pelops to serve to the gods at a banquet, was punished by them to stand for eternity in water that receded when he tried to drink and under branches of fruit he could never reach
Teiriasias	Theban seer who, according to different myths, was blinded by either Hera or Athena as punishment for warning Oedipus of his fate
Telemachus	Odysseus and Penelope's son who after a 20-year absence was reunited with his father and helped him kill his mother's suitors
Theseus	Athenian hero, sometimes called "The Attic Heracles," who accomplished 6 labors, overcoming and killing the Minotaur and robbers and murderers such as Procrustes by using their own methods; he married the Amazon queen Hippolyta
Triton	Half-man, half-fish creature called a <i>merman</i> who lived with his parents, Poseidon and Amphitrite, in a golden palace at the bottom of the sea
Trivia	Name given to Diana because she presided over places where 3 roads meet

STRANGE CREATURES

(see also "12 Labors of Heracles or Hercules")

Argus (Argos)	100-eyed giant, also called Panoptes, meaning "all-seeing," that Hera set to guard Io when Hera suspected Io had been changed into a heifer
Briareus	One of the Hecatoncheires, a 50-headed, 100-handed monster, that Thetis once sent to guard Zeus, protecting him from the other gods when they rebelled against him
Centaur	Any of a race of monsters with the body and legs of a horse and the head, trunk, and arms of a man
Cetus	Sea monster sent to ravage Ethiopia after Cassiopeia boasted that her daughter was more beautiful than the Nereids—it was turned into a rock by Perseus
Charybdis	Sea monster identified with the dangerous whirlpool off the Sicilian coast opposite the cave where the monster Scylla lived
Chimera	Fire-breathing monster with the head of a lion, the body of a goat, and the tail of a snake (or dragon)—it was killed by Bellerophon
Cretan bull	Fire-spitting bull, father of the Minotaur, captured by Heracles as one of his 12 labors
Cyclops*	Any of a race of one-eyed giants
Geryon	3-headed or 3-bodied man joined at the waist whose cattle were guarded by the 2-headed dog Orthos; he was shot by Hercules during his 10th labor
Gorgon	Any of 3 terrifying sisters whose hair was enmeshed with serpents
Griffin	Fabulous animal with the body and hind legs of a lion and the head and wings of an eagle
Harpy	Any of several hideous, foul-smelling monsters with the head and body of a woman and the tail, legs, and talons of a bird

*Plural is *Cyclopes*

Hippocampus	Neptune's half-horse, half-fish creature who pulled his chariot
Hydra	Many-headed water serpent slain by Heracles
Lamia	Poseidon's daughter with the face and breasts of a woman and the body of a serpent
Medusa	Of the 3 Gorgons, or horrible monsters with serpents for hair, the only one who was mortal—her face was so grotesque that anyone who looked at her was turned into stone and her head was placed in the center of Athena's aegis
Minotaur	Fearful monster with the head and shoulders of a bull and the legs and trunk of a man that was housed in the Labyrinth and killed anyone who entered there
Orthos	2-headed dog that guarded Geryon's cattle
Pan	God of the flocks and shepherds with a human torso and a goat's legs, horns, and ears
Python	Serpent that Apollo killed at Delphi because it threatened his mother Leto
Satyr	Grotesque part-man, part-goat creature, usually with little horns on his head, pointed ears, and the legs and tail of a goat—called a <i>faun</i> in Roman mythology
Scylla	Beautiful nymph loved by Poseidon and transformed into a monster by Amphitrite, his jealous wife; as a monster, she had 6 heads, each head of which was equipped with triple rows of teeth and was opposite the sea monster Charybdis
Sirens	Sisters with the faces of maidens and the feathered bodies of birds who by their singing lured sailors to their deaths
Sphinx	Terrible monster with the head and bust of a woman and the body of a winged lion—she sat on a rock and plagued Thebes by killing passers-by until Oedipus solved her riddle and she killed herself
Typhon	Fire-breathing dragon with 100 serpent heads that caused all the gods but Zeus and Athena to flee to Egypt

MYTHOLOGICAL POTPOURRI

Aegis	Shield or breastplate of Zeus, covered with the skin of the goat Amalthea and having at its center Medusa's head—it was also often part of Athena's attire
Areopagus	Greek high court named for the site below the Acropolis where Ares was tried on the charge of murdering Halirrhothius, Poseidon's son
Ambrosia	"Food of the gods," because those who ate it became immortal
Anemone	Flower that sprang either from the blood of Adonis after he was killed by a boar or from Aphrodite's tears over his death
Apple of Discord	Golden apple that Eris, the goddess of strife, threw into a wedding feast because she was not invited to it
Apples of Hesperides	Golden apples presented to Hera as a wedding present by Gaea, or Mother Earth
Argo	Ship Argus built for the Argonauts to sail in search of the Golden Fleece
Asphodel Fields	Gray, dreary, shadowy, and misty region of the underworld in which ordinary people wandered around as Shades in a state of neutral existence
Bacchanalia	Festivals in honor of Dionysus
Caduceus	Winged staff with serpents wrapped around it that was carried by Hermes to protect him while traveling—it later came to symbolize medicine
Cap/helmet of invisibility	Headgear made by the Cyclopes for Hades to make him invisible
Cestus	Aphrodite's girdle that allegedly had the power to make the sanest man go mad
Chthonic (chthonian)	Adjective used to designate those deities, spirits, or other beings living in the underworld or under the earth
Clew	Ball of thread or yarn given to Theseus by Ariadne to enable him to leave a trail to find his way back out of the Labyrinth
Colossus	Gigantic bronze statue of Apollo once located at the entrance to the harbor of Rhodes
Cornucopia*	Originally the name for the horn of the goat Amalthea that suckled Zeus and became known for its magical ability to fill itself with whatever its owner desired
Cynosura	Zeus' nursemaid who was changed into the constellation Ursa Minor upon her death
Daemon	Spirit of the dead, a nature spirit, and a spirit assigned to each individual by Zeus to watch over the person during his entire life, thereby acting as a source of inspiration
Demigod	Minor deity or the offspring of a human being and a god or goddess
Dionysia	Festivals held in Athens in honor of Dionysus
Egeria	Nymph who advised Numa Pompilius, the mythical second king of Rome, who became his wife
Eleusinian Mysteries	Secret religious rites centered at Eleusis in honor of Demeter, the Greek goddess of grain, and based on Demeter's search for her daughter Persephone, who had been abducted by Hades
Genius	Word used in the Roman religion as the equivalent of the Greek word <i>daemon</i> to designate the guardian spirit of any person, group, or place
Golden Bough	Bough Aeneas took from a tree in the grove of Nemi near Rome that enabled him to persuade Charon to ferry him across the River Styx to the underworld
Golden Fleece	Gold wool of the magical ram that could speak and fly and was captured by Jason and his band of about 50 Greeks

*Also called a "horn of plenty" and Amalthea's horn

Gordian Knot	Legendary knot made of bark that Gordius used to tie the ox yoke to the wagon pole so skillfully and intricately that no one else could undo it until Alexander the Great cut it with a single stroke of his sword
Hermes	Pillars found everywhere from courtyards to sportsgrounds and adorned with a phallus and a carved head of Hermes, the god of travellers and fertility
Hero	Person of superhuman strength and courage favored by the gods, or even considered to be partly divine and worshipped after death
Hubris	Greek word for “insolence” for the tragic flaw of excessive pride that the Greeks thought led to a person’s downfall because it directly challenged the authority of the gods
Ichor	Colorless fluid flowing like blood in the veins of the gods
Isthmian Games	Panhellenic festival begun in 776 B.C. that became known as the Olympic Games
Labyrinth	Maze constructed by Daedalus on Crete for King Minos’ Minotaur
Lares and Penates	Roman gods of the household to whom the family made offerings and whom they consulted on important matters
Laurel	Tree sacred to Apollo whose leaves made up the wreaths placed on the heads of contest winners during the Olympic Games
Lemures	In Roman mythology, the spirits of the departed, especially specters that wandered about at night to terrify the living
Lyre	Musical instrument invented by Hermes
Moly	Drug with a black root and a milk-white flower that Hermes gave to Odysseus as an antidote to the poisonous drug Circe used on his men
Nectar	Drink of the gods that, like ambrosia, conferred immortality
Nepenthe	Drug ancient writers described as having the power to bring forgetfulness of sorrow and produce euphoria
Numen	In Roman mythology, the divine power or spirit presiding over the affairs of men
Obol	Coin that the Greeks placed in the mouth (or hand) of a dead body as the obligatory payment to Charon to ferry it across the River Styx
Olive branch	Symbol of peace sacred to Athena that was awarded to victors in the Panathenaea, the primary national festival in her honor
Olive tree	Athena’s sacred tree that she gave as a gift to the city of Athens
Omphalos	Sacred rounded stone in the temple of Apollo at Delphi, considered by some to be the same stone that Rhea tricked Cronus into eating instead of the infant Zeus
Oracle**	Ancient Greek shrine where people consulted priests/priestesses who were believed to have the power to know the will of the gods and to foretell the future
Palladium	Wooden image of Athena that Zeus sent to Troy and that all Trojans believed would protect the city as long as it was there
Petatos	Broad-brimmed hat or traveler’s hat worn by Hermes
Prophetic powers	Gift allegedly bestowed upon a mortal if a serpent licked his or her ears and mouth
Shades	Souls or spirits of the dead considered to be mere shadows of their living beings
Sylvani (Sylvans)	Ancient Roman gods of the woods and fields who followed Pan
Syrinx	Flute that was originally the nymph who ran away from Pan and that the river nymphs changed into the bed of reeds from which Pan later made the flute of 7 reeds called a panpipe
Styx	“River of hate” across which the dead souls had to be ferried to get to the underworld—it wound around Hades 5 times
Talaria	Winged sandals that Hermes used to deliver his messages quickly
Talus (Talos)	First robot, a giant bronze mechanical man created by Hephaestus for King Minos to guard the island of Crete—Medea killed him by enticing the nail out of his foot with her magic, causing him to bleed to death on the shore
Thunderbolt	Zeus’ most powerful destructive weapon
Thyrus	Staff or spear crowned with a pine cone carried by the satyrs, the maenads, and other followers of Dionysus, usually when they were attired in deerskins
Tripod	Type of stool on which Pythia allegedly sat when she gave her prophecies
Trident	3-pronged spear that the sea god Poseidon bore as a scepter and weapon to raise storms at sea
Trojan Horse	Huge hollow wooden horse the Greeks used to gain access to Troy and raze it—Greek soldiers were hiding inside and came out at night and conquered Troy
Trojan War	Ten-year long war between the Greeks and the Trojans and the subject of Homer’s epic the <i>Iliad</i>
Vinalia	Roman wine festivals in honor of Jupiter and associated with Venus as goddess of the vineyards

**This word is also used to designate the shrine’s priests or priestesses as well as their prophetic words.

GROUPS

Cyclopes	Uranus and Gaea’s set of offspring with only one large eye in the middle of the forehead, to whom Hesiod gave the names Brontes, Steropes, and Arges, meaning “thunder,” “lightning,” and “brightness,” respectively
Fates	3 invisible sister goddesses that the ancient Greeks believed were present at the birth of every child and controlled the destinies of mortals by carrying out the wishes of the

	gods—called <i>Moirai</i> , <i>Morae</i> , or <i>Moerae</i> by the Greeks and <i>Parcae</i> or <i>Fata</i> by the Romans, and usually portrayed as old women
Furies*	3 hideous old women with snakes in their hair, blood dripping from their eyes, and wings made of scales of brass, whom Virgil called <i>Alecto</i> , the unrelenting; <i>Megaera</i> , the jealous; and <i>Tisiphone</i> , the avenger
Gemini (The Twins)	<i>Castor</i> and <i>Pollux</i> , or <i>Polydeuces</i> , the 2 brothers of <i>Helen of Troy</i> —also called the <i>Dioscuri</i>
Golden Apple goddesses	<i>Hera</i> , (<i>Pallas</i>) <i>Athena</i> , and <i>Aphrodite</i> , 3 Greek goddesses who each claimed the golden apple thrown into the wedding feast by <i>Eris</i> (<i>Paris</i> chose <i>Aphrodite</i> as “the fairest”)
Gorgons	3 ugly sister monsters known individually as <i>Stheno</i> (<i>Sthenno</i>) “the mighty” or “the strong one,” <i>Euryale</i> , “the wide-leaping” or “the wide-wandering,” and <i>Medusa</i> , “the cunning one” or “the queen”—anyone who looked them in the face was turned to stone
Graces**	3 daughters of <i>Zeus</i> and <i>Eurynome</i> named <i>Euphrosyne</i> , <i>Aglaia</i> , and <i>Thalia</i> —who as minor goddesses presided over banquets and social activities
Graiae (Graeae)	<i>Gorgons'</i> strange sisters <i>Enyo</i> , <i>Pemphredo</i> , and <i>Deino</i> , the 3 old women who shared a single eye and a single tooth
Harpies	Filthy and vicious monsters with a woman's head and a bird's body who stole food from their victims and left a terrible odor behind—their names are sometimes given as <i>Aello</i> (“storm” or “wind”); <i>Ocypete</i> , or <i>Ocypeta</i> (“rapid”); <i>Celaeno</i> (“blackness”); and <i>Podarge</i> (“swift of foot”)
Hecatoncheires***	<i>Uranus</i> and <i>Gaea's</i> offspring with 50 heads and 100 hands each, the very strong brothers <i>Cottus</i> , <i>Briareus</i> (<i>Briareüs</i>), and <i>Gyges</i>
Hesperides	Sisters (3 to 7 in number) who guarded the golden apples of <i>Hera</i> with the help of the dragon <i>Ladon</i> —their name establishes them as the “children of the evening star” or “children of the west”
Judges	3 judges of the Underworld known as <i>Rhadamanthus</i> , <i>Minos</i> , and <i>Aeacus</i> (some sources say <i>Sarpedon</i> was the third)
Muses	Nine patron goddesses of learning and the arts; writers, especially poets, usually asked them for inspiration
Nymphs	Spirits of the woods, trees, rivers, springs, caves, and mountains that appeared in the form of young maidens and often accompanied the gods
Pleiades	7 daughters of <i>Atlas</i>
Rivers of Hades	Rivers that separated the world of the dead from the world of the living
Sirens	Winged women whose beautiful voices lured sailors to their deaths
Sparti (Spartae)	Army of men who sprang from the Earth when <i>Cadmus</i> sowed the dragon teeth, five of whom survived the ensuing battle and helped <i>Cadmus</i> found the city of <i>Thebes</i>
Winds	4 winds of the world: <i>Boreas</i> , north; <i>Eurus</i> , east; <i>Notus</i> , south; and <i>Zephyrus</i> , west

*Also known as *Erinyes* and *Eumenides* **Also called *Charities* or *Charites* ***Also called the *Centimani*; *Hecatoncheires* means “the Hundred-handers” or “hundred-handed.”

ADJECTIVES WITH ROOTS IN MYTHOLOGY

Aeolian (Eolian)	Of or referring to winds or storms or anything produced or carried by the winds, from the name of the Greek mortal keeper of the winds, who was sometimes called a god
Antaeon	With superhuman strength, from the name of <i>Poseidon's</i> giant son, the wrestler, who was invincible as long as he was in contact with his mother, <i>Gaea</i> , the earth
Apollonian (Apollinian)	Harmonious or serene, from the name of the Olympian god of the intellect, of the arts, and of healing who represents the rational side of man and the universe
Arcadian	Rustic, peaceful, and pastoral, from the name of a mountainous region in central <i>Peloponnesus</i> , Greece, known for the pastoral innocence of its people and used as a setting by the bucolic poets
Argus-eyed	Vigilant or extremely observant, a hyphenated word drawn from the story of <i>Argus</i> , the giant with a hundred eyes
Bacchanalian (bacchantic)	Drunken and wildly merry, from the name of the Roman god of wine
Boreal (borean)	Of the north or of the north wind, from the name of the god of the North Wind
Chaotic	In a very confused or disordered state, from the term for the formless, confused state of matter out of which a supreme being created all things
Chimerical (chimeric)	Imaginary, impossible, or visionary, from the name of the fire-breathing female monster with a lion's head, a goat's body, and a serpent's tail killed by <i>Bellerophon</i>
Colossal	Huge or great, from the name of the gigantic bronze statue of <i>Apollo</i> once located at the entrance to the harbor of <i>Rhodes</i>
Cosmic	Vast, pertaining to the universe as a whole, from the name the Greeks gave to the order that replaced <i>Chaos</i>
Cosmopolitan	Urbane, having a worldwide presence, and at home in all countries, from the Greek for “universe” and “order”
Cyclopean (cyclopic)	Huge, enormous, or massive, from the name of a race of giants with one eye in the middle of the forehead
Daedal (daedalian)	Skillfully made or intricate, from the name of the builder of the maze confining the <i>Minotaur</i>

Delphic (Delphian)	Obscure or ambiguous in meaning or having a double meaning, from the oracle of Apollo at Delphi whose answers could be taken two ways
Dionysian	Wild, frenzied, and disorderly, designating the opposite of Apollonian, and based on the name of the Greek god of wine and revelry who represents the sensuous and irrational side of man and the universe
Erotic	Evoking sexual desire or arousing sexual desire, from the name of the Greek god of love
Floral	Of or pertaining to flowers or to something with a flowery pattern, from the name of the Roman goddess of flowers
Halcyon	Tranquil, idyllic, prosperous, or happy, from the name of the kingfisher birds into which the gods turned Ceyx and his wife Alcyone, daughter of the Greek wind god Aeolus, and for which the gods then, out of pity for the transformed pair, decreed peaceful seas for the 14 days of their breeding season
Herculean	Of great size, strength, and courage, very difficult to accomplish, or requiring great size or courage, from the name of the greatest of the Greek heroes
Hermaphroditic	Bisexual, or having both male and female reproductive characteristics, from Hermes and Aphrodite's son who had both male and female sex organs after becoming joined in one body with a nymph while bathing
Hermetic	Magical, hard to understand, having to do with the occult, or completely sealed by fusion, from the name of Hermes Trismegistus, the Greek name for the Egyptian god Thoth, by legend considered the author of books on alchemy
Hydra-headed	Having many branches; difficult to defeat or destroy, from the name of the many-headed serpent of Greek mythology that grew 2 heads in the place of any one that was cut off
Hyperborean	Of the far north, very cold, or arctic, from the name the Greeks used to identify an inhabitant of a region beyond the North Wind
Hypnotic	In a hypnotized state, from the name of the Greek god of sleep
Icarian	Foolhardy, rash, or overly daring, from the name of Daedalus' offspring who failed to listen to his father's advice and flew too close to the sun, thereby melting the wax that held his wings together
Janus-faced (Janus-like)	Deceiving, hypocritical, or two-faced, from the name of a Roman god considered vigilant because he had 2 faces looking in opposite directions
Jovial	Happy, from the astrological belief that people born under the sign of the planet Jupiter are happy
Juno-esque	Regal or stately, used to describe a woman, especially one of fairly good size, from the name of the queen of the Roman gods
Labyrinthine	Intricate, complicated, or puzzling, from the name of the maze constructed by Daedalus on Crete for King Minos' Minotaur
Lethargic	Abnormally drowsy or sluggish, from the name of the river of Hades that caused a loss of memory in those who drank from it
Lethean	Forgetful, from the name of the river of Hades that produced forgetfulness in those who drank from it
Lunar	Of or like the moon, pale or pallid, or crescent-shaped, from the name of the Roman goddess of the moon
Martial	Warlike, or pertaining to war and fighting, from the name of the Roman god of war
Martian	Pertaining to the planet Mars, from the name of the Roman god of war
Mercurial	Quick, changeable, or having rapidly changing moods, from the name of the Roman messenger of the gods and the god of commerce
Minoan	Of or having to do with the Bronze Age civilization of Crete from about 3000 to 1400 B.C., from the name of the legendary king and lawmaker of the country who became one of the 3 judges in the underworld after his death
Mnemonic	Anything helpful to the memory, from the name of the Titan goddess of memory and mother of the Muses
Narcissistic	Extremely conceited, from the name of the youth in Greek mythology who so admired his own reflection in a pool of water that he wasted away and died while staring at his own image
Olympian (Olympic)	Godlike, celestial, or majestic, from the name of the mountain where the 12 major Greek gods lived
Oracular	Mysterious and difficult to understand, from the name of the sacred shine where the ancients consulted priests or priestesses who gave ambiguous answers to questions
Orphic (Orphean)	Melodious or entrancing, from the name of the Greek poet whose singing almost won the release of his wife Eurydice from Hades
Plutonian (Plutonic)	Of or like the infernal regions, from the name of the god of the lower world in Roman mythology
Procrustean	Using ruthless or violent measures to produce conformity to an arbitrary standard, from the highwayman who made his victims fit the length of his iron bed
Promethean	Life-bringing, boldly creative and original, from the name of the Titan who brought fire to humans

Protean	Versatile, changeable, and fickle, or readily assuming different forms and shapes and exceptionally variable, from the name of the minor sea god whom no one was able to catch because he was able to change himself into different shapes
Saturnalian	Riotously merry or unrestrained in revelry, from the name of the 7-day feast of merrymaking and debauchery honoring the Roman god of agriculture during the winter solstice
Saturnian	Prosperous or peaceful, pertaining to the reign of Saturn, which was considered the golden age
Saturnine	Sluggish, gloomy, morose, or taciturn, from the name of the 6th planet from the sun because astrologers believed that those born under its sign were morose and quiet in keeping with its leaden nature, its slow movement around the sun, and its remoteness
Stentorian (stentorious)	Very loud, from the name of the Greek herald in the Trojan War described in the <i>Iliad</i> as having the voice of 50 men
Stygian	Infernal or dark, completely binding, or inviolable, from the name of the river encircling Hades
Sylvan	Inhabiting the woods or wooded, from the name of the ancient Roman gods of woods and fields
Terpsichorean	Pertaining to dance, from the name of the Muse of dance and of the dramatic chorus
Terrestrial	Of or pertaining to the earth or its inhabitants, from the Latin name of the goddess of the Earth
Titanic	Of great size or power, from the name of the enormous beings considered the first generation of true gods who ruled before the Olympians
Trivial	Of little importance, from the name of the goddess of the streets, whose name comes from the Latin for "3 roads" or "crossroads," where people engaged in idle conversation
Venerable	Worthy of respect or reverence, from the name of the Roman goddess of love
Venereal	Transmitted through sexual intercourse, infected with a sexually transmitted disease, or serving to excite sexual desire, from the name of the Roman goddess of love
Vulcanian	Pertaining to metalworking or pertaining to a volcanic explosion, from the name of the god of fire and metalworking in Roman mythology

NAMES/WORDS BORROWED FROM MYTHOLOGY

Adonis	Very handsome young man, from the name of the Greek youth loved by Aphrodite because he was so handsome
Aegis (egis)	Protection or sponsorship, usually by some powerful person or organization, from the name of the shield or breastplate of Zeus or Athena
Alcestis (Alceste)	Person given to self-sacrifice, from one who volunteered to die in place of her husband Admetus
Amazon	Any large, powerful, aggressive woman, especially if she is working a man's job, from the name of the race of single-breasted warlike women who lived in the Black Sea region of Asia Minor
Ambrosia	Anything that tastes or smells delicious, from the "food of the gods" because those who ate it became immortal, or a dessert of sliced coconut, oranges, and bananas
Antaeus	Someone in need of renewing the source of his strength, from the giant who was invincible as long as he was in contact with the earth
Aphrodisiac	Any drug, food, potion, or other agent arousing sexual desire, from the name of the Greek goddess of love and beauty
Apollo	Very handsome man, from the name of the Greek and Roman god of sunlight, poetry, music, and prophecy who exemplified manly youth and beauty
Arcadia	Any real or imaginary place or region epitomizing rustic peace and simplicity, from the name of a mountainous region in central Peloponnesus, Greece, known for the pastoral innocence of its people and used as a setting by the pastoral poets
Arcadian	Person of simple habits and tastes, from the name of the people of a pastoral region in Greece
Argo	Any ship on an adventurous voyage, from the name of Jason's ship in the search for the Golden Fleece
Argonaut	Any adventurer or person in search of something dangerous but rewarding, or a person who emigrated to California in 1849 during the gold rush, from the name given to the heroes who accompanied Jason to seek the Golden Fleece
Argus	Observant person or watchful guardian, from the name of the 100-eyed giant that Hera set to guard Io when Hera suspected Io had been changed into a heifer
Aurora	Dawn or daybreak, from the name of the Roman goddess of the dawn
Atlas*	Book of maps or charts or a person who supports a considerable burden, from the name of the Titan who was condemned to hold up the heavens or sky on his shoulders
Bacchanalia	Drunken feast, from the name of the orgiastic festival in honor of the Roman god of wine (a <i>bacchanal</i> is a wild party or drunken partygoer; a <i>bacchant</i> is a drunken merrymaker)
Cassandra	Person whose warnings of doom are disregarded, from the name of the prophetess, cursed by Apollo, whose prophecies were never to be believed

* *Atlas* came to designate a book of maps because the figure of Atlas decorated the title page of Mercator's collection of maps in 1595.

- Cerberus** Conscientious but unfriendly guard or a watchdog, from the name of the 3-headed dog that guarded the entrance to Hades
- Chimera** Any fabulous monster or an impossible or foolish fancy, from the name of the fire-breathing monster with the head of a lion, the body of a goat, and the tail of a snake
- Chaos** Great confusion, total disorder, or a confused mixture, from the term for the formless, confused state of matter out of which a supreme being created all things
- Charon** Figuratively, a ferryman, alluding to the old boatman in Greek mythology who ferried the souls of the dead across the River Styx and other rivers into Hades
- Circe** Irresistibly fascinating woman or any woman who tempts men with her beauty, from the name of the enchantress who had the power to change men into swine
- Colossus** Gigantic statue or a very important or powerful person or thing, from the name of the gigantic bronze statue of Apollo once located at the entrance to the harbor of Rhodes
- Cornucopia** Abundant, overflowing supply or a decorative horn-shaped container, from the name for the horn of the goat that suckled Zeus and became known for its magical ability to fill itself with whatever its owner desired
- Cosmos** Universe considered as an orderly system, from the name the Greeks gave to the order that replaced Chaos (*cosmogony* is a study of the origin of the universe; *cosmology* is a scientific study of the universe and the branch of metaphysics dealing with the origin and structure of the universe; a *cosmonaut* is a Russian astronaut)
- Cupidity** Greed or a strong desire to possess things, especially wealth, from the name of the Roman god of love
- Cynosure** Center of attention or something used as a guide, from the name of Zeus' nurse, who was changed into the constellation Ursa Minor upon her death
- Daemon** Evil spirit, from the name for a person's guardian spirit or the genius of a place in Greek mythology
- Demigod** Godlike person; person held in high esteem
- Diana (Artemis)** Athletic young woman who carries herself gracefully, from the Roman or Greek goddess of the hunt and moon
- Echo** Someone who repeats the words of another; the repetition of sound produced by reflection of sound waves from a surface or, as a verb, to say or do what another does, from the name of a nymph who pined away until only her voice remained
- Egeria** Any woman who acts as an advisor or as a counsellor, from the name of the nymph who advised Numa Pompilius, the mythical second king of Rome, who became his wife
- Elysium (Elysian Fields)** Paradise or any place of complete happiness, from the abode of the blessed after death
- Eros** Freudian instinct of sexual desire, from the name of the Greek god of love
- Fortune** Chance, prosperity, fate, good luck, wealth, success, or riches, from the name of the goddess of chance and good luck in Roman mythology
- Fury** Vengeful or violent woman, from the name of the terrible goddesses of vengeance in Roman mythology
- Ganymede** Waiter or bartender, from the name of the Trojan youth carried off to Olympus by Zeus to be successor of Hebe as cupbearer to the gods
- Genius** Intellectually gifted or exceptionally creative person or person thought to have a strong influence over another's life, from the name the Romans gave to the guardian spirit looking after a person from the cradle to the grave
- Giants** Any imaginary humanlike being with superhuman size and strength or any person or thing with great size, strength, or intellect, from the name for a race of beings who sprang from the blood Uranus shed on Gaea
- Gorgon** Any terrible, terrifying, or ugly and repulsive woman or anything fearful or offensive, from the name for any of the 3 sisters who were so ugly that the sight of them turned the beholder to stone
- Harpy** Greedy person and a scolding, ill-tempered, shrewish woman, from the name of the hideous, winged monster with the head and body of a woman and the tail, legs, and talons of a bird
- Hebe** Waitress or barmaid, from the cupbearer of the gods until she was replaced by Ganymede
- Hector** Bully or swaggering person, or, as a verb, to browbeat and intimidate, from the name of a prince who was the leader of the Trojans during the war
- Hercules (Heracles)** Any very large, physically powerful man, from the name of the Greek strongman who performed a series of 12 labors
- Hermaphrodite** Person or living thing with contradictory characteristics, from Hermes and Aphrodite's son who had both male and female sex organs after becoming joined in one body with a nymph while bathing
- Hydra** Any persistent problem, any problem that is difficult to overcome, or any problem that increases in difficulty as the fight advances, from the name of the many-headed serpent of Greek mythology that grew 2 heads in the place of any one that was cut off
- Hyperborean** Inhabitant of the far north or an inhabitant living in a land of perpetual sunshine, from the name the Greeks used to identify an inhabitant of a region beyond the North Wind

Hypnosis	Trancelike condition into which a subject is placed by another person, from the name of the Greek god of sleep (<i>hypnotism</i> is the act of putting someone into this trancelike state)
Iliad	Long narrative or long series of disasters, from the name of Homer's epic about the 20-year Trojan War
Iris	Rainbow or the "colored" part of the eye, from the goddess of the rainbow
Juno	Stately and regal woman, from the name of the Roman queen of the gods
Labyrinth	Highly intricate construction, a complicated problem, or a winding passageway, from the name of the maze constructed by Daedalus on Crete for King Minos' Minotaur
Lethe	Oblivion, forgetfulness, from the name of the river of Hades that produced forgetfulness for those who drank from it (<i>lethargy</i> is a condition of abnormal sluggishness, apathy, dullness, and lack of energy)
Laocoön (Laocoon)	Anyone struggling against overwhelming forces, from the name of the priest of Apollo at Troy who warned the Trojans against taking the wooden horse inside the city
Leander	Lovesick sweetheart, from the name of the young man who swam the Hellespont every night to visit Hero
Lotusland (Lotus land)	Any fabulous, dreamlike setting, such as that found by Odysseus and his men where North African coastal people were forgetful and free from all cares because of their eating of the fruit of a certain tree (a <i>lotus-eater</i> is a person given to daydreaming and forgetful of obligations or an originator of impractical schemes)
Lunatic	Any insane person, from the name of the Roman goddess of the moon, who according to legend could cause a person to go mad if that person offended her
Medea	Cruel, vengeful, and jealous woman, from the name of the sorceress, wife of Jason, who killed her children and Jason's wife to be after Jason decided to divorce her
Mentor	Wise, loyal counselor or a teacher or coach, from the name of Odysseus' loyal adviser in charge of watching after his household and educating Telemachus
Mercury	Guide, messenger, or bearer of news, from the name of the Roman messenger of the gods and the god of commerce
Mermaid	Fabled female marine creature with the body of a woman from the waist up and a fish from the waist down, based on the Sirens of Greek mythology
Merman	Fabled male marine creature with the body of a man from the waist up and a fish from the waist down, based on the Greek sea god Triton as depicted in art
Midas	Wealthy person, from the name of the king who, when granted a wish by the gods, chose the power to turn everything he touched into gold
Mnemonics	Technique of improving or aiding the memory by using certain formulas, from the name of the Titan goddess of memory, mother of the Muses
Muse	Poet, the genius of a poet, or the spirit that inspires a poet, from the name for any one of the 9 goddesses of the fine arts and sciences
Myrmidon	Unquestioning follower or subordinate who executes orders without hesitation or question, from the Greek word for "ant" and identifying those Thessalian warriors who followed Achilles, their king, to the Trojan War
Naiad	Girl or woman swimmer, especially an expert one, from the name of the water nymphs who ruled over streams, ponds, rivers, and lakes
Narcissus	Person very vain of his beauty or a flower, from the name of the young man who fell in love with his own reflection in a pool, causing him to waste away and be changed into a flower (<i>narcissism</i> is vanity, self-love, or excessive love; a <i>narcissist</i> is a self-admirer)
Nectar	Any drink with a delicious flavor, originally designating the life-giving drink of the gods; or a sweet liquid in flowers which attracts birds and insects
Nemesis	Just punishment, one who imposes retribution, or a formidable and unbeatable rival, from the name of the Greek goddess of vengeance or retribution
Nestor	Any wise elderly man, from the name of the wisest and oldest counselor of the Greeks at Troy
Niobe	Sad, weeping, or inconsolable woman or mother, from the mother whose 12 children were slain by Apollo and Artemis because she bragged about having so many when Leto or Latona had only two
Nyctophobia	Unnatural or excessive fear of the night or darkness, from the name of Nyx, the Greek goddess of night
Nymph	Any attractive and sometimes seductive young woman, from the name for the minor female spirits who lived on Earth in the mountains, forests, trees, and waters (<i>nymphomaniac</i> is a woman with an abnormal and uncontrollable sexual drive)
Ocean	Figuratively, any seemingly limitless expanse or quantity, from the name of the Titan who was the father of the Rivers and the Water Nymphs
Odyssey	Any extended, difficult, or dangerous journey, from the name of Homer's epic featuring a hero who wandered for 10 years after the Trojan War, experiencing many fascinating and dangerous adventures
Ogre	Man-eating monster in folklore and fairy tales, possibly from the name of Orcus, the Roman god of the underworld or the Roman name for Pluto and Hades
Olympiad	Period of 4 years from one Olympic Games to the next, from the site where athletic games were held
Olympian	Any one of the 12 (sometimes 14) major Greek gods or a participant in the Olympic Games, from the name of the group under Zeus' leadership who defeated Cronus and the Titans

Oracle	Wise person; some utterance deemed reliable; a wise answer; and an ambiguous or obscure utterance, from the name of the sacred shrine where the ancients consulted priests or priestesses with the power to reply for the gods and to foretell the future
Orgies	Drunken parties, originally identifying the secret rites or ceremonies of drinking, singing, and wild dancing dedicated to the worship of certain Greek and Roman gods, especially Demeter and Dionysus (<i>orgy</i> now designates a period of uncontrolled gratification)
Palladium	Any safeguard, as of a city, institution, or tradition, from the name of the Greek goddess of wisdom and the arts, Athena, or Pallas Athena, whose colossal wooden statue was supposed to protect Troy
Panacea	Cure-all, or a solution for all problems, from the name of the daughter of Asclepius, the god of medicine
Panderer	Pimp or someone who helps another satisfy dishonorable intentions, from the name of the Trojan archer who is tricked by Athena into shooting Menelaus and breaking the truce between the Greeks and the Trojans
Panic	Abrupt, unreasoning, hysterical fear, from the name of the Greek god of the fields, who the ancients believed caused great fear among their herds or among people
Parnassus	Any center of poetic or artistic inspiration, a collection of poems, or the world of poetry, from the home of Apollo and the Muses, a mountain near the Gulf of Corinth
Pegasus	Poetic genius or inspiration, from the name of the winged horse of Greek mythology created from the blood of Medusa
Penelope	A faithful wife, from the name of Odysseus' wife who for 20 years waited patiently for his return from the Trojan War
Phoenix	Person or thing of matchless beauty or, figuratively, a person or institution that rises from the ashes of its predecessor or its own destruction to start afresh, from the name of a mythical bird who regenerated itself about every 500 years
Plutocracy	Government by the wealthy or group of wealthy people who control government, from the name of the Greek god of wealth (<i>plutocrat</i> is a member of the wealthy ruling class or a person who exerts power because of his wealth)
Proteus	Person who readily changes his appearance, character, or principles, from the name of an old man and minor sea god whom no one was able to catch because he was able to change himself into different shapes
Pythonesse	Any woman soothsayer or prophetess
Saturnalia	Any period of unrestrained revelry, from the name of the 7-day feast of merrymaking and debauchery honoring the Roman god of agriculture during the winter solstice
Satyr	Lecherous and lustful male, from the name of Dionysus' part-man, part-goat attendants who were usually drunk and chased nymphs
Sibyl	Prophetess or fortune teller, from the name of any of the aged women regarded as prophetesses by the ancient Greeks and Romans
Siren	Temporarily attractive, seductive woman, from the name of the half-women, half-bird sea nymphs who allegedly led men to their destruction on the rocky shores of their island through the sweetness of their song
Sphinx	Mysterious person who is difficult to know or understand, especially one given to enigmatic questions or answers, from the name of a winged monster with a lion's body and a woman's head that asked passers-by riddles, then killed those who failed to answer them correctly
Stamina	Strength, endurance, and the power to resist fatigue or illness, from the plural of the Latin word <i>stamen</i> for "threads" and referring to the threads of life as spun by the Fates
Stentor	Person having a very loud or powerful voice, from the name of the Greek herald in the Trojan War described in the <i>Iliad</i> as having the voice of 50 men
Tantalize	To tease or torture by keeping something desirable out of reach, from the name of the king of Lydia who was doomed to stand in Tartarus in water that receded when he tried to drink and under branches of fruit he could never reach
Thersites	Person who does nothing but scold and criticize, from the name of the ugly Greek warrior who, during the Trojan War, continued to insult King Agamemnon until Odysseus struck him across the back with his scepter
Titan	Any person of great size, power, influence, or ability, from the name of the race of giant deities who ruled the heavens until overthrown by the Olympian gods
Trivia	Things of little importance, from the name of the goddess of the streets whose name comes from the Latin for "3 roads" or "crossroads," where people engaged in idle talk
Trojan	Strong, determined person with stamina, from the name for the inhabitants of the ancient city located near the Hellespont who fought off the attacking Greeks before succumbing to a trick
Typhoon	Any violent storm, especially a violent cyclonic storm in the western Pacific and South China Sea, from the name of a decapitated fire-breathing monster who became in Tartarus the father of all winds
Venus	Very beautiful and charming woman, from the name of the Roman goddess of love and beauty (<i>to venerate</i> means to revere or to have deep feelings of respect for; <i>ver-eration</i> is the act of showing deep respect or reverence)

- Vestal or vestal virgin**Chaste woman or a virgin, from the name of the 6 women sworn to chastity who kept the sacred fire going in the Temple honoring Vesta in the Forum in Rome
- Zephyr**West wind; a soft, gentle breeze; a soft, light-weight cloth; and a very light garment, from the name of the West Wind personified as a Greek god

PHRASES BORROWED FROM MYTHOLOGY

- Achilles' heel**Weak point in a person's character or any spot vulnerable to attack, from the tale of Achilles and alluding to his mother's failure to totally immerse him in the River Styx since she had to hold on to him as she dipped him into its waters
- Apple of discord**Object of dispute between people, alluding to the object the Greek goddess of strife threw into the midst of wedding guests (*to throw the apple of discord* means "to put the forces of strife into motion")
- Augean stables**Anything excessively filthy or corrupt or extremely difficult and distasteful, from the filthy stables Heracles had to rid of 30 years of wastes from 3,000 cattle
- (To) be between Scylla and Charybdis**To be in a difficult position between 2 perils, alluding to 2 practically inescapable hazards, a monster that would seize and devour a ship's sailors and a whirlpool in the Strait of Messina (*Scylla and Charybdis* designates "practically inescapable destructive hazards")
- (To) be in the arms of Morpheus**To be asleep or to be in a deep sleep, alluding to the Greek god of dreams
- (To) be struck by Cupid's arrow**To fall madly and passionately in love, from the story of Cupid who shot invisible arrows at unsuspecting victims to make them fall in love
- Beware of Greeks bearing gifts**Distrust of the kindness of one's enemies, from the words Laocoön used to warn the inhabitants of the city of Troy against bringing inside the wooden horse the Greeks left outside the city's walls
- Burden of Sisyphus***Ceaseless and futile task that is repeated again and again, from the story of the king of Corinth who was compelled in Tartarus to roll a stone to the top of a slope, only to have it roll back down just before it reached the top
- Cadmean victory**Victory won at too great a cost, from the story of the armed warriors that sprang from the dragon's teeth sowed by Cadmus and fought among themselves until only 5 were left
- (To) cleanse (clean) the Augean stables**To clean up an accumulated mess, to wipe out massive corruption, especially in politics, and to accomplish any extremely difficult task (see "Augean stables")
- (To) climb Parnassus**To write poetry, to compose music, or to start a career in the arts, especially as a poet or musician, alluding to an 8,000-foot-high Greek mountain sacred to Apollo and the Muses
- Dressed to the nines**Done to perfection or dressed in one's best from head to toe, possibly alluding to the 9 Muses
- Electra complex**Daughter's abnormal fondness or sexual desire for her father and hostility toward her mother, alluding to the daughter who helped plan the murder of her mother, Clytemnestra
- Fidus Achates**Faithful friend or companion, alluding to the devoted companion of Aeneas in Virgil's *Aeneid*
- (To) fly too close to the sun**To engage in a foolish undertaking, from the story of Icarus who fell to his death when the wax on his wings melted because he flew too high
- (To) give a sop to Cerberus**To offer a bribe to extricate oneself from a difficult situation, alluding to the 3-headed dog who guarded the gates of Hades and who could be bribed with food
- Halcyon days**Times of happiness, tranquility, and prosperity or times of peace and happiness that are gone and will never return, from the story of the legendary bird, or kingfisher, that had the power to quiet the winds and the waves during the winter solstice when it bred in a nest floating on the sea (some sources say it was Zeus who forbade the winds to blow for 7 days)
- (To) have the Midas touch**To have a remarkable or an unnatural ability to make money, from the story of a legendary king of Phrygia who had the magical gift of being able to turn everything he touched into gold
- Herculean task**Extremely difficult assignment, especially one that requires all one's strength and energy, from the story of the 12 labors performed by Hercules, the Roman strongman
- Holy moly**Surprise or shock, partly from the name of the plant the god Hermes gave Odysseus to protect him from the sorceress Circe
- Hot as Hades**Extremely hot, from the abode of the shades in Greek and Roman mythology, even though in myth it was a place of gloomy, icy darkness

*Or Labor of Sisyphus or Sisyphian task (toil, labor)

Hyperion to a satyr	So exceptional that there is no comparison, from the comparison of a radiant and majestic Titan considered to be the sun in Greek mythology to a half-man, half-goat woodland deity known for debauchery
Lares and Penates	Prized belongings of a household or family, from the name of the Roman gods of the household
(To) lift the veil of Isis	To solve a great mystery, from an inscription on a statue honoring ancient Egypt's principal goddess and queen of the underworld
(A) look that could turn you to stone	Angry troubling look, alluding to the powerful magic of Medusa and the other Gorgons
(To) mount Pegasus	To begin writing a poem, to do creative or inspired work, or to achieve great success, alluding to the winged horse of the Muses that created their spring called Hippocrene on Mt. Helicon from the touch of its hoof
Oedipus complex	Son's unconscious and abnormal sexual desire for his mother and hostility toward his father, alluding to the son who unknowingly killed his father and married his mother in Greek mythology
(To) open Pandora's box	To create a source of unforeseen troubles that should have been left alone, alluding to the box that the first mortal woman opened out of curiosity, thereby releasing all the ills that could plague mankind (<i>Pandora's box</i> designates a source of extensive but unforeseen troubles or evil or a seemingly precious present that turns out to be a curse)
Patience of Penelope	Infinite patience, from the wife of Odysseus who for 20 years waited patiently for his return from the Trojan War
Penelope's web	Never-ending task, alluding to Penelope's scheme of weaving a shroud for her father-in-law Laertes by day and unraveling it at night to forestall the marriage that was to take place upon her completion of the shroud
(To) pile Pelion on Ossa	To add difficulty to difficulty, to add embarrassment to embarrassment, or to make matters worse, alluding to the mountains that the giants Otus and Ephialtes stacked up to try to climb to Olympus, home of the gods
Procrustean bed (Procrustes' bed)	Any arbitrary standard to which exact conformity is required, often forcefully, alluding to the highwayman of myth who made his victims fit the length of his iron bed
Rich as Plutus	Extremely rich, alluding to the Greek god of wealth
(To) rise phoenixlike from the ashes	To overcome an apparently insurmountable obstacle, from the story of a fabled Arabian bird that set itself on fire and rose again from its ashes every 500 years
Siren song	Call or song that entices or attracts someone irresistibly, from the name of the sea nymphs who were believed to lead men to their destruction through the sweetness of their song
(To) sow dragon's teeth	To plant seeds of strife, to stir up trouble, especially by peaceful intent, from the story of Cadmus, the founder of Thebes who after killing a dragon followed the instructions of Athena in sowing the seeds from which warriors would later spring up
Trojan (wooden) horse	Any person, thing, or group that tries to subvert from within, any devious scheme, or a trap, especially an alluring one, from the name of the huge hollow wooden ruse the Greeks used to gain access to Troy and raze it
Ulysses' bow	Task only one person can accomplish, from the story of Ulysses' killing of the suitors of his faithful wife Penelope with a weapon that none of them could use
Under my aegis	Under my protection, from the shield or breastplate of Zeus or Athena
Web of life	Individual's destiny from birth to death, from the story of the Three Fates who in Greek mythology spun out the events in a person's life
(To) work (fight) like a Trojan	To work hard or to show great determination, alluding to the hard-working, industrious people of Asia Minor who fought the Greeks to the end

ABDUCTIONS

Briseis (Hippodameia) and Chryseis	Captives taken by the Greeks while at Troy and given as booty to Achilles and Agamemnon, respectively
Cassandra	Daughter of Priam whom Agamemnon took back to Mycenae as a slave
Cephalus	Procris' husband who was carried off by Aurora, the Roman goddess of the dawn
Creusa (Creüsa)	Procris' sister who gave birth to Ion after being abducted by Apollo
Europa	Woman whom Zeus carried off from Phoenicia to Crete
Ganymede	Youth carried off by Zeus to be his cupbearer
Helen	Woman from Sparta allegedly abducted by Paris and taken to Troy
Hippolyta (Hippolyte)*	Amazon whom Theseus abducted and later married
Persephone	Demeter's daughter taken by Hades to be his wife
Sabine tribe	Neighboring tribe from which Romulus had his men kidnap women

*Some sources say it was Antiope, her sister, who was abducted

ANIMALS

Amalthea	Goat that suckled Zeus
Argus (Argos)	Odysseus' old, weak, and uncared-for dog that recognizes him when he arrives with Eumaeus at the entrance to the royal house—the dog dies shortly after he recognizes the master he has not seen in 20 years
Cerberus	Three-headed dog whom Hades chained on the underworld side of the River Styx at the Gate of Hades to stop mortals from entering and dead souls from escaping
Cuckoo	Mangy-looking bird into which Zeus changed himself to ravish Hera when she pitied the bird and held it to her breast
Eagle	Bird sacred to Zeus that was sometimes seen holding the thunderbolt in his claws
Laelaps	Dog that never failed to catch its quarry
Peacock	Bird sacred to Hera or Juno
Pegasus	Immortal winged horse that sprang from the head, neck, or blood of Medusa after Perseus decapitated her
Phoenix	Fabled Egyptian or Arabian bird that allegedly built a special nest of spices and set itself on fire every 500 years, then rose again from its own ashes
Raven	Bird sacred to Apollo
Swallow	Bird into which the gods changed Philomela to help her escape Tereus (later she was changed into a nightingale)
Vulture	Bird sacred to Ares
Xanthus	Achilles' famous horse granted the gift of speech by Hera, but it was then struck dumb by the Furies

BEAUTIFUL FEMALES

Andromeda	Daughter that Cassiopeia claimed was more beautiful than the Nereids
Alcmene	Intelligent and beautiful woman with whom Zeus sired Heracles
Aphrodite	Greek goddess whom Paris chose as the world's most beautiful woman
Calypso	Beautiful sea nymph who kept Odysseus on her island for 7 years
Circe	Beautiful enchantress who turned Odysseus' men into animals (swine)
Dido	Beautiful queen of Carthage with whom Aeneas fell in love
Europa	Beautiful Princess of Tyre whom Zeus, disguised as a bull, carried off
Galatea	Beautiful statue carved by Pygmalion and transformed into a real woman by Aphrodite
Graces (Charities)	Euphrosyne, Thalia, and Aglaia—the 3 goddesses representing charm, grace, and beauty, respectively
Helen (of Troy)	Beautiful Greek woman born from an egg
Persephone (or Proserpine)	Demeter's beautiful daughter whom Hades kidnapped
Philomela (Philamela)	Procne's beautiful sister who was raped by Tereus, Procne's husband
Psyche	Beautiful princess who was forbidden to look at the face of her handsome young lover who was really Cupid
Venus	Roman goddess of love and beauty whose name today designates "a very beautiful and charming woman"

BLINDNESS

Bellerophon	Killer of the Chimera who was thrown and blinded when he attempted to ride Pegasus to Mount Olympus
Cupid (Cupido or Amor)	Roman god represented as a blind or blindfolded chubby youth shooting invisible arrows at unsuspecting victims to make them fall in love
Daphnis	Sicilian shepherd blinded by the river nymph Nomia, or Piplea, because of his unfaithfulness
Demodocus	Blind bard in the <i>Odyssey</i> who sings about the love of Ares and Aphrodite and their secret meetings
Graiae	Sisters of the Gorgons who shared one eye and one tooth
Homer	Allegedly blind Greek poet who wrote the <i>Iliad</i> and the <i>Odyssey</i>
Oedipus	Theban king who blinded himself after learning that he had killed his father and married his mother
Phineus	Blind and aging prophet who, after being helped by the Argonauts, told them how to arrive safely in Colchis
Plutus	Greek god of wealth whom Zeus made blind because he wanted him to distribute gifts indiscriminately
Polymestor	King blinded by Hecabe because he murdered Polydorus, her youngest son
Polyphemus	Poseidon's son blinded by Odysseus
Tiresias	Theban prophet whom an enraged Hera allegedly blinded for disagreeing with her and saying that women enjoy sexual intercourse 9 times more than men

FIRE

Althaea	Mother who killed her son Meleager by throwing a brand into the fire
Chimera	Fire-breathing monster killed by Bellerophon
Hermes	God who rescued Dionysus from the flames that consumed the infant's mother, Semele

- Hecuba (Hecabe)** Mother of Paris who dreamed that she had given birth to a firebrand whose flames destroyed the city
- Hephaestus/Vulcan** Both the Greek god of fire and the god the Romans later identified with this blacksmith for the gods
- Phlegethon (Pyriphlegethon)** Underworld river called the river of fire
- Phoenix** Fabled Egyptian or Arabian bird that allegedly built a special nest of spices and set itself on fire and rose from its own ashes every 500 years
- Prometheus** Titan who stole fire from the gods for man
- Scamandrus (River Scamander)** River Hephaestus attacked with fire in order to rescue Achilles from drowning
- Talus (Talos)** Bronze mechanical man or robot who protected the island of Crete by burning strangers to death
- Typhon** Fire-breathing dragon with a hundred serpents heads
- Vestal Virgins or Vestals** Women who kept the sacred fire going in the Temple honoring Vesta in the Forum in Rome

GIFTS

- Blindness** Deformity that Zeus allegedly inflicted upon Plutus, the Greek god of wealth, because he wanted gifts distributed indiscriminately
- Golden throne** Seemingly desirable gift that Hephaestus gave to Hera, his mother, as punishment for casting him out of Olympus, and that, as he intended, imprisoned her when she sat on it
- Golden touch** Magical gift Dionysus gave Midas
- Necklace (or robe)** Gift that Hephaestus fashioned for Harmonia for her wedding with Cadmus that brought disaster to the family in a later generation
- Olive tree** Athena's gift to Athens that was more useful than the horse Poseidon gave
- Pandora** Woman to whom the gods and goddesses gave many gifts to make her attractive to men
- Prophecy** Gift Zeus gave to Tiresias after Hera blinded him (or in other versions of the story the gift Athena gave Tiresias after she blinded him or gift Apollo gave Cassandra* when wooing her)
- Shirt of Nessus** Fatal gift given to Heracles by his wife
- Talus (Talos)** Bronze mechanical man or robot that was one of 3 gifts Zeus gave Europa

*When Cassandra refused Apollo's amorous advances, he attached the condition that her prophecies would never be believed.

GREAT ESCAPES

- Aeneas** Anchises and Venus' son who escaped from Troy
- Daedalus** Man who escaped from the Labyrinth with his son Icarus
- Daphne** Nymph who spurned Apollo and was turned into a laurel tree in answer to her prayers to escape Apollo's relentless pursuit
- Deucalion** Mortal called the "Noah" of Greek mythology since he escaped the Great Flood
- Jason** Leader of the Argonauts who escaped the lure of the Sirens thanks to the music of Orpheus
- Odysseus** Leader who not only escaped with some of his men from the cave of the Cyclops Polyphemus but who also escaped the lure of the Sirens by tying himself to a mast and placing wax in the ears of his crew
- Pandora** Woman from whose box all the world's evils escaped
- Theseus** King of Athens who escaped from the Labyrinth with the help of Ariadne
- Zeus** Only one of Cronus' six sons to escape being swallowed by his father

HANDSOME MALES

- Achilles** Greek leader at Troy considered the most handsome of the warriors, more so than Nireus
- Adonis** Handsome young man with whom both Aphrodite and Persephone fell in love
- Apollo** Greek and Roman god who exemplified manly youth and beauty
- Ganymede** Handsome Trojan youth carried off to Olympus by Zeus to be the successor of Hebe as cupbearer to the gods
- Endymion** Very handsome young man loved by Selene
- Hyacinthus** Handsome youth whom both Apollo and Zephyrus loved
- Ion** Handsome youngster in priestly attire whom Creusa encountered at Delphi as she sought to find out the fate of the child she had abandoned
- Narcissus** Handsome young man changed into a flower on the spot where he died looking at his own reflection in a pond
- Orion** Giant and handsome hunter whose wife was Side
- Paris** Handsome prince who took Helen to Troy
- Turnus** Tallest and handsomest of all Latin leaders, the suitor whom Amata wanted as a husband for her daughter Lavinia

HILLS OF ANCIENT ROME

- Palatine** Central and largest of the 7 hills of ancient Rome where the she-wolf allegedly nursed Romulus and Remus and on which Romulus built the original city*

*Some sources claim the twins were cared for on Mount Aventine.

- Capitoline** Smallest of the 7 hills, the one primarily associated with Zeus and the city's religious center—the "Capitoline triad," Juno, Jupiter, and Minerva, were enshrined in temples on this hill
- Quirinal** Highest of the 7 hills
- Viminal** Hill where Jupiter had a famous temple (**Aventine**, **Caelian**, and **Esquiline** are the other 3 hills)

HOMERIC EPITHETS

- Achilles** "swift-footed _____"
- Agamemnon** "_____ the lord of men"
- Aias (Ajax)** "_____ the slow-witted"
- Apollo** "_____ the archer king"
- Athena** "bright-eyed _____"
- dawn** "rosy-fingered _____" and "saffron-robed _____"
- Hector** "_____ the breaker of horses"
- Hermes** "_____ the bringer of luck"
- Jove** "all-seeing _____"
- Odysseus** "_____ the Sacker of Cities"
- Poseidon** "_____ the Earthshaker"

MONTHS* NAMED AFTER GODS

- January** Month named for the god of portals with 2 faces looking in opposite directions, symbolizing his knowledge of the past and future
- March** Month names for the god of war and the god of fecundity
- April** Month named for the goddess of love
- May** Month named for the goddess of spring and growth
- June** Month named for the goddess of marriage, childbirth, and adult life

* January (*Januarius*; for Janus); February (*Februarius*; for Juno Februaria or Februa; February 15 was the yearly festival of purification of women, the Februa); March (*Martius*; for Mars); April (*Aprilis*; from the Greek Aphro, shortened for Aphrodite); May (*Maius*; for Maia); June (*Junius*; for Juno).

MURDERS

- Agave** Mother who killed her son Pentheus while she was in a Bacchic frenzy
- Clytemnestra** Wife who with her lover Aegisthus killed her husband, Agamemnon
- Danaides** 49 daughters of Danaus who killed their husbands, the sons of Aegyptus
- Furies (Dirae, Furiae)** Three avenging deities who punished murderers
- Heracles** Greek hero who killed his wife Megara and their children
- Medea** Sorceress and enchantress who killed her brother Absyrtus, her children by Jason, and his bride-to-be
- Oedipus** Theban who killed his father on the road between Delphi and Daulis
- Orestes** Son who avenged the murder of his father, Agamemnon, by killing his mother and her lover
- Perseus** Athenian hero who accidentally killed his grandfather Acrisius
- Procne** Tereus' wife who killed their son Itylus, or Itys, to avenge the rape of her sister
- Romulus** Founder of Rome who possibly killed his brother Remus
- Tantalus** Father who killed his son Pelops
- Theseus** Guest whom King Lycomedes killed by pushing him off a cliff

MUSES AND THEIR DOMAINS

- Calliope** Epic poetry (heroic poetry, rhetoric, and eloquence)
- Clio (Cleio)** History (heroic poetry)
- Erato** Love poetry (erotic poetry, hymns, and marriage songs)
- Euterpe** Lyric poetry and music (flute and Dionysian music; music from wind instruments)
- Melpomene** Tragedy
- Polymnia (or Polyhymnia)** Sacred song (songs to the god; sacred poetry; sacred hymns and religious dance)
- Terpsichore** Dance (choral song)
- Thalia (Thaleia)** Comedy
- Urania** Astronomy and astrology

MUSES AND THEIR SYMBOLS

- Calliope** Stylus, laurel wreath, and wax or writing tablets (and sometimes a scroll)
- Clio** Scroll (or an open chest of books)
- Erato** Lyre
- Euterpe** Flute (she invented the double flute)
- Melpomene** Tragic mask, a sword or dagger, and a wreath of vine leaves
- Polymnia** Veil
- Terpsichore** Lyre and a laurel crown
- Thalia** Comic mask, shepherd's crook, and a wreath of ivy
- Urania** Staff pointing to a globe and a pair of compasses

NAMES AND THEIR LITERAL MEANINGS

- Amazon** Breastless
- Cyclops (Cyclopes)** Round-eye
- Daedalus** The Ingenious
- Heracles** Hera's glory

Hypnos	Sleep	Pandora	All-gifted
Medea	Cunning	Procrustes	The Stretcher
Mulciber*	The Softener	Sphinx	The Throttler
Oedipus	Swollen Foot	Styx	Abomination
Panacea	All-healing		

*The Romans called Vulcan, Mulciber, meaning "the softener," because he softened the metals.

NYPHS

Dryads (Dryades; Hamadryads)	Those associated with the forests and trees
Naiads (Naiades)	Those associated with fresh water such as fountains, rivers, and lakes
Nereids (Nereides)	Daughters of Nereus associated with salt and fresh water, especially the Mediterranean—there were 50 of them
Oceanids (Oceanides)	Those associated with the sea—the 3,000 daughters of Oceanus and Tethys
Oreads (Oreades)	Those associated with the mountains

PROPHETS/SEERS/SOOTHSAVERS

Anchises	Aeneas' father who had prophetic powers and provided wise counsel on the voyage to Italy
Apollo	God who used his power of prophecy through his oracle at Delphi and many other oracles
Calchas	Achaean soothsayer who lay the blame for the plague at Troy on Agamemnon
Cassandra (Alexandra)	Priam's daughter to whom Apollo gave the gift of prophecy but caused her prophecies never to be believed after she refused his amorous advances
Halitherses	Ithacan seer who blamed the problem of the suitors on the townspeople who did not heed the warning to rebuke their sons
Helenus	Captured Trojan seer from whom the Greeks learned that Troy could fall only if certain conditions were met
Mopsus	Seer whose defeat of the seer Calchas in several challenges brought such chagrin to Calchas that he died
Nautes	Trojan soothsayer who after some of Aeneas' ships had been burned suggested leaving the older people and taking only the younger to Italy
Nereus	Sea god with the gift of prophecy whom Heracles captured and securely held until he told Heracles where to find the Garden of the Hesperides
Oenone	Nymph with the gift of prophecy who once told Paris, her former husband, that his voyage to Greece would end in his ruin as well as Troy's
Oracle	Term for any ancient Greek shrine where people consulted priests or priestesses who were believed to have the power to foretell the future
Phineus	Blind and aging prophet who, after being helped by the Argonauts, told them how to successfully pass by the Symplegades or the Clashing Rocks in order to arrive safely in Colchis
Proteus	Prophetic Old Man of the Sea whom Menelaus said he encountered in Egypt and held captive long enough to find out how to get back to Sparta
Pythones	Priestess of Apollo at Delphi
Serpent	Animal that allegedly bestowed prophetic powers upon a mortal by licking his or her ears and mouth
Sibyl	Prophetess deep in the city of Cumae whom Aeneas consulted and through whom Apollo revealed the future
Theoclymenus	Seer at whom the suitors in Odysseus' house in Ithaca laughed when he warned them of a catastrophe they would not survive
Tiresias	Theban allegedly blinded by Hera and given the gift of prophecy by Zeus; he revealed Oedipus' identity, informing him that he had murdered Laius, his real father
Trophonius	Cave oracle who after being swallowed by the earth was known to deliver depressing prophecies

RIVERS OF HADES

Acheron	River of woe	Phlegethon	River of fire
Cocytus	River of lamentation (wailing)	Styx	River of hate
Lethe	River of oblivion (forgetfulness)		

SNAKES OR SERPENTS

Apopis	Manifestation of Seth as a gigantic serpent god that endangered the rising sun, or Ra, each day in Egyptian mythology
Caduceus	Winged staff with serpents wrapped around it that Hermes carried to protect him while traveling, now a symbol of medicine
Cerberus	Three-headed dog, the guardian of Hades, with snakes or serpents for its tail and mane; offspring of Echidna and Typhon
Chimera	Female monster with a lion's head, a goat's body, and a serpent's tail
Echidna	Half-woman, half-serpent monster who was the mother of Cerberus, the Chimera, and the Sphinx

Eurydice	Orpheus' wife killed by a snake bite
Furies	3 hideous women—Alecto, Megaera, and Tisiphone—with snakes in their hair and blood dripping from their eyes
Gorgons	Three terrifying sisters whose bodies were covered with scales and whose hair was enmeshed with snakes or serpents
Heracles	Greek figure who strangled the snakes that Hera sent to kill him and his brother Iphicles in their cradle
Hygeia	Virginal Greek goddess of health whose sacred symbol was the serpent
Hydra	Many-headed serpent slain by Heracles with the help of Iolaus
Lamia	Poseidon's daughter with the face and breasts of a woman and the body of a serpent
Loki	Norse god chained in a cave with a snake's poisonous venom dripping onto his face as punishment for causing Balder's death
Laocoön (Laocoon)	Priest in the <i>Aeneid</i> who was making a sacrifice of a huge bull when he and his 2 sons were attacked and killed by 2 sea serpents
Midgard Serpent	Monster in Norse mythology, also called Jörmungand, that grew so large it encircled the earth and was always biting its own tail
Nidoggr	Serpent in Norse mythology that constantly tried to bring the ash tree Yggdrasil down by gnawing at it
Philoctetes	Famous Greek archer bitten by a water snake and abandoned on the unpopulated island of Lemnos for 10 years
Prophetic powers	Gift allegedly bestowed upon a mortal if a serpent licked his or her ears and mouth
Python	Monstrous serpent hatched from the mud of Deucalion's Flood and later slain by Apollo near Delphi
Sphinx	Part-woman, part-lion, part-bird, serpent-tailed monster that Oedipus killed by answering its riddle
Typhon	Fire-breathing dragon with 100 serpent heads that Zeus defeated and buried alive under Mt. Etna

SPACE FLIGHTS

Mercury	One-man U.S. spacecraft named after the ancient Roman god who was the messenger of the gods, known in Greece as Hermes
Gemini	Two-man U.S. spacecraft built for orbital rendezvous and named after a zodiacal constellation containing the bright stars Castor and Pollux
Apollo	Three-man U.S. spacecraft built to voyage to and land on the moon and named after the Roman and Greek god of light, music, healing, and prophecy

TRANSFORMATIONS

Adonis	Youth who was changed into an anemone after being killed by a boar
Arachne	Princess who was changed into a spider after winning a weaving contest against Athena
Bear	Animal into which Hera changed the nymph Callisto to punish her for becoming Zeus' lover
Circe	Island enchantress who changed a ship's crew into pigs
Crocus	Smilax's beautiful young lover whom Hermes changed into a saffron plant
Cynosura	Zeus' nursemaid who was changed into the constellation Ursa Minor upon her death
Daphne	Peneus' daughter who was changed into a laurel tree in order to escape Apollo
Halcyone (Alcyone) and Ceyx	Aeolus' daughter and her husband changed by the gods, out of pity or anger, into kingfishers
Io	Mistress of Zeus changed into a white cow to protect her from his wife, Hera
Narcissus	Youth changed into a flower when he falls in love with his own image
Niobe	Woman whom the gods changed into a rock that spouted tears after she wore herself out weeping for her dead children
Orion	Hunter killed by a scorpion and hung in the sky as a constellation
Philemon and Baucis	Two kind people whom Jupiter and Mercury changed into an oak tree and a linden tree
Scylla	Beautiful nymph loved by Poseidon and transformed into a monster by Amphitrite, his jealous wife
Sirens	Female creatures with beautiful voices changed into birds by Aphrodite
Syrinx (Nonacris)	Nymph who ran away from Pan and was changed into a bed of reeds by the river nymphs
Ulysses (Odysseus)	Leader who tied himself and his men under the bodies of sheep to escape a Cyclops and whom Athena turned into a ragged old beggar to help him carry out his revenge on his wife's suitors
Wolf	Creature into which a disgusted Zeus changed Lycaon*
Zeus	God who changed himself into a cuckoo to win Hera's love

* *Lykos* is the Greek for "wolf"

WONDERS OF THE ANCIENT WORLD (associated with mythology)*

- Olympia** Peloponnesus site of the Statue of Zeus, a giant gold and ivory statue sculpted by Phidias portraying him seated on a throne holding a scepter with an eagle in his left hand and Nike in his right
- Ephesus** Asia Minor site of the famous marble Temple of Artemis (or Diana), the goddess of hunting and childbirth
- Rhodes** Greek island site of the Colossus, the famous gigantic Greek statue honoring Helios, the god of the sun, located at the entrance to the harbor on the island of Rhodes

*The other Wonders are the Great Pyramid of Cheops (Khufu) at Giza, the Hanging Gardens of Babylon, the Lighthouse (Pharos) at Alexandria, and the Mausoleum at Halicarnassus.

ARTHURIAN LEGEND

- Uther Pendragon** King Arthur's father
- Duchess Igraine (Ygernia)** King Arthur's mother
- Merlin** Old Celtic magician and seer who helped Arthur and served as his counselor
- Excalibur (Caliburn)** Arthur's sword, sometimes said to have been pulled from a block of stone
- Lady of the Lake or Vivian** Enchantress who in another story gives Arthur this sword as a replacement after his sword breaks in battle
- Camelot*** Arthur's favorite castle, site of his court
- Round Table**** Arthur's possession kept at the court and designed so as to symbolize the equality of the knights or to prevent petty jealousy over their seating arrangement
- Tintagel** Castle in Cornwall said to be Arthur's birthplace
- Guenevere (Guinevere)** Beautiful princess whom Arthur married
- Sir Launcelot (Lancelot)** Guinevere's lover, the most famous, most romantic, and bravest of the Knights of the Round Table
- Sir Galahad** Lancelot and Elaine's son, the purest and most virtuous of the knights of the Round Table, who was successful in his quest for the Holy Grail and has come to symbolize any person considered very pure and noble
- Siege Perilous (Perilous Seat)** Empty seat taken by Galahad at the Round Table, one that was especially reserved for the purest knight
- Holy Grail (Sangreal)***** Cup or chalice used by Jesus at the Last Supper and sought by the Knights of the Round Table
- Joseph of Arimathea** Galahad's forefather, who supposedly carried the Holy Grail from Palestine to Great Britain
- Morgan le Fay** "Sea-borne fairy," Igraine's daughter and Arthur's sister, who in Malory's *Le Morte d'Arthur* is represented as an evil fairy or enchantress who tries to kill him
- Fata Morgana** Italian phrase now used metaphorically to designate any mirage but originally designating a mirage sometimes seen off the coast of Sicily near the Strait of Messina and named for Morgan le Fay
- Modred (Mordred)** Arthur's son or nephew, the knight whom he killed in battle just before dying himself
- Isle of Avalon** Island paradise called "The Isle of Apples" where King Arthur was taken after the last battle
- Fisher King** In the legends of the Holy Grail, the keeper of the chalice and of the relics associated with it
- Wasteland** Barren land that according to legend is the dominion of the Fisher King
- T.S. Eliot** Author whose 1922 poem *The Waste Land* in 5 sections includes the Fisher King
- Gawain** "Courteous" knight of the Round Table, who was killed at Dover during the battle between Arthur and Modred
- Green Knight** Common name for Bercilak de Hautdesert, the giant of a knight who challenged Arthur's knights to a beheading contest, and was beheaded by Gawain, who hit first
- Tristram** Legendary medieval knight who defeats the giant Morholt (Morold) in battle, is sent to Ireland to recuperate, and is healed by the Queen of Ireland and her daughter
- Iseult (Isolde)** Irish princess who helps her mother heal the wound of Tristram's medieval knight

* *Camelot* is today a metaphor for "an idealized time or place associated with excitement, high culture, or mission" and often used to designate John Kennedy's administration. **The term *round table* today designates a phrase for "a group of persons gathered together for an informal discussion" or "a discussion held by such a group." ****Holy Grail* is now a metaphorical term for "the highest of ideals, a goal, or any spiritual pursuit."

AUTHORS AND WORKS ABOUT KING ARTHUR AND HIS KNIGHTS

- Geoffrey of Monmouth** *History of the Kings of Britain (Historia Regum Britanniae, 1136)*
- Wace** *Roman de Brut (Brut d'Angleterre; 1155)*
- Chrétien de Troyes** *Lancelot* (c. 1164) and *Perceval* (c. 1175)
- Gottfried von Strassburg** *Tristram and Isolde* (c. 1210)

Wolfram von Eschenbach	<i>Parzival</i> (early 1200s)
Layamon	<i>The Brut</i> (c. 1188-1207)
Anonymous	<i>Sir Gawain and the Green Knight</i> (c. 1370)
Sir Thomas Malory	<i>Le Morte D'Arthur</i> (c. 1469)
Edmund Spenser	<i>The Faerie Queene</i> (1570-1599)
Alfred, Lord Tennyson	<i>Idylls of the King</i> (1859-1885)
Mark Twain (Samuel Clemens)	<i>A Connecticut Yankee in King Arthur's Court</i> (1889)
T(erence) H(anbury) White	<i>The Once and Future King</i> (1958)
Alan Jay Lerner and Frederick Loewe	<i>Camelot</i> (1960)

NORSE MYTHOLOGY

Eddas	Oral poems and sources for Norse mythology
Muspelheim	Land of fire that was one of the 2 places that existed before life was created
Niflheim	Land of ice and fog that was one of the 2 places that existed before life was created
Ginnungagap	Region of great emptiness between Muspelheim and Niflheim with no beginning and no end, where fire and ice met
Ymir	Evil frost giant formed by spontaneous generation from salty ice blocks and sparks of fire in Ginnungagap, the first of all living beings, and the father of the Frost Giants
Jotuns	Any of the evil Frost Giants, who ruled before the chief gods
Jotunheim	Abode of the Frost Giants, or Jotuns
Audumla	Second creature to appear, the cow, whose milk nourished Ymir
Bori	Man uncovered after the cow licked the salty ice
Bor	Bori's son who married a frost giant named Bestla
Odin, Vili, Ve	3 sons of Bori and Bestla
Odin (Othin)	Chief god, ruler of the universe, and wisest of the gods who with the help of his brothers killed Ymir from whose body the world was created
Frigga	Goddess of the sky, Odin's wise wife, who was the goddess of married love and presided over the home and over Asgard
Asgard	Dwelling place of the gods, said to be located in the center of the universe and accessible only by the rainbow bridge
Valhalla	Asgard's great hall with 540 doors where Odin received and feasted the souls of the warriors who were slain heroically in battle
Aesir	Collective name for the chief gods who lived in the home they built as protection against the Frost Giants, or Jotuns
Mead	Drink of the gods, flowing endlessly from the udder of the goat Heidrum
Vanir	Peace-loving race of fertility gods who made peace with the Aesir after some initial conflict
Einherjar	Heroes who fell in battle and were chosen to enter Valhalla
Valkyries	Nine beautiful helmeted warlike goddess-maidens who as Odin's attendants carried the souls of the brave warriors to Valhalla
Midgard	Earth, the land of men
Bifrost	Flaming rainbow bridge that linked Asgard and Midgard
Dwarfs (dwarves)	Small, misshapen skilled craftsmen who lived underground in Nidavellir and were created by the gods from the maggots in Ymir's decaying body
Elves	Sprites, some dark and some light, with magical powers who cared for the flowers and the streams
Trolls	Malicious dwarfish creatures, some with 50 heads, who lived underground or in caves and worked as smiths
Yggdrasil	Giant ash tree whose branches reached heaven and spread over the earth and held together the universe or Niflheim, Jotunheim, and Asgard—it sprang from the body of Ymir and was expected to survive the final battle as it "always was and is and will be"
Norns	3 sister goddesses of fate who meted out the destinies of men as well as that of the gods—they were descended from the Giants and lived at the base of Yggdrasil, watering it from the sacred well called Urd, or Urdr, where the gods met and sat in judgment
Nidoggr	Serpent that lived near Hvergelmir, a well in foggy Niflheim near the root of the ash tree Yggdrasil—it constantly tried to bring the ash tree down by gnawing at it
Berserk	Famous Norse hero and later one of the class of fierce warriors who fought with such wild fury that they needed no armor
Heimdall	Ever-vigilant watchman of the gods, who guarded the rainbow bridge
Njord	Handsome god, protector of ships, sailors, and fishermen, who was married to Skadji, the goddess of skiers or winter
Thor	Red-haired god of thunder and lightning and war and strength
Mjollnir	Thor's hammer used to create lightning and always returned to his hand like a boomerang
Tyr	One-handed god of war or battle noted for his courage
Balder	God of beauty, radiance, light, peace, and wisdom, the handsome son of Odin and Frigga in whose murder the god of evil was involved—as the gods were not immortal, he was the first of the gods to die

Bragi (Brage)	God of poetry and eloquence who along with his brother Hermod greeted the slain heroes as they arrived in Valhalla
Loki	God of evil and mischief who tricked Hoder into killing his brother
Vidar	God of silence, known as “The Silent One”
Hoder	Blind god of night and darkness whom Loki tricked into killing Balder, his brother, with mistletoe
Hermod	Messenger of the gods
Njord	God of the sea
Hel (Hela)	Goddess of the dead and queen of the underworld, one of the offspring of Loki and Angerboda
Freyja (Freya)	Goddess of love and beauty, marriage, and the dead—she was called the “Bride of the Vanir” because of her many love affairs
Freyr	God of peace, agriculture, and fertility, the brother of Freyja
Iduna (Ithun)	Goddess of spring, the keeper of the golden apples of perpetual youth eaten daily by the gods
Brunhild	One of Odin’s Valkyries who fell in love with Siegfried but had him killed and then committed suicide after she discovered he had deceived her
Vigrid	Field 100 miles in length and breadth where the last battle took place
Ragnarok	Day of doom, when the final battle between the gods and the Giants, or the forces of evil, took place and the old world and all its inhabitants were destroyed
Fenrir	Wolf that broke free from its bonds in the underworld and swallowed the sun and the moon—he bit off Tyr’s hand when Tyr placed it in the wolf’s mouth as a pledge
Gleipnir	Magic thread or yarn that the dwarfs wove in order to bind the wolf Fenrir
Midgard Serpent**	As the world shook, a tidal wave caused this animal to free its tail from its jaws and surge up out of the sea
Gladshheim	Odin’s house and the golden palace in which Valhalla or the hall of heroes was located
Sleipnir	Odin’s 8-legged horse that was able to cross both land and sea
Draupnir	Odin’s magic arm ring made for him by a dwarf
Hugin and Munin	Odin’s (black) ravens who flew across the world every day and returned each night to report to him everything they had learned
Gungnir	Odin’s spear
Ger and Freki	Odin’s wolves
Heidrun	Odin’s goat from whose udders was drawn an everlasting supply of mead for the gods
Lidskjalf	Odin’s throne where no one but Odin or his wife was allowed to sit
Runes	Magical characters inscribed on anything, especially wood and stone, that enabled Odin to predict the future, to change his shape when he wanted, and to visit the underworld
Surt	Fierce fire giant, ruler of Muspelheim, who with his flaming sword led his followers over the rainbow bridge against the Aesir, engulfing the whole world in flames

*Called Woden or Wotan by the Anglo-Saxons ** Also called Jormungard or Jörmungand

NORSE GODS ASSOCIATED WITH DAYS OF THE WEEK*

Tuesday	Tyr (Tiu, or Tiw)	Thursday	Thor
Wednesday	Woden (Wodan)	Friday	Frigga (or Freyja)

*Sunday is from an Old English word for “sun’s day”; Monday is from an Old English word for “moon day”; Saturday is from Saturn, the Roman god of sowing.

EGYPTIAN MYTHOLOGY

Ennead	Word meaning “nine” that is used to complete the name of the family of 9 gods known as the <i>Great _____</i>
Atum	Early form of the god Ra and the father of Shu and Tefnut
Shu	God of air and light, brother of Tefnut
Tefnut	Lion-headed goddess of rain, sister of Shu
Geb	Earth god and father of Osiris
Nut	Goddess of the heavens
Osiris	God who brought agriculture to man, became pharaoh, took his sister Isis as his queen, and was killed by Seth and cut into pieces
Isis	Chief goddess and queen of the underworld who restored Osiris to life, making him the god of the afterlife
Horus	Ancient god of light and heaven to whom the falcon was sacred
Nephtys	Goddess of the dead, sister and wife of Seth
Seth	God of darkness, evil, and storms who oppressed souls after their death and was represented as having a human body with white flesh, red hair, and an animal’s head with a pointed pig-like snout—he became pharaoh after killing Osiris
Amon	King of the gods worshipped mainly in the great temples of Luxor and Karnak—he had a famous oracle at the temple of Siwa, became identified with the older sun god Ra, or Re, and was frequently known as Amon-Ra or Amon-Re
Hieroglyphics	Term for the “picture writing” considered to be the words of the gods
Nile River	River flowing northward through Egypt that is associated with many gods and goddesses

Pharaohs	Egyptian rulers who considered themselves to be the sons of the Egyptian god of the sun and the living
Heliopolis	Egyptian city that was the early center for the worship of the sun god Atum
Karnak	Village on the Nile in Upper Egypt, site of Thebes, the temple of Amen, site where the solar deity Montu was worshipped
Uraeus	Figure of the sacred asp or cobra
Heart	Part of the body of a dead person weighed against the feather of truth on the scales of justice
Sistrum	Metal musical instrument or rattle carried by the priestesses of Hathor
Ankh	T-shaped cross with a loop at the top symbolizing life
Book of the Dead	Collection of ancient Egyptian texts containing prayers or spells to guide the soul on its journey to the Hereafter
Scarab	Dung beetle considered by the ancient Egyptians to be the symbol of immortality
Ra (Re)	Sun god and universal creator, usually represented as a man with the head of a hawk and symbolized by the scarab, or dung beetle
Khepri	Scarab god who arose from Nu or Nun, the watery chaos at the world's beginning, and created the universe from his own spittle
Bast	Goddess of love, life, and fertility who was represented as having the body of a woman with the head of a cat
Nun	Deity who symbolized a great ocean that existed before the creation of the earth and heavens
Anubis	Jackal-headed god of the dead
Hathor	Goddess of the sky or heaven, the protector of everything feminine, sometimes called Athyr and shaped like a cow
Apis	Sacred bull thought by the ancient Egyptians to be Osiris incarnate
Amenti (Amentet)	Region of the dead where the souls were judged by Osiris
Thoth	God of learning, wisdom, magic, and the moon who had a human body with the head of an ibis or a baboon—he was associated with secret magical powers
Ptah	Chief deity of Memphis, patron of craftsmen and ruler of the world
Imhotep	Egyptian architect and <i>vizier</i> to King Zoser who after his death was raised to god-like status as the son of Ptah
Sphinx	Imaginary creature with the head of a man and the body, feet, and tail of a lion
Ka	2-letter word used by Egyptians to designate the "soul" or "life source" that dwells in a person's body

MYTHS IN THE MARKETPLACE

Ajax	All-purpose cleaner named for a Greek warrior
Ambrosia	Dessert consisting of oranges and coconut named for the food of the gods
Atlas	Tires, van line, and U.S. liquid-propelled intercontinental ballistic missile, all named for the Titan condemned to carry the world on his shoulders
Aurora	Oldsmobile mid-size car named for the Roman goddess of dawn
Avalon	Toyota full-size car bearing the name of the island to which King Arthur and other heroes were taken after they died
Caduceus	U.S. Army medical branch's snake-wrapped insignia named for the snake-wrapped staff of Asclepius, the god of medicine, in Greek mythology
Calypso	Jacques Cousteau's oceanographic ship or a type of Caribbean folk music sharing the name of Atlas' daughter who offered Odysseus immortality if he stayed with her on her island of Ogygia
Clio	Any of the awards given annually for special achievement in advertising named after the Muse of history in Greek mythology
Cressida	Toyota full-size car bearing the name of the legendary Trojan woman who was unfaithful to Troilus, her lover
Cyclops	Tennis machine used to determine whether a ball is in or out of bounds, named for the mythic giant having one eye in the middle of the forehead
Daedalus	Magazine of the Academy of Arts and Sciences bearing the name of Icarus' father, the builder of the Labyrinth
Echo	Toyota subcompact car bearing the name of the Greek nymph who pined away to nothing after Narcissus rejected her love
Halcion*	Tranquilizer/sleeping pill from the Upjohn Company named from the Greek word for the kingfisher who supposedly calmed the wind and the waves during a 14-day period while breeding in a nest on the sea
Helen of Troy	Brand of personal care products such as hair dryers named for the most beautiful woman in myth
Janus Films	Film company named for the god of beginnings, openings, doorways, and endings
Mars	Candy bar named for the Roman god of war
Mercury	Auto brand named for the Roman god of commerce and the messenger of the gods noted for his speed
Midas	Muffler brand named for the king whom Dionysus enabled to turn what he touched into gold

*After *halcyon*

Nike	Brand of athletic shoes named for the Greek winged goddess of victory
Odyssey	Honda 4-door minivan bearing the name of Homer's long epic poem describing the 10-year wanderings of Odysseus
Pegasus	Mythic horse that Mobile Oil adopted as its trademark
Saturn	U.S. auto or space-vehicle booster having the name of the Greek god of agriculture and harvest
Siren	Whistle with a loud, piercing sound named for the sweet-singing monsters who lured sailors to destruction by their sound and from whom Odysseus protected his men by putting wax in their ears
Taurus	Ford mid-size car sharing the name of the mountain range in Asia Minor in which the mythical Prometheus was chained for giving fire to man
Thunderbird	Ford mid-size car bearing the name of the enormous bird said to affect the weather in American Indian mythology
Titanic	Ill-fated ship that sank in 1912 named after the giant beings who were the children of Uranus and Gaea
Trident**	Sugarless gum whose name identifies the 3-pronged spear linked with Poseidon and Neptune
Triton	Ford concept truck sharing the name of the Greek sea god who was the son of Poseidon and Amphitrite
Valhalla	Louisville, Kentucky, golf club bearing the name of Asgard's great hall with 540 doors where Odin received and feasted the souls of the warriors slain in battle in Norse mythology
Venus Pencils	World's "largest selling quality drawing pencil" named after the Roman goddess of beauty
Vulcanization	Charles Goodyear's rubber-strengthening process named for the Roman god of fire and metalworking
Vulcan Productions	Production company named after the Roman god of fire and metal-working
Zephyrhills***	Bottled water named in part for the west wind, whose name comes from its personification as a god in Greek mythology

** *Trident* is also the name of the U.S. submarine-launched missiles first tested in the 1980s. *** *Zephyr*, from *Zephyrus*, identifies the Burlington Silver Streak Zephyr train that set a speed record on May 26, 1934, making the trip from Denver to Chicago in 13 hours; the Lincoln Zephyr auto was named after the train.

MYTHS IN GEOGRAPHY

Achilles	Virginia town named after the sulking heroic warrior of Homer's <i>Iliad</i>
Amazon River	World's 2nd longest river, named after a tribe of warlike women who lived in Scythia, near the Black Sea
Apollo	Pennsylvania town named after the god of the sun, prophecy, music, medicine, and poetry
Arcadia	California town named after a pastoral region in the central Peloponneseus where Heracles frightened away the Stympalian birds
Argo	Alabama town named after Jason's ship that sailed in search of the Golden Fleece
Argusville	North Dakota town named after the 100-eyed giant who guarded Io
Athens	Oregon town named after the Greek goddess of wisdom and the arts
Athens	Greek capital named after the goddess of wisdom, its patron goddess
Atlas	North African mountains named for the Titan condemned to carry the world on his shoulders
Aurora	Cities near Denver and Chicago that are named after the Roman goddess of the dawn
Calypso	North Carolina town named after Atlas' daughter on whose island, Ogygia, Odysseus shipwrecked and stayed 7 years
Castor	Louisiana town named after the twin brother of Pollux in Greek myth
Ceres	California town named after the Roman goddess of agriculture
Champs-Élysées	Famous boulevard in Paris named for the mythological Elysian Fields
Charybdis	Sierra Nevada peak named after the whirlpool on the Italian side of the Strait of Messina
Clio	Alabama town named after the Greek muse of history
Corinth	Georgia and New York towns named after a city of ancient Greece from which Oedipus fled
Crete	Illinois town named after a Mediterranean Sea island on which Rhea hid Zeus in a secret cave on Mount Ida or Mount Dicte
Daphne	Alabama town named after the woman turned into a laurel tree to escape Apollo
Delphi	Indiana town named after the seat of an oracle of Apollo
Diana	West Virginia town named after the Roman goddess of the hunt
Eros	Louisiana town named after the Greek god of love
Europe	Continent named after Agenor's beautiful daughter with whom Zeus fell in love when he saw her in a meadow
Flora	Mississippi town named for the Greek goddess of flowers and gardens
Griffin	Georgia town named after the half-eagle, half-lion creature of Greek mythology
Hector	Arkansas town named for Priam's son whom Achilles killed during the Trojan War
Hercules	California town named after the "lion-skinned mortal," son of Zeus, who completed 12 labors
Hesperia	California town whose name is the ancient Greek name meaning "land of the evening," given by Aeneas to Italy; the Romans gave the name to Spain

Hesperus	Colorado town whose name identifies the evening star, Venus
Homer	Alaskan town named after the poet who wrote the <i>Iliad</i> and <i>Odyssey</i>
Irene	South Dakota town named after the Greek goddess of peace
Ithaca	New York city named for Odysseus' homeland, the site of Cornell University
Juno Beach	Florida town named after the wife and sister of Jupiter
Karnak	Illinois town named after a village on the Nile where the solar deity Montu in Egyptian mythology was worshipped
Luna	New Mexico town named after the Roman goddess of the moon
Marathon	Florida town named after the Greek plain on which Theseus captured the bull unleashed by Poseidon
Mars	Pennsylvania town named after the Roman god of war
Memphis	Tennessee town named after the capital of ancient Egypt
Mentor	Ohio town named after the guardian and teacher of Telemachus
Minerva	Ohio town named after the Roman goddess of wisdom and the arts
Mount Erebus	Antarctic mountain located on Ross Island, an active volcano named for the dark place through which the souls of the dead had to pass on their way to Hades
Neptune Beach	Florida town named after the Roman god of the sea
Olympia	Washington's capital named for the home of the gods in Greek myth
Palladium	Famous London music hall whose name comes from Pallas Athena
Pandora	Ohio town named after the first mortal woman in Greek mythology
Paris	French capital named after the Trojan prince who ran away with Helen of Troy, prompting the Trojan War
Parthenon	Arkansas town named after the famous temple to Athena built on the Acropolis in Athens
Phoenix	U.S. state capital named for a creature that consumed itself in fire, then resurrected itself from its ashes
Pluto	West Virginia town named after the Roman god of the dead and ruler of the underworld
Pomona	California city named after the Roman goddess of fruit and fruit trees
Rhodes	Iowa and Michigan towns named after the largest of the Dodecanese islands where the 100-foot-high statue called the Colossus was located
Rome	Towns in Georgia and New York named after the ancient city founded by Romulus
Romulus	Michigan town named after the son of Mars who was raised by a she-wolf and later became Rome's first king
Sabine River	U.S. river with the same name as an ancient Italian tribe whose females were allegedly seized and raped by Roman soldiers during the reign of Romulus
Scylla	Sierra Nevada peak named after the female sea monster that ate sailors who escaped the danger of the whirlpool called Charybdis
Sparta	Georgia and Kentucky towns named after the ancient city-state of which Menelaus was king
Thebes	Illinois city named after the ancient Greek city of which Oedipus was king
Thor	Iowa town named after the god of thunder in Norse mythology
Troy	New York town named for an ancient city in Asia Minor where a major war was fought, a city celebrated in Homer's and Virgil's epics
Venus	Nebraska and Texas towns named for Roman goddess of love and beauty
Vesta	Georgia and Nebraska towns named for the Roman goddess of the hearth
Vulcan	Michigan town named after the Roman god of fire and craftsmanship
Ulysses	Kansas and Nebraska towns using the Latin name for Odysseus, the king of Ithaca and leader of the Greeks during the Trojan War

FAMOUS PAIRS

Cupid and Psyche	Handsome son of the goddess of love and the beautiful princess whom he forbade to look at his face when he visited her at night—when the princess discovered his identity, he fled, but they were later married
Helen and Paris	Menelaus' beautiful wife and the handsome Trojan prince with whom she went off, thus precipitating the Trojan War—she has become known as “the face that launched a thousand ships”
Hero and Leander	Legendary Greek lovers whose romance ended when the male partner drowned and the bereft female partner committed suicide. Because she, as a priestess of Aphrodite, was barred from marrying, they could meet only at night when he swam across the strait guided by a lamp lit in her tower. One night, when the wind extinguished the light, he drowned in a storm, and she then drowned herself
Isis and Osiris	Geb and Nut's daughter who was the chief goddess of ancient Egypt and the god who was both her brother and husband
Lancelot and Guinevere	Most famous, most romantic, and bravest of the knights of the Round Table and King Arthur's wife with whom he had an adulterous affair
Orpheus and Eurydice	Husband and wife who are separated forever when he looks back at her as she returns to earth from the underworld, thus violating the condition the gods have placed on him after he has won her release by playing beautiful music on the lyre

- Philemon and Baucis** Elderly peasant couple of Phrygia who were so hospitable when Jupiter and Mercury came visiting in disguise that the gods granted them whatever wish they wanted, which in this case meant death, since their wish was to die together
- Pygmalion and Galatea** King of Cyprus who prays for a wife with the beauty of a statue he has sculpted and the statue itself given life as a woman when Aphrodite answers his prayers
- Pyramus and Thisbe** Babylonian young man who kills himself when he thinks his beloved has been mauled by a lion, and his beloved, who does likewise when she discovers what he has done—they appear in Ovid’s *Metamorphoses* and are the central characters in a silly play performed by Nick Bottom and his friends in William Shakespeare’s *A Midsummer Night’s Dream*
- Romulus and Remus*** Twin brothers thrown into the Tiber by their uncle and raised by a she-wolf until found and reared by a shepherd and his wife, one of whom was possibly killed by his brother as they were attempting to found a city of their own
- Tristan and Isolde**** Legendary medieval knight of Celtic lore and the Irish princess bound by an imperishable love after they, by misadventure, drank the love potion intended for her and his uncle, to whom he is delivering her after traveling to Ireland on the uncle’s behalf to request her hand
- Troilus and Cressida***** King Priam’s son who in medieval romance and in works by Boccaccio, Chaucer, and Shakespeare is a famous lover and the Trojan woman with whom he is in love but who is unfaithful to him
- Ulysses (Odysseus) and Penelope** Mythological king of Ithaca who was away from home for 20 years and his wife who patiently waited for him to return
- Zeus and Hera** Parents of the lame god Hephaestus, the only physically imperfect of the major gods, having been either born lame and thrown into the sea by his mother or thrown out of heaven by his father after siding with his mother during an argument

*Romulus is credited with the founding of Rome. **Also spelled *Tristram* or *Tristrem* and *Iseult* ***In Chaucer’s version, she is *Criseyde*.

WORLD MYTHOLOGY

- Anu** Main Babylonian god who used an army of stars to destroy evildoers
- Baal** Fertility god among the Semitic people
- Cuchulainn** Irish hero who was also a magician and poet and considered a demigod whose death was caused by Queen Mave
- Finn MacCool** Irish hero who lead a band of warriors known as the Fianna
- Gilgamesh** Ancient Babylonian king who was two-thirds god and one-third mortal famed as a warrior and an unbeatable wrestler
- Ishtar** Babylonian goddess of sexuality, fertility, and war who had numerous lovers
- Maui** Polynesian demigod, the creator of the Hawaiian islands
- Pele** Polynesian goddess of volcanoes, especially of Mount Kilauea
- Quetzalcoatl** Chief Aztec god, symbolized by a feather serpent
- Thunderbird** Huge bird in North American Indian mythology that causes thunder, lightning, and rain

SCIENTIFIC EPONYMS

- Acanthus** Flower into which Apollo changed the nymph Acantha
- Achillea** Medicinal plant, after Achilles because it was believed he had curative powers after healing Telephus, Heracles’ son
- Achilles’ heel** Weak point in a person’s character or any spot vulnerable to attack, from the tale of the mythological Achilles
- Adonis (flower)** Several flowers believed to have sprung from the blood of the handsome youth loved by Aphrodite
- Andromeda** Species of evergreen shrubs of the heath family, after the princess of Ethiopia rescued by Perseus after being chained to a rock by her parents as an offering to a sea monster to save her country
- Anemone** Flower of the buttercup family, from the Greek for the wind flower that sprang from either the blood of Adonis after he was killed by a boar or from Aphrodite’s tears over his death
- Artemisia** Genus of plants, including the wormwood and the sagebrush, grown mainly in the drier regions of the Northern Hemisphere and named after Artemis, the Greek goddess of the hunt and forests
- Asclepias** Any plant of a genus of North American milkweeds, derived from Asclepius, the Greek god of medicine
- Aurora** Drops of condensation sometimes called “_____’s tears,” shed by the goddess of the dawn for Memnon when he was killed by Achilles during the Trojan War
- Boreal** Pertaining to the northern zone of flora and fauna including the taiga and the tundra, from the name of the god of the North Wind means
- Calypso** Small orchid growing in wet woods and bearing a single purple, yellow, and white flower, after the beautiful sea nymph who kept Odysseus on her island for 7 years

- Chimera** Organism consisting of 2 or more tissues of different genetic composition, produced as a result of mutation or grafting, after the fire-breathing monster in Greek mythology with a lion's head, a goat's body, and a serpent's tail
- Daphne** Genus of small European evergreen shrubs with fragrant flowers, after the mountain nymph chased by Apollo and changed into a laurel tree
- Eophyte** Fossil plant found in Eozoic rocks, from the name of the Greek goddess of the dawn plus the Greek word for "plant"
- Flora** Plants of a given region or period of time, from the name of the Roman goddess of flowers
- Hercules'-club** Small, very spiny tree with clusters of white flowers found in the eastern U.S., sometimes called the "devil's walking stick," after the hero whose name completes the term -club
- Hermaphrodite** Plant that produces stamens and pistils in the same blossom, from the Greek myth of the son of Hermes and Aphrodite
- Hyacinth** Genus of garden plants of the lily family, after the son of a Spartan king who was so handsome that both Apollo and Zephyrus loved him
- Hygiene (hygienics)** Science of health and the prevention of disease, from the name of the Greek goddess of health, the daughter of Aesculapius
- Hymen** Virginal membrane, from the Greek god of marriage and the protector of virgins
- Hymenium** Spore-producing surface of fungi, derived from *Hymen* the name of the Greek god of marriage and the protector of virgins
- Iris** Plant with large, colorful flowers, from the Greek word for "rainbow," which, in turn, came from the name of the Greek goddess of the rainbow
- Jupiter's beard** Fragrant plant with crimson or white flowers, after the supreme god of the Romans
- Morphine** Drug, a derivative of opium used in medicine to relieve pain by allowing the body to fall into a healing sleep, named for Morpheus, the Roman god of dreams
- Narcissus** Genus of plants with white or yellow petals and a cup-shaped central crown, named for the handsome youth in Greek mythology who was changed into a flower after he fell in love with his own reflection and wasted away
- Peony** Garden plant with large flowers once widely used in medicine and named after *Paion* or *Paeon*, the Greek mythological physician to the gods
- Protea** Group of South African and Australian trees and shrubs found in many different shapes whose name was derived from an altered form of Proteus, the Greek god of the sea who could change his shape at will
- Venus' flytrap*** Plant with leaves that snap shut to trap insects, named for the Roman goddess of love and beauty
- Venus'-flower-basket**** Tubular glass sponge with dainty, lacelike spicules found on the ocean floor in the East Indies, named for the Roman goddess of love and beauty

*Other plants bearing Venus's name include: Venus'-hair; Venus' basin; Venus' comb; Venus' looking-glass; Venus' pride; and Venus'-slipper **Or Venus'-purse

FINE ARTS

MUSIC TERMS/RELATED ITEMS

ABT	Initialism for the American Ballet Theatre
A cappella	Italian, literally "in chapel style," for singing without musical accompaniment
Accelerando	Italian for gradually gathering speed or tempo
Accent	Stress on a particular beat
Acciaccatura	Italian for a grace note played quickly with the essential note of a melody, but immediately released in keyboard music of the Baroque period
Accompaniment	Vocal or instrumental part supporting a main and often solo part, such as a piano supporting a choir or vocal solo
Accordion	Keyboard instrument with bellows that is linked with the polka
Acoustics	Study of sound; sound properties of a concert hall
Adagio	Italian for a slow and leisurely manner
"Adeste Fideles"	Latin title for "O Come, All Ye Faithful"
Agitato	Italian for very fast tempo
Allegretto	Italian for moderately fast, faster than <i>andante</i> but slower than <i>allegro</i>
Allegro	Italian for lively and fast, faster than <i>allegretto</i> but slower than <i>presto</i>
Allemande	16th-century dance much used by 17th-century and 18th-century composers as the first movement of a suite and named with the French word meaning "German"
Alpenhorn	Alpine horn, a Swiss peasant instrument used in the evening to call cattle scattered in mountain pastures
Alto	Lowest range of the female singing voice or the highest male voice; also called <i>contralto</i>
Andante	Italian for "at a moderate speed," slower than <i>allegretto</i> but faster than <i>adagio</i>
Anglaise	French word for "English" used by 18th-century composers as the title of a country dance
Appoggiatura	Italian for a grace note using the accent and some of the time-value from the following note
Arabesque	Arabic for a fanciful, musical composition and a ballet position with the arms and one leg extended
Aria	Italian for a long solo vocal piece with instrumental accompaniment in an opera or oratorio
Arpeggio	Italian for sounding the notes of a chord in rapid succession instead of simultaneously
A tempo	Italian for to return to the previous time
"Auld Lang Syne"	Scottish song title meaning "Time Long Past," designating Scottish poet Robert Burns' poem traditionally sung on New Year's Eve
Bagatelle	French for "trifle" for a short, light musical composition, usually for piano
Bagpipe	Shrill-toned musical instrument typically associated with Scotland; called a <i>zampogna</i> in Italy, a <i>Dudelsack</i> in Germany, and a <i>cornemuse</i> in France
Balalaika	Stringed musical instrument with a triangular body and long neck that was developed by the Tartars of central Russia and used for Russian songs and dance music
Ballad	Simple song or poem that tells a story
Ballerina	French for a female ballet dancer
Ballet	Classic dancing performed to music and presenting an idea or story, usually with costumes and scenery
Banjo	Stringed musical instrument played by plucking and used in folk and blue-grass music
Barbershop	Style of singing characterized by close harmony of male voices, especially in sentimental songs rendered by quartets, or groups of 4
Barcarole (barcarolle)	Italian meaning "small boat" for a boating song of the Venetian gondoliers or an instrumental composition with a slow tempo reminiscent of their songs
Baritone	Male singing voice higher than bass and lower than tenor
Barre	Horizontal handrail used by a dancer to work on ballet exercises
Baroque	17th- to 18th-century musical style marked by elaborate ornamentation and named from the Portuguese <i>barroco</i> meaning "irregular shaped pearl"
Bass	Lowest range of the male singing voice
Bass drum	Largest and lowest-toned of the double-headed drums
Bass flute	Alto flute, with a pitch a 4th lower than the concert flute
Bass viol	Another name for the <i>double bass</i> or <i>viola da gamba</i>
Basso profundo	Italian for a very deep bass voice, also called <i>basso cantata</i>

- Bassoon**..... Second largest and second lowest pitched of the woodwinds, a double reed instrument that is considered the tenor of the oboe family and usually plays the bass part
- Baton**..... French word naming the “stick” some conductors use to conduct an orchestra
- Battement**..... French term used in ballet for any beating movement and often used to precede the words *tendu*, *glissé*, and *dégagé*
- Bayreuth**..... German city where Richard Wagner built his own opera house
- Beale Street**..... Memphis, Tennessee, street famous for its blues music
- Beaux-Arts, Ecole des**..... France’s government-sponsored school of fine arts that developed out of the Ecole Académique founded by Jules Cardinal Mazarin in 1648 and the Ecole de l’Académie d’Architecture founded by Jean Baptiste Colbert in 1671
- Bebop**..... Style of jazz popular during the late 1940s and early 1950s characterized by complex rhythms, dissonance, instrumental improvisation, and the singing of meaningless syllables, and originally called just “bop”
- Bel canto**..... Italian for a singing style characterized by a full, rich tone
- Big band**..... Large ensembles playing American jazz and dance music, or the dance music played by the orchestras of the Swing Era of the 1930s and 1940s
- Bluegrass**..... American folk music characterized by rapid notes and improvisation and the use of stringed instruments such as the guitar, banjo, and fiddle
- Blues**..... Form of jazz with slow tempo and melancholy words that developed from black folk music, especially work songs and spirituals
- Bolero**..... Lively Spanish dance in triple time
- Bolshoi**..... Russian word meaning “great” or “big” that names Moscow’s oldest theater, the home of an opera and ballet company
- Boogie-woogie**..... Blues-based style of jazz piano playing dating to the late 1920s in which the right hand plays a melody, while the left hand plays a rhythmic bass accompaniment
- Bouzouki**..... Instrument somewhat like a mandolin used by the folk musicians of Greece and having a long neck with 2 courses of 3 metal strings tuned like a guitar
- Bow**..... Flexible slender, wooden stick usually with horsehair stretched across it used to produce sound vibrations of a cello, violin, and other instruments
- Brass**..... Family of musical instruments made of coiled metal and usually having a mouthpiece, such as a trumpet, tuba, or trombone
- Brass band**..... Band mainly of brass and some percussion instruments, also called a marching band
- Cadence**..... Latin for “to fall” for a series of notes or chords that brings a melody, section, or phrase to a conclusion, or to a temporary stop
- Cadenza**..... Italian for an elaborate, improvised solo performance shortly before the final *cadence* in a concerto
- Calliope**..... Keyboard instrument consisting of steam-blown whistles
- Calypto**..... Music sung by natives of Trinidad and consisting of satirical ballads with syncopated rhythms
- Cancan (Can Can)**..... Popular 19th-century French dance often performed in music halls
- Cantata**..... Italian for a musical composition for voice, often with instrumental accompaniment, used as a setting for a story to be sung but not acted
- Cantatrice**..... Italian for a professional female singer
- Capriccio**..... Italian for a lively, impulsive composition
- Carnegie Hall**..... New York City concert hall on 57th Street and 7th Avenue
- Carol**..... Song of praise or joy for any religious festival, especially Christmas
- Castrato**..... Italian for “castrated” for male sopranos or contraltos in great demand in Italian opera in the 17th and 18th centuries
- Cav and Pag**..... Phrase designating Pietro Mascagni’s *Cavalleria Rusticana* and Ruggiero Leoncavallo’s *Pagliacci* presented as a double performance
- Celesta**..... Keyboard instrument sounding like fairy bells and used by Tchaikovsky in the “Dance of the Sugar Plum Fairy” in *The Nutcracker*
- Cello***..... Instrument of the violin family that is held between the knees in an upright position and has the second-lowest range, higher only than the bass viol
- Chamber music**..... Music performed in a private room or small auditorium by a small group of musicians such as a string quartet
- Chant**..... Monophonic, unaccompanied music used in various Christian churches
- Charleston**..... Lively ballroom dance in 4/4 time, popular during the Flapper era of the 1920s; Southern U.S. port city in which Gian Carlo Menotti founded the Spoleto Festival, U.S.A., in 1977
- Chopsticks**..... Simple, choppy traditional melody played on a piano with one finger of each hand
- Chord**..... Combination of three or more tones played at once
- Choreography**..... Art of arranging dance steps for ballet and stage dancing
- Clarinet**..... Single-reed woodwind instrument that is most commonly pitched in B flat
- Classical**..... Style of music from about 1750 to 1820
- Clavichord**..... Simplest of the keyed stringed instruments popular from the 16th to the 18th century; its box-like casing was replaced by the piano in the 18th century
- Clef**..... Treble or bass symbol at the start of a line of music

*Or violoncello

Coda	Italian for “tail” for a passage added to the end of a piece of music
Coloratura	Italian for brilliant singing of passages designed to display extensive skill
Con brio	Italian for spiritedly or with spirit, vivacity, or vigor
Concert grand	Grand piano of the largest size
Concertina	Instrument that has bellows similar to those of an accordion but is smaller and has buttons instead of a keyboard
Concertmaster	First violinist, ranking next to the conductor
Concerto	Italian, literally meaning “concert,” for a piece of music to be played by one or more solo instruments and an orchestra, usually in 3 movements
Concerto grosso	Italian for “big concert” for a concerto for a small group of solo instruments set against a full orchestra
Con dolore	Italian for mournfully or sadly
Conductor	Director of an orchestra
Conservatory	School or academy that specializes in musical instruction
Contralto	Lowest range of the female singing voice, also called <i>alto</i>
Contrapuntal	Any piece of music consisting of 2 or more melodic lines to be voiced simultaneously, as in madrigal music
Cor anglais	Member of the oboe family considered to be both the alto and the tenor, also called an <i>English horn</i>
Corps de ballet	French for a ballet troupe
Cotillion	Brisk, lively ballroom dance led by one couple and characterized by the continual changing of partners; also one at which debutantes are presented
Counterpoint	Composing technique used in a fugue combining 2 or more melodies
Country (-and-Western) music	Rural folk music of the American Southeast and Southwest played with the guitar, banjo, and other stringed instruments
Cremona	Italian town where the Amati family began making violins, establishing it as an important center of violin making in the late 1500s and early 1600s
Crescendo	Italian for gradually increasing in volume
Cymbals	Percussion instrument that consists of a pair of thin metal plates having handles for clashing them together
Da capo	Italian, literally meaning “from the head,” for repeating from the beginning
Danse macabre	French for dance of death
Danseur	French for a male ballet dancer
Danseuse	French for a female ballet dancer
Decrescendo (diminuendo)	Italian for decreasing in volume
Dies Irae	Medieval Latin hymn known in English as “Day of Wrath” or “Day of Judgment”
Diminuendo	Italian for a gradual decrease in sound
Divertimento	Italian for any light instrumental musical composition
Dixieland	New Orleans style of jazz combining elements of ragtime and blues and marked by strongly accented 4/4 rhythm with distinctive improvisation, usually played by a small group of musicians
Double bass	Largest and lowest-pitched of the bowed stringed instruments, also called <i>contra bass</i>
Duet	Chamber work for 2 performers
Dulcimer	Trapezoidal-shaped zither with metal strings played with wooden hammers
Ensemble	Small group of musicians gathered to play or sing together
Entr’acte	French for a brief interlude or musical performance between acts of a play
Entrechat	French for a ballet leap in which a dancer crosses his/her legs more than once
Etude	French for a short musical composition
Euphonium	Valved instrument of baritone range that resembles the tuba and is used more in military bands than in orchestras
Falsetto	Italian for an artificial manner of singing above the natural register, especially by tenors
Fanfare	Tune for trumpets or horns used for ceremonial occasions
Fantasia	Medley of familiar tunes or a musical composition with a form determined by the composer’s fancy; also the title of a 1940 Walt Disney motion picture with classical music themes
Fiddle	Popular name for the violin linked with folk music and folk dancing
Fife	Small high-pitched woodwind instrument played with drums in military units
Finale	French for a concluding part of a musical piece
Flat (b)	Symbol that lowers the pitch of a written note by a semitone
Flute	Popular orchestra and band woodwind instrument whose name completes the title of Mozart’s opera <i>The Magic Flute</i>
Folk song	Song composed by regional people and handed down from one generation to another
Forte	Italian for loud(ly)
Fortissimo	Italian for very loud(ly)
French horn	Brass musical instrument that is a coiled metal tube ending in a flared bell
Fret	Narrow, lateral ridge across a stringed keyboard instrument showing where to place the fingers

Fugue	Latin, literally meaning "flight," for a composition that explores variations of one main musical idea; a highly developed form of imitative counterpoint
Glee Club	Name commonly given to a school music club
Glissando	Italian for a sliding effect moving from one note to another
Glockenspiel	Percussion instrument consisting of steel bars arranged in two rows like a keyboard and played with wooden mallets, named with the German meaning "bell chime"
Gospel Music	American religious music rooted in field and work songs
Grand Ole Opry	Nashville, Tennessee, home of country-and-western music
Gregorian chant	Type of liturgical plainsong or plainchant developed during the reign of Pope Gregory I
Griot	Oral historian or roving poet, musician, and storyteller of western Africa
Guarneri	Family in the Italian town of Cremona who along with the Amati family became famous as violin makers, including Andrea, his son Pietro, and his nephew Giuseppe, called "del Gesù," the most celebrated family member
Guitar	Stringed instrument with 6 strings played by plucking with a plectrum or the fingers
Harmonica	Small instrument commonly called the "mouth organ"
Harmony	Pleasing sound resulting from a combination of sounds
Harp	Instrument that has a resonator, a neck, and strings
Harpischord	Keyboard instrument whose keys move devices that pluck the strings, the predecessor of the piano around which performers of the Baroque era gathered in the homes of wealthy patrons
Hip-hop	Another name for <i>rap</i> music
Hymn	Song in praise of God
Impresario	Organizer or director of an opera or ballet company
Impromptu	French meaning "improvised" for a short key-board composition, usually in song-like form
Improvisation	Performance invented or composed on the spot
Incidental music	Music played to accompany parts of the action of a play in order to heighten the mood or to serve as a transition between scenes
Intermezzo	Italian meaning "in the middle" used for a short orchestral interlude performed during an opera or for any short piano piece
Jazz	Form of music invented by black musicians in New Orleans in the early part of the 20th century
Jeté	French for a jump in ballet from one foot to the other with an outward kick of the leg
Kennedy Center for the Performing Arts	Washington, D.C., cultural complex whose Concert Hall has been designated a national monument
Juilliard School	New York City music school that is an arm of the Lincoln Center for the Performing Arts
Kalevala	Finland's national epic upon which Jean Sibelius based most of his symphonic poems
Karaoke	Japanese meaning "empty orchestra" for a stereo and video machine that provides words and music to sing to
Kazoo	Tubal instrument that produces sound when one hums into the mouthpiece
Kettledrum	Drum that traditionally teams with trumpets to provide martial effects or great tension, also known as a <i>timpani</i>
Key	Group of tones that make up the notes, intervals, and chords of a composition
Kirov	Russian ballet company whose home is in St. Petersburg's Mariinsky Theatre—also called the St. Petersburg Ballet
Labanotation	System Rudolf von Laban developed in the 1920s for making written records of choreography
La Scala	Milan, Italy's famous opera house whose name means "The Stairs" in Italian
Largo	Italian for very slow and stately
Legato	Italian for a smooth, uninterrupted style
Leitmotiv (Leitmotif)	German for "leading theme" for a recurrent theme within a genre; a term primarily associated with Richard Wagner
Lento	Italian for slowly
Libretto	Italian meaning "little book" for the text of an opera
Lied	German for a song or ballad, or the lyrics of a song
Lieder	Series of musical ballads, especially those by 19th-century classical composer Franz Schubert
Lincoln Center**	New York City complex housing the New York Philharmonic, the Metropolitan Opera, the Juilliard School, the New York City Ballet, and Avery Fisher Hall
Loge	Theatre box; forward section of a theatre balcony
Lyrics	Words of a song as distinguished from the music
Madrigal	Polyphonic song with 3 to 6 parts to be sung without accompaniment, popular in the 15th, 16th, and 17th centuries
Maestro	Italian for "master" for an eminent teacher or conductor of music
Maracas	Latin American percussion instrument consisting of 2 medium-sized gourds mounted on sticks and played by shaking the gourds, rattling the dried seeds within them

**In full, called the Lincoln Center for the Performing Arts

March	Music with a steady, even beat, the type for which John Philip Sousa gained fame
Mariachi	Mexican-Spanish word for “marriage” that identifies a Mexican strolling instrumental band or a member of such a band
“(La) Marseillaise”	French national anthem, with words and music written by Rouget de Lisle, 1760-1836
Mass	Musical setting for the texts used in the Roman Catholic rite of prayers and ceremonies centered around the Eucharist
Mazurka	Traditional lively Polish country dance in 3/4 or 3/8 time
Measure	Notes that lie between 2 vertical bars on a staff— <i>bar</i> means the same thing
Melody	Tune or theme, which Haydn called “the charm of music” and Mozart described as “the very essence of music”
Meter	Regular pattern of beats in successive measures of music
Metronome	Mechanical device for fixing the speed at which a piece of music is to be played by marking time at a steady beat
Metropolitan Opera	Chief American opera house or opera company whose new home opened in New York City’s Lincoln Center for the Performing Arts on September 16, 1966—it’s popularly known as “The Met”
Mezzo soprano	Range of the female singing voice lower than soprano and higher than alto
Minimalism	Highly simplified American style of music of the late 1950s and early 1960s characterized by repeated short patterns of notes, rhythmic variations, and a great deal of repetition
Minnesinger	German for a lyric poet or love singer comparable to a <i>troubadour</i> or <i>minstrel</i>
Minstrel	Traveling entertainer during the Middle Ages who sang and recited poetry to musical accompaniment
Minuet	Popular 17th- and 18th-century slow, stately dance usually in 3/4 time
Movement	Any of the principal divisions or sections of a symphony, sonata, or other extended musical composition
“Music City, U.S.A.”	Nashville, Tennessee
Musical***	Theatrical or film production that includes song and dance along with dialogue developing a story line
National anthem	Country’s official song
Natural (♮)	Symbol that cancels a sharp, or a white key on a piano
New England Conservatory of Music	Oldest independent conservatory of music in the U.S., founded by Eben Tourjée in Boston in 1867
New York Philharmonic	Oldest symphonic organization in the U.S., founded in 1842
Nocturne	French for a lyrical piece of music suggesting the romantic calm of night, generally for solo piano or orchestra
Note	Particular tone or pitch of variable length
Obbligato	Italian meaning “indispensable,” used especially in reference to necessary instrumental accompaniment
Oboe	Double reed woodwind instrument similar to a bassoon but pitched higher
Ocarina	Wind instrument described as being shaped like a pear or a sweet potato with a whistle-like mouthpiece into which a player blows while covering any of the 8 finger holes or 2 thumb holes to obtain different pitches
Octave	Term for “eighth part” for a musical interval of 8 notes up or down the scale, sometimes from middle C to the C above it
Oeuvre	Lifetime output of a composer
Opera	Play set to music in which the characters sing, rather than speak, all or most of their lines
Opera buffa	Term for “comic opera” for a type of Italian opera that developed from the 18th century intermezzo performed between acts of serious operas
Opera seria	Term for “serious opera” for Italian operas of the 17th and 18th centuries treating a mythological or heroic subject
Operetta	Comic or lighthearted opera with spoken dialogue such as those written by Gilbert and Sullivan
Opus	Musical composition numbered to designate the order of a composer’s work
Oratorio	Musical composition for voice and orchestra, usually on a religious theme
Orchestra	Expensive front section of seats nearest the stage in a theater, or the musicians who sit and play in front of this space
Organ	Keyboard instrument with pipes and pedals that has the ability to sound like a whole orchestra
Overture	French for an instrumental composition that introduces a longer musical work, especially an opera or an oratorio
Pas	French for a step in dance
Pas de deux	French for a ballet dance for 2 performers
Pastoral	Word meaning “pertaining to shepherds” and characterizing a work expressing longing for an idealized rural existence
Percussion	Family of musical instruments that are played by striking them, such as drums and xylophones

***Also called *musical comedy*

Piano	Italian for soft(ly), or a keyboard instrument that derives its name from a shortened form of the Italian compound literally meaning "soft and loud" (see <i>pianoforte</i>)
Pianissimo	Italian for very softly
Pianoforte	Formal Italian term for a piano
Piccolo	Smallest and highest pitched woodwind instrument, known in Italian as the "little flute"
Pirouette	French for whirling around on one foot in ballet
Pitch	Range or the high or low level of a musical note
Pizzicato	Italian for playing by plucking rather than bowing an instrument
Plectrum	Thin piece of metal, ivory, or plastic used for plucking the strings of a mandolin, zither, or other stringed instrument
Plié	French for a bend of the knees in ballet
Pointe	French for tip of the toe
Polka	Fast ballroom dance that originated in Eastern Europe in the early 19th century
Polonaise	Poland's stately national dance, a dance of moderate speed, usually for solo piano as composed by Chopin
Port de bras	French for "carriage of the arm" for both the positions and the technique of moving the arms in ballet
Presto	Italian for very fast tempo
Prima ballerina	Italian for "first ballerina" for the leading ballerina in a dance company
Prima donna	Italian for "first lady" for the leading female singer in an opera
Quadrille	Square dance that originated in France and is performed by 4 couples
Quartet	Group of 4 musicians or singers, or a piece of music for 4 instruments or voices
Quintet	Group of 5 musicians or singers, or a piece of music for 5 instruments or voices
Ragtime	Early form of jazz popularized in the 1890s by American composers Tom Turpin and Scott Joplin, who became known as the "King" of this kind of music
Rap	Popular music of the 20th century characterized by chanted rhymed verses with repetitive rhythmic accompaniment, developed especially among urban blacks
Recital	Musical or dance program, especially by a solo performer
Recitative	Declamatory part of the text of an opera, cantata, or oratorio that provides information about the action and generally advances the plot
Recorder	Wooden end-blown instrument, invented about 1500, that has 3 joints, a thumb hole, and 7 finger holes
Reed	Part of a woodwind instrument that produces the first vibration
Reggae	Popular highly rhythmic music that developed in Jamaica in the 1960s
Renaissance	Historical period between the "Medieval" and the "Baroque," from about 1450 to 1600
Requiem	Hymn or composition for the dead
Resonator	Wooden soundboard for amplifying the sound of the vibrating strings on a stringed instrument
Rest	Silent pause for a certain length of time
Reveillé (veille)	French for an Army's bugle call that awakens soldiers in the morning
Rhythm	Regular pattern of stressed and unstressed notes in a piece of music
Rock 'n' roll	Form of popular music that grew out of rhythm and blues
Rococo	18th-century style of music that evolved from the baroque and is characterized by elaborate ornamentation and gracefulness—it derives its name from the French <i>rocaille</i> for "shellwork" or "pebblework"
Romantic(ism)	Style of music in Europe from about 1820 to 1900 characterized as emotional, imaginative, and picturesque
Round	Short song begun at different times by different voices
Sauté	French for a jump in ballet
Saxophone	Wind instrument called "the soul of jazz" with a metal body and keys for the fingers
Scale	Series of musical notes arranged in their sequential ascending, or descending, order
Scherzando	Italian for lively
Scherzo	Italian for a lively, playful movement in a concerto
Score	Written or printed music for an opera, used by the conductor
Serenade	French word virtually interchangeable with the Italian <i>divertimento</i> since it designates "evening music" or "a piece of vocal or instrumental music outdoors"
Sharp (#)	Symbol that raises a written note by a semitone
Sitar	Stringed instrument of India that is similar to a lute but has movable frets
Snare drum	Small cylindrical drum with a set of spiraled wires stretched across the bottom
Sonata	Italian word meaning "to sound" for a work for solo instrument with piano or for piano alone
Soprano	Highest range of the female singing voice
Sousaphone	Large bass tuba used especially in military bands and held so that it encircles the player's body
Sotto voce	Italian for to perform softly, as in an undertone
Spinet	Small type of keyboard instrument of the harpsichord family
Spiritual	Religious folk song of deep emotions of African-American origin developed by southern Blacks in the U.S.

- Spoleto** Italian city in which a major festival of the arts is held annually
- Staccato** Italian for abrupt, disconnected sounds
- Staff (stave)** Set of 5 horizontal parallel lines on which music is written, also called a *stave*
- Steinway piano** Steinway Company's "Instrument of the Immortals"
- Stradivarius** Any of the more than 635 existing violins made by an 18th-century Italian instrument maker in the town of Cremona
- String quartet** Four musicians playing stringed instruments, usually including a first violin, a second violin, a viola, and a cello
- Strings** Family of musical instruments that use strings to produce sound, such as violins and harps; band or orchestra sections made up of stringed instruments
- Sturm and Drang** German for "storm and stress" for emotional turmoil, used to describe the 18th-century Romantic period in literature and music
- Suite** Early form of instrumental composition consisting of a series of movements, most of them based on dances, and all in the same key, or an ordered set of instrumental pieces meant to be performed at a single setting
- Swing** Dance music of the 1930s based on jazz and played by large bands using fast tempos and improvisation
- Symphony** Long piece of music usually with 4 movements written for a full orchestra
- Tanglewood** Boston Symphony Orchestra's summer home in the Berkshires
- Tango** Ballroom dance of South American origin in 2/4 meter characterized by long, gliding steps
- Te Deum** Ancient Christian hymn of praise to God that begins *Te Deum laudamus*, or "We praise thee, O God"
- Tempo** Speed or pace at which a musical work is sung or played
- Tenor** Highest range of the male singing voice
- Theremin** Boxlike electronic musical instrument used to make spooky music on old radio and TV programs
- Time signature** Term identifying the indication of the meter in musical notation, such as 4/4 or 3/4
- Timpani** See *kettledrum*
- Tin Pan Alley** New York City haven for songwriters, publishers, and promoters of popular music
- Toccato** Italian for keyboard music displaying the virtuosity of the performer
- Tone** Sound made by the vibration of a musical instrument or by the human voice
- Triangle** Musical instrument and geometric figure sharing the same name
- Trombone** Large brass instrument with a long bent tube and a flared bell mouth
- Troubadour** Poet composer in France during the Middle Ages, also called a *trouvère*
- Trumpet** Highest pitched member of the brass family
- Tuba** Lowest pitched member of the brass family known for its "oom-pahs"
- Tubular bells** Chimes, or the percussion instrument consisting of long tubes of metal (usually 18) hanging in a wooden frame, sometimes used in an orchestra, and played by striking with drumsticks
- Tutu** French for a female dancer's short skirt
- Twelve-Note Technique** System of composition developed by Arnold Schoenberg in which all 12 notes are related to one another and considered to have equal status and are so treated, also called *dodecaphony*
- Ukulele** 4-string guitarlike musical instrument introduced into the Hawaiian islands in the late 19th century
- Variation** Technique of taking a simple tune or theme and repeating it in altered forms throughout a piece of music
- Vibrato** Italian for a pulsating variation of notes in music or speech
- Viol** 6-string instrument held between the knees that the violin replaced in the early 17th century to give a brighter, richer sound
- Viola** Larger, alto version of the violin and, like it, played by being held under the chin
- Viola da gamba** Old stringed instrument of the viol family resembling the modern cello and played between or on the legs, also called a *bass viol*
- Violin** Italian, meaning "small viola," for the highest pitched string instrument
- Virginal** Antique keyboard instrument, popular in the 16th and 17th centuries, having a rectangular case and strings running almost parallel to the keyboard and played by being held in the lap
- Virtuoso** Italian for an exceptionally skilled musician
- Waltz** Ballroom dance in 3/4 time
- Whole-tone** Interval of 2 semitones
- Wolf Trap Farm Park for the Performing Arts** Virginia site, summer home of the National Symphony Orchestra, featuring a 3,700-seat auditorium for concerts and other fine arts programs
- Woodwinds** Family of musical instruments producing sound by the vibration of reeds, as in the flute and clarinet
- Xylophone** Musical percussion instrument consisting of a mounted row of wooden bars to be struck with 2 small mallets
- Zither** Stringed musical instrument consisting of a flat, wooden box with 30 or more strings

AMERICAN COMPOSERS/SINGERS/PERFORMERS

- Anderson, Marian** First black soloist to sing with the Metropolitan Opera of New York City
- Barber, Samuel** 20th-century composer known for his *Adagio for Strings*, *Knoxville: Summer of 1915*, and *Antony and Cleopatra*—he won the 1958 Pulitzer Prize for his opera *Vanessa* and the 1956 Pulitzer for his *Piano Concerto No. 1*
- Berlin, Irving** 20th-century Russian-born songwriter born Israel Baline, known for “Alexander’s Ragtime Band,” “God Bless America,” and “White Christmas”
- Bernstein, Leonard** 20th-century composer, conductor, and pianist known for his musical *West Side Story*, his ballet *Fancy Free*, and his *Mass*; the first American to conduct a major orchestra and the youngest ever to lead the New York Philharmonic
- Cage, John** 20th-century avant-garde composer of *Suite for the Toy Piano* who used flower pots, coffee cans, and other found objects as instruments in his compositions and is famous for his *4’33”*, in which the performer makes no sound
- Callas, Maria** New York City-born opera singer of Greek heritage noted for her fiery temperament, who gave up her U.S. citizenship in 1966 to become a Greek citizen
- Cohan, George M.** 20th-century showman best remembered for such songs as “The Yankee Doodle Boy,” “Give My Regards to Broadway,” and “Over There”
- Copland, Aaron** 20th-century composer known for his ballets *Appalachian Spring* (a 1945 Pulitzer Prize winner), *Billy the Kid*, and *Rodeo*, and for his orchestral work *Fanfare for the Common Man*
- Foster, Stephen** 19th-century composer known for “Camptown Races,” “Old Folks at Home,” and “Oh! Susanna”
- Gershwin, George** 20th-century composer of *Rhapsody in Blue*, a work combining jazz and classical music, *An American in Paris*, and the music to the opera *Porgy and Bess*
- Glass, Philip** 20th-century minimalist composer known for his operas *Einstein on the Beach*, *Satyagraha*, *Akhanaten*, and *The Voyage*
- Grofé, Ferde** 20th-century composer best known for orchestrating Gershwin’s *Rhapsody in Blue* and composing *The Grand Canyon Suite* to express an American locale
- Guthrie, Woody** 20th-century folk singer, guitarist, and composer who wrote over 1,000 songs, mainly on social and political themes, and is best-known for “This Land Is Your Land”
- Hammerstein II, Oscar** 20th-century lyricist and librettist who collaborated on many musicals, especially with Richard Rodgers on *Oklahoma!* (a special 1944 Pulitzer citation winner), *South Pacific* (a 1950 Pulitzer Prize winner in drama), *The King and I*, *The Flower Drum Song*, and *The Sound of Music*
- Heifetz, Jascha** 20th-century Lithuanian-born violinist known for his virtuoso technique
- Ives, Charles** 20th-century composer whose *Symphony No. 3* won the 1947 Pulitzer Prize
- Menotti, Gian Carlo** 20th-century Italian-born composer who won 2 Pulitzer Prizes for music, one in 1950 for *The Consul* and the other in 1955 for *The Saint of Bleecker Street*, and is also known for his TV opera *Amahl and the Night Visitors*
- Porter, Cole** 20th-century composer and lyricist whose musicals include *Kiss Me, Kate* and *Can-Can* and whose songs include “Begin the Beguine” and “Let’s Do It”
- Rodgers, Richard** 20th-century composer who with Lorenz Hart wrote the musicals *The Girl Friend* and *Pal Joey* and with Oscar Hammerstein *Oklahoma!*, *South Pacific*, *The King and I*, *The Flower Drum Song*, and *The Sound of Music*
- Rubinstein, Arthur** 20th-century Polish-born concert pianist famous for his interpretations of Chopin
- Sousa, John Philip** 19th-20th century bandmaster and composer who is known as the “March King” and wrote “The Stars and Stripes Forever” and “Semper Fidelis”
- Stern, Isaac** 20th-century Russian-born violinist who won the 1981 Academy Award for a documentary film of his 1979 tour of China
- Stokowski, Leopold** 20th-century conductor who led the Philadelphia Orchestra from 1912 to 1935 and directed it in the animated film *Fantasia*
- Thomson, Virgil** 20th-century composer known for the opera *Four Saints in Three Acts* and for winning the 1949 Pulitzer Prize for *Louisiana Story*
- Weill, Kurt** 20th-century German-American composer who wrote *The Threepenny Opera*
- Williams, John** 20th-century composer who wrote the official theme songs for the 1984, ’88, ’96, and 2002 Olympic Games and the music for the films *E.T.* and *Star Wars*

WORLD COMPOSERS/SINGERS/PERFORMERS

- Bach, Johann Sebastian** 18th-century German composer and organist who brought baroque music to its peak, called “The Father of Modern Music” and known for religious compositions such as “Jesu, Joy of Man’s Desiring,” the *St. John Passion*, the *St. Matthew Passion*, and the *Mass in B Minor* and for his 6 *Brandenburg Concertos*, *Well-Tempered Clavier*, and *Goldberg Variations*
- Bartók, Béla** 20th-century Hungarian composer known for his compositions for violin such as *Music for Strings, Percussion, and Celesta* and for orchestra such as *Concerto for Orchestra*

- Beethoven, Ludwig van** 18th-19th century German composer afflicted with deafness late in life and known for *Missa Solemnis*, *Moonlight Sonata*, the *Leonora* overtures, 17 string quartets, 9 symphonies, and one opera, *Fidelio*
- Bellini, Vincenzo** 19th-century Italian composer known for his operas *La Sonnambula* and *Norma*
- Berlioz, Hector** 19th-century French composer known for his *Symphonie Fantastique* and the operas *Les Troyens (The Trojans)* and *The Damnation of Faust*
- Bizet, Georges** 19th-century French composer known for his opera *Carmen* and for *L'Heure Espagnole*
- Borodin, Aleksandr** 19th-century Russian composer known for his symphonic poem *In the Steppes of Central Asia* and his unfinished opera *Prince Igor*
- Boulez, Pierre** 20th-century French composer who used the techniques of serial music for works such as *Pli selon pli* and was music director to the New York Philharmonic, 1971-1977
- Brahms, Johannes** 19th-century German composer known for *A German Requiem*, 4 symphonies, 4 sets of *Hungarian dances*, "Variations on a Theme by Haydn," "Lullaby," and many lieder, or songs
- Brecht, Bertolt** 20th-century German dramatist with whom composer Kurt Weill collaborated in the 2 satiric operas *The Threepenny Opera* and *The Rise and Fall of the City of Mahogany*
- Britten, Benjamin** 20th-century British composer known for his operas *Peter Grimes*, *Billy Budd*, and *Death in Venice* and for his *Young Person's Guide to the Orchestra*
- Bruckner, Anton** 19th-century Austrian composer whose Symphony No. 9 in D minor is nicknamed "Unfinished"
- Caruso, Enrico** 19th-20th century Italian tenor who regularly appeared at the Metropolitan Opera from 1903 to 1920 and is known for performing Verdi and Puccini roles
- Casals, Pablo** Spanish-born cellist, considered the 20th century's greatest, who went into voluntary exile to protest Franco's overthrow of the Spanish republic and later established an annual music festival in Puerto Rico, his mother's birthplace
- Chopin, Frédéric** 19th-century Polish-born French composer known for his romantic piano pieces, études, and mazurkas, and a romantic liaison with George Sand from 1836 to 1847
- Couperin, François** 17th-18th century French composer who published 4 books of harpsichord suites and composed organ music
- Debussy, Claude** 19th-20th century French impressionist known for his tone poem *Prelude To the Afternoon of a Faun*, the orchestral works *La Mer (The Sea)* and *Nocturnes: Nuages, Fêtes, and Sirènes*, his opera *Pelléas et Mélisande*, and his piano piece *Suite Bergamesque*, including *Clair de Lune (Moonlight)*
- Donizetti, Gaetano** 19th-century Italian composer known for his operas *Lucrezia Borgia* and *Lucia di Lammermoor*
- Dukas, Paul** 19th-20th century French composer whose symphonic poem *The Sorcerer's Apprentice* is featured in the Disney film *Fantasia*
- Dvorák, Antonín** 19th-century Czech composer known for his Symphony No. 9 in E Minor, or *From the New World*, written while he was in the U.S.
- Elgar, Edward William** 19th-20th century British composer who dedicated his *Coronation Ode* to King Edward VII for knighting him in 1904 and composed *Enigma Variations* and *Pomp and Circumstance*
- Franck, César Auguste** 19th-century Belgian-French composer and organist known for his famous Symphony in D minor
- Galway, James** Irish flautist nicknamed the "Pied Piper of Music" and known for *Music for My Little Friends* and his collaborative works *Legends* and *Winter's Crossing* with Irish pianist Phil Coulter
- Gilbert, William** 19th-century English playwright and poet who with the composer Arthur Sullivan wrote popular operettas, such as *The Mikado*, *The Yeomen of the Guard*, *H.M.S. Pinafore*, and *The Pirates of Penzance*
- Gluck, Christoph W.** 18th-century German composer known for the operas *Alceste*, *Iphigénie en Tauride*, and *Orfeo ed Euridice*
- Gounod, Charles** 19th-century French composer known for his romantic operas *Faust* and *Romeo and Juliet* and the whimsical "Funeral March of a Marionette," published in 1872 as a pianoforte solo
- Grieg, Edvard** 19th-century Norwegian composer known for his *Peer Gynt Suite*, Concerto in A Minor for piano and orchestra, and many songs based on Norwegian folk melodies
- Handel, George Frideric** 18th-century German-born composer famous for his *Water Music*, *Fireworks Music*, and his oratorio *Messiah* with its famous "Hallelujah Chorus"
- Haydn, Joseph** 18th-19th century Austrian composer called the "Father of the String Quartet" and the "Father of the Symphony" and known for his "London Symphonies"
- Holst, Gustav** 19th-20th century British composer known for his orchestral suite *The Planets*
- Humperdinck, Engelbert** 19th-20th century German composer known for his opera *Hansel and Gretel*

- Khachaturian, Aram Ilich**.....20th-century Russian composer known for his “Sabre Dance” in the 1942 ballet *Gayane*
- Léhar, Franz**19th-20th century Austro-Hungarian composer known especially for the operetta *The Merry Widow*
- Leoncavallo, Ruggiero**19th-20th century Italian composer known for his opera *I Pagliacci*
- Liszt, Franz**.....19th-century Hungarian composer known for his 20 *Hungarian Rhapsodies* and for developing the *leitmotif* used later by Richard Wagner
- Lloyd-Webber, Andrew**20th-century British composer and producer known for the musicals *Jesus Christ Superstar*, *Evita*, *Cats*, and *The Phantom of the Opera*
- Ma, Yo-Yo**.....20th-century Paris-born cello virtuoso known for *Silk Road Journeys: When Strangers Meet*
- Mahler, Gustav**.....19th-20th century Austrian composer known for his Eighth Symphony, also called the “Symphony of a Thousand” because of the many singers and musicians needed to perform it
- Mascagni, Pietro**.....19th-20th century Italian composer known for his opera *Cavalleria rusticana*
- Melba, Dame Nellie**19th-20th century Australian operatic soprano who derived her stage name from the city of Melbourne, Australia
- Mendelssohn, Felix**19th-century German child prodigy who wrote the Octet in E flat at age 16 and composed the orchestral overture to *A Midsummer Night’s Dream* in 1826 at age 17; he also composed *The Hebrides Overture* (Fingal’s Cave), op. 26
- Monteverdi, Claudio**17th-century Italian composer whose 1607 *Orfeo* (*Orpheus*) is considered to be the first modern opera
- Mozart, Wolfgang Amadeus**18th-century Austrian composer famous for his operas *The Marriage of Figaro*, *Don Giovanni*, *Così fan Tutte*, and *The Magic Flute*; his orchestral work *Eine Kleine Nachtmusik*; and his Symphony #41 in C Major
- Mussorgsky, Modest**.....19th-century Russian composer known for his opera *Boris Godunov* and his *Pictures at an Exhibition*
- Offenbach, Jacques**19th-century German-born French composer known for his operetta *Orpheus in the Underworld* (or *Orphée aux Enfers*) and his opera *Tales of Hoffmann*
- Orff, Carl**19th-century German composer known for his *Carmina Burana*, a secular oratorio
- Pachelbel, Johann**17th-century German organist and composer, noted for his influence on Johann Sebastian Bach and known for his *Canon and Gigue* in D Major
- Paderewski, Ignace Jan**19th-20th century Polish pianist, composer, and statesman who donated all the money he made from concerts from 1914 to 1918 to Polish war victims and then represented his country at the Versailles Peace Conference—his best known work is the Minuet in G for piano
- Paganini, Niccolò**19th-century Italian violinist who played so fast he was considered to be in league with the devil
- Pavarotti, Luciano**.....20th-century Italian tenor who appeared regularly at the Metropolitan Opera and is known for his brilliance in works by Bellini, Donizetti, Puccini, and Verdi
- Pelman, Itzhak**.....20th-century Israeli musician who overcame childhood polio to become one of the most accomplished contemporary violinists
- Poulenc, Francis**20th-century French composer and pianist known for his opera *Dialogues des Carmélites*, his ballet *Les Biches*, and his 3 piano pieces *mouvements perpétuels*
- Prokofiev, Sergei**20th-century Russian composer known for the symphonic fairy tale *Peter and the Wolf*, the opera *The Love of Three Oranges*, and the ballet *Romeo and Juliet*
- Puccini, Giacomo**.....19th-20th century Italian composer known for his operas *Turandot*, *La Tosca*, *La Bohème*, and *Madame Butterfly*
- Purcell, Henry**17th-century English baroque composer called “the British Orpheus” and known for his opera *Dido and Aeneas*
- Rachmaninoff, Sergei**.....20th-century Russian composer known for his concertos, his Prelude in C-sharp Minor, *Rhapsody on a Theme by Paganini*, and 3 symphonies
- Ravel, Maurice**20th-century French composer known for his *Boléro*, *Daphnis et Chloé*, and Piano Concerto in D for Left Hand Alone
- Respighi, Ottorino**.....20th-century Italian instrumental composer best known for his romantic symphonic poems, *The Pines of Rome*, *The Fountains of Rome*, and *Roman Festivals*
- Rimsky-Korsakov, Nikolai**.....19th-20th century Russian composer known for “The Flight of the Bumblebee,” *Scheherazade*, and *Capriccio Espagnole*
- Rossini, Gioacchino**.....19th-century Italian composer known for the operas *The Barber of Seville*, *Othello*, and *William Tell*
- Saint-Saëns, Camille**.....19th-20th century French composer of *The Carnival of the Animals*, the opera *Samson and Delilah*, and the symphonic poem *Danse Macabre*
- Satie, Erik**19th-20th century French composer who named his first 5 piano pieces Opus 62
- Scarlatti, Alessandro**17th-18th century Italian composer who helped establish the conventions of the *opera seria*
- Scarlatti, Domenico**18th-century Italian composer known mainly for his over 500 harpsichord sonatas

Schoenberg, Arnold	19th-20th century Austrian composer who revolutionized modern music by establishing the 12-tone technique of serial music and is known for his Chamber Symphony No. 1 and for his unfinished opera <i>Moses und Aron</i>
Schubert, Franz	19th-century Austrian composer said to be the leading composer of <i>lieder</i> , or German art songs, and known for his unfinished Symphony No. 8 in B Minor and his Symphony No. 9 in C Major, also called “The Great C Major”
Schumann, Robert	19th-century German romantic composer known for his piano compositions, beautiful songs, and 4 symphonies
Scriabin, Alexander	19th-20th century Russian composer and pianist whose major orchestral compositions are <i>Poem of Ecstasy</i> and <i>Prometheus, The Poem of Fire</i>
Shankar, Ravi	Indian musician and sitarist who strongly influenced composer Philip Glass
Shostakovich, Dmitri	20th-century Soviet composer who remained in Leningrad in 1941 during a siege and wrote his Seventh Symphony with German guns thundering in his ears
Sibelius, Jean	19th-20th century Finnish composer known for his symphonic poem <i>Finlandia</i>
Sills, Beverly	20th-century American soprano born Belle Silverstein who became director of the New York City Opera in 1979
Smetana, Bedrich	19th-century Czech composer best known for the opera <i>The Bartered Bride</i>
Strauss Jr., Johann	19th-century Austrian composer who wrote nearly 400 waltzes, such as “On the Beautiful, Blue Danube” and “Tales from the Vienna Woods,” and became known as the “Waltz King”—he also composed the music for the operettas <i>Die Fledermaus (The Bat)</i> and <i>Der Zigeunerbaron (The Gypsy Baron)</i>
Strauss, Richard	19th-century German musician well known for composing a series of operas to librettos by Austrian poet Hugo von Hofmannsthal, including <i>Electra, Der Rosenkavalier</i> , and <i>Ariadne aux Naxos</i> , and for his romantic symphonic poems such as <i>Thus Spake Zarathustra</i> and <i>Death and Transfiguration</i>
Stravinsky, Igor	20th-century Russian-born composer known for <i>The Rake's Progress</i> , his only full-length opera, and the ballets <i>The Rite of Spring</i> , <i>The Firebird</i> , and <i>Petrushka</i>
Sullivan, Arthur	19th-century English composer who with playwright and poet William Gilbert wrote the popular operettas <i>The Mikado</i> , <i>The Yeomen of the Guard</i> , <i>H.M.S. Pinafore</i> , and <i>The Pirates of Penzance</i>
Sutherland, Joan	20th-century Australian operatic soprano with brilliant technique who was made Dame Commander in the Order of the British Empire in 1978
Suzuki, Shinichi	20th-century Japanese violinist who trained children to play the violin by his “method” emphasizing repetition, listening skills, and parental encouragement
Tchaikovsky, Peter Ilich	19th-century Russian composer known for his ballets <i>Swan Lake</i> , <i>Sleeping Beauty</i> , and <i>The Nutcracker</i> , and for the 1812 <i>Overture</i>
Toscanini, Arturo	19th-20th century Italian conductor, known as “The Maestro,” who conducted at the Met from 1908 to 1914, the New York Philharmonic from 1926 to 1936, and the NBC Symphony Orchestra from 1937 to 1954
Vaughan Williams, Ralph	19th-20th century English composer widely regarded as the best since Sir Edward Elgar and known for the <i>Fantasia on a Theme by Thomas Tallis</i> and his 9th Symphony, which he wrote at age 85
Verdi, Giuseppe	19th-century Italian composer known for his operas <i>Aida</i> , <i>Rigoletto</i> , <i>Don Carlo</i> , <i>Il Trovatore</i> , <i>La Traviata</i> , <i>Otello</i> , <i>Falstaff</i> , and <i>Macbeth</i>
Villa-Lobos, Heitor	20th-century Brazilian composer who composed 9 <i>Bachianas Brasileiras</i> , blending Brazilian folk tunes with the style of German composer Johann Sebastian Bach
Vivaldi, Antonio	17th-18th century Italian composer and violinist nicknamed “The Red Priest” and known for his 4 violin concertos called <i>The Four Seasons</i>
Wagner, Richard	19th-century German composer known for the operas <i>The Flying Dutchman</i> and <i>Tannhäuser</i> as well as for his 4 operas that make up the “Nibelungen Ring Cycle”: <i>Das Rheingold</i> , <i>Die Walküre</i> , <i>Siegfried</i> , and <i>Die Götterdämmerung</i>
Weber, Carl Maria von	18th-19th century German composer known for his opera <i>Oberon</i> and for <i>Invitation to the Dance</i> , a popular instrumental work

CLASSICAL MUSIC NICKNAMES

“The Age of Anxiety”	Bernstein’s Symphony No. 2
“Alleluja”	Haydn’s Symphony No. 30 in C
“Antarctica”	Ralph Vaughan Williams’ 7th Symphony
“Appassionata”	Beethoven’s Piano Sonata in F Minor, Op. 57
“Babi Yar”	Shostakovich’s Symphony No. 13
“Bear”	Haydn’s Symphony No. 82 in C Major
“Cello”	Britten’s Op. 68
“Choral”	Beethoven’s Symphony No. 9 in D Minor
“Classical”	Prokofiev’s Symphony No. 1 in D, Op. 25
“Clock”	Haydn’s Symphony No. 101 in D Major
“Coronation”	Mozart’s Piano Concerto in D
“Dante”	Liszt’s orchestral work to the <i>Divina Commedia</i>
“Death and the Maiden”	Schubert’s String Quartet in D Minor

"Drum Roll"	Haydn's Symphony No. 103 in E-flat Major
"Eine Kleine Nachtmusik"	Mozart's Serenade in G
"Emperor"	Beethoven's Piano Concerto No. 5 in E-flat
"Emperor"	Haydn's String Quartet in C, Op 76, #3
"Eroica"	Beethoven's Symphony No. 3 in E-flat
"Fantasia"	Haydn's String Quartet in E-flat, Op 76, No. 6
"Farewell"	Haydn's Symphony No. 45 in F-sharp Minor
"Faust"	Liszt's symphony based on a Goethe poem
"First of May"	Shostakovich's Symphony No. 3
"From the New World"	Dvorák's Symphony No. 9 in E Minor
"Gothic"	Brian's 1st Symphony
"Great" or "Great C major"	Schubert's Symphony No. 9 in C Major
"Haffner"	Mozart's Symphony No. 35
"Hallelujah"	Handel's Organ Concerto in B-flat
"Harp"	Beethoven's String Quartet in E-flat, Op 74
"Hen"	Haydn's Symphony No. 83 in G Minor
"Imperial"	Haydn's Symphony No. 53 in D
"Italian"	Bach's Solo Harpsichord Concerto
"Italian"	Mendelssohn's Symphony No. 4 in A
"Jeremiah"	Bernstein's Symphony No. 1
"Jupiter"	Mozart's Symphony No. 41 in C
"Kaddish"	Bernstein's Symphony No. 3
"Kreutzer"	Beethoven's Violin Sonata in A, op. 47
"Lark"	Haydn's String Quartet in D, op. 64
"Leningrad"	Shostakovich's Symphony No. 7 in C
"Linz"	Mozart's Symphony No. 36
"Little Russian"	Tchaikovsky's Symphony No. 2 in C Minor
"London"	Haydn's Symphony No. 104 in D Major
"Maria Theresia"	Haydn's Symphony No. 48 in C
"May Day"	Shostakovich's Symphony No. 3 in E-flat
"Mercury"	Haydn's Symphony No. 43 in E-flat
"Military"	Haydn's Symphony No. 100 in G Major
"Miracle"	Haydn's Symphony No. 96 in D
"Moonlight (Sonata)"	Beethoven's Piano Sonata No. 14 in C-sharp Minor
"1905"	Shostakovich's Symphony No. 11 in G Minor
"1917"	Shostakovich's Symphony No. 12 in D Minor
"October"	Shostakovich's Symphony No. 2 in C
"Oxford"	Haydn's Symphony No. 92 in G Major
"Paris"	Mozart's Symphony No. 31 in D
"Pastorale"	Beethoven's Symphony No. 6 in F
"Pastorale"	Vaughan Williams' Symphony No. 3
"Pathétique"	Beethoven's Piano Sonata in C Minor
"Pathétique"	Tchaikovsky's Symphony No. 6 in B Minor
"Philosopher"	Haydn's Symphony No. 22 in E-flat
"Polish"	Tchaikovsky's Symphony No. 3 in D
"Prague"	Mozart's Symphony No. 38 in D Minor
"Prodigal Son"	Prokofiev's Symphony No. 4 in C
"Queen of France"	Haydn's Symphony No. 85 in B-flat Major
"Razor"	Haydn's String Quartet in F Minor, Op. 55, No. 2
"Reformation"	Mendelssohn's Symphony No. 5 in D Minor
"Resurrection"	Mahler's Symphony No. 2 in C Minor
"Rhenish"	Schumann's Symphony No. 3 in E-flat
"Romantic"	Bruckner's Symphony No. 4 in E-flat
"Scottish"	Mendelssohn's Symphony No. 3 in A Minor
"Short"	Copland's Symphony No. 2
"Spring"	Schumann's Symphony No. 1 in B-flat
"Sunrise"	Haydn's String Quartet in B-flat, Op 76, No. 4
"Surprise"	Haydn's Symphony No. 94 in G
"Symphony of a Thousand"	Mahler's Symphony No. 8 in E-flat major
"Titan"	Mahler's Symphony No. 1 in D Major
"Tragic"	Schubert's Symphony No. 4 in C Minor
"Unfinished"	Schubert's Symphony No. 8 in B Minor
"Wagner"	Bruckner's Symphony No. 3 in D Minor
"Winter Daydreams"	Tchaikovsky's Symphony No. 1 in G Minor

DANCERS/CHOREOGRAPHERS/GROUPS

Ailey, Alvin American dancer and choreographer who formed the American Dance Theatre and incorporated jazz, ballet, and Afro-Caribbean techniques in his choreography

- American Ballet Theatre** Ballet troupe based in New York City founded by Lucia Chase and Richard Pleasant that gave its first performance in 1940; in 1957, it became the American Ballet Theatre or ABT
- Astaire, Fred** American dancer who paired with Ginger Rogers in many musicals
- Balanchine, George** Russian-born American who helped form the School of American Ballet and New York City Ballet
- Ballets Russes** Ballet company that Sergei Diaghilev founded and directed from 1909 until his death in 1929
- Baryshnikov, Mikhail** Ballet dancer, known as “Misha,” who defected from the Soviet Union in 1974, appeared in the film *The Turning Point*, and directed the American Ballet Theatre, 1978-1979
- Béjart, Maurice** Frenchman who headed the Ballets de L’Etoile, 1954-1958
- Castle, Vernon** Englishman who with Irene Foot won acclaim for their original dances such as the “Texas Tommy” and the “hesitation” waltz
- Dance Theatre of Harlem** Troupe founded by dancer Arthur Mitchell in 1968 as the first American black classical dance company
- De Mille, Agnes** American choreographer and dancer who created *Fall River Legend* for the American Ballet Theatre and brought ballet techniques using American themes to the ballet *Rodeo* and to musicals such as *Oklahoma!*
- Diaghilev, Sergei** Russian ballet impresario who founded the Ballets Russes in Paris
- Duncan, Isadora** American woman who was influenced by classical Greek culture and known for dancing barefoot in a revealing Greek tunic with flowing scarves—she was killed when her scarf wrapped around the wheel of an automobile and strangled her
- Elsler, Fanny** Austrian ballerina of the 19th-century romantic era known for her rivalry with Marie Taglioni and for introducing folk-based character dance as in *La Gypsy*
- Fokine, Michel** Russian-born American choreographer who composed more than 60 one-act ballets from 1905 to 1942, including *Le Spectre de la Rose*, and is considered to be the founder of modern ballet
- Fonteyn, Dame Margot** English Dame and prima ballerina who in 1979, the year of her 60th birthday, was named *prima ballerina assoluta* of the Royal Ballet, a title rarely given
- Fosse, Bob** American dancer, choreographer, and director known for choreographing the Broadway musicals *Pajama Game* and *Damn Yankees* and for directing the films *Cabaret* and *All That Jazz*
- Graham, Martha** American female dancer and choreographer whose works include *Appalachian Spring*
- Joffrey, Robert** American who formed the American Ballet Center in 1953 and the Joffrey Ballet (now the Joffrey Ballet of Chicago) in 1956
- Makarova, Natalia** Russian-born ballerina who defected to the West in 1970 and is known for her roles in *Giselle* and *Swan Lake*
- New York City Ballet** Troupe founded by George Balanchine and Lincoln Kirstein in 1964 as an outgrowth of the School of American Ballet, founded with George Balanchine’s help in the 1930s
- Nijinsky, Vaslav** Russian who was Diaghilev’s premier danseur before his career was ended by insanity in 1919
- Nureyev, Rudolf** Dancer who defected from Russia’s Kirov Ballet in 1961, joined the Royal Ballet of England, later became Dame Margot Fonteyn’s partner, and had the title role in the film *Valentino*
- Pavlova, Anna** Russian ballerina for whom choreographer Mikail (Michel) Fokine created the solo role of “The Dying Swan” in a one-act ballet
- Petipa, Marius** French ballet dancer and choreographer considered to be the creator of the modern classical ballet and especially known for his *Sleeping Beauty*
- Robbins, Jerome** American dancer and choreographer noted for such musicals as *West Side Story*, *The King and I*, *Gypsy*, and *Fiddler on the Roof*
- Robinson, Bill** American tap dancer who teamed up with Shirley Temple in films and became known as “Bojangles,” a Harlem term meaning “happy-go-lucky”
- St. Denis, Ruth** American dancer known for her “Oriental” dances and for founding, with her husband Ted Shawn, the Denishawn schools in Los Angeles
- Taglioni, Marie** Italian ballerina and teacher known for playing the title role in *La Sylphide* at the Paris Opéra
- Tallchief, Maria** First American-trained ballerina of international acclaim, having danced with the Ballet Russe de Monte Carlo and later with the New York City Ballet—she became famous dancing in George Balanchine’s version of *The Firebird*
- Tharp, Twyla** American dancer and choreographer known for her *Deuce Coupe*, a ballet performed to the rock music of the Beach Boys, and for forming her own dance company in 1965

JAZZ MUSICIANS

- Adderly, Julian** Alto saxophonist nicknamed “Cannonball”

- Armstrong, Louis**.....Trumpet player nicknamed “Satchmo” known for his 1930 show business hit *Ain’t Misbehavin*, the songs “Hello, Dolly” and “What a Wonderful World,” and as the first jazz musician to sing in the “scat” style, using rhythmic nonsense syllables instead of lyrics
- Basie, William**.....Pianist and orchestra leader nicknamed “Count” and known for the “Big Band” sound of the 1930s and 1940s
- Beiderbecke, Leon**.....Cornetist, pianist, and composer nicknamed “Bix” and considered the first important white jazz artist
- Blake, James Hubert**.....Composer and pianist nicknamed “Eubie” and known for the all-black musical *Shuffle Along*, a show including the song “I’m Just Wild About Harry”
- Brubeck, Dave**.....Jazz artist famous for his recording “Take Five” and for his unconventional time signatures
- Byrd, Charlie**.....Guitarist who popularized the *bossa nova*
- Calloway, Cabell**.....Band leader known as “Cab” and the “King of Hi De Hi De Ho”
- Cole, Nat**.....Musician nicknamed “King” and known for “Straighten Up and Fly Right”
- Coltrane, John**.....Tenor sax innovator famous for a recording of the song “My Favorite Things,” featuring the soprano saxophone
- Davis, Miles**.....Trumpet player, singer, and bandleader nicknamed “Prince of Darkness” because of his brooding personality and known for making one of the first bebop records, for developing styles called “cool jazz” and “fusion,” and for his album *Miles Ahead*
- Dorsey, Tommy**.....Trombone player and band leader nicknamed the “Sentimental Gentleman of Swing” and known for organizing an orchestra with his brother Jimmy, a saxophonist
- Ellington, Edward**.....Composer, pianist, and orchestral leader nicknamed “Duke” and the “King of Swing” and known for “Mood Indigo,” *Black, Brown, and Beige*, “Sophisticated Lady,” and “It Don’t Mean a Thing”
- Fitzgerald, Ella**.....Singer famous for being able to improvise through *scat singing* and known as the “First Lady of Jazz” and the “First Lady of Song”—her first recorded hit was her jazz version of the nursery rhyme “A Tisket, A-Tasket” with the Chick Webb band in 1938
- Gillespie, John Birks**.....Trumpet player, composer, and bop developer nicknamed “Dizzy”
- Goodman, Benjamin David**.....Clarinet player and band combo leader known as “Benny” and the “King of Swing”
- Hampton, Lionel**.....Musician who recorded with clarinetist Benny Goodman from 1936 to 1940, used the hit “Flying Home” as his unofficial theme song, and established the vibraphone as an accepted jazz instrument
- Handy, William Christopher**.....Composer nicknamed “W.C.” and “Father of the Blues” and known for “St. Louis Blues” and “Beale Street Blues”
- Hines, Earl**.....Piano player and songwriter known as “Fatha”
- Hirt, Al**.....Trumpet player known as the “King of the Trumpet”
- Holiday, Billie**.....Blues singer nicknamed “Lady” and “Lady Day” and known for singing “Strange Fruit”
- Jackson, Mahalia**.....Gospel singer known as the “Queen of the Gospel Song” and “Queen of Gospel Singers”
- Joplin, Scott**.....Composer and pianist called the “King of the Ragtime Composers” and known for his “Maple Leaf Rag”
- Krupa, Eugene Bertram**.....Drum player and band and combo leader known as the “Ace Drummer Man” and the “King of the Drums”
- Marsalis, Wynton**.....Trumpeter who won a 1997 Pulitzer Prize for music, the first for a jazz artist, for his composition *Blood on the Fields*, an epic composition on slavery
- Miller, Glenn**.....Trombonist whose orchestra was known for “Moonlight Serenade” and “In the Mood”—he disappeared during an air journey over the English Channel in WWII while serving as director of the Army Air Force Band in entertaining troops
- Monk, Thelonious**.....Pianist known as the “High Priest of Bebop” who composed “Round Midnight” and “Ruby My Dear”
- Morton, Ferdinand Joseph**.....Pianist and composer nicknamed “Jelly Roll”
- Parker, Charlie**.....Saxophonist and noted jazz improviser known as “Bird” and “Yardbird” whose life formed the basis for the 1988 Clint Eastwood film entitled *Bird*
- Rainey, Gertrude**.....Blues singer from Columbus, Georgia, known as “Ma” and the “Mother of the Blues”
- Simone, Nina**.....“High Priestess of Soul,” the singer born Eunice Waymon who blended gospel music, jazz, classical music, and popular tunes and is known for her song “Single Woman”
- Smith, Bessie**.....Vocalist known as “Empress of the Blues”
- Vaughan, Sarah**.....Vocalist nicknamed “The Divine One” and “Sassy” who was featured with Earl Hines in the mid 1940s
- Waller, Thomas Wright**.....Piano player, singer, and composer nicknamed “Fats” who composed “Honeysuckle Rose” and “Ain’t Misbehavin”
- Whiteman, Paul**.....Musician known as the “King of Jazz” who in 1924 conducted a New York concert called an “experiment in modern music,” the first performance of George Gershwin’s “A Rhapsody in Blue” and Victor Herbert’s “Suite of Serenades”

ART/SCULPTURE TERMS/RELATED ITEMS

- Abstract art**..... Art of the 1900s composed of distorted or unrecognizable forms of persons, places, or things as imagined by the artist
- Abstract expressionism**..... American art movement of the 1940s and 1950s that emphasized color, the physical properties of paint, and the way that paint interacts with the canvas, especially dramatically large canvasses
- Aesthetics**..... Study of beauty and the psychological responses to it, especially the branch of philosophy dealing with art and all its creative sources, effects, and forms
- Alabaster**..... Dense translucent marblelike stone often used for carving
- Aquarelle**..... Drawing done in transparent watercolors
- Arabesque**..... Arabic for an elaborate, decorative design of intertwined flowers or foliage
- Armature**..... Metal or wire framework constructed by the sculptor for use as a support for clay and other plastic material in the modeling process
- Art Deco**..... Popular style of design of the 1920s and 1930s characterized by geometric shapes—it derives its name from the 1925 exhibition in Paris, *Exposition Internationale des Arts Décoratifs et Industriels Modernes*
- Art Nouveau**..... French term literally meaning “new art” for a style of art featuring curvilinear lines and swirling motifs and nicknamed “whiplash,” “tapeworm,” and “cigarette-smoke style”
- Ashcan School***..... Early 20th-century group that used motifs such as garbage cans and other images of the seamier side of everyday American life
- Atelier**..... French term for an artist’s studio or workshop
- Avant garde**..... French term for creators of new ideas, especially used for artistic and literary advances
- Barbizon school**..... Group, or school, of French landscape artists of the 1830s named for a village in France
- Baroque**..... Term from the Portuguese *barroco* for “an irregular shaped pearl” designating a style in art and architecture from about 1600 to 1750 marked by elaborate ornamentation
- Bas-relief**..... French term for any work in which the figures project slightly from the surface in which they are cut or shaped
- Beaux arts**..... French term for fine arts
- Bohemian****..... Unconventional, nonconforming person, especially an artist, writer, or intellectual
- Bust**..... Piece of sculpture portraying the head, shoulders, and upper chest of a person
- Byzantine art**..... Greek manner of painting that was the dominant style in 13th-century Italy
- Cameo**..... Carving in relief on certain gems
- Camera obscura**..... Latin term for the device Vermeer was thought to have used consisting of a dark chamber with a lens through which an inverted image is projected upon a screen
- Canvas**..... Woven cloth used as a medium for a painting
- Caricature**..... Drawing that distorts a subject’s distinctive features for a grotesque or humorous effect
- Carrara**..... Italian city famous for the white marble quarried by Michelangelo
- Casting**..... Method of shaping an object, as a bronze or plaster reproduction of a statue modeled in clay, by pouring a liquid into a mold and allowing it to harden
- Chef d’oeuvre**..... French term for a masterpiece, especially a work of art
- Chiaroscuro**..... Italian term for “clear and dark” designating the balanced use of light and shadow in a picture
- Cire perdue**..... French term for the lost-wax process (short for *moulage à cire perdue*, literally meaning “mold on lost wax”)
- Collage**..... Art work made by pasting small pieces of varying materials onto a surface
- Concrete art**..... Early 20th-century realistic style of art that is the opposite of abstract art
- Conservator**..... Person who preserves, reconditions, and restores works of art
- Cubism**..... Style of painting and sculpture developed in Paris in the early 20th century and characterized by the reduction of subjects into geometric structures
- Curator**..... Person in charge of a museum or library
- Dada (Dadaism)**..... Movement in painting, sculpture, and literature that defied convention and stressed absurdity and was named by French poet Tristan Tzara from the French word for “hobbyhorse”
- De Stijl**..... Dutch term meaning “the Style,” designating an abstract art movement characterized by rectangular forms and the use of primary colors—it takes its name from that of a journal founded in 1917 by Piet Mondrian and Theodore van Doesburg
- Diptych**..... Two-paneled altarpiece
- Discobolus**..... Statue of a discus thrower
- Docent**..... Tour guide and lecturer, as at a museum
- Easel**..... Tripod, or 3-legged stand, that holds an artist’s canvas as he or she paints
- Ecce homo**..... Picture or statue of Christ wearing a crown of thorns
- Enamel**..... Type of paint that covers pottery
- Engraving**..... Process of making a print from a metal plate on which a design with a small chisel has been made—see *etching*

*Or Ash Can School (also known as the Revolutionary Black Gang and the Apostles of Ugliness) **From the unconventional lifestyle of the Gypsies, who were erroneously said to have originated in Bohemia

- Etching**..... Process of creating a design on metal with a needle, placing the plate in acid, inking the plate, and then producing the design on paper—see *engraving*
- Expressionism**..... Artistic style in which traditional ideas of naturalism and realism are forsaken to focus on intensely felt human emotions and exaggerated imagery
- Fauvism**..... Early 20th-century movement marked by the use of bold, often distorted forms and vivid colors, named from the French for “wild beast”
- Finger painting**..... Painting technique in which thick, pasty paint is applied by the digits of the hand
- Folk art**..... Art originating among the common people of a region and including everyday items completed by those untrained and unschooled in art
- Fresco**..... Large water color painting in wet plaster or the art of making such a painting
- Gallery**..... Display room in a museum or a room used as a photographer's studio
- Genre**..... French term for a realistic style of art illustrating scenes of everyday life
- Gilding (gilt)**..... Gold leaf applied to surfaces and then burnished
- Glaze**..... Glassy coating applied to earthenware pottery
- Gouache**..... French term for a method of painting on paper with opaque watercolors
- Hellenic art**..... Art of Greece before the Roman conquest
- Hudson River School**..... First group of American artists to develop a characteristic style of landscape painting, named after a New York river and active from about 1825 until about 1875
- Hue**..... Particular shade or tint of a given color
- Impasto**..... Italian term meaning “paste” designating a painting in which the paint is applied thickly on the canvas
- Impressionism**..... Style of painting developed in France in the 1870s characterized chiefly by short brush strokes of bright colors to represent the effect of light on objects
- Intaglio**..... Design carved below the surface on certain gems
- Kiln**..... High-temperature oven used to glaze pottery
- Kitsch**..... Uncomplimentary term for works of art considered to be ostentatious or in poor taste
- Landscape**..... Drawing or painting of scenery
- Lascaux Cave**..... Cave discovered in 1940 in France whose prehistoric art dated at about 17,000 years old was considered the most significant until the discovery of the Chauvet Cave
- Lost-wax process**..... Technique for casting bronze known in French as *cire perdue*
- Madonna**..... Italian for “my lady” identifying a work of art depicting the Virgin Mary
- Mannerism**..... 16th-century European style of art characterized by idealized figures and distortion of realistic proportions
- Marble**..... Rock formed from limestone by heat and pressure and used in buildings, monuments, and sculptures
- Miniature**..... Small detailed portrait of a person or landscape that developed from the medieval art of illuminated manuscripts
- Minimal art**..... Simple style of art using basic elements and primary colors
- Mobile**..... Three-dimensional sculpture featuring several objects suspended at different levels so that they move in the wind
- Montage**..... Composition or design made by overlapping or superimposing a variety of other pictures or designs on a surface—similar to *collage*
- Mosaic**..... Picture or pattern made in a wall or floor by inlaying small bits of variously colored material in mortar
- Moulage**..... French term for the process of making a mold or cast, especially with plaster of Paris
- Mural**..... Large painting executed directly on a wall or ceiling
- Museum**..... Building used to preserve and exhibit objects that are artistic, historical, or scientific
- Naturalism**..... Close adherence to depicting subjects as realistically and accurately as possible in art
- Nature morte**..... French term for still life
- Objet d'art**..... French term for a small object of artistic value
- Ochre (ocher)**..... Natural mineral composed of iron oxide mixed with clay and sand, ground to a fine powder and used as red, brown, or yellow pigments by cave painters
- Oeuvre**..... Lifetime output of an artist
- Op (art)**..... Style of abstract painting that utilizes geometric patterns or figures to create various effects such as the illusion of movement
- Origami**..... Japanese art of folding paper to form flowers, animals, and other decorative shapes
- Ormolu**..... Any of various alloys resembling gold and used to decorate architectural features and other objects, especially cast bronze used to decorate furniture
- Palette**..... Thin board on which colors are placed and mixed
- Papier collé**..... French term for a collage formed by pasting layers of objects onto a canvas
- Papier mâché**..... French term for a mixture of paper and glue that is easily molded into various shapes when wet
- Pastel**..... Drawing made with a chalklike crayon consisting of a dry paste of ground pigments mixed with gum
- Pastoral**..... Painting that portrays rural life, especially in an idealized manner
- Pedestal**..... Stand holding a sculpture, especially a bust
- Pendentive**..... Curved support shaped like an inverted triangle and used to support a dome over a square space

Pentimento	Italian term for the appearance of lines that come into view in a painting with the passage of time as the oil becomes transparent and usually referring to a mark left by a painter's alteration
Perspective***	Technique of representing 3-dimensional objects on a plane surface so that they appear in painting as they do in nature
Pietà	Painting or sculpture that portrays the Virgin Mary mourning over the dead body of Christ
Plaster of Paris	Calcined gypsum that is mixed with water and used for making molds and sculptures because it sets quickly
Plein-air	French term for a style of painting done outdoors, as did the impressionists in the 19th century
Pointillism	Postimpressionist method of using small dots of paint to create colors
Pop art	Art of the late 1950s and '60s depicting with irony such objects as soup cans
Portrait	Painting of a person
Postimpressionism	Style of late 19th-century artists who revolted against the objective naturalism of impressionism, placing emphasis on the artist's subjective viewpoint
Prairie Style (School)	Early 20th-century style or school of architecture most closely identified with Frank Lloyd Wright, a style that emphasized horizontal lines in response to the flatness of the Midwestern landscape
PRB	Initials for Pre-Raphaelite Brotherhood, a group of 7 young English painters and poets who united in London in 1848 in order to protest the current formal academic art
Primary colors	Red, yellow, and blue colors from which all other spectrum colors can be mixed
Primitivism	Art style having a simple, unschooled approach to painting
Printmaking	Art and technique of making prints, especially by engraving, etching, or woodcut
Profile	Picture of a person drawn so that only one side of the face or body shows
Regionalism	American art movement of the 1930s in which artists focused on individual differences of a particular area of the country
Registrar	Museum staff member who records the description of each object received
Relief	Sculpture attached to a flat background
RHL	Monogram Rembrandt used to sign his early works (from Rembrantus Harmensis Leydensis)
Quattrocento	Italian term for the 15th century used to denote the Renaissance and especially the Italian Renaissance style of art
Realism	Depiction of things as they really are
Repoussé	French term for the process of making sculpture by hammering thin sheets of metal over a wooden form
Rococo	18th-century style of art and architecture that evolved from the baroque and is characterized by elaborate ornamentation and gracefulness—it derives its name from the French word <i>rocaille</i> for “shellwork” or “pebblework”
Romantic(ism)	Style of art in Europe from about 1820 to 1900 characterized as emotional, imaginative, and picturesque
Sculpture	Art of creating 3-dimensional forms by carving wood, chiseling stone, molding clay, etc.
Secondary colors	Orange, green, and purple colors produced by mixing 2 of the primary colors
Sfumato	Italian term for a style of painting in which different tones fade into one another, a Leonardo da Vinci technique that blended colors so that harsh outlines were blurred
Silhouette	Picture consisting of a black shape like a shadow against a light background
Sketch	Hasty drawing made as a preliminary study of a painting
Stabile	Large stationary abstract sculpture
Still life	Drawing or painting of inanimate objects, such as a bowl of fruit
Surrealism	20th-century literary and artistic movement that stresses the significance of the unconscious and juxtaposes seemingly unrelated objects
Tempera	Italian term for a painting process using egg-based pigments to produce a dull finish
Terra cotta	Italian term for hard, brownish-red unglazed earthenware
Tesserae	Cubes of colored glass, cut stone, or tile that are placed together to form a mosaic
Topiary	Three-dimensional sculptures made by trimming trees or shrubs into the shapes of animals and other objects
Triptych	Three-paneled painting
Trompe l'oeil	French term, literally meaning “a trick of the eye,” used to describe a type of painting that creates a strong illusion or visual deception
Vanishing point	Point in a drawing or painting at which parallel lines appear to converge in the distance
Vedutista	Italian term for an artist specializing in realistic scenes, or <i>vedute</i> , especially cityscapes
Venus de Milo	More common name of the armless statue found on the island of Melos in 1820 and often called the “Aphrodite of Melos”

*** Also called *linear perspective*

- Wash** Thin, transparent layer of paint, usually watercolor, applied with even, sweeping movements of the brush
- Watercolor** Pigment or coloring matter ground with a water-soluble binder, such as gum arabic

AMERICAN ARTISTS/SCULPTORS

- Adams, Ansel** 20th-century photographer known for black-and-white photographs of the U.S. West, especially national parks such as Yosemite in California
- Audubon, John James** 19th-20th century Haitian-born American ornithologist and illustrator noted for his bird drawings and paintings in his work *The Birds of America*
- Benton, Thomas Hart** Missouri-born artist of the 1920s and 1930s who along with John Steuart Curry and Grant Wood emphasized regionalism, depicting particular American locales and their people, including sharecroppers, miners, politicians, and subway riders—his *American Today* helped revive mural painting in the U.S.
- Bingham, George Caleb** 19th-century painter of landscape scenes known for *Fur Traders Descending the Missouri* and *Daniel Boone Escorting Settlers Through the Cumberland Gap*
- Borglum, Gutzon** 19th-20th century sculptor who had almost completed the Mount Rushmore memorial when he died
- Brumidi, Constantino** 19th-century Italian-born American artist best known for the U.S. Capitol rotunda fresco featuring George Washington along with 13 maidens
- Calder, Alexander** 20th-century sculptor known for his stabiles (large stationary abstract pieces) and mobiles (abstract pieces that move in the wind)
- Cassatt, Mary** 19th-20th century artist known for her impressionist paintings of women and children, such as *Mother and Child*, *The Bath*, and *Little Girl in a Blue Armchair*
- Cole, Thomas** 19th-century English-born American who founded the Hudson River School of landscape painting and is known for his series of 5 canvases entitled *The Course of Empire* and for his series of 4 paintings entitled *The Voyage of Life*
- Copley, John Singleton** 18th-19th century artist considered North America's first great portrait painter and known for such paintings as *Watson and the Shark*, *Death of the Earl of Chatham*, and *Boy With a Squirrel*
- Currier and Ives** Famous pair of 19th-century lithographers known for their colored prints of typical American life and having the given names Nathaniel and James Merritt
- De Kooning, Willem** 20th-century Dutch-born American abstract expressionist known for his *Woman* series of oil and pastel paintings on huge canvases
- French, Daniel Chester** 19th-20th century sculptor known for *The Minute Man* statue in Concord, Massachusetts, and for the Abraham Lincoln statue inside the Lincoln Memorial
- Gorky, Arshile** 20th-century Armenian-born American abstract expressionist who painted *The Liver Is the Cock's Comb*
- Hicks, Edward** 18th-19th century folk painter with Quaker religious beliefs who is best known for about 100 versions of his painting *The Peaceable Kingdom*
- Homer, Winslow** 19th-20th century artist best known for his seascapes, such as *The Gulf Stream, Breaking Storm*, and *The Hurricane*
- Hopper, Edward** 20th-century artist known for his stark, realistic paintings of New York City and New England expressing loneliness and isolation, as in *Nighthawks* and *Cape Cod Evening*
- Johns, Jasper** 20th-century abstract expressionist whose paintings depict numbers, targets, a U.S. map, and the American flag, as in the painting *Flag on an Orange Field*
- Lawrence, Jacob** 20th-century black artist who worked in gouache, opaque water color, and tempera to create singular flat surfaces for his narrative paintings portraying social problems such as *The Migration of the Negro*
- Leutze, Emanuel** 19th-century German-born artist known for painting American historical subjects, the most famous of which is the December 25, 1776, event of *Washington Crossing the Delaware*
- Lichtenstein, Roy** 20th-century pop artist who painted a modern-day version of Van Gogh's *Bedroom at Arles* and derived some of his work from sources such as comic strips
- Moran, Thomas** 19th-century painter of western scenes known for his panoramic works *Grand Canyon of the Yellowstone* and *The Teton Range*
- Marisol (Escobar)** 20th-century Venezuelan-born American sculptor known for her life-size wooden figures, such as *The Family*
- Morse, Samuel F.B.** 19th-century portrait artist who studied painting in London under Benjamin West but is better known for inventing the telegraph
- Moses, Grandma** 20th-century artist born Anna Mary Robertson who started her primitive paintings of rural life when she was 76 years old
- Nevelson, Louise** 20th-century Russian-born American sculptor who used a wide variety of different objects and materials to construct her huge assemblages, or walls, of boxes usually painted black or gold
- O'Keeffe, Georgia** 20th-century painter whose best-known works depict bones, flowers, desert scenes, and landscapes of the Southwest, such as *Black Iris* and *Cow's Skull*,

- Red, White, and Blue*—her museum in Santa Fe, New Mexico, is America's first art museum dedicated to the work of a woman artist of international stature
- Oldenburg, Claes** 20th-century Swedish-born American sculptor known for oversized works representing familiar objects, such as *Hamburger with Pickle*, which is 7 feet in diameter and made of painted canvas and foam rubber
- Pollock, Jackson** 20th-century abstract expressionist artist known for his technique of dripping paint across a canvas to create random and complex patterns
- Rauschenberg, Robert** 20th-century experimental artist who mixed sculpture and paint in works he called "combines," such as *Tracer*, which consists of an eagle, a cafeteria sign, and two helicopters
- Remington, Frederick** 19th-20th century artist known for his portrayals of the American West, such as *Pony Tracks*, and for his sculpture *Bronco Buster*
- Rockwell, Norman** 20th-century artist known for his cover illustrations of scenes of every-day small-town life for *The Saturday Evening Post* and other magazines
- Rothko, Mark** 20th-century Russian-born American abstract expressionist who relied chiefly on color, as in *Ochre and Red*, 1954, and who requested dim lighting for his rectangular paintings of delicate colors such as *Yellow and Blue*
- Russell, Charles Marion** 19th-20th century painter and sculptor known as "America's cowboy artist" to whom a museum in Great Falls, Montana, is devoted
- Saint-Gaudens, Augustus** 19th-20th century sculptor known for his bronze statue for the David Farragut monument in Madison Square, for his William Tecumseh Sherman on horseback at Central Park's entrance, and for his Robert G. Shaw sculpture on the Boston Common
- Sargent, John Singer** 19th-20th century artist known for his portraits of Isabella Stewart Gardner, Mme X, and other notables, and for his impressionistic watercolor landscapes
- Segal, George** 20th-century sculptor known for his white plaster sculptures cast from living models of people going about what he calls "the magic of everyday life"
- Stuart, Gilbert** 18th-19th century portrait painter known for his unfinished "Athenaeum" portrait of George Washington's head adopted for the U.S. one-dollar bill and for his *Vaughan* type (bust) and *Lansdowne* (full-length) paintings of George Washington
- Tiffany, Louis Comfort** 19th-20th century designer of stained-glass who helped establish the international art style called *art nouveau*
- Warhol, Andy** 20th-century artist known as the "pope of pop" for his pop art featuring such subjects as Campbell Soup cans, Coca-Cola bottles, and Brillo pads, and for his silk-screen paintings that use repetition of the subject matter, as in his famous portrayal of Marilyn Monroe—he is also referred to as "The Leonardo of the Shoe Trade" because of his fashionable shoe business illustrations
- West, Benjamin** 18th-19th century painter known for depicting historical events, as in *The Death of General Wolfe* and *Penn's Treaty with the Indians*
- Whistler, James** 19th-century artist known for his *Arrangement in Grey and Black: Portrait of the Artist's Mother*, better known as *Whistler's Mother*
- Willard, Archibald McNeal** 19th-century artist who painted *The Spirit of '76*, depicting two drummers and a fifer
- Wood, Grant** 20th-century artist known for his paintings of the rural Midwest, especially for his *American Gothic*, a work featuring a farmer with a pitchfork in his hand standing next to a woman
- Wyeth, Andrew** 20th-century artist who followed in the footsteps of his illustrator father, N.C., and is known for his pictures of people and scenery, such as *Christina's World*, *Distant Thunder*, *Winter*, and 240 drawings and paintings of his neighbor Helga Testorf

WORLD ARTISTS/SCULPTORS

- Arp, Jean** 20th-century French sculptor and painter known for abstract works using different media as in *Shepherd of the Clouds*, a work he says "creates itself"
- Bartholdi, Frédéric Auguste** 19th-century French sculptor known for his red sandstone *Lion of Belfort* and for his Statue of Liberty, or *La Liberté Eclairant le Monde*, meaning "Liberty Enlightening the World"
- Beardsley, Aubrey Vincent** 19th-century English artist best known for his black and white drawings and illustrations of Merlin for Sir Thomas Malory's *Le Morte d'Arthur*
- Bernini, Giovanni Lorenzo** 17th-century Italian architect/sculptor known for the *baldachino* for St. Peter's in Rome, *The Ecstasy of St. Teresa*, and the 2 opposing semicircular colonnades standing in the *Piazza di San Pietro*,
- Blake, William** 18th-19th century English romantic poet and artist who saw visions from which he drew inspiration, as for his *Job and His Daughters* and *Elohim Creating Adam*
- Bosch, Hieronymous** 15th-16th century Flemish artist who painted *The Garden of Earthly Delights*, *The Temptation of Saint Anthony*, and *Ship of Fools*, a medieval allegory showing mankind's immorality
- Botticelli, Sandro** 15th-16th century Italian artist from Florence known for *The Adoration of the Magi*, *The Birth of Venus*, *Primavera*, and the San Bernabo altar-

- piece—his surname, derived from the nickname of his eldest brother, means “little barrel”
- Brancusi, Constantin** 19th-20th century Romanian sculptor known for *Bird in Space*, *Sleeping Muse*, and *The Kiss*
- Braque, Georges** 20th-century French painter credited along with Pablo Picasso as one of the founders of cubism and known for his *Man With a Guitar*
- Bruegel the Elder, Pieter** 16th-century Flemish artist known for *Triumph of Death*, *Fall of Icarus*, and *The Tower of Babel*
- Cellini, Benvenuto** 16th-century sculptor and goldsmith known for the famous bronze statue of *Perseus* located in the 3-arched spacious Loggia dei Lanzi of the Piazza della Signoria in Florence, for the *Saltcellar of Francis I*, and for the bronze *Nymph of Fontainebleau*
- Cézanne, Paul** 19th-20th century French postimpressionist known for *The House of the Hanged Man*, *The Kitchen Table*, and the unfinished oil painting *Large Bathers*
- Chagall, Marc** 20th-century Russian-born artist who settled in Paris and is known for using bright colors, geometric shapes, and elements of fantasy, as in *Birthday*, *The Fiddler*, and *I and My Village*
- Christo (Javacheff)** 20th-century Bulgarian-born environmental sculptor known for wrapping Berlin's *Reichtstag*, running a fabric curtain across the California countryside, and placing thousands of yellow umbrellas in California and thousands of blue ones in Japan
- Constable, John** 18th-19th century English landscape artist whose works include *The Hay Wain* and *Weymouth Bay*
- Corot, Camille** 19th-century French landscape painter known for *View of Genoa*
- Correggio** 16th-century Italian painter known for his *Assumption of the Virgin*, *The Mystic Marriage of St. Catherine*, *Venus, Satyr, and Cupid*, *Io*, and *Niobe*
- Courbet, Gustave** 19th-century French painter known for *Funeral at Ornans* and *The Artist's Studio*
- Dali, Salvador** 20th-century Spanish-born surrealist artist noted for his painting *The Persistence of Memory*, popularly called *Soft Watches*
- Daumier, Honoré** 19th-century French caricaturist and painter who ridiculed bourgeois society and is known for *The Third-Class Carriage* and *The Uprising*
- David, Jacques-Louis** 18th-19th century French painter known for *The Oath of the Tennis Court*, *The Oath of the Horatii*, *Portrait of Madame Récamier*, and *The Death of Marat*
- Degas, Edgar** 19th-20th century French painter and sculptor known for his works featuring ballet dancers, such as the painting *Dancer Lacing Her Shoe* and the sculpture *Young Dancer*, and for works featuring the racetrack, café scenes, and women at their toilette
- Delacroix, Eugène** 19th-century French romantic artist who is known for inspiring the impressionists with his revolutionary use of color in such paintings as *The Bark of Dante*, *Women of Algiers*, *Liberty Leading the People*, and *The Massacre at Chios*
- Donatello** 15th-century Italian sculptor whose works in Florence include *St. George*, *David*, and *Judith and Holofernes*—he assisted Ghiberti in working on the cathedral in Florence
- Duchamp, Marcel** 20th-century French painter who on February 17, 1913, in New York's 69th Regiment Armory, introduced modern art to Americans with such paintings as *Nude Descending a Staircase, No. 2*
- Dürer, Albrecht** 15th-16th century German painter and engraver of the Northern Renaissance known for his *Madonna and Child* and for his woodcuts of the *Apocalypse*
- Epstein, Jacob** 20th-century British sculptor known for his pieces in the Oscar Wilde Memorial and for being named in the following anonymous verse: “There's a wonderful family called Stein, / There's Gert and there's Ep and there's Ein. / Gert's poems are bunk; / Ep's statues are junk, / No one can understand Ein.”
- Erté** 20th-century Russian-born painter and costume designer named Romain de Tiroff whom some consider the founder of art deco—his name comes from the French pronunciation of his initials R.T.
- Escher, M.C.** 20th-century Dutch graphic artist whose graphic work and series of prints using mathematical concepts are in the Gemeentemuseum in The Hague
- Fragonard, Jean-Honoré** 18th-century French romantic painter known for *Love's Vow* and *The Swing*
- Gainsborough, Thomas** 18th-century English portrait and landscape painter known for *The Blue Boy*
- Gauguin, Paul** 19th-20th century French postimpressionist painter who is known for woodcuts, carved sculpture, and such paintings as *Tahitian Women on the Beach*, *The Yellow Christ*, and *D'Où Venons-Nous? Que Sommes-Nous? Où Allons-Nous?* (*Where Do We Come From? What Are We? Where Are We Going?*)
- Géricault, Théodore** 19th-century French painter known for *The Raft of the Medusa* and *The Death of Sardanapalus*

- Ghiberti, Lorenzo** 14th-15th century Florentine sculptor who produced the gilded bronze doors for the Baptistery of Florence
- Giacometti, Alberto** 20th-century Swiss sculptor whose work features long, thin bronze figures with scarred surfaces represented as they might appear from a distance, as in *Walking Man II*
- Giotto** 13th-14th-century Florentine painter and architect known for his *Life of the Virgin*, *Life of Christ*, and the *Last Judgment* and for being appointed chief architect of Florence and designing its campanile
- Goya, Francisco** 18th-19th century early romantic Spanish artist known for the *Caprices (Los Caprichos)*; *The Colossus*; *The Third of May, 1808, in Madrid*; *Maja Nude*; and *Maja Clothed*
- Greco, El** 16th-17th century Greek-born Spanish artist who painted *The Burial of Count Orgaz* and *View of Toledo*—he was named Domenikos Theotokopoulos at birth
- Hals, Frans** 17th-century Dutch artist best known for his individual portraits, especially *The Laughing Cavalier*, and for his 9 group portraits, such as *Regentesses of the Old Men's Almhouse*
- Hockney, David** 20th-century English realistic artist known for his bold colors in such paintings as *A Bigger Splash*
- Hogarth, William** 18th-century English satirical painter whose 8 narrative engravings known as *The Rake's Progress* (1735) inspired Igor Stravinsky's 1951 three-act opera with the same title
- Hokusai** 18th-19th century Japanese painter and wood engraver known for his series of 36 pieces called *Thirty-Six Views of Mount Fuji*, which includes *The Great Wave Off Kanagawa*
- Holbein the Younger, Hans** 16th-century German painter who depicted the Black Death in his series of woodcuts entitled *Dance of Death* and was named Henry VIII's court painter in 1536
- Houdon, Jean Antoine** 18th-19th century French sculptor known for his full-body sculptures of such important figures as Catherine II of Russia, Napoleon I of France, and George Washington, and for his busts of Thomas Jefferson, Benjamin Franklin, and John Paul Jones
- Ingres, Jean Auguste Dominique** 19th-century French painter known for the portrait of Mme Rivière, *Jupiter and Thetis*, and *The Apotheosis of Homer*
- Kahlo, Frida** 20th-century Mexican painter who was the wife of Diego Rivera and is known for *Diego and I*
- Kandinsky, Wassily (Vasily)** 19th-20th century Russian artist generally considered to be the first abstract painter—his ideas on abstract painting appear in his book *On the Spiritual in Art*
- Klee, Paul** 19th-20th century Swiss artist known for *Twittering Machine* and *Revolutions of the Viaduct*—he frequently included in his paintings his initial *P*s as well as his pipe and a shape like a key, a pun on his name in French
- Klimt, Gustav** 19th-20th century Austrian painter who created the controversial murals *Philosophy*, *Medicine*, and *Jurisprudence* for the University of Vienna
- Kokoschka, Oskar** 20th-century Austrian expressionist painter known for *The Tempest* and *Jerusalem*
- Lawrence, Thomas** 18th-century English portrait painter known for *Pinkie* and for portraits of Mrs. Siddons and Benjamin West
- Léger, Fernand** 20th-century French painter who featured the machine in works such as *The City*
- Leonardo Da Vinci** 15th-16th century Italian painter known for the *Mona Lisa*, a portrait of a woman with an enigmatic smile now in the Louvre; *The Last Supper*, painted on a church wall in Milan; and *Virgin of the Rocks*, or *Madonna of the Rocks*
- Lysippus** 4th-century B.C. Greek sculptor whose work reflects the new realism of the Hellenistic style with the figure's body elongated and the size of its head reduced
- Magritte, René** 20th-century Belgian surrealist known for depicting fantasies built around common situations in such paintings as *Time Transfixed*
- Manet, Edouard** 19th-century French realist painter usually included with the impressionists and known for his 1863 painting *Le Déjeuner sur l'Herbe*, or *Luncheon on the Grass*, which greatly influenced the younger impressionists, for his *A Bar at the Folies Bergères*, and for his 1865 painting *Olympia*, which scandalized the Salon
- Matisse, Henri** 19th-20th century French fauvist leader known for a style of powerful color and exuberant brushstrokes in such works as *The Green Line* and *The Blue Nude* as well as for drawings, paper cutouts, and sculptures
- Michelangelo (Buonarroti)** 15th-16th century Italian sculptor and painter known for spending over 4 years painting the ceiling of the Sistine Chapel, for his paintings *The Last*

- Judgment and Pietà*, for his large marble statue of the biblical David, and for designing St. Peter's Church and its famous dome
- Millais, John Everett** 19th-century English painter who was a founder of the Pre-Raphaelite movement and is known for his *Ophelia* and *Christ in the House of His Parents*
- Millet, Jean François** 19th-century French artist known for *The Angelus* and *The Gleaners*
- Miró, Joan** 20th-century Spanish abstract and surrealist painter known for his *The Hunter (Catalan Landscape)* and *Dog Barking at the Moon*—his surname literally means “he looked”
- Modigliani, Amedeo** 20th-century Italian artist whose paintings usually feature a single figure with an elongated body, long neck, and oval head, as in his portrait *Gypsy Woman with Baby*
- Mondrian, Piet** 19th-20th century Dutch painter known for developing a geometric style called neoplasticism, as in his paintings *Composition with Red, Yellow, and Blue* and *Broadway Boogie Woogie*, and for being a cofounder of the De Stijl group, who favored abstract elements, rectangular forms, and the use of primary colors
- Monet, Claude** 19th-20th century French painter whose 1872 *Impression: Sunrise* prompted one critic to label an 1874 show as *impressionist*, thus giving the movement its name—he is also known for his *Water Lilies* series and other series featuring grainstacks, poplars, and Rouen Cathedral
- Moore, Henry** 20th-century British abstract sculptor known as the “Father of the Hole” because he used holes in his work to emphasize its 3-dimensional quality
- Morisot, Berthe** 19th-century French artist, Manet's sister-in-law, who was the only female painter included in the first impressionist exhibition in 1874—she often painted women with their children and she is known for *La Toilette* and *The Cradle*
- Munch, Edvard** 19th-20th century deeply pessimistic Norwegian painter and graphic artist whose works include *The Cry*, *Anxiety*, *Melancholy*, and *The Scream*
- Murillo, Bartolomé Estéban** 17th-century Spanish painter known for *The Holy Family*, *Women at the Window*, and *The Immaculate Conception*
- Myron** 5th-century B.C. Greek sculptor known for his *Discobolus*, or *Discus Thrower*
- Phidias** Greatest of the ancient Greek sculptors under whose direction many artistic works on the Acropolis were created during the time of Pericles, especially the colossal statue of Athena Parthenos
- Picasso, Pablo** 20th-century Spanish-born painter who helped originate Cubism and is known for *Guernica*, *Les Femmes d'Alger*, *The Old Guitarist*, and *The Three Musicians*—2 of his painting periods are called the “Blue Period” and the “Rose Period”
- Poussin, Nicolas** Great French artist of the 17th century, the founder of his country's classical school, known for *The Abduction of the Sabine Women*, *The Funeral of Phocion*, and *The Holy Family on the Steps*
- Praxiteles** 4th-century B.C. Athenian sculptor famous for capturing the lifelike qualities of his subjects and known for *Hermes and the Infant Dionysus* and *Aphrodite of Cnidus*
- Raphael (Santi)** 15th-16th-century Italian painter known for *School of Athens* and *Triumph of Religion* on the walls of the Vatican and *Marriage of the Virgin* and *The Sistine Madonna*
- Rembrandt (van Rijn)** 17th-century Dutch painter known for such works as *The Night Watch*, *Aristotle Contemplating the Bust of Homer*, and *Descent from the Cross*
- Renoir, Pierre Auguste** 19th-century French impressionist known for *The Children's Afternoon at Wargemont*, *Luncheon of the Boating Party*, *Madame Charpentier and Her Children*, and *Oarsmen at Chatou*
- Rivera, Diego** 20th-century controversial Mexican painter called “The Painter for Millionaires” by the country's Communist Party and known for his 1933 Rockefeller Center mural in New York that was later destroyed by its sponsors because it contained a portrait of V.I. Lenin
- Rodin, Auguste** 19th-20th century French sculptor known for *The Thinker*, *The Burghers of Calais*, *The Kiss*, and *The Gates of Hell*
- Rossetti, Dante Gabriel** 19th-century English artist and poet who helped found the Pre-Raphaelite Brotherhood and is known for the painting *Ecce Ancilla Domini*
- Rouault, Georges** 20th-century French painter whose works often depict religious subjects and feature thick dark outlines, as in *Christ Mocked by Soldiers*
- Rousseau, Henri** 19th-century French artist nicknamed “Le Douanier” (“The Customs Agent”) whose paintings, inspired by visits to the zoo and botanical gardens, include *Surprised! (Tropical Storm With a Tiger)*, *The Dream*, and *The Sleeping Gypsy*
- Rubens, Peter Paul** 16th-17th century Flemish artist known for depicting fleshy nude females in such works as *The Judgment of Paris* and for his religious themes, as in *Descent from the Cross*—he is also known for his series of allegorical paintings entitled *The Apotheosis of Henri IV* and *the Proclamation of the Regency*, depicting events in the career of Marie de' Medici

- Seurat, Georges** 19th-century French neo-impressionist who is considered the creator of pointillism and is best known for *A Sunday Afternoon on the Island of the Grande Jatte*
- Sisley, Alfred** 19th-century British impressionistic landscape painter who excelled in portraying snowy and misty scenes in such works as *Church in Moret* and *The Flood at Port Marly*
- Tintoretto** 16th-century Venetian painter born Jacopo Robusti and nicknamed Il Tintoretto or “little dyer” because of his father’s trade—he is known for *Apollo and Marsyas*, *Last Judgment*, and *St. Mark Rescuing the Slave*
- Titian** 16th-century Venetian painter born Tiziano Vecellio upon whose painting *Venus of Urbino* Edouard Manet based his reclining nude figure in *Olympia*—he is also known for the altarpiece called *Assumption of the Virgin* and the paintings *Christ Crowned with Thorns* and *Rape of Europa*
- Toulouse-Lautrec, Henri de** 19th-century French painter and lithographer who immortalized Montmartre entertainers, dance halls, and night clubs in such works as *At the Salon of the Rue des Moulins* and *At the Moulin de la Galette*
- Turner, J(oseph) M(alford) W(illiam)** 19th-century English landscape painter known for his *Mortlake Terrace*, *Dido Building Carthage*, *Steamboat in a Snowstorm*, *Rain, Steam, and Speed*, and *The Grand Canal*
- Van Dyck, Antony** 17th-century Flemish painter chiefly known for portraits, serving as court painter to Charles I, being appointed to that position in 1632
- Van Gogh, Vincent** 19th-century Dutch postimpressionist painter known for cutting off part of his ear and for his *Sunflowers*, *The Potato Eaters*, *The Night Café*, and *Starry Night*
- Velázquez, Diego** 17th-century Spanish baroque painter known for his court portraits for Philip IV, such as *Venus with a Mirror* and *Las Meninas (The Maids of Honor)*; his masterpiece of the 1630s is *The Surrender of Breda*, a depiction of a Spanish victory over the Dutch
- Vermeer, Johannes (Jan)** 17th-century Dutch artist whose painting *Girl Interrupted at Her Music* inspired a Susanna Kaysen book and whose *Girl with a Pearl Earring* inspired Tracy Chevalier’s bestselling novel—he is also known for *The Lacemaker*, *The Milk Maid*, and *The View of Delft*
- Veronese, Paolo** 16th-century Italian painter born Paolo Caliari but later given a name reflecting his birthplace, Verona, and known mainly for religious works like *Madonna and Child with Saints*, *The Supper at Emmaus*, and *Marriage at Cana*
- Verrocchio, Andrea del** 15th-century Italian sculptor and painter known for the sculptures *Boy with Dolphin*, *David*, and *The Baptism of Christ*, which was partially done by his student Leonardo da Vinci
- Vuchetich, Yevgeny** 20th-century Russian sculptor whose statue located in front of the U.N.’s New York headquarters is entitled “Let Us Beat Swords Into Plowshares”
- Watteau, Antoine** 17th-18th century French painter known for *The Embarkation for Cythera* and *Italian Comedians*

MUSEUMS AND GALLERIES

- Amon Carter Museum** Western American Art Museum in Fort Worth displaying works by Frederic Remington and Charles M. Russell
- Andy Warhol Museum** U.S.’s most comprehensive single-artist museum, a 7-story Pittsburgh museum devoted to the works of the pop artist famous for *Heinz Boxes* and *Campbell’s Soup Cans*
- Art Institute of Chicago** Grant Park museum famous for its collection of French impressionist art
- Arthur M. Sackler Gallery** Smithsonian museum of Asian and Near Eastern art
- Ashmolean Museum** Oxford University’s famous museum housing its art and archaeological collections
- Brandywine River Museum** Chadds Ford, Pennsylvania, museum featuring American art, especially works by 3 generations of the Wyeth family
- British Museum** London museum housing the Elgin Marbles, the ancient sculptures that originally decorated the Parthenon
- The Cloisters** Branch of New York City’s Metropolitan Museum of Art devoted to European art of the Middle Ages
- Corcoran Gallery of Art** Washington, D.C., art museum near the White House displaying masterpieces by American painters
- Cy Twombly Gallery** Houston gallery for an American abstract artist based in Rome whose style is one of “random” scrawls on white or black backgrounds
- Frans Hals Museum** Haarlem, Netherlands, museum featuring the works of the portrait artist known for lively expressions and poses
- Frederick Remington Museum** Ogdensburg, New York, museum devoted to the artist known for his bronzes portraying cowboys, Native Americans, and soldiers and his paintings of Western scenes
- Freer Gallery of Art** Smithsonian museum featuring Near and Far Eastern art, early Christian art, and paintings by James McNeill Whistler

Frick Museum	New York City museum in a mansion on 70th Street at Fifth Avenue housing a collection of art from the 1300s through 1800s
Gemeentemuseum	The Hague museum having a virtually complete collection of M.C. Escher's graphic work and series of drawings
Georgia O'Keeffe Museum	Santa Fe, New Mexico, museum that was the first devoted to the work of a woman artist of international stature
Guggenheim Museum	New York City's art museum in a circular building designed by Frank Lloyd Wright
Guggenheim Museum Bilbao	Museum designed by architect Frank Gehry in Bilbao, Spain
Hagia Sophia*	Istanbul's masterpiece of Byzantine architecture built as a Christian cathedral and now serving as a museum—its name means "Holy Wisdom"
The Hermitage	Art museum in St. Petersburg, Russia, known for its collection of Western paintings
High Museum of Art	Atlanta's largest museum
Hirshhorn Museum	Washington, D.C.'s museum and sculpture garden featuring modern American painting and sculpture
Huntington Museum	San Marino, California, library and art gallery bequeathed by a railroad executive and having Gainsborough's <i>Blue Boy</i> and Lawrence's <i>Pinkie</i> in its permanent collection
Isabella Stewart Gardner Museum	Boston museum of Renaissance art and sculpture
J. Paul Getty Museum	World's richest museum, located in Malibu, California, and named for its benefactor
Kimbell Art Museum	Fort Worth Museum featuring European art from antiquity to the 20th century
Louvre	Paris museum featuring the <i>Mona Lisa</i> , the Venus de Milo, and a glass pyramid designed by American architect I.M. Pei
Metropolitan Museum of Art	New York City museum that is largest art museum in the U.S.
Musée de l'Orangerie	Paris museum where Monet's paintings of water lilies, called <i>Nymphéas</i> , now hang
Musée D'Orsay	Paris museum, formerly a railroad station, known for its collection of French impressionists
Museum of Contemporary Art	Los Angeles museum known as MoCA
Museum of Fine Arts	Boston's largest museum, known as MoFA
Museum of Modern Art	New York City museum known as MoMA
Museum of the Americas	Arm of the Dallas Museum of Art that is the first museum to bring together the art of the Western Hemisphere, including such exhibits as 19th-century North American painting and Olmec and Maya stone sculpture from Mexico
National Gallery of Art	Washington, D.C., art museum located on the Mall and associated with the Smithsonian
National Gallery of Canada	Ottawa, Ontario, museum featuring important collections of American, Asian, and European art
National Museum of American Art	Washington, D.C., museum of art from colonial America to the present day
Norman Rockwell Museum	Stockbridge, Massachusetts, museum dedicated to the works of a popular cover illustrator for <i>The Saturday Evening Post</i>
Pergamon Museum	Berlin museum that houses the famous Greek Pergamon Altar
Phillips Collection	Washington, D.C., museum, at 21st and Q streets, housing works by artists from El Greco to the present
Pompidou Center	Paris museum of modern art known for its structural elements visible from the outside and also called Beauborg because of the district in which it is located
Prado	Madrid's National Museum of Painting and Sculpture, called the Royal Museum until 1868 and known for its El Greco, Goya, and Titian masterpieces
Renwick Gallery	Smithsonian's Museum of American Crafts housed in a restored 1859 building in Washington, D.C.
Rijksmuseum	Amsterdam museum known for its 17th-century Dutch paintings, especially Rembrandt's <i>The Night Watch</i>
Rodin Museum	Philadelphia museum devoted to a 19th-century French sculptor
Salvador Dali Museum	St. Petersburg, Florida, museum devoted to the Spanish surrealist artist who called his paintings "hand-painted dream photographs"
State Pushkin Museum	Moscow museum featuring Old Masters, Impressionists, and Moderns
Staatliche Museum	Berlin museum featuring the 8 bronze gates of Baghdad predating the city's rebuilding during the reign of Nebuchadnezzar II, from 605 to 562 B.C.
Tate Gallery	London museum whose Clore Gallery is devoted to J.M.W. Turner's nearly 300 oil paintings and 19,000 other works
Tate Modern	London gallery of international modern art housed inside a former power station
Topkapi Palace	Istanbul museum that once served as the home of Turkish sultans
Uffizi Gallery	Palace in Florence, Italy, that houses one of the world's richest art collections
Van Gogh Museum	Amsterdam museum dedicated to the artist known for his <i>Sunflowers</i>

*Also known as St. Sophia

- Victoria and Albert Museum** London museum named after a queen and her husband
Wadsworth Athenaeum Museum Hartford, Connecticut, museum that was one of the first public art museums in the U.S.
Whitney Museum of American Art** New York City modern art museum conceived and financed by an American sculptor and art patron with the first name Gertrude
Wyeth Center Wing at Rockland, Maine's Farnsworth Museum devoted to the works of 3 generations of the Wyeth family—N.C. Wyeth, Andrew Wyeth, and Jamie Wyeth

** Named for sculptor Gertrude Vanderbilt Whitney

ARCHITECTURE TERMS/RELATED ITEMS

- Adobe** Spanish term for unburnt, sun-dried brick, or a building made of such material
Ambulatory Continuous aisle surrounding the end of the choir or chancel in a church
Apse Semicircular projection of a building, especially one at the east end of a church where the main altar is located
Aqueduct Bridgelike structure for carrying a water canal across a valley
Arcade Series of arches supported by columns or piers
Arch Curved structure supporting the weight of material over a doorway
Architrave Lowest part of an entablature, the part resting on a column's capital
Atrium Central court of an ancient Roman house or a hall at the entrance of a building, usually more than one story with glass on one side and on the roof
Baldacchino Italian term for a canopy
Basilica Large Christian church built in the Romanesque style of early Christian churches using the architectural design of the public hall or courtroom in ancient Rome
Bauhaus German school of architecture and art founded at Weimar in 1919, headed by Walter Gropius, and known for its unornamented, geometric style focusing on function
Bungalow Low, one-storied house or small cottage
Buttress Projecting structure built to support or reinforce an outside wall
Byzantine architecture Style developed in eastern Europe from the 4th to the 15th centuries characterized by domed areas, round arches, and lavish mosaics
Campanile Bell tower
Cantilever Horizontal balcony or beam supported at only one end and anchored to a wall or pier
Capital Uppermost part of a column, separating the shaft from the entablature
Caryatid Architectural column in the shape of a woman
Castle Word from the Latin for "fortress" designating the abode of a monarch or noble's family and servants, becoming important in Western Europe in the late A.D. 900s and the 1000s
Catacombs Series of galleries with niches forming an underground burial place
Cathedral Large, imposing church that is the principal church in a bishop's diocese
Cenotaph Empty tomb honoring a dead person or persons
Château French term for a castle or a country estate
Chicago City that became the architectural capital of the U.S. following an 1871 fire, site of the world's first metal frame skyscraper, the 10-story Home Insurance Building designed by William LeBaron Jenny
Citadel High, walled fortress built to defend a city, usually built on a hill overlooking the city
Clerestory Church's windows above the main aisles, especially stained glass ones, that allow light into the interior
Cloister Covered walk that encloses the courtyard of a monastery, convent, church, or similar type building
Colonnade Structure or arrangement of evenly placed columns, such as those that enclose St. Peter's Square in Rome
Column Vertical architectural support that rests on a base and consists of a capital and a shaft
Composite order Style in which scroll-like ornaments are combined with the acanthus design
Corinthian order Classical style of architecture developed in the 5th century characterized by an elaborate design of acanthus leaves
Cornice Upper part of an entablature, or the horizontal molding projecting along the top of a building
Crete Island to which Greek architecture can be traced where short wooden columns supported the Palace of Minos built by people known as the Minoans
Cupola Italian term for a small domelike structure on a roof
Dome Hemispherical roof
Doric order Oldest and plainest style of classical architecture, characterized by fluted, heavy columns with simple capitals
Entablature Upper horizontal structure consisting of 3 major parts—the architrave, frieze, and cornice—lying between a capital or column and the roof
Façade French term for the exterior face of a building
Federal style Style of American architecture popular from about 1790 to about 1830 that was based on the English neoclassical style of the mid-1700s and named for the form of government the U.S. adopted in 1789
Flying buttress Load-bearing structure called an *arc-boutant* in French, a striking feature of the Cathedral of Notre Dame in Paris and a characteristic generally associated with Gothic architecture
Frieze Middle beam section in the ceiling often decorated with a horizontal band of relief sculpture

- Functionalism** Architectural theory that the design of a building or other structure should be determined by the manner in which it is to be used
- Gargoyle** Grotesque sculpture projecting from the gutter of a building
- Geodesic dome** Framework of straight metal pieces networked in triangles and covered by a thin layer of aluminum or plastic
- Georgian architecture** Main architectural style in England during the reigns of Kings George I, II, III, and IV, from 1714 to 1830, which marked a return to classical forms
- Glass pyramid** 1989 addition in the central courtyard of Paris' Louvre museum that takes trained Alpine mountain climbers to clean it
- Gothic** Style of architecture that developed in western Europe between the 12th and 16th centuries and is characterized by flying buttresses, ribbed vaulting, high ceilings, and a pointed arch
- Greek Revival style** Style Benjamin Henry Latrobe introduced into the U.S., especially in his design of the Bank of Pennsylvania featuring elements of ancient Greek architecture
- Igloo** Eskimo domed house made of hard snow or ice
- Ionic order** Second oldest style of classical architecture, characterized by slender columns with ornamental scrolls on the capitals
- Keystone** Central block of an arch
- Kiosk** Turkish term for a booth or stall
- Loggia** Arcaded or roofed gallery projecting from the side of a building, especially one overlooking an open court
- Mausoleum** Large, dignified tomb, especially one above ground, or as a building with vaults for the entombment of several bodies
- Minaret** Tall prayer tower of a mosque
- Mosaics** Decorative designs made of inlaid glass or stone
- Nave** Main area within a church extending from the main entrance to the chancel
- Obelisk** Tall, slender, 4-sided stone tower tapering to a pyramidal tip
- Pagoda** Multi-storied Buddhist tower, each tier of which is smaller than the one on which it sits, much like a wedding cake—such towers were originally built as royal tombs by Egyptian pharaohs
- Pediment** Triangular ornamental roof gable
- Pendentive** Curved support shaped like an inverted triangle and used to support a dome
- Piazza** Italian term for an open public square in a town or city
- Plateresque** 16th-century style of Spanish architecture so called because of its heavy ornamentation suggesting decorated silverwork
- Portico** Porch or covered walk whose roof is supported by columns
- Pritzker Prize** \$100,000 prize given annually to a living architect who has made significant contributions to the art of design
- Pyramid** Huge structure with a square base and 4 sloping, triangular sides meeting at the top
- Rococo** 18th-century French architectural style using elaborate and abundant ornamentation
- Romanesque** Style of architecture developed in western Europe from the mid-11th to the mid-12th century and characterized by massive walls, interior bays, and a round arch and vault
- Rose window** Decorative circular stained glass window
- Sarcophagus** Stone coffin
- Shaft** Main part of a column below the capital
- Sistine Chapel** Private chapel of the popes in Vatican City known for its paintings and frescoes by Michelangelo and Botticelli
- Skylight** Window in a roof or ceiling
- Skyscraper** Very tall building, the kind developed in the U.S. in the late 19th century and now typical in major city architecture—the world's first such building was the 10-story office of the Home Insurance Company built in Chicago in 1885
- Spire** Tapering structure at the top of a tower or steeple
- Stained glass** Colored glass cut into pieces and reassembled in windows to form pictures or decorative patterns
- Stucco** Plaster or cement used to cover a wall
- Transept** Part of a cross-shaped church at right angles to the nave
- Tuscan order** Style of classical architecture featuring smooth columns with a ringlike capital and devoid of decoration
- Vault** Arched ceiling usually made of brick, concrete, or stone such as that found in a burial chamber
- Victorian** 19th-century style of architecture, decorations, and furnishings characterized by being flowery, ornate, and massive
- Ziggurat** Temple of Sumerian origin in the form of a pyramidal tower with each story smaller than the one below it

ARCHITECTS

- Adam, Robert** 18th-century Scottish architect who collaborated with his brother Robert for their residential buildings, furniture, and interior design—English furniture maker Thomas Chippendale made numerous pieces for the interiors he designed

- Bernini, Gian Lorenzo** 17th-century Italian architect/sculptor who created the *baldacchino* for Saint Peter's Church as well as the *Piazza di San Pietro*, or Square of Saint Peter, in front of the church
- Brunelleschi, Filippo** 15th-century Italian goldsmith, sculptor, and architect who received the commission for the Foundling Hospital in Florence, Italy
- Bullfinch, Charles** 18th-19th century New England architect who designed many statehouses there, helped introduce the Federal Style, and served as architect for the Capitol in Washington, D.C.
- Burnham, Daniel Hudson** 19th-20th century American architect who with John W. Root built the 20-story Masonic Temple Building in Chicago, one of the first skyscrapers—his other works include New York City's Flatiron Building, Washington, D.C.'s Union Station, and the design of the 1893 Columbian Exposition at Chicago
- Corbusier, Le** 20th-century Swiss-born French architect born Charles Édouard Jeanneret who designed the Carpenter Center for the Visual Arts at Harvard University and is known for the Villa Savoye in Poissy, France
- Eads, James** 19th-century American known for his bridge across the Mississippi at St. Louis
- Eiffel, Alexandre Gustave** 19th-century French architect and engineer who designed the tower named after him for the Paris Exposition of 1889
- Fuller, R. Buckminster** 20th-century American architect and engineer known for inventing the Dymaxion Air-ocean World map, the Dymaxion house, and geodesic domes and for the U.S. Pavillion at Expo 67 in Montreal, Canada
- Gaudí (i Cornet), Antonio** 19th-20th century Spanish architect known for the Church of the Sagrada Família, or the Expiatory Church of the Holy Family, in Barcelona
- Gehry, Frank** 20th-century Canadian architect known for his Guggenheim Museum Bilbao, the Weisman Art Museum in Minneapolis, and the EMP, or Experience Music Project, in Seattle
- Giotto** 13th-14th century Florentine architect appointed chief architect of Florence and known for designing its campanile
- Gropius, Walter** 20th-century German architect who founded the Bauhaus school of design in Germany and designed the Harvard dormitories and social rooms of the Graduate Center
- Hoban, James** 18th-19th century Irish-born American architect known for designing and building the White House in Washington, D.C., and for rebuilding it after the British burned it in 1814
- Imhotep** Egyptian architect in the 2600s B.C. who designed and built the first known Egyptian pyramid, for King Zoser, and the step-pyramid at the village of Saqqarah
- Jefferson, Thomas** Former U.S. President who planned, designed, and oversaw the construction of the University of Virginia in Charlottesville
- Johnson, Philip** 20th-century American architect whose 1932 book *The International Style* gave the new architectural style of the 20th century its name—he is also known for designing the Glass House in New Canaan, Connecticut, and the AT&T Building in New York
- Jones, Inigo** 17th-century architect considered the first major architect of the English Renaissance and known for designing the Banqueting Hall at London's Whitehall Palace
- L'Enfant, Pierre** 18th-19th century French-born American architect and engineer who laid out the city of Washington, D.C.
- Le Nôtre, André** 17th-century French landscape architect who created many famous gardens, especially designing those for the palace of Versailles for Louis XIV and for the Tuileries in Paris
- Lin, Maya Ying** 20th-century American designer of the Vietnam Veterans Memorial in Washington, D.C., and the Civil Rights Memorial in Montgomery
- Mansart, François** French architect known for the Hôtel de la Villière, with its 3 wings enclosing a walled courtyard, leading to the development of the Parisian town house; he gave his name to the *mansard roof*
- Mies van der Rohe, Ludwig** 20th-century German-born American architect who was director of the Bauhaus from 1930 to 1937 in Germany and is known for the German Pavilion for the International Exposition in Barcelona and the Seagram Building in New York, one he designed with Philip Johnson—he is known for the maxim "less is more"
- Olmsted, Frederick Law** 19th-20th century American landscape architect who with Calvert Vaux designed New York City's Central Park
- Palladio, Andrea** 16th-century Italian Renaissance architect who designed the Villa Rotunda near Vicenza—the word *Palladian*, used to describe his style, comes from his surname
- Pei, I.M.** 20th-century American architect who designed the Louvre's glass pyramid, Cleveland's Rock and Roll Hall of Fame, the Jacob K. Javits Convention

	Center in New York City, and the John F. Kennedy Memorial Library at Harvard University
Saarinen, Eero	20th-century Finnish-American architect who designed the Trans World Airlines terminal at New York City's Idlewild International Airport, the St. Louis Gateway Arch, and the Dulles International Airport in Virginia
Sullivan, Louis	19th-20th century American architect who designed the Wainwright Building in St. Louis and the Carson, Pirie, Scott and Company Building in Chicago—he is known for his principle, "Form (ever) follows function"
White, Stanford	19th-20th century American architect known for the Old Madison Square Garden, the Old Tiffany Building, the Washington Square Arch, and the Century Club, all in New York City
Wren, Sir Christopher	17th-18th century British architect responsible for rebuilding St. Paul's Cathedral following the 1666 fire
Wright, Frank Lloyd	19th-20th century American architect known for his early "prairie style" homes, New York City's Guggenheim Museum, the Robie House in Chicago, Taliesin East and West near Spring Green, Wisconsin, and Tokyo's Imperial Hotel

LANDMARKS

Abu Simbel (or Ipsambul) temples	Temples carved into an Egyptian mountainside for Ramses II and moved to higher ground to avoid the rising waters caused by the construction of the Aswan High Dam
Acropolis	Hill overlooking Athens, Greece, site of the ruins that include the Parthenon
Alhambra	Palace and fortress built in Grenada, Spain, by the Moors between 1248 and 1354
Angkor Wat	Ancient temple and palace built by the Khmers in Cambodia (Kampuchea)
Arc de Triomphe	Parisian monument constructed by order of Napoleon to honor his military victories
Big Ben	Popular name for the large clock connected to a great bell in the clock tower of the Houses of Parliament in London
Brooklyn Bridge	Bridge called "The Eighth Wonder of the World" when it was completed over the East River in 1883 between Manhattan and Brooklyn in New York City
Buckingham (Palace)	British palace constructed in 1703 that is the London home of Britain's ruler
Catacombs	Subterranean burial places found chiefly in Rome and used originally by Etruscans and later by Christians
Central Park	America's first great urban park, designed for New York City by Frederick Law Olmsted
Chartres Cathedral	Famous Gothic cathedral located near the Eure River in France and known for its huge stained-glass windows featuring blue glass and 2 bell towers
Colosseum	Large stadium in Rome, Italy, where ancient competitions and gladiatorial combats were held—also called the Flavian Amphitheatre
Eiffel Tower	Parisian landmark completed by Gustave Eiffel on the Champs de Mars for the 1889 World Exposition
Ellis Island	Immigration station that has been part of the Statue of Liberty National Monument since 1965
Empire State Building	World's tallest skyscraper at 102-stories when it was completed in New York City in 1931 and after September 11, 2001, once again the city's tallest building
Escorial	Monastery and palace near Madrid built by Philip II in the 16th century to commemorate a victory over the French
Federal Hall	First Capitol of the U.S. under the Constitution in New York City
FDR Memorial	Washington, D.C., memorial by George Segal which features in part 5 men in a Depression-era bread line and a man sitting in a chair listening to the radio
Fontainebleau	French chateau about 37 miles south of Paris begun in 1528 by commission of François I
Ford's Theater	Theatre between the White House and the Capitol where Lincoln was shot
Gateway Arch	Tallest man-made monument in the U.S., located in St. Louis, Missouri
Globe Theatre	Shakespeare's recreated theatre on London's South Bank
Golden Gate Bridge	Bridge spanning the entrance to San Francisco Bay, one of the world's largest suspension bridges
Great Pyramid	Egyptian pharaoh Cheops' tomb made of 2,500,000 stone blocks, each weighing about 205 tons, located at Giza, near Cairo
Great Wall of China	Ancient stone wall of about 4000 miles along China's northern border built to keep out invaders
Hagia Sophia	Church famous for its Byzantine architecture that was converted to a mosque by Ottoman Turks after they captured Constantinople in 1453, then made into a museum in 1935
Independence Hall	Building in which the Constitution was signed in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

(The) Invalides	Paris building built by Louis XIV to house disabled veterans
Jefferson Memorial	Washington, D.C., shrine to the U.S.'s 3rd President, located on the south side of the Tidal Basin near the Potomac River
Kremlin	Moscow citadel or fortress within whose walls are buildings housing the Russian government
Leaning Tower of Pisa	Pisa, Italy's famous bell tower that has a slight tilt
Library of Congress	Washington, D.C., library run by the federal government, the U.S.'s largest library
Lincoln Memorial	Washington, D.C., monument resembling the Parthenon in Greece and featuring 36 Doric columns, which stand for the 36 states existing when Abraham Lincoln died
Milan Cathedral	Largely Gothic church in Milan, Italy, built of white Carrara marble in the shape of a Latin cross
Monte Cassino	Abbey located between Naples and Rome above the town of Cassino that St. Benedict of the Roman Catholic Benedictine order founded about 529
Monticello	Thomas Jefferson's self-designed Virginia home
Montserrat	Famous monastery near Barcelona where pilgrims come to see the Black Virgin, the patron saint of Catalonia
National Archives	Washington, D.C., building that houses the Constitution and the Declaration of Independence
Notre Dame Cathedral	Gothic cathedral on an island in the Seine River in Paris—its name means "Our Lady"
Notre Dame de la Paix	Yamoussoukro, Ivory Coast, basilica, known as Our Lady of Peace in English and completed in 1989 as the world's largest church—it is a replica of St. Peter's Basilica in Rome but is taller because of the gold cross at its top
Old North Church	Boston's oldest building, popularly called Christ Church, from which lanterns were hung as a signal from Paul Revere that the British were coming
Pantheon	Ancient temple in Rome dedicated to all the Roman gods and completed during Hadrian's rule, about A.D. 126
Paris Opera House	French building for whose ceiling Marc Chagall executed a new painting
Parthenon	Structure built on the Acropolis in Athens, Greece, to honor the goddess Athena
Pentagon	World's largest office building when it was completed in 1943, a 5-sided structure located in Arlington, Virginia, that is the headquarters of the U.S. armed forces
Petronas Towers	World's second tallest buildings, two 1,483-foot towers built in Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, in 1996
Pompeii	Ancient Italian city buried in volcanic dust from Mount Vesuvius over 1,900 years ago and now excavated and open to the public
Potala Palace	Former home of the Dalai Lama on the Potala Hill overlooking Lhasa, Tibet
Pyramids	Large cone-shaped structures with square bases and triangular-shaped sides built as tombs or temples, the most famous of which were built in Egypt about 4,500 years ago
Sagrada Familia	Barcelona's unfinished Church of the Holy Family, started in the 19th century by Antonio Gaudi
St. Basil's Cathedral	Moscow cathedral composed of 9 churches with onion-shaped domes
Saint John the Divine Cathedral	U.S.'s largest cathedral, or church, an Episcopal cathedral located in New York City
Saint Mark's Basilica	Largely Byzantine-style Roman Catholic cathedral in Venice, Italy, named for the city's patron saint
Saint Patrick's Cathedral	Gothic Revival-style church on New York City's Fifth Avenue that serves as the seat of the Roman Catholic Archdiocese of New York
Saint Paul's Cathedral	London church designed by Christopher Wren featuring a great neo-classical dome, the first church constructed for Anglican worship
Saint Peter's Basilica	World's 2nd largest Christian church, located in Vatican City and built on the site believed to be the grave of the first pope
Sainte-Anne-de-Beaupré	Roman Catholic shrine in Montmorency County, Quebec, named for the patron saint of sailors
Sainte Chapelle	Gothic-style church built in Paris during the 1240s that has walls made almost entirely of stained glass
Sears Tower	U.S.'s tallest building, located in Chicago that became the world's second tallest when two towers in Asia were completed in 1996, surpassing its height by 33 feet
Sistine Chapel	Chapel whose ceiling was painted by Michelangelo and was pronounced fully restored in 1990
SkyDome	Toronto, Canada, sports complex and multi-purpose building

Smithsonian Institution	Washington, D.C., institution consisting of numerous museums, including the National Museum of American History and the National Air and Space Museum
Statue of Liberty	Statue of a lady holding a lamp on Liberty Island at the entrance to New York City's harbor
Stonehenge	Circle of huge stones placed on the Salisbury Plain southwest of London by ancient peoples, possibly as a sort of calendar
Taipei 101	World's tallest building at 1,667 feet, located in Taipei, Taiwan
Taj Mahal	White marble mausoleum built in Agra, India, by Shah Jahan in memory of his wife Mumtaz Malal—Taj is a corruption of <i>Mumtaz</i>
Touro Synagogue	Oldest extant synagogue in the U.S., in the city of Newport, Rhode Island
Tower of Babel	7-story tower in Babylon shaped like a ziggurat
Tower of London	Group of stone buildings on the north bank of the Thames River that have been used as a fortress, a prison, and a palace
Tuileries	Famed gardens designed by André Le Nôtre on the right bank of the Seine between the Place de la Concorde and the Louvre where a royal palace once stood
U. S. Capitol	Washington, D.C., domed building that is home to the U.S. Congress
Versailles	French palace built by Louis XIV during the 17th century and known for its Hall of Mirrors
Vietnam Veterans Memorial	Washington, D.C., monument designed by Maya Yang Lin consisting of 2 black granite walls to honor the U.S. dead in Vietnam
Washington Cathedral	English Gothic-style Episcopal Church in Washington, D.C., also known as the National Cathedral and officially known as the Cathedral Church of Saint Peter and Saint Paul
Washington Monument	Slender marble obelisk about 555 feet high in on the Washington, D.C., Mall honoring one of the nation's Presidents
White House	Washington, D.C.'s oldest building, a structure designed by James Hoban and begun in 1792, and now known for its Blue Room, Green Room, Red Room, and Oval Office
Windsor Castle	Royal residence outside of London on the site where William the Conqueror first built a castle
World Trade Center	Twin towers that were New York City's tallest buildings until they were destroyed in a terrorist act on September 11, 2001, killing about 3,000 people

SONG LINES: SECULAR AND SACRED
(Listed alphabetically by title)

"All things bright and beautiful, / All creatures great and small, / All things wise and wonderful / The Lord God made them all."

"All Things Bright and Beautiful"

"Oh Alouette, gentille Alouette; / Alouette, je te plumerai. / Je te plumerai la tête."

"Alouette"

"Amazing Grace, how sweet the sound, / That saved a wretch like me! / I once was lost but now I am found, / Was blind, but now I see."

"Amazing Grace"

"My country! 'tis of thee, / Sweet land of liberty, / Of thee I sing; / Land where my fathers died! / Land of the Pilgrims' pride! / From every mountain side / Let freedom ring!"

"America" by Samuel Francis Smith (also known as "My Country 'Tis of Thee")

"O beautiful for spacious skies / For amber waves of grain; / For purple mountain majesties / Above the fruited plain! / America! America! / God shed His grace on thee / And crown thy good with brotherhood / From sea to shining sea!"

"America the Beautiful" by Katharine Lee Bates

"Now I lay me down to sleep, / I pray the lord my soul to keep; / If I should die before I wake, / I pray the Lord my soul to take."

Anonymous

"A-tisket, a-tasket / A green and yellow basket / I bought a basket for my mommie / On the way I dropped it."

"A-Tisket, a-Tasket"

"Au clair de la lune, / Mon ami Pierrot, / Prête-moi ta plume / Pour écrire un mot."

"Au Clair de la Lune"

"Should auld acquaintance be forgot, / And never bro't to mind?" / "Should auld acquaintance be forgot, / And days of auld lang syne? / For auld lang syne, my dear, / For auld lang syne, / We'll take a cup o' kindness yet, / For auld lang syne!"

"Auld Lang Syne" (a Robert Burns' poem sung on New Year's Eve)

"Yes, we'll rally round the flag, boys, we'll rally once again, / Shouting the battle-cry of Freedom, / We will rally from the hill-side, we'll gather from the plain, / Shouting the battle-cry of Freedom, / The Union forever, Hurrah boys, hurrah!"

"The Battle-Cry of Freedom"

"Mine eyes have seen the glory of the coming of the Lord; / He is trampling out the vintage where the grapes of wrath are stored; / He hath loosed the fateful lightning of His terrible swift sword; / His truth is marching on."

"The Battle Hymn of the Republic" by Julia Ward Howe

"Daisy, Daisy, / Give me your answer do. / I'm half crazy / All for the love of you / It won't be a stylish marriage / I can't afford a carriage / But you'll look sweet / Up on a seat / Of a bicycle built for two."

"Bicycle Built for Two"

"There was a farmer who had a dog, / And Bingo was his name-o. / B-I-N-G-O, B-I-N-G-O, B-I-N-G-O, / And Bing-o was his name-o."

"Bingo"

"Oh, de boll weevil am a little black bug, / Come from Mexico, dey say, / Come all de way to Texas jus' a-lookin' foh a place to stay, / Jus' a-lookin' foh a home, jus' a-lookin' foh a home."

"The Boll Weevil" song

"We are a band of brothers / And native to soil, / Fighting for our Liberty, / With treasure, blood and toil; / And when our rights are threaten'd, / The cry rose near and far, / Hurrah! for the Bonnie Blue Flag, / That bears a Single Star!" / (chorus) "Hurrah! Hurrah! for Southern Rights Hurrah! / Hurrah! for the Bonnie Blue Flag that bears a Single Star!"

"The Bonnie Blue Flag"

"Once I built a railroad, / Now it's done — / Brother can you spare a dime?"

"Brother Can You Spare a Dime?"

"As I was walking down the street, / A lovely gal I chanced to meet— / Oh, Buffalo Gals won't you come out tonight, / And dance by the light of the moon."

"Buffalo Gals Won't You Come Out Tonight"

"De Camptown ladies sing this song, / Doo-da, doo-da, / De Camptown racetrack's five miles long, / Oh, doo-da day. / G'wine to run all night! / G'wine to run all day! / I'll bet my money on de bobtail nag— / Somebody bet on de bey."

"Camptown Races" by Stephen Collins Foster

"Chestnuts roasting on an open fire / Jack Frost nipping at your nose / Yuletide carols being sung by a choir / And folks dressed up like Eskimos."

"The Christmas Song"

"In a cavern, in a canyon, / Excavating for a mine, / Dwelt a miner, forty-niner, / And his daughter Clementine. / Oh my darling, Oh my darling, / Oh, my darling Clementine, / You are lost and gone forever, / Dreadful sorry, Clementine."

"Clementine"

"We are climbing Jacob's ladder, / . . . Soldiers of the cross, / Ev'ry round goes higher, higher, / Soldiers of the cross."

"Climbing Jacob's Ladder"

"O Columbia! the Gem of the Ocean, / The home of the brave and the free, / The shrine of each patriot's devotion, / A world offers homage to thee!"

"Columbia, the Gem of the Ocean" by David T. Shaw and Thomas à Becket

"Gin a body meet a body / Coming through the rye; / Gin a body kiss a body, / Need a body cry?"

"Coming Through the Rye" by Robert Burns

"From ghoulies and ghosties and long-leggety beasties / And things that go bump in the night, Good Lord, deliver us!"

Cornish prayer

"Away in a manger, no crib for a bed, / The Little Lord Jesus laid down his sweet head."

"Cradle Hymn" by Martin Luther (also known as "Away in a Manger")

"Deck the hall(s) with boughs of holly, / Tis the season to be jolly, / Don we now our gay apparel, / Troll the ancient Yuletide carol."

"Deck the Halls"

"I wish I was in de land ob cotton, / Old times dar am not forgotten. / Look away, look away, / Look away, Dixie Land."

"Dixie's Land" by Daniel Decatur Emmett

"Gonna lay down my burden (sword and shield), / Down by the riverside, down by the riverside. / Down by the river-side, / Gonna lay down my burden (sword and shield), / Down by the riverside, / Ain't gonna study war no more."

"Down by the Riverside"

"Down in the valley, the valley so low, / Hang your head over, hear the wind blow. / Hear the wind blow, dear, hear the wind blow. / Hang your head over, hear the wind blow."

"Down in the Valley"

"The eensy, weensy spider went up the waterspout. / Down came the rain and washed the spider out. / Out came the sun and dried up all the rain, / And the eensy, weensy spider went up the spout again."

"Eensy Weensy Spider"

"I've got a mule, her name is Sal, / Fifteen miles on the Erie Canal, / She's a good old worker and a good old pal, / Fifteen miles on the Erie Canal."

"The Erie Canal"

"Feliz Navidad / Feliz Navidad / Feliz Navidad / Prospero Año y Felicidad."

"Feliz Navidad"

"The first Noël the angel did say, / Was to certain poor shepherds in fields as they lay; / In fields where they lay keep-ing their sheep, / On a cold winter's night that was so deep / Noël, Noël, Noël, Noël, / Born is the King of Israel."

"The First Noël"

"For he's a jolly good fellow / Which nobody can deny."

"For He's a Jolly Good Fellow"

"Frère Jacques, / Frère Jacques, / Dormez-vous, / Sonnez les matines, / Din din don, / Din din don."

"Frère Jacques"

"Frosty the snowman was a jolly happy soul, / With a corn-cob pipe and a button nose / And two eyes made out of coal."

"Frosty the Snowman"

"Go tell it on the mountain, / Over the hills and everywhere; / Go tell it on the mountain, / That Jesus Christ is born."

"Go Tell It on the Mountain"

"God bless America / Land that I love. / Stand beside her, and guide her, / Through the night with a light from above. / From the mountains, to the prairies, / To the oceans white with foam, / God bless America / My home, sweet home. / God bless America / My home, sweet home."

"God Bless America" by Irving Berlin

"I'm proud to be an American / Where at least I know I'm free, / And I won't forget the men who died / Who gave that right to me."

"God Bless the USA" by Lee Greenwood

"God rest ye merry gentlemen, / Let nothing you dismay, / For Jesus Christ our Savior / Was born on Christmas day, / To save us all from Satan's power. / When we were gone astray."

"God Rest Ye Merry Gentlemen"

"Goodnight ladies . . . / We're going to leave you now. / Merrily we roll along, roll along, roll along / Merrily we roll along o'er the deep blue sea."

"Goodnight Ladies"

"You're a grand old flag / You're a high-flying flag, / And forever in peace, may you wave."

"Grand Ol' Flag"

"Hail! Columbia happy land / Hail! ye Heroes! heav'n born band! / Who fought and bled in Freedom's cause / And when the storm of war was gone / Enjoy'd the peace and valor won. / Let Independence be our boast / Ever mindful what it cost / Ever grateful for the prize / Let its Altar reach the Skies."

"Hail, Columbia"

"Hail to the Chief we have chosen for the nation, / Hail to the Chief! We salute him, one and all. / Hail to the Chief, as we pledge cooperation / In proud fulfillment of a great noble call. / Yours is the aim to make this grand country grander, / This you will do, That's our strong, firm belief. / Hail to the one we selected as commander, / Hail to the President! Hail to the Chief!"

"Hail to the Chief"

"Hark!, the herald angels sing, / 'Glory to the newborn King! / Peace on earth and mercy mild, / God and sinners reconciled.'"

"Hark!, the Herald Angels Sing"

"He's got the whole world in His hands. / . . . / He's got the wind and the rain in His hands. / . . . / He's got the little bitty baby in His hands. / . . . / He's got you and me . . . in His hands."

"He's Got the Whole World in His Hands"

"Here comes Peter Cottontail / Hoppin' down the bunny trail, / Hoppity hoppity, / Easter's on its way."

"Here Comes Peter Cottontail"

"Here Comes Santa Claus! / Here Comes Santa Claus! / Right down Santa Claus Lane. / Vixen and Blitzen and all his reindeer / Are pulling on the reins."

"Here Comes Santa Claus"

"Here is the church, and here is the steeple, / Open the doors, and see all the people. / Close the doors, / And hear them pray. / Open the doors, / And they all walk away."

"Here Is the Church"

"You put your right foot in; / You take your right foot out; / You put your right foot in, / And you shake it all about."

"The Hokey Pokey"

"Oh, give me a home, / Where the buffalo roam, / Where the deer and the antelope play; / Where seldom is heard a discouraging word, / And the skies are not cloudy all day."

"Home On the Range"

"Mid pleasures and palaces though we may roam, / Be it ever so humble, there's no place like home."

"Home Sweet Home" by John Howard Payne

"Hush, little baby, don't say a word; / Papa's gonna buy you a mockingbird. / If that mockingbird don't sing, / Papa's gonna buy you a diamond ring."

"Hush, Little Baby"

"I didn't raise my boy to be a soldier, / I brought him up to be my pride and joy, / Who dares to put a musket on his shoulder, / To shoot some other mother's darling boy?"

"I Didn't Raise My Boy To Be A Soldier"

"I'm Popeye the Sailor Man, / I'm strong to the finich, cause I eats me spinach. / I'm Popeye the Sailor Man."

"I'm Popeye the Sailor Man"

"I've been working on the railroad / All the live-long day, / I've been working on the railroad / Just to pass the time away. / Don't you hear the whistle blowing? / Rise up so early in the morn. / Don't you hear the captain shouting? / 'Dinah, blow your horn.'"

"I've Been Working on the Railroad"

"I dream of Jeanie with the light brown hair, / Floating, like a vapor, on the soft summer air."

"Jeanie with the Light Brown Hair" by Stephen Collins Foster

"Jesus loves me! / This I know, / For the Bible tells me so; / Little ones to Him belong; / They are weak, but He is strong."

"Jesus Loves Me"

"Jimmy crack corn and I don't care / Jimmy crack corn and I don't care / Jimmy crack corn and I don't care, / My master's gone away."

"Jimmy Crack Corn" or "The Blue Tail Fly"

"Dashing through the snow / In a one horse open sleigh, / O'er the fields we go, / Laughing all the way. / Bells on bobtail ring, / Making spirits bright, / What fun it is to ride and sing a sleighing song tonight."

"Jingle Bells"

"John Brown's body lies a-mouldering in the grave, / But his soul is marching on. Glory, glory, hallelujah."

"John Brown's Body"

"When John Henry was a little baby / Sitting on his daddy's knee, / Well he picked up a hammer and a little piece of steel. / . . . / John Henry drove through fourteen feet, / The steam drill only drove nine. / . . . / But he drove so hard that he broke his poor heart, / And he laid down his hammer and he died, Lord, Lord."

"John Henry"

"John Jacob Jingleheimer Schmidt, / His name is my name too. / Whenever we go out / The people always shout / There goes John Jacob Jingleheimer Schmidt."

"John Jacob Jingleheimer Schmidt"

"Joshua fit the battle of Jericho, / Jericho, Jericho, / Joshua fit the battle of Jericho, / And the walls come tumbling down."

"Joshua Fit the Battle of Jericho"

"Joy to the world! The Lord is come: / Let earth receive her king; / Let every heart prepare Him room, / And heav'n and nature sing."

"Joy to the World"

"Come, listen all you gals and boys, / I'm just from Tuckeyhoe; / I'm going to sing a little song, / My name's Jim Crow. / Wheel about an' turn about, / An' do jus so; / Eb're time I wheel about, / I jump Jim Crow."

"Jumping Jim Crow"

"Keep the Home-fires burning, / While your hearts are yearning, / Though your lads are far away / They dream of Home; / There's a silver lining / Through the dark cloud shining, / Turn the dark cloud inside out, / Till the boys come Home."

"Keep the Home Fires Burning"

"Kum ba yah (ya), my Lord, Kum ba yah (ya)! / O Lord, Kum ba yah (ya)!"

"Kum Ba Yah"

"Oh, the weather outside is frightful, / But the fire is so delightful, / And since we've no place to go, / Let it snow, let it snow, let it snow."

"Let It Snow!"

"Let's REMEMBER PEARL HARBOR / As we go to meet the foe. / Let's REMEMBER PEARL HARBOR / As we did the Alamo."

"Remember Pearl Harbor"

"Then join hand in hand, brave Americans all! / By uniting we stand, by dividing we fall; / In so Righteous a cause let us hope to succeed, / For Heaven approves of each generous deed."

"The Liberty Song"

"Lift every voice and sing, / Till earth and heaven ring, / Ring with the harmonies of Liberty; / Let our rejoicing rise / High as the listening skies, / Let it resound loud as the rolling sea."

"Lift Every Voice and Sing" by James Weldon Johnson (now often referred to as the "Negro National Anthem")

"Come, they told me, / Pa-rum-pum-pum-pum / A new born King to see; / Pa-rum-pum-pum-pum / Our finest gifts we bring, / Pa-rum-pum-pum-pum / To lay before the King, / Pa-rum-pum-pum-pum / Rum-pum-pum-pum / So to honor Him. / Pa-rum-pum-pum-pum / When we come."

"The Little Drummer Boy"

"Oh, ye'll tak' the high road an' I'll tak' the low road, / An' I'll be in Scotland afore ye; / But me and my true love / Will never meet again / On the bonnie, bonnie banks of Loch Lomond."

"Loch Lomond"

"London Bridge is falling down, / Falling down, falling down, / London Bridge is falling down, / My fair lady."

"London Bridge Is Falling Down"

"Mairzy doats and dozy doats / And liddle lamzy divey, / A kiddley divey too, wouldn't you?"

"Mairzy Doats"

"The Maple Leaf / Our emblem dear, / The Maple Leaf forever, / God save our Queen (King), and Heaven bless / The Maple Leaf forever."

"The Maple Leaf Forever"

"Allons enfants de la Patrie, / Le jour de gloire est arrivé! / Contre nous de la tyrannie, / L'étendard sanglant est levé, / L'étendard sanglant est levé, / Entendez-vous dans les campagnes, / Mugir ces féroces soldats? / Ils viennent jusque dans nos bras / Egorger nos fils et nos compagnes! / Aux armes, citoyens, / Formez vos bataillons, / Marchons, marchons! / Qu'un sang impur / Abreuve nos sillons!"

"La Marseillaise" (Paroles et musique de Rouget de Lisle, 1760-1836)

"Michael, row the boat ashore, Hallelujah! / The River Jordan is chilly and cold, Hallelujah! / Chills the body but not the soul, Hallelujah!"

"Michael, Row the Boat"

"My Bonnie lies over the ocean, / My Bonnie lies over the sea, / My Bonnie lies over the ocean, / Oh! bring back my Bonnie to me."

"My Bonnie Lies Over the Ocean"

"Weep no more, my lady, / Oh! weep no more today! / We will sing one song for the old Kentucky home, / For the old Kentucky home far away."

"My Old Kentucky Home" by Stephen Collins Foster

"Nearer, my God, to Thee, / Nearer to Thee, / E'en tho' it be a cross / That raiseth me, / Still all my song shall be / Nearer my God, to Thee."

"Nearer, My God, to Thee"

"Nobody knows the trouble I've seen, / Nobody knows but Jesus. / Nobody knows the trouble I've seen, / Glory, hallelujah."

"Nobody Knows the Trouble I've Seen"

"O Canada! / Our home and native land! / True patriot love in all thy sons command."

"O Canada"

"O come, all ye faithful, / Joyful and triumphant, / O come ye, O come ye to Bethlehem. / Come and behold Him, / Born the King of Angels / O come let us adore Him . . . / Christ, the Lord."

"O Come, All Ye Faithful" (Adeste Fideles)"

"O little town of Bethlehem, / How still we see thee lie! / Above thy deep and dreamless sleep / The silent stars go by."

"O Little Town of Bethlehem"

"Oh where, oh where has my little dog gone? / Oh where, oh where can he be? / With his ears cut short and his tail cut long, / Oh where, oh where can he be?"

"O Where, Oh Where Has My Little Dog Gone"

"Oh, Susanna! Oh, don't you cry for me, / Oh! I've come from Alabama, / With my banjo on my knee, / I'm going to Louisiana, / My true love for to see."

"Oh!, Susanna" by Stephen Collins Foster

"I'm coming, I'm coming, for my head is bending low; / I hear those gentle voices calling, 'Old Black Joe.'" "

"Old Black Joe" by Stephen Collins Foster

"Way down upon the Swanee River, / Far, far away, / There's where my heart is turning ever; / There's where the old folks stay."

"Old Folks at Home" or "Swanee River" by Stephen Collins Foster

"Old MacDonald had a farm, / E-I-E-I-O, / And on his farm he had a chick / E-I-E-I-O, / With a chick, chick here, and a chick, chick there. / Here a chick, there a chick, everywhere a chick, chick / Old MacDonald had a farm, / E-I-E-I-O."

"Old MacDonald Had a Farm"

"So I'll cherish the old rugged cross / Till my trophies at last I lay down. / I'll cling to the old rugged cross, / And exchange it some day for a crown."

"Old Rugged Cross"

"On top of Old Smoky, / All covered with snow, / I lost my true lover, / Come a-courtin' too slow."

"On Top of Old Smoky"

"Onward, Christian soldiers, / Marching as to war, / With the cross of Jesus / Going on before."

"Onward Christian Soldiers"

"Over there, over there, / Send the word, send the word over there, / That the Yanks are coming, / The Yanks are coming, / The drums rum-tumming everywhere— / So prepare, say a prayer, / Send the word, send the word to beware, / We'll be over, we're coming over, / And we won't come back till it's over over there."

"Over There"

"All around the cobbler's bench, / The monkey chased the weasel; / The monkey thought 'twas all in fun, / Pop goes the weasel."

"Pop Goes the Weasel"

"Praise the Lord and pass the ammunition and we'll all stay free!"

"Praise the Lord and Pass the Ammunition" by Frank Loesser

"So we raise her up every morning, take her down every night / We don't let her touch the ground and fold her up tight / On second thought I do like to brag / 'Cause I'm mighty proud of that Ragged Old Flag."

"Ragged Old Flag" by Johnny Cash

"Rain, rain, go away. / Come again another day. / Little Johnny wants to play."

"Rain, Rain, Go Away"

"Come and sit by my side if you love me, / Do not hasten to bid me adieu, / But remember the Red River Valley / And the girl that has loved you so true."

"Red River Valley"

"Ring around the rosey (rosies), / A pocket full of posey (posies), / A-tishoo! A-tishoo! (Ashes! Ashes!) / We all fall down (We all stand still)."

"Ring Around the Rosy (Rosies)"

"Rock of ages, cleft for me! / Let me hide myself in Thee; / Let the water and the blood; / From Thy wounded side that flowed, / Be of sin the double cure; / Save me, Lord, and make me pure."

"Rock of Ages"

"Row, row, row your boat / Gently down the stream, / Merrily, merrily, merrily, / Life is but a dream."

"Row, Row, Row Your Boat"

"Rubber duckie, you're the one; / You make bath time lots of fun, / . . . / When I squeeze you, you make noise."

"Rubber Duckie"

"Rudolph the red-nosed reindeer / Had a very shiny nose / And if you ever saw it / You would even say it glows."

"Rudolph, the Red-Nosed Reindeer"

"You better watch out / You better not cry / Better not pout / I'm telling you why / Santa Claus is coming to town."

"Santa Claus Is Coming to Town"

"Are you going to Scarborough Fair? / Parsley, sage, rosemary and thyme; / Remember me to one that lives there / For once she was a true love of mine."

"Scarborough Fair"

"She'll be comin' round the mountain when she comes. / . . . / She'll be drivin' six white horses when she comes. / . . . / Oh, we'll all go out to meet her when she comes. / . . . / Oh, we'll kill the old red rooster when she comes."

"She'll Be Comin' Round the Mountain"

"Silent night! Holy night! / All is calm, all is bright / Round yon Virgin, Mother and Child, / Holy Infant so tender and mild. / Sleep in heavenly peace."

"Silent Night"

"Lou, Lou, Skip to my Lou, / . . . / Skip to my Lou my Darling / Lost my partner, what'll I do . . . / Flies in the buttermilk, / shoo, fly, shoo."

"Skip to My Lou"

"Oh! say, can you see, by the dawn's early light, / What so proudly we hailed at the twilight's last gleaming? / Whose broad stripes and bright stars through the perilous fight / O'er the ramparts we watched, were so gallantly streaming? / And the rockets' red glare, the bombs bursting in air, / Gave proof through the night that our flag was still there. / Oh! say, does that Star-Spangled Banner yet wave / O'er the land of the free and the home of the brave?"

"The Star-Spangled Banner"

"Hurrah for the flag of the free. / May it wave as our standard forever / The gem of the land and the sea, / The banner of the right."

"Stars and Stripes Forever" by John Philip Sousa

"I looked over Jordan, and what did I see, / Coming for to carry me home / A band of angels coming after me, / Coming for to carry me home. / Swing low, sweet chariot, / Coming for to carry me home."

"Swing Low, Sweet Chariot"

"Take me out to the ball game, / Take me out with the crowd / Buy me some peanuts and Cracker Jack / I don't care if I never get back. / Let me root, root, root for the home team / If they don't win it's a shame / For it's one, two, three strikes you're out, / At the old ball game."

"Take Me Out to the Ball Game"

"Day is done, gone the sun; / From the lake, from the hills, / From the sky; / All is well, safely rest, / God is nigh."

"Taps"

"This land is your land, / This land is my land, / From California / To the New York Island, / From the redwood forest, / To the Gulf Stream waters, / This land was made for you and me."

"This Land Is Your Land"

"Turkey in the straw, turkey in the straw, / Roll 'em up and twist 'em up a high tuckahaw, / And hit 'em up a tune called Turkey in the Straw."

"Turkey in the Straw"

"Twinkle, Twinkle, Little Star, / How I wonder what you are! / Up above the world so high, / Like a diamond in the sky."

"Twinkle, Twinkle, Little Star"

"Two little blackbirds / Sitting on a hill, / One named Jack / And one named Jill. / Fly away, Jack. / Fly away, Jill. / Come back, Jack. / Come back, Jill."

"Two Little Blackbirds"

"Off we go, into the wild blue yonder / Climbing high, into the sun. / . . . / Nothing'll stop the U.S. Air Force."

"U.S. Air Force Song" or "Off We Go, Into the Wild Blue Yonder"

"Over hill, over dale, / As we hit the dusty trail, / And the caissons go rolling along. / In and out, hear them shout / Counter march and right about, / And the caissons go rolling along."

"U.S. Army Anthem" or "The Caissons Go Rolling Along" (also known as "The Caisson Song" or "The Field Artillery Song")

"From the halls of Montezuma / To the shores of Tripoli; / We fight our country's battles / On the land as on the sea; / First to fight for right and freedom / And to keep our honor clean; / We are proud to claim the title / Of United States Marine."

"U.S. Marines' Song" or "The Marines' Hymn"

"Stand, Navy, out to sea, / Fight our battle cry, / We'll never change our course, / So, vicious foe steer shy-y-y-y, / Roll out the TNT, / Anchors Aweigh, Sail on to victory / And sink their bones to Davy Jones, hooray!"

"U.S. Navy Anthem" or "Anchors Aweigh"

"I am the Unknown Soldier / And maybe I died in vain, / But if I were alive and my country called / I'd do it all over again."

"The Unknown Soldier"

"We shall overcome / Some day, / Oh, deep in my heart / I do believe / We shall overcome / Some day."

"We Shall Overcome"

"We wish you a Merry Christmas / . . . / And a Happy New Year. / Glad tidings we bring / To you and your kin; / Glad tidings for Christmas / And a Happy New Year."

"We Wish You a Merry Christmas"

"What Child is this—who, laid to rest / On Mary's lap, is sleeping? / Whom Angels greet with anthems sweet / While shepherds watch are keeping?"

"What Child Is This?"

"Go down, Moses, / Way down in Egypt's land, / Tell old Pharaoh, / Let my people go."

"When Israel Was in Egypt's Land"

"When Johnny comes marching home again, / Hurrah! hurrah! / We'll give him a hearty welcome then, / Hurrah! hurrah! / The men will cheer, the boys will shout, / The ladies, they will all turn out, / And we'll all feel gay when Johnny comes marching home."

"When Johnny Comes Marching Home"

"Oh, when the saints go marching in, / Oh, when the saints go marching in, / Oh, Lord, I want to be in that number, / When the saints go marching in."

"When the Saints Go Marching In"

"I'm dreaming of a white Christmas / Just like the ones I used to know / Where the treetops glisten / And children listen / To hear sleigh bells in the snow."

"White Christmas"

"Yankee Doodle went to town, / Riding on a pony, / Stuck a feather in his cap / And called it macaroni. / Yankee Doodle, keep it up, / Yankee Doodle, dandy, / Mind the music and the step, / And with the girls be handy."

"Yankee Doodle" (American Revolutionary War song)

"There's a yellow rose of Texas, I'm going there to see, / No other fellow knows her, no fellow, only me. / She cried so when I left her, it like to break my heart, / And if I ever find her we never more will part. / She's the sweetest rose of color / a fellow ever knew. / Her eyes are bright as diamonds, They sparkle like the dew."

"Yellow Rose of Texas"

"You are my sunshine / My only sunshine. / You make me happy / When skies are gray."

"You Are My Sunshine"

"You're in the Army now / You're not behind a plow; / You'll never get rich, A diggin' a ditch, / "You're in the Army now."

"You're in the Army Now"

BIBLE AND RELIGION

BIBLE

(all Bible quotations are from the King James Version)

OLD TESTAMENT/THE HEBREW BIBLE (JEWISH VERSION; 24 BOOKS)

The Law	The Prophets	Ezekiel	Ruth
Genesis	Joshua	The Twelve*	Lamentations
Exodus	Judges	The Writings	Ecclesiastes
Leviticus	Samuel	Psalms	Esther
Numbers	Kings	Proverbs	Daniel
Deuteronomy	Isaiah	Job	Ezra-Nehemiah
	Jeremiah	Song of Songs	Chronicles

*Hosea, Joel, Amos, Obadiah, Jonah, Micah, Nahum, Habakkuk, Zephaniah, Haggai, Zechariah, Malachi

OLD TESTAMENT/PROTESTANT VERSION (KING JAMES BIBLE; 39 BOOKS)

Pentateuch	II Samuel	Proverbs	Amos
Genesis	I Kings	Ecclesiastes	Obadiah
Exodus	II Kings	Song of Solomon	Jonah
Leviticus	I Chronicles	Prophets	Micah
Numbers	II Chronicles	Isaiah	Nahum
Deuteronomy	Ezra	Jeremiah	Habakkuk
Historical books	Nehemiah	Lamentations	Zephaniah
Joshua	Esther	Ezekiel	Haggai
Judges	Wisdom books	Daniel	Zechariah
Ruth	Job	Hosea	Malachi
I Samuel	Psalms	Joel	

THE NEW TESTAMENT (27 BOOKS)

Gospels	I Corinthians	I Timothy	I John
St. Matthew	II Corinthians	II Timothy	II John
St. Mark	Galatians	Titus	III John
St. Luke	Ephesians	Philemon	Jude
St. John	Philippians	Hebrews	Revelation
Acts of the Apostles	Colossians	James	
Letters	I Thessalonians	I Peter	
Romans	II Thessalonians	II Peter	

PEOPLE OF THE BIBLE

Aaron	First high priest of the Hebrews, Moses' older brother who made the Golden Calf
Abel	Second child born in the Bible and first to be murdered, by his brother Cain
Abraham	First of the biblical patriarchs, the one tested by God by being asked to kill his son Isaac but stopped at the last moment when an angel intervened, and the one considered the father of Judaism, Christianity, and Islam
Absalom	David's beloved son who rebelled against his father and was killed by Joab in defiance of David's orders
Adam	First man created by God by breathing life into "the dust of the ground"
Ahab	King of Israel who worshiped Baal, was hostile to Elijah, married Jezebel and prodded by her executed Naboth on false charges to get his vineyard
Ananias	Person who kept part of the money of a sale of land meant for the church and, when accused by Peter of lying to God, dropped dead
Antichrist	Christ's great antagonist and spreader of evil who is to be conquered by Christ at the Second Coming
Apostles	Another name for Jesus' 12 Disciples, or followers, who spread His religious beliefs
Balaam	Prophet who was supposed to curse the Israelites as they wandered from Egypt to the Promised Land but blessed them instead, according to Numbers 22-24
Barabbas	Prisoner and thief who, by popular choice of the Jews, was released instead of Christ
Bathsheba	Woman who became David's wife after he sent her husband Uriah the Hittite to death in battle; mother of Solomon

Beelzebub	Biblical name meaning “god or lord of the flies” for Satan, the chief devil, or Prince of Devils
Caiaphas	High priest who presided over the trial that passed a death sentence ratified by the Sanhedrin, followed by the handing of Jesus over to Pilate
Cain	Eldest son of Adam and Eve, the one who killed his brother Abel and thereafter was cursed to roam the world
Cherub	One of the cherubim, or group of angels, usually ranked just below the seraphim
Chosen people	Term for the Israelites or Jews, who, according to the Old Testament, were picked by God to possess their own land, grow into a great nation, and fulfill His purpose on earth
Christ	Greek word literally meaning the “anointed one” designating the Messiah whose appearance is prophesied in the Old Testament, or Jesus of Nazareth
Daniel	Hebrew prophet who after being captured and taken to Babylon (as part of the Babylonian Captivity) prayed only to God and was protected by Him after being thrown into a lion’s den—he interpreted Nebuchadnezzar’s dream
David	Israelite who as a shepherd fought Goliath and won by hitting him in the forehead with a stone from his sling, and later as king had Bathsheba’s husband killed so he could marry her; father of Solomon
Deborah	Warrior in the Book of Judges who with the help of Barak rallied the tribes of Israel to unite in an attack on Sisera and the Canaanites
Delilah	Samson’s mistress who discovered that his strength was in his hair and betrayed him to the Philistines after having it shaved off while he slept
Disciple	Follower of Jesus, especially one of the Apostles
Elijah	Old Testament prophet who opposed King Ahab and his wife Jezebel for their worship of idols and was spirited away to heaven in a chariot of fire
Elizabeth	John the Baptist’s mother promised a son by the angel Gabriel; she was related to Mary, the mother of Jesus, and gave her comfort when Mary learned she would bear the child Jesus
Esau	Isaac and Rebecca’s eldest son who was tricked into selling his birthright to his twin brother Jacob for a bowl of stew, or pottage
Esther	Beautiful Jewish woman who became the queen of Persia and with the help of her cousin Mordecai stopped a massacre plotted by Haman to kill Jews
Eve	First woman, created from Adam’s rib
Four Horseman (of the Apocalypse)	Four figures in the Book of Revelation symbolizing the evils to come at the end of the world (<i>Conquest or Power, Violence or War, Famine, Poverty, or Pestilence, and Death</i>)
Gabriel	God’s messenger whose trumpet will announce Judgment Day
Gentiles	Non-Jews, especially those to whom Paul introduced Christianity
Gideon	Judge and warrior of Israel who led 300 men in the defeat of the Midianites
Goliath	Philistine giant killed by David with his slingshot
Good Samaritan	Name given to the foreign traveler who helps an injured man after the victim’s countrymen pass by without offering help, leading Jesus to tell the Judeans to be more like the stranger
Good Shepherd	Name Jesus gives to himself as the caretaker of God’s people who “lays down his life for his sheep” in John 10:11-14
Haman	King Ahasuerus’ prime minister whose plot to massacre all the Jews was foiled by the beautiful Queen Esther and who was hanged along with his sons on his own gallows
Herod Antipas	King from 4 B.C. to A.D. 39 who was responsible for the beheading of John the Baptist
Herod the Great	King from 37 to 4 B.C. who ordered the slaughter of the infant boys in and around Bethlehem in an attempt to kill the infant Jesus (known as the Massacre of the Innocents)
Holy Spirit	Another name for the Holy Ghost, one of the 3 persons in one God, along with the Father and the Son (Jesus)
Isaac	Abraham’s son, father of Jacob and Esau
Isaiah	Israeli prophet who foretold the coming of the Messiah
Ishmael	Son of Abraham and his maid Hagar, both of whom are driven away by Abraham after his wife Sarah gives birth to Isaac—Arabs trace their ancestry to him
Israel	Jacob’s new name given him after he wrestled with an angel, not letting go until God not only blessed him but gave him a new name, meaning “one who has persevered with the Lord”—his descendants are known as the Israelites
Israelites	Hebrews who were considered God’s Chosen People and lived in the Holy Land, later called Jews
Jacob	Esau’s brother who with his mother Rebecca’s help conspired to deprive his twin of his father’s blessing, the patriarch who later, while sleeping at a place called Bethel, dreamed about a ladder reaching from earth to heaven—his sons founded the 12 tribes of Israel
Jehovah	Another name for God, meaning “I am that I am” or “I am the one who is”
Jeremiah	Prophet who wrote the Old Testament book <i>Lamentations</i> during the period when Jerusalem was conquered by the Babylonians
Jesus	Son born to Mary and the carpenter Joseph considered to be the Messiah sent by God to save the human race and crucified by his enemies on Calvary, only to arise after 3 days and later ascend into heaven—worshipped by Christians as Jesus Christ

Jethro	Father of Zipporah and Moses' father-in-law, a priest of the Midianites
Jezebel	Phoenician princess and wife of King Ahab considered an abomination because she brought the worship of Baal into the kingdom of the Israelites—Jehu killed this “painted woman” by throwing her out of a window and she was eaten by dogs
Job	God-fearing man who endured much suffering but never lost his faith in God
John	“Beloved Disciple,” the Evangelist to whom the fourth Gospel is attributed, honored as the patron saint of Asia Minor
John the Baptist	Preacher—“the voice of one crying in the wilderness”—who prophesied the coming of Christ, baptized Him in the river Jordan River, and was later arrested and beheaded
Jonah	Hebrew prophet whom God punished for disobedience by having him thrown overboard and swallowed by a “giant fish” during a storm—after 3 days in the belly of the fish he was pardoned and freed
Joseph	Jacob's 11th son, who was sold into slavery in Egypt by his jealous brothers
Joseph of Arimathea	Member of the Sanhedrin who asked Pilate to be able to bury Jesus in his own personal tomb
Joshua	Moses' successor who led the Israelites into the Promised Land
Judas (Iscariot)	Disciple who for 30 pieces of silver betrayed Jesus with a kiss to the authorities in the Garden of Gethsemane and later hanged himself
Judith	Heroine who made friends with the Assyrian general Holofernes after he attacked the Jews, then cut off his head while he was asleep to save her people
Lazarus	Mary and Martha's brother who died and lay in a grave for 4 days before Jesus raised him from the dead
Lot	Abraham's nephew whose wife was turned into a pillar of salt because she disobeyed by looking back at the burning city of Sodom
Lot's wife	Woman who disobeyed God's command and was punished by being turned into a pillar of salt
Lucifer	Angel, once one of the greatest, who for rebelling against God was thrown out of heaven and into hell, where he became known as Satan
Luke	Paul's friend, the “Beloved Physician,” the Evangelist to whom the third Gospel and the Acts of the Apostles are attributed
Magi	Three Wise Men of the East who following a star came to worship the baby Jesus, bringing with them gifts of gold, frankincense, and myrrh
Mark	Evangelist credited with the second Gospel and considered to have been the founder of the church in Alexandria, Egypt
Mary	Mother of Christ who conceived by means of the Immaculate Conception—also called the Virgin Mary, the Blessed Virgin, and Madonna, the Italian word meaning “my lady”
Mary Magdalene*	Woman out of whom Jesus cast 7 demons and who then followed Jesus the rest of His life, anointing his feet on one occasion—the so-called “Apostle of the Apostles,” who may have been Christ's trusted confidante and was the first to see Jesus after He arose from the tomb
Matthew	Tax collector and Evangelist to whom the first Gospel is attributed
Messiah	Hebrew word meaning “the anointed one”—the equivalent of <i>Christ</i> , the Greek word meaning “anointed one”
Methuselah	Patriarch who lived 969 years, the Bible's oldest man and grandfather of Noah
Miriam	Moses' older sister who kept her brother safe in the bulrushes and brought her mother to act as nurse after the Egyptian princess found the baby
Moses	Israelite leader who received the Ten Commandments from God on Mount Sinai
Nebuchadnezzar	King of Babylon who turned Babylon into a thriving place, captured Jerusalem, destroyed its Temple, and carried off its inhabitants to Babylon
Nicodemus	Rabbi, Pharisee, and member of the Sanhedrin who secretly visited Jesus at night
Nimrod	Son of Cush, known as a mighty hunter
Noah	Patriarch commanded by God to build the ark because the Deluge, or the Flood, was going to cover the earth following 40 days and 40 nights of rain—he took aboard 7 people and 2 of every animal species
Patriarch	Greek word for “father-ruler” designating any of the founders of the ancient Hebrew families
Paul	“Apostle to the Gentiles” who was born Saul and spread the message of Christ after converting to Christianity following a vision on the road to Damascus
Peter	Apostle who, just as Jesus had predicted, denied 3 times that he was one of His followers—a fisherman born Simon and renamed by Jesus, who said he was “the rock” upon which He would build His church
Pharaoh	Title of any of the ancient Egyptian kings, especially the one who refused Moses' request to let the Israelites leave the country
Pharisees	Ancient Jewish political group who in the Gospels stressed following the laws of dietary purity—Jesus called them “a brood of vipers” and “whited sepulchers,” or hypocrites
Philistines	Traditional enemies of the Israelites
Pontius Pilate	Roman governor of Jerusalem who allowed Jesus to be crucified after washing his hands of the matter, saying he found Jesus innocent of the charges brought against him

*Erroneously said to have been a prostitute.

Potiphar's wife	Woman who falsely accused Joseph of seducing her while he was overseer of the household of a pharaoh, a crime for which he was sent to prison
Prodigal son	Son who left home with his share of his father's goods and "wasted his substance with riotous living," returned home, was forgiven by his father and feasted with a fattened calf to celebrate
Prophet	Word from the Greek for "any interpreter of God's will" for any person guided by God to deliver His message
Queen of Sheba	Very rich and beautiful queen of what is now Yemen who is said to have visited King Solomon (scholars have yet to verify her historical existence)
Rachel	Jacob's second wife, mother of Joseph and Benjamin
Rebekah (Rebecca)	Jacob's mother who helped him deceive his blind father, Isaac, to get his brother's birthright
Ruth	Moabite widow who stayed with Naomi, her mother-in-law, and then married Boaz—she was known for her kindness and loyalty, especially for saying in Ruth 1:16: "Intreat me not to leave thee, or to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go . . . thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God. Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried."
Sadducees	Ancient Jewish political group who in the Gospels opposed the Pharisees by accepting only the written law, rejecting the oral, or traditional, law
Salome	Dancer who performed for King Herod and at the urging of her mother demanded the head of John the Baptist on a platter
Samson	Israelite judge noted for his great strength who, after being betrayed by Delilah, was blinded and imprisoned by the Philistines, but regained his strength and died while knocking down his enemy's largest temple
Samuel	Last of the judges and the first of the prophets who crowned Saul as king, then denounced him and secretly anointed David in his place
Sarah	Abraham's wife who, after years of being childless, gave birth to Isaac late in life
Satan	The devil, pictured with horns on his head, a tail, and hooves like those of a goat
Saul	First king of Israel, who grew insanely jealous of David's popularity
Simon Magus	Sorcerer rebuked by Peter for trying to buy the spiritual power of bestowing the Holy Ghost to others
Solomon	David and Bathsheba's son who succeeded David as king of Israel and built the first temple—he was noted for his wealth, his many wives, and his wisdom
Thomas (or Didymus)	Apostle who doubted the resurrection of Jesus until he saw the wounds from the crucifixion
Witch of Endor	Witch through whom King Saul communicated with the dead prophet Samuel to answer questions concerning the battle at which Saul would die
Zipporah	Moses' wife who introduced her tribal practice of circumcision to the Hebrews

PLACES OF THE BIBLE

Acelanda	Potter's field near Jerusalem purchased by the chief priests with the 30 pieces of silver Judas returned to them and in which Judas committed suicide
Antioch	City in Phrygia visited by Saint Paul where the disciples of Christ were first called Christians, according to Acts 11:26
Ararat	Mountain in eastern Turkey near the Iranian border on which it is believed Noah's ark settled when the waters of the Great Flood of 40 days and 40 nights receded
Armageddon	Place near the Palestinian city of Megiddo where the last, great decisive battle between the forces of good and evil is to be fought at the end of the world, just prior to Judgment Day, according to Revelation
Babel (Tower of)	Tower people erected in Babylonia following the flood to try to reach the heavens, leading God to make them speak different languages as punishment for their arrogance
Babylon	Ancient city on the Euphrates River, capital of Babylonia (present-day Iraq), which conquered Israel in the 6th century
Bethel	Hebrew word for "house of God" designating any holy place where God was worshipped
Bethlehem	Town in which Jesus was placed in a manger after being born in a stable because there was no room at the inn
Beulah, Land of	Name for Israel, according to Isaiah 62:4
Calvary	Hill near Jerusalem on which Jesus was crucified, also known as Golgotha, or the "Place of the Skull"
Cana	Village in Galilee where Jesus performed his first miracle of changing water into wine at a wedding feast
Canaan	Ancient name for Palestine, the Promised Land of the Israelites, over which they ruled following their flight from Egypt—said to be the "land flowing with milk and honey"
Damascus	Ancient Syrian city on the road to which the Apostle Paul (then called Saul) was going when he underwent a dramatic conversion after falling from his horse
Eden	Beautiful garden and earthly paradise where Adam and Eve lived until they disobeyed God by eating the forbidden fruit of the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil

Gehenna	Valley near Jerusalem where some Hebrew monarchs made human sacrifices to the god Molech and later where refuse and garbage were buried
Gethsemane	Garden at the foot of the Mount of Olives, scene of the agony and arrest of Jesus
Gomorrah	City that God destroyed by fire and brimstone because its people were sinners
Goshen	Fertile land in Egypt where the Israelites were allowed to live before the Exodus, according to Genesis 45:10
Heaven	Dwelling place of God, the angels, and those souls who have been granted salvation
Hell	Dwelling place of Satan and those souls not granted salvation
Holy Land	Land promised by God to the Israelites—also called the Promised Land and Canaan—an area bordered by the Mediterranean Sea, the Jordan River, Lebanon, and the Sinai Peninsula
Jericho	City the Israelites captured by following Joshua's God-given orders to blow trumpets and shout, thus bringing its walls down
Jerusalem	Holy city where Solomon built his temple and Jesus was crucified
Land of Nod	Place east of Eden to which Cain was banished by God after killing Abel
Laodicea	City in Phrygia whose inhabitants were indifferent to religion
Mount of Olives (Mount Olivet)	Site of the Sermon on the Mount and the Garden of Gethsemane where Jesus prayed before he was betrayed
Mount Sinai	Mountain on which Moses received the Ten Commandments from God
Nazareth	Town in Galilee in northern Israel where Jesus lived as a child with his parents Mary and Joseph
Paradise	Garden of Eden; Heaven
Pearly Gates	Entryway to heaven
Potter's field	Burial ground for paupers bought by the chief priests with the money that Judas returned to them, also known as Aceldama
Promised Land	Canaan or Palestine, the land God promised Abraham his Israelite descendants would rule—they found it after fleeing Egypt and wandering in the desert for 40 years
Red Sea	Body of water that God parted to enable the Israelites to escape from Egypt, then closed, drowning the Egyptians in pursuit
Sheol	Place deep in the earth considered to be the abode of all the dead
Sodom	City that God destroyed by fire and brimstone because its people were sinners, the home of Lot and his family
Temple	House of worship and center of the Hebrew religion, the first of which was built in Jerusalem by King Solomon—the wall that is the only surviving part of the Second Temple and Judaism's most sacred shrine is known as the Wailing Wall, Western Wall, and the Happiness Wall
Solomon's Temple	Central place of Jewish worship built on Mount Moriah in Jerusalem that was destroyed by Nebuchadnezzar in 586 B.C.
Ur	City in the region of Sumer, present-day Iraq, in which Hebrew leader Abraham was born
Zion	Hill in Jerusalem on which the Temple was built, another name for Jerusalem and the land of Israel

POTPOURRI FROM THE BIBLE

Adam's apple	Projection formed by the thyroid cartilage of the larynx, named for the first man and the fruit of the forbidden tree
Agnus Dei	Latin for "Lamb of God," a name given to Jesus, commemorating his sacrifice for mankind
Annunciation	Angel Gabriel's announcement to Mary, the Mother of Jesus, that even though she was a virgin she was going to give birth to a son to be named Jesus
Apocalypse	Any of various Jewish and Christian anonymous writings depicting symbolically the ultimate destruction of evil and triumph of good, or another name for Revelation, the last book of the New Testament
Apocrypha	14 books of the Old Testament rejected by the Jews as uninspired, 11 of which were later accepted by the Roman Catholic Church
Ark of the Covenant	Wooden chest carried around on poles by the Hebrews containing the 2 tablets on which the Ten Commandments God gave to Moses were written
Babylonian Captivity (Exile)	Period from 597 to 538 B.C. during which the Jews were held in Babylonia after being captured by Nebuchadnezzar, ending with their release when Cyrus conquered it
Balaam's ass	Prophet's donkey who was suddenly able to speak and protect his master from an avenging angel seen at first only by the animal
Behemoth	Animal described in Job 40:15-24 whose name from the Hebrew means "great animal," perceived by most as a hippopotamus
Burning bush	Term for the plant from which God appeared to Moses in a flame of fire and ordered him to lead the Israelites out of slavery in Egypt
Coat of many colors	Beautiful coat Joseph's father Jacob gave him, prompting his jealous brothers to sell him into slavery and tell their father that the blood stains on the coat were the result of wild animals killing him—he became rich serving the pharaoh

Covenant	Solemn promise made by God to his people as set forth in the Old and New Testament on condition of obedience to God's will
Creation	Divine act by which the universe and life in it were brought into existence in 7 days as related in Genesis
Crown of thorns	Thorny branches Pilate's soldiers forced Jesus to wear on his head as a mockery of his claim to be king of the Jews
Crucifixion	Execution of Jesus on a hill called Calvary, or Golgotha
Dead Sea Scrolls	Oldest known documents of the Bible, called the "greatest manuscript discovery of modern times," found by a Bedouin shepherd boy in the Wadi Qumran (Qumran Valley) in 1947 in caves near the Dead Sea
Dove	Besides the raven, the other bird that Noah sent out of the ark to see if the floodwaters had subsided
Easter	Christian holiday celebrating the resurrection of Jesus Christ
Exodus	Old Testament book describing how Moses led the Israelites out of Egypt and covering their subsequent wandering in the wilderness for 40 years—their escape was made possible by God's parting of the Red Sea, enabling them to cross it, then closing it to kill the Egyptians in pursuit
Faith, hope, and charity	Three principal Christian virtues according to I Corinthians 13:13
The Fall	Term for Adam and Eve's sin of eating the forbidden fruit and their subsequent loss of grace and expulsion from the Garden of Eden
Fire and brimstone	Symbols of divine punishment in this world and the next for those who have done wrong
Forbidden fruit	Term for the fruit of the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil, which God commanded Adam and Eve not to eat
Gift of tongues	Divine gift of being able to speak in various languages as conferred upon the Apostles by the Holy Ghost at Pentecost according to Acts 2:1-13
Golden Calf	Idol that Aaron directed be made from the people's jewelry and that the Israelites worshipped until Moses returned from Mount Sinai and destroyed it
Golden Rule*	Precept stated in Matthew 7:12 as "Do unto others as you would have them do unto you"
Good Friday	Day on which Christ was crucified, 2 days before the Resurrection
Gospels	Term, literally meaning "good news," for the New Testament books concerning the life and teachings of Jesus
Holy Writ	Another name for the Bible
Hosanna	Hebrew word for "deliver us" used as a shout of praise to God, as by the multitudes when Jesus entered Jerusalem
Jacob's ladder	Ladder that Jacob dreamed about reaching from heaven to earth with angels going up and down on it and God standing at the top promising to bless him and to bring his descendants into the Promised Land
Jubilee	Year-long festival celebrated every 50 years during which slaves were freed, fields were left uncultivated, and property was returned to its original owners
Judgment Day**	Day following the destruction of the world when the Lord will return to judge the living and the dead, sending the good to heaven and the wicked to hell
King James Bible	English translation of the Bible from the Hebrew and Greek published in 1611 as authorized by the king—it is also called the Authorized Version
Lamb (of God)	Metaphorical designation for Jesus as a sacrifice for man's sins, like the animal sacrificed at Passover for the guilt and sins of others
Last Supper	Meal presided over by Jesus with His disciples the night before His crucifixion
Leviathan	Great sea beast described in Job 41:1 whose name from the Hebrew means "that will gather itself together in folds," perceived by most as a whale or crocodile
Loaves (5) and fishes (2)	Foods Jesus multiplied to feed the multitude who had gathered in the desert to watch Him heal the sick
Mammon	Riches personified as a false god in the New Testament
Manna from heaven	Food that God provided for the Israelites during the Exodus—they found it upon the ground after the morning dew had evaporated
Mark of Cain	God's sign that Cain was under God's protection and that he should not be harmed, later interpreted as identifying a murderer
Millennium	Period of a thousand years during which Christ will reign on earth, according to the Book of Revelation
Molech (Moloch)	God to whom the Ammonites and Phoenicians offered their children as sacrifices to be burned
Mosaic law	Ancient law of the Hebrews given to Moses by God, beginning with the Ten Commandments and contained mainly in the Pentateuch or the first five books of the Old Testament
Nativity	Birth of Jesus in Bethlehem
Noah's ark	Vessel measuring 300 cubits by 50 cubits by 30 cubits built by Noah to survive the flood—it may have landed on Mount Ararat in northeastern Turkey

**Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so them" **Also called Day of Judgment, Doomsday, and the Last Judgment

Olive branch	Branch brought back to Noah's ark by a dove as an indication of receding floodwaters
Original sin	Adam's act of disobedience in eating the fruit of the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil, traditionally resulting in the belief that all men are tainted with sin at birth
Palm Sunday	Sunday before Easter when Jesus made a triumphal entry into Jerusalem riding on a donkey after 3 years of preaching—also called Passion Sunday
Parables	Stories told by Jesus illustrating his religious message
Passover	Jewish festival celebrating the flight of the Israelites from Egyptian slavery
Pentateuch	Greek word meaning "five books" or "five scrolls," designating the first five books of the Bible—also called the "Five Books of Moses" and the Torah, a word meaning "the law"
Pentecost	Festival on the 50th day after Passover celebrating the descent of the Holy Spirit upon the Apostles—also called Whitsunday
Proverbs	Wise sayings attributed to Solomon and others and found in the 20th book of the Old Testament
Psalms	Songs and prayers, many of which were written by David, collected in one book of the Old Testament and used as part of Jewish and Christian worship
Rapture	In some Christian theologies, the bodily transporting of a person to heaven just before Armageddon
Resurrection	Rising of Jesus from the dead on the third day after his death and burial
Revelation(s)***	Last book of the Bible, also known as the Apocalypse—it is traditionally attributed to someone named John in exile on the island of Patmos in the Aegean Sea
Sabbath	Day of rest and worship; 7th day of the week set aside as a day of worship by Jews and some Christian denominations; Sunday as a Christian day of rest and worship
Salvation	Liberation from sin and from any penalties associated with sin
Sanhedrin	Jewish nation's highest court and council
Scapegoat	Sacrificial animal bearing at least symbolically the sins of a group
Second Coming	Expected return of Christ at the Last Judgment
Sermon on the Mount	Jesus' sermon that includes the Lord's Prayer and the 8 Beatitudes
Serpent	Creature in the Garden of Eden that convinced Eve to eat the forbidden fruit
Shibboleth	Word used as a password by the men of Gilead to make sure that none of the Ephraimites escaped after the battle at the River Jordan as the Ephraimites could not pronounce the initial sound of this word
Simony	Buying or selling of that which is sacred (see <i>Simon Magus</i>)
666	Number of the beast, or the devil, according to the Book of Revelation
Slaughter (Massacre) of the Innocents	Killing of all males of two years of age or younger in Bethlehem following the birth of Jesus as ordered by Herod the Great—it is celebrated as a feast day on December 28
Song of Solomon	Book of the Bible sometimes called Song of Songs and traditionally ascribed to David and Bathsheba's son, and considered as an allegory of the union between Jesus and His church
Star of Bethlehem	Star described in Matthew 2:2, 9-10, that announced Christ's birth and was followed by the Magi to the manger where the Christ child was born
Ten Commandments	The Decalogue, or Divine laws in the Bible
Tithe	Tenth of one's annual income contributed to support a church or its clergy
Torah	Hebrew name meaning "law" for the first 5 books of the Bible—also called the "Five Books of Moses" and the Pentateuch
Transfiguration	Change in Jesus' appearance on the mountain according to Matthew 17
Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil	Tree in the Garden of Eden whose fruit God forbade Adam and Eve to eat
23rd Psalm	Psalm that begins with the words: "The Lord is my shepherd; I shall not want. He maketh me to lie down in green pastures: he leadeth me beside the still waters."
Vulgate	Latin version of the Bible made by Saint Jerome in the 4th century

*** In full, The Revelation of Saint John the Divine

WORDS DERIVED FROM THE NAMES OF BIBLICAL PEOPLE/PLACES/THINGS

Aceldama	Any scene of death and bloodshed
Ahab	Any wicked person
Ananias	Any liar or someone who deceives
Antichrist	False Christ or an enemy of Christ
Apocalypse	Revelation or a cataclysmic event or complete and total destruction (<i>apocalyptic</i> is its adjective form)
Apocryphal	Pertaining to any writings of doubtful authenticity
Apostle	Committed adherent to some movement for reform
Armageddon	Final and decisive battle

Babel	Noisy confusion; place of such confusion
Babylon	Any place noted for its wealth, sin, and wickedness or a place of captivity or exile (<i>Babylonian</i> means "wealthy, sinful, and wicked")
Balaam	Deceptive prophet
Barabbas	Any criminal who is unfairly released from his sentence
Behemoth	Something or someone large and very powerful
Bethel	Place of worship for seamen
Bible	Any book considered as an authoritative source
Cain	Murderer
Calvary	Place of agony or any experience involving agony
Canaan	Any promised land; heaven
Cherub	Person, especially a child, with a sweet, chubby, and innocent face
City on a hill	Place that would be a shining model for others to follow
Covenant	Binding and serious agreement
Daniel	Person with faith and courage who faces considerable dangers
David	Person capable of winning against great odds
Delilah	Seductive and treacherous woman, a temptress
Disciple	Follower or adherent of any teacher, school, or movement
Doomsday	Any day of judgment or any day with a catastrophic destruction
Dove	Person who advocates peace and a negotiated settlement of problems
Eden (Garden of)	Paradise or any perfect place
Exodus	A going out; mass departure of a large group
Gabriel	Divine messenger
Gehenna	Hell, the fire burning in hell, or a place of torment
Genesis	Beginning
Gentile	Anyone who does not believe or a pagan
Gethsemane	Any scene of agony or suffering
Golgotha	Place of agony or any experience involving agony
Goliath	Anyone considered to be a giant, especially an opponent
Goshen	Any land of plenty and serenity
Gospel	Anything, such as an idea or a principle, accepted as the absolute truth
Heaven	Place of beauty and happiness
Hell	Place of misery and suffering
Holy Writ	Any document considered as an authoritative source
Hosanna	Shout of ardent praise for anything or anyone
Ishmael	Outcast
Jeremiad	Long lamentation or complaint
Jeremiah	Person pessimistic about the future
Jezebel	Wicked, shameless woman
Job	Someone who suffers for a long time without complaint and is considered to be patient, as in <i>the patience of _____</i>
Jonah	Any person considered to bring bad luck
Jubilee	Time for rejoicing or an anniversary, especially a 50th anniversary
Judas	Someone who betrays another, a traitor
Lamentation	Loud grief or wailing
Laodicean	Person who is lukewarm about any idea, especially one who is indifferent to religion
Lazarus	Person who rises again after a disastrous defeat or illness
Leviathan	Anything large and very powerful
Lucifer	Early type of friction match
Mammon	Riches or material wealth
Molech (Moloch)	Anything demanding a sacrifice of that which is special
Manna	Something greatly needed that arrives unexpectedly
Maudlin	Tearfully sentimental, derived from the name of Mary Magdalene, the repentant woman often portrayed in art with eyes red from weeping
Millennium	Any period of great happiness, peace, and prosperity
Messiah	Person considered to be a savior or liberator by his followers
Methuselah	Person who has lived a long time
Moses	Leader, a lawgiver
Nimrod	Great hunter
Parable	Short, fictitious story illustrating a moral or religious truth
Paradise	Any place of great happiness
Pharisee	Hypocrite
Philistine	Person considered indifferent to the cultural side of life
Pontius Pilate	Person who repudiates his personal moral beliefs and submits to outside pressure, that is, one "who washes his hands of the matter"
Prophet	Person who can foretell the future
Proverb	Short, traditional saying that expresses some accepted truth
Revelation	Something disclosed
Sabbath	Day of rest, quiet, and worship
Salome	Dangerous temptress

(Good) Samaritan	Person compassionate and helpful to those in need
Samson	Strong man
Satanic	Very wicked, diabolical
Scapegoat	Person or thing blamed for the mistakes made by others
Schlemiel	Clumsy, bungling person (from Shelumiel, head of the tribe of Simeon)
Shibboleth	Password or test word
Sodomy	Abnormal sexual intercourse (<i>sodomite</i> is one who practices sodomy; <i>sodomize</i> is to engage in sodomy)
Solomon	Wise man
Tower of Babel	Determined or visionary scheme
Vulgate	Commonly accepted text; common speech
Zion	Heavenly city to which the virtuous and devout will go; the Christian Church

PHRASES AND SAYINGS FROM THE BIBLE

(To be) all things to all men (people)	To satisfy everybody's wishes (I Corinthians 9:22)
The Alpha and omega	The beginning and the end or the most important part of something (Revelation 1:8)
Anointed of the Lord	Those chosen by God (1 Samuel 24:10)
Apple of one's eye	Person or thing cherished (Psalm 17:8)
As you sow, so shall you reap	You will be rewarded or blamed according to your actions (Galatians 6:7)
Ask, and it shall be given you	Be aggressive in going after what you want (Matthew 7:7)
At the eleventh hour	At the last possible moment (Matthew 20:1-16)
Balaam's ass	Protector from unseen dangers; animal that knows more than his master (Numbers 22-24)
Balm of Gilead	Something comforting, soothing, or healing (in Jeremiah 8:22, "balm in Gilead")
(To) be born again	To strongly repledge oneself to a religious belief (John 3:3)
Be fruitful and multiply	Bear children (Genesis 1:22)
(To) beat swords into ploughshares (plowshares)	To make peace, not war (Isaiah 2:4)
Before the flood	Very long time ago (Genesis 7, 8)
Blind leading the blind	People attempting to guide others while lacking the skills themselves (Matthew 15:14)
(To) blow (send) to kingdom come	To kill others by using explosives (Matthew 6:9-10)
Built on sand	Established without having a firm foundation, such as sufficient money or other support (Matthew 7:26)
Burning bush	Evidence of God's presence (Exodus 3:2)
By the skin of one's teeth	Just barely (Job 19:20)
By their fruits ye shall know them	People's actions rather than their words reveal their true character (Matthew 7:18-20)
(To) cast one's bread upon the waters	To do something positive without expecting anything in return (Ecclesiastes 11:1)
(To) cast pearls before swine	To waste good actions or valuable gifts on recipients who cannot appreciate them (Matthew 7:6)
(To) cast the first stone	To take the lead in attacking someone or something (John 8:7)
Chapter and verse	Precise authority or exact description to substantiate a claim (the Bible is divided into chapters and verses)
Coat of many colors	Gift showing love for a child (Genesis 37:3)
Cross to bear	Burden or trial to be endured (alluding to the cross Jesus had to carry to His Crucifixion, John 19:17)
Crown of thorns	Symbol of suffering and humiliation (Mark 15:17)
Cup runneth over	Feeling extremely happy (Psalm 23:5)
Daily bread	Food or money a person needs to live on (Matthew 6:9)
David and Absalom	Symbol of parental grief (2 Samuel 18:33)
David and Goliath contest	Unbalanced competition, with one side considered to be far superior to the other (1 Samuel 17)
David and Jonathan	Inseparable friends and manly love (1 Samuel 13:41)
Day of reckoning	Time when a decision must be made or a debt must be paid (referring to the Day of Judgment, 1 John 4:17)
Do as I say, not as I do	Follow my advice but not my actions (Matthew 23:3)
Do unto others as you would have them do unto you	Treat people as kindly as you would like for them to treat you (Matthew 7:12)
Don't take the name of the Lord in vain	Don't use the name of God in a disrespectful manner (Exodus 20:7)
Doubting Thomas	Anyone who doubts things others already believe in; a chronic skeptic (John 20:25)
Drive like Jehu	To drive recklessly (II Kings 9:20)
Dust thou art and unto dust thou shalt return ..	Everyone is mortal and will certainly die (Genesis 3:19)

- Eat, drink, and be merry (for tomorrow we die)**...Enjoy yourself while you can (sometimes used to imply that life is meaningless; Isaiah 22:13; also Ecclesiastes 2:24 and 8:15 and Luke 12:15-21).
- Everyone to whom much is given, of him will much be required**.....A lot is expected where a lot is given (Luke 12:48)
- (An) eye for an eye, a tooth for a tooth**.....Repayment in kind (Exodus 21:23- 27)
- Fall by the wayside**.....To give up; drop out; yield to temptation (Luke 8:5)
- Fat of the land**.....Best and richest things obtainable (Genesis 45:18)
- Feet of clay**.....Weakness in the character of a highly regarded person (Daniel 2:31-34)
- Fight the good fight**.....To struggle to the end for what is right; to live one's life according to the religious rules and customs (I Timothy 6:12)
- Filthy lucre**.....Money, especially "dirty money" acquired in a dishonest way (Titus 1:10-11)
- First fruits**.....Earliest produce of the season or the first results of any activity (Exodus 23:16)
- Fly in the ointment**.....Something that ruins one's plans (Ecclesiastes 10:1)
- Forbidden fruit**.....Any prohibited pleasure (Genesis 2-3)
- Four Horsemen of the Apocalypse**.....Any group of four who will bring evil and destruction to the world (Revelation 6)
- From Dan to Beersheba**.....From one end of the world to the other; from one extreme to another (Judges 20:1)
- Gall and wormwood**.....Feelings of deep and lasting bitterness and resentment (Lamentations 3:19)
- Generation of vipers**.....Sinners (Matthew 3:7)
- Get thee behind me, Satan**.....Get away from me, you tempter (Mark 8:33)
- Gird up one's loins**.....To prepare for action, especially to engage in something strenuous (Job 38:3)
- (To) give up the ghost**.....To die, to forego all hope (Job 14:10; Psalm 22:1)
- Go the extra mile**.....To do more than what is required (Matthew 5:41)
- Go the way of all flesh**.....To die (Joshua 23:14)
- God and mammon**.....Alternative gods man can worship, his creator or the riches of the world (Matthew 6:24)
- Golden rule**.....Any guiding principle (Matthew 7:12)
- Good Samaritan**.....Anyone who unselfishly helps another (Luke 10:33)
- Gospel truth**.....Any rule or principle fervently held (alluding to the first 4 books of the New Testament; a similar phrase is *to take for or as gospel*)
- Graven image**.....Any idol made from wood or stone (Psalm 135:15-17)
- Handwriting on the wall**.....Sign or omen of impending disaster or misfortune (Daniel 5:25)
- (To) hang as high as Haman**.....To be destroyed by one's own device (Esther 7:9)
- He that is not with me is against me**.....There is no in-between ground in giving support to a person or a cause (Matthew 12:30)
- He who lives by the sword dies by the sword**.....Those who use violence to solve a problem will be destroyed by this same means (Matthew 26:51-53)
- (To) heap coals of fire on one's head**.....To lessen someone's animosity by showing kindness, thus melting the anger (Proverbs 25:21-22)
- Hewers of wood and drawers of water**.....Manual laborers (Joshua 9:21)
- (To) hide one's light under a bushel**.....To be very modest about one's ability (Matthew 5:15)
- Hope against hope**.....Continuing to be optimistic even though the situation seems hopeless (Romans 4:18)
- (A) house divided against itself cannot stand**.....Any group with internal problems will not be able to hold up against external pressure (Mark 3:25)
- I am not brother's keeper
(or Am I my brother's keeper?)**.....I am not responsible for someone else's affairs (Genesis 4:9)
- In Abraham's bosom**.....In heaven; in a state of heavenly bliss (Luke 16:22)
- In sackcloth and ashes**.....In a state of great mourning or remorse; repentant (Daniel 9:3)
- It is easier for a camel to go (pass) through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter the kingdom of heaven**.....Something that is impossible (Matthew 19:24; Mark 10:25)
- It is more blessed to give than receive**.....A person who shares what he has with others gets more reward than the person who receives the gift (Acts 20:35)
- (To) kill the fatted calf**.....To have a feast to welcome someone (Luke 15:23-24)
- Jacob's ladder**.....Portable ladder used by seamen, usually having wooden rungs; flower whose bell-shaped leaflets resemble a ladder (Genesis 28:12)
- Job's comforter**.....Person who increases one's agony when offering comfort (Job)
- Job's post**.....Person who brings bad news (Job)
- Judas goat (or sheep)**.....One who betrays his friends, especially doing so to save himself (see *Judas kiss* and *Kiss of death*; Matthew 26:47-49, Mark 3:19 or 14:44)

Judas kiss	Act that appears friendly but is insincere, or a sign of duplicity
Judge not by appearances	Look below the surface before making a judgment on something (John 7:24)
Judge not, that ye be not judged (lest ye be judged)	Don't condemn others for you will be condemned in a like manner (Matthew 7:1)
Kingdom come	Heaven; the hereafter (from the <i>Lord's Prayer</i>)
Kiss of death	See <i>Judas kiss</i>
Knock, and it shall be opened to you	Be aggressive in going after what you want (Matthew 7:7)
Labor of love	Work done for one's own satisfaction rather than for profit (I Thessalonians 1:3)
Land of milk and honey	Any great place to live where food is abundant and one has the chance to be happy (Exodus 3:8)
Land of Nod	Asleep (Genesis 4:16)
Land of the living	Real or conscious world to which a person returns after an extended sleep or illness (Isaiah 53:8; Job 28:12-13)
(To) leave to someone's tender mercies (mercy)*	To expect that someone will almost certainly be treated unkindly by another (Proverbs 12:10)
Leopard cannot change its spots	Person's basic nature remains essentially the same (Jeremiah 13:23)
Let my people go	Allow us our freedom (Exodus 5:1)
Let the dead bury the dead	Don't dwell on the past (Matthew 8:22)
(The) letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life	General intention of the law is probably better than a strict interpretation of it (II Corinthians 3:5-6)
Lilies of the field	World's natural beauties (Matthew 6:28)
(The) lion shall lie down with the lamb	The more powerful will be merciful toward the poor and the feeble (Isaiah 11:7)
Little bird told me	Secret source informed me (Ecclesiastes 10:20)
(To) live off the fat of the land	To live comfortably, having the best of everything (Genesis 45:18)
Loaves and fishes	Any unexpected windfall; personal profit derived from either public office or private ownership (John 6:11-13)
(The) Lord gives and the Lord takes away	God's will cannot be questioned (Job 1:21)
Love of money is the root of all evil	Greed causes people to do evil things (often changed to <i>Money is the root of all evil</i> ; I Timothy 6:10)
Love your enemies	Even your enemies are to be loved (Matthew 5:24)
Love your (thy) neighbor as yourself (thyself)	Have as much compassion for others as you do for yourself (Leviticus 19:18)
Make bricks without straw	To try to make something without having the proper materials (Exodus 5:7)
Man cannot (does not) live by bread alone	People's spiritual needs are just as important as their physical needs, if not more important (Deuteronomy 8:3)
Manna from heaven	Unexpected help that gives great comfort, especially in a time of need (Exodus 16:15)
Mantle of Elijah	Symbol of authority or leadership (I Kings 19:19)
Many are called, but few are chosen	Everyone is invited, but only the most qualified are selected (Matthew 22:11-14)
Mark of Cain	Protecting sign (Genesis 4:10-15)
Naboth's Vineyard	So desired a possession that any means will be used to obtain it (I Kings 21)
New Jerusalem	Holy city of heaven; perfect society (Revelation 21:2)
No man can serve two masters	One cannot be true to two completely opposing ideas (Matthew 6:24)
Noah's ark	Any potpourri, medley, or jumble (Genesis 5-10)
Not a jot or tittle	Not the least little bit (Matthew 5:18)
Nothing new under the sun	Everything has been done before, or life repeats itself (Ecclesiastes 1:9)
Olive branch	Symbol of peace (Genesis 8:11)
Out of the mouths of babes	Children often are more insightful than older people (Psalms 8:2)
Painted Jezebel	Woman of loose morals (II Kings 9:30)
Painted woman	Prostitute (II Kings 9:30)
Parting of the ways	Point of leaving another person or organization (Ezekiel 21:21)
Patience of Job	Unlimited patience (in the phrase <i>enough to try the patience of Job</i> ; Book of Job)
Physician, heal thyself	Take care of your own problems before you try to solve the problems of others (Luke 4:23)
Potiphar's wife	Seductive and treacherous woman, a temptress (Genesis 39:7-23)

*Based on the verse: "A righteous man regardeth the life of his beast: but the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel".

Potter's field	Burial place for the poor (Matthew 27:7)
Powers that be	Those in authority or in control (Romans 13:1)
Pride goeth (goes) before a fall	Person who is too full of himself is likely to suffer humiliation (derived from "Pride goeth before destruction and an haughty spirit before a fall." Proverbs 16:18)
Prodigal son	Person who wastes his wealth, especially one who repents and is warmly received at home (Luke 15:13)
Promised Land	Place where one expects a better life (sometimes said to be heaven; Genesis 12:1-8)
(A) Prophet is not without honor, save in his own country	Prophets are not appreciated where they live (Matthew 13:57)
(To) put new wine into old bottles	To present new ideas within an outdated system (Matthew 9:17)
Race is not to the swift	People who are the most skilled do not always come out ahead (Ecclesiastes 9:11)
(To) raise Cain	To create trouble or to make a lot of noise (Genesis 4:2-8)
Render unto Caesar the things which are Caesar's (and unto God the things that are God's)	Keep politics separate from religion (Matthew 22:21)
Road to Damascus	Turning point in one's life (alluding to Paul's conversion to Christianity)
Salt of the earth	Any person considered to be the finest or the best (Matthew 5:13)
Scarlet woman	Woman with a dubious reputation; immoral woman; prostitute (Revelation 17:5)
(To) see eye to eye	To be in complete agreement (Isaiah 52:8)
(To) see through a glass darkly	To have an imperfect perception of reality (I Corinthians 13:12-13)
Seek, and you shall find	Be aggressive in going after what you want (Matthew 7:7)
(To) sell one's birthright for a mess of pottage	To exchange something of great value for something of less value (Genesis 25:29-33)
(To) separate the sheep from the goats	To separate the good from the evil, the qualified from the unqualified (Matthew 25:32)
Sign(s) of the times	Indication(s) of the present (Matthew 16:3)
Sins of the fathers are visited upon the children	Those who follow are held responsible for those who preceded them (Exodus 20:5)
Sodom and Gomorrah	Twin cities of sin and corruption (Genesis 18:20)
Soft answer turneth (turns) away wrath	Responding with kind words calms another's anger (Proverbs 15:1-2)
Spare the rod and spoil the child	A child must be reprimanded for misbehavior in order to learn to behave properly (Proverbs 13:24)
Spirit is willing but the flesh is weak	Despite one's intent, his body may be unable to resist temptation (Matthew 26:41)
(The) straight and narrow	Honest way of life dominated by moral principles (Matthew 7:14)
(To) strain at a gnat and swallow a camel	To complain about minor mistakes while overlooking more serious problems (Matthew 23:24)
(To) suffer fools gladly	To be patient and tolerate silly people without complaining (II Corinthians 11:19)
Their name is legion	There are many of them and they are everywhere (Mark 5:9)
There's a season and a time for every purpose under the heaven	There's a proper time for everything (Ecclesiastes 3:1-4)
There's safety in numbers	People feel more secure amidst a group (Proverbs 11:14)
They that sow the wind shall reap the whirlwind	Those who engage in unlawful activity will be punished for their actions (Hosea 8:7)
Thirty pieces of silver	Bribe given to betray another (Matthew 26:14-15)
Thorn in someone's flesh (side)	Source of constant irritation or suffering (Judges 2:3 and II Corinthians 12:7)
Till kingdom come	For a very long time
To everything there is a season	There's a proper moment for everything (Ecclesiastes 3:1-8; <i>Time to be born and a time to die</i> has a similar meaning)
(A) tree is known by its fruit	People are judged by their children's character; one's actions show his real character (Matthew 12:33)
(The) truth shall make you free	Knowing what is true will set you free from deception (John 8:32)
Turn the other cheek	To take injury from another without retaliation (Matthew 5:39)
Vanity of vanities; all is vanity	Everything is futile and without any real value (Ecclesiastes 1:2-5)
Voice in the wilderness	One whose warnings are not noticed; lone protestor (Matthew 3:3)
Wages of sin	Consequences of doing evil (Romans 6:23)
(To) walk on water	To perform an impossible task (Mark 6:48)
Wash one's hands of	To refuse to accept any responsibility for an affair (Matthew 27:24)

Where there's no vision, the people perish	People despair if they have no hope or dreams for the future (Proverbs 29:18)
Whited sepulcher	Hypocrite (Matthew 23:27)
Widow's mite	Small offering representing a great sacrifice by the giver (Mark 12:42-44)
(The) wisdom of Solomon	Very wise advice (Kings 3:34)
Wolf in sheep's clothing	Someone who seems friendly but in reality has an evil goal (Jesus uses the idea when speaking about false prophets in Matthew 7:15, but the phrase comes from an ancient fable)
Wolf shall dwell with the lamb	A time when peace and fellowship rule the world (Isaiah 11:6)
Worship the golden calf	To worship materialism or riches; to sacrifice everything for the sake of wealth (Exodus 32:4)

WORLD RELIGION

Advent	Word of Latin origin designating the birth of Jesus or, sometimes, the Second Coming, or return of Jesus at the end of the world, and the liturgical period including the 4 Sundays just before Christmas in Western churches
Agape	Greek word expressing God's divine love for mankind
Agnostic	Person who believes that it is impossible to know whether or not there is a God (<i>agnosticism</i> is the belief that there is no proof that God exists or does not exist)
Allah	God of Islam
AME Church	Initialism for the African Methodist Episcopal Church founded in 1816 by former slave Richard Allen
Amish	Christian sect founded by Joseph Ammann that broke away from the Mennonites in the 17th century—its members live and dress plainly and forgo the use of modern conveniences
The Analects*	Compilation of maxims, aphorisms, and discourses of Confucius from the 5th-6th centuries B.C.
Anathema	Church authority's solemn condemnation of a teaching considered to be opposed to church doctrine
Angel	Spiritual being living in heaven acting as a messenger between God and humans and named from the Greek for "messenger" or "one who is sent"
Anglican Church (Communion)	Church that developed out of the Church of England and also includes the Anglican Church of Canada and the Episcopal Church in the U.S., all of which use the Book of Common Prayer in their worship
Animism	Common belief among primitive people that natural objects and natural phenomena are alive and possess souls
Apostles' Creed	Ancient Christian statement of belief beginning with the words "I believe in God, the Father Almighty"
Aquinas, Saint Thomas	13th-century Italian theologian and philosopher, often called the "Angelic Doctor," whose greatest work, the <i>Summa Theologica</i> , is his attempt to prove the existence of God
Ascetic	Person who uses rigorous self-discipline and self-denial for religious purposes
Asceticism	Austere, simple way of life by which a person strives to reach a higher religious or spiritual state through rigorous self-discipline and self-denial
Ash Wednesday	First day of Lent on which many Christians receive ashes on the forehead as a sign of penitence in a ceremony based on the words: "Dust thou art, and unto dust thou shalt return"
Assumption	Roman Catholic doctrine that the body and soul of the Virgin Mary were taken by angels to heaven, a feast celebrated by the Church on August 15
Atheist	Person who does not believe in the existence of God (<i>atheism</i> is the denial of the existence of God)
(Saint) Augustine	North African teacher and philosopher who after converting to Christianity became the bishop of Hippo in 395—he is known for his spiritual autobiography, <i>Confessions</i> , and his treatise <i>The City of God</i>
Avatar	Incarnation or personification of a god in Hinduism
Ave Maria	Latin words meaning "Hail Mary" designating a Roman Catholic prayer to the Virgin Mary
Ayatollah	Arabic word literally meaning "the sign of god" identifying a leader of the Shiite sect of the Muslim religion serving as a teacher or judge
Baptism	Religious ceremony using water as a symbol of a person's acceptance into the Christian faith
Baptist	Member of a Protestant denomination favoring adult baptism by immersion rather than sprinkling
Bar mitzvah	Ceremony by which 13-year-old Jewish boys become recognized as adults responsible for carrying out the religious duties of Judaism
Bat mitzvah	Ceremony celebrating a Jewish girl's coming of age at 13

*In full, *The Analects of Confucius*

Beadle	Minor parish official who serves as an usher and keeps order in an English church
Bhagavad-Gita	Sanskrit word for "Song of the Blessed One" designating the 18-part discussion between the god Krishna and the warrior Arjuna that is a sacred text of Hinduism, found in the <i>Mahabharata</i> , an ancient Sanskrit epic
Bible	Sacred book of Christianity, containing both the Old Testament and New Testament
Biretta	Square ceremonial hat worn by Roman Catholic clergy, all of whom are considered to be the successors of the Twelve Apostles
Bishop	High-ranking member of the clergy who heads a diocese or district in Christian churches
Book of Common Prayer	Official book of prayers and services for the Anglican Communion, which includes the Church of England and the Episcopal Church in the U.S.
Book of Mormon	Sacred book of the Mormon religion
Born-again Christian	Person who undergoes a personal conversion to the Christian faith signified by baptism, especially in the evangelical tradition
Brahmin (Brahman, Brahma)	Creator and sustainer of the universe in Hindu theology
Buddha	Word meaning "Enlightened One" that names the 6th-century B.C. Indian philosopher and teacher Siddhartha Gautama, who founded one of the world's major religions (<i>Buddhism</i> is the religion founded by Buddha teaching physical and spiritual discipline to reach a state of complete peace)
Cabala	Jewish mystical movement from the 9th to the 13th centuries based on hidden truths in a symbolic interpretation of the Scriptures
Calvin, John	Geneva-based French Protestant theologian and reformer of the 16th century known for his <i>Institutes of the Christian Religion</i> setting forth the theology that is the basis for the Presbyterian Church
Calvinism	John Calvin's religious doctrines, especially the doctrine that people are saved by grace from God rather than by their actions
Canonization	Declaration of a saint in the Roman Catholic Church
Cardinal	Any of the Roman Catholic Church officials, called "Princes of the Church" and ranking just below the pope and appointed by the pope to the college, or council, that chooses the next pope
Catechism	Book of questions and answers about religion that is used for teaching Christian doctrine
Cathedral	Christian church building where a bishop has his <i>see</i> , or his seat of authority
Catholicism	Faith, beliefs, and practices of the Roman Catholic Church
Chaplain	Minister, priest, or rabbi serving in a religious role in the armed forces, a prison, or hospital
Christen	To give a first name to, as is done in baptism
Christian	Someone who believes in Christ or the Messiah, or someone who believes in the religion based on Jesus' teachings
Christian Science	Religion founded by Mary Baker Eddy in Boston in 1879 emphasizing the use of spiritual means to promote healing as a part of Christian belief
Christianity	Religion based on the life and teachings of Jesus Christ
Christmas	Holiday on which Christians celebrate the birth of Christ—traditionally on December 25
(Saint) Christopher	Patron saint of travelers, although no longer officially recognized by the Catholic Church—according to legend, he carried across a river a child who later revealed he was Christ
Church	Building used by Christians for worship and other religious activities
Church of England	Established church of England founded by King Henry VIII after he declared that he, not the Pope, was heading the church in England (see <i>Anglican Church</i>)
Clergy	Ordained religious leaders
(Holy) Communion	Christian rite also called the Eucharist in which bread and wine are consecrated and given to worshippers to celebrate their union with Jesus Christ
Confession	Practice of the Roman Catholic Church through which a person admits his sins to a priest, asks forgiveness, and does assigned penance—also called <i>penance</i>
Confirmation	Christian ceremony marking a person's admittance to full church membership
Confucius	6th-century B.C. Chinese philosopher and teacher known for his sayings and dialogues (<i>Confucianism</i> is the ethical system based on the teachings of Confucius)
Convent	Religious community of nuns
Counter Reformation	Roman Catholic Church's 16th-century effort to retain its faithful and correct abuses highlighted by Protestant Reformation leaders
Creation science	Attempt to demonstrate that there is a scientific basis for the literal account of creation
Creationism	Literal belief in the biblical account of Creation with the assumption that all creatures have remained essentially the same as then, thus denying any possibility of evolution
Crescent and star	Symbol of Islam
Crusade	Any of the 11th-13th century military expeditions undertaken by Christians to retake control of the Holy Land from the Muslims
Dalai Lama	Traditional high priest of Lamaism, or Tibetan Buddhism
Damnation	State of being condemned to eternal punishment
Day of Atonement	Another name for the Jewish day of fasting and prayer known as Yom Kippur
Deacon	Someone who helps the minister or priest in Protestant and Catholic churches

Deism	Belief that God created the world but is no longer involved in it
Devil	Supernatural being opposed to God
Devil's advocate	Roman Catholic church official appointed to argue the case against a proposed canonization
Diocese	Church district presided over by a bishop
Dogma	Doctrine or body of doctrines concerning matters of faith and morality
Easter	Christian feast commemorating the resurrection of Jesus
Eastern Orthodox Churches	General designation for the traditional Christian churches in most of Eastern Europe and Greece
Ecumenism	Movement to promote unity among Christian churches
Eddy, Mary Baker	Founder of the Church of Christ, Scientist, who wrote <i>Science and Health, with Key to the Scriptures</i> in 1875 and founded the <i>Christian Science Monitor</i> , a daily newspaper, in 1908
Elder	Older person given special roles such as assisting at communion in some churches, and in others a governing officer, or in the Mormon Church a member of the higher order of priesthood
Encyclical	Letter addressed by the Pope to his bishops on important questions of faith and morals
Epiphany	Christian festival commemorating the adoration of the infant Jesus by the Magi who had come from the East—also known as Twelfth Day, Twelfth-tide, Feast of Lights, Feast of the Three Kings
Eucharist	Christian rite also called Holy Communion and the Lord's Supper in which bread and wine are consecrated and given to worshippers to celebrate their union with Jesus Christ
Evangelical	Any Protestant sect that emphasizes salvation by faith rather than by good works alone and is theologically conservative in stressing the authority of the Bible
Ex cathedra	Literally "from the chair," that is, from the seat of a bishop's chair, especially that of the Bishop of Rome, or the Pope
Fatima	In Roman Catholic tradition, the Portuguese town near which the Virgin Mary appeared to 3 shepherd children on May 13, 1917, and to which pilgrimages are frequently made
Francis of Assisi	13th-century Italian saint born Giovanni Bernadone known for advocating a poor, simple life based on ideals of the Gospel and for preaching to the birds
Franciscans	Roman Catholic religious order founded by Francis of Assisi to instill in its members the leading of a poor, simple life based on ideals of the Gospel
Fundamentalism	20th-century movement advocating a literal interpretation of the Bible
Gautama, Siddhartha	6th-century B.C. Indian philosopher and teacher who under the name Buddha, meaning "Enlightened One," founded Buddhism
God	Supreme Being worshipped by Jews, Christians, and Muslims
Good Friday	Friday before Easter as observed by Christians in commemoration of the crucifixion of Jesus
Grotto	Small cavern or shrine
Guadalupe Day	Day commemorating the appearance of the Virgin Mary to Juan Diego in Mexico in December 1531
Guru	Teacher or spiritual leader in Hinduism
Hanukkah (or Chanukah)	8-day Jewish Feast of Lights or Feast of Dedication in December commemorating the 2nd century B.C. victory over the Syrians and the rededication of the Temple in Jerusalem
Heathen	Anyone not a Jew, Christian, or Muslim, as viewed by those of these religions
Heaven	Place of complete happiness and union with God after death in Christianity and various other religions
Hegira	Forced journey of Mohammed from Mecca to Medina in 622 A.D.
Hell	Place of the damned after death in most religions, the opposite of heaven
Heresy	Rejection of church dogma
Heretic	Church member who disagrees with the accepted church doctrines
Hermit	Person who lives alone and in seclusion, often for religious reasons
Hinduism	India's main religion, whose believers seek freedom from the material world and an ideal way of life
Holy of holies	Inner shrine of the Jewish tabernacle and Temple where the Ark of the Covenant was kept
Holy Orders	Sacrament of the Roman Catholic Church through which men become deacons, priests, or bishops
Holy Scriptures	Another name for the Bible of the Jewish and Christian religions
Holy See	Center of authority of the Roman Catholic Church, also called the Papal Sea or Apostolic See
Holy war	War fought for a religious reason
Holy Week	Week before Easter in the Christian tradition
Homily	Sermon, usually based on biblical stories or scriptures
I Ching	Chinese "Book of Changes" consisting of symbols and texts used to predict the future

Icon	Sacred image of a religious person used as a symbol for worship in the Eastern Church
Iconoclast	One who advocates destroying religious images
Idol	Image of God, used an object of worship or devotion
Ignatius (of) Loyola	16th-century Spanish priest and saint who founded the Jesuit order of the Roman Catholic Church
Immaculate Conception	Doctrine of the Catholic Church stating that the Virgin Mary was free from any original sin from conception
Incarnation	Union of the divine and human nature in the person of Jesus Christ
Indulgence	In the Roman Catholic Church, partial or complete remission of divine temporal punishment for some sin
Infallibility of the pope	Belief that the Pope is incapable of making an error in speaking about faith or morals
Infidel	Person who does not believe in a particular religion, such as a non-Christian or a non-Muslim, as regarded by others of those religions—see <i>atheist</i>
Islam	Religion based on the teachings of Muhammad in the Koran and named with the Arabic word meaning “submission to the will of God”
Jehovah’s Witness	Proselytizing religious sect founded in the U.S. in the late 19th century by Charles T. Russell whose members expect the imminent beginning of the millennium
Jesuits	Members of the Society of Jesus, a Roman Catholic religious order founded by St. Ignatius Loyola in the 16th century
Jesus Christ	Founder of the Christian religion
Jew	Adherent of Judaism
Jihad	Holy war carried out as a religious duty by Muslims against enemies or unbelievers of Islam
Judaism	Religion based on the Old Testament, especially the Torah, or the first 5 books of the Hebrew Bible
Juggernaut	Incarnation of the Hindu god Vishnu carried on a large cart during religious rites—worshippers often throw themselves under the wheels and are crushed
Kaaba (Caaba)	Sacred Moslem shrine at Mecca containing the black stone believed to have been given to Abraham by the angel Gabriel
Karma	Person’s action, whether good or bad, that determines one’s destiny in the Hindu and Buddhist religion
John Knox	Scottish founder of Scottish Presbyterianism in 1559
Koran (Qur’an)	Holy book of Islam, which, according to believers, was dictated by Gabriel to Muhammad—its name means “recitation” in Arabic
Kosher	Word meaning “ritually correct” for food prepared in accordance with Jewish dietary laws
Kwanzaa (Kwanza)	African-American festival from December 26 to January 1 celebrating black culture—its Swahili name means “first fruits”
Laiity	Lay members as a group
Lama	Monk or priest of the Tibetan Buddhist or Mongolian sect known as Lamaism
Latter-Day Saint	Mormon, or member of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints
Lent	In Christianity, the solemn period of repentance and fasting that begins on Ash Wednesday and ends on Easter
Limbo	In Roman Catholic tradition, the region outside hell for those barred from heaven through no fault of their own but because their original sin has not been removed by baptism
Litany	Liturgical prayer involving a series of responses
Liturgy	Established ritual for public worship in various churches
Lourdes	Southwestern French town famous as a shrine for Roman Catholics because it is believed that the Virgin Mary appeared to a peasant girl there in 1858
Luther, Martin	16th-century German religious leader of the Protestant Reformation who in 1517 posted at Wittenberg his 95 theses attacking the Roman Catholic Church for the sale of indulgences
Lutheran Church	Protestant denomination founded by Martin Luther stressing the doctrine of justification by grace, through faith, and not by good deeds
Madrasa(h)	Islamic school or college
Mardi Gras	Colorful festival held on Shrove Tuesday, or the day before Lent begins on Ash Wednesday—its name literally means “Fat Tuesday”
Martyr	Person who would rather die than renounce his faith
Mass	Main Roman Catholic rite centered on the Eucharist
Matzo (matzah)	Brittle, flat unleavened bread eaten by Jews during Passover—food symbolizing the flight from Egypt as, according to the Bible, the Israelites’ exodus would have been delayed by waiting for regular bread to rise
McPherson, Aimee Semple	Early 20th-century American evangelist who founded the International Church of the Foursquare Gospel
Mecca	Saudi Arabian birthplace of Mohammed, the holiest site in Islam to which all Moslems try to make a pilgrimage at least once in their lives

Mennonite	Any member of a Protestant denomination founded in the Netherlands in the 16th century whose members believe in plain dress and refuse to serve in the military or to hold public office
Menorah	9-pronged candleholder used during the Jewish festival of Hanukkah
Methodist	Any member of the Protestant denomination founded by Englishman John Wesley and his brother Charles in the 18th century
Minister	Ordained member who leads the congregation of a Protestant church, also called a pastor, preacher, parson, rector, or priest in some churches
Mohammed (Muhammad) ..	6th-century A.D. Arabian prophet who founded Islam and believed and preached that there was only one God and that he was God's messenger
Monastery	Dwelling place of a community of monks
Monk	Member of a religious order living in a monastery
Monotheism	Belief in one God
Mormon	Any member of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints, a religion founded in the 19th century by Joseph Smith
Moroni	Angel who visited 18-year-old Joseph Smith in 1823 to tell him he would receive gold plates on which the history of early peoples of the Western Hemisphere was engraved in an ancient language
Mortal sin	Serious sin that can subject the offender to damnation in the Roman Catholic religion
Mosque	Muslim temple or house of worship
Muslims (Moslems)	Those who believe in Allah and accept Muhammad as His messenger, named from the Arabic word for "faithful" or "those who submit"
Mysticism	Any doctrine that professes to realize a personal union with God through meditation
Nicene Creed	Christian confession of faith adopted by the first Nicene Council in A.D. 325, and generally accepted by both the Eastern Church and Western Church
Nicholas, Saint	Charitable 4th-century bishop who died in Demre, Turkey, on December 6 (his feast day) and is considered the patron saint of children—his Dutch name <i>Sinterklaas</i> evolved into <i>Santa Claus</i>
Nirvana	State of complete peace in Buddhism
Nun	Woman who is a member of a religious order
Original sin	Sin of Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden considered to be transmitted from them to the rest of mankind
Palm Sunday	Sunday before Easter and the beginning of Holy Week for Christians—the day commemorating Jesus' being welcomed into Jerusalem with palms spread in his path
Pantheism	Belief that God is everywhere
Papacy	Office and jurisdiction of the Pope, or the period of time during which a pope holds office
Pascal, Blaise**	17th-century French mathematician, scientist, and religious thinker whose defense of the Christian faith published as <i>Pensées</i> or <i>Thoughts</i> expresses his belief that faith comes from the heart and his "bet" or "wager" that eternal happiness is the reward if God exists and little is lost if there is no God
Passion	Suffering and death of Jesus
Passover	Jewish holiday commemorating the release of the ancient Israelites from bondage in Egypt
Patriarch	Bishop in the early Christian church, especially a bishop of Rome, Antioch, Constantinople, or Jerusalem; person considered the founder of a religion
Patrick, Saint	Ireland's patron saint who drove the snakes out of the country and used the shamrock, a 3-leaved clover, to explain the Trinity
Patron saint	Saint considered to be a special guardian of a person, group, country, etc.
Penance	Punishment undergone to show sorrow and to obtain pardon for one's sins
Pilgrimage	Journey to a holy place
Polygamy	Practice of having several wives (or husbands) as once sanctioned by the Mormon religion
Polytheism	Belief in many gods
Pontiff	Word from the Latin <i>pontifex</i> , meaning "high priest," used to designate the Holy Father or Bishop of Rome, head of the Roman Catholic Church
Pope	Word from the Latin for "father" used to designate the Holy Father or Bishop of Rome, considered to be the leader of the Roman Catholic Church, the first of whom was Saint Peter
Prayer rug	Mat on which Muslims kneel 5 times a day to say their prayers
Prayer wheel	Cylinder inscribed with prayers and used by Buddhists in religious rites
Predestination	Calvinistic doctrine that some souls will be saved and some damned as already decided by God
Presbyterian	Members of a largely Calvinistic Protestant denomination that is governed by elders
Priest	Clergyman authorized to administer the sacraments and ranking just below a bishop in the Roman Catholic, Eastern Orthodox, and Episcopal Churches
Protestant	Member of any one of the Christian churches not governed by the Roman Catholic Church or the Eastern Orthodox Church

**His "bet" is known as *pari de Pascal* French.

Protestant ethic	Moral code stressing hard work and frugality as a means to making money based on the widely held Protestant belief that prosperity is a sign of God's grace and salvation
Providence	Divine guidance or God's care for mankind as the universe's guiding power
Psalms	Sacred song or hymn
Purdah	Practice among some Hindus and Muslims of hiding women from strangers; also the screen used to separate sexes, as in India
Purgatory	State or place where, according to Roman Catholic doctrine, the souls of the dead go to atone for their sins before a union with God in heaven
Purim	Jewish holiday, also called the Feast of Lots, that commemorates Esther's rescue of Persian Jews from Haman's plot to kill them
Puritan	Any member of a Protestant group in England or the American colonies in the 16th and 17th centuries who wanted a simpler worship and stricter morals than the Church of England
Quaker	Another term for a Friend, or member of the Religious Society of Friends, a Christian faith founded by George Fox, who believed in the simplicity of life and worship—their meetings are mainly periods of silent meditation
Rabbi	Ordained Jew who is the spiritual head of a congregation
Ramadan	Sacred month of Islam during which a Muslim may not eat or drink between sunrise and sunset
Reformation	16th-century religious revolution in Western Europe aimed at reforming the Roman Catholic Church and resulting in the establishment of the Protestant churches
Reincarnation	Rebirth of the soul in another body, a basic belief in Hinduism
Resurrection	Jesus' rising from the dead on the third day after the Crucifixion
Roman Catholic Church	Christian church headed by the pope, or Bishop of Rome
Rosary	String of beads on which Catholics say prayers—also called prayer beads
Rosh Hashanah	Jewish New Year, or Day of Judgment, the first day of a 10-day period of repentance and spiritual renewal known as the High Holy Days
Sacrament	Any of 7 holy religious rites, such as Baptism, believed to have been begun by Jesus and now practiced in the Roman Catholic and Eastern Orthodox churches
Sacrilege	Desecration of something sacred
Saint	Holy person, especially one who has died and is considered to be with God in heaven and can intercede with Him on behalf of sinners—or, in the Roman Catholic Church, one who has been officially canonized
Saint George	Legendary Christian martyr (died c. A.D. 303) and patron of England believed to have slain a dragon
Salvation	Deliverance, or redemption, from sin and from its penalties
Salvation Army	International Christian organization organized by William Booth, a Methodist minister, in London in 1865, providing help to the needy and operated in military fashion
Sanctuary	Building or holy place within a church dedicated to the worship of the divinity
Sanctum sanctorum	Latin for "Holy of Holies"
Schism	Split or division within a group, especially a church
Sect	Religious group that has broken away from a larger one
Secular	Of or related to worldly matters, the exact opposite of <i>sacred</i> , as describing things relating to church and religion
Secular humanism	Two-word term loosely meaning "human self-sufficiency" and designating the belief that functions of the state, especially public education, should not be subject to intrusion of religious ideas
Seder	Passover meal at which the story of the release of the ancient Israelites from bondage in Egypt is read aloud
Sermon	Talk given by the leader of a religious group usually focusing on faith and morals and based on biblical stories, or scriptures—also called a <i>homily</i>
Seventh-Day Adventist	Christian denomination that observes the Sabbath on Saturday and focuses on the imminent Second Coming of Jesus
Sexton	Church employee who cares for church property, sometimes ringing bells and digging graves
Shakers	Celibate religious group, now virtually extinct, established in the U.S. in 1774 by Ann Lee and known for the fine design of its furniture and handicrafts—also known as the United Society of Believers in Christ's Second Appearing Millennium Church, Children of Truth, or Althians
Shinto	Japan's state religion prior to 1945, emphasizing worship of nature, ancestors, and ancient heroes
Shofar	Ram's horn blown in ancient times to communicate in battle and still blown today in synagogues on Rosh Hashanah and at the end of Yom Kippur
Sign of peace	Handshake or kiss between parishioners as a sign of union during mass
Sign of the cross	Outline of the cross made by Roman Catholic parishioners and others during a prayer, starting with the forehead as a symbolic reminder of Jesus' death on the cross
Smith, Joseph	Religious leader who founded the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints, or Mormon religion, in 1830 in New York
Spiritual	Religious song originating among African Americans in the 18th and 19th century

Stabat Mater	Latin hymn about the sorrows of the Virgin Mary at the Crucifixion that begins with the words “ <i>Stabat mater dolorosa</i> ,” or “The mother was standing grieving”
Star of David	Symbol of Judaism and of Israel—in Hebrew, it is called the <i>Magen David</i> , or the <i>Shield of David</i>
Synagogue	Jewish house of worship and prayer—also called a temple
Talmud	Collection of writings making up the body of Jewish civil and religious law
Te Deum	Ancient Christian hymn of praise to God that begins with the words “ <i>Te Deum laudamus</i> ” or “We praise thee, O God”
Theology	Study of religious doctrines and of the relationship between God, mankind, and the universe (a <i>theologian</i> is a person who specializes in theology)
Thomism	Theology and philosophy of Thomas Aquinas and his followers
Totemism	Belief in totems, that is, in animals or other objects in nature considered as being related to a person, family, or group and serving as symbols for that person or group, and sometimes revered as its guardian
Transubstantiation	Roman Catholic and Eastern Orthodox Church doctrine that in the Eucharist the elements of bread and wine become the body and blood of Christ
Trappist	Member of the Roman Catholic order of Cistericans, known for their asceticism and vow of silence
Trinity	Christian doctrine of one God comprising 3 divine persons: the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost (or Holy Spirit or Divine Spirit)
Unitarianism	Religious belief of Christian origin focusing on God as one being rather than a trinity, that is, God the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost
Upanishads	Group of metaphysical treatises dealing with man in relation to the universe that form the final section of each of the 4 Vedas, the sacred books of Hinduism
Vatican	Headquarters of the Roman Catholic Church and the residence of the pope
Vatican City	Independent state within the city of Rome, Italy, that includes the Vatican and St. Peter’s Basilica
Veda	Any one or all 4 of the sacred books of Hinduism written in an early dialect of Sanskrit
Venial sin	Less serious sin than a mortal one in the Roman Catholic religion
Virgin birth	Roman Catholic doctrine stating that Jesus was born to Mary and that her virginity was not compromised
Voodoo	Form of animism that involves demons, gods, and communication with the dead, common in the Caribbean area, especially Haiti (where it was officially sanctioned as a religion in 2003)
Vulgate	St. Jerome’s 4th-century translation of the Bible into Latin, authorized as the official text of the Roman Catholic Church
Wake	Funeral celebration, especially a watching over the body of the dead person before burial, often with feasting and drinking
Wesley, John	Englishman who along with his brother Charles founded the Methodist Church in the 18th century
Wicca	Form of witchcraft or pagan nature religion practiced in the 20th century, especially in the U.S. and Britain
Witchcraft	Black magic or sorcery
Witch doctor	Person considered a prophet or healer through the use of sorcery or charms, especially among African peoples
Yarmulke	In Orthodox Judaism and Conservative Judaism, skull cap worn by men and boys, especially while praying or studying
Yashmak (yashmac)	Double veil worn by Muslim women in public so that only the eyes show
Yoga	Sanskrit word for “union” that identifies a Hindu school of thought and its set of mental and physical exercises aimed at producing spiritual enlightenment
Yom Kippur	Hebrew name for the Day of Atonement, the holiest Jewish observance during which forgiveness of sins is sought through prayer and fasting
Young, Brigham	Leader who in 1846 led Mormons from Illinois across the Great Plains and Rocky Mountains to the Great Salt Lake Basin in present-day Utah where they settled
Zealots	Members of a radical Jewish sect that rebelled against the Romans in the 1st century A.D.
Zen	Form of Buddhism emphasizing enlightenment through meditation

TERMS FROM RELIGION IN GENERAL USE*

Advent	Any coming or arrival, especially of something unusually important
Agape	Unselfish brotherly love
Anathema	Someone or something damned or detested
Angel	Any guiding influence or sponsor, or a person considered good, kind, innocent, etc.
Avatar	Any manifestation in bodily form or any illustration of an old idea
Born-again	Having a new enthusiasm for doing something
Brahmin	Culturally privileged person from the upper class, especially in New England, and considered snobbish
Catechism	Series of questions and answers about any subject
Christen	To give a name to or to dedicate something such as a ship in a ceremony

*See “World Religion” for the terms as used in religion.

Christian	Decent, trustworthy person
Communion	Act of sharing one's inner feelings with others
Confession	Admission; admission of guilt
Crusade	Vigorous campaign against an evil or for a cause
Devil	Very evil person
Dogma	Doctrine or belief
Epiphany	Sudden revelation or flash of insight
Guru	Any leader with a group of followers
Heathen	Pagan or uncivilized person
Hegira	Trip, especially one made to flee a dangerous situation
Heresy	Any opinion opposed to official doctrine
Homily	Moralizing talk, especially if long and dull
Icon	Any person or thing that is worshiped or idolized
Iconoclast	One who tries to destroy widely accepted ideas
Idol	Any object of extreme worship or devotion
Infidel	Person who does not accept a particular cause or theory
Jesuit(ic)	One given to crafty argumentation
Jihad	Fanatic campaign for or against an idea
Juggernaut	Any irresistible force; any required blind sacrifice or the ultimate sacrifice
Karma	Destiny; fate; an aura created by someone
Limbo	Any halfway, undetermined state or a place for people who are forgotten
Martyr	Person who suffers or dies for a belief; person who suffers pain for a long time
Mecca	Any place visited by many people or a goal
Mysticism	Vague, confused, or fuzzy thinking
Nirvana	Any place of great peace and happiness
Pantheon	Building in which a nation's famous dead are buried
Predestination	Destiny or fate
Purgatory	Any place or state of temporary punishment
Puritan	Anyone considered extremely strict in morals and religion
Sacrilege	Irreverent treatment of a person, place, or thing
Saint	Person who is exceptionally kind, humble, etc.
Sanctuary	Any shelter
Sermon	Any serious talk on behavior, etc.
Witchcraft	Magical attraction or charm
Zealot	Fanatic

PHRASES WITH RELIGIOUS ROOTS

Act of God	Event, such as an earthquake, that occurs naturally in nature and is unforeseen and unpreventable
Between the devil and the deep blue sea	Between a rock and a hard place, or between 2 alternatives, both of which are unpleasant
Charity begins at home	One should put family before any other obligations
Cleanliness is next to godliness	Being clean is a great virtue
Cross one's heart and hope to die	To swear to tell the truth
(The) Devil can site Scripture for his purpose	Even evil people can twist something good, such as the Bible, for a bad purpose
Devil's advocate	Person who argues for one side or the other just for the sake of argument in order to test a subject's logic
(The) devil take the hindmost	Too bad for the person left behind; every person for himself
(The) devil to pay	Problems resulting from some action taken
Devil you know is better than the devil you don't know	Familiar unpleasant situation is preferred to one that may even be worse
Ex cathedra	From a position of authority
(To) fall from grace	To lose favor, especially as a result of one's bad actions
Family that prays together stays together	Religious family is more likely to remain intact
(To) give the devil his due	To acknowledge the ability of an opponent or someone you dislike
(To) give up something for Lent	To engage in self-denial of some pleasurable activity
(To) go to hell	To be damned, or to go to perdition
God (heaven) forbid	May God prevent something bad from happening
God helps those who help themselves	God will be there for people who make an effort to accomplish a goal
God is in the details	Details are important, so do the work well
God moves in mysterious ways	God's plan is not always apparent
God tempers the wind to the shorn lamb	Helpless person will not have any more trouble than he can bear
God's gift to the world	Something considered to be exceptional, often used sarcastically referring to a very conceited person

- God's in his heaven;
all's right with the world**God's kindness guarantees that all will be for the best
- Guardian angel**Person said to be watching over a particular person or place
- Hair shirt**Self-imposed punishment, as a coarse shirt worn over the skin for penance
- Holy of holies**Any very sacred place
- Holy war**Any fervent campaign
- Hot as hell**Very hot
- Idle hands are the
devil's workshop**Idleness is the cause of many problems
- If the mountain will not (won't)
come to Mohammed, then
Mohammed must (will)
go to the mountain**One must give in or adjust to the way things are if one cannot have his way;
one must take the initiative because others cannot be relied upon
- In limbo**In a transitional place; in a condition of neglect
- In seventh heaven**In a state of extreme happiness
- Man proposes, God disposes**God's will overrides the plans made by men
- (To) meet one's maker**To die
- (The) mills of God grind slowly (but
they grind exceedingly fine)**Appropriate punishment may be delayed, but it will be certain
- On the side of the angels**On the good side, the one holding the proper moral beliefs
- One's Sunday best**One's best clothes (as worn to church on Sunday)
- Praise the Lord and
pass the ammunition**God can be helpful but the stronger you are the better
- (The) quick and the dead**The living and the dead
- Road to hell is paved
with good intentions**One's good intentions or the failure to act on them can result in disaster
- (To) rob Peter to pay Paul**To use money taken from one source to pay one's debts to another
- Sacred cow**Something cherished and above criticism (in Hinduism, cows are not be eaten since they are believed to contain the souls of dead persons)
- Saving grace**Redeeming quality, especially an ability that keeps someone from appearing totally worthless
- (To) sell one's soul**To compromise the quality of one's work for financial gain (as in *selling one's soul to the devil*)
- Snowball's chance in hell**No hope whatsoever
- So help me God**Oath sworn indicating that a person is telling the truth
- There but for the grace of God go I...** I could have been in a similar bad situation
- There'll be hell (the devil) to pay**There will be a heavy price to pay
- Till hell freezes over**Forever
- To err is human, to forgive divine** ...People make mistakes and we need to act in a godlike manner to forgive them
- You'll be damned if you do
and damned if you don't**No matter what, somebody will be unhappy

U.S. GEOGRAPHY

STATES AND THEIR CAPITALS

Alabama	Montgomery	Louisiana	Baton Rouge	Ohio	Columbus
Alaska	Juneau	Maine	Augusta	Oklahoma	Oklahoma City
Arizona	Phoenix	Maryland	Annapolis	Oregon	Salem
Arkansas	Little Rock	Massachusetts	Boston	Pennsylvania	Harrisburg
California	Sacramento	Michigan	Lansing	Rhode Island	Providence
Colorado	Denver	Minnesota	St. Paul	South Carolina	Columbia
Connecticut	Hartford	Mississippi	Jackson	South Dakota	Pierre
Delaware	Dover	Missouri	Jefferson City	Tennessee	Nashville
Florida	Tallahassee	Montana	Helena	Texas	Austin
Georgia	Atlanta	Nebraska	Lincoln	Utah	Salt Lake City
Hawaii	Honolulu	Nevada	Carson City	Vermont	Montpelier
Idaho	Boise	New Hampshire	Concord	Virginia	Richmond
Illinois	Springfield	New Jersey	Trenton	Washington	Olympia
Indiana	Indianapolis	New Mexico	Santa Fe	West Virginia	Charleston
Iowa	Des Moines	New York	Albany	Wisconsin	Madison
Kansas	Topeka	North Carolina	Raleigh	Wyoming	Cheyenne
Kentucky	Frankfort	North Dakota	Bismarck		

STATE CAPITALS LISTED ALPHABETICALLY

Albany	New York	Dover	Delaware	Oklahoma City	Oklahoma
Annapolis	Maryland	Frankfort	Kentucky	Olympia	Washington
Atlanta	Georgia	Harrisburg	Pennsylvania	Phoenix	Arizona
Augusta	Maine	Hartford	Connecticut	Pierre	South Dakota
Austin	Texas	Helena	Montana	Providence	Rhode Island
Baton Rouge	Louisiana	Honolulu	Hawaii	Raleigh	North Carolina
Bismarck	North Dakota	Indianapolis	Indiana	Richmond	Virginia
Boise	Idaho	Jackson	Mississippi	Sacramento	California
Boston	Massachusetts	Jefferson City	Missouri	St. Paul	Minnesota
Carson City	Nevada	Juneau	Alaska	Salem	Oregon
Charleston	West Virginia	Lansing	Michigan	Salt Lake City	Utah
Cheyenne	Wyoming	Lincoln	Nebraska	Santa Fe	New Mexico
Columbia	South Carolina	Little Rock	Arkansas	Springfield	Illinois
Columbus	Ohio	Madison	Wisconsin	Tallahassee	Florida
Concord	New Hampshire	Montgomery	Alabama	Topeka	Kansas
Denver	Colorado	Montpelier	Vermont	Trenton	New Jersey
Des Moines	Iowa	Nashville	Tennessee		

STATES AND THEIR ABBREVIATIONS

STATES / OLD / POSTAL

Alabama	Ala.	AL	Georgia	Ga.	GA	Maine	Me.	ME
Alaska	Alas.	AK	Hawaii	Haw.	HI	Maryland	Md.	MD
Arizona	Ariz.	AZ	Idaho	Ida.	ID	Massachusetts	Mass.	MA
Arkansas	Ark.	AR	Illinois	Ill.	IL	Michigan	Mich.	MI
California	Calif. or Cal.	CA	Indiana	Ind.	IN	Minnesota	Minn.	MN
Colorado	Colo.	CO	Iowa	Ia.	IA	Mississippi	Miss.	MS
Connecticut	Conn.	CT	Kansas	Kan. or Kans.	KS	Missouri	Mo.	MO
Delaware	Del.	DE	Kentucky	Ky. or Ken.	KY	Montana	Mont.	MT
Florida	Fla.	FL	Louisiana	La.	LA	Nebraska	Neb. or Nebr.	NE

Nevada.....Nev.....NV	Ohio.....O.....OH	Utah.....Ut.....UT
New Hampshire ...N.H.....NH	Oklahoma.....Okla.....OK	Vermont.....Vt.....VT
New Jersey.....N.J.....NJ	Oregon.....Ore. or Oreg.....OR	Virginia.....Va.....VA
New Mexico.....N.M. or N. Mex.....NM	Pennsylvania.....Pa. or Penn.....PA	Washington.....Wash.....WA
New York.....N.Y.....NY	Rhode Island.....R.I.....RI	West Virginia.....W. Va.....WV
North Carolina.....N.C.....NC	South Carolina.....S.C.....SC	Wisconsin.....Wis. or Wisc.....WI
North Dakota.....N.D. or N. Dak.....ND	South Dakota.....S.D. or S. Dak.....SD	Wyoming.....Wyo.....WY
	Tennessee.....Tenn.....TN	
	Texas.....Tex.....TX	

**STATES IN TOTAL AREA, BOTH LAND AND WATER AREA
(listed in descending order from largest to smallest)**

1) Alaska	14) Idaho	27) New York	40) South Carolina
2) Texas	15) Kansas	28) North Carolina	41) West Virginia
3) California	16) Nebraska	29) Arkansas	42) Maryland
4) Montana	17) South Dakota	30) Alabama	43) Hawaii
5) New Mexico	18) Washington	31) Louisiana	44) Massachusetts
6) Arizona	19) North Dakota	32) Mississippi	45) Vermont
7) Nevada	20) Oklahoma	33) Pennsylvania	46) New Hampshire
8) Colorado	21) Missouri	34) Ohio	47) New Jersey
9) Oregon	22) Florida	35) Virginia	48) Connecticut
10) Wyoming	23) Wisconsin	36) Tennessee	49) Delaware
11) Michigan	24) Georgia	37) Kentucky	50) Rhode Island
12) Minnesota	25) Illinois	38) Indiana	
13) Utah	26) Iowa	39) Maine	

STATES AND THEIR NICKNAMES

Alabama	Cotton State, Cornucopia of the South, Heart of the Deep South, Heart of Dixie, Star of the South, Yellowhammer State
Alaska	Arctic Treasureland, Gibraltar of the North, Great Land, Land of the Midnight Sun, Land Where the Summer Sun Never Sets, The Last Frontier
Arizona	Apache State, Aztec State, Grand Canyon State, Italy of America, Jewel in the West, Sunset State, Valentine State (February 14, 1912)
Arkansas	Bear State, Bowie State, Hot Water State, Land of Majestic Beauty, Land of Opportunity, Nation's Cool Green Paradise, Wonder State
California	Cornucopia of the World, Eureka State, El Dorado State, Gateway to the Pacific, Golden State, Sunshine Empire, Sunshine State, Wine Land of America
Colorado	Centennial State (1876), Highest State, Land of Contrasts, Rocky Mountain Empire, Silver State, Ski Country U.S.A., Switzerland of America, Top of the Mountain State
Connecticut	Arsenal of the Nation, Blue Law State, Brownstone State, Constitution State, Insurance State, Land of Steady Habits, Nutmeg State, Provision State
Delaware	Blue Hen State, Diamond State, First State, New Sweden, State that Started a Nation, Uncle Sam's Pocket Handkerchief
Florida	Alligator State, Everglade State, Gulf State, Land of Sunshine and Flowers, Orange State, Peninsula State, Sunshine State
Georgia	Buzzard State, Cracker State, Empire State of the South, Goober State, Land of Adventure, Land of Peanuts, Pecans, and Peaches, Peach State, Yankee Land of the South
Hawaii	Aloha State, Crossroads of the Pacific, Gateway to the Orient (Pacific), 50th State of Enchantment, Gem (Paradise, Playground) of the Pacific, Island State
Idaho	Gem of the Mountains, Gem State, Panhandle State, Spud State, State of Shining Mountains
Illinois	Corn Belt State, Egypt Land, Garden of the West, Heart (Hub) of the Nation, Land of Lincoln, Prairie State, Tall State
Indiana	Center of the Commercial Universe, Crossroads of America, Hoosier State, Peerless State, State of Surprises
Iowa	Breadbasket of the Nation, Corn State, Food Market of the World, Hawkeye State, Land of the Rolling Prairie, Land Where the Tall Corn Grows
Kansas	Battleground of Freedom, Cyclone State, Breadbasket of America, Garden of the West, Jayhawker State, Midway U.S.A., Salt of the Earth, Sunflower State, Wheat State
Kentucky	Bluegrass State, Corncracker State, Dark and Bloody Ground State, Hemp State, Pioneer Commonwealth, Tobacco State
Louisiana	Bayou State, Child of the Mississippi River, Creole State, Holland of America, Magnolia State, Nature's Cornucopia, Pelican State, Sportsman's Paradise, Sugar State
Maine	Angler's Paradise, Border State, Lobsterland, Lumber State, Pine Tree State, Polar Star State, Vacationland
Maryland	America in Miniature, Cockade State, Free State, Monumental State, Old Line State, Oyster State, Queen State, Star-Spangled Banner State, Terrapin State
Massachusetts	Baked Bean State, Bay State, Birthplace of American Freedom, Custodian of the Nation's Heritage, Hub of the Universe, Old Colony State, Puritan State

Michigan	Automobile State, Great Lake State, Lady of the Lakes, Peninsula State, Wolverine State, Wonderland of 11,000 Lakes
Minnesota	Bread and Butter State, Gopher State, Land of 10,000 Lakes, Land of Sky-Blue Waters, New England of the West, North Star State
Mississippi	Bayou State, Border-Eagle State, Gateway to the Southland, Hospitality State, Magnolia State, Mud-Cat State, Tadpole State
Missouri	Center State, Gateway to the West, Heartland of Hospitality, Iron Mountain State, Mother of the West, Pennsylvania of the West, Show Me State
Montana	Big Sky (Ski) Country, Bonanza State, Land of Enchantment, Land of Shining Mountains, Land of Scenic Splendor, Treasure State
Nebraska	Antelope State, Beef State, Cornhusker State, Cowboy Country, Land of the Pioneer, Land Where the West Begins, Tall Corn State, Tree Planters State
Nevada	Battle-Born State, Entertainment Capital of the World, Sagebrush State, Silver State, State Where Man and Nature Gamble
New Hampshire	Granite State, Land of Peace and Beauty, Mother of Rivers, Old Man of the Mountain State, White Mountain State, Yankee Playground
New Jersey	Armpit of the Nation, Cockpit of History (of the Revolution), Crossroads State, Garden State, Hub of Commerce, Industrial Park State, Pathway of the Revolution, Workshop of the Nation
New Mexico	Cactus State, Land of Enchantment, Space Age Research Center for the Free World, Sunshine State, Unspoiled Empire
New York	Apple State, Empire State, Excelsior State, Knickerbocker State, Nation's Showcase, Seat of Empire
North Carolina	Graveyard of the Atlantic, First in Freedom, Ireland of America, Land of Beginnings, Old North State, Tar Heel State, Year-Round Mid-South
North Dakota	Flickertail State, Gateway to the Big Country, Land of the Dakotas, Land of Theodore Roosevelt and General Custer, Sioux State
Ohio	Buckeye State, Gateway to the Northwest Territory, Modern Mother of Presidents, Oldest State West of the Thirteen Original Colonies
Oklahoma	Boomer State, Buckle of the Sunbelt, Heart of Cow Country, Land of the Red Men, Sooner State
Oregon	Beaver State, End of the Trail, Land of Exciting Contrasts, Pacific Wonderland, Sunset State, Web-foot State
Pennsylvania	Birthplace of a Nation, Coal State, Keystone State, Quaker State, State Where American Industry Began, Workshop of the World
Rhode Island	American Venice, Land of Roger Williams, Little Rhody, Ocean State, Plantation State, Smallest State
South Carolina	Keystone of the South Atlantic Seaboard, Palmetto State, Swamp State, Wonderful Iodine State
South Dakota	Artesian State, Blizzard State, Coyote State, Land of Infinite Variety, Pheasant Capital of the World, Sunshine State
Tennessee	Big Bend State, Butternut State, Hog and Hominy State, Lion's Den State, Mother of Southwestern Statesmen, Volunteer State
Texas	Beef State, Blizzard State, Jumbo State, Lone Star State, State of the Confederacy, World Cotton Center
Utah	Beehive State, Deseret State, Honey State, Land of the Saints, Mormon State, Salt Lake State
Vermont	Beckoning State, Country with a Heritage, Green Mountain State, Land of Marble, Milk, and Honey, Ski State of the East
Virginia	Battlefield of the Civil War, Birthplace of 8 Presidents, Birthplace of the Nation, Cavalier State, Commonwealth, Mother of Presidents, Mother of States and Statesmen, Old Dominion
Washington	Chinook State, Clam State, Evergreen State, Gateway to Alaska and the Orient, State of Exciting Contrasts
West Virginia	Appalachian State, Free State, Fuel State, Glass Center of the World, Mountain State, Panhandle State, Switzerland of America
Wisconsin	America's Dairyland, Badger State, Cheese Capital of the Nation, Copper State, Land o' Lakes, Playground of the Middle West
Wyoming	Cowboy State, Equality State, Land of Cattle, Sheep, Song, and Story, Land of the Purple Sage, Sagebrush State, Sanctuary of Peace

STATE CAPITALS AND THEIR NICKNAMES*

Montgomery, AL	Birthplace of Dixie, City of Opportunity, Cradle of the Confederacy
Jeneau, AK	Alaska's Scenic Capital, Capital of an Empire, Gateway to Glacier Bay National Monument
Phoenix, AZ	City Where Summer Winters, Heart of the Sun Country, Metropolis of the Desert, Miracle City in the Valley of the Sun
Little Rock, AR	Arkopolis, City of Roses, City of 3 Capitols
Sacramento, CA	Camellia Capital of the World, Golden City, Heart of California, City Where California Began (1839)
Denver, CO	Convention City, Gateway to the Rockies, Mile High City, Queen City of the Plains (the Rockies; the West)

*Washington, D.C.'s nicknames are Capital City, City of Magnificent Distances, City of Receptions, Executive City, Federal City.

Hartford, CT	Charter Oak City, City Beautiful, Gateway to Connecticut, Insurance Capital of the World
Dover, DE	Capital of the First State, First City of the First State
Tallahassee, FL	Florida's Beginning Point, Center of Florida, Southland at Its Best
Atlanta, GA	Big A, Big Peach, (Business) Hub of the Southeast, City Too Busy to Hate, Dogwood City, Gate City (Paris) of the South
Honolulu, HI	Center of Pineapple Industry, Crossroads of the Pacific, Exciting City of Welcome
Boise, ID	City of Trees, Pioneer Log Cabin Village, The Woods
Springfield, IL	Flower City, Great American Shrine, Home of Abraham Lincoln
Indianapolis, IN	Circle City, Crossroads of America, Hoosier Capital, Railroad City
Des Moines, IA	City of Certainties, Farm Capital of America, Hartford of the West
Topeka, KS	Center of the Nation
Frankfort, KY	Bluegrass Capital, Heart of Kentucky, Historic Frankfort
Baton Rouge, LA	Chemical Center of the South, City Where the Sea Starts, Growth Center of the Mississippi
Augusta, ME	City of Manifold Advantages, City of Year-Round Recreation
Annapolis, MD	Ancient City, Athens of America, Crabtown-on-the-Bay, Home of the U.S. Naval Academy, Venice of America
Boston, MA	Athens of America, Beantown, Birthplace of Freedom, City of Paul Revere, Cradle of Liberty (of the American Revolution), Hub of American Culture, Hub of the Universe, Literary Emporium, Puritan City, Tri-Mountain City
Lansing, MI	City in the Forest
St. Paul, MN	Boston of the West, Gateway to the Famed Northwoods, North Star City, Saintry City
Jackson, MS	Chimneyville, Crepe Myrtle City, Crossroads of the Old and New South, Oil Center for Mississippi
Jefferson City, MO	Convention City, Jeff City
Helena, MT	Last Chance Gulch, Queen City of the Mountains
Lincoln, NE	Cornhusker Capital City, Hartford of the West, Lilac City
Carson City, NV	Gateway to Lake Tahoe and Yosemite Valley
Concord, NH	Cradle of Liberty
Trenton, NJ	Capital City, City of Iron and Clay, "Trenton Makes, The World Takes"
Santa Fe, NM	Ancient City, City Different, Oldest and Quaintest City in the U.S., Royal City
Albany, NY	Cradle of the American Union, Edinburgh of America, Historic and Colorful Capital of the Empire State
Raleigh, NC	City of Oaks, Trading Center
Bismarck, ND	City Beside the Broad Missouri, Skyscraper City of the Prairies
Columbus, OH	Middle of Marketing America, Rose Capital of the World
Oklahoma City, OK	Capital of Soonerland, City of 1,000 Lakes, Sedate Capital of the Bible Belt
Salem, OR	Cherry City, Fisherman's Paradise, Heart of the Pacific Wonderland
Harrisburg, PA	Courteous Capital City, Heart of the Commonwealth, State City
Providence, RI	Bee-Hive of Industry, Roger Williams City, Southern Gateway of New England
Columbia, SC	Gateway to the South, Golden Rule City
Pierre, SD	City in the Center of Hunting Lands, Gateway to the Black Hills, Home of the Giant Oahe Dam
Nashville, TN	Athens of the South, Country Music Capital of the World, Dimple of the Universe, Iris City, Music City, U.S.A., Rock City
Austin, TX	Big Heart of Texas, Boom Town Without Oil, City of the Violet Crown, Live Music Capital of the World
Salt Lake City, UT	Deseret, City of the Saints, Mormon Capital, Mormon Metropolis, New Jerusalem, Utah Zion
Montpelier, VT	Capital City of the Green Mountain State, Green Mountain City, Insurance and Granite Center
Richmond, VA	Capital of the Confederacy, Capital of the Old South, City of 7 Hills, Cockade City
Olympia, WA	Bear's Place, Capital of the Evergreen State
Charleston, WV	Charley West, Chemical City, Kanawha River City
Madison, WI	City Built on an Isthmus, City of 4 Lakes, Recreation City
Cheyenne, WY	Hell on Wheels, Home of Frontier Days, Magic City of the Plains (the West)

3 MOST POPULOUS CITIES IN EACH STATE
(based on the 2000 census and the latest estimates)

Alabama	Arizona	California	Connecticut
Birmingham	Phoenix (Capital)	Los Angeles	Bridgeport
Montgomery (Capital)	Tucson	San Diego	New Haven
Mobile	Mesa	San Jose	Hartford (Capital)
Alaska	Arkansas	Colorado	Delaware
Anchorage	Little Rock (Capital)	Denver (Capital)	Wilmington
Juneau (Capital)	Fort Smith	Colorado Springs	Dover (Capital)
Fairbanks	North Little Rock	Aurora	Newark

Florida	Bangor	Jersey City	South Dakota
Jacksonville	Maryland	Paterson	Sioux Falls
Miami	Baltimore	New Mexico	Rapid City
Tampa	Frederick	Albuquerque	Aberdeen
Georgia	Gaithersburg	Las Cruces	Tennessee
Atlanta (Capital)	Massachusetts	Santa Fe (Capital)	Memphis
Augusta	Boston (Capital)	New York	Nashville (Davidson)
Columbus	Worcester	New York City	(Capital)
Hawaii	Springfield	Buffalo	Knoxville
Honolulu (Capital)	Michigan	Rochester	Texas
Hilo	Detroit	North Carolina	Houston
Kailua	Grand Rapids	Charlotte	Dallas
Idaho	Warren	Raleigh (Capital)	San Antonio
Boise (Capital)	Minnesota	Greensboro	Utah
Nampa	Minneapolis	North Dakota	Salt Lake City (Capital)
Pocatello	St. Paul (Capital)	Fargo	West Valley City
Illinois	Duluth	Bismarck (Capital)	Provo
Chicago	Mississippi	Grand Forks	Vermont
Rockford	Jackson (Capital)	Ohio	Burlington
Aurora	Gulfport	Columbus (Capital)	Essex
Indiana	Biloxi	Cleveland	Rutland
Indianapolis (Capital)	Missouri	Cincinnati	Virginia
Fort Wayne	Kansas City	Oklahoma	Virginia Beach
Evansville	St. Louis	Oklahoma City (Capital)	Norfolk
Iowa	Springfield	Tulsa	Chesapeake
Des Moines (Capital)	Montana	Norman	Washington
Cedar Rapids	Billings	Oregon	Seattle
Davenport	Missoula	Great Falls	Spokane
Kansas	Great Falls	Eugene	Tacoma
Wichita	Nebraska	Salem (Capital)	West Virginia
Overland Park	Omaha	Pennsylvania	Charleston (Capital)
Kansas City	Lincoln (Capital)	Philadelphia	Huntington
Kentucky	Bellevue	Pittsburgh	Parkersburg
Lexington (Fayette)	Nevada	Allentown	Wisconsin
Louisville	Las Vegas	Rhode Island	Milwaukee
Owensboro	Reno	Providence (Capital)	Madison (Capital)
Louisiana	Henderson	Warwick	Green Bay
New Orleans	New Hampshire	Cranston	Wyoming
Baton Rouge (Capital)	Manchester	South Carolina	Cheyenne (Capital)
Shreveport	Nashua	Columbia (Capital)	Casper
Maine	Concord (Capital)	Charleston	Laramie
Portland	New Jersey	North Charleston	
Lewiston	Newark		

NICKNAMES OF CITIES

(Capital cities not included—see “State Capitals and Their Nicknames”)

Birmingham, Alabama	City Where the Mighty Smith Stands (Vulcan statue), City with a Heart in the Heart of Dixie, Magic City, Pittsburgh of the South
Mobile, Alabama	Alabama's Only Port City, City of Six Flags, Queen City of the Gulf
Anchorage, Alaska	Air Crossroads of the World, Chicago of the North, Largest City in the Largest State
Fairbanks, Alaska	Centennial City (1867 exposition), Gateway to the Arctic, Heart of the Golden North
Tucson, Arizona	The Old Pueblo (Arizona's oldest city, 1776), Retirement City of the Nation, Southwest Sun Center, Western Gateway to Mexico
Mesa, Arizona	City Where It's June in January Along the Romantic Apache Trail
Fort Smith, Arkansas	Gateway to the Beautiful Ozark Playground, Little Gibraltar on the Arkansas
Los Angeles, California	Angel City, Big Orange, Glamor Capital of the World, Motion Picture Capital of the World
San Diego, California	Birthplace of California (1542), Cradle of Californian Civilization, Plymouth of the Pacific Coast, World-famous Zoo City
San Francisco, California	Baghdad by the Bay, City by the Bay, City of a Hundred Hills, City by the Golden Gate, United Nations' Conference Center (April 25, 1945)
Colorado Springs, Colorado	Little Lunnon (London), Newport of the West
Aurora, Colorado	Gateway to the Rockies
Bridgeport, Connecticut	Essen of America, Industrial Capital of Connecticut, Park City
New Haven, Connecticut	City of Elms, Connecticut's Elm City, The Yankee Athens
Wilmington, Delaware	Chemical Capital of the World, Dupont Town, First City of the First State (first settlement established there by the Swedes)
Jacksonville, Florida	Jax, Hartford of the South

Miami, Florida	Gateway of the Americas, Jewel City of the Sunshine State, Twin Cities (with Miami Beach)
Tampa, Florida	Cigar Capital of America, Gateway to the Caribbean, Industrial Hub of Florida
Columbus, Georgia	The Fountain City, South's Oldest Industrial City (1828)
Savannah, Georgia	City of Historical Charm, Cradle of Georgia, First City of the South, Georgia's Colonial Capital, Georgia's Oldest City (1733), Mother City of Georgia
Pocatello, Idaho	The Gate City to the Great Northwest
Chicago, Illinois	City of the Big Shoulders, Hog Butcher for the World, Home of the Loop, Meat-Packing Capital of the World, The Second City, The Windy City
Rockford, Illinois	City at the Top in Illinois
Peoria, Illinois	City Pledged to Progress, Whiskey Town (former site of Hiram Walker & Sons)
Fort Wayne, Indiana	Birthplace of Night Baseball, Center of the World's Magnet Wire Production
Gary, Indiana	America's Magic City, Gateway to the Indiana Dunes, Steel City
Cedar Rapids, Iowa	The Rapid City
Davenport, Iowa	Eastern Gateway of Iowa, Quad-Cities (with Moline, East Moline, and Rock Island, Illinois)
Wichita, Kansas	Air Capital of the World, Cow Capital, Great Airplane Manufacturing Center, Kansas' Premier City
Kansas City, Kansas	Gateway to Kansas, Heart of America
Louisville, Kentucky	City by the Falls, Home of the Kentucky Derby
Lexington, Kentucky	Belle City of the Bluegrass Regions, Capital of the Horse World
Owensboro, Kentucky	Heart of the Big River Country
New Orleans, Louisiana	America's Most Interesting City, City of Jazz and the Mardi Gras, Cradle of Jazz, Creole City, Crescent City, Great South Gate, Paris of America, Superdome City
Shreveport, Louisiana	Capital City (Queen City) of the Land of Ark-La-Tex
Portland, Maine	America's Sunrise Gateway, Vacation City on Casco Bay
Lewiston, Maine	Industrial Heart of Maine, Spindle City
Bangor, Maine	Gateway to the North Woods, Penobscot River City
Baltimore, Maryland	Birthplace of the Star-Spangled Banner, Monument City
Worcester, Massachusetts	Birthplace of Modern Rocketry, Faithful City
Springfield, Massachusetts	Dean of the 27 U.S.A. Springfields, Rifle City (National Armory established there in 1794)
Detroit, Michigan	Automobile Capital, City of Straits, Motor City, Motown, Renaissance City
Grand Rapids, Michigan	Furniture Center of the World, Gateway to the Water Wonderland
Minneapolis, Minnesota	City of Lakes, Twin City (with St. Paul), Vacation Capital
Duluth, Minnesota	Air-Conditioned City, City Where the Prairie Meets the Sea (Lake Superior), Westernmost Port on America's Fourth Sea-coast
Biloxi, Mississippi	America's Riviera, Mother of New Orleans, Oldest French City in the U.S.A.
Meridian, Mississippi	Heart of the New South
St. Louis, Missouri	Gateway Arch City, Home of the World's Largest Brewery (Anheuser-Busch), Queen of the Mississippi
Kansas City, Missouri	Heart of America, Mushroomopolis, Overgrown Cow Town, Steak Center of the Nation
Springfield, Missouri	Paris of the Ozarks, Queen City to the Southern Ozarks
Billings, Montana	Capital of the Midland Empire
Great Falls, Montana	The Electric City, Niagara of the West
Butte, Montana	City That is a Mile High and a Mile Deep, Copper City, Richest Hill on Earth
Omaha, Nebraska	Boy's Town, Crossroads of the Nation, Insurance Capital, Livestock and Meat Packing Capital
Las Vegas, Nevada	Broadway of the Desert, City of Little Wedding Churches, City of Destiny, City Without Clocks, Gambler's Mecca
Reno, Nevada	Biggest Little City in the World, Twin City by the Truckee (with Sparks, Nevada)
Manchester, New Hampshire	City in the Very Heart of New England, Queen City of the Merrimack Valley
Nashua, New Hampshire	Gate City of New Hampshire
Newark, New Jersey	Birmingham of America, Milwaukee of the East
Jersey City, New Jersey	City That Has Everything for Industry
Paterson, New Jersey	Cradle of American Industry (1791), Federal City (planned capital of the U.S. by Alexander Hamilton and others), Lyons of America, Silk City
Albuquerque, New Mexico	Duke City, Hot Air Balloon Capital of the World
New York, New York	Babylonian Bedlam, Baghdad on the Hudson, The Big Apple, City That Never Sleeps, Empire City, Financial Capital, Gotham, Modern Gomorrah, Seat of Empire
Buffalo, New York	Bison City, Queen City of the Great Lakes
Rochester, New York	Film City, Lake Ontario's Westernmost American Seaport, Photographic Capital
Charlotte, North Carolina	Carolina's Queen City, Heart of the Piedmont
Greensboro, North Carolina	Pivot of the Piedmont
Fargo, North Dakota	Mainline City, Metropolis of North Dakota, Transportation Hub of the Northwest
Grand Forks, North Dakota	The Only Grand Forks in the Nation
Cleveland, Ohio	Forest City, Lighting Capital of the World (GE plant), Queen of Lake Erie

Cincinnati, Ohio	Porkopolis, Queen City of the Ohio River, Ragtown
Tulsa, Oklahoma	Home of Diamond Products, Home of the International Petroleum Exposition, Main Street of America, Oil Capital of the World
Lawton, Oklahoma	Fort Sill Artillery and Missile Center, Post City
Portland, Oregon	City of Roses, City on the Willamette, City in the Evergreen Playground, Little Stumptown
Eugene, Oregon	Skinner's Mudhole, Spokane of Oregon
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania	America's Bicentennial City, Birthplace of American Liberty (of American Independence; July 4, 1776), City of Brotherly Love, City of Homes, City of Penn (1682), Quaker City
Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania	Arsenal of the World, Birmingham of America, City of Steel, Hearth of the Nation, Iron City, Smoky City, Workshop of the World
Erie, Pennsylvania	Gem City of the Lakes, Harbor City
Warwick, Rhode Island	Growing City Convenient to Recreation Areas
Charleston, South Carolina	City of Secession, Earthquake City, Palmetto City
Greenville, South Carolina	Textile Center of the World
Sioux Falls, South Dakota	Gateway to the Dakotas, Pheasant City, U.S.A.
Rapid City, South Dakota	Denver of South Dakota, Eastern Gateway to the Black Hills
Aberdeen, South Dakota	Quint City (Fisher quintuplets' birthplace—1963), Hub City of the Dakotas
Memphis, Tennessee	Babylon on the Bluff, City of the Blues, City of Churches, Home of King Cotton, Tri-State Capital (Arkansas, Tennessee, and Mississippi)
Knoxville, Tennessee	City Where Lakes and Mountains Meet, Gateway to the Great Smoky Mountains
Houston, Texas	Astrrodome City, Space Headquarters, U.S.A. World's Heart Transplant Capital
Dallas, Texas	All-American Town, Big "D," City Deep in the Heart of Texas
San Antonio, Texas	Alamo City (March 6, 1837), Cradle of Texas Liberty, St. Anthony's Town (1716), Venice of the Prairie
Provo, Utah	Gateway to Utah's Famous Mountainland, Pioneer Mormon City, Steel Center of the West
Ogden, Utah	West's Fastest-Growing Transportation and Industrial Center
Burlington, Vermont	Queen City of Vermont
Rutland, Vermont	Heart of the Green Mountains, Marble City
Norfolk, Virginia	Center of the Mid-Atlantic, Dismal Swamp City
Virginia Beach, Virginia	Virginia's Atlantic City
Seattle, Washington	American Gateway to Alaska and the Orient, Emerald City, Little Portage, Skidrow on the Sound
Spokane, Washington	Gateway to the Inland Empire, Home of the Mining Barons
Tacoma, Washington	Gateway to Mount Rainier, Second Major City on the Puget Sound
Huntington, West Virginia	Gateway City
Wheeling, West Virginia	City of Historic Lore, Nail City
Milwaukee, Wisconsin	The American Munich, City of Old World Charm
Green Bay, Wisconsin	Cheese Storage Capital of the World, Lion of the Fox River Valley
Casper, Wyoming	Oil Capital of the Rockies
Laramie, Wyoming	Center for Medicine, Gateway to the Snowy Range

EXTREMITIES

IN 50 STATES

Point Barrow, Alaska	North	Lake of the Woods/Northwest Angle, Minnesota
South Cape (Ka Lae), Hawaii	South	Key West, Florida
West Quoddy Head, Maine	East	West Quoddy Head, Maine
Cape Wrangel, * Attu Island, Alaska	West	Cape Alava, Washington
Mount McKinley, Alaska	Highest	Mount Whitney, California
Death Valley, California	Lowest	Death Valley, California

*If measured from the prime meridian in Greenwich, England, it would be the U.S.'s easternmost point.

IN 48 STATES

STATE CAPITAL EXTREMITIES

IN 50 STATES

Augusta (Maine)	Easternmost	Augusta (Maine)
Juneau (Alaska)	Northernmost	Olympia (Washington)
Honolulu (Hawaii)	Southernmost	Austin (Texas)
Honolulu (Hawaii)	Westernmost	Salem (Oregon)

IN 48 STATES

STATES AND THEIR SITES

(See "Cities and Their Sites," "National Parks," "National Monuments," etc.)

Alabama	Boll Weevil Monument (Enterprise); Browns Ferry Nuclear Plant (near Belle Mina); Cathedral Caverns (near Grant); Ivy Green (Helen Keller's birthplace in Tusculumbia); Mound State Monument (Moundsville); Muscle Shoals; Sequoyah Cave (Valley Head); Talladega National Forest; Wilson Dam (Muscle Shoals)
Alaska	Aleutian Islands; Ballistic Missile early Warning System (BMEWS); Distant Early Warning System (DEW Line); Gastineau Channel (Juneau); Joint Surveillance System (JSS);

- Kodiak Islands; Malaspina Glacier; Marine Highway; Mendenhall Glacier (near Juneau); Muir Glacier. Muldrow Glacier; Pribilof Islands; Prudhoe Bay; Totem Pole Lane (near Sitka); Totem Village (Haines); Valley of Ten Thousand Smokes; Will Rogers and Wiley Post Monument (near Barrow)
- Arizona**Coolidge, Davis, Glen Canyon, Hoover, Parker, and Roosevelt dams; “Ear of the Wind” (Monument Valley); Fort Apache; Giant Saguaro Cactus; Grand Canyon; Hopi and Navajo Indian reservations; Lakes Havasu, Mead, Mohave, and Powell; London Bridge (Lake Havasu City); Meteor Crater; Monument Valley Oak Creek Canyon; O.K. Corral (Tombstone); Painted Desert; Picacho Peak and Pass; Superstition Mountain; Tombstone
- Arkansas**Blanchard Springs Caverns and Recreation Area; Crater of Diamonds Mine (near Murfreesboro); Diamond Cave (near Jasper); Dogpatch, U.S.A. amusement park (near Harrison); Eureka Springs; Hot Springs; Magnet Cove (near Hot Springs); Mammoth Spring; Mystic Caverns (Harrison); Ouachita and Ozark national forests and mountains
- California**Big Sur Coast; Cascade mountains; Death Valley; Donner Pass; Edwards Air Force Base (Rosamond); El Camino Real (“The Royal Road”); El Capitan (Yosemite); Fort Ord (near Monterey); Imperial Valley; Klamath Mountains; Lake Merritt (Oakland); Lassen Peak; Marineland (Redondo Beach); Mojave Desert; Monterey Bay; Mount Palomar and Mount Wilson observatories; Mount Shasta; Mount Whitney; Napa Valley; Palm Springs; Queen Mary (Long Beach); Redwood Highway Ribbon Falls (Yosemite); Salton Sea; San Antonio Plaza (San Jose); San Bernardino, San Gabriel, and San Luis valleys; San Juan Capistrano; San Simeon; Scotty’s Castle (Death Valley); Sierra Nevada Mountains; Silicon and Salinas valleys; Squaw Valley; Vandenberg Air Force Base (Lompoc); Zabriskie Point
- Colorado**Alva B. Adams Tunnel; Arapahoe Basin, Aspen, Crested Butte, Loveland Pass, Vail, and Winter Park ski resorts; Bent’s Old Fort (near La Junta); Curecanti National Recreation Area; Durango-Silverton Narrow-gauge Railroad; Estes Park; National Bureau of Standards (Boulder); Royal Gorge of the Arkansas River (near Canon City)
- Connecticut**Mystic Seaport Museum of Maritime America (Mystic); Nathan Hale Homestead (Coventry); Newgate Prison (East Granby); U.S. Naval Submarine bases (Groton and New London); Whitfield House (Guilford)
- Delaware**Bethany Beach; Delaware Memorial Bridge (near New Castle); Delmarva Peninsula; Dover Air Force Base; Fenwick Island; Fort Delaware (Pea Patch Island); John Dickinson Mansion (near Dover); Rehoboth Beach
- Florida**Amelia Island; Apalachicola, Ocala, and Osceola national forests; Box Singing Tower (near Lake Wales); Circus World (near Haines City); Cypress Gardens (near Winter Haven); Daytona Beach; Daytona International Speedway; De Soto National Memorial (near Bradenton); Eglin Air force Base (Valparaiso); Ernest Hemingway’s and John James Audubon’s homes (Key West); Fort Caroline National Memorial (near Jacksonville); Fort Lauderdale; John F. Kennedy Space Center (Cape Canaveral); Key West; Marineland; Miami Beach; Overseas Highway (Key West); Palm Beach; Salvador Dali Museum (St. Petersburg); Silver Springs; Stephen Foster Memorial (White Springs); Tamiami Trail; Thomas Edison’s home (Fort Myers); Wakulla Springs (near Tallahassee)
- Georgia**Alexander H. Stephens Memorial State Park (Crawfordsville); Callaway Gardens; Crawford Long Medical Museum (Jefferson); Dahlonega; Etowah (Indian) Mounds (Cartersville); Fort Pulaski (Cockspur Island); Franklin D. Roosevelt Memorial (near Warm Springs); Helen; Little White House (Warm Springs); Okefenokee National Wildlife Refuge; Providence Canyon; Robert Toombs’ home (Washington); Robins Air Force Base (Warner Robins); Sea Islands (Saint Simons, Jekyll, and Sea Island); Suwanee River; Westville (Lumpkin)
- Hawaii**Barking Sands (Kauai); Diamond Head (Oahu); Haleakala Crater (Maui); Iolani Palace (Honolulu); James Cook Monument (Kealahou Bay on Hawaii); the “Needle”—Lao Valley (Maui); Pearl Harbor (Oahu); Royal Mausoleum (Honolulu); USS *Arizona* Memorial (Pearl Harbor); Waikiki Beach (Oahu); Waimea Canyon (Kauai)
- Idaho**Blackfoot Mountains; Bunker Hill Mine (near Kellogg); Cataldo Missions (near Kellogg); Coeur d’Alene Lake; Crystal Ice Cave (near American Falls); Gospel-Hump Wilderness Area; Hells Canyon; Lava Hot Springs; Lewis and Clark Highway; Little City of Rocks (near Gooding); Sawtooth National Recreational Area; Shoshone Falls (near Twin Falls); Shoshone Ice Caves; Steamboat Spring, Hooper Spring, Soda Springs, and Champagne Springs; Sun Valley
- Illinois**Abraham Lincoln Home and Gravesite (Springfield); Argonne National Laboratory (Lemont); Baha’i Temple (Wilmette); Bishop Hill (near Galva); Black Hawk, Cahokia Mounds, Mississippi Palisades, and Pere Marquette state parks; Chain O’Lakes; Dickson Mounds Indian Burial Grounds (near Lewistown); Fermi National Accelerator Laboratory (near Batavia); Joseph Smith Home (Nauvoo); Lincoln Log Cabin State Park (near Charleston); Morton Arboretum (near Lisle); Shawnee National Forest; Spoon River; Ulysses S. Grant Home (Galena)
- Indiana**Army Finance Center (Ft. Benjamin Harrison); Beverly Shores (Lake Michigan); Eugene V. Debs Home (Terre Haute); Hoosier National Forest; James Whitcomb Riley Home (Greenfield); Lincoln Boyhood National Memorial (near Lincoln City); Marengo Cave; Mineral Springs at French Lick, Martinsville, and West Baden; Mounds Park (Anderson); New Harmony; Santa Claus; Tippecanoe; Wyandotte Cave (near Leavenworth)

- Iowa**.....Amana Colonies (near Cedar Rapids); Dodge House (Council Bluffs); Dvorak Memorial (Spillville); Floyd Monument (Sioux City); Grotto of the Redemption (West Bend); Herbert Hoover Birthplace (West Branch); Little Brown Church (near Nashua); Spirit Lake Massacre Monument (near West Okoboji)
- Kansas**.....Chalk Beds; Civic Plaza (Kansas City); Dodge City with its Boot Hill; Flint Hills; Forbes Air Force Base (near Topeka); Fort Larned; Fort Leavenworth (near Leavenworth); Fort Riley (near Junction City); Front Street (Dodge City); Hollenbeck Pony Express Station (Hanover); Huron Indian Cemetery (Kansas City); John Brown Memorial State Park (Osawatomie); Menninger Foundation (Topeka); Pawnee Rock
- Kentucky**.....Abraham Lincoln's ancestral home at Sinking Creek Farm (Hodgenville); Bluegrass Region; "Corner of Celebrities" District (Frankfort); Cumberland Falls and Gap; Cumberland Gap National Historical Park; Daniel Boone National forest; Fort Harrod (Harrodsburg); George Rogers Clark Memorial (Harrodsburg); Henry Clay's home, Ashland (Lexington); International Museum of the Horse (Lexington); Jackson Purchase Region; John James Audubon Memorial Museum; Knobs Region; Liberty Hall (Frankfort); Mammoth Cave; My Old Kentucky Home (Federal Hill near Bardstown); Natural Bridge; Pennyroyal Plateau; Shakertown (near Lexington); U.S. Army Armor Center (Fort Knox); U.S. Gold Bullion Depository (Fort Knox)
- Louisiana**.....Audubon Memorial State Monument (near St. Francisville); Bayou Country; Cajun Country; Evangeline Oak (St. Martinville); Kisatchie National Forest (near St. Martinville); Lake Pontchartrain; Lake Pontchartrain Causeway; Longfellow-Evangeline Memorial Park; Louisiana Downs (Shreveport); Salt Mine (Avery Island)
- Maine**.....Allagash Wilderness Waterway; Bar Harbor (Mount Desert Island); Baxter State Park; Black Mansion (Ellsworth); Boothbay Harbor; Burnham Tavern (Machias); Brunswick Naval Air Station; Monhegan Island; Moosehead Lake; Old Gaol Museum (York); Roosevelt Campobello International Park (New Brunswick near Lubec); Quoddy Head; Thunder Hole (Acadia National Park); Wedding Cake House (Kennebunk)
- Maryland**.....Aberdeen Proving Ground; Andrews Air Force Base (Camp Springs); Barbara Frietchie House (Frederick); Catoctin Recreational Demonstration Area and Camp David (near Thurmont); Chesapeake Bay Bridge Tunnel; Columbia; Harbor Tunnel; National Institutes of Health (Bethesda); Ocean City; St. Marys' City (near Leonardtown); State House (Annapolis); William P. Lane Jr. Memorial Bridge (formerly the Chesapeake Bay Bridge)
- Massachusetts**.....Adams House (Quincy); Cape Cod; Fairbanks House (Dedham); Gloucester; Harvard University (Cambridge); John Greenleaf Whittier House (Amesbury); John and Priscilla Alden House (Duxbury); Martha's Vineyard; Naismith Basketball Hall of Fame (Springfield); Nantucket Island; Nathaniel Hawthorne Birthplace and House of the Seven Gables (Salem); Old Sturbridge Village (Sturbridge); Pilgrim House Tavern and Pilgrim Monument (Provincetown); Quadrangle (Springfield); Witch House (Salem)
- Michigan**.....Big Spring (near Manistique); Dutch Village (Holland); Fort Michilimackinac; Hiawatha National Forest; Isle Royale; Kellogg Bird Sanctuary (near Battle Creek); Lake Michigan; Lake of the Clouds; Mackinac Bridge; Mackinac Island; Sleeping Bear Dune; Soo Canals (Sault Sainte Marie); Tahquamenon Falls (near Newberry); United States Ski Hall of fame (Ishpeming); Vandenbergh Center (Grand Rapids)
- Minnesota**.....Boundary Waters Canoe Area; Charles A. Lindbergh's boyhood home (Little Falls); Grand Mound (near International Falls); High Falls; Lake Itasca; Lake of the Woods; Lumbertown U.S.A. (Brainerd); Mesabi Range; Mayo Clinic and Foundation (Rochester); Statues of Paul Bunyan and Babe (Bemidji); Superior and Chippewa national forests
- Mississippi**.....De Soto National forest; Elvis Presley Birthplace (Tupelo); Fort Massachusetts (Ship Island); Jefferson Davis' Home *Beauvoir* (Biloxi); Natchez Trace Parkway; Old Capitol and New Capitol (Jackson); Old Spanish Fort (Pascagoula); Piney Woods Country; *Rosemont* (Jefferson Davis' boyhood home; near Woodville); Vicksburg
- Missouri**.....Elephant Rocks State Park; Harry S. Truman Library and Museum (Independence); Jesse James' home (St. Joseph); Lake of the Ozarks; Mark Twain National Forest; Meramec Cavern (near Sullivan); Ozark National Scenic Riverways; Pioneer Mother statue (Lexington); Pony Express Stables Museum (St. Joseph); Silver Dollar City (near Branson); Winston Churchill Memorial and Library at Westminster College (Fulton)
- Montana**.....Beartooth Highway; Bighorn Canyon National Recreation Area; Custer, Gallatin, and Lewis and Clark national forests; Flathead Lake Recreation Area; Gallery '85 (Billings); Gates of the Mountains Gorge; Grinnell Glacier Crevasse; Grinnell Lake; Giant Springs (near Great Falls); Lewis and Clark Caverns State Park (near Three Forks); Lolo Hot Springs; Museum of the Plains Indians (Browning); Medicine Rocks State Park (near Ekalaka); National Bison Range (Moiese); Three Forks; Virginia City (near Dillon)
- Nebraska**.....Arbor Lodge (Nebraska City); Buffalo Bill's home at Scouts Rest Ranch (near North Platte); Chimney Rock; Courthouse Rock; Harold Warp Pioneer Village (Minden); Jail Rock; Sand Hills; Scotts Bluff; Toadstool Park (near Crawford); Willa Cather Pioneer Memorial (Red Cloud); William Jennings Bryan Home (Lincoln)
- Nevada**.....Carson City; Cathedral Gorge State Park; Davis and Hoover dams; Elephant Rock (Valley of Fire State Park); Lake Mead Recreational Area; Lake Tahoe; Las Vegas; MGM Grand

- Hotel (Reno); Newlands Irrigation Project (near Reno); Pyramid Lake; Virginia City (1859 Comstock Lode discovery site); Valley of Fire State Park
- New Hampshire**.....Bretton Woods; Canterbury Shaker Village; Crawford Notch; Daniel Webster's Birthplace (near Franklin); the Flume (Franconia Notch); Franklin Pierce Homestead (near Hillsboro); Lake Winnepesaukee (Center Harbor); Lost River (North Woodstock); Mary Baker Eddy's birthplace (Concord); MacDowell Colony (Peterborough); Merrimack Valley; Mt. Monadnock; Mt. Washington; Presidential Range; Profile, or Cannon Mountain with its "Old Man of the Mountain" formation (Franconia Notch); Strawberry Banke (Portsmouth); White Mountains; Winter Carnival (Dartmouth College)
- New Jersey**.....Atlantic City Boardwalk; Asbury Park; Barnegat Lighthouse (Long Beach Island); Cape May; Convention Hall (Atlantic City—site of the Miss America Pageant); Delaware Water Gap (near Columbia); Garden State Parkway; Grover Cleveland Museum and Birthplace (Caldwell); Hoboken; Liberty State Park; Lincoln Tunnel (Weehawken to Manhattan); McGuire Air Force Base; "Molly Pitcher's Well" (Monmouth); Sandy Hook Lighthouse; Thomas Edison State Park (Menlo Park); Thomas Edison Museum (West Orange); Walt Whitman House (Camden); Wildwood
- New Mexico**.....Alamogordo; Apache, Carson, Cibola, Coronado, Gila, Lincoln, and Santa Fe national forests; Acoma-Zuni Trail; Bradley Science Hall and Museum (Lost Alamos); Carlsbad Caverns; *El Camino Real*; Fort Union Ruins; Gila Wilderness (near Silver City); Gran Quivira National Monument; Hopi, Navajo, and Zuni reservations (near Gallup); Kit Carson House (Taos); Inscription Rock (at the El Moro Monument); Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory; National Atomic Museum (Albuquerque); Old Town (Albuquerque); Palace of the Governors (Santa Fe); Powder Puff ski area; Sandia Base and Kirtland Air Force Base (Albuquerque); Santa Fe; Ship Rock Peak; Taos Ski Valley; Temple of the Sun; Truth or Consequences; White Sands Missile Range and Proving Grounds (near Alamogordo)
- New York**.....Adirondack Mountains; Alfred E. Smith State Office Building (Albany); Ausable Chasm; Catskills; Delaware River Valley; Empire State Plaza (Albany); Finger Lakes; Fort Ticonderoga; Franklin D. Roosevelt's home (Hyde Park); Hudson River Valley; Lake Placid; Love Canal; Mark Twain's grave (Elmira); Mohawk River and Valley; Niagara Falls (near Buffalo); Saint Lawrence Seaway; Saratoga Springs; Sleepy Hollow Restoration (Tarrytown); Steuben Memorial (near Remsen); Theodore Roosevelt's home (Sagamore Hill, near Oyster Bay); Thomas Paine's home (New Rochelle); Walt Whitman's birthplace (near Huntington, Long Island); Washington Irving's Sunnyside (near Tarrytown); Watkins Glen (Seneca Lake)
- North Carolina**.....Alamance Battlefield (near Burlington); Andrew Johnson House (Raleigh); Biltmore Estate (near Asheville); Camp Lejeune Marine Base; Cape Hatteras, Cape Lookout, and Cape Fear; Carl Sandburg Home, *Connemara* (Flatrock); Chapel Hill; Chimney Rock; Croatan and Pisgah national forests; Dismal Swamp; Ft. Bragg; Grandfather Mountain (Linville); Kill Devil Hill (near Kitty Hawk); *Lost Colony* Drama (Fort Raleigh, near Manteo); Nags Head; Ocracoke Island; Old Salem (Winston-Salem); Outer Banks; Pinehurst; Research Triangle Park (between Raleigh, Durham, and Chapel Hill); Roanoke Island; Thomas Wolfe's home Dixieland (near Asheville); Tryon Palace (New Bern); U.S.S. *North Carolina* (Wilmington); William Sydney Porter's, Dolley Madison's, and Edward R. Morrow's birthplaces (Greensboro)
- North Dakota**.....Drift Prairie; Fort Abercrombie; Fort Abraham Lincoln Park and Museum (near Mandan); International Peace Garden (between Boissevain, Manitoba, and Dunseith, North Dakota); Lake Sakakawea; Lewis and Clark State Park; Pioneer Family statue (Bismarck); Red River Valley; "Skyscraper of the Plains" (State Capitol Building in Bismarck); Theodore Roosevelt's Elkhorn Ranch; Theodore Roosevelt National Memorial Park; Writing Rock (near Grenora)
- Ohio**.....All-American Soap Box Derby Site (Akron); Blue Hole (near Castalia); Cascade Plaza (Akron); Fort Ancient (near Lebanon); Fort Recovery; Great Serpent Mound (near Hillsboro); Kelleys Island (Lake Erie); McKinley Memorial and Gravesite (Canton); Mound City Group; National Monument (Chillicothe); National Professional Football Hall of Fame (Canton); Neil Armstrong Air and Space Museum (Wapakoneta); Perry's Victory and International Peace Memorial (South Bass Island, Lake Erie); Rutherford B. Hayes Library and Museum (Fremont); Schoenbrunn Village (near New Philadelphia); Thomas Edison's birthplace (Milan); Tombs of Presidents Harrison, Hayes, Garfield, McKinley, and Harding; Wayne National Forest; Zoar Village (near New Philadelphia)
- Oklahoma**.....Broken Bow Reservoir, Chickasaw National Recreation Area; Creek Capitol (Okmulgee); Fort Sill (near Lawton); Geronimo's grave site (Lawton); Lake Eufaula; Lake Texoma (near Madill); Lake O' the Cherokees; National Hall of Fame for Famous American Indians (Anadarko); Ouachita Mountains and National Forest; Pioneer Woman Monument and Memorial (Ponca City); Sequoyah's home (near Sallisaw); Trail of Tears drama (Tahlequah); Washita Battlefield (near Cheyenne); Wichita Mountains National Wildlife Refuge (near Lawton); Will Rogers Memorial (Claremore); Woolaroc Museum (near Bartlesville)
- Oregon**.....Bonneville Dam; Cascade Range; The Circuit Rider (Salem); Columbia River Gorge; Crater Lake; Hells Canyon (Snake River); Hellgate Canyon (Rogue River); Methodist Mission Parsonage (Salem); Mount Hood; Mount Jefferson; Mount Mazama; Mount

- Washington; Oregon Dunes National Recreation Area; Picture Gorge (near Dayville); Sea Lion Caves; Three Sisters Mountain; Timberline ski resort; Wallowas; Willamette Valley and National Forest
- Pennsylvania**..... Allegheny National Forest; Daniel Boone Homestead (near Reading); Delaware Water Gap; Drake Well Park (Titusville); Eisenhower farm and home (near Gettysburg); Ephrata Cloisters (Ephrata); Fort Necessity (near Uniontown); Hershey Chocolate World (Hershey); James Buchanan's home Wheatland (Lancaster); Lehigh Valley, Oliver Hazard Perry's flagship Niagara (Erie); Pine Creek Gorge (near Wellsboro); Pocono Mountains; Rockville Bridge (near Harrisburg); Three Mile Island (Harrisburg); U.S. Army War College (Carlisle); Valley Forge National Historical Park; Washington Crossing State Park; General "Mad Anthony" Wayne Blockhouse (Erie); Wyoming Valley
- Rhode Island**..... Bishop George Berkeley's Whitehall (Middletown); Casimir Pulaski and Goddard Memorial state parks; Gaspee Point (Warwick); General Nathanael Greene Homestead (Coventry); Gilbert Stuart Birthplace (North Kingstown); Narragansett Bay (near Warwick); Roger Williams Park Museum (Providence); Slater Mill Historic Site (Pawtucket)
- South Carolina**..... Francis Marion and Sumter National forests; Hilton Head Island; John C. Calhoun's Fort Hill (Clemson); Myrtle Beach; Table Rock State Park; U.S. Marine Corps training center at Parris Island (near Beaufort)
- South Dakota**..... Badlands; Belle Fourche; Black Hills National Forest; Brandon Mounds (near Sioux Falls); Bureau of Indian Affairs; Corn Palace (Mitchell); Crazy Horse Memorial and Crazy Horse Mountain (near Custer); Custer National Forest; Deadwood; Dinosaur Park (Rapid City); Ellsworth Air Force Base (near Rapid City); Fort Wadsworth; Homestake Gold Mine (Lead); Jewel Cave; Mt. Rushmore (near Rapid City); Petrified Wood forest; Prairie Hills; Sylvan Lake; Wild Bill Hickok's and Calamity Jane's gravesites (Deadwood); Wind Cave; World War I Soldier's and Sailor's War Memorial (Pierre); Wounded Knee
- Tennessee**..... American Museum of Science and Energy (Oak Ridge); Andrew Johnson National Monument (Greeneville); Cherokee National forest; Cumberland Gap National Historic Park; David Crockett Park (near Lawrenceburg); Great Smoky Mountains; James K. Polk's home (Columbia); Land Between the Lakes National Recreation Area; Lookout Mountain (near Chattanooga); Natchez Trace Parkway; Oak Ridge National laboratories; Obed Wild and Scenic River; Railroad Museum (Jackson); Reelfoot Lake; Rock City Gardens
- Texas**..... Alpine-Big Bend Scenic Drive; The Cowboy statue (Austin); Dallas-Fort Worth Airport; Davy Crockett, Sabine and Sam Houston national forests; Dwight D. Eisenhower birthplace (Denison); Fannin Battlefield (near Goliad); Fort Bliss (El Paso); Lyndon B. Johnson Library (Austin); O'Henry Museum (Austin); Odessa Meteor Crater; Palo Duro Canyon State Park; Sam Houston Steamboat House (Huntsville); Sheppard Air Force Base (Wichita Falls); Six Flags Over Texas (Arlington); Spindletop Oil Field (Beaumont); Will Rogers Memorial Complex (Fort Worth)
- Utah**..... Angel Arch; Bonneville Salt flats Speedway (near Wendover); Flaming Gorge Dam; Golden Spike National Historic Site; Kimball's Stage Station (near Kimball's Junction); Lake Powell; Landscape Arch; Monument Valley; Mount Timpanogos; Promontory Point; Provo Canyon; Rainbow Ridge; Wasatch Range
- Vermont**..... Appalachian Gap; Bennington Battle Monument; Calvin Coolidge's birthplace (Plymouth); Chester A. Arthur Memorial (Fairfield); Green Mountain National Forest; Lake Champlain; The Long Trail; Mt. Mansfield State Forest; Middlebury College; Old Constitution House (Windsor); granite statue of Robert Burns (Barre); Stowe, Sugarbush, Killington, Bromley, and Mt. Snow ski areas; Ticonderoga (Shelburne)
- Virginia**..... Arlington National Cemetery; Appomattox Court House National Historic Park; Benjamin and William Henry Harrison's *Berkeley* (near Charles City); Blue Ridge Mountains; Busch Gardens (near Williamsburg); Chesapeake-Bay Bridge Tunnel; Cumberland Gap; Great Dismal Swamp; George Mason's home *Gunston Hall* (near Lorton); George Washington's *Mt. Vernon* (near Alexandria); George Washington and Jefferson national forests; Great Appalachian Valley; James Madison's *Montpelier* (near Orange); James Monroe's *Ash Lawn* (near Charlottesville); Langley Air Force Base (Hampton); Luray, Grand, and Endless caverns; McLean House (Appomattox); Marine Corps Air Station (Quantico); Natural Bridge (near Lexington); Natural Chimneys (near Mount Solon); Robert E. Lee's birthplace at Stratford Hall (near Montross); Robert E. Lee Memorial Chapel (Lexington); Shenandoah Valley; Skyline Drive and Blue Ridge Parkway; Thomas "Stonewall" Jackson's grave site (Lexington); Thomas Jefferson's *Monticello* (Charlottesville); Tidewater Region; Virginia Beach; Williamsburg; Wolf Trap Farm Park for the Performing Arts; Woodrow Wilson's birthplace (Staunton); Yorktown
- Washington**..... Bonneville Dam; Puget Sound Naval Shipyard; Cascade Mountain Range; Cascade Tunnel; Columbia River; Dry falls; Fort Lewis (near Tacoma); Fort Nisqually (Tacoma); Grand Coulee Dam; Ice Caves; Lake Chelan; Lake Franklin D. Roosevelt; Lake Washington; Lewis and Clark Interpretative Center (near Ilwaco); Mount Adams; Mount St. Helens; Mount Rainier; Olympic Mountains; Olympic National Park; Point Defiance Park (Tacoma); Polaris Missile Submarine Base (Bangor); San Juan Islands; U.S.S. *Missouri* (Bremerton); back in active service as of 1984)
- West Virginia**..... Berkeley Springs and White Sulphur Springs resorts; Blackwater Falls State Park; Blennerhassett Island (near Parkersburg); Chief Cornstalk Monument in Tu-Endie-Wei Park

- (Point Pleasant); Grave Creek Mound (Moundsville); Harpers Ferry Ice Mountain; Jackson's Mill (near Weston); John Brown Gallows (Charles Town); Monongahela National Forest; Spruce Knob-Seneca Rocks Recreational Area; Sleepy Creek State Forest
- Wisconsin**.....Castle Rock; Cave of the Mounds (Blue Mounds); Devil's Lake State Park; Door County Peninsula; Horicon Marsh; House on the Rock (near Dodgeville); Lake Winnebago; Nicolet National Forest; *Taliesin* (Frank Lloyd Wright's home near Spring Green); United States Armed Forces Institute (Madison); Villa Louis (Prairie du Chien); Wisconsin Dells
- Wyoming**.....Bighorn Canyon and Flaming Forge Recreational Areas; Buffalo Bill Historic Center (Cody); Devil's Tower; Fort Laramie; Grand Canyon of the Yellowstone; Jackson Hole Museum (near Moran Junction); Mammoth Hot Springs; National Elk Refuge (near Jackson); Old Faithful (Yellowstone Park); Shoshone, Bighorn, Teton, and Medicine Bow national forests; Teapot Dome and Salt Creek fields; Teton Range; Warren Air Force Base (near Cheyenne); Yellowstone Falls

CITIES AND THEIR SITES

- Birmingham, AL**.....Civil Rights Museum; Statue of the Roman god Vulcan (on Red Mountain); Woodrow Wilson Park
- Huntsville, AL**.....Alabama Space and Rocket Center; George C. Marshall Space Flight Center; Redstone Arsenal; Von Braun Civic Center
- Mobile, AL**.....Azalea Trail; Bankhead Tunnel; Bellingrath Home and Gardens (nearby); Dauphin Island (Mobile Bay); U.S.S. *Alabama* (Mobile Bay); U.S.S. *Drum* (a submarine; Mobile Bay)
- Montgomery, AL**.....First White House of the Confederacy (Jefferson Davis' home); Gunter and Maxwell Air Force bases
- Tuskegee, AL**.....Booker T. Washington Home; George Washington Carver Museum
- Anchorage, AK**.....Elmendorf Air Force Base (nearby); Fort Richardson (nearby)
- Phoenix, AZ**.....Apache Trail (nearby); *Taliesin West* (Frank Lloyd Wright's home, now an architectural school; nearby)
- Tucson, AZ**.....Arizona-Sonora Desert Museum (nearby); Kitt Peak National Observatory and McMath Solar Telescope (nearby); San Xavier del Bac Mission—"White Dove of the Desert" (nearby)
- Little Rock, AR**.....MacArthur Park; War Memorial Park
- Los Angeles, CA**.....Bel Air; Beverly Hills; Burbank; Century City—"City within a City"; Culver City; Disneyland (Anaheim); Forest Lawn Memorial Park (Glendale); Mann's (formerly Graumann's) Chinese Theatre; Griffith Park; Hanna-Barbera's Marineland (Palos Verdes estates); J. Paul Getty Museum (Malibu); Hollywood Boulevard, Bowl, Hills, and Park; Knott's Berry Farm (Buena Park); La Brea Tar Pits; Long Beach; MacArthur Park; Malibu; Olvera Street; Pacific Ocean Park; Pacific Palisades; Pershing Square; Redondo Beach; San Fernando Valley; Santa Ana; Santa Anita (Arcadia); Santa Monica; Sunset Boulevard with its "Sunset Strip" Tournament of Roses (Pasadena); Warner Brothers Studio (Burbank); Watts; Wilshire Boulevard with its "Miracle Mile"
- Sacramento, CA**.....Capitol Park; Golden State Museum; Mather and McClellan Air Force Base (nearby); State Capitol Building and Mall; Sutter's Fort
- San Diego, CA**.....Balboa Park; Community Concourse; Coronado; La Jolla Mission Bay and Beach; Mission Valley; North Island Naval Air Station; Old Town District; Presidio Park; San Diego Zoo; *Star of India* (San Diego Bay)
- San Francisco, CA**.....Alcatraz (prison from 1933-1963; in San Francisco Bay) Bank of America; Bay Area Rapid Transit (to Oakland; known as BART); The Cannery Chinatown; Coit Tower; Embarcadero; Fisherman's Wharf; Haight-Ashbury; Ghirardelli Square; Golden Gate Bridge and Park; Market Street; Nob, Russian, and Telegraph hills; Portsmouth Square; Presidio; Transamerica Pyramid; Treasure Island
- Colorado Springs, CO**.....Cave of the Winds (nearby); Cheyenne Mountain Combat Operations Center of the North American Defense Command (NORAD); Fort Carson (nearby); Garden of the Gods; Pike National Forest; Pikes Peak; Professional Rodeo Hall of Fame; Will Rogers Shrine of the Sun Memorial (Cheyenne Mountain)
- Denver, CO**.....William F. ("Buffalo Bill") Cody's grave (Lookout Mountain); Buffalo Bill Cody Museum; Eisenhower Memorial Tunnel (nearby); Lowry Air Force Base (nearby); Moffat Tunnel; Red Rocks Park; Rocky Mountain Arsenal (nearby); United States Mint
- Bridgeport, CT**.....Barnum Museum; Beardsley Park; Elias Howe Statue; P.T. Barnum Statue; Seaside Park
- Hartford, CT**.....American School for the Deaf; The Charter Oak Monument; Constitution Plaza; Harriet Beecher Stowe House; Mark Twain House and Memorial; Old State House; Wadsworth Athenaeum
- New Haven, CT**.....Center Church; Judges' Cave; Yale Bowl
- Stratford, CT**.....American Shakespeare Festival Theatre; Connecticut Theatre for the Performing Arts
- Wilmington, DE**.....Caesar Rodney Statue; E.I. Du Pont de Nemours & Company; Fort Christina with its Kalmar Nyckel Monument commemorating the landing of the Swedes in 1638 on The Rocks; Henry Francis du Pont Winterthur Museum (nearby); Holy Trinity (Old Swedes) Church; Old Town Hall
- Miami, FL**.....Biscayne Boulevard; Coral Gables; Coconut Grove; Fort Dallas; Hialeah Park; Villa Viscaya, James Deering's estate (nearby)
- Orlando, FL**.....Epcot Center (nearby); Sea World (nearby); Walt Disney World (nearby); Universal Studios

- St. Augustine, FL** Castillo de San Marcos (1672); City Gate; Fort Matanzas National Memorial (nearby); Oldest House (in the U.S.)
- Sarasota, FL** Circus Hall of Fame; Ringling Circus Museum; John and Mable Ringling Museum of Art
- Tampa, FL** Busch Gardens; MacDill Air Force Base (nearby); Ybor City (Latin Quarter)
- Atlanta, GA** Cyclorama (Grant Park); Dobbins Air Force Base (nearby); Five Points; Hartsfield International Airport; Jimmy Carter Library and Museum; Martin Luther King Jr. tomb; Peachtree Center and Peachtree Street; Six Flags Over Georgia; Stone Mountain (nearby); U.S. Centers for Disease Control; World Congress Center; *Wren's Nest* (Joel Chandler Harris' home)
- Augusta, GA** Augusta National Golf Course (site of the Masters Golf Tournament); Fort Gordon (nearby); the Manse (Woodrow Wilson's boyhood home)
- Columbus, GA** Columbus Iron Works Convention and Trade Center; Confederate Naval Museum; Fort Benning (nearby); Springer Opera House (state theatre of Georgia)
- Savannah, Ga** Factor's Walk; Fort McAllister; Fort Pulaski (nearby); Fort Stewart (nearby); Juliette Gordon Low's birthplace (founder of the Girl Scouts of America); Ships of the Sea Museum; Yamacraw Bluff
- Honolulu, HI** Aloha Tower; Hickam Air Force Base; Iolani Palace (the capitol from 1959 to 1969); Makaha; Punch Bowl; Waikiki Beach
- Chicago, IL** Adler Planetarium; Chicago Board of Trade; Chicago Picasso; Field Museum of Natural History; Gold Coast; Grant Park; Jackson Park and Jackson Drive; Lincoln Park; the Loop; Madison Street; "Magnificent Mile" (Michigan Ave. to Oak St.); Merchandise Mart; Museum of Science and Industry, O'Hare International Airport; Sears Tower; State Street
- Indianapolis, IN** Benjamin Harrison Memorial Home; Conner Prairie Pioneer settlement and Museum (nearby); Eagle Creek Park; Indiana World War Memorial Plaza; Indianapolis Motor Speedway and Racing Hall of Fame; Mile Square; Monument Circle with its Soldiers and Sailors Monument; Scottish Rite Cathedral
- Vincennes, IN** George Rogers Clark Memorial; *Grouseland* (William Henry Harrison's home as territorial governor)
- Abilene, KS** Eisenhower Presidential Library, Memorial Museum, boyhood home, and "Place of Meditation"
- Wichita, KS** A. Price Woodard, Jr. Memorial Park; Century II; Historic Wichita Cow Town; McConnell Air force Base (nearby); Mid-American All Indian Center
- Louisville, KY** *Belle of Louisville*; Churchill Downs (home of the Kentucky Derby); Founders Square; Locust Grove, George Rogers Clark's home; Zachary Taylor National Cemetery
- New Orleans, LA** Basin, Bourbon, Canal, and Royal streets; The French Quarter (*The Vieux Carré*, "The Old Square"); Grand Isle (nearby); Jackson Square; Louisiana Purchase Memorial; Mardi Gras Parades; Superdome
- Portland, ME** Deering's Oaks Park; Lincoln Park; Portland Head Light (nearby); Tate House; Wadsworth-Longfellow House
- Baltimore, MD** Basilica of the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin Mary; Battle Monument; The Block; Catholic Cathedral of Mary Our Queen; Charles Center; Edgar Allan Poe House; Flag House; Fort McHenry; Francis Scott Key Monument; Inner Harbor; Johns Hopkins University and Medical Center; National Aquarium; Preakness Stakes (Pimlico); U.S.S. *Constellation*; Washington Monument
- Boston, MS** Back Bay; Beacon Hill; Boston Common; Breed's Hill; Bunker Hill Monument (Breed's Hill); Copley Square; Faneuil Hall; Freedom Trail; Franklin Park; Heartbreak Hill; John F. Kennedy Library; Lafayette Place; Liberty Tree; Old North Church; Old State House; Paul Revere's House and Monument; Prudential Tower; Scollay Square; U.S.S. *Constitution* ("Old Ironsides")
- Concord, MS** Hawthorne's *The Wayside*; Hawthorne's and Emerson's Old Manse; Louisa May Alcott's Orchard House; Minute Man statue; Old North Bridge; Sleepy Hollow Cemetery (nearby), Walden Pond (nearby)
- Plymouth, MS** Massasoit statue; *Mayflower II*; Plimoth Plantation (first Pilgrim plantation); Plymouth Rock
- Dearborn, MI** *Fair Lane* (Henry Ford's estate); Greenfield Village; Henry Ford Museum; Thomas A. Edison's laboratory
- Detroit, MI** Belle Isle Park; Cadillac Square; Detroit to Windsor Tunnel/Bridge; Joe Louis Arena; Renaissance Center; River Rouge Park; Woodward Avenue
- Minneapolis, MN** Falls of Saint Anthony; Guthrie Theatre; Hennepin, Marquette, and Nicollet avenues; Lake District; The Midway; Minnehaha Falls and Park; Theodore Wirth Park
- St. Paul, MN** Capital Centre; Cathedral of St. Paul; Indian Mounds Park; Landmark Center; Town Square Park; Winter Carnival
- Hannibal, MO** Mark Twain's Boyhood Home and Museum; Mark Twain Cave (nearby); Tom Sawyer and Huckleberry Finn statues
- Kansas City, MO** Crown Center; Freeway Loop; Harry S. Truman Sports Complex; Liberty Memorial; Livestock exchange; Pershing Square; Swope Park
- St. Louis, MO** Aloe Plaza; Climatron (at the Missouri Botanical Garden); Forest Park; Gateway Arch; Grant's Farm (Grantwood); Jefferson National Expansion Memorial; Memorial Plaza; Old Court House (site of the 1846 Dred Scott Trial); *Santa Maria* replica

- Helena, MT** “Guardian of the Gulch” fire tower; Last Chance Gulch (main street); Statue of Liberty reproduction (on dome of the state capitol)
- Omaha, NE** Father Flanagan’s Boys Town (nearby); Strategic Air Command at Offut Air Force Base (nearby)
- Las Vegas, NV** Hoover Dam (nearby); Lake Mead (nearby); Nellis Air Force Base Test Site; “The Strip”
- Jersey City, NJ** Holland Tunnel (to Manhattan); Journal Square Transportation Center; Port Jersey
- Newark, NJ** The Gateway; Military Park with its “The Wars of America” monument; Plume House; Trinity Cathedral
- Trenton, NJ** Battle Monument; Capital Place; Fort Dix (nearby); Soldiers’ and Sailors’ War Memorial Building; Trent House
- Buffalo, NY** Ansley Wilcox Mansion (now the Theodore Roosevelt Inaugural Historic Site); Commodore Perry Monument (Front Park); Martin House; Milburn House; Niagara Square; Peace Bridge (to Fort Erie, Ontario); Red Jacket Monument (Forest Lawn Cemetery); William McKinley Memorial (Niagara Square)
- Cooperstown, NY** Cardiff Giant Site (Farmer’s Museum); Fenimore House; National Baseball Hall of Fame and Museum
- New York, NY** American Museum of Natural History; Battery Park; Bedford Stuyvesant; Bronx; Broadway; Brooklyn Bridge; Carnegie Hall; Cathedral of St John the Divine; Central Park; Chelsea; Coney Island; Ellis Island; Empire State Building; Federal Hall; Flatiron Building; Flushing Meadows-Corona Park; Franklin D. Roosevelt (formerly Welfare) Island; Garment District; Governor’s Island; Gracie Mansion; Gramercy Park; Grand Central Station; Grant’s Tomb (Riverside Park); Greenwich Village; Guggenheim Museum; Harlem; Herald Square; John F. Kennedy International Airport; La Guardia Field; Liberty Island; Lincoln Center for the Performing Arts; Madison Avenue; Madison Square Garden; Manhattan Island; Metropolitan Opera House; Morningside Heights; Museum of Modern Art (MoMA); Park Avenue; Pelham Bay Park; Pennsylvania Station; Prospect Park; RCA Building; Radio City Music Hall; Randalls Island; Riker’s Island; Rockefeller Center; Roosevelt Park; St. Patrick’s Cathedral; SoHo; Staten Island; Statue of Liberty; Times Square; United Nations; U.S. Coast Guard headquarters (Governor’s Island); Van Cortlandt Park; Verrazano-Narrows Bridge; Wall Street
- Rochester, NY** Clock of the Nations; Eastman Kodak Company; Lincoln First Tower; Susan B. Anthony Memorial and House; Xerox Corporation and Square
- Cincinnati, OH** The Basin; Eden Park; Fountain Square; Kings Island amusement park (nearby); Mount Airy Forest; Mt. Auburn; Tyler-Davidson Fountain; Union Terminal
- Cleveland, OH** Civil War’s Soldiers’ and Sailors’ Monument (Public Square); Emerald Necklace; Euclid Avenue; the “Flats” Monumental Park (Public Square); Rockefeller Park; Rock and Roll Hall of Fame; Terminal Tower Building; Washington Park
- Columbus, OH** American Rose Society Park of Roses; Avenue of Flags; Battelle Memorial Institute; Capitol Square; Christopher Columbus statue
- Dayton, OH** Dunbar House; Orville and Wilbur Wright Home; U.S. Air Force Museum and Institute of Technology; Wright-Patterson Air Force Base
- Oklahoma City, OK** The Cowboy statue; Lincoln Park Zoo; National Cowboy Hall of Fame and Western Heritage Center; National Softball Hall of Fame; Tinker Air Force Base
- Tulsa, OK** Council Oak; Mohawk Park; Williams Center
- Portland, OR** Forest Park; International Rose Test Gardens; Mount Tabor Park; Sanctuary of Our Sorrowful Mother Washington Park
- Philadelphia, PA** Academy of Natural Sciences; American Philosophical Society; Benjamin Franklin Parkway and gravesite; Betsy Ross House; Carpenters’ Hall; Congress Hall; Elfreth’s Alley; Fairmount Park; First and Second banks of the United States; Franklin Institute; Independence Hall; Liberty Bell; Penn Center; Rittenhouse Square; Rodin Museum with *The Burghers of Calais*; Society Hill; Southwark; U.S. Mint; Washington Square with its Revolutionary War Memorial; William Penn statue
- Pittsburgh, PA** Fort Pitt Blockhouse; Gateway Center; Golden Triangle; Mellon Institute; Point State Park; Stephen Collins Foster Memorial; United States Steel Building
- Newport, RI** Bowen’s Wharf; Cliff Walk; Cornelius Vanderbilt’s home; *The Breakers*; International Tennis Hall of Fame; Newport Jazz Festival; Old Colony House; Old Stone Mill; Touro Synagogue; United States Naval War College; Washington Square; White Horse Tavern; William K. Vanderbilt’s *Marble House*
- Charleston, SC** The Battery; Catfish Row; Charles Towne Landing; Cypress, Magnolia, and Middleton Place gardens (nearby); Dock Street; John C. Calhoun statue; Old Theatre; Fort Moultrie; Fort Sumter; Charles Towne; Polaris Submarine Base; U.S.S. *Yorktown*
- Columbia, SC** Fort Jackson (nearby); Strom Thurmond Federal Office Building; Woodrow Wilson Boyhood Home
- Knoxville, TN** Atomic Energy Commission (AEC); Oak Ridge Installation; Bleak House (Gen James Longstreet’s headquarters in 1863); Sunsphere; Tennessee Valley Authority; William Blount Mansion
- Memphis, TN** Beale Street; Graceland (Elvis Presley’s home); Libertyland; McKellar Park; Pink Palace; Presidents Island (Mississippi River); W.C. Handy Park

Nashville, TN	Andrew Jackson's The Hermitage (nearby); Country Music Hall of Fame and Museum; Fort Nashborough replica; Grand Ole Opry; Opryland, U.S.A.; Parthenon replica in Centennial Park
Dallas, TX	Dealey Plaza (John F. Kennedy Memorial plaque site); First International Building; Nieman-Marcus; Reunion Tower; State fair Park (nearby)
Houston, TX	Astrohall; Astroworld Amusement Park; Hermann Park; Lyndon B. Johnson Space Center (formerly the Manned Spacecraft Center); Old Market Square; Pennzoil Place; San Jacinto Battleground State Park; San Jacinto Monument (nearby); U.S.S. <i>Texas</i>
San Antonio, TX	The Alamo; Brackenridge Park; Brooke Army Medical Center; Brooks, Kelly, Lackland, and Randolph Air Force Bases; Fort Sam Houston; Hemisfair, Mission San José; <i>Paseo del Rio</i> ("River Walk"); Tower of the Americas; <i>La Villita</i> ("Little Village")
Salt Lake City, UT	Brigham Young's Beehive House and Lion House; Brigham Young Monument; Bingham Canyon Copper Pit (nearby); Dead Horse Point (near Moab); Eagle Gate; Great Salt Lake; Hot Pots (near Heber); Mormon Temple; Pioneer Trails State Park; Salt Lake Tabernacle; Latter Day Saints Church Office Building; Salt Palace; Sea Gull Monument; Temple Square; "This is the Place" Monument; Trolley Square
Arlington, VA	<i>Arlington House</i> (Robert E. Lee's House and Memorial); Arlington National Cemetery; Pentagon; Tomb of the Unknowns
Norfolk, VA	General Douglas MacArthur Memorial; Norfolk Naval Base and Air Station; Norfolk Naval Shipyard; St. Paul's Church; Scope
Richmond, VA	Battle Abbey (Confederate Memorial Institute); Capitol Square; Edgar Allan Poe Museum; Hollywood Cemetery (burial site of Jefferson Davis, James Monroe, and John Tyler); John Marshall House; Kings Dominion (nearby); Maggie Walker House; Monument Avenue; Museum of the Confederacy; St John's Church; "White House" of the Confederacy
Seattle, WA	Boeing Field; Lake Union; Green Lake; Monorail; Pacific Science Center; Pike Place markets; Pioneer Square; Seattle Center; Space Needle
Milwaukee, WI	Blatz Temple of Music (Washington Park); Greek Orthodox Church of the Annunciation (Wauwatosa); Lincoln Memorial; Menomonee Drive Valley; Mitchell Park Conservatory; War Memorial Center; Whitnall Park

GEOGRAPHICAL NICKNAMES

Alamo	Cradle of Texas Liberty, Shrine of Texas Liberty, Thermopylae of America
Alcatraz	The Rock
California high-tech area	Silicon Valley (southeast of San Francisco)
Cape Hatteras, NC	The Graveyard of the Atlantic
Chicago's luxurious Lake Shore Drive	The Gold Coast
Chicago's 5-block-wide and 7-block-long area with elevated trains	The Loop
Chicago's elegant area from Michigan Ave. to Oak St.	Magnificent Mile
Chicago River from Lake Michigan to city's center	River That Flows Backward
Ellis Island	The Gateway to the New World
Erie Canal	Clinton's Ditch, Clinton's Folly*
Hawaii	Big Island, Volcano Island, Orchid Island
Hudson River	Rhine of America
Las Vegas' downtown	Glitter Gulch
Las Vegas' gambling area	The Strip
Mississippi River	The Father of Waters, Old Man River
Missouri River	The Big Muddy
New York City's Broadway	The Great White Way
New York City's Sixth Avenue	Avenue of the Americas
Pittsburgh area at confluence of Allegheny and Monongahela	The Golden Triangle
Saint Lawrence River	Mother of Canada
San Francisco Bay Bridge	The Golden Gate Bridge

*For De Witt Clinton, the governor during whose term it was completed

AIRPORTS

Atlanta, Georgia	Hartsfield-Jackson International	Dallas, Texas	Love Field
Baltimore, Maryland	Baltimore-Washington International Thurgood Marshall Airport	Houston, Texas	George Bush Intercontinental
Barrow, Alaska	Wiley Post-Will Rogers Memorial Airport	Houston, Texas	William P. Hobby Airport
Boston, Massachusetts	Logan International	Las Vegas, Nevada	McCarran International
Charlotte, North Carolina	Douglas International	Milwaukee, Wisconsin	General Mitchell Field
Chicago, Illinois	O'Hare International	New Orleans, Louisiana	Louis Armstrong International
Cleveland, Ohio	Hopkins International	New York, New York	La Guardia International
Columbus, Ohio	Eddie Rickenbacker International	New York, New York	John F. Kennedy International
		Oklahoma City, Oklahoma	Will Rogers World Airport

Phoenix, Arizona Sky Harbor International
 Richmond, Virginia Richard E. Byrd Airport
 Saint Louis, Missouri Lambert International
 San Diego, California Lindbergh Field

Santa Ana, California John Wayne Airport
 Washington, D. C. Ronald Reagan National
 Virginia (serving Washington, D. C.) Dulles
 International

NATIONAL PARKS AND THEIR LOCATIONS

Denali (1917) Alaska
 Gates of the Arctic (1980) Alaska
 Glacier Bay (1980) Alaska
 Katmai (1980) Alaska
 Kenai Fjords (1980) Alaska
 Kobuk Valley (1980) Alaska
 Lake Clark (1980) Alaska
 Wrangell-St. Elias (1980) Alaska
 Grand Canyon (1919) Arizona
 Petrified Forest (1962) Arizona
 Saguaro (1994) Arizona
 Hot Springs (1921) Arkansas
 Channel Islands (1980) California
 Death Valley (1994) California, Nevada
 Joshua Tree (1994) California
 Kings Canyon (1890) California
 Lassen Volcanic (1916) California
 Redwood (1968) California
 Sequoia (1890) California
 Yosemite (1890) California
 Mesa Verde (1906) Colorado
 Rocky Mountain (1915) Colorado
 Biscayne (1980) Florida
 Dry Tortugas (1992) Florida
 Everglades (1934) Florida
 Haleakala (1916) Hawaii
 Hawaii Volcanoes (1916) Hawaii
 Mammoth Cave (1926) Kentucky

Acadia (1919) Maine
 Isle Royale (1931) Michigan
 Voyageurs (1971) Minnesota
 Glacier (1910) Montana
 Great Basin (1986) Nevada
 Carlsbad Caverns (1930) New Mexico
 Great Smoky Mountains (1926) North Carolina,
 Tennessee
 Theodore Roosevelt (1978) North Dakota
 Cuyahoga Valley (2000) Ohio
 Crater Lake (1902) Oregon
 Badlands (1978) South Dakota
 Wind Cave (1903) South Dakota
 Big Bend (1935) Texas
 Guadalupe Mountains (1966) Texas
 Arches (1971) Utah
 Bryce Canyon (1924) Utah
 Canyonlands (1964) Utah
 Capitol Reef (1971) Utah
 Zion (1919) Utah
 Virgin Islands (1956) Virgin Islands
 Shenandoah (1926) Virginia
 Mount Rainier (1899) Washington
 North Cascades (1968) Washington
 Olympic (1938) Washington
 Grand Teton (1929) Wyoming
 Yellowstone (1872) Wyoming, Montana, Idaho
 National Park of American Samoa (1988) Samoa

NATIONAL MONUMENTS AND THEIR LOCATIONS

Russell Cave Alabama
 Aniakchak Alaska
 Cape Krusenstern Alaska
 Canyon de Chelly Arizona
 Casa Grande Ruins Arizona
 Chiricahua Arizona
 Grand Canyon-Parashant Arizona
 Hohokam Pima Arizona
 Montezuma Castle Arizona
 Navajo Arizona
 Organ Pipe Cactus Arizona
 Pipe Spring Arizona
 Sunset Crater Volcano Arizona
 Tonto Arizona
 Tuzigoot Arizona
 Walnut Canyon Arizona
 Wupatki Arizona
 Cabrillo California
 Devils Postpile California
 Lava Beds California
 Muir Woods California
 Pinnacles California
 Black Canyon of the Gunnison Colorado
 Colorado Colorado
 Dinosaur Colorado, Utah
 Florissant Fossil Beds Colorado
 Great Sand Dunes Colorado
 Hovenweep Colorado, Utah
 Yucca House Colorado
 Castillo de San Marcos Florida
 Fort Matanzas Florida
 Fort Frederica Georgia

Fort Pulaski Georgia
 Ocmulgee Georgia
 Craters of the Moon Idaho
 Hagerman Fossil Beds Idaho
 Effigy Mounds Iowa
 Poverty Point Louisiana
 Fort McHenry Maryland
 Pipestone Minnesota
 Grand Portage Minnesota
 George Washington Carver Missouri
 Little Big Horn Battlefield Montana
 Agate Fossil Beds Nebraska
 Homestead Nebraska
 Scotts Bluff Nebraska
 Aztec Ruins New Mexico
 Bandelier New Mexico
 Capulin Volcano New Mexico
 El Malpais New Mexico
 El Morro New Mexico
 Fort Union New Mexico
 Gila Cliff Dwellings New Mexico
 Petroglyph New Mexico
 Salinas Pueblo Missions New Mexico
 White Sands New Mexico
 Statue of Liberty New Jersey, New York
 Castle Clinton New York
 Fort Stanwix New York
 Governor's Island New York
 Mound City Group Ohio
 John Day Fossil Beds Oregon
 Oregon Caves Oregon
 Congaree Swamp South Carolina

Fort Sumter.....	South Carolina	Buck Island Reef.....	Virgin Islands
Jewel Cave.....	South Dakota	U. S. Virgin Islands Coral Reef.....	Virgin Islands
Alibates Flint Quarries.....	Texas	Booker T. Washington.....	Virginia
Cedar Breaks.....	Utah	George Washington Birthplace.....	Virginia
Natural Bridges.....	Utah	Devils Tower.....	Wyoming
Rainbow Bridge.....	Utah	Fossil Butte.....	Wyoming
Timpanogos Cave.....	Utah		

NATIONAL MILITARY PARKS/BATTLEFIELDS/BATTLEFIELD PARKS AND THEIR LOCATIONS

Horseshoe Bend.....	Alabama	Moore's Creek.....	North Carolina
Pea Ridge.....	Arkansas	Fort Necessity.....	Pennsylvania
Chickamauga and Chattanooga ..	Georgia, Tennessee	Gettysburg.....	Pennsylvania
Kennesaw Mountain.....	Georgia	Cowpens.....	South Carolina
Antietam.....	Maryland	Kings Mountain.....	South Carolina
Monocacy Roads.....	Maryland	Fort Donelson.....	Tennessee
Brices Cross Roads.....	Mississippi	Shiloh.....	Tennessee
Tupelo.....	Mississippi	Stones River.....	Tennessee
Vicksburg.....	Mississippi	Fredericksburg and Spotsylvania.....	Virginia
Wilson's Creek.....	Missouri	Manassas.....	Virginia
Big Hole.....	Montana	Petersburg.....	Virginia
Little Big Horn.....	Montana	Richmond.....	Virginia
Guilford Courthouse.....	North Carolina		

NATIONAL LAKESHORES/SEASHORES AND THEIR LOCATIONS

Point Reyes.....	California	Pictured Rocks.....	Michigan
Canaveral.....	Florida	Sleeping Bear Dunes.....	Michigan
Gulf Islands.....	Florida, Mississippi	Fire Island.....	New York
Cumberland Island.....	Georgia	Cape Hatteras.....	North Carolina
Indiana Dunes.....	Indiana	Cape Lookout.....	North Carolina
Assateague Island.....	Maryland, Virginia	Padre Island.....	Texas
Cape Cod.....	Massachusetts	Apostle Islands.....	Wisconsin

NATIONAL HISTORICAL PARKS AND THEIR LOCATIONS

Klondike Gold Rush.....	Alaska, Washington	Minuteman.....	Massachusetts
Sitka.....	Alaska	New Bedford Whaling.....	Massachusetts
Tumacacori.....	Arizona	Keweenaw.....	Michigan
Rosie the Riveter/WWII Home Front.....	California	Natchez.....	Mississippi
San Francisco Maritime.....	California	Morristown.....	New Jersey
Chesapeake and Ohio Canal.....	District of Columbia, Maryland, West Virginia	Chaco Culture.....	New Mexico
War in the Pacific.....	Guam	Pecos.....	New Mexico
Kalaupapa.....	Hawaii	Saratoga.....	New York
Kaloko-Honokohau.....	Hawaii	Women's Rights.....	New York
Pu'uhonua o Honaunau.....	Hawaii	Dayton Aviation Heritage.....	Ohio
Nez Perce.....	Idaho	Independence.....	Pennsylvania
George Rogers Clark.....	Indiana	Valley Forge.....	Pennsylvania
Cumberland Gap.....	Kentucky, Tennessee, Virginia	Lyndon B. Johnson.....	Texas
Cane River Creole.....	Louisiana	San Antonio Missions.....	Texas
Jean Lafitte.....	Louisiana	Marsh-Billings-Rockefeller.....	Vermont
New Orleans Jazz.....	Louisiana	Appomattox Court House.....	Virginia
Harpers Ferry.....	Maryland, West Virginia	Colonial.....	Virginia
Boston.....	Massachusetts	Salt River Bay and Ecological Reserve.....	Virgin Islands
Lowell.....	Massachusetts	San Juan Island.....	Washington

NATIONAL HISTORIC SITES AND THEIR LOCATIONS

Tuskegee Airmen.....	Alabama	Frederick Douglass Home.....	District of Columbia
Tuskegee Institute.....	Alabama	Mary McLeod Bethune Council House.....	District of Columbia
Fort Bowie.....	Arizona	Pennsylvania Avenue.....	District of Columbia
Hubbell Trading Post.....	Arizona	Andersonville.....	Georgia
Fort Smith.....	Arkansas, Oklahoma	Jimmy Carter.....	Georgia
Little Rock Central High School.....	Arkansas	Martin Luther King Jr.....	Georgia
Eugene O'Neil.....	California	Puukohola Heiau.....	Hawaii
Fort Point.....	California	Lincoln Home.....	Illinois
John Muir.....	California	Herbert Hoover.....	Iowa
Manzanar.....	California	Brown v. Board of Education.....	Kansas
Bent's Old Fort.....	Colorado	Fort Larned.....	Kansas
Weir Farms.....	Connecticut	Fort Scott.....	Kansas
Ford's Theatre.....	District of Columbia		

Nicodemus	Kansas
Abraham Lincoln Birthplace	Kentucky
Clara Barton	Maryland
Hampton	Maryland
Thomas Stone	Maryland
Adams	Massachusetts
Boston African American	Massachusetts
Frederick Law Olmstead	Massachusetts
John Fitzgerald Kennedy	Massachusetts
Longfellow	Massachusetts
Salem Maritime	Massachusetts
Saugus Iron Works	Massachusetts
Springfield Armory	Massachusetts
Harry S Truman	Missouri
Ulysses S. Grant	Missouri
Fort Union Trading Post	Montana, North Dakota
Grant-Kohrs Ranch	Montana
Saint-Gaudens	New Hampshire
Edison	New Jersey
Eleanor Roosevelt	New York
Home of Franklin D. Roosevelt	New York
Martin Van Buren	New York
Sagamore Hill	New York
Saint Paul's Church	New York
Theodore Roosevelt Birthplace	New York
Theodore Roosevelt Inaugural	New York
Vanderbilt Mansion	New York

Carl Sandburg Home	North Carolina
Fort Raleigh	North Carolina
Knife River Indian Villages	North Dakota
First Ladies	Ohio
James A. Garfield	Ohio
William Howard Taft	Ohio
Washita Battlefield	Oklahoma
Allegheny Portage Railroad	Pennsylvania
Edgar Allan Poe	Pennsylvania
Eisenhower	Pennsylvania
Friendship Hill	Pennsylvania
Hopewell Village	Pennsylvania
Steamtown	Pennsylvania
San Juan	Puerto Rico
Charles Pinckney	South Carolina
Ninety Six	South Carolina
Minuteman Missile	South Dakota
Andrew Johnson	Tennessee
Fort Davis	Texas
Palo Alto Battlefield	Texas
Golden Spike	Utah
Christiansted	Virgin Islands
Maggie L. Walker	Virginia
Fort Vancouver	Washington
Whitman Mission	Washington
Fort Laramie	Wyoming

NATIONAL MEMORIALS AND THEIR LOCATIONS

Coronado	Arizona
Arkansas Post Center	Arkansas
Franklin Delano Roosevelt Memorial	District of Columbia
Korean War Veterans	District of Columbia
LBJ Memorial Grove on the Potomac	District of Columbia
Lincoln Memorial	District of Columbia
Theodore Roosevelt Island	District of Columbia
Thomas Jefferson Memorial	District of Columbia
Vietnam Veterans Memorial	District of Columbia
Washington Monument	District of Columbia
De Soto	Florida
Fort Caroline	Florida
U.S.S. Arizona Memorial	Hawaii
Lincoln Boyhood	Indiana

Jefferson National Expansion Memorial	Missouri
Federal Hall	New York
General Grant	New York
Hamilton Grange	New York
Wright Brothers	North Carolina
Perry's Victory and International Peace Memorial	Ohio
Oklahoma City	Oklahoma
Fort Clatsop	Oregon
Johnstown Flood	Pennsylvania
Thaddeus Kosciuszko	Pennsylvania
Mount Rushmore	South Dakota
Roger Williams	Rhode Island
Chamizal	Texas
Arlington House, Robert E. Lee Memorial	Virginia

NATIONAL RECREATION AREAS AND THEIR LOCATIONS

Glen Canyon	Arizona, Utah
Lake Mead	Arizona, Nevada
Golden Gate	California
Santa Monica Mountains	California
Whiskeytown-Shasta-Trinity	California
Curecanti	Colorado
Chattahoochee River	Georgia
Boston Harbor Islands	Massachusetts
Bighorn Canyon	Montana, Wyoming

Delaware Water Gap	New Jersey, Pennsylvania
Gateway	New Jersey, New York
Chickasaw	Oklahoma
Amistad	Texas
Lake Meredith	Texas
Lake Chelan	Washington
Lake Roosevelt	Washington
Ross Lake	Washington
Gauley River	West Virginia

NATIONAL PRESERVES AND THEIR LOCATIONS

Little River Canyon	Alabama
Aniakchak	Alaska
Bering Land Bridge	Alaska
Denali	Alaska
Gates of the Arctic	Alaska
Glacier Bay	Alaska
Katmai	Alaska
Lake Clark	Alaska
Noatak	Alaska

Wrangell-St. Elias	Alaska
Yukon-Charley Rivers	Alaska
Mojave	California
Great Sand Dunes	Colorado
Big Cypress	Florida
Timucuan Ecological and Historic Preserve	Florida
Tallgrass Prairie	Kansas
Big Thicket	Texas

NATIONAL PARKWAYS/PARKS/RIVERS AND THEIR LOCATIONS

Natchez Trace Parkway	Alabama, Mississippi, Tennessee
Alagnak Wild River	Alaska
Buffalo National River	Arkansas
Constitution Gardens	District of Columbia
National Capitol Parks	District of Columbia, Maryland, Virginia
National Mall	District of Columbia
Rock Creek Park	District of Columbia
White House	District of Columbia
Big South Fork National River and Recreation Area	Kentucky, Tennessee
Catoctin Mountain Park	Maryland
Fort Washington Park	Maryland
George Washington Memorial Parkway	Maryland, Virginia
Greenbelt Park	Maryland
Piscataway Park	Maryland
Mississippi National River and Recreation Area	Minnesota
Saint Croix National Scenic River	Minnesota, Wisconsin
Ozark National Scenic Riverways	Missouri
Missouri National Recreational River	Nebraska
Niobrara National Scenic Riverway	Nebraska
Great Egg harbor Scenic and Recreational River	New Jersey-Pennsylvania
Delaware National Scenic River	New Jersey, New York, Pennsylvania
Upper Delaware Scenic and Recreational Area	New York, Pennsylvania
Blue Ridge Parkway	North Carolina, Virginia
Obed Wild and Scenic River	Tennessee
Rio Grande Wild and Scenic River	Texas
Prince William Forest Park	Virginia
WolfTrap Farm Park for the Performing Arts	Virginia
Bluestone National Scenic River	West Virginia
New River Gorge National River	West Virginia
John D. Rockefeller Jr. Memorial	Wyoming

NATIONAL CEMETERIES*

Antietam	Maryland	Poplar Grove	Virginia
Battleground	District of Columbia	Shiloh	Tennessee
Chalmette Cemetery	Louisiana	Stones River	Tennessee
Fort Donnelson	Tennessee	Vicksburg	Mississippi
Fredericksburg	Virginia	Yorktown	Virginia
Gettysburg	Pennsylvania		

*These Cemeteries are not independent of the National Park System; each is part of a military park, battlefield, etc., except Battleground. Arlington National Cemetery is under the Department of the Army.

SCENIC SITES LOCATED IN SEVERAL STATES

Apache National Forest	Arizona and New Mexico
Appalachian Scenic Trail	Maine to Georgia (in 14 states)
Assateague Island Seashore	Maryland and Virginia
Bighorn Canyon Recreational Area	Wyoming and Montana
Big South Fork National River and Recreational Area	Kentucky and Tennessee
Bitterroot National Forest	Idaho and Montana
Black Hills National Forest	South Dakota and Wyoming
Blue Ridge Mountain Range	S. Pennsylvania to N. Georgia
Blue Ridge Mountains	N. Virginia to N. Georgia
Blue Ridge National Parkway	Virginia and North Carolina
Caribou National Forest	Idaho, Utah, and Wyoming
Chesapeake and Ohio Canal	Maryland, West Virginia, and Washington, D.C.
Chickamauga and Chattanooga National Military Parks	Georgia and Tennessee
Chimney Topps Mountain	North Carolina and Tennessee
Clingmans Dome	North Carolina and Tennessee
Columbia River (Gorge)	Washington and Oregon (and British Columbia)
Coronado National Forest	Arizona and New Mexico
Cumberland Gap	Kentucky, Tennessee, and Virginia
Custer National Forest	Montana and South Dakota
Delaware Water Gap	Pennsylvania and New Jersey
Delmarva Peninsula	Delaware, Maryland, and Virginia
Dinosaur National Monument	Colorado and Utah
Dismal Swamp	Virginia and North Carolina
Flaming Gorge Recreational Area	Utah and Wyoming
Fort Smith Historic Site	Arkansas and Oklahoma

Fort Union Trading Post Historic site	North Dakota and Montana
Gateway Recreational Area	New York and New Jersey
George Washington Bridge	New York and New Jersey
George Washington Memorial Parkway	Maryland and Virginia
George Washington National Forest	Virginia and West Virginia
Glen Canyon Recreational Area	Arizona and Utah
Great Smoky Mountains	Tennessee and North Carolina
Green River	Utah, Wyoming, and Colorado
Gulf Islands National Sea Shore	Florida and Mississippi
Harpers Ferry Historical Park	West Virginia and Maryland
Hell's Canyon	Idaho and Oregon
Hoover Dam Monument	Arizona and Nevada
Hovenweep National	Utah and Colorado
Hudson Valley	New York and New Jersey
Jefferson National Forest	Kentucky, Virginia, and West Virginia
Kaniksu National Forest	Idaho, Montana, and Washington
Klamath National Forest	California and Oregon
Klondike Gold Rush Historical Park	Alaska and Washington
Kootenai National Forest	Idaho and Montana
Lake Mead Recreational Area	Arizona and Nevada
Lake Mohave	Arizona and Nevada
Lake Tahoe	California and Nevada
Land Between the Lakes Recreation Area	Kentucky and Tennessee
Lookout Mountain	Tennessee, Georgia, and Alabama
Mississippi Palisades	Iowa, Illinois, and Wisconsin
Mojave Desert	California, Nevada, and Arizona
Monument Valley	Arizona and Utah
Natchez Trace Parkway	Alabama, Mississippi, and Tennessee
Ouachita National Forest	Arkansas and Oklahoma
Ozark Mountains	Arkansas, Missouri, and Oklahoma
Red River	Louisiana, Oklahoma, Texas, and Arkansas
Rogue River National Forest	California and Oregon
Saint Croix River Scenic Waterway	Wisconsin and Minnesota
Sawtooth National Forest	Idaho and Utah
Snake River	Idaho, Oregon, Wyoming, and Washington Monument
Statue of Liberty National	New York and New Jersey
Targhee National Forest	Idaho and Wyoming
Umatilla National Forest	Oregon and Washington
Wasatch National Forest	Utah and Wyoming
White Mountain National Forest	Maine and New Hampshire
Yellowstone National Park	Idaho, Montana, and Wyoming

STATES AND THEIR MOTTOES*

Alabama	<i>Audemus jura nostra defendere</i> ("We dare defend our rights")
Alaska	North to the Future
Arizona	<i>Ditat Deus</i> ("God enriches")
Arkansas	<i>Regnat Populus</i> ("The People rule")
California	<i>Eureka</i> ("I have found [it]")
Colorado	<i>Nil Sine Numine</i> ("Nothing without the divine will [the deity]")
Connecticut	<i>Qui Transtulit Sustinet</i> ("He who transplanted still sustains")
Delaware	Liberty and Independence
Florida	In God We Trust
Georgia	Wisdom, Justice, and Moderation
Hawaii	<i>Ua Mau Ke Ea O Ka Aina I Ka Pono</i> ("The life of the land is perpetuated in [preserved by] righteousness")
Idaho	<i>Esto Perpetua</i> ("May she [it] endure forever")
Illinois	State Sovereignty—National Union
Indiana	(The) Crossroads of America
Iowa	Our liberties we prize and our rights we will maintain
Kansas	<i>Ad Astra Per Aspera</i> ("To the Stars through Difficulties")
Kentucky	United We Stand, Divided We Fall
Louisiana	Union, Justice, and Confidence
Maine	<i>Dirigo</i> ("I direct")
Maryland	<i>Fatti Maschii, Parole Femine</i> ("Manly deeds, womanly words" or "Deeds are males, words are females")
Massachusetts	<i>Ense Petit Placidam Sub Libertate Quietem</i> ("By the sword we seek peace, but peace only under liberty")

*Motto of Washington, D.C., is *Justitia Omnibus* ("Justice to all") and that of the United States is *E Pluribus Unum* ("One out of many" or "From many, one") and "In God We Trust"; the mottoes on the reverse of the Great Seal of the United States are *Annuit Coeptis* ("He [God] has smiled on our undertakings") and *Novus Ordo Seclorum* ("A new order of the ages")

Michigan	<i>Si Quæris Peninsulam Amoenam Circumspice</i> ("If you seek a pleasant peninsula, look around you")
Minnesota	<i>L'Etoile Du Nord</i> ("The North Star")
Mississippi	<i>Virtute et Armis</i> ("By Valor and Arms")
Missouri	<i>Salus Populi Suprema Lex Esto</i> ("The welfare of the people shall be [should be] the supreme law.")
Montana	<i>Oro y Plata</i> ("Gold and Silver")
Nebraska	Equality Before the Law
Nevada	All for Our Country
New Hampshire	Live Free or Die
New Jersey	Liberty and Prosperity
New Mexico	<i>Crescit Eundo</i> ("It grows as it goes")
New York	<i>Excelsior</i> ("Ever Upward" or "Still Higher")
North Carolina	<i>Esse Quam Videri</i> ("To be rather than to seem")
North Dakota	Liberty and Union, Now and Forever, One and Inseparable
Ohio	With God, all things are possible
Oklahoma	<i>Labor Omnia Vincit</i> ("Labor conquers all things")
Oregon	The Union
Pennsylvania	Virtue, Liberty, and Independence
Rhode Island	Hope
South Carolina	<i>Animis Opibusque Parati</i> ("Prepared in soul [mind] and resources") and <i>Dum Spiro, Spero</i> ("While I breathe, I hope")
South Dakota	Under God the People Rule
Tennessee	Agriculture and Commerce and "Tennessee—America at its best."
Texas	Friendship
Utah	Industry
Vermont	Freedom and Unity
Virginia	<i>Sic semper tyrannis</i> ("Thus always to tyrants")
Washington	<i>Al-Ki</i> (Chinook for "By and By")
West Virginia	<i>Montani semper liberi</i> ("Mountaineers are always free [free-men]")
Wisconsin	Forward
Wyoming	Equal Rights

STATE BIRDS/FLOWERS/TREES

Alabama	Yellowhammer	Camellia	Southern (Longleaf) pine
Alaska	Willow ptarmigan	Forget-me-not	Sitka spruce
Arizona	Cactus wren	Saguaro (Giant cactus)	Paloverde
Arkansas	Mockingbird	Apple blossom	Pine
California	California valley quail	Golden poppy	California redwood
Colorado	Lark bunting	Rocky Mountain columbine	Blue spruce
Connecticut	(American) robin	Mountain laurel	White oak
Delaware	Blue hen chicken	Peach blossom	American holly
Florida	Mockingbird	Orange blossom	Sabal palmetto palm
Georgia	Brown thrasher	Cherokee rose	Live oak
Hawaii	Nene (Hawaiian goose)	Hibiscus	Kukui (Candlenut)
Idaho	Mountain bluebird	Syringa (Mock Orange)	Western white pine
Illinois	(Eastern) cardinal	Native violet	White oak
Indiana	Cardinal	Peony	Tulip tree (or yellow poplar)
Iowa	Eastern goldfinch	Wild rose	Oak
Kansas	Western meadowlark	Sunflower	Cottonwood
Kentucky	Kentucky cardinal	Goldenrod	Kentucky coffee tree
Louisiana	(Eastern) brown pelican	Magnolia	Bald cypress
Maine	Chickadee	White pine cone and tassel	(Eastern) white pine
Maryland	Baltimore oriole	Black-eyed Susan	White Oak (or Wye Oak)
Massachusetts	Chickadee	Arbutus (Mayflower)	American elm
Michigan	Robin	Apple blossom	White pine
Minnesota	Common loon	Pink and white lady's slipper	Norway, or red pine
Mississippi	Mockingbird	Magnolia	Magnolia
Missouri	Bluebird	Hawthorn	Flowering dogwood
Montana	Western meadowlark	Bitterroot	Ponderosa pine
Nebraska	Western meadowlark	Goldenrod	Cottonwood
Nevada	Mountain Bluebird	Sagebrush	Single leaf pinon
New Hampshire	Purple finch	Purple lilac	White birch
New Jersey	Eastern goldfinch	Purple violet	Red oak
New Mexico	Roadrunner	Yucca flower	Pinon, or nut pine
New York	Bluebird	Rose	Sugar maple
North Carolina	Cardinal	Flowering dogwood	Pine
North Dakota	Western meadowlark	Wild prairie	Rose American elm
Ohio	Cardinal	Scarlet carnation	Buckeye

Oklahoma	Scissor-tailed flycatcher.....	Mistletoe.....	Redbud
Oregon	Western meadowlark.....	Oregon grape.....	Douglas fir
Pennsylvania	Ruffed grouse.....	Mountain laurel.....	Hemlock
Rhode Island	Rhode Island.....	Red Violet.....	Red maple
South Carolina	Carolina wren.....	Carolina jessamine.....	Palmetto
South Dakota	Ring-necked pheasant.....	American pasqueflower.....	Black Hills spruce
Tennessee	Mockingbird.....	Iris.....	Tulip poplar
Texas	Mockingbird.....	Bluebonnet.....	Pecan
Utah	Seagull.....	Segolily.....	Blue spruce
Vermont	Hermit thrush.....	Red clover.....	Sugar maple
Virginia	Cardinal.....	American dogwood.....	Flowering dogwood
Washington	Willow goldfinch.....	Western rhododendron.....	Western hemlock
West Virginia	Cardinal.....	Rhododendron.....	Sugar maple
Wisconsin	Rohin.....	Wood violet.....	Sugar maple
Wyoming	Meadowlark.....	Indian paintbrush.....	Cottonwood

STATE SONGS

Alabama	“Alabama”
Alaska	“Alaska’s Flag”
Arizona	“Arizona”; “I Love You Arizona”
Arkansas	“Arkansas”
California	“I Love You, California”
Colorado	“Where the Columbine Grows”
Connecticut	“Yankee Doodle”
Delaware	“Our Delaware”
Florida	“Old Folks at Home” (also known as “Swanee River”)
Georgia	“Georgia on My Mind”
Hawaii	“Hawaii Ponoi” (“Hawaii’s Own”)
Idaho	“Here We Have Idaho”
Illinois	“Illinois”
Indiana	“On the Banks of the Wabash, Far Away”
Iowa	“The Song of Iowa”
Kansas	“Home on the Range”
Kentucky	“My Old Kentucky Home”
Louisiana	“Give Me Louisiana”; “You Are My Sunshine”
Maine	“State of Maine Song”
Maryland	“Maryland, My Maryland”
Massachusetts	“All Hail to Massachusetts”
Michigan	“Michigan, My Michigan”
Minnesota	“Hail Minnesota”
Mississippi	“Go Mis-sis-sip-pi”
Missouri	“Missouri Waltz”
Montana	“Montana”
Nebraska	“Beautiful Nebraska”
Nevada	“Home Means Nevada”
New Hampshire	“Old New Hampshire”
New Jersey	none
New Mexico	“O, Fair New Mexico”
New York	“I Love New York”
North Carolina	“The Old North State”
North Dakota	“North Dakota Hymn”
Ohio	“Beautiful Ohio”
Oklahoma	“Oklahoma!”
Oregon	“Oregon, My Oregon”
Pennsylvania	“Pennsylvania”
Rhode Island	“Rhode Island”
South Carolina	“Carolina”
South Dakota	“Hail, South Dakota”
Tennessee	“The Tennessee Waltz”; “When It’s Iris Time in Tennessee”; “My Tennessee”; “My Homeland, Tennessee”; “Rocky Top”
Texas	“Texas, Our Texas”
Utah	“Utah, We Love Thee”
Vermont	“Hail, Vermont!”
Virginia	None*
Washington	“Washington, My Home”
West Virginia	“The West Virginia Hills”; “This is My West Virginia”; “West Virginia My Home Sweet Home”
Wisconsin	“On, Wisconsin”
Wyoming	“Wyoming”

*“Carry Me Back to Old Virginia (Virginny)” is no longer used; new song under consideration

CITIES AND BODIES OF WATER ON WHICH THEY ARE LOCATED
(The bodies of water are rivers unless otherwise noted)

Mobile, Alabama	Mobile and Mobile Bay (north of the Gulf of Mexico)
Montgomery, Alabama	Alabama
Phenix City, Alabama	Chattahoochee
Anchorage, Alaska	Cook Inlet
Fairbanks, Alaska	Chena
Juneau, Alaska	Gastineau Channel
Mesa, Arizona	Salt
Phoenix, Arizona	Salt
Tucson, Arizona	Santa Cruz
Fort Smith, Arkansas	Poteau and Arkansas
Little Rock, Arkansas	Arkansas
North Little Rock, Arkansas	Arkansas
Los Angeles, California	Santa Monica Bay, San Pedro Bay, and the Pacific Ocean
Sacramento, California	Sacramento and American
San Diego, California	San Diego Bay and the Pacific Ocean
San Francisco, California	Golden Gate and San Francisco Bay and the Pacific Ocean
Aurora, Colorado	Sand Creek
Denver, Colorado	South Platte and Cherry Creek
Bridgeport, Connecticut	Long Island Sound and the Pequonnock
Hartford, Connecticut	Connecticut
New Haven, Connecticut	Long Island Sound and New Haven Harbor
Dover, Delaware	St. Jones
Wilmington, Delaware	Brandywine Creek, Christina and the Delaware
Jacksonville, Florida	St. Johns River (Atlantic Ocean)
Miami, Florida	Biscayne Bay and the Miami (Atlantic Ocean)
Tampa, Florida	Tampa Bay and the Hillsborough (Gulf of Mexico)
Honolulu, Hawaii	Mamala Bay and the Pacific Ocean
Kailua, Hawaii	Kailua Bay and the Pacific Ocean
Hilo, Hawaii	Hilo Bay and the Pacific Ocean
Boise, Idaho	Boise
Idaho Falls, Idaho	Snake
Chicago, Illinois	Chicago and Lake Michigan
Peoria, Illinois	Illinois (Lake Peoria)
Rockford, Illinois	Rock
Springfield, Illinois	Lake Springfield
Fort Wayne, Indiana	St. Marys and St. Joseph, which form the Maumee
Gary, Indiana	Lake Michigan
Indianapolis, Indiana	White (Westfork)
Cedar Rapids, Iowa	Cedar
Davenport, Iowa	Mississippi
Des Moines, Iowa	Des Moines and Raccoon
Kansas City, Kansas	Kansas and Missouri
Topeka, Kansas	Kansas (Kaw)
Wichita, Kansas	Arkansas
Frankfort, Kentucky	Kentucky
Louisville, Kentucky	Ohio
Owensboro, Kentucky	Ohio
Baton Rouge, Louisiana	Mississippi
New Orleans, Louisiana	Mississippi and Lake Pontchartrain
Shreveport, Louisiana	Red
Augusta, Maine	Kennebec
Bangor, Maine	Penobscot
Lewiston, Maine	Androscoggin
Portland Maine	Casco Bay
Annapolis, Maryland	Severn and the Chesapeake Bay
Baltimore, Maryland	Patapsco and the Chesapeake Bay
Hagerstown, Maryland	Antietam Creek (nearby)
Boston, Massachusetts	Massachusetts Bay, Charles, Neponset, Chelsea, and Mystic
Springfield, Massachusetts	Connecticut
Worcester, Massachusetts	Lake Quinsigamond and the Blackstone
Detroit, Michigan	Detroit and Lake St. Clair
Grand Rapids, Michigan	Grand
Lansing, Michigan	Grand, Red Cedar, and Sycamore
Duluth, Minnesota	St. Louis Bay and Lake Superior
Minneapolis, Minnesota	Mississippi and the Falls of St. Anthony
St. Paul, Minnesota	Mississippi at the mouth of the Minnesota

Biloxi, Mississippi	Biloxi Bay and Mississippi Sound (Gulf of Mexico)
Jackson, Mississippi	Pearl
Jefferson City, Missouri	Missouri
Kansas City, Missouri	Kansas (Kaw) and the Missouri
St. Louis, Missouri	Mississippi
Billings, Montana	Yellowstone
Butte, Montana	Clark Fork
Great Falls, Montana	Missouri
Grand Island, Nebraska	Platte (nearby)
Lincoln, Nebraska	Salt Creek
Omaha, Nebraska	Missouri
Reno, Nevada	Truckee
Concord, New Hampshire	Merrimack
Manchester, New Hampshire	Merrimack at the mouth of the Piscataquog
Nashua, New Hampshire	Merrimack and Nashua
Jersey City, New Jersey	Hudson and Hackensack and Newark Bay
Newark, New Jersey	Newark Bay and the Passaic
Patterson, New Jersey	Passaic
Trenton, New Jersey	Delaware and Assunpink Creek
Albuquerque, New Mexico	Rio Grande
Las Cruces, New Mexico	Rio Grande
Santa Fe, New Mexico	Santa Fe
Albany, New York	Hudson
Buffalo, New York	Niagara and Lake Erie
New York, New York	Hudson, East, Long Island Sound, Atlantic Ocean
Rochester, New York	Genesee, New York State Barge Canal, and Lake Ontario
Bismark, North Dakota	Missouri
Fargo, North Dakota	Red River of the North
Grand Forks, North Dakota	Red and Red Lake rivers
Cincinnati, Ohio	Ohio
Cleveland, Ohio	Lake Erie and the Cuyahoga
Columbus, Ohio	Olentangy and the Scioto
Lawton, Oklahoma	Cache Creek
Oklahoma City, Oklahoma	North Canadian
Tulsa, Oklahoma	Arkansas
Eugene, Oregon	Willamette
Portland, Oregon	Willamette and Columbia (nearby)
Salem, Oregon	Willamette
Erie, Pennsylvania	Lake Erie
Harrisburg, Pennsylvania	Susquehanna
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania	Delaware and the Schuylkill
Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania	Allegheny and the Monongahela, which form the Ohio
Cranston, Rhode Island	Pawtuxet
Providence, Rhode Island	Narragansett Bay
Warwick, Rhode Island	Pawtuxet, East Greenwich Bay, and Narragansett Bay
Charleston, South Carolina	Ashley and the Cooper
Columbia, South Carolina	Broad and the Saluda, which form the Congaree
Greenville, South Carolina	Reedy
Pierre, South Dakota	Missouri
Rapid City, South Dakota	Rapid Creek
Sioux Falls, South Dakota	Big Sioux
Knoxville, Tennessee	Holton and French Broad, which form the Tennessee
Memphis, Tennessee	Mississippi and the Wolf
Nashville, Tennessee	Cumberland
Austin, Texas	Colorado
Dallas, Texas	Trinity
Houston, Texas	Houston Ship Channel
San Antonio, Texas	San Antonio
Odgen, Utah	Weber and the Ogden
Provo, Utah	Provo
Burlington, Vermont	Lake Champlain
Montpelier, Vermont	Winooski and the North Branch
Norfolk, Virginia	Elizabeth and Hampton Roads Channel at the Chesapeake Bay
Richmond, Virginia	James
Virginia Beach, Virginia	Atlantic Ocean
Olympia, Washington	Puget Sound and the Deschutes
Seattle, Washington	Elliot Bay (Puget Sound) and Lake Washington
Spokane, Washington	Spokane
Tacoma, Washington	Commencement Bay, Puget Sound, and the Puyallup
Charleston, West Virginia	Great Kanawha at the mouth of the Elk

Huntington, West Virginia	Ohio and the Guyandotte (nearby)
Wheeling, West Virginia	Ohio
Green Bay, Wisconsin	Green Bay at the mouth of the Fox
Madison, Wisconsin	Between Lakes Menona and Mendota and Lake Wingra, Lake Kegonsa, Lake Waubesa, and the Yahara
Milwaukee, Wisconsin	Lake Michigan at the mouth of the Menomonee, the Milwaukee, and the Kinnickinnic
Casper, Wyoming	North Platte
Laramie, Wyoming	Laramie

RIVERS AND BODIES OF WATER INTO WHICH THEY EMPTY
(The rivers are listed from the longest to the shortest)

Mississippi	Gulf of Mexico	Green (Wyoming-Col.-Utah)	Colorado
Missouri	Mississippi	James (North Dakota-South Dakota)	Missouri
Rio Grande	Gulf of Mexico	Cimarron	Arkansas
Arkansas	Mississippi	Cumberland	Ohio
Colorado	Gulf of California	White (Missouri-Ark)	Mississippi
Brazos	Gulf of Mexico	Tennessee	Ohio
Ohio-Allegheny	Mississippi	Gila	Colorado
Columbia	Pacific Ocean	Tombigbee	Mobile
Red	Mississippi	Apalachicola-Chattahoochee	Gulf of Mexico
Snake	Columbia	White (South Dakota.-Nebraska)	Missouri
Ohio	Mississippi	Susquehanna	Chesapeake Bay
Pecos	Rio Grande		

CITIES AND THEIR FORMER NAME OR NAMES

Montgomery, Alabama	East Alabama and New Philadelphia
Anchorage, Alaska	Ship Creek, Woodrow
Sitka, Alaska	New Archangel
Yuma, Arizona	Colorado City, Arizona City, San Dionisio
San Francisco, California	Yerba Buena (Good Herb)
Bridgeport, Connecticut	Stratfield, Newfield
New Haven, Connecticut	Quinnipiac
Jacksonville, Florida	Cow Ford
Atlanta, Georgia	Terminus, Marthasville
Frankfort, Kentucky	Frank's Ford
Louisville, Kentucky	Falls of the Ohio
Owensboro, Kentucky	Yellow Banks
Augusta, Maine	Cushnoc (trading post), Hallowell, Harlington
Bangor, Maine	Keduskeag
Portland, Maine	Machigonne, Falmouth
Cambridge, Massachusetts	Newtowne
Worcester, Massachusetts	Quinsigamond
Detroit, Michigan	Fort Pontchartrain, Fort Lernoult
St. Paul, Minnesota	Fort Saint Anthony, Fort Snelling, Pig's Eye
Jackson, Mississippi	Le Fleur's Bluff
Kansas City, Missouri	Chouteau's Landing, Westport
Helena, Montana	Last Chance Gulch
Lincoln, Nebraska	Lancaster
Concord, New Hampshire	Penacook, Rumford, Plantation of Penny Cook
Manchester, New Hampshire	Harrytown, Derryfield
Nashua, New Hampshire	Dunstable
Albany, New York	Fort Orange
Kingston, New York	Wiltwyck
New York, New York	New Amsterdam
Bismarck, North Dakota	Edwinton
Cincinnati, Ohio	Losantiville
Salem, Oregon	Chemeketa
Newark, Rhode Island	Aquidneck
Warwick, Rhode Island	Shawomet
Greenville, South Carolina	Pleasantburg
Chattanooga, Tennessee	Ross' Landing
Memphis, Tennessee	Fort Prudhomme
Nashville, Tennessee	Fort Nashborough
Austin, Texas	Waterloo
Barre, Vermont	Wildersburgh
Roanoke, Virginia	Big Lick
Williamsburg, Virginia	Middle Plantation
Olympia, Washington	Smithfield

Tacoma, Washington	Commencement City
Casper, Wyoming	Platte Bridge Station

STATES AND THEIR FORMER CAPITALS
(including territorial ones; not all former capital cities are listed)

Alabama	St. Stephens, Huntsville, Cahaba, Tuscaloosa, Montgomery (1846)
Alaska	Sitka, Juneau (1959; district capital in 1900), Willow (future)
Arizona	Fort Whipple, Prescott, Tucson, Prescott, Phoenix (1889)
Arkansas	Arkansas Post, Little Rock (1821)
California	Monterey, San Jose, Vallejo, Benicia, San Francisco, Sacramento (1854)
Colorado	Colorado City (Colorado Springs), Golden, Denver (1867)
Connecticut	New Haven and Hartford, Hartford (1875)
Delaware	New Castle, Dover (1777)
Florida	Tallahassee (1824)
Georgia	Savannah, Augusta, Louisville, Milledgeville, Atlanta (1868)
Hawaii	Honolulu (1959)
Idaho	Lewiston, Boise (1864)
Illinois	Kaskaskia, Vandalia, Springfield (1839)
Indiana	Vincennes, Corydon, Indianapolis (1825)
Iowa	Burlington, Iowa City, Des Moines (1857)
Kansas	Fort Leavenworth, Shawnee Mission, Pawnee, Lecompton, Topeka (1861)
Kentucky	Lexington, Frankfort (1793)
Louisiana	New Orleans (3 times), Donaldsonville, Baton Rouge, Opelousas, Shreveport, Baton Rouge (1882)
Maine	Portland, Augusta (1832)
Maryland	St. Marys City, Annapolis (1694)
Massachusetts	Boston (1630)
Michigan	Detroit, Lansing (1847)
Minnesota	St. Paul (1849)
Mississippi	Natchez, Washington, Natchez, Columbia, Jackson (1822)
Missouri	St. Louis, St. Charles, Jefferson City (1826)
Montana	Bannack, Virginia City, Helena (1875)
Nebraska	Omaha, Lincoln (1867)
Nevada	Carson City (1861)
New Hampshire	Portsmouth, Exeter, Concord (1808)
New Jersey	Perth Amboy and Burlington, Trenton (1790)
New Mexico	San Gabriel, Santa Fe (1610)
New York	Kingston, Poughkeepsie, New York City, Albany (1797)
North Carolina	New Bern, Raleigh (1792)
North Dakota	Bismarck (1889)
Ohio	Chillicothe, Zanesville, Chillicothe, Columbus (1816)
Oklahoma	Guthrie, Oklahoma City (1910)
Oregon	Oregon City, Salem, Corvallis, Salem (1855)
Pennsylvania	Chester, Philadelphia, Lancaster, Harrisburg (1812)
Rhode Island	Newport, East Greenwich, Bristol, South Kingston, Providence, Newport and Providence, Providence (1900)
South Carolina	Charleston, Columbia (1790)
South Dakota	Yankton, Pierre (1889)
Tennessee	Knoxville, Murfreesboro, Nashville (1826)
Texas	(many capitals during the Texas Revolution), Houston, Austin, Washington-on-the-Brazos, Austin (1845)
Utah	Fillmore, Salt Lake City (1856)
Vermont	(many earlier capitals), Montpelier (1805)
Virginia	Jamestown, Williamsburg, Richmond (1780)
Washington	Olympia (1889)
West Virginia	Wheeling, Charleston (1885)
Wisconsin	Belmont, Burlington (Iowa), Madison (1848)
Wyoming	Cheyenne (1869)

STATES AND THEIR HIGHEST POINTS

Alabama	Cheaha Mountain	Hawaii	Mauna Kea
Alaska	Mt. McKinley	Idaho	Borah Peak
Arizona	Humphreys Peak	Illinois	Charles Mound
Arkansas	Magazine Mountain	Indiana	Franklin T
California	Mt. Whitney	Iowa	Sec. 29, T100N, R41W
Colorado	Mt. Elbert	Kansas	Mt. Sunflower
Connecticut	Mt. Frissell	Kentucky	Black Mountain
Delaware	Ebright Road	Louisiana	Driskill Mountain
Florida	Sec. 30, T6N, R20'W	Maine	Mt. Katahdin
Georgia	Brasstown Bald	Maryland	Backbone Mountain

Massachusetts	Mt. Greylock	Oklahoma	Black Mesa
Michigan	Mt. Curwood	Oregon	Mt. Hood
Minnesota	Eagle Mountain	Pennsylvania	Mt. Davis
Mississippi	Woodall Mountain	Rhode Island	Jerimoth Hill
Missouri	Taum Sauk Mountain	South Carolina	Sassafras Mountain
Montana	Granite Peak	South Dakota	Harney Peak
Nebraska	Johnson T.	Tennessee	Clingmans Dome
Nevada	Boundary Peak	Texas	Guadalupe Peak
New Hampshire	Mt. Washington	Utah	Kings Peak
New Jersey	High Point	Vermont	Mt. Mansfield
New Mexico	Wheeler Peak	Virginia	Mt. Rogers
New York	Mt. Marcy	Washington	Mt. Rainier
North Carolina	Mt. Mitchell	West Virginia	Spruce Knob
North Dakota	White Butte	Wisconsin	Timms Hill
Ohio	Campbell Hill	Wyoming	Gannett Peak

MOUNTAINS/MOUNTAIN CHAINS

Adirondacks	Northeastern New York mountains, site of Lake Champlain and Mount Marcy, the state's highest point
Alleghenies	Appalachian Mountain range extending from central Pennsylvania through western Maryland, eastern West Virginia, and western Virginia
Appalachians	North America's oldest and second largest mountain system, extending from Quebec, Canada, to Birmingham, Alabama—its tallest mountain is Mount Mitchell, in North Carolina
Berkshires	Mountain chain in western Massachusetts
Black Hills	Mountain range located in southwestern South Dakota and eastern Wyoming whose highest point is Mount Harney in South Dakota
Blue Ridge	Range of the Appalachians extending from southeastern Pennsylvania to Georgia—its tallest mountain is Mount Mitchell, in North Carolina
Cascades	Mountain chain extending from northern California to British Columbia—it's known for Mount Rainier, its highest peak, and Mount St. Helens, both in Washington
Catskills	New York mountain range, part of the Appalachian Mountains system, whose highest point is Slide Mountain
Clingmans Dome	Highest peak in the Great Smoky Mountains and in Tennessee—it is located on the Tennessee-North Carolina border
Cumberland Mountains	Tennessee-Kentucky mountain range, part of the Appalachian Mountains system, that forms the boundary between Virginia and Kentucky
Great Smokies	Range of the Blue Ridge Mountains forming the boundary between Tennessee and North Carolina, named for the smokelike mist that hangs over it—its tallest mountain is Clingman's Dome in Tennessee
Green Mountains	Vermont mountain range, part of the Appalachian Mountains system, whose highest point is Mount Mansfield
Mauna Kea	Hawaii's highest peak, an active volcano on the island of Hawaii
Mauna Loa	World's largest volcano, located on the island of Hawaii
Mount Rushmore	Mountain in the Black Hills of South Dakota featuring the sculptures of George Washington, Thomas Jefferson, Theodore Roosevelt, and Abraham Lincoln
Ozark Mountains	Range of hills in Illinois, Missouri, Arkansas, and Oklahoma whose highest peaks are the Boston Mountains in Arkansas
Pikes Peak	Colorado mountain named after Zebulon Pike
Rocky Mountains	North America's largest mountain system, extending more than 3,000 miles through 8 states—New Mexico, Colorado, Utah, Wyoming, Idaho, Montana, Washington, and Alaska—its highest peak is Mt. Elbert in Colorado
Sierra Nevada	Large granite mountain range in eastern California whose highest point is Mount Whitney
Stone Mountain	Largest stone mountain in North America, a mass of granite located east of Atlanta, Georgia—it features sculptures of Jefferson Davis, Robert E. Lee, and Stonewall Jackson
Teton Range	Rocky Mountain peaks in western Wyoming whose highest peak is Grand Teton
Wasatch Range	Mountain range in southeast Idaho and central Utah whose highest peak is Mount Timpanogos
White Mountains	Maine-New Hampshire mountains, part of the Appalachian Mountains system, whose highest point is Mount Washington is in the Presidential Range

RIVERS

Arkansas	1,500-mile-long river that rises in Colorado and flows through Kansas, Oklahoma, and Arkansas and then into the Mississippi-Missouri river system
Colorado	1,450-mile-long river that rises in Colorado and flows into Utah, Arizona, and Nevada, then forms the Arizona-California border before emptying into the Gulf of California—it flows through Arizona's Grand Canyon
Columbia	1,240-mile-long river that rises in the Canadian Rockies in British Columbia, flows into Washington and along the Washington-Oregon border before emptying into the Pacific Ocean

Hudson	300-mile-long river in New York that rises in the Adirondacks and empties into the Atlantic Ocean at New York City
Mississippi	2,348-mile-long river flowing from Lake Itasca in Minnesota and emptying into the Gulf of Mexico
Missouri	2,315-mile-long river flowing from the Jefferson River in Montana and emptying into the Mississippi River
Niagara	35-mile-long river flowing from Lake Erie to Lake Ontario, forming the boundary between western New York and Ontario, Canada
Ohio	981-mile-long river beginning in Pittsburgh and emptying into the Mississippi in Illinois—it forms the southern borders of Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois and the northern boundaries of West Virginia and Kentucky
Potomac	250-mile-long river forming the boundary between Maryland, West Virginia, and Virginia and flowing past Washington, D.C., and Mount Vernon—it rises in the Allegheny Mountains and empties into the Chesapeake Bay
Rio Grande	1,885-mile-long river rising in Colorado, flowing into New Mexico, and then Texas—it forms the boundary between Mexico and the U.S. and its name means “large river”
St. Lawrence	800-mile-long river from Lake Ontario that empties into the Gulf of St. Lawrence—it links the Atlantic Ocean with the Great Lakes by means of the St. Lawrence Seaway, makes up part of New York’s border, and is called the “Mother of Canada”
Snake	1,038-mile-long river rising in Wyoming in Yellowstone National Park and joining the Columbia River in Washington
Tennessee	652-mile-long river in Tennessee, northern Alabama, and western Kentucky formed by 2 rivers near Knoxville, Tennessee

LAKES

Crater Lake	Southwest Oregon in a volcanic crater of the Cascades and the deepest lake in the U.S.
Finger Lakes	Group of 11 long glacial lakes in New York
Great Lakes	World’s largest group of freshwater lakes—the 5 lakes located between the U.S. and Canada are Huron, Ontario, Michigan, Erie, and Superior
Great Salt Lake	Salt water lake in Utah, a remnant of the prehistoric Lake Bonneville
Kentucky Lake	Artificially created lake in western Kentucky and Tennessee
Lake Champlain	Lake on the border of New York and Vermont
Lake Erie	Lake on the U.S.-Canadian border, the farthest south of the Great Lakes
Lake Huron	Lake on the U.S.-Canadian border between Lake Michigan and Lake Erie
Lake Mead	Largest artificial lake in the U.S., located behind Hoover Dam
Lake Michigan	Largest body of fresh water in the U.S. and the only one of the Great Lakes located entirely in the U.S.
Lake o’ the Cherokees	Artificially created lake in northeastern Oklahoma formed by the Pensacola Dam
Lake of the Ozarks	Lake formed by the Bagnell Dam in Missouri
Lake Okeechobee	Largest lake in the southern U.S., located in south-central Florida
Lake Ontario	Smallest and most eastern of the Great Lakes
Lake Placid	Lake in the Adirondack Mountains of New York
Lake Pontchartrain	Southeastern Louisiana lake spanned by a causeway that is the world’s longest bridge and longest overwater causeway
Lake Powell	Artificially created lake on the Utah-Arizona border
Lake Saint Clair	Part of the waterway connecting Lakes Huron and Erie
Lake Superior	World’s largest body of fresh water—it is the deepest and farthest north and west of the Great Lakes
Lake Tahoe	Glacial lake in the valley of the Sierra Nevada on the California-Nevada border
Lake Texoma	Artificially created lake on the Texas-Oklahoma border
Lake Winnebago	Wisconsin’s largest lake
Salton Sea	Saline lake in southeast California in the Imperial Valley

STATES/TERRITORIES AND FEATURES OF THEIR FLAGS

Alabama	A saltire or X-shaped crimson St. Andrew’s cross on a white field patterned after the Confederate Battle Flag.
Alaska	7 gold stars that represent the Big Dipper and a larger star representing the North Star or Polaris.
Arizona	Large copper star represents the mining industry with 13 rays, alternately red and yellow representing the Spanish flag.
Arkansas	Diamond-shaped center with 4 stars.
California	Grizzly bear and a red star for this “Bear Flag Republic.”
Colorado	Red letter C encompassing a golden disk or ball.
Connecticut	State seal, with 3 grape vines, each bearing fruit and, below, the state motto <i>Qui Transtulit Sustinet</i> .
Delaware	State coat of arms, with a farmer and a rifleman and the state motto “Liberty and Independence,” on a buff-colored diamond above the date December 7, 1787.
Florida	State seal, with the sun’s rays illuminating a steamboat and an Indian woman with the state motto “In God We Trust,” in a red saltire or X-shaped cross.

- Georgia** Three red and white stripes and the state coat of arms on a blue field in the upper left corner. Thirteen stars surround the seal.
- Hawaii** Union Jack in upper left with 8 horizontal stripes representing the 8 main islands.
- Idaho** State seal, with the Goddess of Justice and a miner with an inscription above a stag's head bearing the state motto *Esto Perpetua*, all of which is above the "State of Idaho" inscription.
- Illinois** State seal, with a bald eagle. In its beak is a banner bearing the state motto "State Sovereignty National Union." On a rock beneath the eagle are the dates 1868 and 1818.
- Indiana** Torch of knowledge and liberty and 19 gold stars.
- Iowa** Blue, white, and red bars (like the French flag) on which in the center there is an eagle with a banner bearing the state motto "Our Liberties We Prize and Our Rights We Will Maintain."
- Kansas** Sunflower above the state seal which has a man plowing a field and with the state motto *Ad Astra Per Aspera* at the top and 34 stars below.
- Kentucky** Goldenrod below the state seal, which has two men greeting each other and the state motto "United We Stand, Divided We Fall."
- Louisiana** Pelican feeding its young above the state motto "Union, Justice, and Confidence."
- Maine** State seal, which has a pine tree, a moose, a farmer, and a sailor below the state motto *Dirigo*. Above the motto is a star which represents the North Star.
- Maryland** Gold-and-black pattern for the Calverts, and red and white ornate crosses for the Crossland family.
- Massachusetts** State coat of arms, which has an Indian in gold and a silver star on the left side of the shield and bears the state motto *Ense Petit Placidam Sub Libertate Quietem*.
- Michigan** State seal, which has an elk and a moose supporting a shield. There are 3 mottoes on the seal: *E Pluribus Unum* on the upper scroll, *Tuebor* ("I will defend"), and the state motto *Si Quaeris Peninsulam Amoenam Circumspice* on the scroll under the shield.
- Minnesota** State seal, which has a plowman and an Indian along with the state motto "*L'Etoile du Nord*." The seal is surrounded by 19 gold stars.
- Mississippi** Battle Flag of the Confederacy in the upper left and 3 horizontal blue, white, and red stripes.
- Missouri** Three red, white, and blue stripes, and in the center the state seal surrounded by 24 stars.
- Montana** State seal, which depicts the agricultural and mining wealth of the state by its plow, pick and shovel and on which is the state motto *Oro y Plata*.
- Nebraska** State seal, which has a blacksmith, a cabin, a steamboat, and a train and the state motto "Equality Before the Law" along with the date "March 1, 1867."
- Nevada** Gold and green insignia with the motto "Battle Born" and sagebrush forming a half-wreath for a silver star.
- New Hampshire** State seal with the Revolutionary War frigate *Raleigh* and the date 1776. The seal is surrounded by a wreath of laurel leaves, interspersed with 9 gold stars.
- New Jersey** State seal, which has two figures (Ceres and Liberty), the date 1776, and the state motto "Liberty and Prosperity."
- New Mexico** Red and yellow colors of the Spanish flag and the ancient sun symbol of the Zia Indians.
- New York** State coat of arms with Justice and Liberty standing next to a shield, a bald eagle atop a globe, and a banner with the state motto *Excelsior*.
- North Carolina** Dates May 20, 1775 (Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence) and April 12, 1776 (Halifax Resolves) are on scrolls on the left with 2 horizontal bands of red and white on the right.
- North Dakota** Modified seal of the United States with an eagle grasping in its talons an olive branch and a sheaf of arrows with a streamer in its beak bearing the national motto *E Pluribus Unum*.
- Ohio** Pennant with 3 red and 2 white bars for its roads and rivers and a blue triangle for its hills and valleys with 17 white stars surrounding a white circle with a red disk at its center.
- Oklahoma** Shield, peace pipe, and an olive branch.
- Oregon** State seal, which has a shield encircled by 33 stars, a bald eagle, and the state motto "The Union" and the year 1859 is below. This flag has a different design on the reverse—a gold beaver.
- Pennsylvania** State coat of arms which is supported by a horse on either side and bears a bald eagle, a ship, a plow, and three sheaves of wheat.
- Rhode Island** Gold anchor with the motto "Hope" below surrounded by 13 gold stars.
- South Carolina** White palmetto tree in the center and a white crescent moon in the upper left corner.
- South Dakota** State seal, which has a farmer plowing his field, a steam boat, and a smelting furnace along with the state motto "Under God the People Rule." The state nickname "The Sunshine State" is below.
- Tennessee** Three white stars in the center (for the 3 divisions of the state and for the 3rd state to join the Union after the original 13).
- Texas** Lone white star on the left and 2 horizontal bars of white and red on the right.
- Utah** State seal, which has a beehive flanked by sego lilies along with the state motto "Industry." The dates 1847 and 1896 are for the entrance of the Mormons into Salt Lake Valley and the state's entrance into the Union, respectively.
- Vermont** State seal with a pine tree, four sheaves of wheat, a cow and the state motto "Vermont, Freedom and Unity" on the scroll in the center.
- Virginia** State seal with Virtue standing over a fallen Tyranny along with the motto *Sic semper tyrannis*.
- Washington** State seal, the date 1889, and a picture of the President after whom it was named.

West Virginia	State arms with the date June 20, 1863, on a rock and the state motto <i>Montani Semper Liberi</i> .
Wisconsin	State seal, which has the state motto "Forward" on the upper scroll above a badger, 13 stars on the lower scroll, and a sailor and a workman with a pick supporting the state's coat of arms.
Wyoming	State seal on the ribs of a white bison.
District of Columbia	Three red stars above 2 parallel horizontal stripes.
American Samoa	White triangle bordered with red and bearing an American eagle on the right.
Guam	Territorial seal (with a palm tree and a boat).
Puerto Rico	Three red and 2 white horizontal stripes with a white star on a triangular-shaped blue field.
Virgin Islands	Gold American eagle between blue letters "V" and "I."

TOPONYMS* / PLACES NAMED FOR / DEFINITIONS

Americium	America...Man-made radioactive element whose atomic number is 95
Baked Alaska	Alaska...Dessert cake with ice cream, beaten egg whites, and browned in an oven
Baltimore chop	Baltimore...Hit in baseball
Berkelium	Berkeley, California...Man-made radioactive element whose atomic number is 97
Bourbon	County in Kentucky...Whiskey
Bikini	Atoll in the Marshall Islands, Micronesia...2-piece bathing suit
Brunswick stew	County in Virginia...Stew of chicken, rabbit, or squirrel cooked with vegetables
Californium	California...Man-made radioactive element whose atomic number is 98
Charleston	South Carolina city...Fast ballroom dance in 4/4 time popular in the 1920s
Chautauqua	Resort village in New York...Educational movement offering lectures, concerts, and other cultural activities
Chinook	North American Indian tribe...Warm, dry wind blowing over the Rocky Mountains
Conestoga wagon	Valley in Pennsylvania...Covered wagon
Gila monster	River in Arizona...Venomous lizard
Jimson weed**	Jamestown, Virginia...Poisonous weed of the nightshade family
Kodiak bear	Island in Alaska...Largest land carnivore
Legionnaires' disease	Convention in a Philadelphia hotel***...Form of pneumonia caused by bacterial infection
Lyme disease	Town in Connecticut...Acute inflammatory disease caused by a tick-borne virus
Mackinaw	Mackinac Island, Michigan...Heavy, woolen cloth used to make blankets
Manhattan	New York City...Cocktail
Monterey Jack	Town in California...Semisoft white cheese
Parker House roll	Hotel in Boston...Yeast roll
Quonset hut	Point in Rhode Island...Prefabricated building of corrugated metal
Saratoga trunk	Town in New York...Large lady's trunk
Shasta daisy	Volcanic peak in California...Daisy
Springfield rifle	Town in Massachusetts...Standard U.S. rifle from 1868 to WWI
Stogy	Valley in Pennsylvania...Cigar
Texas leaguer	Texas...Hit in baseball
Thousand Island dressing	Group of New York-Ontario islands...Salad dressing
Tularemia	County in California...Infectious disease
Tuxedo	Country club named for a village in New York...Black formal men's dinner jacket
Virginia reel	Virginia...Country dance
Waldorf salad	Hotel in New York City...Salad with apples, celery, and nuts

*Names derived from a place or region **Alteration of *Jamestown weed* ***American Legion convention

NAMES/PHRASES RELATED TO GEOGRAPHY AND THEIR MEANINGS

The Big Apple	Any large city, from New Orleans jazz musicians' slang for "big city" or New York City, derived from the Spanish term <i>manzana principal</i> , for "main apple orchard," or "main city block"
Black Belt	Area noted for its rich black soil, from the black soil across the South from South Carolina to Louisiana
Bluenose	Puritanical person, especially one who advocates rigorous moral behavior, possibly from the U.S. colonial period when Connecticut became known as The Blue State because of its blue, or puritanical, laws restricting commerce and recreation
Bronx cheer	Sound of contempt, also called a raspberry, made by sticking out the tongue and expelling air, from the name of a New York borough where the expression originated
Bunk (bunkum)	Empty, insincere talk (the phrase <i>to talk or speak for (to) Buncombe</i> means "to make an insincere or empty speech," especially from that of Congressman Felix Walker's 1820 speech to his North Carolina county constituents when he said, "I was not speaking to the House, but to _____")
Can't fight City Hall	Ordinary citizens have a difficult time overcoming government bureaucracy, from the name of a building which houses the offices of a municipal government
Cajun	Louisiana native descended from Acadian French exiles from what is now Nova Scotia, from a corruption of the word Acadian
Codfish aristocracy (gentility)	Nouveaux riches, as used disparagingly by the elite first families to refer to those who had become wealthy in the fish industry and moved into the Back Bay area of Boston

- Forty-Niner (49er)** Person who took part in the 1849 California gold rush or someone favoring the use of the 49th parallel in the boundary dispute with Great Britain
- From Missouri** Skeptical or needing proof to believe, from Congressman Willard D. Vandiver's 1899 speech in which he said: "I'm from _____; you've got to show me"
- Gulley washer** Very heavy rainstorm, from the type of downpour resulting in an onrush of water through deep ditches in Texas and Oklahoma
- Imperial Valley** Rich, irrigated agricultural region in SE California and NE Baja California reclaimed from the Colorado desert, so named after the company which developed the region
- Lagniappe** Small gift given to a customer with his purchase, from the habit of New Orleans store owners who gave gifts to regular customers
- Main line or main liner** Main railroad route or a socially prominent person, from a fashionable residential district west of Philadelphia, along the railroad line to Paoli
- Main Street** Principal street of any small town or the inhabitants of such a town, considered to be provincial and conservative
- Mason-Dixon Line** Boundary line considered to be, before the Civil War, the line between Pennsylvania and Maryland separating the free states from the slave states, or, now, between the North and the South, from the names of surveyors Charles _____ and Jeremiah _____ who surveyed it between 1763 and 1767
- Monadnock (Mt. Monadnock)** Isolated rocky mass or mountain rising above the plain, from the name of such a mountain in New Hampshire
- New York minute** Very short period of time, for the speed it takes to decide something in Manhattan
- Niagara** Torrent, or flood, from the name of the falls on the New York and Canadian border
- Okie** Impoverished migrant farm worker, especially one forced to migrate from Oklahoma and other areas of the Great Plains because of drought during the Depression of the late 1930s
- Pearl Harbor** Any sneak or unexpected attack, from Japan's surprise attack on December 7, 1941, on the U.S. naval base on Oahu
- Philadelphia lawyer** Lawyer clever in manipulating legal technicalities, from the New England saying that 3 of the lawyers in this Pennsylvania city were a match for the devil and from Andrew Hamilton's brilliant defense of John Peter Zenger in 1735
- Piker** Cheapskate or person who does things in a petty way especially one who gambles overly cautiously, possibly from the nickname California Gold Rushers used for settlers from Pike County, Missouri, who had the reputation of being worthless and lazy
- (To) play in Peoria** To be acceptable to average Americans, from the idea that this town in Illinois represents Middle America with its traditional values; probably referring to the traveling theatre groups that played there
- Podunk** Small, rather insignificant town, from the name of such towns in Massachusetts and Connecticut
- Potomac fever** Obsession with staying near the seat of power, from the idea that once a politician gets to Washington, D.C., he commits his life to seeking the trappings of office
- Redneck** Poor, white, rural Southerner, usually considered to be bigoted and intolerant, from the sunburned neck acquired by working in the fields in the South
- (To) sell down the river** To betray or be disloyal to a person or to give one's secrets to one's enemies, from the slaveowner's practice of selling uncooperative slaves into harsh servitude on plantations of the lower Mississippi
- Skid row** Run-down section of town inhabited by alcoholics, vagrants, and society's other tramps, from an unpaved logging road extending from the Seattle area of Washington into Oregon in the 19th century
- Sodbuster** Farmer, from a derogatory term that ranchers, herders, and cowboys used for the tillers of the soil who broke up the sods of the virgin buffalo grass in the plains
- Sourdough** Prospector or pioneer, especially one living alone, from the leaven used for the fermented bread that was the staple of old-time prospectors in Alaska, Canada, and western U.S.
- Watch and ward** Continuous watch or vigilance or narrow-minded moral censorship of literature and art, from the all-day, all-night guarding of medieval towns and the name of Anthony Comstock's Boston Society of 1876
- Watergate** Scandal involving bribery, burglary, and cover-up, from the name of an office and residential complex in housing the Democratic Party's headquarters in Washington, D.C., burglarized in June 1972
- Wetback** Mexican immigrant who has illegally entered the U.S. in California or Texas, from the fact that many Mexican farm laborers cross the border by swimming or wading the Rio Grande to look for work in the U.S.
- You can't go back to Pocatello** Loss of hometown roots, coined by Oregon Senator Neuberger and William Safire about politicians in Washington who, following defeat, can't return to small town life in Idaho after experiencing the lifestyle of the capital

NEW YORK CITY LOCATIONS

Broadway	Theatre district
The Bowery	Area for saloons, flophouses, and derelicts
Fifth Avenue	Shopping district
Greenwich Village	Haven for artists and writers
Hell's Kitchen (midtown Manhattan)	District known for its slums and crime
Madison Avenue	Advertising industry area
Park Avenue	Wealthy residential area
Seventh Avenue	Fashion center
SoHo (South of Houston Street)	Bohemian district; center for arts and crafts
Tenderloin (between 23rd and 42nd streets)	Area of vice and corruption
Tin Pan Alley	Haven for songwriters and publishers
TriBeCa (or Tribeca, triangle below Canal Street)	Center for artists and art galleries (the triangle below Canal Street in Manhattan between Broadway and the Hudson River south of Greenwich Village)
Wall Street	Financial district

WORLD GEOGRAPHY

NATIONS AND THEIR CAPITALS (arranged by continent)

AFRICA

Algeria	Algiers
Angola	Luanda
Benin	Porto-Novo (official); Cotonou (de facto)
Botswana	Gaborone
Burkina Faso	Ouagadougou
Burundi	Bujumbura
Cameroon	Yaoundé
Cape Verde	Praia
Central African Republic	Bangui
Chad	N'Djamena
Comoros	Moroni
Congo, Republic of the	Brazzaville
Congo, Democratic Republic of	Kinshasa
Djibouti	Djibouti
Egypt	Cairo
Equatorial Guinea	Malabo
Eritrea	Asmara
Ethiopia	Addis Ababa
Gabon	Libreville
The Gambia	Banjul
Ghana	Accra
Guinea	Conakry
Guinea-Bissau	Bissau
Ivory Coast (Côte d'Ivoire)	Yamoussoukro (official); Abidjan (administrative)
Kenya	Nairobi
Lesotho	Maseru
Liberia	Monrovia
Libya	Tripoli
Madagascar	Antananarivo
Malawi	Lilongwe
Mali	Bamako
Mauritania	Nouakchott
Mauritius	Port Louis
Morocco	Rabat
Mozambique	Maputo
Namibia	Windhoek
Niger	Niamey
Nigeria	Abuja
Rwanda	Kigali
Sao Tomé and Príncipe	Sao Tomé
Senegal	Dakar
Seychelles	Victoria
Sierra Leone	Freetown
Somalia	Mogadishu
South Africa	Cape Town (legislative); Pretoria (administrative); Bloemfontein (judicial)
Sudan	Khartoum
Swaziland	Mbabane (administrative); Lobamba (legislative)
Tanzania	Dodoma*
Togo	Lomé
Tunisia	Tunis
Uganda	Kampala
Zambia	Lusaka

Zimbabwe Harare

*The transition from Dar es Salaam is still in progress.

ASIA

Afghanistan	Kabul
Armenia	Yerevan
Azerbaijan (Asian)	Baku
Bahrain	Manama
Bangladesh	Dhaka (Dacca)
Bhutan	Thimphu
Brunei	Bandar Seri Begawan
Cambodia (Kampuchea)	Phnom Penh
China, People's Republic of	Beijing (Peking)
Hong Kong	Victoria
Macau (Macao)	Macau (Macao)
Cyprus	Nicosia
East Timor	Dili
Egypt (Asian)	Cairo
Georgia (Asian)	Tbilisi
India	New Delhi
Indonesia	Jakarta
Iran	Teheran
Iraq	Baghdad
Israel	Jerusalem*
Japan	Tokyo
Jordan	Amman
Kazakhstan (Asian)	Astana
Korea, North	Pyongyang
Korea, South	Seoul
Kuwait	Kuwait
Kyrgyzstan	Bishkek
Laos	Vientiane
Lebanon	Beirut
Malaysia	Kuala Lumpur
Maldives	Male
Mongolia	Ulan Bator (Ulaanbaator)
Myanmar (Burma)	Yangon (Rangoon)
Nepal	Kathmandu
Oman	Muscat
Pakistan	Islamabad
Philippines	Manila
Qatar	Doha
Russia (Asian)	Moscow
Saudi Arabia	Riyadh
Singapore	Singapore
Sri Lanka	Colombo
Syria	Damascus
Taiwan (Republic of China)	Taipei
Tajikistan	Dushanbe
Thailand	Bangkok
Turkey (Asian)	Ankara
Turkmenistan	Ashgabat
United Arab Emirates	Abu Dhabi
Uzbekistan	Tashkent
Vietnam	Hanoi
Yemen	Sana

*Most nations maintain their embassies in Tel Aviv.

EUROPE

Albania	Tirana (Tiranë)
Andorra	Andorra la Vella
Austria	Vienna
Azerbaijan (European)	Baku
Belarus	Minsk
Belgium	Brussels
Bosnia-Herzegovina	Sarajevo
Bulgaria	Sofia
Croatia	Zagreb
Czech Republic	Prague
Denmark	Copenhagen

OUTLYING TERRITORIES

Faeroe Islands	Thorshavn
Greenland (Kalaallit Nunaat)	Nuuk
Estonia	Tallinn
Finland	Helsinki
France	Paris

OVERSEAS DEPARTMENTS AND TERRITORIES

Corsica	Ajaccio
French Guiana (Guyane)	Cayenne
Guadeloupe	Basse-Terre
Martinique	Fort-de-France
Réunion	Saint-Denis
Mayotte	Mamoutzou
St. Pierre and Miquelon	St. Pierre
French Polynesia	Papeete (on Tahiti)
New Caledonia	Nouméa
Wallis and Futuna Islands	Mata Uta (on Uvéa)

Georgia (European)	Tbilisi
Germany	Berlin
Greece	Athens
Hungary	Budapest
Iceland	Reykjavik
Ireland	Dublin
Italy	Rome

ITALIAN ISLANDS

Sardinia	Cagliari
Sicily	Palermo

Kazakhstan (European)	Astana
Latvia	Riga
Liechtenstein	Vaduz
Lithuania	Vilnius
Luxembourg	Luxembourg
Macedonia	Skopje
Malta	Valletta
Moldova	Chisinau
Monaco	Monaco
Netherlands (Holland)	Amsterdam; The Hague

(seat of government)

DEPENDENCIES

Netherlands Antilles	Willemstad, Curaçao
Aruba	Oranjestad
Norway	Oslo
Poland	Warsaw
Portugal	Lisbon
Romania	Bucharest
Russia (European)	Moscow
San Marino	San Marino
Slovakia	Bratislava
Slovenia	Ljubljana
Spain	Madrid
Sweden	Stockholm
Switzerland	Bern
Turkey (European)	Ankara
Ukraine	Kiev
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland	London
England	London

Northern Ireland	Belfast
Scotland	Edinburgh
Wales	Cardiff

DEPENDENCIES OF THE UNITED KINGDOM

Anguilla	The Valley
Bermuda	Hamilton
British Virgin Islands	Road Town
Cayman Islands	Georgetown
Channel Islands	
Jersey	St. Helier
Guernsey	St. Peter Port
Falkland Islands	Stanley
Gibraltar	Gibraltar
Isle of Man	Douglas
Montserrat	Plymouth
Pitcairn Island	Adamstown
Saint Helena	Jamestown
Turks and Caicos Islands	Grand Turk
Vatican City	
Serbia and Montenegro	Belgrade

NORTH AMERICA

Antigua and Barbuda	St. John's
Bahamas	Nassau
Barbados	Bridgetown
Belize	Belmopan
Canada	Ottawa

PROVINCES AND TERRITORIES

Alberta	Edmonton
British Columbia	Victoria
Manitoba	Winnipeg
New Brunswick	Fredericton
Newfoundland	St. John's
Nova Scotia	Halifax
Ontario	Toronto
Prince Edward Island	Charlottetown
Quebec	Quebec
Saskatchewan	Regina
Nunavut	Iqaluit
Northwest Territories	Yellowknife
Yukon Territory	Whitehorse
Costa Rica	San José
Cuba	Havana
Dominica	Roseau
Dominican Republic	Santo Domingo
El Salvador	San Salvador
Grenada	St. George's
Guatemala	Guatemala City
Haiti	Port-au-Prince
Honduras	Tegucigalpa
Jamaica	Kingston
Mexico	Mexico City
Nicaragua	Managua
Panama	Panama City
St. Kitts and Nevis	Basseterre
St. Lucia	Castries
St. Vincent and the Grenadines	Kingstown
Trinidad and Tobago	Port-of-Spain
United States	Washington, D.C.

TERRITORIES AND DEPENDENCIES

American Samoa	Pago Pago
Guam	Agana
Northern Mariana Islands	Saipan
Puerto Rico	San Juan
Virgin Islands	Charlotte Amalie

SOUTH AMERICA

Argentina	Buenos Aires
Bolivia	La Paz; Sucre
Brazil	Brasília

Chile	Santiago
Colombia	Bogotá
Ecuador	Quito
Guyana	Georgetown
Paraguay	Asunción
Peru	Lima
Suriname	Paramaribo
Uruguay	Montevideo
Venezuela	Caracas

OCEANIA'S INDEPENDENT COUNTRIES

Australia	Canberra
STATES/TERRITORIES	
Capital Territory	Canberra
New South Wales	Sydney
Northern Territory	Darwin
Queensland	Brisbane
South Australia	Adelaide

Tasmania	Hobart
Victoria	Melbourne
Western Australia	Perth
Fiji	Suva
Kiribati	Tarawa
Marshall Islands	Majuro
Micronesia, Federated States of	Palikir
Nauru	Yaren
New Zealand	Wellington
Palau	Koror
Papua New Guinea	Port Moresby
Samoa	Apia
Solomon Islands	Honiara
Tonga	Nukualofa
Tuvalu	Fongafle (on Funafuti Island)*
Vanuatu (New Hebrides)	Vila

*Funafuti is sometimes listed as the capital.

**NATIONS AND THEIR MAJOR CITIES
(excluding capital cities)****AFRICA**

Egypt	Alexandria, Port Said, Giza
Libya	Benghazi
Mali	Timbuktu
Morocco	Casablanca, Fez, Tangier, Marrakech
Nigeria	Lagos
South Africa	Johannesburg, Durban

ASIA

Afghanistan	Kandahar
China, People's Republic of	Shanghai, Hong Kong, Canton, Nanjing, Chongqing, Guangzhou
India	Bombay (Mumbai), Calcutta (Kolkata), Madras (Chennai)
Israel	Tel Aviv, Haifa
Japan	Osaka, Sapporo, Kyoto, Yokohama, Nagasaki, Hiroshima
Lebanon	Tripoli
Pakistan	Karachi, Rawalpindi, Hyderabad
Philippines	Quezon City
Saudi Arabia	Mecca, Medina
South Korea	Pusan, Incheon
Vietnam	Ho Chi Minh City, Haiphong, Da Nang

EUROPE

Austria	Graz, Innsbruck, Salzburg
Belgium	Ghent, Antwerp
France	Marseilles, Lyon, Toulouse, Nice, Bordeaux, Cannes, Versailles
Germany	Hamburg, Munich, Leipzig, Dresden, Stuttgart, Frankfurt, Cologne

Ireland	Cork, Limerick, Kilkenny
Italy	Milan, Naples, Venice, Turin, Genoa, Florence
Monaco	Monte Carlo
The Netherlands	Rotterdam, Utrecht, Haarlem
Poland	Lodz, Krakow, Gdansk
Russia (European)	St. Petersburg, Volgograd
Spain	Barcelona, Valencia, Seville, Granada
Switzerland	Zurich, Geneva, Lausanne
Turkey (European)	Istanbul
United Kingdom	England: Birmingham, Liverpool, Nottingham, Manchester, Leeds, Sheffield; Scotland: Glasgow, Aberdeen

NORTH AMERICA

Canada	Montreal, Vancouver, Calgary, Hull, Saskatoon, Windsor
Mexico	Guadalajara, Tijuana, Acapulco, Monterrey, Veracruz
United States	New York City, Los Angeles, Chicago

SOUTH AMERICA

Brazil	Rio de Janeiro, São Paulo, Recife
Colombia	Cali, Medellín, Cartagena
Ecuador	Guayaquil
Venezuela	Maracaibo

OCEANIA'S INDEPENDENT COUNTRIES

Australia	Sydney, Melbourne, Brisbane, Perth
New Zealand	Auckland, Christchurch

**CONTINENTS
(from largest to smallest)**

1) Asia 2) Africa 3) North America 4) South America 5) Antarctica 6) Europe 7) Australia

SEVEN SUMMITS OF THE WORLD

CONTINENT	SUMMIT	LOCATION
Asia	Mount Everest, 29,035 feet	Himalayas on Nepal-Tibet border
South America	Mount Aconcagua, 22,834 feet	Andes in Argentina
North America	Mount McKinley, 20,231 feet	Alaska Range in Alaska
Africa	Mount Kilimanjaro, 19,563 feet	Tanzania
Europe	Mount Elbrus, 18,481 feet	Caucasus Mountains in Russia
Antarctica	Vinson Massif, 16,066 feet	Sentinel Range, Ellsworth Mountains, in Antarctica
Australia*	Mount Kosciusko, 7,310 feet	in the Australian Alps in New South Wales

*Mount Carstensz (Pyramid, also called Puncak Jaya and Djaja Peak) at 16,502 feet in the Sudirman Range in Irian Jaya, Indonesia, is the highest in Australasia/Oceania.

MOUNTAINS/MOUNTAIN CHAINS
(See Seven Summits of the World)

Alps	Europe's largest mountain system, beginning near the Mediterranean Sea, forming a border between France and Italy, and extending to Slovenia
Andes	World's longest chain of mountains above sea level, stretching along South America's west coast from Cape Horn to Panama and Venezuela
Annapurna	Himalaya mountain at over 26,000 feet in north-central Nepal that was the highest one climbed before Mount Everest was scaled
Apennines	Italian mountain range extending from the Gulf of Genoa to the Strait of Messina
Atlas Mountains	Northwestern African mountains in Morocco, Algeria, and Tunisia
Ararat	Mount in Turkey on which Noah's Ark is believed to have come to a rest
Balkans	Mountain range from the Yugoslav border across central Bulgaria to the Black Sea
Ben Nevis	Highest mountain in the British Isles, located in western Scotland
Carpathian Mountains	Central European mountains extending about 900 miles along the Slovakian-Polish border into Ukraine and Romania
Caucasus	Mountain range in Russia, Georgia, and Azerbaijan, rising between the Black and the Caspian seas—often considered Europe's southeastern limit
Chimborazo	Extinct volcanic mountain in Ecuador in the Andes
Cotopaxi	Ecuadorian mountain that is one of the world's highest active volcanoes
Himalaya(s)	World's highest mountain system, which forms a barrier separating India from the Tibetan plateau in China and is named with the Sanskrit for "Snowy Range"
Hindu Kush	Central Asian chain of mountains forming part of the boundary between eastern Afghanistan and northwestern Pakistan
Jungfrau	Swiss Alps mountain near Interlaken
K2*	World's 2nd highest mountain, located in Kashmir
Krakatoa (Krakatau)	Volcano in the Sunda Strait of Indonesia, between the islands of Sumatra and Java, that exploded in 1883, killing about 36,000 people
Matterhorn	Peak in the Pennine Alps on the Swiss-Italian border
Mont Blanc	Highest mountain in the Alps, located on the French-Italian-Swiss border
Mount Cook	New Zealand's highest peak, named for an English navigator
Mount Etna	Active volcano on the island of Sicily
Mount Fuji	Japan's highest mountain, located on the island of Honshu
Mount Kanchenjunga	World's 3rd highest mountain, located in the Himalaya on the border between Nepal and India
Mount Kenya	Africa's second highest mountain
Mount Logan	Canada's highest mountain, located in the Yukon territory near the Alaska border
Mount Makalu	Himalaya mountain at about 27,800 feet near Mount Everest on the border between Nepal and Tibet
Mount Olympus	Mountain in Greece said by the early Greeks to be the home of the Gods
Mount Pinatubo	Volcanic mountain on the island of Luzon in the Philippines that erupted in 1991 for the first time in 600 years
Pennine Alps	Range of the Alps along the Swiss-Italian border from the Great St. Bernard Pass to the Simplon Pass
Pennines (Pennine Chain)	Range running from the Scottish border in the Cheviot Hills through central England
Popocatepetl	Volcanic mountain in Mexico named with the Aztec for "Smoking Mountain"
Pyrenees	Mountain chain that forms a natural barrier between France and Spain
Sierra Madre	Mountain system in Mexico consisting of 3 ranges referred to as the Oriental, Occidental, and del Sur
Stromboli	Italian island in the Tyrrhenian Sea off the northeastern coast of Sicily famous for its volcano
Urals	Mountain range in Russia and Kazakhstan and considered to be one of the boundaries between Europe and Asia
Vesuvius	Italian peak that is the only active volcano on the European mainland

*Also called Mount Godwin Austen, or Dapsang

LONGEST RIVERS BY CONTINENT

North America	Mississippi*	Europe	Volga	Asia	Yangtze or Chang Jiang
South America	Amazon	Africa	Nile	Australia	Darling

*Some sources list the Missouri as the longest

LARGEST COUNTRIES BY CONTINENT

North America	Canada	Europe	Russia	Asia	Russia
South America	Brazil	Africa	Sudan	Australia	Australia

MOST POPULOUS CITIES BY CONTINENT

North America	Mexico City	Europe	Istanbul*	Asia	Tokyo
South America	São Paulo	Africa	Cairo	Australia	Sydney

*Hard to determine comparing urban/metro areas; Moscow and Paris are also extremely populous.

ABBREVIATIONS OF CANADIAN PROVINCES AND TERRITORIES

AB.....Alberta	NT.....Northwest Territories	QC.....Quebec
BC.....British Columbia	NS.....Nova Scotia	SK.....Saskatchewan
MB.....Manitoba	NU.....Nunavut	YT.....Yukon Territory
NB.....New Brunswick	ON.....Ontario	
NF.....Newfoundland and Labrador	PE.....Prince Edward Island	

AIRPORTS

Amsterdam, Netherlands.....Schiphol International	Paris, France.....Charles de Gaulle International
Bologna, Italy.....Guglielmo Marconi International	Paris, France.....Orly International
Casablanca, Morocco.....Mohammed V Airport	Pisa, Italy.....Galileo Galilei International
Cologne, Germany.....Konrad Adenauer International	Riyadh, Saudi Arabia.....King Khaled International
Dakar, Senegal.....Léopold Sédar Senghor Airport	Rome, Italy.....Leonardo da Vinci International
Istanbul, Turkey.....Ataturk International	Seoul, South Korea.....Kimpo International
London, England.....Gatwick International	Taipei, Taiwan.....Chiang Kai Shek International
London, England.....Heathrow International	Tel Aviv, Israel.....Ben-Gurion Airport
Lyon, France.....Saint Exupéry International	Tokyo, Japan.....Haneda* International
Madrid, Spain.....Barajas International	Tokyo, Japan.....Narita** International
Manila, Philippines.....Ninoy Aquino International	Toronto, Canada.....Lester Pearson International
Moscow, Russia.....Sheremetyevo International	Venice, Italy.....Marco Polo Airport
New Delhi, India.....Indira Gandhi International	
Ottawa, Canada.....Macdonald-Cartier International	

*Also called Tokyo International **Also called New Tokyo International

SUPERLATIVES

Himalayas.....Highest mountain range
Andes.....Longest mountain range
Mauna Kea.....Largest mountain measured from its base below the sea to its peak
Lake Superior.....Largest freshwater lake, located on the U.S.-Canadian border
Great Lakes.....Largest group of freshwater lakes
Mariana(s) Trench.....Deepest spot in the oceans, in the Pacific Ocean
Dead Sea.....Lowest spot on the Earth's surface and the world's saltiest body of water, located on the border of Israel and Jordan
Lake Titicaca.....Highest navigable lake, located on the border between Peru and Bolivia
Great Barrier Reef.....Largest tropical coral reef, located off the Australian coast
Angel Falls.....Highest waterfall, located in Venezuela
Nile.....Longest river at over 4,000 miles
Amazon.....Second longest river and river carrying the most water
Lake Baikal.....Deepest lake, located in Siberia
Caspian Sea.....Largest inland sea or largest lake
Gulf of Mexico.....Largest gulf
Bay of Bengal.....Largest bay
South China Sea.....Largest sea
Indonesia.....Largest archipelago or largest group of islands
Canada.....Country with the longest coastline
Arabian Peninsula.....Largest peninsula
Gateway Arch.....Tallest man-made monument, in St. Louis, Missouri
Pan American Highway.....Longest highway, extending from Alaska to Chile
La Paz.....Highest capital
Mexico.....Most populous Spanish-speaking country
Sahara.....World's largest desert

WORLD'S LARGEST ISLANDS

(listed in order from largest to smallest)

- 1) **Greenland**.....Island within the Arctic Circle owned by Denmark
- 2) **New Guinea**.....Pacific Ocean island north of Australia named for its resemblance to a country on Africa's west coast—part of this island is in Indonesia
- 3) **Borneo**.....Island in the Malay Archipelago, southwest of the Philippines, the southern part of which is located in Indonesia
- 4) **Madagascar**.....Indian Ocean island whose capital is Antananrivo
- 5) **Baffin**.....Canadian island in Nunavut west of Greenland
- 6) **Sumatra**.....Indonesian island in the Indian Ocean northwest of Java and west of Malaysia
- 7) **Honshu**.....Japan's largest island
- 8) **Great Britain**.....Island off the western coast of Europe made up of England, Scotland, and Wales
- 9) **Victoria**.....Canadian island in Nunavut in the Arctic Archipelago
- 10) **Ellesmere**.....Canadian island in Nunavut in the Arctic Ocean separated from Greenland by a narrow passage and having Canada's northernmost point

ISLANDS

- Azores** Portuguese volcanic islands in the Atlantic about 900 miles west of the mainland of Portugal
- Bahamas** Island country made up of about 700 islands in the Atlantic east of Florida and Cuba
- Bali** Indonesian island in the Lesser Sundas east of Java
- Barbados** Island country that is the easternmost island in the West Indies
- Bermuda** Self-governing British colony made up of about 300 coral islands in the Atlantic southwest of Cape Hatteras
- British Isles** Island group comprising Great Britain, Ireland, the Isle of Man, Hebrides, the Orkney Islands, the Shetland Islands, and over 5,000 smaller islands and islets
- Capri** Southern Italian island in the Bay of Naples, famous for its Blue Grotto
- Corsica** French island in the Mediterranean Sea on which Napoleon Bonaparte was born
- Crete** Mediterranean island that is the largest of the Greek islands, the one on which the Minoan civilization reached its peak
- Cuba** Largest island in the West Indies and the island nation that is the only Communist state in the Americas
- Cyprus** Island country in the eastern Mediterranean, south of Turkey and west of Syria—it is the 3rd largest Mediterranean island and its inhabitants are about 4/5ths Greek and 1/5th Turkish
- Falklands** Islands in the Atlantic east of the Strait of Magellan controlled by Great Britain but claimed by Argentina, leading to a brief war in 1982
- Galapágos** Pacific Ocean islands along the equator owned by Ecuador and famous for their unusual assortment of animals
- Hispaniola** 2nd largest island in the Caribbean, divided into Haiti and the Dominican Republic
- Iceland** Island country in the North Atlantic Ocean near the Arctic Circle
- Ireland** Atlantic Ocean island country separated from Great Britain by the Irish Sea and divided into Northern Ireland and the Republic of Ireland
- Java** Indonesian island separated from Borneo by the Java Sea
- Martinique** Island and overseas department of France in the Windward Islands of the West Indies
- Micronesia** Group of widely scattered islands of the western Pacific Ocean whose name means “small islands”—it includes the Carolines and the Marianas
- Oceania** Collective name for the many islands of the Pacific Ocean, including Micronesia, Polynesia, and sometimes Australia—sometimes called the South Seas
- Polynesia** Group of widely scattered islands of the central Pacific Ocean whose name means “many islands”—it includes the Hawaiian Islands and Samoa
- Samoa** Volcanic island group in the South Pacific Ocean, about midway between Hawaii and Sydney, made up of Western Samoa and American Samoa
- Sardinia** Italian island that is the second largest in the Mediterranean Sea, located south of Corsica and west of the Italian mainland
- Sicily** Largest island in the Mediterranean Sea, located in southern Italy and separated from the mainland by the Strait of Messina
- Tahiti** French Polynesia’s largest island, in the Windward Group of the Society Islands
- West Indies** Group of islands between North and South America including the Greater Antilles, the Lesser Antilles, and the Bahamas

PENINSULAS

- Arabia** Southwest Asian peninsula between the Red Sea and the Persian Gulf
- Asia Minor** Peninsula in Western Asia between the Black Sea and the Mediterranean Sea frequently called Anatolia
- Balkan** European peninsula bordered by the Black Sea, the Sea of Marmara, and the Aegean, Mediterranean, Ionian, and Adriatic seas, occupied by Albania, Bosnia-Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Macedonia, Romania, mainland Greece, European Turkey, and parts of Croatia, Slovenia, and Yugoslavia
- Crimean** Peninsula in southern Ukraine bordered by the Black Sea on the east, south, and west and by the Sea of Azov to the northeast
- Rock of Gibraltar** Peninsula at the southern tip of Spain in the Strait of Gibraltar, connecting the Mediterranean Sea and the Atlantic Ocean
- Iberian** One on which Spain and Portugal are located, separated from the rest of Europe by the Pyrenees and from Africa by the Strait of Gibraltar
- Indochina** Southeast Asian peninsula occupied by Cambodia, Laos, and Vietnam
- Jutland** Northern European one on which Denmark and northern Germany are located
- Kamchatka Peninsula** Eastern Russian one between the Sea of Okhotsk and the Bering Sea
- Malay Peninsula** Southeast Asian one made up of the island of Singapore, west Thailand, and western Malaysia
- Sinai** Peninsula in northeastern Egypt linking Asia with Africa and bordered by the Gulf of Aqaba to the east, and the Gulf of Suez to the west
- Yucatán** Peninsula on which Belize and parts of Mexico and Guatemala are located

BODIES OF WATER

- Adriatic Sea** 60,000-square-mile arm of the Mediterranean bordered by Italy, Croatia, Yugoslavia, and Albania
- Aegean Sea** 69,000-square-mile arm of the Mediterranean between Greece, Turkey, and the island of Crete

- Arabian Sea**Part of the Indian Ocean between Arabia and western India
- Arctic Ocean**Of the world's 4 oceans, the smallest and the one surrounding the North Pole
- Atlantic Ocean**World's 2nd largest ocean, one separating North America and South America on the west from Europe and Africa on the east
- Baltic Sea**160,000-square-mile arm of the North Atlantic separating the Scandinavian Peninsula from Europe
- Bay of Bengal**Arm of the Indian Ocean between India and Sri Lanka on the west, Bangladesh on the north, and Myanmar and Thailand on the east
- Bay of Biscay**Arm of the Atlantic Ocean bordering France from Brittany southward to northwest Spain
- Bering Sea**Northern part of the Pacific Ocean between Russia's Siberia and the U.S.'s Alaska—named after a Danish explorer
- Black Sea**173,000-square-mile body of water bordered by Ukraine, Russia, Georgia, Turkey, Bulgaria, and Romania
- Bosporus Strait**Strait linking the Sea of Marmara with the Black Sea
- Caribbean Sea**Part of the Atlantic Ocean between the West Indies and Central and South America
- Dardanelles**Strait on northeast shore of the Aegean Sea linking the Aegean with the Sea of Marmara
- English Channel**Body of water between England and France connecting the Atlantic Ocean and the North Sea
- Gulf of Mexico**700,000-square-mile arm of the Atlantic Ocean bordered by the U.S., Mexico, and Cuba
- Gulf Stream**Warm current flowing out of the Gulf of Mexico and northward up the Atlantic coast, then northwest to Europe
- Hudson Bay**316,500-square-mile inland sea in Canada—named for an English explorer
- Indian Ocean**World's 3rd largest ocean, extending from southern Asia to Antarctica and from eastern Africa to southeast Australia
- Mediterranean Sea**969,100-square-mile body of water surrounded by Europe, Africa, and Asia
- North Sea**218,180-square-mile arm of the Atlantic between the island of Great Britain and the European mainland
- Panama Canal**Waterway cutting across the Isthmus of Panama, linking the Atlantic and Pacific oceans
- Pacific Ocean**World's largest ocean, separating Asia and Australia on the west from North America and South America on the east
- Persian Gulf**100,000-square-mile body of water bordered by Iran, Iraq, Kuwait, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Qatar, the United Arab Emirates, and Oman—called the Arabian Sea by the Arabs
- Red Sea**176,000-square-mile arm of the Indian Ocean separating the Arabian Peninsula from Africa
- Río de la Plata**Estuary, or funnel-shaped bay, between Argentina and Uruguay
- Strait of Dover**Strait connecting the North Sea with the English Channel between France and England
- Strait of Gibraltar**Strait connecting the Atlantic with the Mediterranean Sea
- Strait of Magellan**Strait at the tip of South America between the mainland and Tierra del Fuego Archipelago, the only body of water directly linking the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans—it is named for a Portuguese explorer
- Suez Canal**118-mile-long waterway in Egypt joining the Mediterranean and the Red seas
- Yucatán Channel**Body of water connecting the Gulf of Mexico with the Caribbean Sea

RIVERS

- Amazon**World's 2nd longest, which begins in the Andes in Peru and empties into the Atlantic in Brazil
- Congo**World's 5th longest, which begins in the Democratic Republic of the Congo and empties into the Atlantic
- Danube**Europe's 2nd longest, which begins in the Black Forest in Germany and empties into the Black Sea
- Darling**River rising in Australia's Great Dividing Range, and later joining the Murray River—its flow is intermittent but it is about 100 miles longer than the Murray
- Don**Western Russian river emptying into the Sea of Azov
- Elbe**River rising in the Czech Republic and flowing through Germany before emptying into the Black Sea
- Euphrates**Part of the Tigris-Euphrates river system rising in Turkey that joins the Tigris before forming the Shatt al Arab, which flows into the Persian Gulf
- Ganges**India's sacred river beginning in the Himalayas and emptying into the Bay of Bengal
- Indus**Pakistan's longest river, rising in Tibet and emptying into the Arabian Sea
- Jordan**Jordan's and Israel's only important river, one that rises in Syria and empties into the Dead Sea
- Loire**France's longest river, one that flows through the Loire Valley, an area known for its many *châteaux* or castles
- Murray**Australia's longest permanently flowing river—it rises in the Australian Alps and empties into Encounter Bay
- Nile**World's longest river, which rises near the equator and flows into the Mediterranean Sea
- Orinoco**Venezuela's longest river
- Po**Italy's largest waterway
- Rhine**River that rises in Switzerland and flows through Germany and the Netherlands before emptying into the North Sea
- Rhône**River that rises in Switzerland and flows through France before emptying into the Mediterranean Sea
- Seine**Long French river that flows through Paris and empties into the English Channel
- Thames**Longest river entirely within England, one that flows through London
- Tiber**Long Italian river that rises in the Apennine Mountains and flows through Rome
- Tigris**Part of the Tigris-Euphrates river system rising in Turkey before forming the Shatt al Arab, which flows into the Persian Gulf

- Volga** Russian river that is Europe's longest
- Yangtze** World's 3rd longest river and China's longest
- Yellow** Chinese river sometimes called "China's Sorrow" because of its many floods bringing death and hunger—also known as Huang He (Ho)

LAKES

- Aral Sea** Inland sea located between southern Kazakstan and northwest Uzbekistan
- Caspian Sea** 143,250-square-mile salt lake that is the world's largest inland body of water, bordered by Kazakhstan, Turkmenistan, Iran, Azerbaijan, and Russia
- Dead Sea** Salt water lake that is both the world's lowest body of water on earth and the saltiest, forming the boundary between Israel and Jordan
- Great Bear Lake** Canada's largest lake, the 4th largest in North America, located in the Northwest Territories
- Great Slave Lake** Canada's second largest lake, located in the Northwest Territories
- Lake Albert** African lake in the Great Rift Valley between Uganda and Zaire—also known as Lake Nyanza and Mobuto Lake
- Lake Athabasca** Lake on the border of Alberta and Saskatchewan
- Lake Baikal** 11,780-square-mile body that is the world's deepest lake, located in Russia's Siberia—it has more water than any other freshwater lake
- Lake Como** Lake at the foot of the Alps in Lombardy in northern Italy
- Lake Constance** Lake in the Upper Rhine Valley that borders southern Germany, northern Switzerland, and western Austria—called *Bodensee* in German
- Lake Edward** Lake in the Great Rift Valley between Uganda and Zaire, but lying mostly in Zaire
- Lake Eyre** Australia's largest lake, a shallow lake in South Australia that is a dry bed of salt most of the time and is the country's lowest point
- Lake Geneva** Very large Swiss lake, also called *Lac Léman*, located along the border between Switzerland and France between the Alps and the Jura Mountains and formed by damming the Rhône River
- Lake Ladoga** Europe's largest lake, located in Russia northeast of St. Petersburg
- Lake Louise** Lake in the Rocky Mountains in southwest Alberta, Canada
- Lake Lugano** Lake in northern Italy and southern Switzerland between Lake Maggiore and Lake Como
- Lake Maggiore** Lake in the foothills of the Alps located mostly in Italy but partly in Switzerland
- Lake Manitoba** Lake in Southern Manitoba, Canada, that is a remnant of the glacial age Lake Agassiz
- Lake Maracaibo** 5,220-square-mile Venezuelan lake that is the largest in South America
- Lake Nasser** Lake formed by the Aswan High Dam on the Nile River and located in southeast Egypt and northern Sudan
- Lake Nicaragua** Central America's largest lake, located in Nicaragua
- Lake Nyasa** Lake located between Tanzania, Mozambique, and Malawi—also called Lake Malawi
- Lake of Lucerne** Lake in central Switzerland
- Lake of the Woods** Lake located on the boundary of Ontario, Manitoba, and Minnesota
- Lake Tanganyika** World's longest freshwater lake and 2nd deepest, bordered by Burundi, Tanzania, Democratic Republic of the Congo, and Zambia
- Lake Titicaca** World's highest navigable lake, located on the border between Peru and Bolivia
- Lake Victoria** Africa's largest lake and world's second largest freshwater lake—it lies in Kenya, Tanzania, and Uganda and is named for a British queen
- Lake Volta** Large artificial lake in central Ghana
- Lake Winnipeg** Canada's 3rd largest lake lying wholly within Canada, located in Manitoba, a remnant of the glacial age Lake Agassiz
- Lake Xochimilco** Freshwater lake located south of Mexico City

DESERTS AND THEIR CONTINENTS

- | | |
|--|---|
| Arabian Asia | Death Valley North America |
| Gobi Asia (in China and Mongolia) | Great Basin North America |
| Kara Kum Asia | Great Salt Lake Desert North America |
| Negev Asia (in Israel) | Mojave North America |
| Syrian Asia | Painted Desert North America |
| Thar (Great Indian) Asia | Sonoran North America |
| Kalahari Africa | Atacama South America (in Chile) |
| Libyan Africa | Gibson Australia |
| Nubian Africa | Great Sandy Australia |
| Sahara Africa | Great Victoria Australia |
| Sahel Africa | |

CURRENT GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES

- Angola** African country formerly known as Portuguese West Africa
- Ankara** Turkey's capital formerly known as Angora
- Bangladesh** Asian country formerly called East Pakistan
- Beijing** China's capital formerly called Peking
- Belize** Central American country formerly known as British Honduras
- Benin** African country formerly known as Dahomey
- Bolivia** South American country formerly known Upper Peru

Botswana	African country formerly known as Beuchanaland (Bechuanaland)
Burundi	African country formerly known as Urundi
Burkina Faso	African country formerly known as Upper Volta
Central African Republic	African country formerly known as Central African Empire
China	Asian country referred to as Cathay by Marco Polo
Democratic Republic of the Congo	African country formerly known as Zaire (called the Belgian Congo from 1908-1960 and the Congo from 1960-1971)
Republic of the Congo	African country formerly known as the People's Republic of the Congo
Djibouti	African country formerly known as French Somaliland and later as the French Territory of Afars and Issas
Egypt	African country formerly known as the United Arab Republic
Equatorial Guinea	African country formerly known as Spanish Guinea
Ethiopia	African country formerly known as Abyssinia
Ghana	African country formerly known as the Gold Coast
Guinea-Bissau	African country formerly known as Portuguese Guinea
Guyana	South American country formerly known as British Guiana
Harare	Zimbabwe's capital formerly known as Salisbury
Ho Chi Minh City	Vietnamese city formerly known as Saigon
Indonesia	Asian country formerly known as the Dutch East Indies
Iran	Mideast country formerly called Persia
Kenya	Formerly known as British East Africa
Lesotho	African country formerly known as Basutoland
Kampuchea	Country bordering Thailand and Vietnam still sometimes called Cambodia
Madagascar	African country formerly called the Malagasy Republic
Malawi	African country formerly called Nyasaland
Mali	African country formerly called the French Soudan, later the Soudanese Republic
Mauritius	African country formerly called Ile de France
Mozambique	African country formerly called Portuguese East Africa
Myanmar	Country bordering Thailand that is still sometimes called Burma
Namibia	African country formerly called South West Africa
St. Petersburg	Russian city formerly called Petrograd, then Leningrad
Sri Lanka	Country off India's southeast coast named Ceylon until 1972
Surinam(e)	South American country formerly known as Dutch Guiana
Tanzania	African country formerly called Tanganyika and Zanzibar
Thailand	Asian country formerly known as Siam
Togo	African country formerly called Togoland
U.S. Virgin Islands	U.S. islands formerly known as Danish West Indies
Zambia	African country formerly called Northern Rhodesia
Zimbabwe	African country formerly called Southern Rhodesia

NATIONS, THEIR OFFICIAL LANGUAGE(S), AND THEIR RESIDENTS
(arranged by continent)

AFRICA

NATION...LANGUAGE(S)...RESIDENT OF

Algeria .. Arabic .. Algerian
Angola .. Portuguese .. Angolan
Benin .. French .. Beninese
Botswana .. English .. Botswana
Burkina Faso .. French .. Burkinabe
Burundi .. Kirundi and French .. Burundian
Cameroon .. French and English .. Cameroonian
Central African Republic .. French .. Central African
Chad .. French and Arabic .. Chadian
Comoros .. French and Arabic .. Comoro
Congo, Republic of the .. French .. Congolese
Congo, Democratic Republic of .. French .. Congolese
Djibouti .. French and Arabic .. Djiboutian
Egypt .. Arabic .. Egyptian
Ethiopia .. Amharic .. Ethiopian
Gabon .. French .. Gabonese
The Gambia .. English .. Gambian
Ghana .. English .. Ghanaian
Guinea .. French .. Guinean
Ivory Coast (Côte d'Ivoire) .. French .. Ivoirian
Kenya .. English and Kiswahili .. Kenyan
Liberia .. English .. Liberian
Libya .. Arabic .. Libyan
Madagascar .. Malagasy and French .. Malagasy

Mali .. French .. Malian
Mauritania .. Arabic .. Mauritanian
Morocco .. Arabic .. Moroccan
Mozambique .. Portuguese .. Mozambican
Namibia .. English .. Namibian
Niger .. French .. Nigerois
Nigeria .. English .. Nigerian
Rwanda .. French, English, Kinyarwanda .. Rwandan
Senegal .. French .. Senegalese
Seychelles .. English and French .. Seychellois
Sierra Leone .. English .. Sierra Leonean
Somalia .. Somali .. Somali
South Africa .. 11 official ones, including Afrikaans, English, Zulu, Xhosa .. South African
Sudan .. Arabic .. Sudanese
Swaziland .. English and siSwati .. Swazi
Tanzania .. Kiswahili, Swahili, English .. Tanzanian
Togo .. French .. Togolese
Tunisia .. Arabic .. Tunisian
Uganda .. English .. Ugandan
Zambia .. English .. Zambian
Zimbabwe .. English .. Zimbabwean

ASIA

Afghanistan .. Pashto (Pakhto) and Dari .. Afghan
Armenia .. Armenian .. Armenian

- Azerbaijan (Asian)**...Azerbaijani...Azerbaijani
Bahrain...Arabic...Bahraini
Bangladesh...Bengali (Bangla)...Bengali
Bhutan...Dzongkha...Bhutanese
Brunei...Malay...Bruneian
Cambodia (Kampuchea)...Khmer...Cambodian (Kampuchean)
China, People's Republic of...Northern (Mandarin) Chinese...Chinese
Cyprus...Turkish...Cypriot
Egypt (Asian)...Arabic...Egyptian
Georgia (Asian)...Georgian...Georgian
India...Hindi...Indian
Indonesia...Bahasa Indonesia...Indonesian
Iran...Farsi (Persian)...Iranian
Iraq...Arabic...Iraqi
Israel...Hebrew...Israeli
Japan...Japanese...Japanese
Jordan...Arabic...Jordanian
Kazakhstan (Asian)...Kazakh and Russian...Kazakh (Kazak)
Korea, North...Korean...North Korean
Korea, South...Korean...South Korean
Kuwait...Arabic...Kuwaiti
Kyrgyzstan...Kyrgyz...Kyrgyzi
Laos...Lao...Lao or Laotian
Lebanon...Arabic...Lebanese
Malaysia...Malay...Malaysian
Maldives...Dhivehi...Maldivian
Mongolia...Mongolian...Mongol
Myanmar (Burma)...Burmese...Myanmari (Burmese)
Nepal...Nepali...Nepalese
Oman...Arabic...Omani
Pakistan...Urdu*...Pakistani
Philippines...Filipino and English...Filipino
Qatar...Arabic...Qatari
Russia (Asian)...Russian...Russian
Saudi Arabia...Arabic...Saudi
Singapore...Malay, Chinese, English...Singaporean
Sri Lanka...Sinhala and Tamil...Sri Lankan
Syria...Arabic...Syrian
Taiwan (Republic of China)...Chinese (Mandarin)...Taiwanese
Tajikistan...Tajik...Tajik
Thailand...Thai...Thai
Turkey (Asian)...Turkish...Turk
Turkmenistan...Turkmen...Turkmenian
United Arab Emirates...Arabic...United Arab Emirate
Uzbekistan...Uzbek...Uzbek
Vietnam...Vietnamese...Vietnamese
Yemen...Arabic...Yemeni

*Urdu is the official one but Punjabi is spoken by more inhabitants.

EUROPE

- Albania**...Albanian...Albanian
Andorra...Catalan...Andorran
Austria...German...Austrian
Azerbaijan (European)...Azerbaijani Turkic...Azerbaijani
Belarus...Belorussian...Belorussian
Belgium...Dutch (Flemish), French...Belgian
Bosnia-Herzegovina...Serbian, Croatian, Bosnian*...Bosnian-Herzegovinian
Bulgaria...Bulgarian...Bulgarian
Croatia...Serbian, Croatian, Bosnian*...Croatian
Czech Republic...Czech...Czech
Denmark...Danish...Dane
Estonia...Estonian...Estonian
Finland...Finish, Swedish...Finn
France...French...the French (Frenchman, Frenchwoman)
Georgia (European)...Georgian...Georgian
Germany...German...German
Greece...Greek...Greek
Hungary...Magyar (Hungarian)...Hungarian
Iceland...Icelandic...Icelandic
Ireland...English and Irish (Gaelic)...the Irish (Irishman, Irishwoman)
Italy...Italian...Italian
Kazakhstan (European)...Kazakh...Kazakh (Kazak)
Latvia...Lettish...Latvian
Liechtenstein...German...Liechtensteiner
Lithuania...Lithuanian...Lithuanian
Luxembourg...Luxembourgian...Luxembourger
Macedonia...Macedonian...Macedonian
Malta...Maltese and English...Maltese
Moldova...Moldovan...Moldovan
Monaco...French...Monacan or Monegasque
Netherlands (Holland)...Dutch...Netherlander, the Dutch (Dutchman, Dutchwoman) or Hollanders
Norway...Norwegian...Norwegian
Poland...Polish...Pole
Portugal...Portuguese...Portuguese
Romania...Romanian...Romanian
Russia (European)...Russian...Russian
San Marino...Italian...Sanmarinese
Slovakia...Slovak...Slovakian
Slovenia...Slovenian...Slovenian (Slovene)
Spain...Castilian Spanish...Spaniard
Sweden...Swedish...Swede
Switzerland...German, French, Italian...Swiss
Turkey (European)...Turkish...Turk
Ukraine...Ukrainian...Ukrainian
Great Britain...Briton, British
England...English...the English (Englishman, Englishwoman)
Northern Ireland...English...the Irish (Irishman, Irishwoman)
Scotland...Scottish...the Scotch (Scotsman, Scotswoman)
Wales...Welsh...the Welsh (Welshman, Welshwoman)
 *Depending on the ethnicity of the speaker

NORTH AMERICA

- Antigua and Barbuda**...English...Antiguan & Barbudan
Bahamas...English...Bahamian
Barbados...English...Barbadian
Belize...English...Belizean
Canada...English and French...Canadian
Costa Rica...Spanish...Costa Rican
Cuba...Spanish...Cuban
Dominica...English...Dominican
Dominican Republic...Spanish...Dominican
El Salvador...Spanish...Salvadoran
Grenada...English...Grenadian
Guatemala...Spanish...Guatemalan
Haiti...French...Haitian
Honduras...Spanish...Honduran
Jamaica...English...Jamaican
Mexico...Spanish...Mexican
Nicaragua...Spanish...Nicaraguan
Panama...Spanish...Panamanian
St. Kitts and Nevis...English...Kittitian and Nevis or Nevisian
St. Lucia...English...St. Lucian
Trinidad and Tobago...English...Trinidadian and Tobagan
United States...English...American

SOUTH AMERICA

- Argentina**...Spanish...Argentine

Bolivia...Spanish...Bolivian
Brazil...Portuguese...Brazilian
Chile...Spanish...Chilean
Colombia...Spanish...Colombian
Ecuador...Spanish...Ecuadoran
Guyana...English...Guyanese
Paraguay...Spanish...Paraguayan
Peru...Spanish...Peruvian
Suriname...Dutch...Surinamese
Uruguay...Spanish...Uruguayan

Venezuela...Spanish...Venezuelan

OCEANIA'S INDEPENDENT COUNTRIES

Australia...English...Australian*
Fiji...English...Fijian
Kiribati...English...Kiribatian
New Zealand...English...New Zealander**
Samoa...Samoan (Polynesian)...Samoan
 *Also Aussie **Also Kiwi

CITIES AND THEIR INHABITANTS

Bordelais(e).....Bordeaux, France
Brummie or Brum.....Birmingham, England
Cantabrigian.....Cambridge, England, or Cambridge, Massachusetts
Caraqueño or Caraqueña.....Caracas, Venezuela
Carioca.....Rio de Janeiro, Brazil
Exonian.....Exeter, England
Liverpudlian.....Liverpool, England
Glaswegian.....Glasgow, Scotland
Brummie or Brum.....Birmingham, England
Florentine.....Florence, Italy
Glaswegian.....Glasgow, Scotland
Haligonian.....Halifax, Nova Scotia
Hamburger.....Hamburg, Germany

Johannesburger.....Johannesburg, South Africa
Liverpudlian.....Liverpool, England
Madrilenian or Madrileño.....Madrid, Spain
Milanese.....Milan, Italy
Muscovite.....Moscow, Russia
Napoleitano or Neapolitan.....Naples, Italy
Nazarene.....Nazareth, Israel
Osloer.....Oslo, Norway
Oxonian.....Oxford, England
Paulista.....São Paulo, Brazil
Porteño or Porteña.....Buenos Aires, Argentina
Venetian.....Venice, Italy
Viennese.....Vienna, Austria

GEOGRAPHICAL NICKNAMES

Africa.....Dark Continent (in the 19th century)
Africa's north coast.....Barbary Coast
Africa's northeastern extremity.....Horn of Africa*
Annapurna.....Goddess of the Harvests
Apennines.....Backbone of Italy
Arctic Circle area (north of).....Land of the Midnight Sun**
Bali.....Jewel of the East
Balkans.....Powder Keg of Europe
Bank of England.....Old Lady of Threadneedle Street
Beijing's Inner City.....Forbidden City***
Beirut.....Paris of the Middle East
Belgium.....Cockpit of Europe
Burma, Thailand, Laos borders.....Golden Triangle
Cameroon.....(located at) The Armpit of Africa
Cuba.....Queen (Pearl) of the Antilles, The Pearl Antilles
Edinburgh.....Athens of the North, Queen of the North
France's Mediterranean coast.....French Riviera
Greece.....Cradle of Civilization
India.....The Subcontinent****
Ireland.....Emerald Isle, Ould Sod
Istanbul's Inlet of the Bosphorus.....Golden Horn
Japan.....Land of the Rising Sun
Lake Baikal.....Pearl of Siberia, Sacred Sea
Lake Louise.....Pearl of the Canadian Rockies
Lapland.....Land of the Midnight Sun

Lhasa.....Forbidden City
London's great bell in Parliament clock tower...Big Ben*****
Martinique.....Pearl of the Antilles
Matterhorn (Mont Cervin)...Most Noble Mountain of the Alps
Mexico.....Montezuma's Realm, Land of the Aztecs
Mont Blanc.....Monarch of the Mountains
Mount Everest.....Roof of the World
Namibia.....(formerly) Skeleton Coast
Paris.....City of Light(s)
Pennines.....Backbone of England
Peru.....Land of the Incas
Rome.....Eternal City, City of the Seven Hills
Tibet.....Roof of the World
Venice.....Bride of the Adriatic
Venice bridge leading to the state prison..Bridge of Sighs
West African coast.....Slave Coast
 *Somalia and part of Ethiopia
 **Northern parts of Norway, Sweden, Finland, Russia
 ***The Imperial City surrounds the "Forbidden City"
 ****India along with Pakistan, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Nepal, and Bhutan
 *****Originally "Big Ben" referred only to the 13-ton bell that hangs inside the tower but today refers to the tower itself.

COUNTRIES AND THEIR FAMOUS SITES (see also "Landmarks" in the Fine Arts section)

Australia...Ayers Rock (called *Uluru* in Aboriginal), Great Barrier Reef, Sydney Opera House
Canada...CN Tower, Green Gables
China...Forbidden City, Imperial City, Tiananmen Square
Denmark...Tivoli Gardens
Ecuador...Galapagos Islands
England...Canterbury Cathedral, Tower of London, Trafalgar Square
Egypt...Abu Simbel temples, Great Sphinx, Aswan Dam
France...Pont d'Avignon, Place de la Concorde, La Défense, Sorbonne

Germany...Black Forest, Brandenburg Gate, Neuschwanstein Castle
Ireland...Blarney Stone
Israel...Church of the Holy Sepulcher, Dome of the Rock, Wailing Wall
Italy...La Scala Opera House, St. Mark's Square, Catacombs
Japan...Ginza district, Imperial Palace
Jordan...Petra
Mexico...Chichén Itzá, Pyramid of the Sun
Peru...The Temple of the Sun, Machu Picchu

Russia...Kremlin, Red Square
Senegal...Gorée Island
Spain...Alcazar, Escorial, Canary Islands

Tanzania...Serengeti National Park
Zimbabwe...Victoria Falls (on the border with Zambia)

GEOGRAPHICAL AREAS

- Antarctic**.....Region surrounding the South Pole, including the continent of Antarctica and the Antarctic Ocean
- Antarctic Circle**.....Imaginary circle around the earth parallel to the equator, approximately 66°33' south, forming the boundary between the South Temperate and the South Frigid zones
- Antipodes**.....Two places on the globe that are exactly opposite each other, such as Australia and New Zealand, so named because they are diametrically opposite Greenwich, England
- Arctic**.....Region centered on the North Pole
- Arctic Circle**.....Imaginary circle around the earth parallel to the equator, approximately 66°33' north, forming the boundary between the North Temperate and the North Frigid zones
- Basque Provinces**.....Region of 3 provinces in northern Spain on the Bay of Biscay and bordering France
- Bavaria**.....Southwest German state bordered by the Czech Republic and Austria whose largest city and capital is Munich
- Cape Agulhas**.....Southernmost point on the African continent
- Cape of Good Hope**.....Promontory on the southwest coast of South Africa, south of Cape Town
- Central America**.....North American region linked to South America by the isthmus of Panama consisting of Panama, Nicaragua, Honduras, Guatemala, El Salvador, Costa Rica, and Belize
- Chechnya**.....Largely Muslim region in southern Russia seeking independence and thus beset by violent conflict in the late 20th and early 21st centuries
- Far East**.....Eastern and southeastern Asian countries, especially China, Japan, North Korea, South Korea, Mongolia, and Taiwan
- Fertile Crescent**.....Semicircular-shaped region of the Middle East around the Syrian Desert extending from the eastern end of the Mediterranean, sometimes said to include the Nile River valley, to the Tigris and Euphrates rivers
- Gaza Strip**.....Narrow strip of land between Egypt, Israel, and the Mediterranean Sea
- Golan Heights**.....Hilly area northeast of the Sea of Galilee bordering Syria and Israel that Israel seized from Syria during the 1967 Six-Day War
- Great Rift Valley**.....Great depression extending from the Jordan and Al Biqa valleys to Mozambique where the African continent appears to be splitting apart
- Greenwich***.....Greater London borough on the Thames through which passes the prime meridian, or longitude 0°, site of the original Royal Observatory
- (The) Highlands**.....Mountain region in northern and western Scotland
- Kashmir**.....Mainly Muslim area in northern India disputed by India and Pakistan since 1947
- Khyber Pass**.....Narrow mountain pass between eastern Afghanistan and northern Pakistan
- Labrador**.....Mainland territory of Newfoundland, Canada
- Latin America**.....Western Hemisphere region that consists of Mexico, Central America, South America, and the islands of the West Indies
- Levant**.....Area on the Mediterranean's eastern shore consisting of Cyprus, Egypt, Israel, Lebanon, Syria, and Turkey
- Low Countries**.....European region made up of The Netherlands, Belgium, and Luxembourg
- Middle East**.....Region of northern Africa, southwestern Asia, and southeastern Europe—stretching from Sudan to Iran and Turkey to Yemen
- (The) Occident**.....Area to the west of Asia, that is Europe and the countries of the Western Hemisphere, or especially Europe and the Americas
- (The) Orient**.....The East, The Far East, or Asia
- Palestine**.....Area comprising parts of present-day Israel, Jordan, and Egypt—an area also called the Holy Land
- Rhineland**.....German region along the Rhine River
- Ring of Fire**.....Belt of volcanic activity roughly surrounding the Pacific Ocean
- Riviera**.....Coastal region along the Mediterranean Sea extending from southeast France to northwest Italy—known as the Côte d'Azur in France and featuring such resort areas as Cannes, Monte Carlo, and Nice
- Ruhr Valley**.....German industrial region along the Ruhr River
- Scandinavia**.....Northern European area usually limited to Norway, Sweden, and Denmark but sometimes said to include Finland and Iceland
- Siberia**.....Russian region between the Urals and the Pacific Ocean noted for its harsh climate
- South Seas**.....Waters in the southern Pacific Ocean
- Southeast Asia**.....Region made up of the Malay Archipelago, the Malay Peninsula, and Indochina
- Soweto**.....South African township where black Africans suffered great racial violence before apartheid was dismantled
- Tibet**.....Autonomous region of China whose capital is Lhasa
- Ulster**.....Historic division in northern Ireland now divided between Ireland and northern Ireland
- West Bank**.....Land on the west bank of the Jordan River captured by Israel from Jordan in the 1967 Six-Day War
- Yugoslavia**.....Country whose name was removed from the map in 2002 when Serbia and Montenegro signed an accord forming a joint state and dropping the name of their former union

*Greenwich Mean Time is measured from there, and all other time is measured in relation to it.

TOPONYMS / PLACES NAMED FOR / IDENTIFICATIONS

- Academy**...Athens...Private secondary or high school
Adélie penguin...Antarctica...Penguin
Afghan hound...Afghanistan...Dog
Airedale...England...English terrier
Angora...Turkey...Goathair
Argyle socks...Scotland...Socks made with tartan-like pattern
Artesian well...France...Deep well drilled into rock
Ascot...England...Necktie or scarf
Asiago...Italy...Cheese
Australian crawl...Australia...Swimming stroke
Bactrian camel...Afghanistan...Two-hump camel
Badminton...England...Court game (originated in India)
Balaclava...Ukraine...Knitted head and neck covering
Balmoral...Scotland...Blue bonnet
Bologna...Italy...Large smoke sausage
Bangalore torpedo...India...Explosive device
Bangkok...Thailand...Straw hat
Bantam...Indonesia...Small chicken
Bauxite...France...Ore, chief source of aluminum
Béarnaise...France...Hollandaise sauce
Bengal tiger...India...Tiger
Braunschweiger...Germany...Smoked liver sausage
Brie...France...Soft cheese
Bronze...Italy...Alloy of copper and tin
Burgundy...France...Wine
Calico...India...Cotton cloth
Calvados...France...Apple brandy
Cambric...France...Weak tea and delicate line fabric
Camembert...France...Soft cheese
Canary...Canary Islands...Small finch
Cantaloupe...Italy...Melon
Canter...England...Horse's gait
Canterbury bells...England...Flowers
Carthusian...France...Member of a religious order
Cashmere...Kashmir...Fine wool made from goat hair
Caucasian...Caucasus Mountains...Member of the white race
Cayenne...French Guiana...Hot pepper
Champagne...French region...Any effervescent white wine
Chartreuse...France...Yellow or green liqueur
Cheddar...England...Hard cheese
Chianti...Italy...Red wine
Chicken Marengo...Italy...Chicken cooked in sauce of tomatoes, olive oil, etc.
Chihuahua...Mexico...World's smallest dog
Cistercian...France...Member of a religious order
Cognac...France...Brandy
Conga...Congo/Cuba...Line dance
Cologne...Germany...Perfumed toilet water
Cordovan...Spain...Soft leather
Copper...Cyprus...Metallic element whose atomic number is 29
Cravat...Croatia...Scarf or necktie
Daiquiri...Cuba...Cocktail
Dalmatian...Croatia...Dog with black and white spots called a "firehouse dog"
Damask...Syria...Linen or cotton fabric
Damson...Syria...Plum
Darjeeling...India...Black tea
Delft...Netherlands...Blue-and-white glazed pottery
Denim...France...Durable twilled fabric
Dorset...England...Hard cheese
Dresden...Germany...Porcelain
Duffel bag...Belgium...Large cylindrical, canvas bag
Dumdum...India...Soft-nosed bullet
- Edam**...Holland...Medium firm cheese
Epsom salts...England...White, crystalline salt used as a cathartic
Eton collar...England...Wide flat collar
Evian...France...Bottled mineral water
Faience*...Italy...Opaque glazed earthenware, resembling Majolica
Fez...Morocco...Brimless felt hat
Flamenco...Spain...Dance of gypsy origin
Frankfurter...Germany...Cooked smoked sausage
Gauze...(Gaza) Palestine...Fabric used in bandages
Glengarry...Scotland...Woolen cap
Gloucester...England...Hard cheese
Gorgonzola...Italy...Blue cheese
Gouda...Holland...Medium firm cheese
Gruyère...Switzerland...Yellow cheese with holes
Guernsey...Channel Isle...Dairy cow and woolen shirt
Guinea...Guinea...Gold coin
Guinea fowl...Guinea...African bird
Guinea pig...Guiana...Small, stout rodent
Hafnium...Denmark...Metallic element whose atomic number is 72
Hamburger...(Hamburg) Germany...Ground beef
Havana...Cuba...Cigar
Hereford...England...Beef cow
Hessians...Germany...Knee-length boots
Holmium...Sweden...Rare-earth metallic element whose atomic number is 67
Holstein...Germany...Dairy cow
Homburg...Germany...Still felt hat
Indian ink...China...Black permanent ink
Inverness...Scotland...Loose overcoat with a detachable cape
Italics...Italy...Typeface
Java...Indonesia...Coffee
Java man...Indonesia...Prehistoric primate
Jersey...Channel Isle...Dairy cow; pullover shirt
Jodhpurs...India...Riding breeches
Kendall green...England...Woolen cloth
Komodo dragon...Indonesia...Monitor lizard
Landau...Germany...4-wheeled covered carriage
Leyden jar...Holland...Condenser for static electricity
Lima bean...Peru...Common variety of bean
Limburger...Belgium...Semisoft cheese
Limoges...France...Porcelain
Limousine...France...Large luxury vehicle
Lincoln green...England...Olive green
Lisle...France...Fine cotton thread
Lyceum...Athens...Hall for public lectures or discussions
- Madras**...India...Cotton cloth, usually striped or plaid
Madrilene...Spain...Tomato soup
Magenta...Italy...Purplish red or purplish-red dye
Magnesia...Greece...Manganese oxide
Majolica...Spain (Majorca)...Enamelled, glazed, and richly-decorated Italian earthenware
Mandarin orange...China...Reddish-orange fruit
Manila...Philippines...Hemp, paper, and rope
Mocha...Yemen...Coffee or flavoring agent made from coffee
Münster...France...Soft cheese
Muslin...Iraq...Woven cotton fabric
Nassau...Bahamas...Scoring system in golf
Neanderthal man...Germany...Prehistoric species of man
Ottoman...Turkey...Large footstool
Oxford...England...Shoe
Panama hat...Panama**...Straw hat

*Known by the French name for the Italian town of Faenza that is known for such pottery since the 16th century. **Named for Panama but made in Ecuador, Peru, and Columbia.

- Parchment**...Turkey...Originally animal skin used as writing paper
Parmesan...Italy...Hard, dry cheese
Percheron...France...Draft horse
Perrier...France...Bottled mineral water
Polka...Czech Republic...Folk dance
Polonaise...Poland...Stately dance
Pomeranian...Poland/Germany...Small dog
Port du Salut...France...Creamy cheese
Prussian blue...Prussia...Dark blue
Rhinestone***...France...Artificial gem
Roquefort...France...Dressing or blue cheese
Rugby...England...Ball game
Russian blue...Russia...Cat
Saint Bernard...Switzerland...Large dog who helps save people lost in the mountains
Sardine...Sardinia...Small fish
Scallion...Israel...Green onion
Seltzer...(Selterser) Germany...Naturally effervescent mineral water; any carbonated water, often flavored with fruit juices
Sèvres...France...Porcelain
Sherry...Spain...Fortified wine
Shillelagh...Ireland...Club or cudgel
Sienna...Italy...Reddish-brown
Solferino...Italy...Bluish red or bluish-red dye
- Sombrero**...Mexico...Straw hat
Spa...Belgium...Health resort with mineral springs
Stilton...England...Blue-veined cheese
Suede...Sweden...Leather
Surrey...England...2-seat carriage
Tabasco...Mexico...Trademark for a very hot sauce
Tangerine...Morocco...Hybrid mandarin orange
Tanzanite...Tanzania...Gemstone
Tarantella...Italy...Fast dance for couples, in 6/8 time
Tarantula...Italy...Hairy spider
Tasmanian devil...Tasmania...Burrowing marsupial
Toledo...Spain...Finely tempered sword blade
Tulle...France...Gauze material
Turquoise...Turkistan...Gemstone
Vaudeville...France...Variety entertainment
Vichyssoise...France...Cold potato soup
Wiener schnitzel...Vienna...Breaded veal cutlet
Windsor tie...England...Loosely knotted tie
Worcester china...England...Porcelain
Worcestershire...England...Meat sauce
Worsted wool...England...Smooth, firmly twisted thread or yarn made from long-stapled wool
Yorkshire pudding...England...Pudding made with eggs, flour, milk, baked in drippings of roast beef
Ytterbium****...Sweden...Rare-earth metal whose atomic number is 70

From *caillou du Rhin*, because it was originally made at Strasbourg on the Rhine. *Terbium (at. no. 65) and erbium (at. no. 68) were also found at the same site.

TOPONYMS (PLACE NAMES) / LOCATIONS / MEANINGS

- Argosy**.....From Ragusa in Croatia...Merchant ship or fleet of such ships
Babylon.....Ancient city in present-day Iraq...Place of great wealth and wickedness
Balkanize.....European peninsula...To break up into small, unfriendly political areas
Baloney.....From Bologna, an Italian town...Sausage; foolish talk
Bastille.....Former Paris prison...Small fortress; a prison
Bedlam.....Contraction of St. Mary of Bethlehem, a London insane asylum...Scene or condition of uproar and confusion
Billingsgate.....Market in London...Loud, vulgar, abusive language
Blarney.....Stone in Blarney Castle, Ireland...Smooth talk used to flatter
Boetian.....Region of Greece...Dull person lacking in intelligence and culture
Bohemian.....Region in present-day Czech Republic...Unconventional, nonconforming person, especially an artist, writer, or intellectual
Brummagen.....Birmingham, England...Cheap and gaudy, especially jewelry
Charlatan.....Cerreto, Italy...Fraud, medical quack
Corinthian.....Ancient city in Greece...Person who loves dishonest, luxurious living, from the city known for its wealth and sinfulness
Coventry.....Town in England...State or place of banishment; ostracism
Donnybrook.....Town near Dublin, Ireland...Rowdy fight
Dunkirk.....Port city in France...Desperate evacuation or withdrawal
Ghetto.....(Jewish quarter) Venice...City quarter inhabited by a minority group
Gibraltar.....British crown colony on a peninsula at the southern tip of Spain...Any strong fortification
Golconda.....Ancient city in India...Source of great wealth
Gypsy*.....Egypt...Nomadic person
Hack.....Grub Street, London...Someone who does menial literary work
Laconic.....Region in Greece...Concise or brief in speech and manner
Laodicean.....Phrygia...Person indifferent about some idea
Lesbian.....(Lesbos) Greece...Homosexual female
Lido.....Island in Italy...Beach resort
Limerick.....City in Ireland...5-line nonsense poem
Marathon.....Plain in Greece...Any long-distance contest or siege requiring endurance
Meander.....River in Turkey...To follow a winding course or to wander aimlessly
Mecca.....City in Saudi Arabia...Any site visited by many, especially as a place one yearns to go to
Outback.....Region in Australia...Any remote, sparsely inhabited region
Pantheon.....Temple in Italy...Building where a nation's famous dead are buried
Pharos.....Lighthouse in Egypt...Lighthouse
Sardonic**.....Plant in Sardinia...Bitterly sarcastic
Scalawag***.....Island in Scotland...Rascal, or someone who acts in a mischievous manner

*From *Egipcien* because they were thought to have come from Egypt but actually came from India **From a plant that allegedly caused one to go insane ***Possibly from the small Shetland ponies raised in Scalloway

- Shanghai**Port in China...To kidnap, usually by drugging, for service as a sailor
SiberiaRegion in Russia...Place of exile or imprisonment, formerly for political prisoners
SpaResort in Belgium...Any fashionable resort
SybariteCity in Greece...Person who enjoys self-indulgence and luxurious living
Timbuktu (Tombouctou)....Town in Mali...Any faraway place
WaterlooCity in Brussels...Any calamitous or decisive defeat

PHRASES ALLUDING TO GEOGRAPHIC PLACES

- Black hole (of Calcutta)**Any dungeon; any place of imprisonment, from the small prison cell in India where 146 British prisoners were allegedly confined in 1756, with 123 of them dying by the next morning
(To) carry coals to NewcastleTo do or bring something that is unnecessary, from the name of an English city that was the world's first coal port
Castle in Spain*Daydream; an imaginary or impractical scheme, from the French who daydreamed of building a castle in that far off land
China syndromeMeltdown in a nuclear reactor, from the idea that such a meltdown would go all the way through the earth
(To) fight like Kilkenny catsTo fight ferociously, from the story of soldiers in an Irish town who tied two cats together and made them fight
(To) go to CanossaTo admit one's faults; to apologize; to submit, from the name of the Italian castle where Henry IV went in 1077 to receive absolution from Pope Gregory VII after he had been excommunicated
Grub Street**Literary hack or hacks, after the name of a London street where such writers once lived
(To) kiss the Blarney StoneTo be skilled in flattery, from the belief that if you were able to kiss this Irish rock you would gain eloquent speaking ability
Munich Agreement.....Model of political appeasement, from the name of the German city where Great Britain and France signed a pact in 1938 ceding the Czech Sudetenland to the Germans
Not for all the tea in ChinaNot for any reason whatsoever or for any amount of money, from the fact that China produced a lot of tea
(To) play Russian rouletteTo engage in an activity that is potentially damaging or ruinous, from a game played by drunken Russian officers in which a revolver with just one bullet is held to the head, the barrel spun, and the trigger pulled
Rock of Gibraltar.....A person or thing whose strength can be relied on, from the impregnable rocky promontory bordering Spain and used by British since 1704
Rosetta stoneKey to deciphering a problem or puzzle, from the name of a town in Egypt where a slab of black basalt was found that provided the key to the deciphering of Egyptian hieroglyphics
(To) send to CoventryTo ostracize or exclude from one's group, possibly from soldiers being sent to this English city as punishment because of its antimilitary attitude
(To be) sent to SiberiaTo be sent into exile, from this Russian region having been used as a place of exiles for political prisoners
(To) set the Thames on fireTo do something fantastic that causes a lot of excitement, from the name of a London river
Stockholm syndromeAny sign or symptoms indicating a bond between captors and captives, from an incident that occurred during a bank robbery in a Scandinavian capital

*Or *château en Espagne* **To live on Grub Street means to support oneself by doing any literary odd job.

EXPLORATIONS

ANCIENT EXPLORERS

Pytheas...Greek...In the 4th century B.C., he explored Britain and northern Europe.

Alexander the Great...Greek...In 327 B.C., he crossed the Hindu Kush and visited Punjab (in India).

Nearchus...Greek...He discovered the mouths of the Tigris and Euphrates rivers about 325-324 B.C.

Hanno...Carthaginian...After passing through the Strait of Gibraltar, he explored the west coast of Africa, especially Sierra Leone, about 500 B.C.

Strabo...Greek...This geographer and historian, who lived from about 60 B.C. to about A.D. 21, traveled extensively in Egypt, Arabia, Greece, and Italy. His 17-volume *Geography* or *Geographical Sketches* provides detailed observations about the Mediterranean area.

Saint Brendan (Brandan)...Irish...Some believe he may have been the first discoverer of America, in the 6th century A.D. This Irish abbot also allegedly lived in seclusion on St. Brendan's Isle in the Atlantic Ocean.

Madoc (Madog)...Welsh...He was a legendary prince who allegedly sailed to America about A.D. 1170, founded a colony, returned to Wales, and then disappeared on the return voyage. Robert Southey's 1805 epic poem entitled *Madoc* tells a tale of this prince's founding a settlement in the west in Aztlan and defeating the Aztecs.

EXPLORERS: ASIA

Giovanni da Plano (John of Plano) del Carpini...Italian...About A.D. 1246 he traveled north of the Caspian Sea to Karakorum in Mongolia.

Marco Polo...Italian...He traveled to China in 1275 and remained to serve Kublai Khan for 17 years. He was the first European to cross all of Asia and record his travels.

Cheng Ho...China...From 1405 to 1433, he was the leader of 7 naval expeditions for Ming emperor Ch'eng Tsu, sailing to Southeast Asia, India, Arabia, and Africa to trade and to gather information. About 60 ships and 30,000 men made each of these 7 expeditions, which were then halted because of their cost and the isolationist policy that the Chinese court readopted.

Richard Chancellor...English...As pilot of the *Bona Esperanza* in a 1553 expedition led by Sir Hugh Willoughby to seek a northeast passage to India, he sailed into the White Sea and landed near Archangel, Russia, then traveled overland to Moscow, leading to the formation of the English Muscovy or Russia Company for trade with Russia in 1555.

Semyon Ivanovich Dezhnev (Dezhnez)...Russian...He began exploring Siberia about 1641 and became the first European to prove the separation of Asia and North America. Cape Dezhnev, on the northeastern tip of Asia, is named after him.

Nikolai M. Przhevalsky...Russian...From about 1870 to 1888, he made 4 expeditions to Mongolia, northern Tibet, and Sinkiang. He discovered the wild camel and the wild horse named for him (Przewalski's or Przhevalski's horse, the only true wild horse that exists today).

EXPLORERS: NORTH AMERICA

Eric the Red (Erik Thorvaldsson)...Icelandic...He colonized Greenland about A.D. 985.

Leif Ericsson (Leif Eriksson)...Norwegian...He explored Vinland (Wineland) in North America about A.D. 1000, and he may have sailed to Labrador and Newfoundland.

Christopher Columbus (Cristoforo Colombo; Cristóbal Colón)...Italian...He discovered America in 1492, on October 12. He landed on an island he named San Salvador in the Bahamas. He also landed on Cuba (he called it *Juana*) and Hispaniola (he called it *La Isla Española*, or "the Spanish Island"). Off Hispaniola, he lost his flagship and instructed some of his men to settle an area he called La Navidad. On his 2nd voyage, in 1493, he landed on Dominica and passed by Guadeloupe, Puerto Rico, and the Virgin Islands. He visited Venezuela in 1498 (discovering South America), and Honduras in 1502.

John Cabot (Giovanni Caboto)...Italian...He skirted the New World for Henry VII of England in 1497-1498 in his ship the *Matthew*, and he possibly landed on Cape Breton Island, Newfoundland, or in Maine. He made the first recorded landfall on the North American mainland continent since the 11th-12th century when Norse explorers landed.

Juan Ponce de León...Spanish...He explored and colonized Puerto Rico in 1508 and discovered Florida in 1513 while looking for the Fountain of Youth on a legendary island. He named the land *la florida* because it was Easter time (*Pascua Florida*) and because of the abundance of flowers.

Diego Velázquez...Spanish...He conquered Cuba in 1511, and founded Santiago (1514) and Havana (1515).

Giovanni da Verrazano (Verrazzano)...Italian...In 1524, aboard *La Dauphine*, he explored the North American coast from North Carolina to Cape Breton Island for Francis I of France. He discovered the New York and the Narragansett bays, and the Verrazano-Narrows Bridge linking Long Island and Staten Island is named in his honor.

Jacques Cartier...French...He established France's claim to Canada, discovered Prince Edward Island, and sailed up the St. Lawrence River in 1535 to Stanacona, or Quebec City, and then to Hochelaga, or Montreal, where he named a mountain *Mont Royal*, or Mount Royal.

Álvar Núñez Cabeza de Vaca...Spanish...He was part of an unsuccessful exploration that left Florida headed west in 1528, and he and 3 others were held as captives and slaves to Indian tribes in Texas until they escaped in 1534, making their way along the Texas coast and the interior of the present-day southwestern U.S. before being found by Spaniards in Mexico in 1536. The name *Cabeza de Vaca* means "cow's head."

Hernando de Soto...Spanish...From 1531 to 1535, he played a prominent role in the conquest of the Incan empire and was the first European to enter Cuzco, the Incan capital. He was sent by Charles I to explore the New World during the years 1539-1542. He landed in the Tampa Bay region, claiming it for Spain in June 1539, and he became the first European to see the Mississippi River, in 1541.

Francisco Vásquez de Coronado...Spanish...From 1540 to 1542 he explored the Southwest of the United States, especially looking for the "Seven golden cities of Cibola" and the wealthy cities of Gran Quivira.

Estevancio (Esteban)...Moroccan...He was a black slave from Morocco who, along with Cabeza de Vaca and 2 others, was captured by Indians about 1528, but escaped 6 years later and became a guide across present-day Arizona and New Mexico on a 1540 expedition to search for the fabled Seven Cities of Cibola that his captors had told him about. The cities consisted of poor Zúñi pueblos that actually shone like gold from afar.

Hernando de Alarcón...Spanish...He explored the southwestern United States, was the first to map the Gulf of California, and was the first to explore and describe the Colorado River, about 1540.

Juan Rodríguez Cabrillo...Portuguese...In sailing for Spain, he led the first European expedition to explore the coast of present-day California, in 1542, and he sailed into San Diego Bay in that year, claiming the west coast for Spain. Later, he sailed past the entrance to San Francisco Bay.

Sir Martin Frobisher...English...He discovered Frobisher Bay in 1576 and Resolution Island in 1578. His voyages were made in the *Gabriel*, the *Michael*, and the *Aid*.

Richard Hakluyt...English...His publications recounted early explorations and travels, and he was specifically responsible for encouraging England's exploration of North America, having accompanied Raleigh on his Roanoke expedition. His 1582 *Divers Voyages Touching the Discovery of America* was part of the propaganda for Sir Humphrey Gilbert's 1583 ill-fated expedition to North America.

Sir Humphrey Gilbert...English...He established the first English colony in North America at St. John's, Newfoundland, in 1583.

John Davis (Davys)...English...He discovered Davis Strait and Cumberland Sound during the years 1585-1587 while searching for the fabled Northwest Passage. He also discovered the Falkland Islands in 1592. Three of his expeditions were aboard the ship *Desire*. He invented a type of quadrant (an instrument for measuring the altitude of celestial bodies), developed a procedure for recording a ship's journey in a log, and wrote *The Seaman's Secret* (1594) and *The World's Hydrographical Description* (1595).

Juan de Oñate...Spanish...He was the first Spanish royal governor of New Mexico, a territory he is credited with colonizing in 1598. In 1601, he led an expedition across present-day Oklahoma to Kansas, and about 1605, his party reached the Colorado River and the Gulf of California.

Bartholomew Gosnold...English...In 1602, he explored most of the coast of New England in the ship *Concord*, and he was the first European to reach Martha's Vineyard, which he named after his daughter. He also named Cape Cod, and he was one of the leaders in the founding of Jamestown in 1607.

Samuel de Champlain...French...In 1603, he sailed up the St. Lawrence River, then mapped the Atlantic coast from Nova Scotia to Martha's Vineyard between 1604 and 1607. He is the "Father of New France," or Canada, an area he helped colonize. He founded the city of Quebec in 1608, reaching there in the ship *Le Bon Dieu*. In 1615, he travelled the Ottawa River and discovered the lakes Ontario, Huron, and Champlain (later named for him). He made more than 7 voyages from 1603 to 1635, visiting the Maine coast in 1605.

Henry Hudson...English...He made 4 voyages from 1607 to 1610, during which time he explored for both the English and the Dutch. The Hudson River, the Hudson Bay, and the Hudson Strait are named after him. His ships were the *Hopewell*, the *Half Moon*, and the *Discovery*.

John Smith...English...He was one of the founders of Virginia, and he mapped the whole New England coast in 1614. His book *The Generall Historie of Virginia, New-England and the Summer Isles*, published in 1624, helped promote the colonization of America.

Jean Nicolet...French...He was the first white man to explore the Straits of Mackinac, Green Bay, and Lake Michigan, in 1634.

Pierre Esprit Radisson...French-Canadian...He and his brother-in-law, Médard Chouart, Sieur des Groseillers, explored Lake Superior and other areas between 1654 and 1670, inspiring the formation of the Hudson's Bay Company in London in 1670.

Louis Jolliet (Joliet)...French-Canadian...In 1673, for Governor General Comte de Frontenac of New France, he explored and charted the Mississippi River with Jesuit missionary Jacques Marquette. They were probably the first whites to explore the upper Mississippi. They then paddled south and reached the Arkansas River, where they stopped for fear of capture by Spaniards, but they did ascertain that the Mississippi emptied into the Gulf of Mexico. In 1694, he led an expedition that charted the coast of Labrador.

Jacques Marquette...French...He explored and charted the Mississippi River with Louis Jolliet in 1673. They went as far as the Arkansas River. He and Louis Jolliet were probably the first whites to explore the upper Mississippi River.

(Sieur) Daniel Greysolon Duluth (Du Luth or Dulhut)...French...Soldier and fur trader who reached the western end of Lake Superior in 1678, claimed the upper Mississippi region for France, and explored the area until the 1680s.

Jean Louis Hennepin...Belgian (Flemish)...About 1678-1680, he explored the Midwest and upper Mississippi River region and discovered and named St. Anthony's Falls.

René Robert Cavalier, Sieur de La Salle...French...In 1679 on the sailing ship *Le Griffon*, he became the first European to cross the Great Lakes. He was also the first European to navigate the Mississippi to its mouth at the Gulf of Mexico, in 1682, and he named the Mississippi Valley region Louisiana after Louis XIV.

Henri de Tonti (Tonty)...French...In 1682, he accompanied La Salle when he voyaged the length of the Mississippi to its mouth. In 1699, he helped Canadian explorer d'Iberville in Louisiana, developing trade and keeping peace with the Indians.

Sieur d'Iberville (Pierre Le Moyne)...French-Canadian...About 1699, he explored the mouth of the Mississippi River and founded the first permanent settlement in French Louisiana.

Antoine Laumet de la Mothe, Sieur de Cadillac...French...He explored the Michigan area and founded Detroit, naming the settlement *La Ville d'Étroit* ("the City of Straits") in 1701. Cadillac, Michigan; Cadillac Mountain, Maine; and the Cadillac car are all named for him.

Sieur de Bienville (Jean Baptiste Le Moyne)...French-Canadian...In 1702, he founded Mobile, Alabama; in 1719, he helped found Biloxi, Mississippi; and in 1718, he founded the city of New Orleans.

Vitus Jonassen Bering...Danish...After exploring the northeastern coast of Asia for Czar Peter I of Russia in 1728, he oversaw the Great Northern Expedition, a land trek beginning in 1733, mapping much of the coast of Siberia to Kamchatka, where he took ships for further exploration. He discovered Alaska in 1741 as well as the strait between Siberia and Alaska, now named for him. Two of his ships were named *St. Peter* and *St. Paul*.

Sieur de La Vérendrye (Pierre Gaultier de Varennes)...French-Canadian...From 1731 to 1743, he expanded New France's influence in present-day western Ontario and Manitoba. He allegedly discovered Lake Manitoba about 1739.

Daniel Boone...American...He explored Kentucky in 1767 and 1769, and he opened up the Wilderness Road in 1775.

Sir Alexander Mackenzie...Scottish-Canadian...He discovered and explored the Mackenzie River in 1789, and in a 2nd expedition in 1793, he became the first European to cross North America overland to the Pacific Ocean north of Mexico, discovering the Fraser River in the process. He wrote *Voyage from Montreal on the River St. Lawrence, through the Continent of North America, to the Frozen and Pacific Oceans, in the Years 1789 and 1793*.

George Vancouver...English...He sailed around the world from 1791 to 1795, and Vancouver Island and cities in Washington and British Columbia are named for him. He wrote *A Voyage of Discovery to the North Pacific Ocean and Round the World in the Years 1790-1795*.

Peter Puget...English...Naval officer and explorer who sailed around the world with George Vancouver from 1791 to 1795. He and Vancouver were the first Europeans to reach the arm of the Pacific Ocean near Seattle that Vancouver named for him (Puget Sound).

Meriwether Lewis...American...He was asked by Thomas Jefferson to lead an expedition to explore the United States to the Pacific, and he did so from 1804 to 1806 with William Clark. They went northwest from St. Louis by navigating the Missouri, Clearwater, Snake, and Columbia Rivers.

William Clark...American...He explored the United States to the Pacific with Meriwether Lewis on the 1804-1806 Lewis and Clark expedition.

John Colter...American..."Mountain man" who was part of the Lewis and Clark expedition from 1803 to 1806. He is credited with being the first white man to visit the region of the present-day Yellowstone National Park, in 1807.

Zebulon Montgomery Pike...American...He explored the American Southwest in 1806, and he unsuccessfully tried to climb the Colorado peak that was later named for him.

David Thompson...English-Canadian...About 1798, he surveyed the headwaters of the Mississippi River and in 1811 became the first white man to travel the length of the Columbia River. From 1816 to 1826, he surveyed the U.S.-Canadian boundary from the St. Lawrence River to Lake of the Woods.

Simon Fraser...Canadian...The Fraser River, discovered by Sir Alexander Mackenzie, was named after Simon Fraser because he was first to follow it to the sea, in 1808.

Stephen Harriman Long...American...From 1817 to 1823, he was the leader of Army expeditions to the Upper Mississippi River area, the Rocky Mountains, and the boundary of the U.S. in the Great Lakes area. He established Fort Smith in present-day Arkansas in 1817, and he discovered Longs Peak, the mountain near Denver that is named after him.

James Bridger...American..."Mountain man" who in 1824 was probably the first white person to see the Great Salt Lake and the first to survey the Bozeman Trail and in 1843 established Fort Bridger in Wyoming, an important way-station on the Overland Trail. He also publicized the area of today's Yellowstone National Park. The Bridger Mountains, Bridger Pass, and Bridger National Forest are named after him.

Jedediah Strong Smith...American..."Mountain man" who was the first white man to cross the Great Salt Lake Desert and the Sierra Nevada, in 1826-27.

Benjamin de Bonneville...American...From 1832 to 1835, his fur trading expedition explored the Rocky Mountains, and he sent an expedition across the Great Basin, a desert region in present-day California, Nevada, and Utah. His largely failed expedition was romanticized by Washington Irving in his 1837 *The Adventures of Captain Bonneville, U.S.A.*

John Charles Frémont...American...He was nicknamed "the Pathfinder" because of his 4 explorations of the American West from 1842 to 1846. In 1853, he led an expedition to search for a railway route to the Pacific Ocean. Frémont Peak, named after him, is located in Wyoming.

Christopher Kit Carson...American...He was a frontiersman from 1829 to 1845. From 1842 to 1845, he explored the West as a scout and advisor for John Frémont.

John Wesley Powell...American...This geographer and geologist led a U.S. government-financed expedition in 1869 that climaxed in a 900-mile journey down the Colorado River and through the Grand Canyon. In 1897, he became the first director of the Smithsonian Institution's Bureau of American Ethnology.

John Muir...American...This Scottish born explorer, naturalist, and conservationist influenced Congress to establish both Yosemite and Sequoia national parks, in 1890. An Alaskan glacier he discovered in 1879 was named in his honor as was a redwood forest near San Francisco. In 1892, he founded the Sierra Club, today a

leading conservation organization, and he wrote *The Mountains of California* (1894), *Our National Parks* (1901), and *The Yosemite* (1912). His 1916 *A Thousand Mile Walk to the Gulf* was based on his 1867 walking trip from Indiana to the Gulf of Mexico.

EXPLORERS: LATIN AMERICA

Alonso de Ojeda...Spanish...He explored the northeastern coast of South America in 1499 and the Gulf of Darien in 1505.

Vicente Yáñez Pinzón...Spanish...He may have discovered Brazil in early 1500.

Pedro Álvares Cabral...Portuguese...He ostensibly set sail for India and landed in Brazil, April 22, 1500. He is called the discoverer of Brazil, although this title may properly belong to Vicente Yáñez Pinzón. Cabral finally reached India, and he was the first to do so from Europe since Vasco da Gama's voyage there in 1498.

Amerigo Vespucci...Italian...He may have discovered South America and the mouth of the Amazon River in 1499 or 1500, but whether he did or not, Martin Waldseemüller named the new land *America* in his honor (*America* was originally applied to South America, later to North America).

Vasco Núñez de Balboa...Spanish...He was the first European to discover the Pacific Ocean's east coast, in 1513, near Panama, and named it the South Sea, a name later changed to the Pacific Ocean by Magellan because of its peaceful nature.

Juan Díaz de Solís...Spanish...He explored the coasts of Latin America in 1506-1508, and he reached the Río de la Plata and Uruguay in 1515-1516.

Pánfilo de Narváez...Spanish...His exploration of Florida in 1528, after Holy Roman Emperor Charles V granted him this land, ended in failure and his death.

Hernán Cortés (Hernando or Fernando Cortez)...Spanish...He held Emperor Montezuma II hostage and took Emperor Cuauhtémoc (Guatemotzin), the last Aztec emperor, prisoner in his conquest of Mexico (1519-1521). He discovered Lower California about 1535.

Sebastian Cabot...Italian...He is the son of John Cabot. Sailing for Henry VII of England, he explored the eastern coastline of North America, possibly reaching Hudson Bay about 1508. From 1526 to 1530, he sailed under the Spanish flag and explored as far as the Río de la Plata estuary between Uruguay and Argentina while searching for the Pacific Ocean.

Francisco Pizarro...Spanish...He was part of Balboa's expedition that crossed Panama to reach the Pacific Ocean. He defeated Atahualpa, the last independent ruler of the Incan empire, and conquered the Incan empire in Peru in 1532-1533. He also founded a new capital at Lima in 1535.

Gonzalo Jiménez de Quesada...Spanish...In 1537, in the fruitless search for the legendary riches of El Dorado, he conquered the Chibcha and later founded the first Spanish settlement in the interior of present-day Colombia. He also founded the town of Santa Fe de Bogotá (now Bogotá).

Francisco de Orellana...Spanish...He was part of Francisco Pizarro's conquest of Peru in 1532-1533 and later explored the Napo and Amazon Rivers, becoming the first man to explore and navigate the entire length of the Amazon, reaching its mouth at the Atlantic in 1542.

Pedro de Valdivia...Spanish...He conquered Chile in 1540-1541 and founded Santiago. He founded Concepción in 1550, and Valdivia in 1552.

Sir Walter Raleigh...English...In 1595 and again in 1617, he unsuccessfully explored the Orinoco River and Valley seeking the legendary riches of El Dorado in this king's capital city of Manoa in the kingdom of Omagua.

Willem Cornelis van Schouten...Dutch...He was the first to round Cape Horn and named it after his hometown of Hoorn, Holland, and he proved that Tierra del Fuego was an island (1615-1616). He also explored New Guinea.

Alexander von Humboldt...German...From 1799 to 1804, this scientist and explorer navigated the Orinoco, Rio Negro, and parts of the Amazon rivers, while travelling in many parts of Latin America. One of his books detailed the topography and climate of the region. The Humboldt Current is named after him.

Charles Robert Darwin...English...He traveled aboard the H.M.S. *Beagle* from 1831 to 1836 to study the geology and biology of the Pacific coast of South America and some Pacific islands, and later developed his theory of evolution through natural selection. His best known research involved the Galápagos Islands off the South American coast, and he published his observations and conclusions in 3 books: *Coral Reefs* (1842), *Volcanic Islands* (1844), and *Geological Observations on South America* (1846).

Alfred Russell Wallace...English...From 1848 to 1852, he explored the Amazon Basin with British naturalist Henry Walter Bates. He then traveled to the East Indies in 1854 and found that the mammals in the Malay Archipelago are divided by an imaginary line into 2 groups of species, with those west of the line more closely related to Asian mammals, and those east of the line more closely related to Australian mammals. This line of separation became known as *Wallace's Line*.

EXPLORERS: AFRICA

Prince Henry "the Navigator"...Portuguese...The beginning of Portuguese exploration and expansion dates from 1415 when Henry commanded the Portuguese expedition that conquered Ceuta, a Muslim stronghold in Morocco. Later in the 15th century Henry financed other exploration along the coast of Africa and he sought to locate Prester (Presbyter) John, a legendary Christian priest-king of this continent (who according to one source descended from the Three Kings of Bethlehem) to enlist his aid to fight the Moslems. He also sent expeditions to the Canaries, the Azores, and the Madeira islands in the Atlantic Ocean.

Diogo Cam (Cão)...Portuguese...He was the first European to discover the mouth of the Congo (or Zaire) River, in 1482. In 1484, Portugal's King John II sent him to open diplomatic relations with Manikongo, the ruler of the kingdom of the Kongo.

Bartholomeu Díaz (Bartholomew Dias)...Portuguese...He was sent by King John II to explore the African coast, locate Prester John, and find an ocean route to India. He rounded the Cape of Good Hope in early 1488.

Vasco da Gama...Portuguese...He was sent by King Manuel I to India by way of the Cape of Good Hope on commercial business. He was the first to find an easier sea route to India (in 1498). Commanding a powerful flotilla, he returned to India in 1502 and used force to end the Muslim monopoly of the spice trade. He became Viceroy of India in 1524, making him the first person to govern a European empire in Asia.

James Bruce...Scottish...He rediscovered the source of the Blue Nile in 1770, mistakenly believing he was the first European to do so (he thought Lake Tana was the source). His 5-volume *Travels to Discover the Source of the Nile in 1768-1773* was published in 1790.

Mungo Park...Scottish...He became the first European to explore the course of the Niger River, leading expeditions in 1796 and 1797, and again from 1805 to 1806, but he was not able to trace the river to its mouth for the British-based organization that hired him because his party was attacked and he drowned. He found that the river flowed eastward, not westward as commonly believed by Europeans. He wrote *Travels in the Interior Districts of Africa* (1799).

Johann Ludwig Burckhardt...Swiss...He learned Arabic, called himself Sheik Ibrahim ibn Abdallah, and in 1812 became the first European to visit the lost city of Petra and to see Abu Simbel. About 1813, he visited the Muslim holy cities of Mecca and Medina.

Hugh Clapperton...Scottish...From 1822 to 1827, he explored northern Nigeria and the Lake Chad region, becoming the first European to describe his reactions to Nigeria's Hausa regions. He wrote *Narrative of Travels and Discoveries in Northern and Central Africa in the years 1822-1823, and 1824* (1826).

Alexander Gordon Laing...Scottish...In 1826, he became the first European explorer to reach Timbuktu, a trading center in present-day Mali.

René Caillé...French...He was the first European to survive a visit to Timbuktu, doing so disguised as an Arab merchant in 1828 before crossing the Sahara Desert to Morocco.

Richard Lemon Lander...English...He and his brother John explored the lower part of the Niger River in 1830-1831 and proved that it flowed into the Gulf of Guinea. The exploration of the Niger was the first goal of the African Association founded in 1788 (this association was absorbed by the Royal Geographical Society in 1831).

David Livingstone...Scottish...During a missionary stay from 1841 to 1852, he crossed the Kalahari Desert to Lake Ngami and became the first European to see the Zambezi River. From the years 1853 to 1856, aiming to open up the continent and end the slave trade, he crossed the continent from west to east and became the first European to discover Victoria Falls, naming it for the reigning Queen of Britain at the time. Between 1859 and 1863, he led an expedition across Africa's interior, becoming the first European to see lakes Nyasa and Chilwa in present-day Malawi. He wrote *Missionary Travels and Researches in South Africa* (1857) and *The Zambezi and Its Tributaries* (1865).

Sir Richard Francis Burton...English...He and John Speke were the first Europeans to see Lake Tanganyika, in 1858. He is known for his 17-volume English version of the *Arabian Nights*, and he wrote *First Footsteps in East Africa* (1856) and the 2-volume *The Lake Regions of Central Africa* (1860).

John Hanning Speke...English...In 1854, he and Samuel Baker determined the source of the White Nile; then in 1858, he became the first European to reach Lake Victoria (Victoria Nyanza) and claim it as the source of the Nile, though his observations did not prove his discovery. Speke was publicly honored for this claim much to the dismay of Sir Richard Burton, who to resolve the conflict was scheduled to debate Speke over the issue in London shortly before Speke mysteriously died in a shooting accident in 1864. Speke wrote *Journal of the Discovery of the Nile* (1863) and *What Led to the Discovery of the Source of the Nile* (1864).

Sir Henry Morton Stanley (born John Rowlands)...English-American...He was sent by the *New York Herald* to find David Livingstone, and did so in 1871 at Ujiji on the shores of Lake Tanganyika. In 1874, he led an expedition to explore Africa's interior and became the first European to trace the Congo River to its mouth at the Atlantic Ocean, thereby helping Belgium to develop the Congo Free State. In 1888, near Lake Albert, he rescued Mehemet Emin Pasha, a colonial ruler whom African rebels had cut off from civilization. He wrote *How I Found Livingstone* (1872) and *Through the Dark Continent* (1878).

Charles Montagu Doughty...English...Despite the fact that he was a Christian, he traveled with Islamic nomadic people known as Bedouins for 8 months in Arabia in 1876. His book *Travels in Arabia Deserta* (1888) tells of his experiences.

Mehemet Emin Pasha (born Eduard Schnitzer)...German...Before exploring East Africa for Germany from 1889 to 1892, he adopted Turkish dress and established a medical practice in Sudan. He was rescued by the Henry Morton Stanley expedition after having been cut off by the uprising of the Mahdi.

WORLD CIRCUMNAVIGATION

Ferdinand Magellan (Fernão de Magallanes or Fernando de Magallanes)...Portuguese...In 1519, while sailing for Spain, he headed the first circumnavigation of the globe, making the first known crossing of the Pacific. He died in the Philippines in 1521 but members of his crew completed the voyage. The Strait of Magellan, a passage to the Pacific in South America, is named for him, and he changed the name of the South Sea to the Pacific, meaning "peaceful," because he thought it was calm as compared to the stormy strait.

Juan Sebastian del Cano...Spanish...When Magellan died in the Philippines, del Cano assumed command of the first expedition to sail around the world and completed the voyage on September 8, 1522, returning to Spain with only one ship and 17 survivors of the original crew.

Sir Francis Drake...English...He was the first Englishman to circumnavigate the globe (1577-1580), and he was notorious for plundering Spanish ships and towns, especially Cadiz, Spain. He was the first English commander to see the Pacific, trading in the Spice Islands and signing treaties with local rulers. In 1577, he sailed from England on his most famous voyage in his flagship the *Pelican*, subsequently renamed the *Golden Hind*, and he was accompanied by the *Elizabeth* and the *Marigold* and 2 supply ships. In 1585, he destroyed the Spanish fort at St. Augustine and picked up English settlers in Roanoke, Virginia.

Thomas Cavendish...English...This navigator's expedition was the third to sail around the world. His voyage began in July 1586, and he returned to Plymouth, England, in September 1588 with only one of his 3 ships. He died at sea in 1592 trying to repeat his circumnavigation of the globe.

James Cook...English...He was the first European to visit Hawaii and Australia's east coast, claiming it for Great Britain and naming it New South Wales, and the first European to land on British Columbia's Vancouver Island. He is especially noted for using a diet plan to avoid scurvy and a chronometer to measure longitude, and he was the first European to discover New Caledonia and Norfolk Island (1774) and Christmas Island (1777). He was the first European to visit New Zealand (1769), he claimed the east coast of Australia for Britain (1770), and he crossed the Antarctic Circle (1773). His 3 voyages, from 1768 to 1780, were made by his 4 ships, the *Endeavour*, the *Resolution*, the *Adventure*, and the *Discovery*.

Robert Gray...American...He was the first to sail around the world under the American flag, doing so from 1787 to 1790, and he named the Columbia River after his ship, in 1792. The U.S. based its claim to the Oregon Territory on his sailing into this river.

Sir Francis Chichester...English...In 1967, this yachtsman sailed around the world alone in the *Gipsy Moth IV*. He began his journey on August 27, 1966, in Plymouth, England, and returned on May 28, 1967. He was knighted in 1967, and his writings include *The Gipsy Moth Circles the World* (1967).

EXPLORERS: AUSTRALIA AND THE PACIFIC OCEAN

Willem Jansz...Dutch...He is the first known European to sight and land in Australia, in 1606, while exploring east of the Moluccas aboard the *Duyfken*.

Pedro Fernández de Queirós (Quirós)...Portuguese...He was working for Spain when he discovered the New Hebrides and other islands in the South Pacific in 1606-1607.

Abel Janszoon Tasman...Dutch...He was the first European to discover Tasmania, New Zealand, Tonga, and the Fiji Islands, in 1642-1643. He sailed between Australia and Antarctica, thus establishing that they were not connected.

William Dampier...English...He was the first Englishman to land in Australia, and he explored the far South Pacific aboard the *Roebuck* at various times from 1688 to 1707. The Dampier Archipelago off Western Australia and Dampier Land (a peninsula of Western Australia) are named for him, as is Dampier Strait in the Bismarck Archipelago. He wrote *A New Voyage Round the World* (1697) and *Voyages and Discoveries* (1699).

Louis-Antoine de Bougainville...French...He was the first Frenchman to circumnavigate the world (from 1766-1769). He sailed in *La Boudeuse*, his supply ship was *L'Etoile*, and the shrub *bougainvillea* is named after him. His account of his voyage inspired France's Denis Diderot to write *Supplement au Voyage de Bougainville* (1796).

Charles Sturt...English...He explored southeastern Australia, went inland as far as the Darling River, and charted the Murray River to its mouth, in the years 1828-1829. He wrote *Two Expeditions into the Interior of Southern Australia, 1828-31* (1833).

Edward John Eyre...English...He explored the southern coast of Australia, and in 1840 discovered the country's largest salt lake, Lake Eyre, named for him. He became known for his protection of the aborigines.

John McDouall Stuart...Scottish...He accompanied Charles Sturt's expedition in 1844 and 1845, and he explored Australia's interior on 6 separate occasions from 1858 to 1862. In 1862, he arrived at Van Diemen's Gulf on the Indian Ocean.

Robert O'Hara Burke...Irish...He led the first expedition of whites to cross the Australian continent from south to north, from 1860 to 1861.

William John Wills...English...He, along with Robert O'Hara Burke, crossed the Australian continent from south to north, from 1860 to 1861.

Peter Egerton Warburton...English...He crossed Australia from Alice Springs to Roebourne, in 1873.

EXPLORERS: POLAR REGIONS

Stephen Borough...English...He explored the Arctic coast of Russia as part of the expedition led by Sir Hugh Willoughby in 1553. As a result of this expedition, the Muscovy Company was chartered in 1555 to continue English trade with Russia. He made a number of other expeditions to the same region through 1560.

Willem Barents (Barentz)...Dutch...He made 3 voyages to the Arctic between 1594 and 1596, and discovered Barents Island and Spitsbergen on the last voyage. A sea north of Norway and an island in the Svalbard archipelago are named after him.

William Baffin...English...From 1613 to 1616, he explored the Arctic region aboard the *Discovery* and discovered Baffin Island and Baffin Bay. He became the first European, other than possibly the Vikings, to reach Ellesmere Island.

Samuel Hearne...English...In 1771, he became the first white person to travel overland from Hudson Bay to the Arctic Ocean while exploring for the Hudson's Bay Company.

Fabian Gottlieb von Bellingshausen...Russian...He explored the Antarctic region from 1819 to 1821, becoming the first person to circumnavigate the continent, and he discovered and named Alexander I Island and Peter I Island.

Edward Bransfield...English...He explored the northern coast of the Antarctic Peninsula in 1820. Because he sighted and charted what he named Trinity Land, the British credit him with making the first sighting of the mainland of Antarctica.

Nathaniel Brown Palmer...American...His ship was the *Hero*, and Americans credit him as being the first man to see the continent of Antarctica, in 1820. Both the Palmer Archipelago and Palmer Land, the northern part of the Antarctic Peninsula, are named after him. The British, however, call the latter Graham Land, claiming that British naval captain Edward Bransfield so named it when he reached the peninsula 10 months earlier than Palmer. According to some sources, either Bransfield or Russian naval captain Fabian Gottlieb von Bellingshausen was the discoverer of Antarctica.

Sir John Franklin...English...Between 1819 and 1827, he explored northern Canada to the Arctic. From 1845 to 1847, he commanded the expedition looking for the Northwest Passage with the ships *Erebus* and *Terror*. Franklin, along with the entire crew, perished when their ships were trapped in the ice.

Sir William Edward Parry...English...He led unsuccessful expeditions seeking the Northwest Passage, in 1819, 1821, and 1824, but discovered Barrow Strait, Prince Regent Inlet, Melville Sound, and Wellington Channel on one of these trips. In 1827, aboard his ship *Hecla*, he came within 500 miles of the North Pole, the closest any explorer had come, setting a record that held until 1876. He wrote *Voyage in the Discovery of a Northwest Passage* (1821) and *Narrative of an Attempt to Reach the North Pole in Boats* (1828). The Parry Islands, which he discovered in the Arctic Ocean in 1819-1820, are named after him.

Sir John Ross...English...In 1818, he searched for the Northwest Passage to the Pacific Ocean. In 1829, his expedition discovered the Gulf of Boothia, the Boothia Peninsula, and King William Island.

James Weddell...English...In 1823, this navigator and seal hunter charted the area around the Antarctic Peninsula and discovered the ice-covered sea named after him that borders the Filchner or Lassiter Ice Shelf and is located between Coats Land and the Palmer Peninsula. In 1825, he published *A Voyage Towards the South Pole* (during the International Geophysical Year [IGY], 1957-1958, scientific stations were established in the Coats Land-Filchner Ice Shelf area).

Jules Sébastien César Dumont D'Urville...French...In 1837, sailing aboard the *Astrolabe* and *Zélée* on a mission to claim lands for the king of France, he discovered Joinville Island, off the tip of the Antarctic Peninsula. In 1840, he discovered the Antarctic region known as the Adélie Coast, Adélie Land, or *Terre Adélie* in French (named for his wife Adélie as are the Adélie penguins).

Charles Wilkes...American...From 1838 to 1842, he led a U.S. Navy expedition that gave the first defensible claim that Antarctica was a continent. Wilkes Land, a large area of the Antarctic continent, is named for him. He wrote a 5-volume *Narrative of the United States Exploring Expedition* (1844).

Sir James Clark Ross...English...In an expedition he led to the Antarctic aboard the *Erebus* and *Terror* from 1839 to 1843, he discovered the Ross Sea, the Ross Ice Shelf, Victoria Land, and 2 volcanoes he named Mount Terror and Mount Erebus after his ships. He located the north magnetic pole during the 1829 to 1833 expedition with his uncle, Sir John Ross.

Sir Robert John McClure (M'Clure)...English...From 1850 to 1854, while searching for Sir John Franklin, he led the first expedition to cross the Northwest Passage. The M'Clure Strait, an arm of the Beaufort Sea, is named after him.

Nils Adolf Erick Nordenskiöld...Swedish...He was the first to navigate the Northeast Passage via the Arctic Ocean from Europe to the Pacific, sailing from Sweden to Japan from 1878 to 1879 aboard the *Vega*. He wrote *Voyage of the Vega* (1881).

Fridtjof Nansen...Norwegian...In 1888, he and 5 others became the first to cross Greenland's ice cap from east to west, doing so by skiing. In 1893, he left Norway aboard the *Fram* (Norwegian for "forward") and proved his theory about ocean currents when the ship froze in the ice and drifted. Using dogsleds, he and another explorer left the ship and came within about 270 miles of the North Pole, nearer than anyone before. He had not been seen or heard from in nearly 2 years when Frederick Jackson found him and said, "Aren't you Fridtjof Nansen?" When Nansen said, "Yes," Jackson replied, "By Jove! I'm tremendously glad to see you." He wrote *Farthest North* (1897) and *In Northern Mists* (1911). A *Nansen bottle*, named after him, is a metal container used to trap seawater.

Robert Abram Bartlett...English-American...He explored Alaska, Greenland, Labrador, and Siberia between the years 1897 and 1945. He wrote *The Last Voyage of the Karluk* (1916) and *Sails Over Ice* (1934).

Vilhjalmur Stefansson...American...He once lived among the Eskimos and explored the Arctic region from 1908 to 1913 and 1913 to 1916, proving that man may live in the region without suffering any ill effects. From 1913 to 1918, he commanded the Canadian Arctic Expedition. He wrote *My Life with the Eskimo* (1913) and *Arctic Manual* (1941).

Sir Ernest Henry Shackleton...Irish...He was a member of Robert Falcon Scott's 1901-1904 expedition to Antarctica. He led a British expedition to within 97 miles of the true South Pole in 1908. Members of his party climbed Mount Erebus on Ross Island and located the South Magnetic Pole in 1909. He wrote *The Heart of the Antarctic* (1909).

Sir Douglas Mawson...Australian...As part of Sir Ernest Shackleton's expedition, he ascended Mt. Erebus and helped to locate the South Magnetic Pole. From 1911 to 1914, he led the Australasian Antarctic Expedition, during which he mapped about 950 miles of the continent. The first Australian base in Antarctica is named for him, and he wrote the 1915 work *The Home of the Blizzard*.

Robert Edwin Peary...American...He allegedly discovered the North Pole on April 6, 1909, along with Matthew Henson and four Eskimos. He had earlier proved that Greenland is an island (1891), and he wrote *Northward Over the Great Ice* (1898), *Nearest the Pole* (1907), and *The North Pole* (1907).

Matthew Alexander Henson...American...He was the only American to accompany Robert Peary to the North Pole in 1909. He wrote *A Negro Explorer at the North Pole*, and he is the subject of Bradley Robinson's biography entitled *Dark Companion*.

Frederick Cook...American...He claimed he discovered the North Pole on April 21, 1908. He was unable to support his claim, and many believe he also lied about his claim of having scaled Mount McKinley in 1906. The McKinley expedition is the subject of his book *To the Top of the Continent*.

Roald Englebregt Gravning Amundsen...Norwegian...He traveled aboard the *Fram* to the Ross Ice Shelf and then became the first to reach the South Pole, in 1911. He was also the first to navigate the Northwest Passage from east to west, doing so aboard the *Gjøa* from 1903 to 1906. On May 12, 1926, he flew over the North Pole in the dirigible called the *Norge*, and died near the Pole in 1928 while searching for Umberto Nobile, the Italian pilot flying the *Italia*. He wrote *To the North Magnetic Pole and Through the Northwest Passage* (1907) and *The South Pole* (1913).

Robert Falcon Scott...English...From 1901 to 1904, he led an expedition to Antarctica, and he wrote *The Voyage of the Discovery* (1905) about this trip. He sailed to Ross Island aboard the *Terra Nova*, and reached the South Pole on January 17, 1912, five weeks after Roald Amundsen and his expedition. He and 4 members of his party died of cold and hunger trying to return from the Pole. His diaries were published in 2 volumes in 1913 as *Scott's Last Expedition*.

Donald Baxter MacMillan...American...He was a member of Peary's expedition that allegedly made it to the North Pole in 1909, but because of an injury he never made it to the Pole. Between 1913 and 1957, he made more than 30 trips to the Arctic, most of them in the *Bowdoin*, the last one coming after his 80th birthday. One of his expeditions found coal deposits in Ellesmere Land near the North Pole. He wrote *Four Years in the White North* (1918) and *How Peary Reached the Pole* (1932).

Umberto Nobile...Italian...On May 12, 1926, accompanied by Roald Amundsen and Lincoln Ellsworth, he flew the *Norge* over the North Pole 3 days after Richard Byrd and Floyd Bennett had made their flight. He wrote *My Polar Flights* (translated in 1961).

Carl Ben Eielson...American...He flew the first plane to cross the Arctic Ocean, making the flight in 1928 with Australian explorer Hubert Wilkins. Later in the same year he and Wilkins became the first to explore Antarctica by air.

Sir George Hubert Wilkins...Australian...He and pilot Carl Ben Eielson became the first to fly a plane from North America across the Arctic Ocean, from Point Barrow, Alaska, to Spitsbergen, in the Arctic Ocean, making the 2,100-mile flight in 1928. He also made the first Antarctic airplane flights while surveying the Antarctic Peninsula in 1928, becoming the first to fly a plane over both polar regions. He wrote *Flying the Arctic* (1928).

Lincoln Ellsworth...American...In 1926, he and Umberto Nobile along with Roald Amundsen made the first aerial crossing of the North Polar Basin from Spitsbergen to Point Barrow, Alaska, in Nobile's airship, *Norge*. In 1931, he was a participant in the *Graf Zeppelin* dirigible flight to the Arctic, and in 1936, he made the first flight over Antarctica from the Weddell Sea to the Ross Sea, becoming the first to make aerial flights over both polar regions. He named Ellsworth Land on the Antarctic Peninsula after his father.

Richard Evelyn Byrd...American...He was the first man to fly over the North Pole (in 1926, aboard the *Josephine Ford*) and the South Pole (in 1929, aboard the *Floyd Bennett*). He led 5 expeditions to explore Antarctica from 1928 to 1956, established the base camp called Little America, and wrote *Alone* (1938) about his experiences. One of the expeditions was Operation Highjump starting in 1947, the largest Antarctic expedition by a single country.

Sir Vivian Fuchs...English...During the International Geophysical year, 1957 to 1958, he led the British Commonwealth Trans-Antarctic Expedition using Sno-Cats and dog teams in the first land expedition to cross Antarctica. Fuchs reached McCurdo Sound in the Ross Sea on March 2, 1958. In 1958, he coauthored *The Crossing of Antarctica*.

Sir Edmund Percival Hillary...New Zealander...Four years after he became the first man to climb Mount Everest, he travelled across Antarctica from the Ross Sea to the South Pole for Sir Vivian Fuchs's British Commonwealth Trans-Antarctic Expedition. He wrote about this adventure in *The Crossing of Antarctica* (1959 with Sir Vivian Fuchs) and *No Latitude for Error* (1961).

Ann Bancroft...American...She was the first woman to reach the North Pole, assisted only by dogsled, in 1986.

UNDERSEA EXPLORERS

Vagn Walfrid Ekman...Swedish...He is considered to be one of the founders of oceanography because of his studies of the effect of the Earth's rotation on wind-driven currents. He developed the Ekman current meter.

Charles William Beebe...American...In 1929, this naturalist and curator of birds established Momsuch Station in Bermuda for tropical ocean research, and in 1934, he descended more than one-half of a mile into the waters off Bermuda in a bathysphere with Otis Barton, the inventor. He wrote *Half Mile Down* (1934).

Auguste Piccard...Swiss...He invented the *bathyscaphe*, a deep-diving vessel, and in 1953, along with his son Jacques, descended over 10,000 feet into the Mediterranean in a bathyscaphe called the *Trieste*.

William Robert Anderson...American...He was the commander of the U.S. Navy submarine *Nautilus* during its voyage under the Arctic Ocean to the North Pole in 1958.

Jacques Piccard...Swiss...In 1960, he and Lieutenant Don Walsh of the U.S. Navy descended 35,800 feet in the *Trieste* in the Pacific Ocean.

Don Walsh...American...In 1960, he and Jacques Piccard descended 35,800 feet in the *Trieste* in the Pacific Ocean.

Jacques Yves Cousteau...French...He invented underwater breathing equipment, or the aqualung, and in 1951, began exploring the oceans with his research ship *Calypsa*. He wrote *The Silent World* (1953), *The Living Sea* (1963), and *World Without Sun* (1965), and created several underwater films, notably *The Silent World* (1956), based on his book, that won a 1957 Academy Award for best documentary feature film. He later won other Academy Awards for his films *The Golden Fish* (1959) and *World Without Sun* (1965).

SPACE EXPLORERS

Yuri Alekseyevich Gagarin...Soviet...He was the first man to travel in space, on April 12, 1961, in *Vostok 1*, circling the Earth once. A prominent crater on the back of the Moon is named for him.

Alan B. Shepard Jr...American...He was the first American in space, making a 15 minute flight on May 5, 1961, in *Freedom 7*. In 1971, he commanded *Apollo 14* and became the 5th astronaut to land on the Moon. He was awarded NASA's Distinguished Flying Cross and the Distinguished Service Medal for his first historic space flight.

Virgil I. "Gus" Grissom...American...He was the first person to make 2 space flights although he did not orbit the Earth during the first flight on July 21, 1961, aboard *Liberty Bell 7*. His 2nd flight was with John Young on March 23, 1965, aboard *Gemini 3*, the first piloted *Gemini* mission. On January 27, 1967, he was killed along with astronauts Edward White and Roger Chaffee when fire swept through their Apollo craft during a test.

Gherman Stepanovich Titov...Soviet... He was the 2nd person to orbit the Earth, on August 6-7, 1961, as pilot of the 25-hour, 18-minute *Vostok 2* flight.

John Herschel Glenn Jr....American... He was the first American to orbit the Earth, circling it 3 times, on February 20, 1962, in *Friendship 7*. He was elected senator from Ohio in 1974 and, while still a senator, became at age 77 the oldest man to fly in space, doing so aboard the space shuttle *Discovery* on October 29, 1998.

Malcolm Scott Carpenter...American... Aboard *Aurora 7* on May 24, 1962, as part of the Mercury program, he became the 2nd American to orbit the Earth. He also participated in Sealab, the Navy's underwater project.

Leroy Gordon Cooper Jr....American... He was the 4th American to orbit the Earth, during the *Faith 7* flight from May 15-16, 1963. His other mission was as commander of *Gemini 5* in 1965.

Valentina Vladimirovna Tereshkova...Soviet... She was the first female in orbit, on June 16, 1963, in *Vostok 6*, spending nearly 3 days in space.

Vladimir Mikhailovich Komarov...Soviet... He commanded *Voskhod 1*, the world's first multi-person spaceship, which was launched on October 12, 1964, and remained in orbit for 24 hours. He became the first person to die during a spaceflight when his command module snarled with its parachute during his return to Earth after being launched into space aboard *Soyuz 1* on April 22, 1967.

Konstantin Petrovich Feoktistov...Soviet... He helped design the *Vostok* and *Voskhod* spaceships and the *Salut* space station. He was aboard *Voskhod 1* on October 12, 1964, with Vladimir Komorov and Boris Yegorov.

Boris Borisovich Yegorov...Soviet... He was the first medical doctor in space, aboard *Voskhod 1* in October 1964.

Eugene Cernan...American... He piloted *Gemini 9* in June 1966 and walked in space for several hours during this flight. From *Apollo 10* in May 1969, he piloted the Lunar Excursion Module to near the Moon's surface. As commander of *Apollo 17* on December 11, 1972, he and Harrison H. Schmitt landed on the lunar surface, making him the last person to walk on the moon in the 20th century.

Aleksei Leonov...Soviet... He was the first man to walk in space, doing so as copilot of *Voskhod 2* in March 1965. Leonov was also commander of the *Soyuz* on the July 15-21, 1975, *Apollo-Soyuz* Test Project known as the "Handshake in Space," with flight engineer Valery Kubasov. He is known as the "artist-cosmonaut" because of his paintings and caricatures.

Pavel Ivanovich Belyayev...Soviet... He was the crew commander of the 1965 *Voskhod 2* flight when Aleksei Leonov became the first man to walk in outer space.

Edward Higgins White II...American... He was the first American to walk in space, doing so aboard the *Gemini 4* mission from June 3 to 7, 1965. He was scheduled to be on the first manned *Apollo* mission, but he, along with Virgil I. "Gus" Grissom, and Roger Chaffee, died in a flash fire aboard the *Apollo 1* space capsule during a test on January 27, 1967.

Roger Chaffee...American... He along with Virgil I. "Gus" Grissom, and Edward H. White died in a flash fire aboard the *Apollo 1* space capsule during a launching simulation test on January 27, 1967, at Cape Kennedy (now Cape Canaveral), Florida.

Donn Fulton Eisele...American... He was the command module pilot on *Apollo 7*, the first of the manned *Apollo* flights, on October 11, 1968, along with Walter Schirra and R. Walter Cunningham.

Ronnie Walter Cunningham...American... He flew on *Apollo 7*, the first manned *Apollo* flight, on October 11, 1968, along with Walter Schirra and Donn Eisele.

Frank Borman...American... He was the commander of the *Apollo 8* flight, the first manned mission around the Moon, circling it 10 times on Christmas Eve and Christmas Day, in 1968. He was commander of *Gemini 7* in 1965 when Walter Schirra piloted *Gemini 6* to within one foot of *Gemini 7*, the first successful rendezvous in space.

Walter Marty Schirra...American... He was the 3rd American to orbit the Earth and the only one to fly aboard the *Mercury* (1962); *Gemini* (1965); and *Apollo* (1968) spacecraft.

William Alison Anders...American... His only flight was on *Apollo 8* when it circled the Moon 10 times on Christmas Eve and Christmas Day in 1968. The astronauts on this mission read from the book of Genesis for their Christmas greeting from the Moon in the first TV broadcast from lunar orbit.

Vladimir Aleksandrovich Shatalov...Soviet... He commanded the *Soyuz 4* spaceship that made the USSR's first manned space docking, with *Soyuz 5*, on January 16, 1969. Two cosmonauts aboard *Soyuz 5* walked in space and then returned to Earth with Shatalov aboard *Soyuz 4*.

Russell Louis "Rusty" Schweikart...American... He was the lunar module pilot of *Apollo 9* from March 3 to 13, 1969.

Thomas Patten Stafford...American... He was the pilot of *Gemini* with commander Walter Schirra when it rendezvoused on December 15-16, 1965, with *Gemini 7* in the first meeting of 2 manned craft in space. He was commander of *Gemini 9-A* from June 3 to 6, 1966, with pilot Eugene Cernan. He served as commander on *Apollo 10* from May 18 to 26, 1969, and as commander on the *Apollo-Soyuz* Test Project from July 15 to 24, 1975.

Neil Armstrong...American... He was the first person to walk on the Moon, on July 20, 1969, on the *Apollo 11* flight. He made his first space flight in 1966 aboard *Gemini 8*, during which he and David Scott performed the first successful docking of 2 vehicles in space, the *Gemini* ship and an unmanned Agena target vehicle. He was part of the commission that investigated the *Challenger* accident.

Edwin E. "Buzz" Aldrin Jr....American... He was the 2nd person to walk on the Moon. He and Neil Armstrong landed there aboard the lunar module, the *Eagle*, on July 20, 1969. He had walked in space in 1966 during the *Gemini 12* mission, the last of the *Gemini* flights. He wrote *Return to Earth* (1973).

Michael Collins...American... He was the pilot of the command module *Columbia* during the first lunar landing on July 20, 1969. He had served as co-pilot of *Gemini 10* in 1966 with commander John Young and walked in space during that mission. He wrote the fictional *Mission to Mars* in 1990.

Charles "Pete" Conrad...American... He was the 3rd man to walk on the Moon, on November 19, 1969, during the *Apollo 12* mission. He had served as co-pilot of the *Gemini 5* mission in August 1965, and as commander of *Gemini 11* in September 1966. He was also commander of the first crew aboard *Skylab*, in 1973.

Alan Bean...American...He was the 4th American to walk on the Moon, as lunar module pilot of *Apollo 12* on November 19, 1969. In 1973, he was a member of the 2nd crew aboard *Skylab* with Owen Garriot and Jack Lousma.

Richard F. Gordon Jr...American...He piloted the command module the *Yankee Clipper* on November 19, 1969, on the *Apollo 12* mission when Alan Bean and Charles Conrad landed on the lunar surface. He earlier piloted *Gemini 11* with commander Pete Conrad and took 2 space walks during the mission.

James Arthur Lovell Jr...American...He was the command module pilot of *Apollo 8* when it orbited the Moon in 1968. He had earlier flown on *Gemini 7* in 1965 and *Gemini 12* in 1966. He was the commander of *Apollo 13* in 1970 when the mission had to be aborted because of an explosion of an oxygen tank.

John Leonard Swigert Jr...American...He is remembered for saying, "Houston, we have a problem," when an oxygen tank erupted, leading to the cancellation of the April 1970 *Apollo 13* mission on which he was the command module pilot. In 1997, Colorado sent a statue of him to represent it in Statuary Hall in the U.S. Capitol.

Fred Wallace Haise Jr...American...He was aboard the April 1970 *Apollo 13* mission that was cancelled when an oxygen tank erupted. He served as the chief pilot for landing tests with the *Enterprise*, the space shuttle trainer.

Edgar Dean Mitchell...American...He was the 6th person to walk on the Moon, on the *Apollo 14* flight in 1971 when he served as lunar module pilot.

Stuart Allen Roosa...American...He flew on the 3rd manned flight to land on the Moon as command module pilot of the *Kitty Hawk* of the *Apollo 14* flight from January 31 to February 9, 1971.

Georgy Timofeyevich Dobrovolsky...Soviet...He commanded the 3-man crew that performed the first space-station mission in 1971 and perished during their return to Earth. He also commanded *Soyuz 11* when it linked up with the *Salyut 1* space station on June 7, 1971.

Viktor Ivanovich Patsayev...Soviet...This civilian cosmonaut was a member of the 3-man *Soyuz 11* crew on the world's first space-station mission to *Salyut 1* on June 7, 1971, along with Georgy Dobrovolsky and Vladislav Volkov. On the cosmonauts' return to Earth in the *Soyuz*, however, all three died.

David Randolph Scott...American...He was the 7th person to walk on the Moon, doing so as commander of *Apollo 15* from July 26 to August 7, 1971. On this mission, he and James Irwin spent over 18 hours in Lunar Rover, the first manned surface vehicle on the Moon. He also served as pilot of the aborted *Gemini 8* mission on March 16, 1966, and he was the command-module pilot of *Apollo 9* from March 3 to 13, 1969.

James Benson Irwin...American...He was the 8th person to walk on the Moon, in 1971 during the *Apollo 15* mission. He and David Scott operated the first Lunar Rover vehicle on this flight. He later established the evangelical High Flight Ministry and wrote his autobiography, *To Rule the Night* (1973).

Alfred Merrill Worden...American...He stayed in orbit on the *Apollo 15* mission from July 26 to August 7, 1971, while David Scott and James Irwin explored the lunar surface.

John Watts Young...American...He made the first manned flight in the Gemini program, in *Gemini 3*, on March 23, 1965, with Virgil Grissom. He commanded *Gemini 10* in July 1966, was aboard *Apollo 10* in May 1969, and as commander of *Apollo 16* in April 1972, became the 9th person to walk on the Moon. When he commanded the space shuttle *Columbia* on the first shuttle flight, April 12-14, 1981, he became the first person to fly in space 5 times, inspiring the nickname "Mr. Astronaut." He was also the commander of the *Columbia* flight in November-December 1983, during which scientific experiments were conducted in Spacelab, a European-built space laboratory.

Charles Moss Duke Jr...American...He became the 10th American to walk on the Moon when he served as Lunar Excursion Module pilot on *Apollo 16* in 1972. He walked on the lunar surface with John Young.

Harrison Hagan "Jack" Schmitt...American...He was the 12th person and the first geologist to walk on the Moon, doing so on the last Apollo Moon mission, *Apollo 17*, from December 7 to 19, 1972, with Eugene Cernan.

Ronald Ellwin Evans...American...He was the command module pilot on *Apollo 17* on December 11, 1972, when Harrison H. Schmitt and Eugene Cernan landed on the lunar surface.

Paul Weitz...American...He was a member of the first crew aboard the *Skylab* mission, from May 25 to June 22, 1973, during which Charles Conrad and Joseph Kerwin repaired a solar panel.

Joseph Peter Kerwin...American...He was the first American physician to fly in space, aboard the first *Skylab* mission in 1973.

Owen Kay Garriot...American...This astronaut and geophysicist made 3 space walks from the *Skylab* space station in 1973. He flew on space shuttle *Columbia* when it carried the first *Spacelab* in 1993.

Jack Robert Lousma...American...As pilot of the 2nd *Skylab* mission in 1973, he took 2 spacewalks to deploy a sunshade to protect the spacecraft. He served as commander of space shuttle *Columbia* in a flight in 1982.

William Reid Pogue...American...He was pilot of the 3rd and final manned crew aboard *Skylab* from November 16, 1973, to February 8, 1974.

Edward Gibson...American...He was the science pilot on the final *Skylab* mission in 1973 when the crew set an 84-day U.S. endurance record. He wrote the science fiction novel *Reach*, in 1989.

Gerald Carr...American...As commander of the last *Skylab* mission, he spent 84 days, from November 1973 to February 1974, with Edward Gibson and William Pogue on the Earth-orbiting space station.

Pyotr Ilyich Klimuk...Soviet...He was the youngest man to command a spaceship, doing so on the 8-day *Soyuz 13* mission in December 1973.

Vance DeVoe Brand...American...On his first flight, he was command module pilot of the last manned space-flight of the Apollo Project, *Apollo 18* in 1975, which was part of the *Apollo-Soyuz* Test Project known as the "Handshake in Space." He was later a mission commander on space shuttle flights in 1982 and 1984.

D(onald) K(ent) "Deke" Slayton...American...He was one of the 7 original astronauts, but did not fly until 1975 because of a heart murmur discovered in 1962. He was the docking module pilot on the *Apollo-Soyuz* Test Project from July 15 to 24, 1975.

Aleksandr Ivanchenkov...Soviet...This civilian cosmonaut and flight engineer was launched into space on June 15, 1978, aboard *Soyuz 29*, which docked with *Salyut 6* and its 140 days mission set a new space endurance record.

Valery Viktorovich Ryumin...Soviet...This civilian cosmonaut made 2 successive marathon flights aboard the *Salyut 6* space station, spending 175 days with Vladimir Lyakov from February to August 1979 and 185 days with Leonid Popov from April to October 1980.

Robert L. Crippen...American...He was aboard the first space shuttle, *Columbia*, on April 12, 1981, with John W. Young.

Valentin Vitalyevich Lebedev...Soviet...On May 13, 1982, he returned to space with Anatoly Berezovoy in *Soyuz T5*, remaining aboard *Salyut 7* for 211 days.

Sally Kristen Ride...American...She was the first American woman in space, on the 7th space shuttle mission, aboard *Challenger* on June 18, 1983. She made a 2nd space trip in October 1984 aboard *Challenger*, and she was a member of the presidential commission established to investigate the January 28, 1986, *Challenger* explosion.

Guion "Guy" Stewart Bluford...American...He was the first African-American astronaut in space, aboard *Challenger* from August 30 to September 5, 1983.

Gregory Bruce Jarvis...American...He was one of the 7 astronauts killed aboard *Challenger* in 1986.

Christa McAuliffe...American...She was a high school teacher in Concord, New Hampshire, when she was chosen in a nationwide contest to ride the space shuttle *Challenger*, and she died along with the other 6 aboard when it exploded 73 seconds after launch on January 28, 1986.

Ronald Erwin McNair...American...He became the 2nd U.S. black astronaut in space when he flew aboard *Challenger* in 1984. He was one of the 7 crew members of *Challenger* killed when it exploded in 1986.

Ellison Saji Onizuka...American...He flew as a mission specialist aboard *Discovery* in 1985, becoming the first Japanese-American in space. He died in the 1986 *Challenger* explosion.

Judith Arlene Resnik (Oldak)...American...She was the 2nd American woman astronaut in space, aboard *Discovery* on August 30, 1984. She died in the 1986 *Challenger* explosion.

Francis Richard Scobee...American...He was pilot of the *Challenger* from April 6 to 13, 1984, and he was commander of *Challenger* when it exploded in 1986.

Michael Smith...American...He was the pilot of *Challenger* on its fatal 1986 flight.

Richard Harrison Truly...American...He served on 2 space shuttle missions in 1981 and 1983 before being chosen to lead the shuttle program following the 1986 *Challenger* disaster. He was made director of NASA in 1989.

Sergei Krikalev...Soviet...He became the first Russian to be launched on a U.S. spaceflight, aboard the Space Shuttle *Discovery* mission of February 3-11, 1994. Earlier, he flew 2 missions aboard space station *Mir*, the second of which gained him world attention because the Soviet Union from which he had been launched was dissolved during his 312 days in space from May 1991 to March 1992.

Eileen Marie Collins...American...In February 1995 she became the first woman to serve as pilot on a U.S. space shuttle, on *Discovery*, when it rendezvoused with *Mir*, the Russian space station. In July 1999, she became the first woman to command a U.S. space shuttle, the *Columbia*.

Shannon Lucid...American...This Shanghai-born astronaut, one of NASA's original female astronauts, made her record-setting 5th trip into space aboard *Atlantis* in 1996 when she flew to dock with the Russian space station *Mir*, where she lived for over 6 months, setting the women's record for consecutive days in orbit, at 188.* In late 1996, she became the first woman to receive the Congressional Space Medal of Honor (Her first 4 flights were made aboard space shuttles between 1985 and 1993.)

Story Musgrave...American...When he flew into space aboard *Columbia* on November 19, 1996, he became, at age 61, not only the oldest person ever to fly into space but also the only one to fly on all 5 space shuttles.

*Astronauts Daniel Bursch and Carl Walz spent 196 days in orbit in 2002

TERMS AND NICKNAMES LINKED WITH EXPLORATION

Africa	Dark Continent, White Man's Grave, <i>Terra Incognita</i>
Atlantic Ocean	Ocean Sea, Sea of Darkness
Black Sea	Inhospitable Sea (according to some because of the thick fogs and winter ice)
California	Grand side of the mountain (according to John Muir)
Canadian Fur traders and trappers	<i>Coueurs de bois</i> (literally, "runners of the woods")
Ceylon	Pearl of the Orient
Columbus's project of sailing to the Orient	Enterprise of the Indies
Detroit	City of (the) Straits
Dugout canoes	Pirogues
England (after the 1588 defeat of the Spanish Armada)	Mistress of the Seas
Flat-bottomed boat	Keelboat
Fur company boatman	<i>Voyageur</i> (hired to transport goods to remote locations)
Guns	Lightning sticks (according to the Indians)
Hudson Strait	Mistaken Strait
Lake Nyasa (Nyassa)	Lake of the Stars
Llamas	Peruvian sheep
Mackenzie River	River of Disappointment (according to Sir Alexander Mackenzie)
Mississippi River	Father of Waters, Great or Big River (so called by the Indians), Old Man River
Missouri River	Big Muddy (described as "too thick to drink and too muddy to plow")
Mojave River	The Inconstant

Mythical rich king, or kingdom, of South America	El Dorado (called The Gilded or Golden One; originally the ruler of a kingdom so rich that he covered himself with gold dust each day and washed it off each night)
Mythical river from the Great Salt Lake to the Pacific Ocean	Buenaventura
Niger River	The Black River (so called by Europeans)
Pamir Knot or Pamir Plateau	Roof of the World
Patagonia (region of southern Argentina and southern Chile)	Land of the Big-footed Ones (so named because the strong, tall natives wore oversized shoes)
Pioneers in Australia's interior who explored continent	Bushmen
Polynesians who were the first inhabitants of New Zealand	Maoris
Punt	Land of the Gods or God's Land
Sea Captains	Sea dogs
St. Lawrence River	<i>La Grande Rivière</i> , or The River of Canada (so called by Jacques Cartier)
Southwestern part of Arabia	<i>Arabia Felix</i> (Latin for "happy" or "fortunate Arabia")
Spanish priests	Black gowns (so called by the Indians)
Tahiti	Paradise of the Pacific
Tenochtitlán	Venice of the New World (so called by the Spaniards)
Trade route from Sheba	Incense Trail (so called because of the route by which myrrh, frankincense, and other herbs and spices were exported from Sheba to other parts of the world)
Venezuela	Little Venice (so named because the country reminded the Spanish explorers of Venice)
Victoria Falls	Smoke that Thunders (according to the Africans) World of the Greeks and Romans Ancient world
Yellowstone National Park	Colter's Hell
Zambezi River	God's Highway

NICKNAMES OF EXPLORERS

Alexander the Great	Madman of Macedonia, World Conqueror
Ibn Batuta (Battuta)	Arab Marco Polo
William Bligh	Breadfruit Bligh, Man of Mutinies
Daniel Boone	Noble Savage (by European Romantics); Happiest Among Mortals (by Lord Byron); Sheltopee or Big Turtle (by Indians); and Wide Mouth (by Indians because he did not always speak the truth)
James Bridger	Atlas of the West, Daniel Boone of the Rockies, Old Gabe
John Cabot	The Great Admiral, The Venetian
Samuel de Champlain	Father of New France, Founder of Canada
Cheng Ho	Chinese Christopher Columbus (a later appellation since Cheng Ho preceded Columbus)
Christopher Columbus	Admiral of the Mosquitos, Admiral of the Ocean Sea, Captain General of the Armada, Pilot of the Iberian Peninsula, and Viceroy of the Indies
Frederick Cook	False Explorer, Prince of Losers
James Cook	Captain Cook, Great Circumnavigator, Greatest Explorer of the 18th Century
Hernán Cortés	The Fair God (or Quetzalcóatl; called that by Montezuma II)
Vasco da Gama	Admiral of the Sea of India (the Indies)
Charles Darwin	Great Naturalist, Philos (short for philosopher)
John Davis (Davys)	Father of Arctic Discovery
Sir Francis Drake	The Dragon or <i>El Draque</i> , Prince of Buccaneers, Terror of the Spanish Main
Eric Thorwaldson	Eric the Red
Leif Ericson	Leif the Lucky
John Charles Frémont	Gray Mustang, (Great) Pathfinder, Pathfinder of the West, Pathmaker
King John I of Portugal	John the Perfect
Meriwether Lewis	Long Knife, Sublime Dandy
Malinche (Doña Marina)	Betrayer of the Aztecs, The Tongue
King Manuel I of Portugal	Manuel the Fortunate
John Muir	Father of the conservation movement
Nils Adolf Erik Nordenskiöld	Dean of Polar Explorers
Robert E. Peary' daughter Marie	Snow Baby
Marco Polo	<i>Il Milione</i> ("one who talks to millions"; also he frequently used the term <i>million</i> to describe the wealth of the Orient)
Sir Walter Raleigh	Shepherd of the Ocean
Sir John Ross	Croker Mountain Ross (so nicknamed for the chain of mountains he thought he saw)
Sacajawea (Sacagawea)	Bird Woman

Horace de Saussure	Father of modern mountain climbing
Robert Falcon Scott	Old Mooney
Jedidiah Strong Smith	Knight in Buckskin, Splendid Wayfarer
Henry Morton Stanley	<i>Bula Matari</i> (meaning "Rock Breaker" or "Breaker of Stones," so called because of his hard work laying the foundation for the Congo Free State for King Leopold II of Belgium)
Charles Sturt	Father of Australian Discovery, Father of Australian Exploration
Henri de Tonti	Iron Hand

NAMES FROM THE PAST AND CURRENT NAMES

Abyssinia	Ethiopia
Albion	England (poetic nickname and earliest name by which the country was known)
Borinquén	Puerto Rico
Caledonia	Scotland (Roman name for Scotland)
Cambria	Wales (Roman name for Wales)
Camissa and Groote rivers	Orange River
Canaria	Canary Islands (Canaries or Azores were probably the islands the ancient writers called the Fortunate Islands or the Islands of the Blessed as they were in the west, in the land of the unknown)
Cape of Storms (<i>Cabo Tormentoso</i>)	Cape of Good Hope
Cathay	China
Ch'i*	Peiking or Beijing
Cipangu	Japan
City of the Kings, or <i>Ciudad de los Reyes</i>	Lima, Peru (originally named by Pizarro because it was founded during the Feast of the Epiphany, or the Feast of the Three Kings)
Darien	Panama
El Mar Dulce ("Gentle Sea")	Amazon River
<i>Espíritu Santo</i>	New Hebrides
Falkland Islands	<i>Islas Malvinas</i> (to the Argentineans)
Fort Orange	Albany
Gadir	Cádiz (Spain)
Gold Coast	Ghana
Great South Land	Australia or Antarctica
Guanahani-San Salvador	Watling Island (also called San Salvador)
Helvetia	Switzerland (Roman name for Switzerland)
Hibernia	Ireland (Roman name for Ireland)
Hispaniola	Haiti and Dominican Republic (they are located on the island of Hispaniola)
Hochelaga	Montreal
Iberia	Roman name for the European peninsula now occupied by Spain and Portugal
Indies	Southern and southeastern Asia (especially India, Indo-China, and the East Indies)
<i>Islas Malvinas</i>	Falkland Islands (to the British)
Kingdom of Quito	Ecuador
King George III Island	Tahiti
Lake Nyasa	Lake Malawi
Land of Punt	Somaliland
Lhasa	Forbidden City (of Tibet)
<i>Magna Graecia</i> (Latin for "Great Greece")	Southern Italy (so called when settled by the Greeks in the 8th century B.C.)
<i>Mar del Sur, South Sea, or Southern Sea</i>	Pacific Ocean
<i>Mare Nostrum</i> (Latin for "Our Sea")	Mediterranean Sea
Massalia, Gaul	Marseille, France
Middle Kingdom	China (Chinese believed their country was the center of the world)
New Albion	Pacific Northwest (especially California in the area of San Francisco)
New France	Canada
New Cythera	Tahiti
New Holland	Australia
New Spain	Mexico
<i>Rio del Espíritu Santo</i> (or River of the Holy Spirit)	Mississippi River (so called by the Spaniards in de Soto's party)
Rivière de la Conception	Mississippi River (so christened by French Jesuit missionary Jacques Marquette)
San Miguel	San Diego
Sandwich Islands	Hawaiian Islands
Santa Cruz	Lower California

*Yen, Yuchow, Nanching (Nanking), Yenching (Yenking), Chungtu, Khanbalik (Cambaluc), Taitu, Peiping, Peiching (Peking)

Santo Domingo	Hispaniola (or <i>La Isla Española</i> , meaning "The Spanish Island")
Staten Land	New Zealand
Sea of Ujiji	Lake Tanganyika
Spice Islands	Moluccas (Moluku)
Stadacona	Quebec City
Tenochtitlán	Mexico City (the name Tenochtitlán means "place where a cactus grows from a stone"; Mexico's national flag today features an eagle standing on a cactus holding a snake in its beak)
<i>Terra australis incognita</i>	
(Latin for "unknown southern land")	Australia or Antarctica
Thule (or Ultima Thule)	Iceland or Norway (or Scandinavia; the "farthest or northernmost point of the known world")
Upper Peru or Charcas	Bolivia
Van Diemen's Land	Tasmania
Vera Cruz	Brazil (<i>Vera Cruz</i> means "true cross")
Western Ocean	Atlantic Ocean

FAMOUS PAIRS

Louis Jolliet (Joliet)	Jacques Marquette
Daniel Boone	Rebecca (Bryan)
Meriwether Lewis	William Clark
Sacajawea	Toussaint Charbonneau
Sir John Franklin	Lady Jane Franklin
John Frémont	Jesse Benton (daughter of Senator Thomas Hart Benton)
Robert Edwin Peary	Josephine Peary (the first white woman to winter in the northern Arctic)
Hernán Cortés	Malinche (Malintzin; baptized Doña Marina; Marina)
Pedro Valdivia	Inés de Suárez (his mistress)
David Livingstone	Mary Livingstone (called Ma-Robert by the Africans after the birth of her first child)

GENERAL U.S. HISTORY

HISTORICAL QUOTATIONS

(some quotations are attributed; Presidential quotations appear under U.S. Presidents)

Dean Acheson...“Great Britain has lost an Empire and has not yet found a role” (1962); “It [the Vietnam War] is worse than immoral, it’s a mistake.”

Spiro Agnew...“I didn’t say I wouldn’t go into ghetto areas. I’ve been in many of them and to some extent I would have to say this: ‘If you’ve seen one city slum you’ve seen them all’” (1968); “Anarchists and ideological eunuchs [Vietnam War protestors]” (1969); “A spirit of national masochism prevails encouraged by an effete corps of impudent snobs [Administration critics] who characterize themselves as intellectuals” (1969); “In the United States today, we have more than our share of the nattering nabobs of negativism [pessimists in the media]. They have formed their own 4-H Club—the hopeless, hysterical hypochondriacs of history” (1970)

Ethan Allen...“In the name of the Great Jehovah and the Continental Congress” (1775)

William Allen...“Fifty-four forty, or fight!” (1844)

Susan B. Anthony...“The men and women of the North are slaveholders, those of the South slave owners. The guilt rests on the North equally with the South” (1857); “It was we, the people, not we, the white male citizens, nor we the male citizens; but we, the whole people, who formed this Union” (1873)

Neil Armstrong...“Houston, Tranquility base here. The *Eagle* has landed” (1969); “That’s one small step for [a] man, one giant leap for mankind” (1969)

Crispus Attucks...“Come on, you bloodybacks, you lobster scoundrels, fire if you dare . . . fire and be damned, we know you dare not” (1770)

Stephen F. Austin...“Texas recognized! Archer told me so. Did you see it in the papers?” (1836)

Howard H. Baker Jr....“What did the President know [about Watergate], and when did he know it?” (1973)

James A. Baker III...“Regrettably, I heard nothing today in over six hours that suggested to me any Iraqi flexibility whatsoever” (1991)

Bernard Baruch...“Let us not be deceived—We are today in the midst of a cold war” (1947)

Bernard E. Bee...“There is Jackson, standing like a stone wall! Rally behind the Virginians! Let us determine to die here, and we will conquer. Follow me” (1861)

Alexander Graham Bell...“Mr. Watson, come here. I want you!” (1876)

Thomas Hart Benton...“You could not look upon the table but there were frogs, you could not sit down at the banquet table but there were frogs, you could not go to the bridal couch and lift the sheets but there were frogs!” (speaking about slavery before the Civil War)

Lloyd Bentsen...“Senator [Dan Quayle], I served with Jack Kennedy. I knew Jack Kennedy. Jack Kennedy was a friend of mine. Senator, you’re no Jack Kennedy” (1988)

Black Hawk...“I saw my evil day at hand. The sun rose dim on us in the morning, and at night it sank in a dark cloud, and looked like a ball of fire. That was the last sun that shone on Black Hawk. His heart is dead. . . . He is now a prisoner to the white man” (1832)

John Wilkes Booth...“*Sic Semper Tyrannis!* The South is avenged!” (1865)

Omar Bradley...“The wrong war, at the wrong place, at the wrong time, and with the wrong enemy” (1951)

Louis D. Brandeis...“Those who won our independence believed that the final end of the State was to make men free to develop their faculties” (1927)

William Brennan...“If there is a bedrock principle underlying the First Amendment, it is that the government may not prohibit the expression of an idea simply because society finds the idea itself offensive or disagreeable” (1997)

Preston Brooks...“I gave him [Charles Sumner] about thirty-five first-rate stripes. Towards the last, he bellowed like a calf. I wore my cane out completely but saved the head—which is gold” (1856)

H. Rap Brown...“Violence is as American as cherry pie” (1967)

John Brown...“I expect to effect a mighty conquest even though it be like the last victory of Samson” (1859); “I am ready any time. Do not keep me waiting” (1859)

William Jennings Bryan...“You shall not press down upon the brow of labor this crown of thorns, you shall not crucify mankind upon a cross of gold” (1896)

Rev. Samuel Burchard...“We are Republicans and don’t propose to leave our party and identify with the party whose antecedents are rum, Romanism and rebellion” (1884)

Ambrose E. Burnside...“May God have mercy on General Lee, for I will have none” (1863)

John Calhoun...“The Union, next to our liberty, most dear! May we all remember that it can only be preserved by respecting the rights of the states and by distributing equally the benefits and the burdens of the Union” (1830); “There never has yet existed a wealthy and civilized society in which one portion of the community did not, in point of fact, live on the labor of the other” (1837); “I guess it’s all right to be half right—and Vice President” (1839); “The South! The poor South! God knows what will become of her!” (1850)

Stokely Carmichael*...“Black Power”

*He popularized it but Paul Robeson had used the phrase as early as 1957.

- Rachel Carson...**“The most alarming of all man’s assaults upon the environment is the contamination of air, earth, rivers, and sea. . . . This pollution is for the most part irrecoverable” (*Silent Spring*, 1962)
- James Carville...**“It’s the economy, Stupid!” (1992)
- Carrie Chapman Catt...**“When a just cause reaches its flood tide . . . whatever stands in the way must fall before its overwhelming power” (1911)
- Caesar Chavez...**“Viva la huelga!” [“Long live the strike!”]
- William Clark...**“Ocean in view! O! The joy!” (1805)
- Richard Clarke...**“Those entrusted with protecting you failed you. And I failed you. We tried hard, but that doesn’t matter, because we failed. And for that failure, I would ask . . . for your understanding and for your forgiveness” (2004)
- Henry Clay...**“Strike wherever we can reach the enemy. . . . But if we fail, let us fail like men . . . fighting for free trade and seamen’s rights!” (1812); “I’d rather be right than be President” (1839 and 1850); “I have heard something said about allegiance to the South. I know no South, no North, no East, no West, to which I owe any allegiance. . . . The Union, sir, is my country” (1848); “What do you want, you who reside in free states? Have you not your desire in California? And in all human probability you will have it in New Mexico also? What more do you want? You have got what is worth more than a thousand Wilmot Provisos” (1850)
- Nellie Connally...**“Well, Mr. President, You can’t say that Dallas doesn’t love you” (1963)
- Crazy Horse...**“Then ‘Long Hair’ [Custer] came. . . . They say we massacred him, but he would have done the same thing to us had we not defended ourselves and fought to the last. Our first impulse was to escape with our squaws and papooses, but we were so hemmed in that we had to fight” (1877)
- Davy Crockett...**“I leave this rule for others when I’m dead, Be always sure you’re right—then go ahead.”
- George Armstrong Custer...**“Boys, we’ve caught ‘em napping!” (1876)
- Leon Czolgosz...**“I killed the President McKinley because I done my duty. I don’t believe one man should have so much service and another man should have none” (1901); “I killed the President because he was the enemy of the people—the good working people, I am not sorry for my crime” (1901)
- Richard Daley...**“The police are not here to create disorder. The police are here to preserve order” (1968)
- Clarence Darrow...**“I do not consider it an insult, but rather a compliment to be called an agnostic. I do not pretend to know where many ignorant men are sure—that is all agnosticism means” (1925)
- Jefferson Davis...**“All we ask is to be let alone” (1861); “We recognize the Negro as God and God’s Book and God’s Laws, in nature, tell us to recognize him—our inferior, fitted expressly for servitude. . . . You cannot transform the Negro into anything one-tenth as useful or as good as what slavery enables them to be” (1861)
- John Dean...**“We have a cancer within, close to the Presidency, that is growing. It is growing daily” (1973)
- Stephen Decatur...**“Our country! In her intercourse with foreign nations may she always be in the right, but our country, right or wrong” (1816)
- George Dewey...**“You may fire when you are ready, Gridley” (1898)
- Thomas Dewey...**“That’s why it’s time for a change” (1944)
- John Dickinson...**“In Freedom we’re born and in Freedom we’ll live, / Our purses are ready, / Steady, Friends, Steady, / Not as slaves, but as Freemen our money we’ll give” (“The Liberty Song,” 1768)
- Everett McKinley Dirksen...**“A billion here, a billion there, and pretty soon you’re talking about real money.”
- Frederick Douglass...**“This Fourth of July is yours, not mine. You may rejoice, I must mourn. . . . America is false to the past, false to the present, and solemnly binds herself to be false to the future. . . . the hypocrisy of the nation must be exposed; and its crimes against God and man must be proclaimed and denounced” (1852); “Slavery is not abolished until the black man has the ballot” (1865); “In all the relations of life and death, we are met by the color line” (1883); “No man can put a chain about the ankle of his fellow man without at last finding the other end fastened about his own neck” (1883)
- William Driver...**“I name thee Old Glory [U.S. flag]” (1831)
- W.E.B. Du Bois...**“One ever feels his twoness—an American, a Negro; two souls, two thoughts, two unreconciled strivings; two warring ideals in one dark body, whose dogged strength alone keeps it from being torn asunder” (1903); “The Negro race, like all races, is going to be saved by its exceptional men. The problem of education, then, among Negroes must first of all deal with the Talented Tenth” (1903)
- John Foster Dulles...**“You have to take chances for peace, just as you must take chances in war. . . . The ability to get to the verge without getting into war is the necessary art. . . . If you try to run away from it, if you are scared to go to the brink, you are lost” (1956); “We walked to the brink and we looked it in the face. We took strong action.”
- John Ehrlichman...**“I think we ought to let him [Patrick Gray] hang there. Let him twist slowly, slowly in the wind” (1973)
- Albert Einstein...**“Some recent work . . . leads me to expect that the element uranium may be turned into a new and important source of energy in the immediate future” (1939)
- Edward Everett...**“I wish I could flatter myself that I had come as near to the central idea of this occasion in two hours as you [Abraham Lincoln] did in two minutes” (1863)
- David Glasgow Farragut...**“Damn the torpedoes! Four bells! Captain Drayton, go ahead! Jouett, full speed!” (1864)
- Geraldine Ferraro...**“By choosing a woman to run for our nation’s second highest office, you send a powerful signal to all Americans. There are no doors we cannot unlock. We will place no limit on achievement” (1984); “If we can do this, we can do anything” (1984); “I almost resent, Vice President Bush, your patronizing attitude that you have to teach me about foreign policy” (1984)
- Henry Ford...**“I will build a motorcar for the multitudes” (1908); “To get the boys out of the trenches and back to their homes by Christmas” (1912); “A customer can have a car [Model T] painted any color so long as it is black” (1909); “Every time I reduce the charge for our car by \$1, I get 1,000 new buyers”; “History is more or less bunk. It’s tradition. We don’t want tradition. We want to live in the present and the only history that is worth a tinker’s damn is the history we make today” (1916)

Howell M. Forgy...“Praise the Lord, and pass the ammunition” (1941)

Nathan Bedford Forrest...“The river was dyed with the blood of the slaughtered for two hundred yards. . . . It is hoped that these facts will demonstrate to the Northern people that Negro soldiers cannot cope with Southerners” (1864); “Git there fustest with the mostest.”

Benjamin Franklin...“Join, or Die” (1754); “They that can give up essential liberty to obtain a little temporary safety deserve neither liberty nor safety” (1759); “We must all hang together, or assuredly, we shall all hang separately” (1776); “There never was a good war or a bad peace” (1783); “Our constitution is in actual operation; everything appears to promise that it will last; but in this world nothing is certain but death and taxes” (1789); “I wish the bald eagle had not been chosen as the representative of our country; he is a bird of bad moral character. . . . The turkey . . . is a much more respectable bird, and withal a true original native of America.”

William Lloyd Garrison...“[The Constitution is] a covenant with death and an agreement with Hell” (1831); “On this subject [abolition of slavery], I do not wish to think, or speak, or write with moderation. No! No! . . . but urge me not to use moderation in a cause like the present. I am in earnest—I will not equivocate—I will not excuse—I will not retreat a single inch—AND I WILL BE HEARD” (1831); “Resolved, that the compact [the Constitution of the United States] which exists between the North and the South is a covenant with death and an agreement with hell . . . and should be immediately annulled” (1843); “We execrate it [Fugitive Slave Law], we spit upon it, we trample it under our feet” (1851)

Geronimo...“It [Arizona] is my land, my home, my father’s land, to which I now ask to be allowed to return. I want to spend my last days there, and be buried among those mountains. If this could be I might die in peace, feeling that my people, placed in their native homes, would increase in numbers, rather than diminish as at present, and that our name would not become extinct.”

John Glenn...“Cape is go and I am go” (1962)

Barry Goldwater...“Extremism in the defense of liberty is no vice. And . . . moderation in the pursuit of justice is no virtue” (1964)

Samuel Gompers...“We want eight hours and nothing less. We have been accused of being selfish, and it has been said that we will want more; that last year we got an advance of ten cents and now we want more. We do want more” (1890)

Al Gore...“I don’t think it’s the right thing [run for President] for me to do” (2003)

Horace Greeley...“Go West, young man, and grow up with the country” (1850s)

Rudy Giuliani...“Our hearts are broken, but they continue to beat, and the spirit of our City has never been stronger” (*One Nation: America Remembers September 11, 2001*; 2001); “Show your confidence. Show you’re not afraid. Go to restaurants. Go shopping” (September 12, 2001)

Charles J. Guiteau...“I am a Stalwart. Now Arthur is President” (1881)

Frank Hague...“I am the law” (1920s); “I am the law in Jersey City” (1937)

Alexander Haig...“As of now, I am in control here in the White House, pending the return of the Vice President” (1981)

H.R. Haldeman...“Once the toothpaste is out of the tube, it is awfully hard to get it back in.” (1973)

Nathan Hale...“I only regret that I have but one life to lose (give) for my country” (1776); “It is the duty of every good officer to obey orders given him by his commander in chief” (1776)

William Frederick Halsey Jr....“Attack—Repeat—Attack” (1942); “Hit hard, hit fast, hit often”; “The Third Fleet’s sunken and damaged ships have been salvaged and are retiring at high speed toward the Japanese fleet” (1944)

John Hancock...“There, I guess King George will be able to read that” (1776)

Learned Hand...“Liberty lies in the hearts of men and women; when it dies there, no constitution, no law, no court can save it; no constitution, no law, no court can even do much to help it” (1944); “I had rather take my chance that some traitors will escape detection than spread aboard a spirit of general suspicion and distrust, which accepts rumor and gossip in place of undismayed and unmitigated inquiry” (1952)

Mark Hanna...“Now, look, that damned cowboy [Roosevelt] is President of the United States” (1901)

John Marshall Harlan...“Our Constitution is color-blind, and neither knows nor tolerates classes among citizens. In respect of civil rights, all citizens are equal before the law. The humblest is the peer of the most powerful” (1896)

Robert Goodloe Harper...“Millions for defense, but not one cent for tribute” (1798)

John Hay...“It has been a splendid little war [the Spanish-American War]; begun with the highest motives, carried with magnificence intelligence and spirit, favored by that Fortune which loves the brave” (1898); “Perdicaris Alive, or Raisuli Dead” (1904)

William Randolph Hearst...“Please remain. You [Frederic Remington] furnish the pictures and I’ll furnish the war” (1898)

Jascha Heifetz...“Here is my biography. I played the violin at three and gave my first concert at seven. I have been playing ever since.”

Lillian Hellman...“I cannot and will not cut my conscience to fit this year’s fashions, even though I long ago came to the conclusion that I was not a political person and could have no comfortable place in any political group” (1952)

Patrick Henry...“Caesar had his Brutus; Charles the First, his Cromwell; and George the Third [‘Treason,’ cried the Speaker] . . . may (he) profit by their example. If this be treason, make the most of it” (1765); “The distinctions between Virginians, Pennsylvanians, New Yorkers, New Englanders, are no more. I am not a Virginian but an American” (1774); “Is life so dear or peace so sweet as to be purchased at the price of chains and slavery? Forbid it, Almighty God. I know not what course others may take, but as for me, give me liberty or give me death” (1775)

Oliver Wendell Holmes Jr....“Great cases like hard cases make bad law” (1904); “The most stringent protection of free speech would not protect a man in falsely shouting fire in a crowded theater and causing a panic” (1919); “The question in every case is whether the words used are used in such circumstances and are of such

a nature as to create a clear and present danger that they will bring about the substantive evils that Congress has a right to prevent" (1919)

Joe Hooker... "The rebel army is now the legitimate property of the Army of the Potomac! God have mercy on General Lee, for I shall have none" (1863)

Bunker Hunt... "A billion dollars isn't what it used to be" (1980)

Jesse Jackson... "When I look out at this convention, I see the face of America, red, yellow, brown, black, and white. We are all precious in God's sight—the real rainbow coalition" (1988); "There is nothing more painful to me at this stage in my life than to walk down the street and hear footsteps and start thinking about robbery, then look around and see somebody white and feel relieved."

Thomas "Stonewall" Jackson... "Let us cross over the river, and rest under the trees" (1863)

John Paul Jones... "I have not yet begun to fight!" (1779)

Chief Joseph... "Our chiefs are killed. The old men are all dead. It is cold, and we have no blankets. The little children are freezing to death. Hear me my warriors. My heart is sick and sad. From where the sun now stands I will fight no more forever!" (1877)

Robert Kennedy... "He [Lyndon Johnson] tells so many lies that he convinces himself after a while that he's telling the truth. He just doesn't recognize the truth or a falsehood."

Jack Kerouac... "We're a *beat* generation" (1948)

John Kerry... "What we need now is not just a regime change in Saddam Hussein and Iraq, but we need a regime change in the United States" (2003)

Francis Scott Key... "Oh! say can you see by the dawn's early light, / What so proudly we hailed at the twilight's last gleaming?" (1814)

Martin Luther King Jr. . . . "If a man hasn't discovered something that he will die for, he isn't fit to live" (1963);

"I have a dream; I still have a dream. It is a dream rooted in the American Dream. I have a dream that one day this nation will rise up and live out the true meaning of its creed: 'We hold these truths to be self-evident, that all men are created equal' . . . One day on the red hills of Georgia, the sons of former slaves and the sons of former slave owners will be able to sit down at the table of brotherhood" (1963); "Nonviolence is the answer to the crucial political and moral questions of our time; the need for man to overcome oppression and violence without resorting to oppression and violence" (1964); "I just want to do God's will. And He's always allowed me to go to the mountain. And I've looked over and I've seen the Promised Land. . . . So I'm happy tonight. I'm not worried about anything. I'm not fearing any man" (1968); "Free at last, free at last, thank God Almighty, I'm free at last" (epitaph)

Henry Kissinger... "There cannot be a crisis next week. My schedule is already full" (1969); "A conventional army loses if it does not win. The guerrilla army wins if it does not lose" (1969); "Power is the ultimate aphrodisiac" (1971); [Richard Nixon] would have been a great, great man had somebody loved him."

Fiorello La Guardia... "When I make a mistake [Herbert O'Brien as a judge], it's a beaut!" (1936)

James Lawrence... "Tell the men to fire faster and not give up the ship; fight her till she sinks" (1813)

Mary Elizabeth Lease... "What you farmers need to do is raise less corn and more Hell!" (1890)

Henry "Light-Horse Harry" Lee... "To the memory of the man, first in war, first in peace, first in the hearts of his countrymen" (1799)

Robert E. Lee... "I hope I may never be called upon to draw my sword" (1861); "It is well that war is so terrible; else we would grow too fond of it" (1862); "He ["Stonewall" Jackson] has lost his left arm, but I have lost my right arm" (1863); "While you ["Stonewall" Jackson] have lost your *left* arm, I have lost my *right* arm" (1863); "All this has been my fault. It is I that have lost this fight [Gettysburg]" (1863)

Curtis LeMay... "Bomb 'em [North Vietnam] back to the Stone Age" (1964)

Monica Lewinsky... "If I ever want to have an affair with a married man again, please shoot me" (1998)

Chief Logan... "I appeal to any white man to say, if ever he entered Logan's cabin hungry, and he gave him not meat; if ever he came cold and naked and he clothed him not" (1774)

Huey Long... "Every man a king, but no man wears a crown."

Alice Roosevelt Longworth... "Harding was not a bad man. He was just a slob"; "I do wish [Calvin Coolidge] did not look as if he had been weaned on a pickle"; "How *can* the Republican Party nominate a man [Thomas Dewey] who looks like the bridegroom on a wedding cake?" (1944); "You can't make a soufflé [Thomas Dewey] rise twice" (1948); "If you haven't got anything nice to say about anybody, come and sit next to me."

Douglas MacArthur... "I shall return" (1942); "I have returned. By the grace of Almighty God, our forces stand again on Philippine soil" (1944); "In war there is no substitute for victory. . . . I still remember the refrain . . . which proclaimed most proudly that old soldiers never die; they just fade away. I now close my military career and just fade away, an old soldier who tried to do his duty as God gave him the light to see that duty" (1951)

Malcolm X... "If you're born in America with a black skin, you're born in prison" (1963); "We are not fighting for integration, nor are we fighting for separation. We are fighting for recognition as human beings. We are fighting for . . . human rights" (1964)

Horace Mann... "Be ashamed to die until you have won some victory for humanity" (1859)

William Marcy... "If they [the politicians] are successful, they claim, as a matter of right, the advantages of success. They see nothing wrong in the rule that to the victor belong the spoils of the enemy" (1832)

George Marshall... "Our policy is directed not against any country or doctrine but against hunger, poverty, desperation and chaos. Its purpose should be the revival of a working economy in the world so as to permit the emergence of political and social conditions in which free institutions can exist" (1947)

John Marshall... "It is emphatically the province and duty of the judicial department to say what the law is. . . . If two laws conflict with each other, the courts must decide on the operation of each. . . . This is of the very essence of judicial duty" (1803); "The power to tax involves the power to destroy . . . the power to destroy may defeat and render useless the power to create" (1819)

Bill Mauldin... "Look at an infantryman's eyes and you can tell how much war he has seen."

John McCain...“We are the party of Ronald Reagan, not Pat Robertson. We are the party of Theodore Roosevelt, not the party of special interests. We are the party of Abraham Lincoln, not Bob Jones” (2000)

Anthony C. McAuliffe...“Nuts” (1944)

Bruce McCandless...“That may have been one small step for Neil, but it was a heck of a giant leap for me” (1984)

Joseph McCarthy...“I have here in my hand a list of 205 . . . names that were known to the Secretary of State as being members of the Communist Party and who nevertheless are still working and shaping the policy in the State Department” (1950)

George McClellan...“All quiet along the Potomac” (1861); “I am becoming daily more disgusted with these wretched politicians. They are a most despicable set of men. . . . The president is nothing more than a well-meaning baboon . . . the original gorilla” (1862)

Robert McNamara...“We of the Kennedy and Johnson administrations who participated in the decisions on Vietnam acted according to what we thought were the principles and traditions of this nation. We made our decisions in the light of those values. Yet we were wrong, terribly wrong. We owe it to future generations to explain why” (1995)

Walter Mondale...“When I hear your [Gary Hart] new ideas, I’m reminded of that ad, ‘Where’s the beef?’” (1984)

Herbert Morrison...“It [*Hindenburg*] burst into flames. It’s afire. . . . It’s burning. . . . Oh, the flames. . . . Oh, the humanity” (1937)

Samuel F.B. Morse...“What hath God wrought!” (1844)

Chester W. Nimitz...“Uncommon valor was a common virtue” (1945)

Oliver North...“I assumed that the President was aware of what I was doing and had, through my superiors, approved it” (1987); “I am not a potted plant” (1988); “I was provided with additional input that was radically different from the truth. I assisted in furthering that version” (1988); “As a Marine, I was taught to fight, and fight hard, for as long as it takes to prevail” (1989)

Thomas P. “Tip” O’Neil...“All politics is local.”

J. Robert Oppenheimer...“We knew the world would not be the same. A few people laughed, a few people cried. Most people were silent. I remembered the line from the Hindu scripture, the *Bhagavad Gita*. . . . ‘I am become Death, the destroyer of worlds.’ I suppose we all thought that, one way or the other” (recalling the explosion of the first atomic bomb)

John Louis O’Sullivan...“Our manifest destiny is to overspread the continent allotted by Providence for the free development of our yearly multiplying millions” (1845)

James Otis...“Taxation without representation is tyranny” (popularized by Patrick Henry in 1765)

Thomas Paine...“These are the times that try men’s souls” (1776)

Isaac C. Parker...“I do not desire to hang you men, but it’s the law” (1870s)

John Parker...“Stand your ground! Don’t fire unless fired upon. But if they mean to have a war, let it begin here!” (1775)

Rosa Parks...“My only concern was to get home after a hard day’s work” (1955); “I didn’t get on that bus to get arrested; I got on that bus to go home” (1955); “I had felt for a long time, that if I was ever told to get up so a white person could sit, that I would refuse to do so.”

George S. Patton...“Battle is the most magnificent competition in which a human being can indulge. It brings out all that is best; it removes all that is base” (1943); “A pint of sweat will save a gallon of blood” (1944)

Oliver Hazard Perry...“We have met the enemy and they are ours—Two ships, two brigs, one schooner and one sloop” (1813)

George E. Pickett...“That bloody old man [Robert E. Lee] murdered my soldiers” (1863)

Charles Pinckney...“Millions for defense, sir, but not one cent tribute” or “No! No! Not a sixpence, sir” (1798)

Colin Powell...“Our strategy to go after this army [Iraqi one in Kuwait] is very, very simple. First we’re going to cut it off, and then we’re going to kill it” (1991); “We have a toolbox that’s full of lots of tools, and I brought them all to the party” (1991)

John Powers...“All systems go. Everything is A-OK” (as public information officer for space programs, 1959- 1964)

William Prescott...“Don’t fire until you see the whites of their eyes” (1775)

Dan Quayle...“One word sums up probably the responsibility of any vice president, and that one word is ‘to be prepared’; “Space is almost infinite. As matter of fact, we think it is infinite”; “And you take the U.N.C.F. [United Negro College Fund] motto that what a waste it is to lose one’s mind or not to have a mind is being very wasteful”; “Republicans understand the importance of bondage between a mother and a child.”

Asa Philip Randolph...“At the banquet table of nature, there are no reserved seats. You get what you can take and keep what you can hold. If you can’t take anything, you won’t get anything. And if you can’t hold anything, you won’t keep anything. And you can’t take anything without organization.”

Jeannette Rankin...“I want to stand by my country, but I cannot vote for war. I vote no” (1917); “As a woman I can’t go to war, and I refuse to send anyone else.”

Red Cloud...“When you [Whites] first came we were very many, and you were very few; now you are many, and we are getting very few. And we are poor” (1870)

Frederic Remington...“Everything quiet, no trouble here. There will be no war. I wish to return” (1898)

Walter Reuther...“If it [a Communist] looks like a duck, walks like a duck, and quacks like a duck, then it just may be a duck” (1950s)

Paul Revere...“The British are coming! The British are coming!” (1775)

Ann Richards...“Poor George (W. Bush), he can’t help it—he was born with a silver foot in his mouth” (1988)

Chuck Robb...“He’s [Oliver Stone] a document-shredding, Constitution-trashing, Commander-in-Chief-bashing, Congress-thrashing, uniform-shaming, Ayatollah-loving, arms-dealing, criminal-protecting, resume-enhancing, Noriega-odding, Social Security-threatening, public school-denigrating, Swiss-banking-law-breaking, letter-faking, self-serving, election-losing, snake-oil salesman who can’t tell the difference between the truth and a lie” (1994)

**Or Major Israel Putnam

- John D. Rockefeller...** "The growth of a large corporation is merely a survival of the fittest, the working out of a law of nature and a law of God" (1887); "Godliness is in league with riches" (1887); "The good Lord gave me my money, and how could I withhold it from the University of Chicago" (1891); "God gave me my money."
- Donald Rumsfeld...** "You're thinking of Europe as Germany and France. I don't. I think that's old Europe" (2003); "Reports that say that something hasn't happened are always interesting to me because, as we know, there are known knowns; there are things we know we know. We also know there are known unknowns; that is to say, we know there are some things we do not know. But there are also unknown unknowns—the ones we don't know we don't know" (2003)
- Dean Rusk...** "We're eyeball to eyeball and (I think) the other fellow just blinked" (1962)
- Margaret Sanger...** "A woman's body belongs to herself alone."
- Winfield Scott...** "I have served my country, under the flag, of the Union, for more than 50 years and so long as God permits me to live, I will defend that flag with my sword, even if my own native state assails it" (1861)
- Chief Seattle...** "How can you buy the sky? How can you own the rain and the wind?"; "When the last red man has vanished from this earth, and his memory is only a story among the whites, these shores will still swarm with the invisible dead of my people" (1854)
- William Henry Seward...** "I know there are laws of various kinds, which regulate the conduct of men . . . But there is a higher law than the Constitution, which regulates our authority over the domain" (1850)
- Philip Sheridan...** "A crow could not fly over it [Shenandoah Valley] without carrying his rations with him" (1864); "The only good Indians I ever saw were dead" (1869)
- William T. Sherman...** "Hold the fort! I am coming!" (1864); "That devil Nathan Bedford Forrest . . . must be hunted down and killed if it costs ten thousand lives and bankrupts the Federal treasury" (1864); "Until we can repopulate Georgia, it is useless for us to occupy it; but the utter destruction of its roads, houses and people will cripple their military resources. I can make this march, and make Georgia howl!" (1864); "War is the remedy our enemies have chosen, and I say let us give them all they want" (1864); "We have devoured the land and our animals eat up the wheat and the cornfields close. All the people retire before us and desolation is behind. To realize what war is one should follow our tracks" (1864); "Though I never ordered it [the burning of Columbia] and never wished it, I have never shed many tears over the event, because I believed it hastened what we all fought for, the end of the war" (1866); "I am tired and sick of war. Its glory is all moonshine. . . . War is hell!" (1879); "There is many a boy here today who looks on war as all glory, but boys, it is all hell" (1880); "I will not accept if nominated and will not serve if elected" (1884)
- Sitting Bull...** "What treaty that the whites ever made with us red men have they kept? Not one. . . . What white man can say I ever stole his lands or a penny of his money? Yet they say that I am a thief. . . . What law have I broken?"; "We are an island of Indians in a lake of whites. . . . These soldiers want war. All right, we'll give it to them!" (1874)
- Margaret Chase Smith...** "I don't want to see the Republican Party ride to victory on the Four Horsemen of Calumny—Fear, Ignorance, Bigotry and Smear" (1951)
- Oliver Prince Smith...** "Retreat, hell! We're not retreating, we're just advancing in a different direction" (1950)
- James Smithson** / "To found at Washington, under the name of the Smithsonian Institution, an establishment for the increase and diffusion of knowledge among men" (1829)
- Charles Stanton***** . . . "Lafayette, we are here" (1917)
- Edwin M. Stanton...** "Now he [Abraham Lincoln] belongs to the ages" (1865)
- Elizabeth Cady Stanton...** "We hold these truths to be self-evident that all men and women are created equal" (1848); "The prejudice against color, of which we hear so much, is no stronger than that against sex. It is produced by the same cause, and manifested very much in the same way. The Negro's skin and the woman's sex are both prima facie evidence that they were intended to be in subjection to the white Saxon man" (1860)
- John Stark...** "There, my boys, are your enemies—redcoats and Tories. You must beat them—or Molly Stark is a widow tonight" (1777)
- Alexander Stephens...** "Our new government's foundations are laid, its cornerstone rests upon the great truth that the Negro is not equal to the white man, that slavery—subordination to the superior race—is his natural and normal condition" (1861)
- John Paul Stevens...** "Although we may never know with complete certainty the identity of the winner of this year's presidential election, the identity of the loser is perfectly clear. It is the nation's confidence in the judge as an impartial guardian of the rule of law" (2000)
- Adlai Stevenson...** "Eggheads of the world unite. You have nothing to lose but your yolks!" (1952); She [Eleanor Roosevelt] would rather light candles than curse the darkness, and her glow has warmed the world" (1962)
- Potter Stewart...** "I shall not today attempt further to define [pornography] . . . But I know it when I see it; and the motion picture involved in this case is not that" (1964)
- Joseph W. Stilwell...** "I claim we got a hell of a beating. We got run out of Burma and it is humiliating as all hell. I think we ought to find out what caused it, go back and retake it" (1942)
- James Stockdale...** "Who am I? Why am I here?" (1992)
- Joseph Story...** "The reign of king 'mob' seemed triumphant" (1829); "[The law] is a jealous mistress, and requires a long and constant courtship. It is not to be won by trifling favors, but by lavish homage" (1829)
- Harriet Beecher Stowe...** "God wrote it [*Uncle Tom's Cabin*]. I merely did the dictation" (1853)
- Charles Sumner...** "Trampler upon the Republic in France, trampler upon the Republic in Mexico, it remains to be seen if the French emperor [Napoleon III] can prevail as trampler upon this Republic" (1864)
- Roger B. Taney...** "Blacks are beings of an inferior order; and altogether unfit to associate with the white race, either in social or political relations; and so far inferior that they have no rights which the white man is bound to respect" (1857)

***Speaking for John J. Pershing

Tecumseh...“These lands are ours. No one has a right to remove us, because we were the first owners. The Great Spirit above has appointed this place for us, on which to light our fires, and here we will remain. As to boundaries, the Great Spirit knows no boundaries, nor will his red children acknowledge any” (1810)

Henry David Thoreau...“I heartily accept the motto—‘That government is best which governs least’. . . . Carried out, it finally amounts to this, which I also believe,—‘That government is best which governs not at all’” (“Civil Disobedience,” 1849); “He [John Brown] was a superior man. . . . He did not recognize unjust human laws; but resisted them as he was bid. . . . No man in America ever stood up so persistently and effectively for the dignity of human nature” (1859)

Alexis de Tocqueville...“America is a land of wonders in which everything is in constant motion and every change seems an improvement”; “They [the American people] have all a lively faith in the perfectibility of man, they judge that the diffusion of knowledge must necessarily be advantageous, and the consequences of ignorance fatal.”

William Barret Travis...“To the People of Texas and all Americans in the world, I shall never surrender or retreat. . . . I am determined to sustain myself as long as possible and die like a soldier who never forgets what is due to his own honor and that of his country—VICTORY OR DEATH” (1836)

Sojourner Truth...“Frederick, is God dead?”

Harriet Tubman...“I have heard their groans and sighs, and seen their tears, and I would give every drop of blood in my veins to free them” (1850s); “On my Underground Railroad, I never run my train off the track and I never los’ a passenger” (1865)

William Marcy Tweed...“As long as I count the votes, what are you going to do about it?” (1871); “You may elect whichever candidates you please to office, if you allow me to select the candidates” (1871)

Cornelius Vanderbilt...“You have undertaken to cheat me. I won’t sue you, for the law is too slow. I’ll ruin you” (1853); “Law? What do I care about the law? Hain’t I got the power?” (1882)

William H. Vanderbilt...“The public be damned! I’m working for my stockholders” (1883)

Bartolomeo Vanzetti...“Sacco’s name will live in the hearts of the people . . . when your name, your laws, your institutions, and your false god are but a dim remembering of a cursed past in which man was wolf to the man” (1927)

David Walker...“America is more our country than it is the whites’—we have enriched it with our *blood and tears*” (1829)

George Wallace...“I draw the line in the dust and toss the gauntlet before the feet of tyranny. And I say Segregation now! Segregation tomorrow! Segregation forever!” (1962)

Booker T. Washington...“In all things that are purely social we can be as separate as the fingers, yet one as the hand in all things essential to mutual progress” (1895); “The white man cannot keep the Negro in the ditch without sitting down there with him”; “No race can prosper till it learns that there is as much dignity in tilling a field as in writing a poem” (*Up from Slavery*, 1901); “You can’t hold a man down without staying down with him.”

James Watt...“We have every kind of mixture you can have. I have a black, a woman, two Jews and a cripple. And we have talent” (1983)

Daniel Webster...“It is, sir, a small college [Dartmouth], and yet there are those that love it” (1819); “The people’s government, made for the people, made by the people, and answerable to the people” (1830); “I go for the Constitution as it is, and for the union as it is. It is sir, the people’s Constitution, the people’s government. . . . The people’s government, made for the people, made by the people, and answerable to the people. . . . What is all this worth? . . . Liberty first and Union afterwards . . . Liberty and Union, now and forever, one and inseparable” (1830); “I wish to speak today, not as a Massachusetts man . . . but as an American. . . . I speak today for the preservation of the Union. Hear me for my cause” (1850); “Secession! Peaceable secession! Sir, your eyes and mine are never destined to see that miracle” (1850)

Joseph Welch...“Until this moment, Senator [Joseph R. McCarthy], I think I never really gauged your cruelty or your recklessness. . . . Have you no sense of decency, sir, at long last? Have you left no sense of decency?” (1954)

Charles Erwin Wilson...“ . . . for many years I thought what was good for the country was good for General Motors, and what was good for General Motors was good for the country” (1953)

John Winthrop...“The Lord will make our name a praise and glory. . . . For we must consider that we shall be as a City upon a Hill. The eyes of all people are upon us” (1630)

Brigham Young...“This is the place. Drive on” (1847)

POTPOURRI OF QUOTATIONS

Muhammad Ali*...“I float like a butterfly and sting like a bee”; “I am the greatest”; “Not only do I knock ‘em out, I pick the round”; “I ain’t got no quarrel with them Viet Cong”; “If they can make penicillin out of moldy bread, they can make something out of you.”

Fred Allen...California’s a wonderful place to live—if you happen to be an orange.”

Woody Allen...“Not only is there no God, but try getting a plumber on weekends”; “If only God would give me some clear sign! Like making a large deposit in my name at a Swiss bank”; “It’s not that I’m afraid to die. I just don’t want to be there when it happens.”

Louis Armstrong...“Man, if you gotta ask [about jazz] you’ll never know.”

Peter Arno...“Well, back to the old drawing board” (caption for a cartoon drawing showing the designer walking away from a plane crash)

P.T. Barnum...“You can fool most of the people most of the time”; “There’s a sucker born every minute”; “How were the receipts today in Madison Square Garden?”

*Born Cassius Clay

- Yogi Berra**...“He [Mickey Mantle] can hit just as good right-handed as left-handed. He’s amphibious”; “It [the game] ain’t over ‘til it’s over”; “If the people don’t want to come out to the ball park, nobody’s gonna stop them”; “How can you hit and think at the same time?”; “Slump? I ain’t in a slump. I just ain’t hitting”; “It was déjà vu all over again”; “The future ain’t what it used to be”; “You can observe a lot by watching”; “When you come to a fork in the road, take it”; “I can’t think when I concentrate”; “He can run anytime he wants—I’m giving him the red light.”
- Ivan Boesky**...“Greed is all right . . . greed is healthy. You can be greedy and still feel good about yourself.”
- Daniel Boone**...“All you need for happiness is a good gun, a good horse, and a good wife.”
- Anita Bryant**...“If homosexuality were the normal way, God would have made Adam and Bruce.”
- Andrew Carnegie**...“Surplus wealth is a sacred trust which its possessor is bound to administer in his lifetime for the good of the community. . . . The man who dies . . . rich dies disgraced”; “Pity the poor millionaire, for the way of the philanthropist is hard.”
- Francis P. Church**...“He exists as certainly as love and generosity and devotion exist, and you know that they abound and give to your life its highest beauty and joy. Yes, Virginia, there is a Santa Claus.”
- Johnnie Cochran**...“If the glove doesn’t fit, you must acquit.”
- Walter Cronkite**...“And that’s the way it is.”
- Charles A. Dana**...“Turn the rascals out!” (1872 campaign); “When a dog bites a man, that is not news, but when a man bites a dog, that is news”;
- Rodney Dangerfield**...“I can’t get no respect.”
- Jack Dempsey**...“Honey, I just forgot to duck.”
- John Dewey**...“We learn to do by doing”; “The aim of education should be to teach children to think, not what to think.”
- Everett McKinley Dirksen**...“A billion here, a billion there, and pretty soon you’re talking about real money.”
- Leo Durocher**...“Nice guys finish last.”
- Thomas Edison**...“There is no substitute for hard work”; “Genius is one percent inspiration and ninety-nine percent perspiration.”
- Albert Einstein**...“The Lord God is subtle, but malicious He is not”; “I shall never believe that God plays dice with the world”; “Something deeply hidden had to be behind things”; “I don’t know how the third world war will be fought, but I do know that the fourth one will be fought with sticks and stones.”
- Duke Ellington**...“It Don’t Mean a Thing If It Ain’t Got That Swing” (song title)
- Ralph Waldo Emerson**...“If a man can write a better book, preach a better sermon, or make a better mousetrap than his neighbor, though he builds his house in the woods, the world will make a beaten path to his door.”
- Miriam “Ma” Ferguson**...“English was good enough for Jesus Christ and it’s good enough for the children of Texas.”
- Sally Field**...“I wanted more than anything to have your respect. The first time I didn’t feel it, but this time I feel it and I can’t deny the fact you like me—right now, you *like* me!”
- W.C. Fields**...“On the whole, I’d rather be in Philadelphia”; “It ain’t a fit night out for man or beast”; “It was a woman who drove me to drink—and I never remembered to thank her”; “Anyone who hates children and dogs can’t be all bad.”
- Betty Friedan**...“The problem that has no name—which is simply the fact that American women are kept from growing to their full human capacities—is taking a far greater toll on the physical and mental health of our country than any known disease” (*The Feminine Mystique*)
- Milton Friedman**...“There’s no such thing as a free lunch.”
- Zsa Zsa Gabor**...“I am a marvelous housekeeper. Every time I leave a man I keep his house”; “A woman needs a tiger in the bed, a jaguar in the garage, a mink in the closet, and a jackass to pay for it all.”
- Lou Gehrig**...“On this day I consider myself the luckiest man on the face of the earth. I might have been given a bad break—but with all this I’ve got an awful lot to live for” (1939)
- George Gipp**...“Rock [Knute Rockne], someday, when things look real tough for Notre Dame, ask the boys to go out there and win one for me [the Gipper].”
- Jackie Gleason**...“And away we go.”
- Samuel Goldwyn**...“Include me out”; “I’ll give you a definite maybe”; “A verbal contract isn’t worth the paper it’s written on”; “In two words: im-possible”; “I read part of it all the way through”; “Anybody who goes to see a psychiatrist ought to have his head examined.”
- Rocky Graziano**...“I quit school in the sixth grade because of pneumonia. Not because I had it, but because I couldn’t spell it.”
- Texas Guinan**...“Hello, sucker”; “Fifty million Frenchmen can’t be wrong”; “Success has killed more men than bullets.”
- Leona Helmsley**...“Only little people pay taxes.”
- Huntley/Brinkley**...“Good Night, Chet; Good Night, David.”
- Wee Willie Keeler**...“Hit ‘em where they ain’t.”
- Garrison Keillor**...“That’s the news from Lake Wobegon, where all the women are strong, the men are good-looking, and all the children are above average”; “The little town that time forgot, that the decades cannot improve.”
- Helen Keller**...“The mystery of language was revealed to me. I knew then that ‘w-a-t-e-r’ meant the wonderful cool something that was flowing over my hand. That living word awakened my soul, gave it light, joy, set it free.”
- Walt Kelly**...“We have met the enemy and they are us” (*Pogo*)
- Joseph P. Kennedy**...“Don’t get mad, get even.”
- Kermit the Frog**...“It’s not that easy bein’ green.”
- Timothy Leary**...“Turn on, tune in, drop out.”
- Liberace**...“I cried all the way to the bank.”
- Vince Lombardi**...“Winning isn’t everything, it’s the only thing”; “Winning isn’t everything, but wanting to win is.”

Joe Louis...“He [Billy Conn] can run but he can't hide” (1946)

Thomas Marshall...“I come from Indiana, the home of more first-rate second-class men than any state in the Union”; “What this country needs is a really good five-cent cigar”; “Once there were two brothers. One ran away to sea. The other was elected vice president, and nothing was ever heard of either of them again.”

William “Bat” Masterson...“There are many in this old world of ours who hold that things break about even for us. I have observed, for example, that we all get about the same amount of ice. The rich get it in the summer-time and the poor get it in the winter.”

Mary McCarthy...Every word she [Lillian Hellman] writes is a lie, including ‘and’ and ‘the’.”

H.L. Mencken...“No one ever went broke underestimating the intelligence of the American people”; “The only really happy people are married women and single men”; “Puritanism is the haunting fear that someone, somewhere, may be happy”; “The booboisie.”

Al Michaels...“Do you believe in miracles” (1980 Winter Olympics)

Newton Minow...“When television is bad, nothing is worse. I invite you to sit down in front of your television set when your station goes on the air . . . and keep your eyes glued to that set until the station signs off. I can assure you that you will observe a vast wasteland” (1961)

J.P. Morgan...“Any man who has to ask about the annual upkeep of a yacht can't afford one”; Never be on the bear side but the bull side when the United States is in question.”

Grandma Moses...“I don't advise anyone to take it up as a business proposition, unless they really have talent, and are crippled so as to deprive them of physical labor.”

Joe Namath...“Wait a minute, let's hold on. You Baltimore guys have been talking all week, but I've got news for you, buddy. We're gonna win the game. I guarantee it.”

Adolph Ochs...All the News That's Fit to Print” (motto of *The New York Times*)

Satchel Paige...“Don't look back. Something may be gaining on you”; “Age is a question of mind over matter. If you don't mind, it doesn't matter.”

Dorothy Parker...“She [Katharine Hepburn] ran the whole gamut of emotions from A to B”; “Men seldom make passes / At girls who wear glasses”; “Excuse my dust” (epitaph)

Laurence J. Peter...“In a hierarchy, every employee tends to rise to his level of incompetence” (*The Peter Principle*); “If you don't know where you're going, you will probably end up somewhere else” (*The Peter Principle*); “Those who can, do; those who can't, teach; those who can't teach, teach teachers.”

Jackson Pollock...“I feel nearer, more a part of the painting, since this way I can walk around in it, work from the four sides, and literally be *in* the painting.”

Ernie Pyle...“I write from the worm's-eye point of view” (*Here Is Your War*)

Sam Rayburn...“A jackass can kick down a barn, but it takes a carpenter to build one”; “To get along, go along.”

Grantland Rice...“For when the One Great Scorer comes / To write against your name, / He marks—not that you won or lost— / But how you played the game”; “Outlined against a blue-gray October sky, the Four Horsemen rode again. In dramatic lore they were known as Famine, Pestilence, Destruction, and Death. These are only aliases. Their real names are Stuhldreher, Miller, Crowley, and Layden” (1942)

Branch Rickey...“The greatest untapped reservoir of raw material in the history of the game is the black race!”

Knute Rockne...“Show me a good and gracious loser and I'll show you a failure”; “Win this one for the Gipper”; “When the going gets tough, the tough get going.”

Will Rogers...“All I know is just what I read in the papers”; “I tell you folks, all politics is applesauce”; “I don't make jokes— I just watch the government and report the facts”; “I joked about every prominent man in my life-time, but I never met one I didn't like”; “I not only ‘don't choose to run’ (for President) but I don't even want to leave a loophole . . . so I won't ‘choose.’ I will say ‘won't run’ no matter how bad the country will need a comedian”; “My ancestors may not have come over on the *Mayflower*, but they met ‘em at the boat”; “Everything is funny as long as it is happening to somebody else”; “More men have been elected between sundown and sunup than ever were elected between sunup and sundown”; “Our country has plenty of good five-cent cigars, but the trouble is they charge fifteen cents for them”; “The income tax has made liars out of more Americans than golf”; “It's easy being a humorist when you've got the whole government working for you.”

Pete Rose...“I was doing all right until I looked up into the sky and I saw my father and Ty Cobb looking down at me” (1985); “I swear I did not bet on baseball” (1989); “I lost my dignity. I lost my dear fans” (1990); “During the 1987 season I began betting regularly on the sport I knew best—baseball. . . . I didn't even consider the consequences. . . . I bet the Reds to win every time” (2004)

Harold Ross...“Not [*New Yorker* magazine] for the little old lady in Dubuque.”

Jerry Rubin...“Don't trust anyone over thirty.”

Babe Ruth...“I had a better year than he [President Hoover] did.”

Mort Sahl...“Would you buy a used car from this man [Richard Nixon]?”

George Santayana...“Those who cannot remember the past are condemned to repeat it.”

Charles Schulz...“Happiness is a warm puppy.”

Jerry Seinfeld...“Everybody lies about sex. People lie during sex. If it weren't for lies, there'd be no sex.”

Gertrude Stein...“You are all a lost generation”; “What's the answer? In that case, what is the question?”

Casey Stengel...“Most people my age are dead. You could look it up.”

Louis Sullivan...“Form ever follows function.”

Willie Sutton...“I rob banks because that's where the money is.”

Alvin Toffler...“Future shock . . . the shattering stress and disorientation that we induce in individuals by subjecting them to too much change in too short a time” (in *Future Shock*, 1970)

Mark Twain...“Man is the only animal that blushes. Or needs to”; “The report of my death was an exaggeration”; “I came in with Halley's Comet in 1835. It is coming again next year [1910], and I expect to go out with it”; “Always do right. This will gratify some people, and astonish the rest”; “The difference between the right

word and the almost right word is the difference between lightning and lightning bug"; "Golf is a good walk spoiled"; "Clothes make the man. Naked people have little or no influence in society."

Willard D. Vandiver... "I come from a state that raises corn and cotton and cockleburrs and Democrats, and frothy eloquence neither convinces nor satisfies me. I'm from Missouri; you've got to show me."

Izaak Walton... "Angling may be said to be so like the mathematics, that it can never be fully learnt" (*The Complete Angler*, 1653-1655)

Andy Warhol... "In the future everyone will be world famous for fifteen minutes."

Charles Dudley Warner... "Everybody talks about the weather, but nobody does anything about it."

James McNeil Whistler... "Had silicon been a gas, I would have been a major general" (after being dropped from West Point for failing chemistry)

Walter Winchell... "Good evening, Mr. and Mrs. America and all the ships at sea!"

Oprah Winfrey... "My reaction is that free speech not only lives, it rocks!"

Frank Lloyd Wright... "No house should ever be *on* any hill or on anything. It should be *of* the hill, belonging to it, so hill and house could live together each the happier for the other"; "The doctor can bury his mistakes but an architect can only advise his client to plant vines."

Henny Youngman... "Take my wife . . . please!"

EPONYMS

(Words Derived from the Names of People)

Alice blue... Light blue, from Alice Roosevelt Longworth, who favored the color

(An) Annie Oakley... Expert shooter or free ticket or pass, from the stage name of Phoebe Annie Oakley Mozee, a star rifle shot with Buffalo Bill's wild west show

(A) Babe Ruth... Homerun hitter, after the longtime leading homerun hitter with 714 home runs

(A) Benedict Arnold... Traitor, after the American who betrayed his country by trying to turn over West Point to the British

Black Maria... Early police van, possibly after Maria Lee, a black Boston boardinghouse owner

(To) bogart... To hog the limelight or act like a bully, after Humphrey _____, an actor who played tough guys in the movies

Bowie knife... Long steel knife carried in a sheath, after James _____, whose brother Rezin popularized this name for it

(To) broderick... To smash or to hit repeatedly, after John Joseph _____, a rough, pugilistic New York City cop

(To do a) Brodie... Failure or complete fabrication, or to make a suicidal leap but fail to die or to fabricate a story, after Steve _____, who said he jumped from the Brooklyn Bridge in July 1886

Browning automatic... Rapid-fire machine gun, after John Moses _____, an American inventor

(A) Buffalo Bill... Expert horseman, scout, and sharpshooter, after the nickname of William F. Cody, a horseman and sharpshooter

Colt... 45 caliber revolver, after Samuel _____

Comstockery... Overzealous moral censorship of books, plays, and the fine arts because of alleged immorality, after Anthony Comstock, a self-appointed censor for the New York Society for the Suppression of Vice

(A) Daniel Boone... Frontiersman or pioneer, after Daniel _____, the explorer who opened up the Wilderness Road in 1775

Derringer... Short-barreled pistol, after Henry Deringer

(An) Edison... Inventive person, after Thomas _____, the American inventor with 1,093 patents

(An) Einstein... Very intelligent person, after Albert _____, the German-American known for his theory of relativity

Ferris wheel... Large, upright wheel with seats used as an amusement park ride, after George W.G. _____, its inventor

Fosbury flop... Backward leap over the high jump bar, after Dick Fosbury

Franklin stove... Cast-iron heating stove, after Benjamin _____, the stove's inventor

Frisbee*... Saucer-shaped disk thrown back and forth, after William _____, the founder of a Connecticut pie company

Gallup poll... Public opinion poll, after George Horace _____, the statistician who founded the American Institute of Public Opinion in Princeton, New Jersey, in 1935

Garrison finish... Last-second victory in a horse race coming from behind, after American Edward _____, a jockey who won many races right at the end

Gatling gun... Crank-operated machine gun, after Richard J. _____, its inventor

(A) George Washington... Person who never tells a lie, after George _____, the first U.S. President

Geronimo... Battle yell, especially by American paratroopers upon leaving a plane, after the Chiricahua Apache who possibly used it in leaping to freedom

Gerrymander... To redraw the boundaries of a political district in order to give unfair advantage to one party in elections, after Elbridge Gerry, a Massachusetts statesman

Hooverize... To economize, after Herbert Hoover, the national food administrator during WWI

Hooverville... Shantytown, after Herbert Hoover, the U.S. President after whom it is named

Houdini... Magician or escape artist, after Harry _____, the renowned Hungarian-born American magician

*His tins for "Mother Frisbee's" pies were used by Yale University students in a game they devised.

Jacuzzi...Whirlpool bath, after a U.S. family who manufactured it

(A) Jesse James...Notorious robber, after Jesse _____, the leader of a gang of robbers

Jim Crow...Slang term for rules or laws favoring or encouraging the segregation of blacks, after the song "Jump, Jim _____"

John Hancock...Person's signature, after John _____, the first signer of the Declaration of Independence

John Henry...Person's signature, after John _____, after a legendary figure of western cowboy lore

Lindy Hop...Popular fast dance for couples in the 1930s, after Charles Lindbergh, a famous aviator

Lynch...To carry out a hanging by mob action and without a trial, after Captain William _____, a member of a vigilante committee in Virginia in 1780

Mason jar...Glass jar with a wide mouth and a screw top, used for preserving foods, after John K. _____ of New York

Maverick...Unbranded animal or an independent person, after Samuel _____, a Texas rancher who refused to brand his cattle

Maxim gun...Early automatic machine gun, after Hiram _____, its American inventor

Minie ball...Military bullet used during American Civil War, after Claude Etienne Minié, its French inventor

Mirandize...To read or inform a suspect in a crime of his or her legal rights, after Ernesto A. Miranda, the plaintiff in the 1966 *Miranda v. Arizona* decision

Moog Synthesizer...Early musical synthesizer after Robert A. _____, a U.S. engineer

Morgan horse...Breed of strong riding horse, usually chestnut or black in color, after Justin _____, a New Englander

Morse code...System of dots and dashes used to represent letters, numerals, etc., in telegraphy or signaling, after Samuel F.B. _____, who patented the telegraph

Murphy bed...Bed that folds into a closet in the wall, after William Lawrence _____, its inventor

Murphy's Law...Rule stating that if something can go wrong, it will, after Ed A. _____, Murphy, a U.S. engineer

Peter Principle...Humorous theorem that each person in a hierarchy will be promoted to his level of incompetence, after Laurence J. Peter, from the title of his book

(A) Pinkerton...Private detective, after Allan _____, a U.S. detective born in Scotland

Pullman...Railroad passenger car used for sleeping, after George _____, the designer of such a car

Ritz...Luxurious, fashionable, elegant, from a chain of European and American luxury hotels established by Swiss restaurateur Caesar Ritz, including New York's Ritz and Ritz-Carlton

(A) Rockefeller...Very rich person, after a very rich family who amassed great wealth through the Standard Oil Company

Roorback (Roorbach)...Fictitious or slanderous story, especially one told for political effect against a candidate during a campaign, after the imaginary author of the non-existent book _____'s *Tour*, containing a phony story about James K. Polk

(A) Rube Goldberg...Extremely complicated machine used for a simple task or something complex yet impractical, after the American cartoonist who designed such comical devices

(A) Rush Limbaugh...Liar and hypocrite, after Rush _____, a conservative talk show host

Shirley Temple...Drink made by mixing 7-UP and grenadine, after the young actress who starred in such films as *Little Miss Marker*

Sousaphone...Brass instrument of the tuba family, after John Philip Sousa, the musical director who designed this instrument

(To) stonewall...To impede or obstruct, after the nickname of Confederate general Thomas Jackson as used as slang in Australian cricket meaning "to block balls defensively"

Teddy bear...Stuffed toy resembling a bear cub, after Theodore Roosevelt, the President who refused to shoot a bear cub tied to a tree

Tommy gun...Submachine gun, after John Taliaferro Thompson, the designer of this weapon

Typhoid Mary...Person who carries or spreads a disease, after Mary Mallon, an Irish immigrant who spread this disease while working as a waitress or cook in New York City

Uncle Sam...Personification of the U.S., after Samuel Wilson, a meatpacker in Troy, New York

Winchester...Repeating rifle, after Oliver F. _____, its manufacturer

Yale lock...Key-operated, pin-tumbler cylinder lock, after Linus _____

Zogby poll...Public opinion poll, after John _____, the statistician who founded a company tracking national and international public opinion in 1984

MOTTOES/SLOGANS

(See also U.S. state mottoes)

Boy Scouts..."Be Prepared."

F.B.I...."Fidelity, Bravery, Integrity"

4H Club..."Make the Best Better" and "We Learn to Do by Doing"

Future Farmers of America..."Learning to do; doing to learn; earning to live; and living to serve"

Girl Scouts..."Be Prepared."

Libraries..."Let There Be Light," on buildings endowed by Andrew Carnegie

Metro-Goldwyn-Mayer (MGM)...*Ars Gratia Artis*, or "art for art's sake"

New York Times..."All the News That's Fit to Print"

Pall Mall (cigarette packs)..."In Hoc Signo Vincens," or "In (By) this sign (standard) thou shalt conquer"

Pinkerton's, Inc."We Never Sleep."

Texas Rangers..."We Always Get Our Man."

Uncle Sam WWI Army recruiting poster..."I Want You!"

United Negro College Fund..."A mind is a terrible thing to waste."

U.S. official motto..."In God We Trust"

U.S. motto...*E Pluribus Unum*, or "One out of many" or "From many, one," found on the Great Seal of the U.S.**

U.S. Air Force..."Keep 'em Flying!" and "Aim High!"

U.S. Army..."Be all that you can be" and "An Army of One"

U.S. Coast Guard...*Semper Paratus*, or "Always or Ever Ready"

U.S. Forest Service..."Only You Can Prevent Forest Fires" and "Remember, you're among friends" (as said by Smokey the Bear)

U.S. Marines...*Semper Fidelis*, or "Always or Ever Faithful"; "Maybe you can be one of us"

U.S. Navy..."Don't Give Up the Ship!" and "More than a job, an adventure"

U.S. Navy Seabees..."Can Do"

U.S. Post Office..."Neither snow, nor rain, nor heat, nor gloom of night stays these couriers from the swift completion of their appointed rounds."

U.S. Post Office..."Certainty, Security and Celerity"

West Point..."Duty, Honor, Country"

*All U.S. currency carries this motto. **The mottoes on the reverse of the Great Seal of the United States are *Annuit Coeptis* ("He [God] has smiled on our undertakings") and *Novus Ordo Seclorum* ("A new order of the ages"), all of which are found on the back of a one-dollar bill.

AMERICAN INDIANS: INDIAN CHIEFS AND THEIR TRIBES

AdoetteKiowas
AspinetNausets
Black Hawk (Makataemishkiakiak)Sauk (Sac)
Black Kettle (Moketarato)Cheyenne
BlacksnakeSenecas
Joseph Brant (Thayendanegea)Mohawks
BuckongahelasDelawares
Captain Jack (Kintpuash)Modoc
CatahecassaShawnees
CochiseChiricahua Apaches
Cornplanter (John O' Bail)Senecas
Crazy Horse (Tashunaca-Uitco)Oglala Sioux
GallHunkpapa Teton Sioux
Gelelemend (Killbuck, William Henry)Delawares
Geronimo (Goyathlay)Chiricahua Apaches
HiawathaMohawks
Chief Joseph (Hinmaton Yalatkit)Nez Percé
JunaluskaCherokee
KeokukSauk (Sac)
LappawinzeDelawares
Little ThunderBrulé Sioux
Little TurtleMiamis of Indiana
John (or James) Logan (Tahgahjute)Iroquois Mingo and Cayuga
Lone WolfKiowas
William MacIntoshCreeks
MadokawandoPenobscot
Mangas ColoradasApaches
MassasoitWampanoags
MazakutemaniSisseton Sioux
NegwagonOttawas
Old KnifePawnees
OsceolaSeminoles
OshkoshMenominees
PetaleshoroPawnees
King Philip (Metacomet)Wampagoags

Pitchlynn (Peter Perkins Pitchlynn)Choctaws
PokagonPotawatomi
PontiacOttawas
PopéPueblos
Poundmaker (Opetecahanawaywin)Cree
Powhatan (Wahunsenacawh, Wahunsonacock)Powhatan League
 (Confederacy of Powhatan Algonkin (Algonquian) tribes)
QuanahComanche
Queen AnnePamunkeys
John W. QuinneyStockbridges
Red BirdWinnebagoes
Red Cloud (Mahpiua Luta)Oglala Teton Sioux
Red Eagle (William Weatherford)Creeks
Red FishOglala Sioux
Red HornPiegangs
Red Jacket (Sagoyewatha)Senecas
Red ThunderYanktonai Sioux
RedwingSioux
Roman Nose (Woqini)Cheyennes (Himoiyogis)
SamosetPemaquids
Sequoia (Sequoyah, Sequoya, George Guess)Eastern Cherokees
Setaugya (Satank)Kiowas
Sitting Bull (Tatanka Lyotake)Hunkpapa Teton Sioux
Spotted Tail (Sinte Gleska)Brulé band of Teton Sioux
Standing BearPoncas
Tananend (St. Tammany)Delawares
Tecumseh (Tecumtha, Tecumthe, Tikamthi)Shawnees
Tenskwatawa (the Prophet; Lalawethika, Eiskwatawa)Shawnees
WanetaYanktonai Sioux
Yellow ThunderWinnebagoes

AMERICAN INDIANS: WORDS AND PHRASES

- Adobe** Sun-dried bricks used by cliff dwellers such as the Anasazis and Pueblo Indians to make many-storied buildings
- Birch*** Tree from whose bark Indians made their lightweight canoes
- Breechcloth (loincloth)** Narrow strip of cloth drawn between the legs and looped over the front and rear of a belt
- Buckskin** Tanned deer hide used to make clothes
- (To) bury the hatchet (ax, tomahawk)** To cease hostilities; make peace; become reconciled (from the Indian custom of burying all warlike weapons as a sign of good intentions when concluding a peace treaty)
- Calumet** Peace pipe
- (To) cover one's tracks** To hide or conceal one's actions or any evidence of any involvement; to wipe out one's footprints (from the Indians' practice of erasing their footprints to avoid being followed)
- "Geronimo-o-o"** Exclamation of exhilaration (used as a battle cry by U.S. paratroopers during WWII and derived from the name of an Apache Indian chief who possibly used it during a daring leap to freedom off a cliff)
- Great Spirit** Principal deity in the religion of many North American Indian tribes
- Great White Father** Indian name for the President of the United States (frequently used facetiously)
- Happy hunting ground** Place where a person finds an abundant variety of what he wants or is very successful (from the Indian belief in a warrior's abode of happiness after death)
- Honest Injun (Indian)** Honestly; truthfully (2-word intensive used to emphasize the truth of a statement as in, "Me _____, Speak with straight tongue," used by Indians during powwows with white men)
- Indian club** Piece of wood or metal shaped like a bowling tenpin and used for gymnastic exercise
- Indian file** Single line of people (from the American Indian habit of secretly walking a trail so as to leave but a single set of tracks which are erased by the last man)
- Indian giver** Person who gives something and then demands it back (from the Indian custom of giving a gift and expecting its equivalent in return)
- Indian summer** Pleasant, calm final period of one's life occurring during a state of general decline or a temporary return to mild, dry, and hazy summer weather during the late fall following the first frosts
- Indian wrestling** Contest in which two persons compete by trying to force the other's leg or hand down or by trying to force the other off balance
- Hogan** Navajo Indian dwelling made of earth and branches and covered with mud
- Kachina** Ancestral spirit in Pueblo folklore or a small doll representing such a spirit, especially a dancer embodying this spirit during a religious ceremony
- Long house** Long Iroquois communal dwelling
- Low man on the totem pole** Lowest person in a hierarchy; an inexperienced person or one of least importance (from the carved and painted post erected in front of the dwellings of Indian tribes of the NW coast of North America)
- Maize** Corn cultivated by the Indians along with beans and squash, introduced to Europeans when Columbus landed in Cuba
- Medicine dance** Ritual dance to drive out disease and control spirits
- Medicine lodge** Large wooden building used by some Indian tribes for ritualistic ceremonies
- Medicine man** Man considered by Indians to have supernatural powers for curing disease and controlling spirits
- Moccasin** Soft, leather slipper without heels
- (High) muck-a-muck** Person in a position of authority, especially one who acts in a pompous or haughty manner
- Mugwump** Great chief in the Algonquian language
- On the warpath** Hostile, seeking a fight; preparing for or engaged in war (from the route used by Indians on warlike forays)
- Papoose** Indian baby
- Pemmican (pemican)** Lean dried (deer) meat pounded into a powder and mixed with fat, dried fruits and berries
- Poi** Food made from the taro root
- Pirogue** Another name for a dugout canoe or a canoe made by hollowing out a tree trunk
- Potlatch** An exchange of gifts during a ceremony given by a chief
- Powwow** Conference or meeting for discussion
- Sachem** Algonquian word for "chief," which the Tammany Society adopted as a title for any of its high officials
- Shaman** Religious leader who helped communicate with the spirit world—also called a *medicine man* or *medicine woman*
- (To) speak with forked tongue** Speak in a lying or deceitful manner (probably a translation of an American Indian expression dependent upon the description for a river or path that divides into two branches)
- Squaw** Woman or wife (a term now considered offensive)

*Material is called *birch bark*, *canoe birch*, and *paper birch*

Tepee	Cone-shaped tent made of poles and buffalo hide used by Indians of the plains and the Great Lakes region
Toboggan	Long, narrow, flat sled without runners
Tomahawk	Light axe used as a weapon and tool, usually a stone set in a wooden handle
Totem	Animal, plant, or natural object that is a symbol for a tribe, clan, or family considered to be related by blood
Traoivis	Framework of sticks used as a sled and pulled by a dog or pony
Wampum	Beads or shells used as money or ornaments
War bonnet	American Indian ceremonial headdress consisting of a headband with a tail studded with feathers
War dance	American Indian ceremonial dance before battle or after victory
War paint	Pigment applied by American Indians to their faces and bodies before going into battle
Wigwam	Dome-shaped shelter of arched poles overlaid with bark, leaves, hides, or mats used by Algonquian-speaking Indians
(Like a) Wooden Indian	Person who is silent, dull, spiritless, and unresponsive (from the statue of an Indian standing holding a cluster of cigars outside of a tobacco or cigar store)

BLACK HISTORY FIRSTS

Jamestown, Virginia	City in which the first blacks arrived, as indentured servants, aboard a Dutch ship, in 1619
Phillis Wheatley	Woman considered the U.S.'s first published black poet, with <i>Poems on Various Subjects, Religious and Moral</i> , in 1773
Crispus Attucks	First black to die in the Boston Massacre, in 1770
Benjamin Banneker	"First Black Man of Science," known for his 1792-1802 almanac
Sojourner Truth	First black woman orator to speak against slavery, in 1843
Joseph Hayne Rainey	First black elected to serve in the U.S. House, in 1869
Hiram Revels	First black to take a seat in the U.S. Senate, elected to fill the unexpired term of Jefferson Davis, in 1870
Frederick Douglass	First black to run for Vice President, as running mate to Victoria Claflin Woodhull, in 1872
Edwin A. Bouchet	First black to earn a doctorate, in 1876, from Yale
Henry O. Flipper	First black to graduate from West Point, in 1877
Blanche Kelso Bruce	First black candidate for the vice presidential nomination of a major political party
W.E.B. DuBois	First black to earn a Ph.D. from Harvard, in 1895
Booker T. Washington	Educator who was the first black to be a guest at a White House dinner, by invitation of Teddy Roosevelt, in 1902
Matthew Henson	First black to allegedly reach the North Pole, accompanying Robert Peary, in 1909
Jack Johnson	World's first black heavyweight boxing champion, in 1908
Madame C.J. Walker	First black millionaire, as originator of a line of beauty products, c. 1915
Bessie Coleman	World's first black aviatrix, in 1921
Carter G. Woodson	First black to organize the first Negro History Week, in 1926
Mary McLeod Bethune	First black woman to hold a major U.S. government position, as Director of Negro Affairs of the National Youth Administration, in 1936
Jesse Owens	First black to win 4 gold medals and to set 3 world records in the Summer Olympics, in 1936
Hattie McDaniel	First black to win an Academy Award, the Oscar for Best Supporting Actress, in 1939
Benjamin O. Davis	U.S.'s first black general, in 1940
Nat King Cole	First black with his own network radio show, in 1945-46
Jackie Robinson	First black in modern major league baseball, for the Brooklyn Dodgers, in 1947
Larry Doby	First black to play in the American League, in 1947
Satchel Paige	First black to pitch in the World Series, in 1948
Ralph Bunche	First black to win the Nobel Peace Prize, in 1950
Gwendolyn Brooks	First black writer to receive a Pulitzer Prize, for her <i>Annie Allen</i> , a book of poetry, in 1950
Janet Collins	First black prima ballerina of New York Metropolitan Opera, 1951
Dorothy Dandridge	First black actress to receive a Best Actress Oscar nomination, in <i>Carmen Jones</i> , in 1954, and the first black American woman on the cover of <i>Life</i> magazine, in 1954
Marian Anderson	First black singer to perform at the White House and in a leading role with New York's Metropolitan Opera, in 1955
Nat "King" Cole	First major black performer to headline a network variety series, in 1956
Althea Gibson	First black to win the Wimbledon Championship, in 1957
Lorraine Hansberry	First black woman to write a Broadway play, <i>Raisin in the Sun</i> , in 1959
James Meredith	First black student enrolled in the University of Mississippi, in 1962
Jackie Roosevelt Robinson	First black inducted into the Baseball Hall of Fame, in 1962
Robert Lawrence Jr.	U.S.'s first black astronaut—he died in 1967 before joining a space mission
Elston Howard	First black to win the American League's MVP Award, in 1963
Sidney Poitier	First black to win a Best Actor Oscar, in <i>Lilies of the Field</i> , in 1963
Martin Luther King Jr.	Youngest person to win the Nobel Peace Prize, in 1964
Patricia Harris	First black woman ambassador, to Luxembourg, in 1965

- Robert Weaver** First black Cabinet member, as the secretary of HUD, in 1966
- Edward Brooke** First black to serve in U.S. Senate since Reconstruction, in 1967; first black ever elected to the Senate by popular vote
- Thurgood Marshall** First black justice on the U.S. Supreme Court, in 1967
- Bill Russell** First black to coach a major league sports team, the Boston Celtics, in 1967
- Carl Stokes** First black to serve as mayor of a major U.S. city, as mayor of Cleveland, Ohio, in 1968
- Diahann Carroll** First black female to star in her own comedy series, *Julia*, in 1968
- Arthur Ashe** First black to win the U.S. championship (1968), the Davis Cup (1968), the Australian Open (1970), and Wimbledon (1975)
- Shirley Chisholm** First black woman to serve in Congress, in 1969
- Gordon Park** First black to direct the first modern film, *The Learning Tree*, in 1969
- Barbara Jordan** First black woman from a Southern state to serve in Congress, completing 3 terms in the House in the 1970s
- Bill Pickett** First black inducted into the Rodeo Hall of Fame, in 1971
- Shirley Chisholm** First black woman nominated for U.S. President, in 1972
- Maynard Jackson** First black mayor of Atlanta, in 1974
- Thomas Bradley** First black mayor of Los Angeles, in 1974
- Coleman Young** First black mayor of Detroit, in 1974
- Daniel "Chippie" James** First black 4-star general, in 1975
- Frank Robinson** First black manager in major league baseball, for the Cleveland Indians, in 1975
- Patricia Harris** First black woman in a Cabinet post, as secretary of Housing and Urban Development, in 1977
- Andrew Young** First black to serve as U.S. ambassador to the United Nations, in 1977
- Harriet Tubman** First black woman to be honored by the U.S. Postal Service on the Black Heritage USA Series, in 1978, for her role as the "Moses of Her People"
- Guion S. Bluford** First black U.S. astronaut to travel in space, in 1983
- Alice Walker** First black writer to receive a Pulitzer Prize in literature, for her *The Color Purple*, in 1983
- Vanessa Williams** First black Miss America, in 1983
- Harold Washington** First black mayor of Chicago, in 1984
- Doug Williams** First black quarterback to win a Super Bowl, with the Washington Redskins, in 1988
- Debi Thomas** First black American to win a medal in the Winter Olympic Games, a bronze in figure skating in 1988
- Eugene Antonio Marino** First black Roman Catholic archbishop, in Atlanta in 1988
- Sharon Pratt Dixon (Kelly)** First black female to serve as mayor of a major American city—Washington, D.C., in 1991
- Bill White** First black president of baseball's National League, in 1989
- Barbara Harris** First woman and first black female ordained a bishop in the Episcopal Church, in 1989
- Ronald Brown** First black chairman of the Democratic National Committee, in 1989
- Frederick Gregory** First black to command a space shuttle, the *Discovery*, in 1989
- David Dinkins** First black mayor of New York City, in 1990
- L. Douglas Wilder** First black governor, of Virginia, in 1990
- Mae Jemison** First black woman in space, in 1992
- John Singleton** First black nominated for a Best Director Oscar, the youngest person ever to do so for *Boyz n the Hood*, in 1992
- Carol Moseley Braun** First black woman to serve in the U.S. Senate, in 1993
- Mike Espy** First black secretary of agriculture, in 1993
- Toni Morrison** First black American ever to win the Nobel Prize in literature, in 1993
- Rita Dove** U.S.'s first black poet laureate, a female poet, in 1993
- Jocelyn Elders** First black to serve as the U.S. surgeon general, in 1993
- Whoopi Goldberg** First black star to host the Oscar awards show solo and the first woman to emcee it without a co-host, in 1994
- Michael Johnson** First black and first man to win gold medals in the 200-meter and 400-meter races in the Olympics, in 1996
- Alexis Herman** First black secretary of labor, in 1997
- Violet Palmer** First black woman to referee an NBA game, in 1997
- Grant Fuhr** First black to play goalie in the NHL Stanley Cup finals, in 1998, and the first black to enter the NHL Hall of Fame, in 2003
- Venus Williams** First black woman to win Wimbledon, the U.S. Open, and an Olympic gold medal in the same year, in 2000
- Donna Brazile** First black woman to run a U.S. presidential campaign, with Al Gore, in 2000
- Charley Pride** First black inducted into the Country Music Hall of Fame, in 2000
- Colin Powell** First black chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, in 1989, and the first black secretary of state, in 2001
- Rod Paige** First black secretary of education, in 2001
- Vonetta Flowers** First black athlete ever to win a gold medal in the Winter Olympic Games, in the women's bobsled in 2002
- Halle Berry** First black to win an Oscar as best actress, in *Monster's Ball* in 2002
- Suzan-Lori Parks** First black woman to win the Pulitzer Prize for drama, for her play *Topdog/Underdog*, in 2002

- Robert Johnson** First black majority owner in major league sports, in the NBA in 2002
Simmie Knox First black American to paint official presidential and First Lady portraits, those of Bill Clinton and Hillary Clinton, in 2004
Charlie Sifford First black enshrined into the World Golf Hall of Fame, in 2004
Phylicia Rashad First black woman to win a Tony for best leading actress, in 2004, as Lena Younger in *A Raisin in the Sun*
Condoleezza Rice First woman to serve as U.S. National Security Adviser, in 2001, and the first black woman to serve as secretary of state, in 2005
Fritz Pollard First black head coach in the National Football League, in 1921, who was inducted into the Pro Football Hall of Fame, in 2005

WOMEN FIRSTS
 (see also **Black History Firsts**)

- Virginia Dare** First child born in America, on Roanoke Island in 1587
Anne Bradstreet First female author, whose *The Tenth Muse Lately Sprung Up in America* was the first book of original poetry in the American colonies, in 1640
Maria Mitchell First woman astronomer elected to the American Academy of Arts and Sciences, in 1848; first professor of astronomy at Vassar, in 1865
Elizabeth Blackwell First woman doctor, in 1849
Mary Surratt First woman hanged by the U.S. government, in 1865
Mary Edwards Walker First woman to receive the Medal of Honor, in 1865
Frances Elizabeth Willard First female college president, at Evanston College, in 1871
Victoria Chaflin Woodhull First female president candidate, in 1872
Mary Cassatt First American woman to become a famous painter, an impressionist known for home life scenes, c. 1880s
Julia Ward Howe First woman elected to the American Academy of Arts and Letters, in 1908
Jeannette Rankin First female member of the U.S. House of Representatives, in 1916, representing Montana
Edith Wharton First woman to win a Pulitzer Prize for fiction, in 1921
Rebecca L. Felton First woman to serve in the U.S. Senate, a Georgia appointee in 1922
Nellie Tayloe Ross First woman to be elected governor of a state in her own right, in Wyoming, in 1925
Gertrude Ederle First woman to swim the English Channel, in 1926
Jane Addams First American woman to win a Nobel Peace Prize, in 1931
Hattie Caraway First woman elected to the U.S. Senate, in 1932, and the first to preside over a Senate session
Amelia Earhart First woman to fly solo across the Atlantic Ocean, in 1932, and the first woman to receive Distinguished Flying Cross
Frances Perkins First woman Cabinet member, appointed secretary of labor in 1933
Pearl S. Buck First American woman to win a Nobel Prize for literature, in 1938
Margaret Chase Smith First woman to be elected to both the House, in 1942, and the Senate in 1948, representing Maine
Bess Myerson First Jewish Miss America, in 1945
Claire Booth Luce First American woman to hold a major diplomatic post, appointed in 1953 as ambassador to Italy
Wilma Rudolph First American woman to win 3 gold medals at a single Olympics, in track and field in 1960
Ella Grasso First woman to be elected governor in the U.S. without having succeeded her husband in office, in Connecticut, in 1974
Barbara Walters First woman to coanchor network evening news, in 1976
Janet Guthrie First woman to compete in the Indianapolis 500, in 1977
Nancy Landon Kassebaum First female elected to the U.S. Senate without having been preceded in Congress by a spouse or appointed to fill an unexpired term, in Kansas, in 1979
Jane Byrne First woman to serve as mayor of Chicago, in 1979
Susan B. Anthony First woman to appear on U.S. national currency, in 1979
Sandra Day O'Connor First woman to become U.S. Supreme Court justice, in 1981
Sally Ride First American woman to go into space, in 1983
Geraldine Ferraro First woman to be a major party's vice presidential nominee, in 1984
Dr. Kathryn Sullivan First woman astronaut to walk in space, in 1984
Wilma Mankiller First woman elected chief of the Cherokee Nation, in 1985
Jeana Yeager First woman to make a non-stop, unrefueled around-the-world flight, aboard *Voyager* in 1986, doing so with Dick Rutan
Aretha Franklin First woman inducted into the Rock 'N' Roll Hall of Fame, in 1987
Barbara Harris First woman ordained a bishop in the Episcopal Church, in 1989
Antonia C. Novello First woman surgeon general as well as the first Hispanic in this position, in 1990
Mona Van Duyn First woman named U.S. poet laureate, in 1992
Janet Reno First woman U.S. attorney general, in 1993
Dee Dee Myers First woman selected as White House press secretary, in 1993
Shannon Faulkner First woman chosen to attend classes with cadets at The Citadel, in 1993

Eileen Collins	First woman to pilot a space shuttle, in 1995
Shannon Lucid	First woman to receive the Congressional Space Medal of Honor, after spending a record 188 days in space, in 1996
Madeleine Albright	First woman secretary of state, in 1997
Nancy Mace	First woman graduate of The Citadel, as <i>magnum cum laude</i> , in 1999
Julie Krone	First woman elected to horse racing's Hall of Fame, in 2000
Condoleezza Rice	First woman to serve as National Security Adviser, in 2001
Nancy Pelosi	First woman to lead either party in Congress, as minority leader of the House, in 2003

COINS

COIN	PORTRAIT	DESIGN ON BACK
Cent	Abraham Lincoln.....	Lincoln Memorial
Nickel	Thomas Jefferson.....	Monticello
Dime	Franklin D. Roosevelt.....	Torch; Laurel and Oak Leaves
Quarter	George Washington.....	Eagle
Half Dollar	John F. Kennedy.....	Presidential Seal
Dollar	Dwight D. Eisenhower.....	Eagle (Apollo 11 insignia)
Dollar	Susan B. Anthony.....	Eagle (Apollo 11 insignia)
Dollar	Sacajawea (Sacagawea).....	Eagle

STATE QUARTERS

(listed in the order of their release, which was based on the order of their statehood)

STATE	DESCRIPTION OF THE REVERSE
Delaware	State nickname "The First State" and a depiction of Caesar Rodney, signer of the Declaration of Independence and commander of the state militia, sitting astride a horse
Pennsylvania	Outline of the state, the keystone emblem, the state motto "Virtue, Liberty, Independence," and the statue <i>Commonwealth</i>
New Jersey	State nickname "Crossroads of the Revolution" and Emanuel Leutze's painting <i>Washington Crossing the Delaware</i>
Georgia	Peach against the state outline, live oak sprigs from the state tree, and the state motto "Wisdom, Justice, Moderation"
Connecticut	The Charter Oak, where Captain Joseph Wadsworth hid the state charter from British troops in 1687
Massachusetts	State nickname "The Bay State" and the <i>Minuteman</i> statue in front of the state outline
Maryland	White Oak leaves bordering the State House Dome in Annapolis and the state nickname "The Old Line State"
South Carolina	Carolina wren, yellow jessamine, and palmetto tree displayed before an outline of the state and the state nickname "The Palmetto State"
New Hampshire	State motto "Live Free or Die" and the "Old Man of the Mountain," a rugged 50-foot-high human profile created by a jutting cliff at Franconia Notch
Virginia	Inscription "Jamestown 1607-2007" and three merchant ships sent by King James I to establish Jamestown on a peninsula in the James River in 1607
New York	Statue of Liberty as the "Gateway to Freedom" superimposed over an outline of the state with a line tracing the Hudson River and the route of the Erie Canal
North Carolina	State nickname "First in Flight" and a depiction of the historic 12-second first flight of the <i>Flyer</i> at Kitty Hawk on December 17, 1903
Rhode Island	Vintage sailboat gliding through the Narragansett Bay with the Pell Bridge in the background and the state nickname "The Ocean State"
Vermont	State motto "Freedom and Unity," a man gathering sap from sugar maple trees, and the profile of Camel's Hump Mountain, one of the highest in the state
Kentucky	Stately mansion Federal Hill and a thoroughbred racehorse positioned behind a fence in the foreground
Tennessee	Score with the inscription "Musical Heritage" and 3 stars representing the state's 3 regions and their distinct musical styles—a trumpet for the blues of its west, a guitar for the bluegrass of its central part, and a fiddle for the Appalachian country and western music of its east
Ohio	Early aircraft and an astronaut superimposed as a group on the outline of the state and the inscription "Birthplace of Aviation Pioneers"
Louisiana	Outline of the U.S. with the area of a famous 1803 Purchase highlighted; a profile view of a brown pelican, the state bird; and a trumpet and musical notes, paying tribute to the state's heritage of jazz music
Indiana	500-style race car on an outline of the state above the inscription "Crossroads of America"
Mississippi	Blossoms and leaves of two magnolias with the inscription "The Magnolia State"
Illinois	Abraham Lincoln on an outline of the state with the inscription "Land of Lincoln"
Alabama	First U.S. coin in circulation to include Braille, showing native Helen Keller reading a Braille book—it has her name in Braille and bears the slogan "Spirit of Courage"
Maine	Pemnaquid Point Light, a white pine, and the "Victory Chimes" schooner

Missouri	Three explorers in a dugout canoe, the Gateway Arch, and the inscription "Corps of Discovery"
Arkansas	Mallard duck in flight, several stalks of rice, and a cut diamond, representing the Crater of Diamonds State Park where the largest diamond ever unearthed in the U.S. was found
Michigan	Outline of the state and the Great Lake system and inscribed with "Great Lakes State"
Florida	16th-century Spanish galleon, a space shuttle, a small piece of land with several sabal palm trees, and the legend "Gateway to Discovery"
Texas	Outline of the state on which is imposed a Lone Star and the legend "Lone Star State"
Iowa	One-room prairie schoolhouse and children and adults planting trees, as depicted in Grant Wood's painting <i>Arbor Day</i> , and the legend "Foundation in Education"
Wisconsin	Head of a black-and-white Holstein cow, a partial wheel of cheese, and an ear of corn with the legend "Forward"
California	Soaring condor and naturalist and conservationist John Muir admiring the Yosemite monolithic granite headwall known as "Half Dome"
Minnesota	Tree-lined lake with a loon on the water, 2 people fishing from a boat, and the nickname "Land of 10,000 Lakes"
Oregon	Crater Lake, the U.S.'s deepest, Wizard Island in the center of the lake, Watchman and Hillman peaks on the lake's rim, and in the foreground some conifers
Kansas	A buffalo and a sunflower motif
West Virginia	The New River and the New River Gorge Bridge—the world's largest steel span and the 2nd highest U.S. bridge, at 876 feet

CURRENCY

CURRENCY	PORTRAIT	DESIGN ON BACK
\$1	George Washington	Great Seal of the U.S.
\$2*	Thomas Jefferson	Monticello
\$2**	Thomas Jefferson	John Trumbull's "Signing of the Declaration of Independence"
\$5	Abraham Lincoln	Lincoln Memorial
\$10	Alexander Hamilton	U.S. Treasury Building
\$20	Andrew Jackson	The White House
\$50	Ulysses S. Grant	U.S. Capitol
\$100	Benjamin Franklin	Independence Hall
\$500***	William McKinley	Ornate FIVE HUNDRED
\$1,000	Grover Cleveland	Ornate ONE THOUSAND
\$5,000	James Madison	Ornate FIVE THOUSAND
\$10,000	Salmon P. Chase	Ornate TEN THOUSAND
\$100,000	Woodrow Wilson	Ornate ONE HUNDRED THOUSAND

*Discontinued in 1966. **Issued in 1976. ***Denominations of \$500 and higher were discontinued in 1969.

COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES: THEIR NICKNAMES AND LOCATIONS

Adelphi University	Panthers	Garden City, NY
Air Force Academy	Falcons	Colorado Springs, CO
Akron, University of	Zips	Akron, OH
Alabama, University of (Birmingham)	Blazers	Birmingham
Alabama, University of	Crimson Tide, Red Elephants	University (Tuscaloosa)
Alaska-Anchorage	Seawolves	Anchorage
Alcorn State University	Braves	Lorman, MS
Alfred University	Saxons	Alfred, NY
Allegheny College	Gators	Meadville, PA
American University	Eagles	Washington, DC
Amherst College	Lord Jeffs	Amherst, MA
Appalachian State University	Mountaineers	Boone, NC
Arizona, University of	Wildcats	Tucson
Arizona State University	Sun Devils	Tempe
Arkansas, University of	Razorbacks, Hogs	Fayetteville
Arkansas-Little rock	Trojans	Little Rock
Arkansas State University	Tomahawks, Indians	State University (Jonesboro)
Army (U.S. Military Academy)	Black Knights, Cadets	West Point, NY
Ashland College	Eagles	Ashland, OH
Auburn University	Plainsmen, Tigers, War Eagles	Auburn, AL
Augustana College	Vikings	Rock Island, IL
Austin Peay State University	Governors	Clarksville, TN
Baldwin-Wallace College	Yellow Jackets	Berea, OH
Ball State University	Cardinals	Muncie, IN
Barnard College	Bears	New York, NY
Baruch College	Statesmen	New York, NY
Bates College	Bobcats	Lewiston, ME
Baylor University	Bears	Waco, TX

Belmont Abbey College	Crusaders	Belmont, NC
Berea College	Mountaineers	Berea, KY
Berry College	Vikings	Mount Berry, GA
Bloomsburg University	Huskies	Bloomsburg, PA
Boise State University	Broncos	Boise, ID
Boston College	Eagles	Chestnut Hill, MA
Boston University	Terriers	Boston, MA
Bowdoin College	Polar Bears	Brunswick, ME
Bowling Green State University	Falcons	Bowling Green, OH
Bradley University	Braves	Peoria, IL
Brandeis University	Judges	Waltham, MA
Brigham Young University	Cougars	Provo, UT
Brown University	Bruins, Bear	Providence, RI
Bucknell University	Bisons	Lewisburg, PA
Butler University	Bulldogs	Indianapolis, IN
California, University of (Berkeley)	Golden Bears	Berkeley
California, University of (Irvine)	Anteaters	Irvine
California, University of (UCLA)	Bruins	Los Angeles
California State University (Fullerton)	Titans	Fullerton
California State University (Long Beach)	49ers	Long Beach
California State University (Northridge)	Matadors	Northridge
Campbell University	Camels	Buies, NC
Canisius College	Golden Griffins	Buffalo, NY
Carnegie-Mellon University	Tartans	Pittsburgh, PA
Carson-Newman College	Eagles	Jefferson City, TN
Case Western Reserve	Spartans	Cleveland, OH
Catawba College	Indians	Salisbury, NC
Catholic University	Cardinals	Washington, DC
Central Florida, University of	Knights	Orlando
Central Michigan University	Chippewas	Mt. Pleasant
Central Missouri State University	Mules	Warrensburg
Chaminade University	Silverswords	Honolulu, HI
Charleston, College of	Cougars	Charleston, SC
Chicago, University of	Maroons	Chicago, IL
Cincinnati, University of	Bearcats	Cincinnati, OH
The Citadel	Bulldogs, Cadets	Charleston, SC
Clemson University	Tigers	Clemson, SC
Cleveland State University	Vikings	Cleveland, OH
Coastal Carolina College	Chanticleers	Conway, SC
Colby College	White Mules	Waterville, ME
Colgate University	Raiders	Hamilton, NY
Colorado, University of	Buffaloes, Buffs	Boulder
Colorado State University	Rams	Fort Collins
Columbia University	Lions	New York, NY
Columbus State College	Cougars	Columbus, GA
Connecticut, University of	Huskies	Storrs
Coppin State	Eagles	Baltimore, MD
Cornell University	Big Red	Ithaca, NY
Creighton University	Bluejays	Omaha, NE
Dartmouth College	Big Green	Hanover, NH
Davidson College	Wildcats	Davidson, NC
Dayton, University of	Flyers	Dayton, OH
Delaware, University of	Fightin' Blue Hens	Newark
Delta State University	Statesmen	Cleveland, MS
Denison University	Big Red	Granville, OH
Denver, University of	Pioneers	Denver, CO
De Paul University	Blue Demons	Chicago, IL
De Pauw University	Tigers	Greencastle, IN
Detroit, University of	Titans	Detroit, MI
Dickinson College	Red Devils	Carlisle, PA
Drake University	Bulldogs	Des Moines, IA
Drexel University	Dragons	Philadelphia, PA
Duke University	Blue Devils	Durham, NC
Duquesne University	Dukes	Pittsburgh, PA
East Carolina University	Pirates	Greenville, NC
East Tennessee State University	Bucs, Buccaneers	Johnson City
Eastern Kentucky University	Colonels	Richmond
Eastern Michigan University	Eagles	Ypsilanti

Elon College	Phoenix	Elon (College), NC
Emory University	Eagles	Atlanta, GA
Evansville, University of	Purple Aces	Evansville, IN
Fairfield University	Stags	Fairfield, CT
Fairleigh Dickinson University	Knights	Teaneck, NJ
Florida, University of	Gators	Gainesville
Florida A&M University	Rattlers	Tallahassee
Florida Atlantic University	Owls	Boca Raton
Florida State University	Seminoles	Tallahassee
Fordham University	Rams	Bronx, NY
Francis Marion University	Patriots	Florence, SC
Fresno State University	Bulldogs	Fresno, CA
Furman University	Paladins	Greenville, SC
Gallaudet College	Bisons	Washington, DC
Gardner-Webb College	Running Bulldogs	Boiling Springs, NC
George Mason University	Patriots	Fairfax, VA
George Washington University	Colonials	Washington, DC
Georgetown University	Hoyas	Washington, DC
Georgia, University of	Bulldogs	Athens
Georgia Southern University	Eagles	Statesboro
Georgia Southwestern College	Hurricanes	Americus
Georgia State University	Panthers	Atlanta
Georgia Tech University	Yellow Jackets, Rambling Wreck	Atlanta
Gonzaga University	Bulldogs, Zags	Spokane, WA
Grambling State University	Tigers	Grambling, LA
Guilford College	Quakers	Greensboro, NC
Hampden-Sydney College	Tigers	Hampden-Sydney, VA
Hardin-Simmons University	Cowboys	Abilene, TX
Hartwick College	Hawks, Wicks	Oneonta, NY
Harvard University	Crimson	Cambridge, MA
Hawaii, University of	Warriors	Honolulu
Hofstra University	Flying Dutchmen	Hempstead, NY
Holy Cross College	Crusaders	Worcester, MA
Houston, University of	Cougars	Houston, TX
Howard University	Bisons	Washington, DC
Idaho, University of	Vandals	Moscow
Idaho State University	Bengals	Pocatello
Illinois, University of (Urbana-Champaign)	Fighting Illini	Urbana-Champaign
Indiana State University (Evansville)	Eagles, Screaming Eagles	Evansville
Indiana State University (Terre Haute)	Sycamores	Terre Haute
Indiana University	Fightin' Hoosiers	Bloomington
Iona College	Gaels	New Rochelle, NY
Iowa, University of	Hawkeyes	Iowa City
Iowa State University	Cyclones	Ames
Ithaca College	Bombers	Ithaca, NY
Jackson State University	Tigers	Jackson, MS
Jacksonville University	Dolphins	Jacksonville, FL
James Madison University	Dukes	Harrisonburg, VA
Johns Hopkins University	Blue Jays	Baltimore, MD
Kansas, University of	Jayhawks	Lawrence
Kansas State University	Wildcats	Manhattan
Kent State University	Golden Flashes	Kent, OH
Kentucky, University of	Wildcats	Lexington
Kenyon College	Lords	Gambler, OH
Lamar University	Cardinals	Beaumont, TX
La Salle College	Explorers	Philadelphia, PA
Lehigh University	Engineers	Bethlehem, PA
Lenoir-Rhyne College	Bears	Hickory, NC
Lewis & Clark College	Pioneers	Portland, OR
Liberty University	Flames	Lynchburg, VA
Long Beach State University	49ers	Long Beach, CA
Long Island University	Blackbirds	Brooklyn, NY
Louisiana State University	Fighting Tigers	Baton Rouge
Louisiana Tech University	Bulldogs	Ruston
Louisville, University of	Cardinals, Red Rage	Louisville, KY
Loyola College	Greyhounds	Baltimore, MD
Loyola Marymount	Lions	Los Angeles, CA

Loyola University	Ramblers	Chicago, IL
Maine, University of	Black Bears	Orono
Marist College	Red Foxes	Poughkeepsie, NY
Marquette University	Golden Eagles	Milwaukee, WI
Marshall University	Thundering Herd	Huntington, WV
Maryland, University of	Terrapins, Terps	College Park
Massachusetts, University of	Minutemen	Amherst
Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT)	Engineers, Beavers	Cambridge
McNeese State University	Cowboys	Lake Charles, LA
Memphis State University	Tigers	Memphis, TN
Mercer University	Bears	Macon, GA
Miami, University of	Hurricanes	Coral Gables, FL
Miami University (Ohio)	RedHawks	Oxford, OH
Michigan, University of	Wolverines	Ann Arbor
Michigan State University	Spartans	East Lansing
Middlebury College	Panthers	Middlebury, VT
Middle Tennessee State University	Blue Raiders	Murfreesboro
Minnesota, University of	Golden Gophers	Minneapolis
Mississippi, University of	Rebels, Ole Miss	University
Mississippi State University	Bulldogs	Mississippi State
Mississippi Valley State	Delta Devils	Itta Bena
Missouri, University of	Tigers	Columbia
Montana, University of	Grizzlies	Missoula
Montana State University	Bobcats	Bozeman
Morehead State University	Eagles	Morehead, KY
Morgan State University	Bears	Baltimore, MD
Mount St. Mary's College	Mountaineers	Emmitsburg, MD
Murray State University	Racers, Thoroughbreds	Murray, KY
Navy (U.S. Naval Academy)	Midshipmen	Annapolis, MD
Nebraska, University of	Cornhuskers	Lincoln
Nevada, University of	Rebels	Las Vegas
Nevada, University of (Reno)	Wolf Pack	Reno
New Hampshire, University of	Wildcats	Durham
New Mexico, University of	Lobos	Albuquerque
New Mexico State University	Aggies	Las Cruces
New Orleans, University of	Privateers	New Orleans, LA
Newberry College	Indians	Newberry, NC
Niagara University	Purple Eagles	Niagara University, NY
Nichollas State University	Colonels	Thibodaux, LA
North Alabama, University of	Lions	Florence
North Carolina, University of	Tar Heels	Chapel Hill
North Carolina, University of (Charlotte)	49ers	Charlotte
North Carolina, University of (Greensboro)	Spartans	Greensboro
North Carolina, University of (Wilmington)	Seahawks	Wilmington
North Carolina State University	Wolfpack	Raleigh
North Dakota, University of	Fighting Sioux	Grand Forks
North Dakota State University	Bison, Thundering Herd	Fargo
North Texas State University	Mean Green Eagles	Denton
Northeast Louisiana University	Indians	Monroe
Northeastern University	Huskies	Boston, MA
Northern Arizona University	Lumberjacks	Flagstaff
Northern Illinois University	Huskies	DeKalb
Northwestern State University	Demons	Natchitoches, LA
Northwestern University	Wildcats	Evanston, IL
Notre Dame, University of	Fighting Irish	Notre Dame (South Bend), IN
Oberlin University	Yeomen	Oberlin, OH
Ohio State University	Buckeyes	Columbus
Ohio University	Bobcats	Athens
Oklahoma, University of	Sooners	Norman
Oklahoma State University	Cowboys	Stillwater
Old Dominion University	Monarchs	Norfolk, VA
Oral Roberts University	Titans	Tulsa, OK
Oregon, University of	Ducks	Eugene
Oregon State University	Beavers	Corvallis
Pacific, University of	Tigers	Stockton, CA

Pan American University	Broncs	Edinburg, TX
Penn State University	Nittany Lions.....	University Park, in State College, PA
Pennsylvania, University of	Quakers, Red and Blue	Philadelphia
Pepperdine University	Waves	Malibu, CA
Pittsburgh, University of	Panthers.....	Pittsburgh, PA
Portland State College	Vikings	Portland, OR
Prairie View A&M University	Panthers.....	Prairie View, TX
Presbyterian University	Blue Hose.....	Clinton, SC
Princeton University	Tigers	Princeton, NJ
Providence University	Friars.....	Providence, RI
Purdue University	Boilermakers	West Lafayette, IN
Randolph-Macon College	Yellow Jackets	Ashland, VA
Rensselaer Poly Tech	Engineers	Troy, NY
Rhode Island, University of	Rams	Kingston
Rice University	Owls	Houston, TX
Richmond, University of	Spiders.....	Richmond, VA
Rider College	Broncs	Lawrenceville, NJ
Robert Morris College	Colonials	Coraopolis, PA
Rollins College	Tars	Winter Park, FL
Rutgers University	Scarlet Knights.....	New Brunswick, NJ
St. Bonaventure University	Bonnies.....	St. Bonaventure, NY
St. Cloud State	Huskies	St. Cloud, MN
St. Francis College	The Red Flash	Loretto, PA
St. John's University	Red Storm	Jamaica, NY
St. Joseph's University	Hawks	Philadelphia, PA
St. Louis University	Billikens	St. Louis, MO
St. Mary's College	Gaels	Moraga, CA
St. Peter's College	Peacocks	Jersey City, NJ
Sam Houston State University	Bearkats	Huntsville, TX
Samford University	Bulldogs.....	Birmingham, AL
San Diego State University	Aztecs	San Diego, CA
San Diego, University of	Toreros.....	San Diego, CA
San Francisco, University of	Dons	San Francisco, CA
San Jose State University	Spartans.....	San Jose, CA
Seton Hall University	Pirates	South Orange, NJ
Shippensburg University	Red Raiders	Shippensburg, PA
Siena College	Saints	Londonville, NY
Slippery Rock State College	Rockets.....	Slippery Rock, PA
South, University of the	Tigers	Sewanee, TN
South Alabama, University of	Jaguars	Mobile
South Carolina, University of	Fighting Gamecocks.....	Columbia
South Dakota, University of	Coyotes	Vermillion
South Dakota State University	Jackrabbits.....	Brookings
South Florida, University of	Bulls, Golden Brahmans	Tampa
Southeast Missouri State University	Indians, Otahkians	Cape Girardeau
Southeast Louisiana University	Lions	Hammond
Southern California, University of (USC)	Trojans	Los Angeles
Southern Illinois, University of	Salukis	Carbondale
Southern Methodist University	Mustangs	Dallas, TX
Southern Mississippi, University of	Golden Eagles	Hattiesburg
Southern University	Black Knights	New Orleans, LA
Southwest Missouri State University	Bears	Springfield
Southwestern Louisiana, University of	Ragin' Cajuns.....	Lafayette
Southwestern at Memphis	Sam, Lynx Cats	Memphis, TN
Stanford University	Cardinal	Stanford, CA
Stephen F. Austin University	Lumberjacks	Nacogdoches, TX
Stetson University	Hatters	DeLand, FL
Swarthmore College	Little Quakers	Swarthmore, PA
Sweet Briar College	Vixens	Sweet Briar, VA
Syracuse University	The Orange	Syracuse, NY
Temple University	Owls	Philadelphia, PA
Tennessee, University of	Volunteers, Vols.....	Knoxville
Tennessee, University of (at Chattanooga)	Mocs	Chattanooga
Tennessee State University	Tigers	Nashville
Tennessee Tech University	Golden Eagles	Cookeville
Texas, University of	Longhorns	Austin

Texas, University of (at Arlington)	Mavericks	Arlington
Texas A&M University	Aggies	College Station
Texas Christian University	Horned Frogs	Fort Worth
Texas-El Paso, University of	Miners	El Paso
Texas Southern University	Tigers	Houston
Texas Tech University	Red Raiders	Lubbock
Toledo, University of	Rockets	Toledo, OH
Towson State University	Tigers	Towson, MD
Trinity University	Tigers	Sam Antonio, TX
Troy University	Trojans	Troy, AL
Tufts University	Jumbos	Medford, MA
Tulane University	Green Wave	New Orleans, LA
Tulsa, University of	Golden Hurricane	Tulsa, OK
Tuskegee Institute	Golden Tigers	Tuskegee Institute, AL
U.S. Coast Guard Academy	Bears	New London, CT
U.S. Merchant Marine Academy	Mariners	Kings Point, NY
Ursinus College	Bears	Collegeville, PA
Utah, University of	Utes	Salt Lake City
Utah State University	Aggies	Logan
Valparaiso University	Crusaders	Valparaiso, IN
Vanderbilt University	Commodores	Nashville, TN
Vassar College	Brewers	Poughkeepsie, NY
Vermont, University of	Catamounts	Burlington
Villanova University	Wildcats	Villanova, PA
Virginia, University of	Cavaliers	Charlottesville
Virginia Commonwealth University	Rams	Richmond
Virginia Military Institute (VMI)	Keydets	Lexington
Virginia Tech	Hokies, Gobblers	Blacksburg
Wake Forest University	Demon Deacons, Deacs	Winston-Salem, NC
Washington, University of	Huskies	Seattle
Washington College	Shoremen	Chestertown, MD
Washington & Jefferson College	Presidents	Washington, PA
Washington & Lee University	Generals	Lexington, VA
Washington State University	(Fighting) Cougars	Pullman
Wayne State University	Tartars	Detroit, MI
Weber State College	Wildcats	Ogden, UT
Wesleyan University	Cardinals	Middletown, CT
West Chester State College	Golden Rams	West Chester, PA
West Georgia College	Braves	Carrollton
West Texas State University	Buffaloes	Canyon
West Virginia University	Mountaineers	Morgantown
Western Carolina University	Catamounts	Cullowhee
Western Kentucky University	Hilltoppers	Bowling Green
Western Michigan University	Broncos	Kalamazoo
Westminster College	Blue Jays	Fulton, MO
Whittier College	Poets	Whittier, CA
Wichita State University	Shockers	Wichita, KS
Widener College	Pioneers	Chester, PA
William & Mary, College of	Indians, The Tribe	Williamsburg, VA
Williams College	Ephmen, Purple Cows	Williamstown, PA
Wisconsin, University of	Badgers	Madison
Wittenberg University	Tigers	Springfield, OH
Wofford College	Terriers	Spartanburg, SC
Wyoming, University of	Cowboys	Laramie
Xavier University	Musketeers	Cincinnati, OH
Yale University	Bulldogs, Elis	New Haven, CT
Yeshiva University	Maccabbees	New York, NY
Youngstown State University	Penguins	Youngstown, OH

U.S. HISTORY TIME LINE

- c. 1000.....Viking explorer Leif Ericson leads what is considered to be the first European expedition to the mainland of North America and founds a temporary colony called Vinland.
- 1492.....On his first voyage to America, Christopher Columbus lands at San Salvador island in the Bahamas on October 12.
- 1499.....Amerigo Vespucci, a Florentine merchant sailing for Spain, visits the "New World" and in 1506 publishes a pamphlet entitled *The Four Voyages of Amerigo Vespucci*.
- 1507.....German mapmaker Martin Waldseemüller, after reading Amerigo Vespucci's descriptions of the New World, names it "America" after him.

- 1513**..... Juan Ponce de León, in searching for the Fountain of Youth, becomes the first European to reach Florida, claiming it for Spain. Vasco Núñez de Balboa becomes the first European to see the Pacific Ocean from its east coast, near Panama, and names it the South Sea.
- 1524**..... Florentine explorer Giovanni de Verrazano, commissioned by King Francis I of France, discovers New York harbor, Narragansett Bay, and the Hudson River.
- 1536**..... Traveling overland from Florida and the Gulf of Mexico, Alvar Núñez Cabeza de Vaca reaches the interior of present-day southwestern U.S.
- 1539**..... Fernando de Soto conquers Florida and becomes the first European to see the Mississippi River, in 1541.
- 1540**..... While exploring the Southwest looking for the "Seven golden cities of Cibola," Francisco Vásquez de Coronado and his expedition introduce horses to North America and become the first Europeans to see the Grand Canyon.
- 1542**..... Juan Rodríguez Cabrillo leads the first European expedition to explore the coast of present-day California.
- 1565**..... Don Pedro Menéndez de Avilés founds the first permanent European settlement in North America at St. Augustine, Florida.
- 1579**..... Sir Francis Drake lands north of San Francisco Bay and claims the region for Queen Elizabeth I, naming it *Nova Albion*.
- 1587**..... Sir Walter Raleigh founds a settlement on Roanoke Island in present-day North Carolina, naming much of what is now the Eastern U.S., *Virginia*, in honor of Elizabeth I, "The Virgin Queen." Virginia Dare is born there, becoming the first child of English parents to be born in America.
- 1590**..... When a relief expedition returns to the Roanoke colony, all settlers have disappeared without a trace and the group becomes known as the "Lost Colony."
- 1602**..... Captain Bartholomew Gosnold, the first Englishman to set foot in New England, explores Cape Cod and Martha's Vineyard, which he names for his daughter.
- 1607**..... Jamestown, Virginia, the first permanent English settlement in America, is established. Only 32 of 105 colonists survive the first winter. The difficult winter of 1609-1610 becomes known as "the starving time."
- 1608**..... Captain John Smith is imprisoned by Indians and is allegedly saved from death by Pocahontas, daughter of Chief Powhatan. Samuel de Champlain founds the city of Quebec, becoming the "Father of New France," or Canada, discovering Lake Champlain in 1609.
- 1612**..... First Dutch trading post appears on Manhattan Island.
- 1616**..... Smallpox epidemic decimates Indian tribes from Maine to Rhode Island.
- 1619**..... Dutch traders bring first African slaves to Virginia for sale. The House of Burgesses, the first representative legislative body in America, meets for the first time at Jamestown, on July 30.
- 1620**..... Pilgrims and others arrive in Plymouth, Massachusetts, aboard the *Mayflower*, having drawn up the Mayflower Compact before landing.
- 1624**..... King James I revokes Virginia's charter and makes it a royal colony.
- 1626**..... Peter Minuit buys Manhattan Island from the Indians for about \$24 and founds the Dutch colony of New Amsterdam.
- 1630**..... John Winthrop sets sail for Massachusetts with 900 Puritans and others, beginning the Great Migration to New England.
- 1632**..... King Charles I of England grants Lord Baltimore a charter to establish a colony in Maryland.
- 1634**..... Massachusetts adopts representative government. France's Jean Nicolet becomes the first white man to explore the Straits of Mackinac, Green Bay, and Lake Michigan.
- 1636**..... Roger Williams is banished from Massachusetts and founds Rhode Island, the first English colony in America to grant complete religious freedom. New Englanders massacre hundreds of Indians in the Pequot War. Harvard is founded as the first institution of higher learning in the U.S. Connecticut is formed (its Fundamental Orders, adopted in 1639, allow voters the right to elect government officials).
- 1638**..... New World's only Swedish colony is founded in Delaware.
- 1639**..... English document "Oath of a Free man" is printed in America.
- 1647**..... First witchcraft execution occurs in Hartford, Connecticut.
- 1651**..... British Parliament passes first Navigation Act regulating colonial trade.
- 1652**..... Rhode Island becomes the first colony to outlaw slavery.
- 1655**..... Dutch colonists capture the Swedish colony in Delaware.
- 1661**..... Virginia becomes the first colony to recognize slavery as legal.
- 1664**..... Britain captures New Amsterdam from the Dutch and Peter Stuyvesant, renaming both the city and province New York, in honor of the Duke of York. New Jersey is established.
- 1673**..... French explorers Jacques Marquette and Louis Joliet paddle down the Mississippi River to the Arkansas River.
- 1675**..... Metacomet, also called Philip, leads five Indian tribes in waging King Philips' War against New Englanders (he is killed in 1676).
- 1676**..... Nathaniel Bacon leads a group of discontented colonists against Governor William Berkeley of Virginia and Jamestown is burned down.
- 1680**..... New Hampshire is separated from Massachusetts and made a royal colony.
- 1681**..... King Charles II grants Quaker William Penn a charter for the proprietorship of present-day Pennsylvania (Penn founds Philadelphia in 1682).
- 1682**..... Sieur de La Salle is the first European to travel the Mississippi to its mouth at the Gulf of Mexico, naming the region Louisiana for Louis XIV.

- 1686**.....Sir Edmund Andros is appointed governor-general of the Dominion of New England to bring the Massachusetts Bay and Plymouth colonies under centralized control for better defense (this dominion collapses and Andros is deposed in 1689).
- 1688**.....Quakers publish first anti-slavery tracts in Pennsylvania.
- 1689**.....King William's War begins in America (ends with Treaty of Ryswick in 1697).
- 1692**.....Witchcraft hysteria breaks out in Salem, Massachusetts, leading to 19 hangings.
- 1693**.....College of William and Mary is chartered in Williamsburg, Virginia, as the second college in America.
- 1701**.....Antoine de la Mothe, Sieur de Cadillac, founds Detroit, Michigan. Yale College is founded in New Haven, Connecticut. Delaware is separated from Pennsylvania.
- 1702**.....Queen Anne's War breaks out (ends with Treaty of Utrecht, in 1713).
- 1711**.....Anglo-American attack on Quebec fails. Tuscarora Indian War breaks out in North Carolina (ends in 1713).
- 1718**.....Jean Baptiste le Moyne founds the French city of New Orleans, having founded Mobile, Alabama in 1702. British pirate Edward Teach or "Blackbeard," who had terrorized the Carolina and Virginia coasts since 1716, is killed by forces sent by the governor of Virginia.
- 1731**.....Benjamin Franklin founds the first American library in Philadelphia.
- 1732**.....Benjamin Franklin begins his *Poor Richard's Almanac* (he publishes it until 1757).
- 1733**.....Georgia, the last of the 13 original colonies is founded by James Oglethorpe. Parliament passes the Molasses Act, taxing imports from non-British sugar islands.
- 1730s**.....The Great Awakening, a widespread religious revival, begins (some sources cite 1720 as the beginning of this movement; American theologian Jonathan Edwards delivers his famous sermon "Sinners in the Hands of an Angry God" in 1741).
- 1739**.....War of Jenkins' Ear begins between Spain and Britain (it ends in 1742).
- 1741**.....Danish navigator Vitus Bering, exploring for Peter the Great of Russia, discovers Alaska.
- 1744**.....King George's War breaks out (ends with the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle in 1748, with Fort Louisburg being returned to France).
- 1751**.....Parliament forbids New England colonies to issue paper money.
- 1752**.....Benjamin Franklin conducts his famous kite experiment.
- 1753**.....Governor Dinwiddie of Virginia sends George Washington into Ohio country to demand withdrawal of the French. The Liberty Bell is cracked in Philadelphia.
- 1754**.....The French and Indian War begins after the French defeat of a British force—aided by George Washington—at Fort Necessity, Pennsylvania (it ends with the Treaty of Paris in 1763). Franklin presents his Albany Plan of Union for colonies.
- 1755**.....Washington leads the retreat from the Battle of the Wilderness near Fort Duquesne during which Edward Braddock is killed.
- 1758**.....British and American forces lose the Battle of Ticonderoga, but capture Louisbourg and Fort Duquesne.
- 1762**.....King Louis XV of France secretly cedes Louisiana to Spain.
- 1763**.....France cedes Canada to Britain. Ottawa chief Pontiac conspires with other tribes in the capture of 8 British forts (he makes peace in 1766). Touro Synagogue, the oldest Jewish house of worship in the U.S., is built in Newport, Rhode Island.
- 1764**.....Parliament's Sugar Act imposes new duties on sugar and molasses. French settlers found St. Louis as a trading post. In Boston, James Otis protests "no taxation without representation." Western North Carolina farmers and frontiersmen called "Regulators" rebel against high taxes and dishonest officials (they are defeated in 1771).
- 1765**.....Parliament's Stamp Act imposes a direct levy on diplomas, pamphlets, and other legal documents, and its Quartering Act requires the colony to feed and house British troops. The Sons of Liberty organize resistance and non-importation throughout the colonies.
- 1766**.....Parliament repeals the Stamp Act but passes the Declaratory Act stating that the king and Parliament have total legislative authority over the colonies.
- 1767**.....Parliament imposes the Townshend Duties on glass, white lead, paper, paints, and tea imported into the colonies and suspends New York assembly for resisting the Quartering Act.
- 1768**.....Boston riots against the Townshend Duties.
- 1769**.....Daniel Boone explores Kentucky (he opens up the Wilderness Road in 1775). Father Junipero Serra, accompanied by Gaspar de Portola, founds the first of 9 missions in California, near San Diego.
- 1770**.....Five Americans perish in the Boston Massacre on March 5, with Crispus Attucks being the first. Parliament repeals the Townshend Duties, except for the tax on tea.
- 1772**.....Boston forms the first Committee of Correspondence with the help of Sam Adams.
- 1773**.....Colonials dressed as Mohawk Indians dump 342 chests of tea from 3 British ships into Boston Harbor to avoid paying a British tax on the tea.
- 1774**.....Parliament passes the "Intolerable Acts" to punish the colonists for the Boston Tea Party. The First Continental Congress meets in Philadelphia.
- 1775**.....The American Revolution begins with the Battle of Lexington and Concord on April 19. Second Continental Congress appoints George Washington as commander of the Continental Army. British win the Battle of Bunker Hill (actually Breed's Hill).
- 1776**.....Tom Paine's *Common Sense* is published and the Declaration of Independence is signed. Washington crosses the Delaware to win the battle of Trenton, New Jersey.
- 1777**.....British occupy Philadelphia. Congress adopts the Stars and Stripes and endorses the Articles of Confederation as the first constitution of the U.S. Washington's Continental Army spends the winter at Valley Forge, Pennsylvania.

- 1780**..... Continental Army is defeated at Charleston, South Carolina. Benedict Arnold defects to the British, with plans to turn over West Point to them.
- 1781**..... French and American victory at battle of Yorktown ends the American Revolution. Articles of Confederation take effect.
- 1783**..... The Treaty of Paris is signed on September 3, officially ending the American Revolutionary War.
- 1784**..... Congress ratifies the Treaty of Paris. Spain closes the lower Mississippi River to American trade.
- 1785**..... First state university is chartered in Georgia (it is not established until 1801).
- 1786**..... Virginia passes the Statute of Religious Freedom. Shays's Rebellion, a protest by debtor farmers because of high taxes, is put down in Massachusetts.
- 1787**..... Convention in Philadelphia writes the Constitution. Northwest Ordinance is passed, dividing the area north of the Ohio River and east of the Mississippi into several territories.
- 1788**..... Constitution is ratified by New Hampshire, the ninth state to do so, thereby giving it final approval.
- 1789**..... Constitution takes effect on March 4. George Washington unanimously wins the first presidential election and the federal government begins meeting in New York City.
- 1790**..... Samuel Slater founds the first successful spinning mill in the U.S., in Pawtucket, Rhode Island.
- 1791**..... Congress sets up the First Bank of the United States. Vermont enters the union as the 14th state. Bill of Rights takes effect. President Washington selects site of new U.S. capital on the Potomac River and a commission names the city in his honor. President Washington holds the first recorded Cabinet meeting.
- 1792**..... New York stock traders begin meeting under a tree on Wall Street. President Washington is unanimously reelected. James Hoban begins construction of the White House.
- 1793**..... Eli Whitney invents the cotton gin. President Washington lays the cornerstone for the Capitol.
- 1794**..... President Washington puts down the Whiskey Rebellion in Pennsylvania. U.S. signs Jay's Treaty to avoid war with Britain (Senate ratifies it the following year).
- 1795**..... Major General "Mad Anthony" Wayne defeats the Indians in Ohio at the Battle of Fallen Timbers.
- 1796**..... President Washington delivers his "Farewell Address."
- 1797**..... France insults American diplomats in asking for a loan, resulting in the XYZ Affair.
- 1798**..... Congress passes the Alien and Sedition Acts to curb spoken or written criticism of the Federalist Party.
- 1800**..... The Library of Congress is established. Spain secretly cedes Louisiana to France. Congress begins meeting in Washington, and President Adams and his wife become the first to move into the unfinished White House.
- 1801**..... Congress takes jurisdiction over the District of Columbia. Tripolitan War begins, with Tripoli pirates declaring war on U.S. (it ends in 1805).
- 1803**..... Louisiana Purchase from France doubles the size of the U.S.
- 1804**..... Lewis and Clark expedition sets out from St. Louis. Alexander Hamilton is killed in a duel with Aaron Burr at Weehawken, New Jersey.
- 1806**..... Natchez Trace from Nashville to Mississippi is designated as a post road by Congress. Noah Webster's first dictionary is published.
- 1807**..... British ship *Leopard* attacks the *Chesapeake* in an incident that ultimately leads to the War of 1812. Robert Fulton builds the first commercially successful steamboat, the *Clermont*.
- 1808**..... Congress declares an end to African slave trade.
- 1809**..... 1807 Embargo Act is replaced with the Non-Intercourse Act, outlawing exports to Britain and France.
- 1811**..... Gen. William Henry Harrison defeats Indians at the Battle of Tippecanoe. The Cumberland Road running from Maryland to Wheeling, Virginia, is begun (it opens in 1818).
- 1812**..... The War of 1812 with Great Britain begins. Battle of Queenston Heights ends the 2nd American attempt to invade Canada.
- 1813**..... Captain Oliver Hazard Perry wins the Battle of Lake Erie and takes control of the Great Lakes. Americans defeat the retreating Redcoats and Shawnee leader Tecumseh at the Battle of the Thames.
- 1814**..... The British burn Washington, D.C. Francis Scott Key writes "The Star Spangled Banner" aboard ship in the Chesapeake Bay. New Englanders opposed to war meet secretly at the Hartford Convention. Francis Cabot Lowell establishes a textile mill at Waltham, Massachusetts. The Treaty of Ghent is signed in Belgium, ending the War of 1812. General Jackson defeats the Creek Indians at the Battle of Horseshoe Bend in Alabama.
- 1815**..... Gen. Andrew Jackson routs the British at the Battle of New Orleans before news arrives that the War of 1812 is over. Jean Laffite, a New Orleans smuggler and pirate, is pardoned by President Madison as a way of thanking him for his help.
- 1816**..... Congress charters the Second Bank of the U.S.
- 1817**..... Work begins on the Erie Canal in New York. An Indian attack starts the Seminole War, in Florida.
- 1819**..... U.S. has its first major peace-time economic depression, or Panic. U.S. obtains Florida from Spain in Adams-Onís Treaty, settling the border of Louisiana. The *Savannah* makes the first successful trans-Atlantic crossing under steam power.
- 1820**..... The Missouri Compromise admits Missouri as a slave state and Maine as a free state.
- 1822**..... Denmark Vesey and 36 others are executed for organizing a slave uprising in Charleston, South Carolina.
- 1823**..... The Monroe Doctrine, formulated by Secretary of State John Quincy Adams, is announced by President Monroe.
- 1825**..... John Quincy Adams is chosen President by House of Representative after getting help from Henry Clay, who becomes Secretary of State. The Erie Canal is opened.
- 1828**..... Congress passes protectionist "Tariff of Abominations" over Southern protests.

- 1830**.....Church of Latter-Day Saints, or the Mormons, is founded by Joseph Smith near Palmyra, New York. Mexico forbids further American immigration to Texas.
- 1831**.....Nat Turner leads a bloody slave rebellion, killing 57 whites in Virginia.
- 1832**.....The Black Hawk War is fought in Illinois. The first nationwide Democratic Party convention is held, in Baltimore. South Carolina nullifies the "Tariff of Abominations."
- 1833**.....Congress lowers tariff and passes the "Force Bill" to pressure South Carolina to rescind nullification of the "Tariff of Abominations," which it does.
- 1834**.....Whig party is organized by Senators Henry Clay and Daniel Webster to oppose President Jackson.
- 1835**.....President Jackson survives the first try to assassinate a President, attempted by Richard Lawrence.
- 1836**.....The Alamo falls on March 6, 1836, to the Mexicans under General Santa Anna. The Second Seminole War begins in Florida.
- 1837**.....John Deere invents the first steel plow.
- 1839**.....Maine and New Brunswick engage in a bloodless boundary dispute known as the "Aroostook War."
- 1842**.....Webster-Ashburton Treaty settles Canadian boundary disputes between U.S. and Britain.
- 1843**.....The Second Seminole War ends.
- 1844**.....Samuel Morse sends the first telegraph message, between Washington and Baltimore. James K. Polk, the first "dark horse" candidate, is elected President.
- 1845**.....Major Irish immigration begins following a "potato famine" in Ireland. U.S. annexes Texas over Mexican protests. U.S. Naval Academy opens at Annapolis, Maryland.
- 1846**.....Mexican War begins. American settlers in California stage the Bear Flag Revolt. President Polk compromises and the Oregon northern boundary is set at the 49th parallel.
- 1847**.....Wilmot Proviso, forbidding slavery expansion, passes the House. General Winfield Scott conquers Mexico City. Brigham Young leads Mormons to Utah. Frederick Douglass founds *The North Star*, a weekly newspaper.
- 1848**.....Treaty of Guadalupe-Hidalgo ends the Mexican War. Lucretia Mott and Elizabeth Cady Stanton hold the first Women's Rights Convention in Seneca Falls, New York. Gold is discovered in California at Sutter's Mill.
- 1849**.....Thousands of settlers called 49ers rush to California to establish claims after the discovery of gold. Elizabeth Blackwell becomes the first American woman to receive a medical degree.
- 1850**.....Sen. Henry Clay's Compromise of 1850 solves the crisis over slavery expansion. The Clayton-Bulwer Treaty between the U.S. and Great Britain settles their conflicts over the building of a Central American canal.
- 1852**.....Harriet Beecher Stowe publishes her *Uncle Tom's Cabin*.
- 1853**.....Gadsden Purchase enables the South to claim a desired railroad route through what had been Mexican territory. Commodore Matthew C. Perry opens trade with Japan.
- 1854**.....The Kansas-Nebraska Act allows territories to legalize slavery where it had been prohibited by the Missouri Compromise of 1820. The Republican Party is founded. Secret Ostend Manifesto recommends that Spain be offered \$120,000,000 for Cuba, and that the U.S. take Cuba from Spain if the offer is refused.
- 1856**.....Congressman Preston Brooks of South Carolina beats Sen. Charles Sumner of Massachusetts unconscious on Senate floor. John Brown leads Potawatomie massacre in Kansas. The first Republican national convention nominates John C. Frémont for President.
- 1857**.....Supreme Court hands down controversial *Dred Scott* decision protecting slavery.
- 1858**.....The Lincoln-Douglas debates dramatize the issue of slavery expansion in Illinois race for Senate. Cyrus West Field lays the first trans-Atlantic telegraph cable.
- 1859**.....John Brown fails in his attempt to raid Harper's Ferry arsenal and launch an abolitionist war against slavery, and he is hanged. Comstock lode, a rich vein of gold and silver, is discovered in Nevada. Edwin L. Drake is the first to strike oil, at Titusville, Pennsylvania.
- 1860**.....South Carolina becomes the first state to secede from the Union after Lincoln's election. The Pony Express begins mail delivery between California and Missouri (it closes in 1861 following the completion of the transcontinental telegraph).
- 1861**.....The Civil War begins with attack on South Carolina's Fort Sumter. President Lincoln calls for 75,000 volunteers to put down a rebellion. Mississippi's Jefferson Davis is elected President of the Confederacy in Montgomery, Alabama. Congress enacts the first federal income tax.
- 1862**.....Confederacy's *Merrimack (Virginia)* and Union's *Monitor* fight off Hampton Roads, Virginia. Congress passes the Homestead Act. After the Battle of Antietam, the bloodiest of the Civil War, President Lincoln issues the Emancipation Proclamation, to take effect January 1, 1863.
- 1863**.....The Battle of Gettysburg in Pennsylvania is fought from July 1-3. Union is victorious at Vicksburg, in effect opening up the Mississippi River. West Virginia secedes from Virginia and rejoins the Union. Hundreds of poor Irish laborers are killed in New York City draft riot.
- 1864**.....President Lincoln names General Ulysses S. Grant as commander of the Union armies. General William T. Sherman burns Atlanta and leads "March to the Sea." General Robert E. Lee's Confederate Army is crippled in the Wilderness Campaign.
- 1865**.....General Lee surrenders to Grant at Appomattox Court House, Virginia. President Lincoln is assassinated by John Wilkes Booth in Washington, D.C. Slavery is outlawed with the adoption of the 13th Amendment. Ku Klux Klan is founded in Pulaski, Tennessee, with Nathan Bedford Forrest as the first Grand Wizard.

- 1867**..... Congress passes the First Reconstruction Act, over President Johnson's veto, and Tenure of Office Act. U.S. purchases Alaska from Russia for \$7.2 million. Farmers organize Patrons of Husbandry, whose local chapters are known as Granges.
- 1868**..... For violating the Tenure of Office Act of 1867, President Johnson is impeached in the House but acquitted in the Senate by one vote. The 14th Amendment grants equal citizenship and protection to freedmen.
- 1869**..... Transcontinental railroad is completed when the Union Pacific and Central Pacific lines meet at Promontory Point, Utah.
- 1870**..... John D. Rockefeller organizes the Standard Oil Company, which becomes the Standard Oil Trust in 1872, the first U.S. "trust" or monopoly designed to eliminate competition.
- 1871**..... Tammany Hall ring is brought down in New York when the *New York Times* begins publishing an exposé of Boss William Marcy Tweed. Chicago is largely destroyed in the Great Fire allegedly caused when Mrs. O'Leary's cow knocks over a lantern.
- 1872**..... President Grant defeats newspaperman Horace Greeley, the Liberal Republican nominee endorsed by the Democrats. Victoria Claflin Woodhull becomes the first woman to run for President. The Crédit Mobilier scandal implicates Grant's Vice President Schuyler Colfax. Yellowstone National Park is created as the first national park. Susan B. Anthony is arrested for leading suffragists to the poll in Rochester, New York.
- 1873**..... Congress passes the so-called "Salary Grab" doubling their own salaries and granting 2 years of retroactive increase (it is repealed in 1874). The Panic of 1873 is triggered by the failure of Jay Cooke & Company's banking house.
- 1874**..... Women's Christian Temperance Union is founded in Cleveland, Ohio. The Chautauqua movement bringing educational speakers to the nation's communities begins in New York. Joseph Glidden's patent of barbed wire revolutionizes life on the Great Plains.
- 1875**..... The Whiskey Ring scandal casts further pall on the Grant administration as his private secretary is implicated.
- 1876**..... Alexander Graham Bell gets a patent for the telephone. General George A. Custer and his men are massacred by Sioux Indians at Little Big Horn, Montana. U.S. centennial is celebrated. Democrat Samuel Tilden outpolls Republican candidate Rutherford B. Hayes but fails to win a majority in the Electoral College, throwing the presidential election into the House.
- 1877**..... Reconstruction officially ends with the withdrawal of federal troops from the South in accord with the Compromise of 1877.
- 1879**..... Mary Baker Eddy founds the Church of Christ Scientist, in Boston. Thomas Edison invents the light bulb.
- 1881**..... President Garfield is assassinated by Charles Guiteau in Washington, D.C., dying on September 19, eighty days after being shot. Clara Barton founds the American Red Cross. Booker T. Washington founds Tuskegee Institute for blacks in Alabama.
- 1882**..... The Chinese Exclusion Act is passed by Congress to prohibit the entry of Chinese nationals for a period of 10 years (it's renewed in 1892).
- 1883**..... Congress passes the Pendleton Act to help dismantle the "spoils system" by requiring civil service competition for federal jobs. The Brooklyn Bridge, called the "Eighth Wonder of the World," is opened in New York.
- 1884**..... Grover Cleveland becomes the first Democrat elected President since the Civil War. The Home Insurance Building of Chicago, designed by William Le Baron Jenney, becomes the world's first skyscraper.
- 1885**..... The Washington Monument is dedicated after 36 years of construction.
- 1886**..... Chicago's Haymarket Riot, during which 7 policemen are killed, leads to the execution of 4 anarchists. The Statue of Liberty in New York Harbor is dedicated. The American Federation of Labor is founded in Columbus, Ohio.
- 1887**..... Congress creates the Interstate Commerce Commission, the first federal regulatory agency, but gives it little power initially to enforce its rulings.
- 1889**..... New York *World* journalist Nellie Bly begins her 72-day trip around the world (she completes it on January 25, 1890).
- 1890**..... Congress passes the Sherman Antitrust Act to break up monopolies and the Sherman Silver Purchase Act (it is repealed in 1893). Wyoming is admitted as the first state with women's suffrage. Sioux uprising ends at the Battle of Wounded Knee in the last major clash between federal troops and American Indians. Yosemite National Park is established.
- 1893**..... The Panic of 1893, touched off by the New York stock market crash, begins second-worst depression in U.S. history (it lasts 4 years). Hawaii requests U.S. annexation after Hawaiian Queen Liliuokalani is overthrown. The Mormon Temple is dedicated in Salt Lake City, Utah.
- 1894**..... Coxey's Army of unemployed marches from Ohio to Washington, D.C. Pullman strike begins in Illinois and ends after President Cleveland sends in federal troops.
- 1895**..... U.S. government borrows \$65,000,000 in gold from investment banker J.P. Morgan to stop the hemorrhaging of gold from the Treasury.
- 1896**..... *Plessy vs. Ferguson* establishes a constitutional foundation for the "separate-but-equal" doctrine. William Jennings Bryan gives his "Cross of Gold" speech. Gold is discovered in Klondike, Alaska. Henry Ford builds his first automobile (he forms the Ford Motor Company in 1903). Outcault's "The Yellow Kid," the first comic strip, begins running in the *New York World*.
- 1898**..... The Spanish-American War begins in reaction to the blowing up of the U.S.S. *Maine* in Havana harbor.
- 1899**..... U.S. Secretary of State John Hay institutes an "open door" policy whereby all the great trading powers have equal trading rights and commercial opportunities with the Chinese government.

- 1900**..... Combined international force puts down the fanatical Boxer Rebellion in China.
- 1901**..... J.P. Morgan creates U.S. Steel, the first billion-dollar corporation. The Platt Amendment authorizes U.S. intervention in Cuban affairs. President McKinley is shot by anarchist Leon Czolgosz in Buffalo. Roosevelt promises to “speak softly and carry a big stick.” Hay-Paunceforte Treaty secures British approval for a U.S.-built canal in Panama.
- 1902**..... Philippine Insurrection that started in 1899 ends by presidential proclamation with provisions for a civil government.
- 1903**..... Orville and Wilbur Wright conduct the first powered flight near Kitty Hawk, North Carolina.
- 1904**..... The “Roosevelt Corollary” to the Monroe Doctrine specifies that the U.S. will, if necessary, intervene in the Americas to prevent European intervention.
- 1905**..... The Industrial Workers of the World (IWW), a radical labor union, is formed in Chicago. President Roosevelt mediates the Treaty of Portsmouth, ending the Russo-Japanese War, and wins the Nobel Peace Prize. Niagara Movement is founded at Niagara Falls to challenge Booker T. Washington’s leadership and demand an end to racial discrimination.
- 1906**..... San Francisco is destroyed by earthquake and fire. Congress passes the Pure Food and Drug Act and Meat Inspection Act after Upton Sinclair publishes *The Jungle*, telling about the Chicago stockyards. President Roosevelt becomes the first sitting president to leave the U.S. when he visits Panama.
- 1907**..... The “Rich Man’s Panic” of 1907 triggers crash on Wall Street and run on banks across the country. President Roosevelt orders the exclusion of Japanese laborers, and the U.S. and Japan conclude a “Gentleman’s Agreement” by which Japan promises to halt unrestricted immigration to the U.S.
- 1908**..... Model T appears and sells for \$950 with Ford promising customers that they “could have a car painted any color so long as it is black.”
- 1909**..... Robert E. Peary claims he reached the North Pole. The National Association for the Advancement of Colored People is established by blacks and whites to oppose racial inequality, segregation, and discrimination against blacks.
- 1910**..... Mann Act, the so-called “white slave traffic act,” prohibits interstate transport of women for “immoral purposes.”
- 1911**..... Wisconsin’s Senator Robert M. LaFollette founds National Progressive Republican League to promote reform, only to have Theodore Roosevelt take it over in 1912.
- 1913**..... The 16th Amendment provides for a federal income tax. The 17th provides for the popular election of U.S. senators. Congress creates the Federal Reserve system. Ford Motor Company perfects mass production by installing a moving assembly line.
- 1914**..... U.S. declares neutrality in WWI. Congress passes the Clayton Anti-Trust Act, giving the Sherman Anti-Trust Act more teeth.
- 1916**..... Gen. John Pershing chases Pancho Villa into Mexico after a border raid on Columbus, New Mexico (he withdraws in 1917 after being unable to find him). U.S. acquires the Virgin Islands from Denmark for \$25 million. Jeanette Rankin of Montana becomes the first woman elected to Congress. Louis D. Brandeis becomes the first Jewish member of Supreme Court. Margaret Sanger, the woman who coined the term “birth control,” opens the first birth control clinic in Brooklyn.
- 1917**..... Germany resumes unrestricted submarine warfare, leading the U.S. to sever diplomatic relations. U.S. sends the American Expeditionary Force commanded by Gen. John Pershing to Europe to fight for the Allies.
- 1918**..... President Wilson announces U.S. war aims in his “Fourteen Points” speech. Armistice Day, November 11, ends WWI. President Wilson sails to Europe for peace conference. Influenza epidemic kills between 400,000 and 500,000 Americans.
- 1919**..... The 18th Amendment establishes Prohibition. Fear of communism known as the “Red Scare” sweeps through the U.S., and Attorney General A. Mitchell Palmer stages “Palmer Raids” in 1920, arresting and deporting thousands of radicals and immigrants. President Wilson suffers incapacitating stroke. Volstead Act implements national Prohibition enforcement. Senate rejects the Versailles Treaty and League of Nations.
- 1920**..... Sacco and Vanzetti are arrested for robbery and murder in Massachusetts. The 19th Amendment establishes women’s suffrage. National League of Women Voters is organized. President Wilson is awarded the Nobel Peace Prize. The ACLU is formed to protect civil liberties as guaranteed in the U.S. Constitution.
- 1921**..... President Harding, having promised a “return to normalcy,” takes office. Naval disarmament conferences are held in Washington, D.C. Margaret Sanger helps found the American Birth Control League in New York.
- 1922**..... Daniel Chester French’s statue of Lincoln is dedicated at the Lincoln Memorial.
- 1923**..... Senate begins investigating the Teapot Dome scandal and the transfer of oil leases. President Harding dies suddenly in San Francisco (exact cause of death is still unknown).
- 1924**..... Defense attorney Clarence Darrow saves Richard Loeb and Nathan Leopold Jr., 2 college students, from the death penalty for killing Bobbie Franks just for kicks. Dawes Plan reschedules German reparation payments of \$33 billion to former enemies.
- 1925**..... High school biology teacher John T. Scopes goes on trial in Dayton for having violated Tennessee’s anti-evolution law and teaching Darwin’s theory of evolution. 40,000 Ku Klux Klan members march down Pennsylvania Avenue. Wyoming’s Nellie Tayloe Ross becomes the country’s first woman governor.
- 1926**..... Robert H. Goddard successfully launches the first liquid-fuel-powered rocket. Admiral Richard E. Byrd and Floyd Bennett become the first to fly over the North Pole.

- 1927..... Charles Lindbergh completes a 33½ hour non-stop solo flight from New York to Paris. Sacco and Vanzetti are executed in Massachusetts.
- 1928..... Kellogg-Briand Pact, renouncing war as an instrument of national policy, is signed initially by 15 nations.
- 1929..... St. Valentine's Day Massacre claims 6 members of "Bugsy" Moran's gang in Chicago. Albert B. Fall, former secretary of the Interior, is found guilty in the Teapot Dome Scandal. The Stock market crash on "Black Tuesday," October 29, begins the Great Depression.
- 1930..... Higher tariffs for the Smoot-Hawley Tariff Act worsen the Depression.
- 1931..... The "Star Spangled Banner" becomes the national anthem. Nine black "Scottsboro Boys" are arrested for rape in Alabama. The Empire State Building opens in New York City as what is then the world's tallest building.
- 1932..... Franklin D. Roosevelt, promising a "New Deal," is elected president in a landslide. The "Bonus Army" of unemployed WWI veterans marches on Washington, D.C. Amelia Earhart becomes the first woman to make a solo transatlantic flight (she disappears on a flight in 1937).
- 1933..... Giuseppe Zangara kills Chicago Mayor Anton J. Cermak in a Miami, Florida, motorcade, narrowly missing president-elect Franklin D. Roosevelt. President Roosevelt declares a 4-day "bank holiday." The "Hundred Days" session pushes the New Deal through Congress. Roosevelt conducts his first "Fireside Chat" on radio and takes the U.S. off the gold standard. Frances Perkins is named secretary of Labor, becoming the first woman Cabinet member.
- 1934..... Bonnie Parker and Clyde Barrow are killed in a hail of bullets in Louisiana.
- 1935..... Roosevelt's "Second Hundred Days" sees passage of the Wagner Act protecting unions and the Social Security Act. Senator Huey P. Long of Louisiana is assassinated.
- 1936..... Boulder Dam, later called Hoover Dam, is completed. Jesse Owens wins 4 gold medals at the Olympics in Berlin as Hitler watches.
- 1937..... German dirigible *Hindenburg* explodes and burns in Lakehurst, New Jersey. Japanese planes sink U.S. Navy gunboat *Panay* in Chinese waters.
- 1938..... House Un-American Activities Committee (HUAC) begins investigations of Communists and Fascists. The broadcast of Orson Welles' radio play "Invasion from Mars" on October 30 causes widespread panic.
- 1939..... The first nylon stockings from Du Pont appear on the market. Marian Anderson performs at the Lincoln Memorial after the Daughters of the American Revolution refuse her permission to perform in Constitution Hall in Washington because of her race.
- 1940..... The Selective Service Act initiates the first U.S. peacetime draft. Roosevelt in his third term calls for the U.S. to become "the arsenal of democracy," vowing to send the Allies as many weapons as can be produced.
- 1941..... President Roosevelt and Prime Minister Winston Churchill issue the Atlantic Charter, a joint statement of common objectives. Japanese planes attack Pearl Harbor on December 7 killing over 2,400 U.S. servicemen and civilians, and the U.S. declares war on Japan, Germany, and Italy shortly thereafter.
- 1942..... Japanese-Americans are moved to internment camps. Maj. James H. Doolittle commands the air raid of 16 U.S. bombers on Tokyo. U.S. armed forces surrender on Corregidor in the Philippines but win major naval victories over Japan in the Coral Sea and at Midway.
- 1943..... Dwight D. Eisenhower is named Supreme Commander of Allied forces in Europe for the "Crusade" to rid Europe of German dominance.
- 1944..... Allies invade Normandy on June 6, or D-Day, in Operation Overlord, and soon break out from there, forcing German troops to retreat across France.
- 1945..... Roosevelt, Churchill, and Stalin meet at Yalta in the Crimea to plan the final phase of the Allied attack and begin post-war planning. President Roosevelt dies in Warm Springs, Georgia. Atomic bombs are dropped on Hiroshima and Nagasaki, and formal ceremonies end the war with Japan on September 2, 1945, on the U.S.S. *Missouri* in Tokyo Bay.
- 1946..... Winston Churchill warns about Communist expansion with his "Iron Curtain" speech at Westminster College in Fulton, Missouri.
- 1947..... The Truman Doctrine promises economic and military assistance to Greece and Turkey and others threatened by subversion. Secretary of State George C. Marshall announces his Marshall Plan for postwar reconstruction of Europe. Jackie Robinson breaks the color line in baseball when he joins the Brooklyn Dodgers.
- 1948..... The Soviet Union blockades Berlin, and Britain and the U.S. begin airlifting supplies into West Berlin. President Truman's "Fair Deal" desegregates the U.S. armed forces. President Truman unexpectedly defeats New York Governor Thomas E. Dewey for President. Major Chuck Yeager becomes the first piloted craft to fly faster than the speed of sound.
- 1949..... U.S., Canada, and 10 Western European nations create NATO, or the North Atlantic Treaty Organization. Flag Day is established on June 14.
- 1950..... Wisconsin Senator Joseph R. McCarthy charges that there are Communists in the State Department. North Korea invades South Korea, beginning the Korean War. Puerto Rican nationalists nearly assassinate President Truman in Washington.
- 1951..... Julius and Ethel Rosenberg are sentenced to death for spying (they are executed at Sing Sing in 1953). President Truman removes Gen. Douglas MacArthur from command in Korea for insubordination.
- 1952..... As a vice presidential candidate, Republican Senator Richard M. Nixon delivers his "Checkers Speech" on national television to explain his "secret slush fund." U.S. completes its first successful hydrogen bomb test, at Eniwetok Atoll in the Marshall Islands.

- 1953**.....President Eisenhower negotiates an armistice to end the Korean War and nominates Earl Warren as Supreme Court chief justice.
- 1954**.....Supreme Court orders school desegregation in the *Brown v. Board of Education of Topeka* decision. Senate censures Senator Joseph McCarthy.
- 1955**.....The AFL and CIO labor federations merge to form the AFL-CIO. Dr. Jonas Salk perfects a polio vaccine. Dr. Martin Luther King Jr. of the Dexter Avenue Baptist Church leads a bus boycott in Montgomery, Alabama.
- 1956**.....President Eisenhower refuses to intervene against the Soviet invasion of Hungary and exerts pressure on Allies to withdraw from the Suez after Egypt's Gamal Abdel Nasser seizes control.
- 1957**.....Senator J. Strom Thurmond of South Carolina sets all-time filibuster record speaking against civil rights. President Eisenhower sends troops to Little Rock, Arkansas, to enforce a federal desegregation order.
- 1958**.....In response to the Soviet launch of *Sputnik*, U.S. launches *Explorer I*, the first American satellite. NASA, or the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, is created. The nuclear submarine *Nautilus* performs the first undersea crossing of North Pole.
- 1959**.....Alaska becomes the 49th state, and Hawaii the 50th. Joint U.S.-Canada St. Lawrence Seaway project linking the Atlantic Ocean with the Great Lakes is completed.
- 1960**.....U-2 spy plane, piloted by Francis Gary Powers, is shot down over the Soviet Union. John F. Kennedy and Richard M. Nixon hold the first televised presidential campaign debates. Caryl Chessman, the "Red Light Bandit," is executed.
- 1961**.....President Eisenhower breaks diplomatic relations with Cuba and in his farewell speech warns of the "military-industrial complex." CIA-backed Bay of Pigs invasion fails to overthrow Castro. Alan Shepherd becomes the first American in space. Soviets begin building the Berlin Wall, closing East Germany to the West. President Kennedy creates the Peace Corps.
- 1962**.....John H. Glenn becomes the first American to orbit the Earth. Rachel Carson's *Silent Spring* alerts the world to pesticides and other chemicals in the food chain. Cuban Missile Crisis is averted when Nikita Khrushchev withdraws missiles from Cuba. James H. Meredith becomes the first black to enroll at the University of Mississippi.
- 1963**.....The "Hot Line" links Washington and Moscow. Martin Luther King delivers his "I Have a Dream" speech following the civil rights March on Washington. President Kennedy is assassinated in Dallas, Texas, by Lee Harvey Oswald, who is murdered by Jack Ruby while in custody. Civil rights leader Medgar Evers is assassinated in Mississippi.
- 1964**.....President Johnson calls for a "War on Poverty." 3 civil rights workers are killed in Mississippi. After alleged North Vietnamese attack on U.S. Navy destroyers, Congress passes the Tonkin Gulf Resolution, giving President Johnson broad emergency powers in Vietnam. Warren Commission reports there was no conspiracy to assassinate President Kennedy. The Reverend Martin Luther King Jr. wins the Nobel Peace Prize.
- 1965**.....Black nationalist Malcolm X is assassinated in New York City. The Watts Riot in Los Angeles leaves 35 dead and over hundreds of millions of dollars in damage. Cesar Chavez leads successful United Farm Workers strike and boycott against California grape growers.
- 1966**.....The Supreme Court rules police must advise suspects of their rights in *Miranda v. Arizona*. Stokely Carmichael of the Student Non-Violent Coordinating Committee popularizes the phrase "Black Power."
- 1967**.....President Johnson announces that U.S. troop level in Vietnam will reach 525,000 by end of 1968. A race riot erupts in Detroit, leaving 43 dead, in what is at that time the worst riot in U.S. history, while a riot in Newark, New Jersey, kills another 26. Thurgood Marshall becomes the first black justice on Supreme Court.
- 1968**.....Many Vietnamese in the hamlet of My Lai are killed by U.S. soldiers (in 1971 Lieutenant William L. Calley Jr. is court-martialed for this massacre). Eero Saarinen's Gateway Arch is dedicated in St. Louis.
- 1969**.....Neil Armstrong and Buzz Aldrin of Apollo 11 become the first men to walk on the moon. Warren Burger replaces Earl Warren as chief justice of the Supreme Court. Indian militants begin a 2-year occupation of Alcatraz Island to protest the government seizure of Indian lands.
- 1970**.....President Nixon calls for "Vietnamization" to decrease U.S. involvement in war. Four students are killed by National Guard units at Kent State in Ohio following Nixon's announcement of the invasion of Cambodia and the need to draft 150,000 more soldiers.
- 1971**.....The New York Times begins publishing the Pentagon Papers, a top-secret history of the Vietnam War leaked by Daniel Ellsberg. Attica Prison rebellion is crushed on orders from Governor Nelson A. Rockefeller.
- 1972**.....Nixon becomes the first President to visit China and the Soviet Union. Five men are arrested for breaking into Democratic National Committee headquarters at the Watergate complex in Washington.
- 1973**.....U.S. signs Paris peace accords ending the Vietnam War. Trial of Watergate burglars reveals conspiracy to conceal White House involvement. President Nixon fires Watergate Special Prosecutor Archibald Cox and others in the "Saturday Night Massacre." Vice President Spiro Agnew resigns his office while under criminal investigation for income-tax evasion. Gerald R. Ford is sworn in as the first vice president chosen under the 25th Amendment.
- 1974**.....President Nixon becomes the first President to resign his office, and Vice President Ford succeeds him. President Ford pardons Nixon for all crimes. Newspaper heiress Patty Hearst is kidnapped in California by radical Symbionese Liberation Army and becomes known as Tania.
- 1975**.....Last Americans evacuate Saigon as South Vietnam falls to the North Vietnamese. Cambodia seizes the merchant ship, the USS *Mayaguez*, and President Ford orders a rescue operation.

- 1976**..... A Special House Committee is created to review the assassinations of John Kennedy and Martin Luther King Jr. "Legionnaire's Disease" breaks out in Philadelphia at an American Legion Convention, killing 29.
- 1977**..... President Carter pardons Vietnam War draft evaders, calls for "moral equivalent of war" in energy conservation, and signs agreement to return the Panama Canal in 1999.
- 1978**..... President Carter oversees peace talks between Egypt's Anwar el-Sadat and Israel's Menachem Begin, resulting in the Camp David Accords—they sign a peace agreement in 1979. Over 900 American followers of the Rev. Jim Jones, leader of the "People's Temple," commit mass suicide in Jonestown, Guyana.
- 1979**..... The worst nuclear accident in U.S. history occurs at the Three Mile Island power plant near Harrisburg, Pennsylvania. Iranian militants seize the U.S. Embassy in Teheran, taking 66 American hostages, all but 14 of whom they hold for 444 days.
- 1980**..... In response to the Soviet invasion of Afghanistan, President Carter embargoes grain and high technology exports to the Soviet Union, and boycotts the Olympics in Moscow. Mount St. Helen erupts in Washington state, killing 26 people.
- 1981**..... President Reagan is wounded by John Hinckley in Washington, D.C. 13,000 members of PATCO, or federal air traffic controllers, go on strike and are fired by President Reagan. Sandra Day O'Connor becomes the first woman justice of the Supreme Court.
- 1982**..... After a decade, the Equal Rights Amendment fails, falling 3 states short of ratification. Retired dentist Barney Clark becomes the first recipient of an artificial heart.
- 1983**..... Sally Ride becomes the first American woman astronaut, aboard space shuttle *Challenger*. 250 U.S. Marines in a multinational peacekeeping force in Beirut, Lebanon, are killed in a suicide bombing. U.S. invades Grenada to overthrow a Cuban-backed regime. President Reagan spends \$30 million to fund the Strategic Defense Initiative, or "Star Wars" program, without any demonstrable proof it can work.
- 1984**..... President Reagan orders U.S. Marines out of Lebanon. New York Democratic Representative Geraldine Ferraro becomes the first woman to be chosen as a major party's vice presidential nominee.
- 1985**..... President Reagan signs the Gramm-Rudman Act, requiring automatic spending cuts if Congress cannot reduce burgeoning federal deficit.
- 1986**..... Space shuttle *Challenger* explodes killing 7, including Christa McAuliffe, a school teacher. President Reagan blames Libya for 2 American deaths in the bombing of a West Berlin discotheque, then orders air attacks on Tripoli and Benghazi. Iran-Contra scandal is revealed, showing the Reagan administration trying to obtain the release of U.S. hostages in Lebanon by selling U.S. weapons to Iran.
- 1987**..... Reagan U.S. Supreme Court nominee Robert H. Bork is rejected and subsequent nominee Douglas H. Ginsburg withdraws, allowing for Anthony Kennedy to be approved.
- 1988**..... George Bush becomes the first sitting vice president elected president since 1836. A terrorist bomb on Pan Am Flight 103 kills all 259 aboard and 11 on the ground in Lockerbie, Scotland.
- 1989**..... The *Exxon Valdez* supertanker spills over 11 million gallons of oil off the Alaska coast in the largest such spill in U.S. history. Fraud, mismanagement, and influence-peddling in HUD under Reagan appointee Samuel Pierce is revealed. President Bush sends 24,000 U.S. troops to Panama to overthrow the corrupt Noriega regime.
- 1990**..... After Iraq invades Kuwait, U.S. launches Operation Desert Shield, sending 200,000 U.S. troops into Saudi Arabia. President Bush breaks campaign pledge of "no new taxes."
- 1991**..... U.S. Operation Desert Storm drives Iraq's armed forces out of Kuwait in 100 hours. Oliver North and John Poindexter's convictions in the Iran-contra scandal are set aside. Four white Los Angeles policemen are indicted for the videotaped beating of black motorist Rodney King (their acquittal in 1992 leads to widespread rioting in Los Angeles).
- 1992**..... The Americans with Disabilities Act, guaranteeing equal access for the disabled, goes into effect. President Bush and Russian President Boris Yeltsin issue a joint statement formally declaring an end to the Cold War. President Bush pardons 6 Reagan Administration officials for their involvement in the Iran-contra scandal.
- 1993**..... Hillary Rodham Clinton becomes the first First Lady to have an office in the White House and chairs a committee to overhaul the nation's health care system. A bombing at New York's World Trade Center kills 6. The 51-day standoff of the Branch Davidian religious cult compound in Waco, Texas, ends when cult leader David Koresh and his followers set the buildings on fire, killing him and 82 others. President Clinton signs the Brady Bill, imposing a 5-day waiting period for a handgun purchase to give law enforcement officials time to check the background of buyers.
- 1994**..... Independent prosecutor Lawrence E. Walsh finds no evidence that President Ronald Reagan or Vice President George Bush broke the law in the Iran-contra affair but does criticize their role in the cover-up. Major league baseball players go on strike and the World Series is cancelled for the first time ever.
- 1995**..... A car bomb blows up a federal building in Oklahoma City, killing 169 people (Timothy McVeigh, who is apprehended immediately, is convicted in 1997 and executed by lethal injection in Indiana's federal prison in 2001; McVeigh's accomplice Terry L. Nichols is later convicted and sentenced to jail). President Clinton sends 20,000 U.S. troops to Bosnia as part of a 60,000 NATO deployment to enforce the Dayton, Ohio, peace agreement to end the 4-year civil war in the Balkans.
- 1996**..... President Clinton announces a 7-year plan to balance the budget but with smaller tax cuts than Republicans want. President Clinton signs the line-item veto bill (the Supreme Court strikes it down in 1998). TWA Flight 800 explodes in midair, killing all 230 aboard. A pipe bomb explodes in

- Atlanta's Centennial Park during the Olympics, killing one and injuring others (Eric Rudolph, who is later considered responsible, is not apprehended until 2003). President Clinton signs welfare reform legislation setting up a system of block grants to the states.
- 1997**.....Madeline Albright becomes the first woman to head the State Department. The Supreme Court rules that a sitting president can be sued for actions outside his official duties, thereby allowing the Paula Jones sexual harassment suit to proceed. The tobacco industry agrees to pay \$368.5 billion over 25 years to compensate states for the cost of smoking-related illnesses.
- 1998**.....Ted Kaczynski, the "Unabomber" arrested in 1993, pleads guilty to killing 3 people. President Clinton becomes the first sitting President to be a defendant in a civil court challenge when he is charged with sexually harassing Paula Jones as governor of Arkansas. In his testimony under oath, and later in a national television address, Clinton denies having had sexual relations with White House intern Monica Lewinsky but does say he had an "inappropriate" relationship with her (he later confesses on national TV that he had lied in January). The House Judiciary Committee recommends 4 articles of impeachment against the President, and the full House, strictly along party lines, approves 2 of the articles: perjury and obstruction of justice.
- 1999**.....In the first presidential impeachment trial in 131 years, the Senate acquits President Clinton on both articles of impeachment, falling short of even a majority vote on either charge. In the deadliest school massacre in U.S. history, 2 Littleton, Colorado, teenagers kill 12 students and one teacher. Eileen Collins becomes the first woman to command a space shuttle. Jimmy Carter officially hands over control of the Panama Canal to Panama.
- 2000**.....Independent prosecutor Ken Starr concludes that there is insufficient evidence to show that Bill or Hillary Clinton committed any crimes in the Whitewater investigation. The U.S. Navy destroyer *Cole*, refueling in Yemen, is hit by a terrorist bomb, killing 17 sailors. Hillary Rodham Clinton wins the Senate race in New York, becoming the first First Lady elected to public office (she becomes the first to hold public office when she takes her seat in 2001). In its first-ever decision relating to a presidential election, a bitterly divided U.S. Supreme Court (5-4) ends the Florida recounts, handing the state and thus the election to Bush.
- 2001**.....In the worst terrorist attack in U.S. history, hijackers crash two U.S. airliners into New York's World Trade Center, bringing down both buildings and killing about 2,800. A third hijacked plane crashes into the Pentagon, and a fourth crashes in western Pennsylvania. The U.S. and Great Britain launch a series of air attacks against Afghanistan. The Enron Corporation files the largest corporate bankruptcy in U.S. history.
- 2002**.....The U.S. begins sending Taliban and Al Qaida prisoners from Afghanistan to Guantanamo Bay, Cuba. WorldCom declares bankruptcy. American John Walker Lindh is sentenced to serve 20 years in prison for conspiring to kill Americans in Afghanistan. The Senate votes (77-23) to authorize President Bush to use military force against Iraq. Former president Jimmy Carter wins the Nobel Peace Prize, becoming the 3rd President awarded this honor.
- 2003**.....The space shuttle *Columbia* explodes, killing 7 astronauts. The U.S. leads an unprovoked attack on Iraq because "Iraq has WMDs and is a threat to the world." President Bush aboard the aircraft carrier the U.S.S. *Abraham Lincoln* in May proclaims "Mission Accomplished," meaning that the military phase of the war in Iraq is over. The largest blackout in U.S. history hits the Northeast and Midwest. Voters recall California's Governor Gray Davis and elect Arnold Schwarzenegger to replace him.
- 2004**.....NASA lands 2 rovers on Mars and finds evidence of water there. Counterterrorism expert Richard Clarke's book *Against All Enemies* is highly critical of the President for neglecting terror threats in 2001 until 9/11. No WMDs or Weapons of Mass Destruction are found in Iraq and Colin Powell admits that his U.N. presentation about the Iraqi threat may have been laden with errors. 137 U.S. soldiers are killed in Iraq in April as the situation grows worse and guerrilla attacks increase, leading some to call it a "quagmire." The 9/11 Commission meets and National Security Adviser Condoleezza Rice testifies that the CIA presidential brief of August 6, 2001, about terrorist threats was just a "historical document," not a call to action.
- 2005**.....Condoleezza Rice becomes the second woman and first black woman to serve as U.S. secretary of state. Millionaire American adventurer Steve Fossett becomes the first to make a solo non-stop flight around the world without refueling, in the *Globalflyer*. Syria removes all its troops from Lebanon where they have been stationed since 1976. German Cardinal Joseph Ratzinger becomes Benedict XVI, replacing the late Pope John Paul II. After 9 countries ratify the EU constitution, France and The Netherlands vote "no"

U.S. HISTORY TO 1815

THE THIRTEEN ORIGINAL COLONIES

COLONY	DATE	FOUNDED BY
1) Virginia.....	1607.....	The London Company (the Virginia Company of London)
Plymouth*	1620.....	Pilgrims
Maine**	1623.....	Sir Ferdinando Gorges & Capt John Mason (Gorges took full control of the "Province of Maine" in 1629)
2) New Hampshire	1623.....	Capt. John Mason and others
3) Massachusetts	1630.....	Puritans under the leadership of John Winthrop
4) Maryland.....	1634.....	2nd Lord Baltimore, or Cecilius Calvert
5) Connecticut.....	1635.....	Massachusetts emigrants and Thomas Hooker
6) Rhode Island.....	1636.....	Roger Williams
New Haven***	1638.....	Massachusetts emigrants and Puritans led by Theophilus Eaton and the Rev. John Davenport
7) Delaware	1638.....	Swedes (merged with Pennsylvania in 1682)
8) North Carolina.....	1663.....	Virginians first settled it about 1650; 8 lords proprietors were regranted the colony by Charles I
9) New York	1624.....	Dutch Protestant Walloons
	1664.....	Duke of York
10) New Jersey	1665.....	Lord John Berkeley and Sir George Carteret
11) South Carolina	1670.....	Eight nobles (lords proprietors)
12) Pennsylvania.....	1681.....	William Penn
13) Georgia	1733.....	James Edward Oglethorpe and others

*Merged with Massachusetts in 1691 **Bought by Massachusetts in 1677 ***Merged with Connecticut in 1662

FIRST 13 STATES AND THEIR RATIFICATION OF THE CONSTITUTION

STATE	DATE	STATE	DATE
1) Delaware.....	December 7, 1787	8) South Carolina.....	May 23, 1788
2) Pennsylvania.....	December 12, 1787	9) New Hampshire.....	June 21, 1788
3) New Jersey.....	December 18, 1787	10) Virginia.....	June 25, 1788
4) Georgia.....	January 2, 1788	11) New York.....	July 26, 1788
5) Connecticut.....	January 9, 1788	12) North Carolina.....	November 21, 1789
6) Massachusetts.....	February 6, 1788	13) Rhode Island.....	May 29, 1790
7) Maryland.....	April 28, 1788		

STATES THAT LATER JOINED THE UNION

STATE	DATE	STATE	DATE
14) Vermont.....	March 4, 1791	32) Minnesota.....	May 11, 1858
15) Kentucky.....	June 1, 1792	33) Oregon.....	February 14, 1859
16) Tennessee.....	June 1, 1796	34) Kansas.....	January 29, 1861
17) Ohio.....	March 1, 1803	35) West Virginia.....	June 20, 1863
18) Louisiana.....	April 30, 1812	36) Nevada.....	October 31, 1864
19) Indiana.....	December 11, 1816	37) Nebraska.....	March 1, 1867
20) Mississippi.....	December 10, 1817	38) Colorado.....	August 1, 1876
21) Illinois.....	December 3, 1818	39) North Dakota.....	November 2, 1889
22) Alabama.....	December 14, 1819	40) South Dakota.....	November 2, 1889
23) Maine.....	March 15, 1820	41) Montana.....	November 8, 1889
24) Missouri.....	August 10, 1821	42) Washington.....	November 11, 1889
25) Arkansas.....	June 15, 1836	43) Idaho.....	July 3, 1890
26) Michigan.....	January 26, 1837	44) Wyoming.....	July 10, 1890
27) Florida.....	March 3, 1845	45) Utah.....	January 4, 1896
28) Texas.....	December 29, 1845	46) Oklahoma.....	November 16, 1907
29) Iowa.....	December 28, 1846	47) New Mexico.....	January 6, 1912
30) Wisconsin.....	May 29, 1848	48) Arizona.....	February 14, 1912
31) California.....	September 9, 1850	49) Alaska.....	January 3, 1959
		50) Hawaii.....	August 21, 1959

9 COLONIAL COLLEGES FOUNDED BY ROYAL DECREE

COLLEGE	DATE	LOCATION	DENOMINATION	NAMED AFTER
Harvard.....	1636.....	Cambridge, MA.....	Congregational.....	John Harvard

COLLEGE	DATE	LOCATION	DENOMINATION	NAMED AFTER
William & Mary	1693	Williamsburg, VA	Anglican	King William III and Queen Mary II
Yale (Collegiate School)*	1701	New Haven, CT	Congregational	Elihu Yale
Princeton (College of New Jersey)	1746	Princeton, NJ	Presbyterian	—
Columbia (King's College)	1754	New York City	Nonsectarian, but under Anglican control	—
Pennsylvania (1751)	1755	Philadelphia	Nonsectarian (The College, Academy, and Charitable School of Philadelphia)	—
Brown (Rhode Island College)	1764	Providence, RI	Baptist	Nicholas Brown
Rutgers (Queen's College)	1766	New Brunswick, NJ	Dutch Reformed	Col. Henry Rutgers
Dartmouth**	1769	Hanover, NH	Congregational	2nd Earl of Dartmouth

*Original names listed, if applicable, in parentheses **It developed from Moor's Indian Charity School.

QUOTATIONS/SLOGANS/MOTTOES (chronologically arranged)

IN THE NAME OF GOD AMEN

These are the first words of the November 11, 1620, Mayflower Compact signed by 41 male passengers aboard the *Mayflower*. They were “loyal subjects” of King James, but they pledged to create a “civil body politic” that would be based on the consent of the governed and would be ruled by law.

WHY DON'T YOU SPEAK FOR YOURSELF, JOHN?

Miles Standish allegedly asked John Alden to propose marriage in his behalf to Priscilla Mullens. When Alden did so, Priscilla allegedly suggested he speak for himself, thus providing Henry Wadsworth Longfellow the basis for this line in his 1858 poem *The Courtship of Miles Standish*.

CITY UPON A HILL

Upon arriving in Massachusetts on June 12, 1630, John Winthrop delivered to his fellow Puritans a sermon containing these lines: “The Lord will make our name a praise and glory so that men shall say of succeeding plantations: ‘The Lord make it like that of New England.’ For we must consider that we shall be like a City upon a Hill. The eyes of all people are upon us, so that if we shall deal falsely with our God in this work we have undertaken . . . we shall be made a story and a byword through the world” (from “A Model of Christian Charity”).

GOVERNMENT IS FREE

William Penn in his 1682 *Frame of Government* wrote, “Any government of men is free to the people under it where the laws rule and the people are a party to the laws.”

JOIN, OR DIE

This slogan was used by colonists during the Colonial and Revolutionary War periods. It was created by Benjamin Franklin in a 1754 cartoon urging the colonies to unite to fight France’s influence. He drew a snake severed into 8 parts to represent the colonies of South Carolina, North Carolina, Virginia, Maryland, Pennsylvania, New York, and New Jersey, with the New England colonies as the head of the snake. Though the original cartoon urged the colonies to unite or die by being destroyed by France and her Indian allies, its slogan was later used to unite the colonies against Great Britain during the Revolutionary War.

I HEARD THE BULLETS WHISTLE

During a brief skirmish with the French in 1754, George Washington described his feelings with the words: “I heard the bullets whistle, and believe me there is something charming in the sound.” In 1755, when General Edward Braddock’s forces were defeated near Fort Duquesne and Braddock killed, Washington wrote: “I luckily escaped without a wound, though I had four bullets through my coat and two horses shot under me.”

TAXATION WITHOUT REPRESENTATION IS TYRANNY

This slogan was used by the American colonists in 1765 after the British Parliament enacted the Stamp Act tax. The colonists were already heavily taxed locally and did not want to pay a direct consumer tax levied to raise revenue to pay for the French and Indian war. In 1764, American lawyer and statesman James Otis published his view on taxation without representation in *The Rights of the British Colonies Asserted and Proved*.

NO TAXATION WITHOUT REPRESENTATION

This phrase was used by the rebelling colonists against the British system of taxation. The resentment prompted by the Stamp Act of 1765 led Patrick Henry to introduce 7 radical resolutions, called the Virginia Resolutions, denouncing the British Parliament’s assumption of powers delegated to the colonial legislature. He supported the resolves on May 29, 1765, in what has been called his “tyranny” speech to the Virginia House of Burgesses, ending with the words: “Caesar had his Brutus—Charles the First his Cromwell—and George the Third—may he profit by their example.” When some spectators shouted “Treason!” Henry replied, “If this be treason, make the most of it” (some believe “Treason!” was shouted after he said “George the Third” and that Henry continued, “May he profit by their example. If this be treason, make the most of it”).

LIBERTY, PROPERTY, AND NO STAMPS

The Sons of Liberty used this slogan in protest against the Stamp Act of 1765 and other British taxes. This group engaged in violent protests and even tarred and feathered those who violated the non-importation agreements against British goods adopted by the Stamp Act Congress. Samuel Adams organized Boston’s Sons of Liberty and was their aggressive leader.

UNITED WE STAND, DIVIDED WE FALL

Kentucky adopted this popular slogan as its state motto in 1792. The following lines from John Dickinson’s 1768 poem “The Liberty Song” are in all probability the source of the slogan: “Then join hand in hand, brave

Americans all! / By uniting we stand, by dividing we fall; / In so Righteous a cause let us hope to succeed, / For Heaven approves of each generous deed." In 1799, Patrick Henry said, "United we stand, divided we fall. Let us not split into factions which must destroy that union upon which our existence hangs."

COME ON, YOU BLOODYBACKS

Crispus Attucks, the alleged leader of the mob of March 5, 1770, in an event known as the Boston Massacre, may have dared British troops to fire by shouting, "Come on, you bloodybacks [redcoats], you lobster scoundrels, fire if you dare, God damn you, fire and be damned, we know you dare not," or he may have simply shouted, "Why don't you fire?"

I AM NOT A VIRGINIAN BUT AN AMERICAN

On September 5, 1774, upon addressing the First Continental Congress, Patrick Henry said: "The distinctions between Virginians, Pennsylvanians, New Yorkers, New Englanders, are no more. I am not a Virginian but an American."

WHO IS THERE TO MOURN FOR LOGAN?—NOT ONE

Following a series of series of incidents between whites and Indians in 1774, soldiers killed many innocent Indians, including the family of Logan, the chief of Mingo Indians and a friend of the whites. Logan and other Indians retaliated, killing many whites until they were defeated by the Virginia militia. His said in a speech delivered to the Virginia governor: "I appeal to any white man to say, if ever he entered Logan's cabin hungry, and he gave him not meat; if ever he came cold and naked and he clothed him not. . . . [I was] an advocate for peace . . . a friend of the white man. . . . [until] Colonel Cresap . . . murdered all the relations of Logan. . . . Who is there to mourn for Logan?—Not one."

GIVE ME LIBERTY OR GIVE ME DEATH

This phrase is from Patrick Henry's speech before the Virginia Provincial Convention on March 23, 1775, at St. John's Church, Richmond, Virginia. Henry urged the colonists to resist British rule and to provide for the expense of the colony by arming the Virginia militia, saying: "Our brethren are already in the field. Why stand we here idle? What is it that gentlemen wish? What would they have? Is life so dear, or peace so sweet, as to be purchased at the price of chains and slavery? Forbid it, Almighty God! I know not what course others may take, but as for me, give me liberty or give me death!"

ONE IF BY LAND, AND TWO IF BY SEA

This line is from Henry Wadsworth Longfellow's poem titled "Paul Revere's Ride." On April 16, 1775, Revere rode to Lexington to warn Adams and Hancock to prepare to flee. He returned that night and arranged to have two lanterns shown in Boston's North Church steeple if the British went out by water, and one if by land. The signal was given from the church steeple on April 18, 1775.

STAND YOUR GROUND

Captain Jonas Parker, the commander of a force of 70 Minutemen on the green at Lexington, on April 19, 1775, told his men upon seeing the British approach: "Stand your ground! Don't fire unless fired upon but if they mean to have war, let it begin here!" Major John Pitcairn, head of the British troops, then confronted Parker, saying: "Lay down your arms, you damned rebels, and disperse" (or "Disperse, disperse, ye rebels! Damn you! Why don't you disperse?"). Eight Americans died in the battle.

YANKEE DOODLE DANDY

During the Revolutionary War, British soldiers made fun of New England troops by referring to them as *Yankees*, a term possibly derived from the Dutch name Jan Kees, a shortened form of the Dutch names Jan and Cornelius used by the early Flemish to designate people from the Netherlands, and later perhaps Netherlanders who settled in the New World. The term *Yankee Doodle*, borrowed from an old song of the French and Indian War, soon came to describe poorly dressed and untrained colonial soldiers, and the British version of this song ("Yankee Doodle went to town, / Riding on a pony, / Stuck a feather in his cap / And called it macaroni."), rewritten to satirize the colonials, became the first patriotic song to achieve national popularity because the Americans liked its chorus: "Yankee Doodle, keep it up, / Yankee Doodle dandy; / Mind the music and the step, / And with the girls be handy."

I HOPE I SHALL NEVER HEAR THAT TUNE AGAIN

This was allegedly Lt. General Thomas Gage's statement concerning the tune "Yankee Doodle" that the colonial forces whistled as they pursued the British troops retreating from their April 19, 1775, setback at Concord. An American band played the tune again following the British surrender at Yorktown. The band at Yorktown also played "The World Turned Upside Down."

IN THE NAME OF THE GREAT JEHOVAH AND THE CONTINENTAL CONGRESS

This was Ethan Allen's response when the Fort Ticonderoga leader, Captain De la Place, questioned the authority he and his Green Mountain Boys had for demanding the surrender of the fort (Allen allegedly first said to De la Place, "Come out of there, you damned old rat"). De la Place surrendered the fort on May 10, 1775, after Allen demanded "the Fort and all of the effects of George III," saying a general massacre would result if he did not comply.

DON'T FIRE UNTIL YOU CAN SEE THE WHITES OF THEIR EYES

On June 17, 1775, while the Continental soldiers were waiting for British troops under General William Howe to attack Bunker Hill, Colonel William Prescott, who was in charge of the Continentals, supposedly gave this order to his men at Breed's Hill, where the Battle of Bunker Hill was actually fought. The British suffered a sizable loss but won the hill on a bayonet charge when the Americans ran out of powder. This command has also been attributed to Major Israel Putnam. The full quote may have been: "Men, you are all marksmen, don't one of you fire until you see the whites of their eyes! Then, fire low."

DON'T TREAD ON ME

This was the motto of the first official American flag. It was a red and white striped flag with a rattlesnake design and was raised by Lt. John Paul Jones aboard Commodore Esek Hopkins's flagship *Alfred* on the Delaware River at Philadelphia on December 3, 1775. On February 8, 1776, Christopher Gadsden, presented to the Second Continental Congress a yellow flag with the same motto and the figure of a coiled rattlesnake ready to strike, intended as a warning to the British leaders that if the rights of the colonists were trampled on, they would strike back.

REMEMBER THE LADIES

On March 31, 1776, Abigail Adams wrote the following to her husband while the Continental Congress was discussing independence: "In the new code of laws . . . I desire you would remember the ladies . . . Do not put such unlimited power in the hands of the husbands. Remember all men would be tyrants if they could. If particular care and attention is not paid to the ladies we are determined to foment a rebellion, and will not hold ourselves bound by any laws in which we will have no voice, or representation."

REASON FIRST; REASON SECOND; REASON THIRD

In 1776, Thomas Jefferson told John Adams that he should make a draft of the Declaration of Independence. Adams declined, telling Jefferson, "Reason first, you are a Virginian, and a Virginian ought to appear at the head of this business. Reason second, I am obnoxious, suspected and unpopular. You are very much otherwise. Reason third, you can write ten times better than I can." Jefferson replied, "Well, if you are decided, I will do as well as I can."

THERE, I GUESS KING GEORGE WILL BE ABLE TO READ THAT

John Hancock made this comment on July 4, 1776, as he was signing the Declaration of Independence. His handwriting was very large and legible, and he was the first to sign this document.

WE MUST ALL HANG TOGETHER

This statement was often used by the signers of the Declaration of Independence during the years 1775 to 1781, but it was Benjamin Franklin who remarked to John Hancock at its signing: "We must all hang together, or assuredly we shall all hang separately."

WHEN, IN THE COURSE OF HUMAN EVENTS

The Preamble and the first sentence of the Declaration of Independence are as follows: "When, in the Course of human events, it becomes necessary for one people to dissolve the political bands which have connected them with another, and to assume among the Powers of the Earth, the separate and equal station to which the Laws of Nature and of Nature's God entitle them, a decent respect to the opinions of mankind requires that they should declare the causes which impel them to the separation." / "We hold these truths to be self-evident, that all men are created equal, that they are endowed by their Creator with certain unalienable Rights, that among these are Life, Liberty, and the pursuit of Happiness."

ARE THESE THE MEN WITH WHOM I AM TO DEFEND AMERICA?

George Washington uttered these words in New York at Kip's Bay in September 1776 in a moment of despair because few men obeyed his commands.

I ONLY REGRET THAT I HAVE BUT ONE LIFE TO LOSE (GIVE) FOR MY COUNTRY

These were the words of 21-year-old Nathan Hale, a former schoolteacher and captain in the Continental Army, on September 22, 1776, just before he was hanged without a trial by British Major General William Howe on Long Island. He was accused of being a spy, having disguised himself as a civilian and crossed British lines before being captured (Hale's famous last words may have been inspired by Joseph Addison's "What pity is it! That we can die but once to serve our country!").

THESE ARE THE TIMES THAT TRY MEN'S SOULS

General George Washington read these words from Thomas Paine's pamphlet "The Crisis" or "The American Crisis" to rally his troops before crossing the Delaware on December 25, 1776. He also read the following passage from the same source: "The summer soldier and the sunshine patriot will, in this crisis, shrink from the service of their country; but he that stands it now, deserves the love and thanks of man and woman. Tyranny, like hell, is not easily conquered."

THERE, MY BOYS, ARE YOUR ENEMIES—REDCOATS AND TORIES. YOU MUST BEAT THEM—OR MOLLY STARK IS A WIDOW TONIGHT

These words were spoken by General John Stark before the Battle of Bennington (fought in New York, 4 miles northwest of Bennington, Vermont), on August 16, 1777—a turning point of the war—at which his forces defeated those of Lt. Colonel Friedrich Baum, ending General John Burgoyne's plan of cutting the American colonies in half. Stark's statement is also cited as: "My men, yonder are the Hessians. They were bought for seven pounds and ten pence a man. Are you worth more? Prove it tonight, the American flag floats from yonder hill or Molly Stark sleeps a widow!"

I HAVE NOT YET BEGUN TO FIGHT

These immortal words that became a slogan for the U.S. Navy were spoken by John Paul Jones on September 23, 1779, in the naval battle between the *Bonhomme Richard* (the new name of the ship given to him by the French, which he renamed for the "Poor Richard" of Benjamin Franklin's *Poor Richard's Almanac*) and the British ship the *Serapis* in the North Sea off the coast of England. When Jones lashed his ship to the British ship to keep his from sinking, the Captain of the *Serapis*, Richard Pearson, asked Jones if he had struck his colors. Jones replied: "I have not yet begun to fight!" Jones eventually won the battle (another version is that a gunner believing Jones to be dead offered to surrender; Pearson replied, "Do you ask for quarter?" Jones then threw 2 pistols at the gunner and told Pearson, "I have not yet begun to fight").

A GOVERNMENT OF LAWS, NOT OF MEN

John Adams used this phrase in a 1774 article written under the name Novanglus in the *Boston Gazette*, and the phrase was incorporated into the Constitution of Massachusetts in 1780. In this same article Adams also spoke of the consent of the governed: "Metaphysicians and politicians may dispute forever, but they will never find any other moral principle or foundation of rule or obedience, than the consent of governors and governed."

I HAVE NOT ONLY GROWN GRAY, BUT ALMOST BLIND, IN THE SERVICE OF MY COUNTRY

During the winter of 1782-1783 at George Washington's headquarters in Newburgh, New York, Major John Armstrong wrote 2 anonymous and inflammatory papers known as the "Newburgh Addresses" or the "Newburgh Letters" in which he advised his fellow officers to consider marching on Philadelphia and to use force to seek redress from Congress for its failure to pay them. On March 15, 1783, Washington walked in unan-

nounced at an officer's meeting, appealed to their patriotism, defended Congress, and promised to seek redress for them. Before reading a statement to them, he pulled a pair of glasses from his pocket and said, "Gentlemen, you will allow me to put on my spectacles, for I have not only grown gray, but almost blind, in the service of my country."

LIKE JOSHUA OF OLD

At Versailles in 1783, after the British minister in a toast likened George III to the sun and the French minister compared Louis XVI to the moon, Benjamin Franklin offered this toast: "George Washington, Commander of the American armies, who, like Joshua of old, commanded the sun and the moon to stand still, and they obeyed him."

NO, SIR, I SUCCEED HIM

In 1785, Benjamin Franklin resigned as minister to France and Thomas Jefferson succeeded him. When Jefferson was asked upon arriving in Paris, "It is you, sir, who replace Franklin?" he replied, "No, sir, I succeed him; no one can replace him."

NEWSPAPERS WITHOUT A GOVERNMENT

On January 16, 1787, Thomas Jefferson wrote, "The basis of our government being the opinion of the people . . . were it left to me to decide whether we should have a government without newspapers, or newspapers without a government, I should not hesitate a moment to prefer the latter."

LITTLE REBELLION NOW AND THEN

Following Shays's Rebellion, Thomas Jefferson was inspired to write in a January 30, 1787, letter to James Madison, "I hold it, that a little rebellion, now and then, is a good thing, and as necessary in the political world as storms in the physical." Later in the same year he wrote, "The tree of liberty must be refreshed from time to time with the blood of patriots and tyrants. It is natural manure."

WE THE PEOPLE OF THE UNITED STATES

The preamble of the Constitution of the United States of America is as follows: "We the people of the United States, in Order to form a more perfect Union, establish Justice, insure domestic Tranquillity, provide for the common defense, promote the general Welfare, and secure the Blessings of Liberty to ourselves and our Posterity, do ordain and establish this Constitution for the United States of America."

TO BE PREPARED FOR WAR

In his first annual address to both houses of Congress, on January 8, 1790, George Washington said, "To be prepared for war is one of the most effectual means of preserving the peace."

LET US ASK BROTHER JONATHAN

After he became President in 1789, George Washington frequently used this expression when he had to consult Congress. The U.S. as a nation, represented by Congress, eventually took on the name Brother Jonathan. Washington had earlier referred to Jonathan Trumbull, the governor of Connecticut, as "Brother Jonathan" because he was the only colonial governor he could count on for supplies for the Continental Army. When faced with a supply problem, Washington would say, "We must consult Brother Jonathan on this."

FREE SHIPS MAKE FREE GOODS

In 1793 Britain was seizing American supplies intended for France. These words became an American rallying cry since the U.S. was neutral in the war. However, Britain had its Navy to stop supplies from reaching France, and the U.S. was powerless to stop her.

STEER CLEAR OF PERMANENT ALLIANCES

In what has come to be called President George Washington's farewell address, published in Philadelphia's *American Daily Advertiser*, he wrote on September 17, 1796, "It is our true policy to steer clear of permanent alliances with any portion of the foreign world." This warning about foreign entanglements came to be known as Washington's "Great Rule." His address, however, was devoted largely to domestic problems rather than foreign affairs, such as when he said, "Let me now . . . warn you in the most solemn manner against the baneful effects of the spirit of party."

MILLIONS FOR DEFENSE, BUT NOT ONE CENT FOR TRIBUTE

This slogan was used in 1798-1800 to express indignation and resentment toward the French government over the XYZ Affair in which 3 minor French officials, called Messieurs X, Y, and Z, demanded a \$250,000 bribe and a \$10,000,000 loan from the U.S. to France, and threatened to declare war if these demands were not met. President John Adams had sent Elbridge Gerry, John Marshall, and Charles Cotesworth Pinckney to mollify a France bitter because the U.S. refused to help her in war against England. Pinckney's reply to the French spokesman was, "No! No! Not a sixpence, sir." The negotiations ended and this rallying cry provided support for John Adams's policy of armed neutrality. This slogan is most often attributed to Pinckney, but Robert Goodloe Harper is also credited with making the statement in a toast to John Marshall at a banquet in June 1798.

HAIL, COLUMBIA

"Hail, Columbia" is the title of Joseph Hopkinson's song inspired by the XYZ Affair and introduced in Philadelphia in April 1798. Its first stanza is: "Hail! Columbia happy land / Hail! ye Heroes! heav'n born band! / Who fought and bled in Freedom's cause / And when the storm of war was gone / Enjoy'd the peace and valor won. / Let Independence be our boast / Ever mindful what it cost / Ever grateful for the prize / Let its Altar reach the Skies."

FIRST IN WAR, FIRST IN PEACE

Henry "Light-Horse Harry" Lee used this phrase in his eulogy for General George Washington in Congress on December 26, 1799. He said: "To the memory of the man, first in war, first in peace, and first in the hearts of his countrymen."

WE ARE ALL REPUBLICANS—WE ARE ALL FEDERALISTS

After Thomas Jefferson walked from Mrs. Conrad's boarding house to the Capitol in Washington, D.C., on March 4, 1801, he said in part in his inaugural address: "But every difference of opinion is not a difference of principle. We have called by different names brethren of the same principle. We are all Republicans—we are all Federalists. If there be any among us who would wish to dissolve this Union or to change its republican form,

let them stand undisturbed as monuments of the safety with which error of opinion may be tolerated where reason is left free to combat it." He also stated the following principles in this address: "Equal and exact justice to all men, of whatever state or persuasion, religious or political; peace, commerce, and honest friendship with all nations, entangling alliances with none."

WE MUST MARRY OURSELVES TO THE BRITISH FLEET AND NATION

Just one year after advising against "entangling alliances," Francophile President Thomas Jefferson in an April 18, 1802, letter to Robert Livingston wrote: "There is on the globe one single spot, the possessor of which is our natural and habitual enemy. It is New Orleans. . . . The day that France takes possession of New Orleans . . . we must marry ourselves to the British fleet and nation." Jefferson instructed Livingston and Monroe to offer \$10 million for New Orleans and West Florida but also warned that if France planned to close the Mississippi entirely to American commerce, they would have to seek an alliance with England.

TO SAY WHAT THE LAW IS

In the 1803 *Marbury v. Madison* decision, Chief Justice John Marshall wrote, "It is emphatically the province and duty of the judicial department to say what the law is. . . . If two laws conflict with each other, the courts must decide on the operation of each. . . . This is of the very essence of judicial duty."

STRETCHED THE CONSTITUTION TILL IT CRACKED

Years after the Louisiana Purchase, Thomas Jefferson said that he had "stretched the Constitution till it cracked." Despite believing in a strict interpretation of the Constitution and doubting whether the government had a right under the Constitution to buy the Louisiana Territory that France offered to sell the U.S., he believed that the passage of a constitutional amendment would take months, if not years, that Napoleon might withdraw the offer or sell the land to someone else, and that the practical benefits, especially, the free navigation of the Mississippi, far outweighed any possible violations. He, therefore, accepted the deal as "an act beyond the Constitution," especially since a great deal of land was being purchased for only three cents an acre.

ONCE AN ENGLISHMAN, ALWAYS AN ENGLISHMAN

This was the English principle by which the British Navy impressed sailors on American ships. The British claimed that the impressed sailors were deserters from the Royal Navy. Some of them were. Yet this principle led to the *Chesapeake* incident of June 22, 1807, when three Americans were killed and four seamen, three of whom were American sailors, were taken aboard the English vessel the *Leopard* in an attack off the coast of Virginia. The British recalled Admiral Berkeley and paid an indemnity for those killed and wounded but still asserted the right to search vessels to reclaim deserters.

THESE LANDS ARE OURS

In speaking to a messenger sent by President James Madison in 1810, Tecumseh said: "These lands are ours. No one has a right to remove us, because we were the first owners. The Great Spirit above has appointed this place for us, on which to light our fires, and here we will remain. As to boundaries, the Great Spirit knows no boundaries, nor will his red children acknowledge any."

FREE TRADE AND SEAMEN'S RIGHTS

This was the slogan of the "War Hawks," those Western and Southern Congressmen who advocated war with Great Britain. Led by Henry Clay as Speaker of the House (1811-1815), the War Hawks shouted "On to Canada!" since they wanted Canada as part of the U.S. After the victory of the *Constitution* in August 1812, Henry Clay said: "Strike wherever we can reach the enemy, at sea and on land. But if we fail, let us fail like men, lash ourselves to our gallant tars, and expire together in one common struggle, fighting for free trade and seamen's rights!"

DON'T GIVE UP THE SHIP

These were the dying words of Captain James Lawrence on June 1, 1813. He was in command of the *Chesapeake* during a battle just outside Boston Harbor against the *Shannon*, commanded by Britain's Captain Philip Broke. The British won the battle and the *Chesapeake* was destroyed, but her flag was never struck by an American hand. Lawrence's words became the motto of the U.S. Navy. He said: "Tell the men to fire faster and not give up the ship; fight her till she sinks." He is also quoted as saying: "Keep the guns going! Fight her till she strikes or sinks! Don't give up the ship!"

REMEMBER FORT MIMS!

Creek Indians led by William (Billy) Weatherford, also called Chief Red Eagle, massacred over 500 soldiers and settlers at Fort Mims in Alabama on August 30, 1813. Later, on March 27, 1814, General Andrew Jackson rallied militiamen at the Battle of Horseshoe Bend with the slogan "Remember Fort Mims!" Over 600 Creeks were killed in this battle alone. Several battles had preceded this famous battle, including one at the Indian village in Talladega, Alabama, where forces led by General John Coffee killed more than 500 Creek Indians.

WE HAVE MET THE ENEMY AND THEY ARE OURS

Oliver Hazard Perry, commander of the American fleet at the Battle of Lake Erie (or Put-in-Bay) on September 10, 1813, had hoisted a 9-foot standard bearing James Lawrence's last words DON'T GIVE UP THE SHIP to the mast of his flagship the *Lawrence*, which he had named after the hero. Perry defeated the British fleet, led by Captain Robert Barclay in the *Detroit*, by abandoning the *Lawrence*, rowing to the *Niagara*, boarding it, and taking charge. As the *Lawrence* ran up her flag again, Perry wrote in a message sent to General William Henry Harrison on shore: "We have met the enemy and they are ours. Two ships, two brigs, one schooner, and one sloop."

REMEMBER THE RAISIN! REMEMBER THE RIVER RAISIN!

After the British abandoned Detroit, General William Henry Harrison's American forces pursued them into Canada. During this campaign, when mounted dragoons from Kentucky, led by Congressman Richard Mentor Johnson, attacked at the Battle of the Thames on October 5, 1813, their rallying cry was "Remember the Raisin! Remember the River Raisin!" (alluding to the Indian's massacre of the wounded Kentucky troops left behind at the January battle in present-day Michigan after the British troops departed with their able-bodied prisoners). The British were soon routed, Tecumseh was killed, the Indians were defeated, and British control of Upper Canada ended as a result of this battle.

OH! SAY, CAN YOU SEE

The first stanza of "The Star-Spangled Banner" composed by Washington lawyer Francis Scott Key on September 13-14, 1814, aboard the *Minden*, the U.S. flag of truce ship, in the Chesapeake Bay, during the bombardment of Fort McHenry is as follows: "Oh! say, can you see, by the dawn's early light, / What so proudly we hailed at the twilight's last gleaming? / Whose broad stripes and bright stars thro' the perilous fight / O'er the ramparts we watched, were so gallantly streaming? / And the rockets' red glare, the bombs bursting in air, / Gave proof thro' the night that our flag was still there. / Oh! say, does that Star-Spangled Banner yet wave / O'er the land of the free and the home of the brave?"

NOT ONE INCH OF TERRITORY CEDED OR LOST

This was the slogan used to emphasize that nothing was lost in the settlement of the Treaty of Ghent signed on December 24, 1814, as all land reverted to its original status before the war (*status quo ante bellum*).

MORE AMERICAN

Albert Gallatin, James Madison's secretary of the treasury from 1801 to 1814, who resigned to negotiate the Treaty of Ghent, believed that the War of 1812 had "renewed and reinstated the national feeling of character which the Revolution had given and which was daily lessening. The people . . . are more American; they feel and act more as a nation."

HE'S TOUGH AS HICKORY

During the War of 1812 one of Andrew Jackson's men described him as "tough as hickory," prompting the nickname "Old Hickory" by which he came to be known after leading his 2,500 Tennessee volunteers through 500 miles of wilderness on their very grueling trip home.

ELEVATE THEM GUNS A LITTLE LOWER

Dissatisfied with the effects of their fire on British troops at the Battle of New Orleans, Andrew Jackson used these words to command his artillerymen to change their attack. At this battle, British admiral Sir Alexander Cochrane boasted he would eat his Christmas dinner in the town, leading Jackson to say, "It may be so, but I shall have the honor of presiding at that dinner."

REVOLUTIONARY WAR BATTLES AND THEIR COMMANDERS

Lexington and Concord	Massachusetts	April 19, 1775
American: John Parker; British: John Pitcairn		
Ft. Ticonderoga	New York	May 9-10, 1775
American: Ethan Allen, Benedict Arnold; British: William Delaplace		
Bunker Hill	Massachusetts	June 17, 1775
American: William Prescott; British: Sir William Howe		
Montreal	Canada	November 13, 1775
American: Richard Montgomery; British: Sir Guy Carleton		
Quebec	Canada	December 31, 1775
American: Richard Montgomery, Benedict Arnold; British: Sir Guy Carleton		
Long Island	New York	August 27-28, 1776
American: George Washington; British: Sir William Howe, Sir Henry Clinton		
Trenton	New Jersey	December 26, 1776
American: George Washington; British: Johann Rall		
Princeton	New Jersey	January 3, 1777
American: George Washington; British: Lord Charles Cornwallis		
Oriskany	New York	August 8, 1777
American: Nicholas Herkimer; British: Barry St. Leger		
Bennington	New York (near Vermont)	August 16, 1777
American: John Stark; British: Friedrich Baum, Heinrich von Breymann		
Brandywine (Creek)	Pennsylvania	September 11, 1777
American: George Washington; British: Sir William Howe		
Freeman's Farm (Bemis Heights)	New York	September 19 and October 7, 1777
American: Horatio Gates; British: John Burgoyne		
Germantown	Pennsylvania	October 4, 1777
American: George Washington; British: Sir William Howe		
Monmouth	New Jersey	June 28, 1778
American: George Washington; British: Henry Clinton		
Vincennes	Indiana	February 23-25, 1779
American: George Rogers Clark; British: Henry Hamilton		
Savannah	Georgia	September 3-October 28, 1779
American: Charles d'Estaing, Benjamin Lincoln; British: Augustine Prevost		
Bonhomme Richard-Serapis	North Sea	September 23, 1779
American: John Paul Jones; British: Richard Pearson		
Charleston	South Carolina	April 11-May 12, 1780
American: Benjamin Lincoln; British: Henry Clinton		
Camden	South Carolina	August 16, 1780
American: Horatio Gates; British: Lord Cornwallis		
King's Mountain	North-South Carolina	October 7, 1780
American: William Campbell; British: Patrick Ferguson		
Cowpens	South Carolina	January 17, 1781
American: Daniel Morgan; British: Banastre Tarleton		

Guilford Courthouse	North Carolina.....	March 15, 1781
American: Nathanael Greene; British: Lord Cornwallis		
Yorktown	Virginia.....	October 6-19, 1781
American: George Washington; British: Lord Cornwallis		

BATTLES/WARS/NOTABLE INCIDENTS: THEIR SITES AND DATES

Disappearance of Virginia Colony	Roanoke Island	1587-1590
Pequot War	Connecticut area	1636-1637
Iroquois War	New York area	1642-1653
King Philip's War	New England	1675-1676
Great Swamp Fight	Rhode Island	December 19, 1675
King William's War		May 12, 1689-September 20, 1697
Queen Anne's War		May 4, 1702-April 11, 1713
Tuscarora War	North-South Carolina	September 22, 1711, to March 23, 1713
War of Jenkins' Ear	Florida-Georgia	October, 19, 1739, to June 9, 1742
Bloody Marsh (Bloody Swamp)	St. Simons Island	1742
King George's War		1744-1748
French and Indian War		April 17, 1754-February 10, 1763
Fort Necessity	Pennsylvania	July 3, 1754
The Wilderness (Ft. Duquesne)	Pennsylvania	July 9, 1755
Lake George	New York	September 8, 1755
Louisburg	Cape Breton Island	June 8-July 26, 1758
Fort Ticonderoga	New York	July 8, 1758
Fort Frontenac	Canada	August 27, 1758
Fort Duquesne	Pennsylvania	November 25, 1758
Fort Niagara	New York	July 25, 1759
Crown Point	New York	July 31, 1759
Plains of Abraham	Quebec	September 12-18, 1759
Montreal	Canada	September 8, 1760
Detroit	British Territory	November 29, 1760
Pontiac's Rebellion (War)	Detroit area	May 9-November 28, 1763
Liberty incident	Boston harbor	June 1768
Golden Hill	New York	January 19, 1770
Boston Massacre	Massachusetts	March 5, 1770
Almanace Creek	North Carolina	May 16, 1771
Gaspée incident	Rhode Island coast	June 9-10, 1772
Boston Tea Party	Massachusetts	December 16, 1773
Lexington and Concord	Massachusetts	April 19, 1775
Ft. Ticonderoga and Crown Point	New York	May 9-10, 1775
Bunker Hill (Breed's Hill)	Massachusetts	June 17, 1775
Falmouth (Portland) burned	Maine	October 18, 1775
Montreal	Canada	November 13, 1775
Quebec	Canada	December 31, 1775
Moore's Creek Bridge	North Carolina	February 27, 1776
Charleston Harbor	South Carolina	June 1-28, 1776
Long Island	New York	August 27-28, 1776
Valcour Bay-Split Rock	Lake Champlain	October 11-13, 1776
Split Rock	Lake Champlain	October 13, 1776
White Plains	New York	October 28, 1776
Trenton	New Jersey	December 26, 1776
Princeton	New Jersey	January 3, 1777
Winter at Morristown	New Jersey	January 1777 to May 1777
Oriskany	New York	August 8, 1777
Bennington	New York (near Vermont)	August 16, 1777
Brandywine (Creek)	Pennsylvania	September 11, 1777
Paoli Massacre	Pennsylvania	September 20-21, 1777
Freeman's Farm	New York	September 19 and October 7, 1777
Germantown	Pennsylvania	October 4, 1777
Winter at Valley Forge	Pennsylvania	1777-1778
Monmouth	New Jersey	June 28, 1778
Wyoming Valley Massacre	Pennsylvania	July 3-6, 1778
Kaskaskia	Illinois	July 4, 1778
Cherry Valley Massacre	New York	November 11, 1778
Vincennes	Indiana	February 23-25 1779
Portsmouth and Norfolk	Virginia	May 9-10, 1779
Stony Point	New York	July 16, 1779
Savannah (coast and the city)	Georgia	September 3-October 28, 1779
Bonhomme Richard-Serapis	England coast	September 23, 1779
Savannah	Georgia	October 9, 1779

Winter at Morristown	New Jersey	December 1779 to June 1780
Charleston Siege	South Carolina	April-May 12, 1780
Mutiny at Morristown	New Jersey	May 25, 1780
Camden	South Carolina	August 16, 1780
King's Mountain	North South Carolina	October 7, 1780
Cowpens	South Carolina	January 17, 1781
Guilford Courthouse	North Carolina	March 15, 1781
<i>Alliance v. Mars and Minerva</i>	Atlantic Ocean	April 2, 1781
Hobkirk's Hill	South Carolina	April 25, 1781
Ninety-Six	South Carolina	May 22-June 19, 1781
<i>Alliance v. Atalanta and Trepassy</i>	Atlantic Ocean	May 29, 1781
Eutaw Springs	South Carolina	September 8, 1781
Yorktown Campaign	Virginia	August 30-October 19, 1781
Shays's Rebellion	Massachusetts	August 1786-February 1787
Whiskey Rebellion	Pennsylvania	July-November 1794
Fallen Timbers	Ohio (Maumee River)	August 20, 1794
Tripolitan War	Barbary States	1801-1805
Philadelphia	Tripoli	February 16, 1804
Essex case (British court)	Atlantic Ocean	July 23, 1805
<i>Chesapeake-Leopard</i>	Virginia coast	June 22, 1807
<i>Spitfire-Guerrière</i>	New York Harbor	May 1, 1811
<i>President-Little Belt</i>	Cape Charles	May 16, 1811
Tippecanoe	Indiana	November 7, 1811
Detroit	Michigan	August 16, 1812
<i>Constitution-Guerrière</i>	Nova Scotia	August 19, 1812
Niagara Campaign	Niagara River area	October 13-November 28, 1812
<i>Wasp-Frolic</i>	Virginia coast	October 18, 1812
<i>United States-Macedonian</i>	Madeira Islands	October 25, 1812
Montreal	Canada	November 19, 1812
<i>Constitution-Java</i>	Brazilian coast	December 29, 1812
<i>Hornet-Java</i>	Guiana coast	February 24, 1813
Frenchtown	Raisin River	January 22, 1813
York	Canada	April 27, 1813
Fort Meigs	Maumee River	May 19, 1813
Sackett's Harbor	Lake Ontario	May 28-29, 1813
<i>Chesapeake-Shannon</i>	Boston Harbor area	June 1, 1813
Fort Stephenson	Sandusky River	August 2, 1813
<i>Pelican-Argus</i>	Britain's coast	August 14, 1813
Fort Mims	Alabama	August 30, 1813
Lake Erie	U.S.-Canada	September 10, 1813
Thames	Canada	October 5, 1813
Chateaugay	Canada	October 25, 1813
Chrysler's Farm	Canada	November 10, 1813
Burning of Buffalo	New York	December 29-30, 1813
Creek War	Alabama-Florida	August 30, 1813—March 27, 1814
Horseshoe Bend	Alabama	March 27, 1814
Chippewa (Chippawa)	Niagara frontier	July 5, 1814
Lundy's Lane	Niagara frontier	July 25, 1814
Fort Erie	Niagara frontier	August 2-September 1, 1814
Lake Champlain-Plattsburg	Lake Champlain area	September 11, 1814
<i>Saratoga-Confiance</i>	Lake Champlain	September 11, 1814
Bladensburg	Maryland	August 24, 1814
Burning of Washington	Washington, D.C.	August 24-25, 1814
Fort McHenry	Maryland	September 12-14, 1814
New Orleans	Louisiana	January 8, 1815
Decatur's Algerine Expedition	Barbary States	May 10-June 30, 1815

HISTORICAL PERSONAGES AND THEIR NICKNAMES (see Presidential nicknames)

Samuel Adams	Amendment Monger, American Cato, Boston Commoner, Brain (Drill Master, Engineer, Father, Firebrand, Penman) of the American Revolution, Chief Incendiary of the House, Cromwell of New England, Father of the American Revolution, Last of the Puritans, Man of the Town Meeting, Psalm Singer, Samuel the Publican, Tribune of the People, Would-be Cromwell of America
Ethan Allen	Green Mountain Boy, New Hampshire Incendiary (because Vermont was then commonly known as the New Hampshire Grants), Robin Hood of the Forest, Tiger of Ticonderoga
Ira Allen	Founder of Vermont
Benedict Arnold	Dark Eagle, Genius of War, Traitor, Traitorous Hero

John Jacob Astor	Father of Oregon
Crispus Attucks	First Hero of the American Revolution, First American Negro Martyr
Nathaniel Bacon	Virginia Rebel
John Barry	Father of the American Navy
Benjamin Banneker	African Astronomer, First Black Man of Science, Sable Genius
James Asheton Bayard	Goliath of His Party, High Priest of the Constitution
Lyman Beecher	Father of Brains, Father of More Brains Than Any Other Man in America
Richard Bland	Cato of the Revolution, Virginia Antiquary
John Burgoyne	General Elbow Room, General Swagger, Gentleman Johnny, Sir Jack Brag, That Martial Macaroni
Edward Braddock	Braddock of the Coldstream Guards, Bulldog, Ill-starred General
William Bradford	Father of American History
Anne Bradstreet	The Tenth Muse
Aaron Burr	Great American Rascal, Mephistopheles of Politics, Napoleon of the West
John C. Calhoun	War Hawk
John Chapman	Johnny Appleseed, Patron Saint of American Orchards
George Rogers Clark	Hannibal of the Missouri, Hero of Vincennes, Washington of the West
Henry Clay	Harry of the West, War Hawk, Western Star
John Singleton Copley	America's First Notable Painter
Lord Charles Cornwallis	Cobwallis, Fighting Quaker
John Cotton	Father and Glory of Boston, Patriarch of New England
Henry Dearborn	Granny
John Dickinson	Penman of the Revolution
Jonathan Edwards	Artist of Damnation, Elder Fiery Puritan, Great Awakener, Last of the Great New England Calvinists
Reverend John Eliot	Puritan Apostle to the Indians
Oliver Ellsworth	Cerberus of the Treasury
John Endicott	Father of New England
Benjamin Franklin	L'Ambassadeur électrique, America's Newton, American Socrates, Anthony Afterwit, Busybody, Father of all the Yankees, Father of the Continental Congress, Father of the Mail Order Catalog, Father of the Stove, First Civilized American, Grand Old Man, Jolly Imbiber, Liberator of the New World, Many-sided Franklin, Philomath, Sage of America, Tamer of Lightning
Philip Freneau	Poet of the American Revolution
Robert Fulton	Father of Steamboat Navigation, Father of the Steamboat, Folly Fulton, Quicksilver Bob
Christopher Gadsden	Flame of Liberty
Albert Gallatin	Watchdog of the Treasury
Horatio Gates	Granny Gates, Hero of Saratoga
Elbridge Gerry	Father of the Gerrymander
Nathanael Greene	Fighting Quaker
Alexander Hamilton	Alexander the Coppersmith, Caesar, Father of the Tariff, King of the Feds, Little Lion, Prime Minister
Andrew Hamilton	Day-Star of the Revolution, Minister, Philadelphia Lawyer
John Hancock	King Hancock, King of the Smugglers, Old Mother Hancock, Yankee Doodle Dandy
Patrick Henry	Forest-born Demosthenes, Man of the People, Phrase-maker, Prophet of the Revolution, Trumpeter of Revolt, Voice of Revolution
Thomas Hooker	First Democrat, Light of the Western Churches
Mary Jemison	White Woman of the Genesee
John Paul Jones	Agreeable Sea Wolf, Bayard of the Sea, Father (Founder) of the American Navy, Prince Burliabled
Jack Jouett	Paul Revere of the South
Thaddeus Kosciusko	Hero of Two Worlds
Marquis de Lafayette (Marie Joseph Paul Yves Roch Gilbert du Motier Lafayette)	French Gamecock, Grandison Cromwell, Hero of the American Revolution, Hero of Two Worlds
Jean Lafitte	Boss, Gentleman Pirate, Gentleman Smuggler, Last of the Buccaneers, Pirate (Terror) of the Gulf
John Law	Colossal Fraud, Paper King
Ann Lee	Ann the Word, Mother Lee
Charles Lee	Boiling Water (according to the Mohawk Indians), Hero of Charleston
Henry Lee	Light-Horse Harry, Sage of Ashland
Richard Henry Lee	American Cicero, Cicero of the Revolution, Federal Farmer, Virginia Cicero
Meriwether Lewis	Great Pathfinder, Sublime Dandy
Robert Livingston	Cato, Cicero of America
Mary Ludwig Hays McCauley	Captain Molly, Molly Pitcher
Francis Marion	Bayard of the South, (Old) Swamp Fox, Swamp Fox of South Carolina
John Marshall	Ablest Constitutionalizer, Great Chief Justice, Greatest American Jurist, Legal Interpreter of the Constitution, Molding Father of the Constitution, Silver Heels

Robert Morris	Bobby the Cofferer, Bobby the Treasurer, Financier of the American Revolution, Merchant Prince, Patriot Financier
Jedidiah Morse	Father of American Geography
William Penn	Father of Pennsylvania, First American Advertising Man
Oliver Hazard Perry	Hero of Lake Erie
Charles Pinckney	Blackguard Charlie, South Carolina Federalist
Israel Putnam	Old Put, Wolf Putnam
John Randolph (of Roanoke)	Father of Lies, Jack the Giant Killer, Little David, Man with the Sling, Political Meteor, Sage of Roanoke
John Rolfe	Father of Tobacco, Father of the Tobacco Industry
Benjamin Rush	Father of American psychiatry
John Rutledge	Dictator John
Sacajawea	Bird Woman
Philip John Schuyler	Great Eye
Winfield Scott	Hero of Chippewa, Hero of Lundy's Lane, Old Fuss and Feathers
Junipero Serra	Apostle of California
Samuel Slater	Father of American Manufacturing, Father of the Cotton Textile Industry, Father of the Factory System
John Smith	Father of Virginia
Miles (Myles) Standish	Captain Shrimp, Hero of New England, Little Indian Fighter
John Stark	Leonidas of America
Baron von Steuben	Father of the American Army
Gilbert Stuart	Painter of Presidents, Portrait Painter of Presidents
Peter Stuyvesant	Father Wooden Leg, Hard Headed Pete, Headstrong Peter, Hardkopping Piet, Old Silver Leg, Old Silver Nails, One-legged Governor of New Netherland, Wooden Leg
Thomas Sumter	(South) Carolina Gamecock, Fighting Gamecock, Gamecock, Gamecock of the Revolution
Tenskwatawa	Shawnee Prophet
Edward Thatch	Blackbeard
Jonathan Trumbull	Brother Jonathan, Rebel Governor
Mercy Otis Warren	First Lady of the Revolution
Anthony Wayne	Big Thunder, Black Snake, Chief Who Never Sleeps, Dandy Wayne, Hero of Stony Point, Mad Anthony, Tornado, Wind
Noah Webster	America's Schoolmaster, Father of American Copyright Laws, Schoolmaster of the Republic, Schoolmaster to America
Michael Wigglesworth	Poet Laureate of New England Puritanism
Roger Williams	Apostle of Toleration, Banished Preacher, Founder of Rhode Island, Independent Man, Indian's Friend, Rebel of Salem
John Winthrop	American Nehemiah, Father of Massachusetts

GENERAL NICKNAMES AND CLAIMS TO FAME

St. Augustine ...	America's Oldest City
1609-1610 winter in Jamestown ...	Starving time
Firearms ...	Lightning sticks (according to the Indians; Champlain's cannons and arquebuses were called "thunderhorns" by the Indians)
Nuns ...	White girls (according to the Indians)
Santa Fe ...	Lone Star of Civilization (2nd oldest U.S. city, founded in 1609)
Virginia House of Burgesses ...	Seminary of Sedition (according to James I)
Tobacco ...	King Nicotine, stinking weed (King James I's opinion of tobacco)
White men ...	Palefaces (according to the Indians)
Leaders aboard the <i>Mayflower</i> ...	Saints
Non-Pilgrims aboard the <i>Mayflower</i> ...	Strangers
Plymouth, Massachusetts ...	First Town of America (Pilgrims made the first permanent settlement, December, 1620)
1621 ...	Year of the first Thanksgiving Day
Early settlers of New England ...	Old Planters
Soldiers with swords or colonial white men ...	Long knives, Big knives (according to the Indians)
North Carolinians ...	Quintessence of Virginia's discontent
Cape Hatteras, North Carolina ...	Graveyard of the Atlantic
North Carolina ...	Vale of humility between 2 mountains of conceit (i.e., between Virginia and South Carolina)
1629-1642 ...	Period during which the Great Puritan Migration of about 20,000 persons to the Americas took place
Boston ...	Settlement founded on the site of Shawmut, or "living fountain," peninsula in 1630
Connecticut ...	Constitution State (the first written constitution was signed there in 1639; in the 17th century, it became known as "the Nutmeg State," "the Land of Steady Habits," and "the Blue Law State")
Horse racing ...	First organized sport in the colonies, in 1664
Jesuit priests ...	Black Robes or Black Gowns (according to the Indians)
Mesippi (Mississippi) ...	Father of Waters (so called by the Indians)
Rhode Island ...	Traditional Home of the Otherwise-minded (so called in the 17th century)
Pennsylvania ...	Colony founded as the "holy experiment" in 1682
Coueurs de bois ...	Vagabonds of the forests, i.e., French-Canadian frontiersmen of the late 17th and early 18th century

Massachusetts...Bible Commonwealth in the 1700s
Log cabin...Housing introduced into North America by Scandinavians in Delaware in the 17th century
Boston Common...Nation's oldest public park (enclosed in 1728 in order to protect its grass from horse-drawn carts)
New Orleans...Crescent City
French girls sent to New Orleans to marry...Casket Girls (so called because these girls of good character carried small chests containing their trousseaus)
Indian heaven...Happy Hunting Ground
Indian source of good or bad fortune...The Great Spirit
New York, New Jersey, Delaware, and Pennsylvania...Middle Colonies and the "Bread Colonies," because of their huge harvests of grain
Savannah, Georgia...Cradle of Georgia, First City of the South (founded February 12, 1733)
Evangelical preachers...New Lights
Albany...Cradle of the Union (because Benjamin Franklin presented his Plan of Union there at the Albany Congress in 1754)
French and Indian War, 1754-1763...Great War for Empire
French territorial ambitions in the mid-18th century...Gallic Peril (according to the British)
Louisbourg...Gibraltar of the New World (a French fortress)
Frontiersmen scouting for the British Army...Rogers' Rangers (recruited by Robert Rogers during the French and Indian War)
Pennsylvania...Penn's Woodland
Quakers...Broad brims
Covered wagon...Camel of the Prairies
Conestoga wagon...Prairie schooner
Caribbean islands, particularly Barbados and Jamaica...Sugar Islands (in the 1700s when sugar was exported by both British and Colonial merchants)
Stamp Act...1765 Mother of Mischief
Colonial women who refused to use English tea...Daughters of Liberty
British soldiers...Redcoats (because they wore bright red jackets)
British Redcoats...Lobster-backs and Bloody-backs
British King...Great White Father with the Red Coat (to the Indians), Royal Brute of Great Britain (to the Americans)
Malt Liquor...John Barleycorn
Cotton...King Cotton
England...The Mother Country
British musket...Brown Bess, Brown musket
Foreign officers in the Continental Army...Hungry adventurers (according to George Washington)
Colonial soldier...Yankee Doodle (used by the British in both the French and Indian Wars and Revolutionary War)
State militia...Long faces (so nicknamed by the troops of the Continental Army because of their poor training and lack of enthusiasm for fighting)
British Parliament's 5 acts of March 31, 1774...Intolerable Acts (directed against Massachusetts)
Lord Dunmore's War...Late 1774 conflict between the Shawnee Indians led by Cornstalk and pioneers trying to settle on their land in the southern Ohio River valley that was brought to an end when Virginia Governor John Dunmore sent militia companies to restore order; the Shawnee were defeated at the Battle of Point Pleasant
First Continental Congress...Nursery of American Statesmen (according to John Adams)
Sons of Liberty...Tarring and Feathering Gentlemen
Lexington...Massachusetts "Birthplace of American Liberty"
Philadelphia...Pennsylvania "Birthplace of American Liberty"
Faneuil Hall...Boston "Cradle of Liberty" (because of historic meetings there during Revolutionary and Civil wars; named after Peter Faneuil)
Beverly...Massachusetts "Birthplace of the American Navy" (the *Hannah* was the first ship of the American Navy, built there in 1775)
Hessian soldiers in the British Army...Hessian Flies
Independence Hall...Philadelphia "Birthplace of Liberty," "Cradle of American Liberty"
Pennsylvania...Birth State of the Nation (Declaration of Independence was signed there on July 4, 1776)
Philadelphia...City of Brotherly Love
1777...Bloody Year (on the frontier)
Dover, Delaware...First City of the First State (Dover became the capital of Delaware on May 12, 1777)
New Connecticut...Name by which Vermont was known from January 15 until June 4, 1777
David Bushnell's attempt to blow up British ships...Battle of the Kegs (Francis Hopkinson satirized the British reaction to this incident on the Delaware River in 1777 in his 1778 poem "The Battle of Kegs"; kegs filled with explosives)
Colonial women who served water during battle...Molly Pitchers (they brought water for the fighting men and sometimes swabbed the cannons after each firing)
Cleveland's soldiers at King's Mountain...Cleveland's Bulldogs (Devils, Heroes; Benjamin Cleveland was their leader at the October 7, 1780 battle)
Battle of Cowpens...American Cannae
Paper money...Continental (each colony issued its own bank notes and other currency without gold or silver reserves to back it up, leading to the phrase *not worth a continental*, meaning "something practically worthless")
Revolutionary War currency notes...Long Bobs / Short Bobs

Grand Banks of Newfoundland...Gold mines of New England

Noah Webster's 1783 *American Spelling Book*...Blue-backed Speller

Followers of Daniel Shays...Shaysites (in the 1786 revolt in Massachusetts over oppressive taxes)

Constitution...Triple-headed Monster of the United States (by critics before its ratification) / Supreme Law of the Land

Delaware...First State (first state to ratify the Constitution—December 7, 1787)

Revolutionary War-era statesmen...Founding Fathers (especially the writers and signers of the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution)

Negro slaves...Black ivory

Alcohol given to the Indians...Firewater (Britain used alcohol to keep the Indians dependent to help her retain her northern posts in the colonies)

Jonathan Trumbull...Brother Jonathan (name for patriotic Americans during and after the Revolutionary war, a term later used to refer to the entire nation)

U.S. President...Great White Father (Indian title popularized by the movies)

Vice Presidency..."Most insignificant office that ever the invention of man contrived or his imagination conceived" (according to John Adams)

John Adams's judicial appointees...Midnight Appointees or Midnight Judges

Jefferson's coastal gunboat fleet...Jeffs, or the mosquito fleet (because the boats were small and useless)

Embargo Act...Ograbme, Gobarme, Morage Acts (O-grab-me, Go-bar-me, Mob-rage Acts)

Clermont...Fulton's Folly

Life aboard a British naval vessel...Floating hell

Unkempt American soldiers...Dirty shirts (according to the British)

Pro-British New Englanders...Blue-light Federalists (because they allegedly flashed lanterns on the shore to alert blockading British ships to the movements of American ships)

War of 1812...Mr. Madison's War, Second War for American Independence, Unnecessary War, War of Iniquity

White House...Yankee Palace (according to the British during the War of 1812)

Battle of New Orleans...Unnecessary Battle

U.S. HISTORY 1816-1865

QUOTATIONS/SLOGANS/MOTTOES (chronologically arranged)

OUR COUNTRY! MAY SHE ALWAYS BE IN THE RIGHT

On April 4, 1816, at a Norfolk, Virginia, banquet commemorating his success in the Mediterranean, Commodore Stephen Decatur made this toast: "Our country! In her intercourse with foreign nations may she always be in the right, and always successful, right or wrong" (sometimes quoted as, "may she always be in the right; but our country, right or wrong"; John Quincy Adams in an August 1, 1816, letter to his father commenting about Decatur's toast said: "My toast would be, may our country be always successful, but whether successful or otherwise, always right"). Earlier, following the U.S. defeat of the Barbary States, when Algerine officials wanted to continue receiving tribute in the form of gunpowder, Commodore Stephen Decatur said: "If you insist on receiving powder as tribute, you must expect to receive *balls* with it."

THE POWER TO TAX INVOLVES THE POWER TO DESTROY

In the 1819 Supreme Court decision *McCulloch v. Maryland*, ruling the Bank of the United States to be constitutional and rejecting Maryland's attempt to destroy a branch of the bank by imposing a heavy tax on its notes, John Marshall asserted that "the power to tax involves the power to destroy" and "the power to destroy may defeat and render useless the power to create." In 1820, John Taylor of Virginia in *Construction Construed and Constitutions Vindicated* argued that John Marshall and the Court were actually changing the nature of the Constitution.

IT IS, SIR, A SMALL COLLEGE, AND YET THERE ARE THOSE THAT LOVE IT

Daniel Webster, an 1801 alumnus of Dartmouth College, helped defend his alma mater in the 1819 *Dartmouth v. Woodward* Supreme Court case with these words. The Court ruled that a charter is a contract and that the Constitution protected the college's charter from state legislative interference.

LIKE A FIREBELL IN THE NIGHT

In an April 22, 1820, letter about the Missouri controversy and the passions it stirred, Thomas Jefferson, fearing that sectional solutions would lead to far greater problems, wrote the following: "But this momentous question, like a firebell in the night, awakened and filled me with terror. I considered it at once as the knell of the Union." He objected to the extension of the Mason-Dixon Line into the West, arguing that such a geographical line "coinciding with a marked principle, moral and political, once conceived and held up to the angry passions of men, will never be obliterated; and every new irritation will mark it deeper and deeper."

WHATEVER MAKES MEN GOOD CHRISTIANS

Daniel Webster said the following in his "Landing of the Pilgrims" speech on December 22, 1820, the 200th anniversary of the event: "Whatever makes men good Christians, makes them good citizens."

THERE'S NO PLACE LIKE HOME

These words are from the song "Home Sweet Home," which John Howard Payne, America's first playwright to receive international recognition, wrote for his 1823 play *Clari: or the Maid of Milan*. The song begins: "Mid pleasures and palaces though we may roam, / Be it ever so humble, there's no place like home."

THE AMERICAN CONTINENTS

In a message to Congress, now called the Monroe Doctrine, on December 2, 1823, President James Monroe said: "The American continents, by the free and independent condition which they have assumed and maintained, are henceforth not to be considered as subjects for future colonization by any European powers." He added: "We . . . declare that we should consider any attempt on their part [i.e. the monarchical powers of Europe] to extend their system to any portion of this hemisphere as dangerous to our peace and safety" (in March 1824, British Foreign Secretary George Canning published the Polignac memorandum, a document signed by the French Ambassador in London on October 9, 1823, formally disclaiming any intent by France to invade Spanish America; Canning wanted the world to know that his intervention and British mastery of the seas, not President Monroe's pronouncement, protected Latin-American liberties).

'TWAS THE NIGHT BEFORE CHRISTMAS

Clement Clarke Moore's poem "A Visit from St. Nicholas," published anonymously in a newspaper on December 23, 1823, opens with the lines: "'Twas the night before Christmas, when all through the house / Not a creature was stirring, not even a mouse."

THE JUDAS OF THE WEST

When Andrew Jackson learned of Henry Clay's apparent deal with John Quincy Adams whereby Clay would become secretary of state in return for giving Adams his votes in the 1824 election that was decided in February 1825 by the House of Representatives, Jackson attacked Clay with these words: "The Judas of the West has closed the contract and will receive 30 pieces of silver." This Adams-Clay deal was called "the corrupt bargain."

OF THE LIBERTY AND THE GLORY OF THE COUNTRY

Daniel Webster's "Bunker Hill Oration" at the laying of the cornerstone of the Bunker Hill Monument on June 17, 1825, reads in part: "We wish, finally, that the last object to the sight of him who leaves his native shore, and the first to gladden his who revisits it, may be something which shall remind him of the liberty and the glory of his country."

INDEPENDENCE NOW AND INDEPENDENCE FOREVER!

John Adams wrote these words in reply to a request for a toast to be offered in his name on July 4, 1826. His entire toast was: "It is my living sentiment, and by the blessing of God it shall be my dying sentiment—Independence now and Independence forever!"

THOMAS JEFFERSON STILL SURVIVES

The friendship between Thomas Jefferson and John Adams cooled over their political differences, specifically the meaning of the French Revolution, but after retiring from public life, they resumed their correspondence. In a July 15, 1813, letter to Jefferson, Adams wrote: "You and I ought not to die before We have explained ourselves to each other." On his death bed at Quincy, Massachusetts, on July 4, 1826, Adams supposedly made the statement "Thomas Jefferson still survives," not knowing that Thomas Jefferson had died several hours earlier at his home Monticello in Virginia. Jefferson had reportedly asked during the night: "Is it the Fourth?"

SINK OR SWIM, LIVE OR DIE

In an address at Boston's Faneuil Hall on August 2, 1826, Daniel Webster paid tribute to the memory of John Adams and Thomas Jefferson by citing what he said were the words of John Adams during the debate over the Declaration of Independence in 1776: "Sink or swim, live or die, survive or perish, I give my hand and my heart to this vote."

TO WHICH GOD AND NATURE DESTINED IT

Following the War of 1812, Henry Clay developed what became known as the "American System," a plan featuring a protective tariff, a national bank, and improvement of the transportation system. Clay said he believed this plan would lead the United States "to that height to which God and nature destined it."

BE ALWAYS SURE YOU'RE RIGHT—THEN GO AHEAD!

This was the nationally known motto of David Crockett, who served as a U.S. Congressman from Tennessee from 1827 to 1831 and from 1833 to 1835, and fought and died at the siege of the Alamo in 1836. He wrote in his 1834 *Autobiography*: "I leave this rule for others when I'm dead, Be always sure you're right—then go ahead!"

PEOPLE OF THE STATE, BEING SOVEREIGN, HAVE THE RIGHT TO NULLIFY AN UNCONSTITUTIONAL LAW

On December 19, 1828, the South Carolina legislature adopted a set of resolutions declaring the Tariff of May 19, 1828, unjust, unconstitutional, and oppressive. This declaration was accompanied by the essay *South Carolina Exposition and Protest*, in which John C. Calhoun anonymously presented his nullification theory, one part of which was that the state was sovereign. He believed that he was following the argument Jefferson and Madison had established in their Kentucky and Virginia resolutions of 1798-1799, even though James Madison, the "Father of the Constitution," denounced Calhoun's theory.

THE REIGN OF KING 'MOB' SEEMED TRIUMPHANT

A horrified Justice Joseph Story made this remark following the March 4, 1829, inaugural reception for President Andrew Jackson in the East Room that became so raucous the President had to escape through a back door to safety.

AMERICA IS MORE OUR COUNTRY THAN IT IS THE WHITES'

David Walker, a black American abolitionist known for his famous 1829 antislavery pamphlet *An Appeal to the Colored Citizens of the World*, predicted that slavery would cause the destruction of the U.S. and urged slaves to fight for their freedom. He declared in part in this publication: "America is more our country than it is the whites"—we have enriched it with our *blood and tears*," and, in criticizing the desire of whites for slaves, he urged slaves to cut their masters' throats. His pamphlet marked the beginning of the radical antislavery movement in the U.S. and influenced abolitionist William Lloyd Garrison to become more militant; Walker also served as the Boston agent for *Freedom's Journal*, the nation's first black newspaper.

LIBERTY AND UNION, NOW AND FOREVER, ONE AND INSEPARABLE

These words were part of Daniel Webster's second rebuttal in his Congressional debate with South Carolina Senator Robert Young Hayne on January 26, 1830. One issue in the debate was states' rights versus national power. Seeking to protect Southern rights within the Union and under the Constitution, Hayne defended the nullification issue as presented by John C. Calhoun, but Webster rejected that view, saying: "I go for the Constitution as it is, and for the Union as it is. . . . It is, Sir, the people's Constitution, the people's government, made for the people, made by the people and answerable to the people. . . . What is all this worth? . . . Liberty first and Union afterwards. . . . Liberty and Union, now and forever, one and inseparable."

OUR (FEDERAL)* UNION! IT MUST BE PRESERVED!

At a banquet on April 13, 1830 (Jefferson Day), President Andrew Jackson, forewarned that states-rights leaders were going to make a series of toasts in honor of Jefferson, delivered a toast aimed at Vice President John C. Calhoun's ideas about states rights. Jackson looked at Calhoun and dramatically said: "Our (Federal)* Union: it must be preserved!" Calhoun, taken aback, then rose for a toast and said: "The Union, next to our liberty, most dear! May we all remember that it can only be preserved by respecting the rights of the states and by distributing equally the benefits and the burdens of the Union."

I AM IN EARNST—I WILL NOT EQUIVOCATE—I WILL NOT EXCUSE—I WILL NOT RETREAT A SINGLE INCH—AND I WILL BE HEARD

In 1831 in the first issue of his weekly paper, *The Liberator*, demanding the abolition of slavery, William Lloyd Garrison wrote these words: "I am aware that many object to the severity of my language; but is there not cause for severity. I will be as harsh as truth, and as uncompromising as justice. On this subject, I do not wish to think, or speak, or write with moderation. No! No! . . . but urge me not to use moderation in a cause like the present. I am in earnest—I will not equivocate—I will not excuse—I will not retreat a single inch—AND I WILL BE HEARD."

OLD GLORY

The epithet for the U.S. flag was first used in 1831 by Captain William Driver when some Salem, Massachusetts, citizens gave him a large American flag just before he embarked on a round-the-world cruise. Upon hoisting the flag to the masthead of the *Charles Doggett*, he said, "I name thee Old Glory" (Captain Driver was the one who brought the British mutineers of the ship *Bounty* from Tahiti back to Pitcairn Island).

*Jackson amended his toast for publication to include the word "Federal."

TO THE VICTOR BELONG THE SPOILS

This remark was made by Senator William Learned Marcy, a New York Democrat, in a Senate speech on January 21, 1832, in response to Henry Clay's attack on Andrew Jackson's appointment of Martin Van Buren as ambassador to Great Britain. Marcy said: "If they [the politicians] are successful, they claim, as a matter of right, the advantages of success. They see nothing wrong in the rule, that to the victor belong the spoils of the enemy." Even though Jackson changed only about 9% of Federal office holders during the first year (20% overall), Jackson's name is forever associated with the "spoils system," that is, the policy of giving government jobs to members of one's own political party.

SHE IS AS CHASTE AS A VIRGIN

During the scandal over Peggy Eaton, Secretary of War John Eaton's attractive wife, President Jackson, in arguing with a clergyman over Mrs. Eaton's character, said: "She is as chaste as a virgin." When Daniel Webster heard the remark, he altered a line from Shakespeare's *Antony and Cleopatra* to say: "Age cannot wither her, nor custom stale her infinite virginity" (he changed Shakespeare's phrase "infinite variety" to "infinite virginity").

JOHN MARSHALL HAS MADE HIS DECISION, NOW LET HIM ENFORCE IT!

President Andrew Jackson allegedly directed these words toward a Supreme Court decision supporting the rights of the Cherokee Nation when Georgia tried to evict the Cherokees, who by this time were established as a farming society with a written language invented by Sequoyah, and a Constitution. In the March 3, 1832, Supreme Court case *Worcester v. Georgia* before Chief Justice John Marshall, the Court held that Indian nations were capable of making treaties, thus ruling that the Cherokee Nation had territorial boundaries within which the laws of Georgia "can have no force." Because of Jackson's refusal to comply, Justice Marshall's ruling was never enforced. A small number of Cherokees signed a treaty giving them 5 million dollars and a reservation in Oklahoma. General Winfield Scott led the army that drove the Indians westward on a forced march called the "Trail of Tears."

THE ONLY GOOD INDIAN IS A DEAD INDIAN

Philip Henry Sheridan is usually credited with this statement, for he allegedly once said: "The only good Indians I ever saw were dead." Andrew Jackson is also frequently linked with the statement, for he, like many Westerners and white settlers of his time, showed no sympathy for the Indians either as a general or as President, arguing that removing the Indians to the west was better for them than the annihilation they would face if they remained. As a senator Henry Clay said: "It was impossible to civilize the Indians because they were inferior savages," and as secretary of state, he once said at a Cabinet meeting: "I believe they are destined to extinction. Although I would not use or countenance inhumanity towards them, I do not think them, as a race, worth preserving. . . . Their disappearance from the human family will be no great loss to the world" (the federal policy toward Indians in the 1850s was summarized by the saying that it was "cheaper to feed the Indians for a year than to fight them for a day").

MY COUNTRY! 'TIS OF THEE

Theology student Samuel Francis Smith wrote the poem "America," also known as "My Country 'Tis of Thee," in 1831, and it was sung for the first time on July 4, 1831, at the Park Street Church in Boston to the tune of the British national anthem "God Save the King." This song's first stanza is as follows: "My country! 'tis of thee, / Sweet land of liberty, / Of thee I sing; / Land where my fathers died! / Land of the Pilgrims' pride! / From every mountain side / Let freedom ring!"

THAT WAS THE LAST SUN THAT SHONE

When Black Hawk surrendered at Prairie du Chien in Wisconsin on August 27, 1832, he said: "I saw my evil day at hand. The sun rose dim on us in the morning, and at night it sank in a dark cloud, and looked like a ball of fire. That was the last sun that shone on Black Hawk. His heart is dead. . . . He is now a prisoner to the white man."

DISUNION BY ARMED FORCE IS TREASON

In 1832, when President Jackson enacted a more moderate tariff, South Carolina retaliated by enacting an Ordinance of Nullification on November 24, 1832, declaring the tariff null and void in their state. On December 10, 1832, Jackson warned the state to obey the tariff law and denounced the doctrine of nullification as not being compatible with the existence of the Union. He also stated for those thinking of secession: "Disunion by armed force is treason. Are you really ready to incur its guilt? If you are, on the heads of the instigators of the act be the dreadful consequences; on their heads be the dishonor, but on yours may fall the punishment." He obtained from Congress the power to use force, and the crisis ended with the Henry Clay sponsored Tariff of 1833.

THE MAJORITY MUST GOVERN

On February 16, 1833, Daniel Webster, in reply to John Calhoun, said that those who believed in nullification rejected "the first great principle of all republican liberty; that is, that the majority must govern." Webster also argued that secession was a revolutionary act not a constitutional right because the Constitution was an agreement to establish a permanent supreme government affecting all the people as a unit.

COULD SCARCELY SPELL HIS OWN NAME

In 1833, President Josiah Quincy of Harvard (author of the *History of Harvard University*, 1840) got the Board of Overseers to authorize the granting of an honorary degree of Doctor of Laws (LL.D.) to President Andrew Jackson. John Quincy Adams, a member of the Board, refused to attend the ceremony saying: "I would not be present to see my darling Harvard disgrace herself by conferring a Doctor's degree upon a barbarian who could scarcely spell his own name."

THERE WILL BE A BALANCE IN THE TREASURY

President Andrew Jackson in his farewell address to Congress on December 7, 1835, said in part in extolling the accomplishments of his administration: "The condition of the Public Finances was never more flattering than at the present period . . . there will be a balance in the Treasury at the close of the Present year, of about nineteen millions of dollars."

AMERICA IS A LAND OF WONDERS

In his *Democracy in America* (1835-1840), French author Alexis de Tocqueville wrote: "America is a land of wonders in which everything is in constant motion and every change seems an improvement." Of the American

people, he said: "They have all a lively faith in the perfectibility of man, they judge that the diffusion of knowledge must necessarily be advantageous, and the consequences of ignorance fatal."

JACKSONIAN DEMOCRACY

This phrase, prominent during the 1829-1837 presidency of Andrew Jackson and later, came to stand for the following: government by the masses rather than by the upper classes with suffrage extended beyond those qualified by old property holdings (although only a white man could vote and hold public office); candidate selection by national convention rather than party caucus; direct election of the electoral college by the people rather than by state legislatures; better treatment for people with disabilities; and more free public education and more women's rights.

VICTORY OR DEATH

Lt. Colonel William Barret Travis in his last message after taking refuge in the Alamo along with fewer than 200 other Texans wrote: "To the People of Texas and all Americans in the world, I shall never surrender or retreat. . . . I am determined to sustain myself as long as possible and die like a soldier who never forgets what is due to his own honor and that of his country—VICTORY OR DEATH."

REMEMBER THE ALAMO

Soon after Texans declared their independence from Mexico and unfurled their Lone Star flag in early 1836, General Antonio López de Santa Anna laid siege to the Alamo, a Spanish mission in San Antonio. The words "Remember the Alamo" became a Texan war cry after the general and 6,000 Mexicans wiped out nearly 200 Texans at this fort on March 6, 1836. Davy Crockett and Texan leaders Colonel William Travis and Colonel James Bowie were among the slain.

REMEMBER GOLIAD

These words became a Texan war cry after about 400 American volunteers under Colonel James W. Fannin Jr. surrendered to General José Urrea at the Battle of Coleto, only to be massacred a week later, on March 27, 1836, in the town of Goliad under orders from Santa Anna. Just as the victorious Mexicans under Santa Anna cried "Exterminate to the Sabine" while forcing the Americans to flee to the border, the cries "Remember Goliad," "Remember the Alamo," and "Death to Santa Anna" inspired the Americans under Sam Houston at the April 21, 1836, Battle of San Jacinto in which the Mexican leader was captured and the independence of Texas was established.

THE ALMIGHTY DOLLAR

The phrase "the almighty dollar" first appeared in Washington Irving's story "The Creole Village," which was published on November 12, 1836, in *The Knickerbocker Magazine*. In describing the Creole settlements, Irving wrote: "The Almighty Dollar, that great object of universal devotion throughout the land, seems to have no genuine devotees in these peculiar villages."

I FEEL THAT I BELONG TO A LATER AGE

Martin Van Buren, in noting that he was the first U.S. President born after the signing of the Declaration of Independence, said at his inauguration on March 4, 1837: "Unlike all who have preceded me, the Revolution that gave us existence as one people was achieved at the period of my birth; and whilst I contemplate with gratified reverence that memorable event, I feel that I belong to a later age and that I may not expect my countrymen to weigh my actions with the same kind and partial hand."

LIVE ON THE LABOR OF ANOTHER

As early as 1837, John Calhoun boasted that Southerners had stopped apologizing for slavery as a necessary evil and had become convinced that it was "a good—a positive good," arguing that the slave was inferior and needed a master's guidance; that slaves were better off than the Northern factory worker; that the nation depended on the Southern economy, which in turn depended on slavery; and that the Bible sanctioned slavery. Calhoun in an 1837 speech in Congress said: "There never has yet existed a wealthy and civilized society in which one portion of the community did not, in point of fact, live on the labor of the other."

LOG CABIN AND HARD CIDER

The Whigs ran a "Log Cabin and Hard Cider" campaign in the 1840 presidential election after a Democratic newspaper in Baltimore described their candidate, William Henry Harrison, with the statement: "Upon condition of his receiving a pension of \$200 and a barrel of cider, Gen. Harrison would no doubt consent to withdraw his pretensions, and spend his days in a log cabin on the banks of the Ohio." The Whigs presented their candidate, a hero of the Battle of Tippecanoe and an aristocrat from a Virginia family, as a simple, humble man, and used the campaign song "Tippecanoe and Tyler Too."

NO GOVERNMENT BY DIVINE RIGHT

William Henry Harrison said in part in his one hour, forty-five minute inauguration speech: "We admit of no government by divine right, believing that so far as power is concerned the Beneficent Creator has made no distinction amongst men."

A COVENANT WITH DEATH AND AN AGREEMENT WITH HELL

William Lloyd Garrison, the outspoken champion of abolition, alienated many with the resolution passed by the Massachusetts Anti-Slavery Society on January 27, 1843, which stated: "Resolved, that the compact [that is, the Constitution of the United States] which exists between the North and the South is a covenant with death and an agreement with hell . . . and should be immediately annulled." He also spoke against churches on the belief that they were bulwarks of slavery, and on July 4, 1854, at Framingham, Massachusetts, he publicly burned a copy of the Constitution.

COLUMBIA, THE GEM OF THE OCEAN

Both English-born American actor and singer David T. Shaw and English-born American Thomas à Becket, the song's arranger, are credited with writing the patriotic song "Columbia, the Gem of the Ocean," which was first published in 1843. This song's first 4 lines are as follows: "O Columbia! the Gem of the Ocean, / The home of the brave and the free, / The shrine of each patriot's devotion, / A world offers homage to thee!"

THE ANNEXATION OF TEXAS

Henry Clay in his "Raleigh letter" of April 27, 1844, wrote: "I consider the annexation of Texas, at this time, without the assent of Mexico, as a measure compromising the national character, involving us certainly in war with Mexico, probably with other foreign powers, dangerous to the integrity of the Union, inexpedient in the present financial condition of the country, and not called for by any general expression of public opinion." Martin Van Buren, after having visited Clay at Ashland, published a similar letter opposing the annexation, which probably cost him the nomination in 1844. Clay, likewise, was so embarrassed by his "Raleigh letter" during his own campaign that he wrote the "Alabama letters" in a futile attempt to explain away his stand.

WHAT HATH GOD WROUGHT!

On May 24, 1844, Samuel F.B. Morse, sent this message, taken from Numbers 23:23, from the U.S. Supreme Court in Washington, D.C., to his partner Alfred Vail in Baltimore, Maryland, as the first ever via his new invention, the telegraph.

FIFTY-FOUR FORTY, OR FIGHT! (54°40' OR FIGHT!)

During the presidential campaign of 1844, Democratic Senator William Allen of Ohio coined this phrase in a fiery speech in the Senate when he demanded that England agree to a northern boundary of 54°40' for what was then the territory of Oregon. This phrase was quite popular with the Western Democrats seeking an Oregon boundary settlement with Great Britain, and it helped the Democrats win the election. President James Polk compromised in 1846 and settled on the 49th parallel as the Northwest boundary of the United States, a line the U.S. had sought earlier when the territory was jointly held by the 2 countries (Samuel Medary, an Ohio editor, may deserve the credit for coining the phrase).

MANIFEST DESTINY

Andrew Jackson used the term in 1824, but it was John Louis O'Sullivan, editor of *The United States Magazine and Democratic Review*, who popularized the phrase in his 1845 editorial supporting the annexation of Texas. Sullivan wrote: "It is our *manifest destiny* to overspread and to possess the whole of the continent which Providence has given us for the great experiment of liberty." Representative Robert C. Winthrop referred in Congress to "... the right of our *manifest destiny* to spread over this whole continent." Thus, the term *manifest destiny* came to designate the doctrine advocating the continued territorial expansion of the United States as its duty and fate.

RIGHT OF THE UNITED STATES

In his inaugural address on March 4, 1845, James K. Polk declared that it was his "duty to assert and maintain by all constitutional means the right of the United States to that portion of our territory which lies beyond the Rocky Mountains. Our title to the whole of the country of Oregon is 'clear and unquestionable,' and already are our people preparing to perfect that title by occupying it with their wives and children." He then recommended that American laws be extended to protect American citizens who travelled to this area.

DRED SCOTT, A MAN OF COLOR

The Dred Scott case, initiated on April 6, 1846, by a Missouri slave to ask a judge to free him because he had lived with his owner in non-slave territories, begins with the words: "Dred Scott, a man of color, respectively states to your honor that he is claimed as a slave by one Irene Emerson, of the county of Saint Louis . . ."

AMERICAN BLOOD

On May 11, 1846, President James Polk asked Congress to declare war, saying: "The cup of forbearance has been exhausted. . . . After reiterated menaces, Mexico has passed the boundary of the United States, has invaded our territory and shed American blood on American soil." By a vote of 40 to 2 in the Senate and 174 to 14 in the House, Congress declared that an act of war had occurred against the U.S., and on May 13, 1846, Polk signed this declaration into law (Mexico believed that all of Texas belonged to it, and many historians believe that the land between the Neuces River and the Rio Grande did indeed belong to Mexico).

HO, FOR THE HALLS OF MONTEZUMA!

This was an American cry when Congress declared war against Mexico on May 13, 1846. "The Marines' Hymn" was written in 1847, the first stanza of which is: "From the halls of Montezuma, / To the shores of Tripoli, / We fight our country's battles / On the land as on the sea."

IF I WERE A MEXICAN

Thomas Corwin, a first term Whig Senator from Ohio, denounced the Mexican War on February 11, 1846, by saying: "If I were a Mexican, I would tell you, 'Have you not room enough in your own country to bury your dead? If you come into mine, we will greet you with bloody hands, and welcome you to hospitable graves.'" He believed that the war in Mexico would aggravate tension between pro- and anti-slavery forces and would lead to civil war in the U.S.

WAR OF PRETEXTS

In a speech in Springfield, Massachusetts, on September 29, 1847, Daniel Webster said of the Mexican War: "I believe it to be a war of pretexts, a war in which the true motive is not distinctly avowed, but in which pretenses, afterthoughts, evasions and other methods are employed to put a case before the community which is not the true case."

TELL SANTA ANNA TO GO TO HELL

After Zachary Taylor retreated with a weakened force of 5,000 men to La Angostura or "The Narrows," an excellent defensive position near Buena Vista, Santa Anna believing he was in a superior position warned Taylor that he was surrounded by 20,000 men and would be destroyed unless he surrendered. Taylor allegedly replied: "Tell Santa Anna to go to hell." Santa Anna attacked on February 22, 1847, but the Americans on the 23rd finally defeated the Mexicans at the battle that had by then moved to Buena Vista. Taylor praised the 2nd Kentucky Regiment at the battle by saying: "Hurrah for Old Kentuck! That's the way to do it. Give 'em hell, damn 'em." One Kentucky volunteer in being rebuked by a newspaper in encouraging "Old Zach's" candidacy before the Whig National Convention said: "National convention be damned! I tell you, General Taylor is going to be elected by spontaneous combustion."

THIS IS THE PLACE

These were the words of Brigham Young when he and his 20,000 Mormon followers saw for the first time the valley of the Great Salt Lake on July 24, 1847, at the end of their trek from Nauvoo, Illinois, from which Young had led them after their leader Joseph Smith had been killed by an angry mob, and their homes had been burned (Young is also quoted as saying, "This is the right place. Drive on").

ALL MEN AND WOMEN ARE CREATED EQUAL

This statement is a major plank of the Seneca Falls Declaration of Sentiments and Resolutions drafted by the Seneca Falls Women's Rights Convention in New York on July 19-20, 1848, under the leadership of Lucretia Mott and Elizabeth Cady Stanton. This document begins with the following paragraph: "When, in the course of human events, it becomes necessary for one portion of the family of man to assume among the people of the earth a position different from that which they have hitherto occupied, but one to which the laws of nature and of nature's God entitle them, a decent respect to the opinions of mankind requires that they should declare the causes that impel them to such a course." The first part of the second paragraph contains the following: "We hold these truths to be self-evident: that all men and women are created equal . . ."

FREE SOIL, FREE SPEECH, FREE LABOUR, AND FREE MEN

This was the slogan of the Free-soil Party in the 1848 elections. The Party supported the Wilmot Proviso and opposed the extension of slavery into any of the territories newly acquired from Mexico and the admission of new states into the Union. Martin Van Buren was its presidential candidate in the 1848 election. The party was absorbed in the newly formed Republican Party in 1854.

BOUNDARIES OF THE UNITED STATES

An anonymous Kentuckian answered the question, "What are the boundaries of the United States?" in an unusual way in Boston's *American Union* in October 1849 by saying: "The United States is bounded on the north by the Aurora Borealis, on the south by the procession of the Equinoxes, on the east by the rising sun, and on the west by the Day of Judgement."

FIRST LADY

President Zachary Taylor may have been the first to use this phrase when he eulogized Dolley Madison in 1849 with the words: "She will never be forgotten, because she was truly our First Lady for a half-century." In 1911, playwright Charles Nirdlinger's comedy about Dolley Madison was entitled *First Lady in the Land*.

GOVERNMENT IS BEST WHICH GOVERNS LEAST

Henry David Thoreau in his famous essay "Resistance to Civil Government," published in 1849 and renamed "Civil Disobedience" after his death, writes: "I heartily accept the motto—'That government is best which governs least' . . . Carried out, it finally amounts to this, which I also believe,—'That government is best which governs not at all.'" In explaining the circumstances that led him to be jailed in Concord for refusing to pay a poll tax in 1846, or the "civil disobedience" in which he engaged, Thoreau states his opposition both to slavery and the Mexican War, arguing as follows: "Under a government which imprisons any unjustly, the true place for a just man is also a prison . . . the only house in a slave State in which a free man can abide with honor."

I'D (WOULD) RATHER BE RIGHT THAN BE PRESIDENT

Kentucky Senator Henry Clay, himself a slave owner, made this statement in a speech in the Senate in 1850 (sometimes credited with first saying it on February 7, 1839), after colleagues argued that his controversial stand defending slavery on economic grounds and denouncing abolitionists had distanced him from the growing anti-slavery movement in the Whig Party and would diminish his chances for the presidency. He said: "I trust the sentiments and opinions are correct; I had rather be right than be president."

PAUSE AT THE EDGE OF THE PRECIPICE

Henry Clay, known as "The Great Compromiser," defended his plan for the Compromise of 1850 in a series of speeches in the Senate, and he ended a February 5, 1850, speech by imploring the "gentlemen . . . whether from the South or the North to pause at the edge of the precipice, before the fearful and disastrous leap is taken into the yawning abyss below, from which none who ever take it shall return in safety." Daniel Webster and Stephen A. Douglas joined him in supporting the Compromise, and John C. Calhoun led the opposition.

AMERICANS TO RULE AMERICANS

This was the slogan of the Know-Nothing Party of the 1850s (also called the American Party and the Supreme Order of the Star-Spangled Banner) whose members answered "I know nothing" or "I don't know" when asked about their organization. This party was opposed to the following: unrestricted immigration; the Roman Catholic Church; and the holding of a public office by a Roman Catholic or by a foreigner. Members of this party recognized each other by closing one eye, making an *O* with the thumb and forefinger, and pushing the nose through the circle, an action that was read as eye-nose-O or "I know nothing." When this organization broke up following the 1856 election, the Republican Party absorbed most of its members.

OH! SUSANNA

The following song lines from "Oh! Susanna" are some of the most popular written by Stephen Collins Foster: "Oh, Susanna! O don't you cry for me, / I've come from Alabama, with my banjo on my knee" (see Fine Arts for other Foster song lines).

WHEN THE LAST RED MAN HAS VANISHED FROM THIS EARTH

In a famous 1854 speech, Chief Seattle, leader of the Suquamish and Duwamish Indians, whose story is told in *Brother Eagle, Sister Sky*, acknowledged the diminished numbers of his tribe ("My people are few. They resemble the scattering trees of a storm-swept plain") but then warned that "the white man will never be alone," concluding with these words: "When the last red man has vanished from this earth, and his memory is only a story among the whites, these shores will still swarm with the invisible dead of my people." His earlier pleas—"How can you buy the sky? How can you own the rain and the wind?"—serve today as the basis of world ecological movements.

HIGHER LAW

Senator William Henry Seward, opposed to any compromise with the South, used this abolitionist phrase in an antislavery speech during the compromise debate in the Senate in 1850, saying, "I know there are laws of var-

ious kinds, which regulate the conduct of men . . . But there is a higher law than the Constitution, which regulates our authority over the domain." Later this phrase plus Seward's October 25, 1858, description of slavery as "an irrepressible conflict" led the Republicans to choose the more moderate Abraham Lincoln as their presidential candidate at the Republican Convention in 1860.

THE SOUTH! THE SOUTH! GOD KNOWS WHAT WILL BECOME OF HER!

Shortly before he died in 1850, John C. Calhoun said: "The South! The South! God knows what will become of her!" Calhoun fought ardently to restore the political balance between the North and the South and rejected Clay's proposed concessions because they lacked adequate safeguards. In his last Senate speech, read by an aide because of his ill health, he pleaded that slavery be left alone, that Southern rights be protected, and that runaway slaves be returned. A monument in Charleston, South Carolina, is dedicated to him, and on it is inscribed "Truth, Justice, and the Constitution."

HEAR ME FOR MY CAUSE

These words were part of Daniel Webster's renowned Seventh of March speech in 1850 in reply to John C. Calhoun. This occasion was the last meeting of the Great Triumvirate (or Immortal Trio) of Clay, Calhoun, and Webster. In his speech supporting Clay's resolutions, Webster helped move Northern opinion toward a third compromise, saying in part: "I wish to speak today, not as a Massachusetts man, nor as a Northern man, but as an American. I speak today for the preservation of the Union. Hear me for my cause."

GO WEST, YOUNG MAN, GO WEST

Horace Greeley is credited with the expression, but it was John Soulé who coined it in the *Terre Haute Express* in 1851. Greeley apparently did say later, "Go West, young man, and grow up with the country." From James Parton's *Life of Horace Greeley*, there are these words: "The best business you can go into you will find on your father's farm or in his workshop. If you have no family or friends to aid you, and no prospect opened to you there, turn your face to the great West, and there build up a home and fortune."

WE EXECRATE IT, WE SPIT UPON IT, WE TRAMPLE IT UNDER OUR FEET

With these words, William Lloyd Garrison in 1851 denounced the new Fugitive Slave law which Northerners considered extremely harsh on Negroes, leading many states to pass "personal liberty laws" to protect runaway slaves by prohibiting officials from aiding in their arrest or holding them in jail. Abolitionists called this law the "Man-Stealing Law" and the "Bloodhound Bill."

WOMEN CAN'T HAVE AS MUCH RIGHTS AS MEN

At the 1851 Woman's Rights Convention in Akron, Sojourner Truth said: "Man . . . says that women need to be helped into carriages, and lifted over ditches . . . Nobody ever helps me into carriages, or over mud puddles . . . and aren't (ain't) I a woman? . . . I have borne thirteen children and seen them most all sold off into slavery, and when I cried out with a mother's grief, none but Jesus heard—and aren't (ain't) I a woman? . . . Then that little man in black there, he says women can't have as much rights as men, 'cause Christ wasn't a woman! Where did your Christ come from? Where did your Christ come from? From God and a woman! Man had nothing to do with him!"

WHAT, TO THE AMERICAN SLAVE, IS YOUR FOURTH OF JULY?

On July 4, 1852, in Rochester, New York, Frederick Douglass said the following: "The rich inheritance of justice, liberty, prosperity, and independence bequeathed by your fathers is shared by you, not by me. The sunlight that brought light and healing to you has brought stripes and death to me. This Fourth of July is yours, not mine. You may rejoice, I must mourn. . . . America is false to the past, false to the present, and solemnly binds herself to be false to the future. . . . the hypocrisy of the nation must be exposed; and its crimes against God and man must be proclaimed and denounced. What, to the American slave, is your Fourth of July? . . . To him, your celebration is a sham; your boasted liberty, an unholy license . . . your sermons and thanksgiving . . . are to Him, mere bombast, fraud, deception, impiety, and hypocrisy—a thin veil to cover up crimes which would disgrace a nation of savages."

I KNOW NO SOUTH, NO NORTH, NO EAST, NO WEST

These words, taken from a speech Henry Clay made in the Senate in 1848, are on a marker by Clay's grave in Lexington, Kentucky, put there when he died in 1852. Part of his speech is as follows: "I have heard something said about allegiance to the South. I know no South, no North, no East, no West, to which I owe any allegiance. . . . The Union, sir, is my country."

ETERNAL VIGILANCE IS THE PRICE OF LIBERTY

Wendell Phillips, a Massachusetts lawyer made this statement in an 1852 speech before the Massachusetts Anti-Slavery Society, saying in full: "Eternal vigilance is the price of liberty; power is ever stealing from the many to the few. The manna of popular liberty must be gathered each day or it is rotten." He refused to run for office on the grounds that he could not be a part of a government operating under a Constitution he viewed as pro-slavery. In 1859, he said: "Whether in chains or in laurels, Liberty knows nothing but victories."

DISAPPOINTMENT IS THE LOT OF WOMEN

Lucy Stone, an abolitionist and feminist most remembered for keeping her maiden name after marrying Henry Blackwell, made the following statement in a speech at a national women's rights convention in Cincinnati, Ohio, in October 1855: "In education, in marriage, in religion, in everything, disappointment is the lot of women. It shall be the business of my life to deepen this disappointment in every woman's heart until she bows down to it no longer. I wish that women, instead of being walking show-cases, instead of begging of their fathers and brothers the latest and gayest new bonnet, would ask of them their rights."

AMERICANS MUST RULE AMERICA

The platform adopted by the American Party on February 21, 1856, at Philadelphia, contained the following section: "Americans must rule America; and to this end native-born citizens should be selected for all state, federal, and municipal offices of government employment, in preference to all others."

THE SENATOR TOUCHES NOTHING WHICH HE DOES NOT DISFIGURE WITH ERROR

In his "Crime Against Kansas" speech to the Senate on May 20, 1856, Massachusetts Senator Charles Sumner criticized South Carolina Senator Andrew P. Butler with these words: "The Senator touches nothing which he does not disfigure with error, sometimes of principle, sometimes of fact. He shows an incapacity for accuracy, whether in stating the Constitution, or in stating the law, whether in details of statistics or the diversions of scholarship." Several days later Sumner was severely beaten in the Senate with a gold-headed cane by South Carolina Representative Preston Brooks for his snide comments about Senator Butler, the South Carolinian's uncle, as well as for his derogatory comments about South Carolina.

SLAVERY . . . IS BEYOND THE REACH OF ANY HUMAN POWER

In his inaugural address on March 4, 1857, James Buchanan said: "All agree that under the Constitution slavery in the States is beyond the reach of any human power except that of the respective States wherein it exists. . . . It has alienated and estranged the people of the sister States from each other, and has even seriously endangered the very existence of the Union. . . . Let every Union-loving man, therefore, exert his best influence to suppress this agitation."

THE LAST PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES

Shortly after James Buchanan entered the White House in March 1857, Edwin Stanton of Ohio said to him: "You are sleeping on a volcano. The ground is mined all around and under you and ready to explode, and without prompt and energetic action, you will be the last President of the United States." Following South Carolina's secession from the Union in December 1860 and before Lincoln's inauguration, Buchanan allegedly said, "I am the last President of the United States."

BLACKS ARE BEINGS OF AN INFERIOR ORDER

As part of his controversial opinion in the 7-2 Supreme Court Dred Scott decision (*Dred Scott v. Sandford*) of March 6, 1857, Chief Justice Roger B. Taney wrote these words: "Blacks are beings of an inferior order; and altogether unfit to associate with the white race, either in social or political relations; and so far inferior that they have no rights which the white man is bound to respect."

THE GUILT RESTS ON THE NORTH EQUALLY WITH THE SOUTH

As part of her 1857 speech "No Union with Slaveholders" Susan B. Anthony said: "The men and women of the North are slaveholders, those of the South slave owners. The guilt rests on the North equally with the South." At a January 15, 1857, State Disunion Convention held in Worcester, Massachusetts, William Lloyd Garrison delivered a fiery speech in which he declared: "No union with slaveholders."

A HOUSE DIVIDED AGAINST ITSELF CANNOT STAND

These are Abraham Lincoln's words in a speech accepting the Republican Party's nomination for the U.S. Senate on June 16, 1858, at the State Convention in Springfield, Illinois. The Dred Scott decision of March 6, 1857, had prompted him to seek active leadership in the party, and he chose this biblical metaphor (from Mark 3:25 and 41:35) to express his concern for the problems facing the nation, specifically addressing a policy of putting an end to slavery agitation with these words: "Under the operation of that policy, that agitation has not only not ceased, but has constantly augmented. In my opinion, it will not cease until a crisis shall have been reached and passed. 'A house divided against itself cannot stand.' I believe this government cannot endure permanently half slave and half free. I do not expect the Union to be dissolved—I do not expect the house to fall—but I do expect it will cease to be divided. It will become all one thing, or all the other. Either the opponents of slavery will arrest the further spread of it . . . or its advocates will push it forward till it shall become alike lawful in all the States, old as well as new, North as well as South." Lincoln described the Kansas-Nebraska Act, the Dred Scott decision, and the controversy in Kansas over the legitimacy of the Lecompton Constitution as a "piece of machinery," constructed by "Stephen, Franklin, Roger, and James" (that is, Senator Stephen Douglas, to whom he lost the Senate election; President Franklin Pierce; Justice Roger B. Taney; and President James Buchanan).

THERE IS A PHYSICAL DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THE TWO

Abraham Lincoln and Stephen Douglas engaged in debates in 7 cities in Illinois between August 21 and October 15, 1858. Lincoln believed that slavery was immoral, opposed its extension, and although he accepted it in the states where it already existed because it was legal under the Constitution, he expected it to gradually die out. He refuted Douglas's claim that he was an abolitionist by saying: "There is a physical difference between the two [white and black races], which in my judgment, will probably forever forbid their living together upon the footing of perfect equality; and inasmuch as it becomes a necessity that there must be a difference, I, as well as Judge Douglas, am in favor of the race to which I belong having the superior position." Lincoln said that the Negro was entitled to the rights enumerated in the Declaration of Independence but he was opposed to allowing blacks to vote, serve on juries, or marry whites.

BE ASHAMED TO DIE

Horace Mann, the Massachusetts-born "Father of American public education," who served as president of Antioch College in Ohio from 1853 to 1859, told the senior class 2 months before he died: "Be ashamed to die until you have won some victory for humanity." It was partly due to his work that by the 1850s the principle of tax-supported elementary schools was accepted in all the states, and it was he who in 1848 said: "Now surely nothing but universal education can counterwork this tendency to the domination of capital and the servility of labor."

AN ACT WORTHY OF REWARD

In his last courtroom speech before being convicted of treason, on November 2, 1859, John Brown said: "Had I so interfered in behalf of the rich, the powerful, the intelligent . . . every man in this court would have deemed it an act worthy of reward rather than punishment. . . . I did no wrong, but right. Now, if it is deemed necessary that I should forfeit my life for the furtherance of the ends of justice, and mingle my blood further with the blood of my children, and with the blood of millions in this slave country whose rights are disregarded by wicked, cruel, and unjust enactments, I submit: so let it be done!"

CRIMES WILL NEVER BE PURGED BUT WITH BLOOD

On his way to the gallows on December 2, 1859, John Brown gave his jailer the following note: "I, John Brown, am now quite certain that the crimes of this guilty land will never be purged away but with blood. I had, as I now think, vainly flattered myself that without very much bloodshed it might be done." On the day of Brown's execution, Henry Wadsworth Longfellow wrote in his journal: "This will be a great day in our history, the date of a new revolution. . . . As I write, they are leading old John Brown to execution. . . . This is sowing the wind to reap the whirlwind, which will soon come."

AS GLORIOUS AS A CROSS

The hanging of John Brown on December 2, 1859, after he was convicted of treason, conspiracy, and murder for his attack on the U.S. arsenal in Harpers Ferry, Virginia (present-day West Virginia), inspired Ralph Waldo Emerson to say that Brown's death would "make the gallows as glorious as a cross." When the Civil War began, Union troops marched to the song about the martyr John Brown ("John Brown's body lies a-mouldering in the grave, / His soul goes marching on") but the words to the song apparently had been written by members of the Twelfth Massachusetts Regiment about their own sergeant.

HE WAS A SUPERIOR MAN

In his 1859 "A Plea for Captain John Brown," Henry David Thoreau wrote: "He was a superior man. . . . He did not recognize unjust human laws; but resisted them as he was bid. . . . No man in America ever stood up so persistently and effectively for the dignity of human nature."

I NEVER LOS' A PASSENGER

At the start of the Civil War, after having led more than 300 people to freedom by way of a secret escape route, Harriet Tubman, the "Moses of Her People," allegedly said "On my Underground Railroad, I never run my train off the track and I never los' a passenger."

THE PREJUDICE AGAINST COLOR . . . IS NO STRONGER THAN THAT AGAINST SEX

Elizabeth Cady Stanton, in a speech before the New York legislature on February 18, 1860, said: "The prejudice against color, of which we hear so much, is no stronger than that against sex. It is produced by the same cause, and manifested very much in the same way. The Negro's skin and the woman's sex are both prima facie evidence that they were intended to be in subjection to the white Saxon man."

LET US HAVE FAITH THAT RIGHT MAKES MIGHT

In a February 27, 1860, address at Cooper Union in New York City challenging Senator Stephen A. Douglas's assertion that the founding fathers knowingly preserved slavery, Abraham Lincoln concluded with the words: "Let us have faith that right makes might, and in that faith let us to the end dare to do our duty as we understand it."

I AM IN THE UNION, AND INTEND TO STAY IN IT

Tennessee's Senator Andrew Johnson, the only southern senator to denounce secession, uphold the Union, and retain his seat in the Senate, made the following pro-Union statement on the floor of the Senate on December 18, 1860: "I am in the Union, and intend to stay in it. I intend to hold on to the Union, and the guarantees under which the Union has grown; and I do not intend to be driven from it, nor out of it, by . . . unconstitutional enactments." The following day he said: "Then, let us stand by the Constitution; and in preserving the Constitution we shall save the Union; and in saving the Union we save this, the greatest government on earth."

THE PEOPLE OF SOUTH CAROLINA

On December 24, 1860, South Carolina adopted its "Declaration of the Causes of Secession" after voting to secede from the Union, with these words: "We, therefore, the people of South Carolina, by our delegates in convention assembled, appealing to the Supreme Judge of the world for the rectitude of our intentions, have solemnly declared that the Union heretofore existing between this State and the other States of North America is hereby dissolved. . . ."

YOU CAN'T FOOL ALL OF THE PEOPLE ALL THE TIME

Abraham Lincoln is sometimes credited with saying: "You can fool all of the people some of the time and some of the people all of the time, but you can't fool all of the people all the time." Virginia and Don Fehrenbacher in the *Recollected Words of Abraham Lincoln* discount the possibility that Lincoln said it. They also find no evidence that Lincoln ever said, as some have suggested, that he wanted to "remove the whole colored race of the slave states into Texas."

NOT KNOWING WHEN OR WHETHER EVER I MAY RETURN

In a farewell address in Springfield, Illinois, on February 11, 1861, before leaving for Washington, D.C., Abraham Lincoln said: "No one . . . can appreciate my feeling of sadness at this parting. To this place, and the kindness of these people, I owe everything. Here I have . . . passed from a young to an old man. . . . I now leave, not knowing when or whether ever I may return."

YOU CAN NEVER SUBJUGATE US

In his farewell speech to the U.S. Senate in February 1861, Louisiana Senator Judah Benjamin, who later served the Confederacy as attorney general, secretary of war, and secretary of state, said: "You can never subjugate us; you never can convert the free sons of the soil into vassals, paying tribute to your power, and you never, never can degrade them to the level of an inferior and servile race. Never! Never!"

ALL WE ASK IS TO BE LET ALONE

On February 18, 1861, Jefferson Davis, in his inaugural address as president of the Confederacy used these words to express the desire of Southerners to be left alone to handle their internal affairs without Northern interference.

THE NEGRO . . . FITTED EXPRESSLY FOR SERVITUDE

In a statement shortly after his selection as president, Jefferson Davis said the following about slavery: "We recognize the Negro as God and God's Book and God's Laws, in nature, tell us to recognize him—our inferior, fitted expressly for servitude. . . . You cannot transform the Negro into anything one-tenth as useful or as good as what slavery enables them to be."

WE ARE NOT ENEMIES, BUT FRIENDS

Despite his anti-slavery convictions, President Lincoln, in his First Inaugural Address on March 4, 1861, sought to secure the Union with a pledge to the South that he would not interfere with existing slavery ("I have no purpose . . . to interfere with the institution of slavery in the States where it exists"), warning that if war were to come, it would come over secession, not slavery (" . . . no State upon its own mere motion can lawfully get out of the Union"). He ended this address with a passionate plea for reconciliation, saying: "We are not enemies, but friends. We must not be enemies. Though passion may have strained it must not break our bonds of affection. The mystic chords of memory . . . will yet swell the chorus of the Union, when again touched, as surely they will be, by the better angels of our nature."

THE HAPPIEST MAN IN THIS COUNTRY

On March 4, 1861, James Buchanan said to Abraham Lincoln on Lincoln's arrival at the White House as the new President: "If you are as happy, my dear sir, on entering this house as I am in leaving it and returning home, you are the happiest man in this country."

I HOPE I MAY NEVER BE CALLED UPON TO DRAW MY SWORD

In an 1861 letter to his sister, Robert E. Lee wrote: "With all my devotion to the Union, and the feeling of loyalty and duty of an American citizen, I have not been able to make up my mind to raise my hand against my relatives, my children, my home. I have therefore resigned my commission in the army, and, save in defense of my native state—with the sincere hope that my poor services may never be needed—I hope I may never be called upon to draw my sword."

THE IMPORTATION OF NEGROES

The Constitution of the Confederate States of America on March 11, 1861, in Article I, Section 9 states: "The importation of Negroes of the African race, from any foreign country, other than the slaveholding states or territories of the United States of America, is hereby forbidden; and Congress is required to pass such laws as shall effectually prevent the same."

THE NEGRO IS NOT EQUAL TO THE WHITE MAN

On March 21, 1861, in a speech in Savannah, Georgia, Alexander Stephens, the Vice President of the Confederacy, said: "Our new government's foundations are laid, its cornerstone rests upon the great truth that the Negro is not equal to the white man, that slavery—subordination to the superior race—is his natural and normal condition."

DEO VINDICE (GOD MAINTAINS)

This motto of the Confederacy expressed its belief that God was favorable to the cause of the rebelling states and that the act of seceding was justified in His sight.

HURRAH! FOR SOUTHERN RIGHTS

These words are from Harry McCarthy's 1861 song "The Bonnie Blue Flag": "We are a band of brothers / And native to soil, / Fighting for our Liberty, / With treasure, blood and toil; / And when our rights are threaten'd, / The cry rose near and far, / Hurrah! for the Bonnie Blue Flag, / That bears a Single Star!" / (chorus) "Hurrah! Hurrah! for Southern Rights Hurrah! / Hurrah! for the Bonnie Blue Flag that bears a Single Star!"

THAT FLECK'D THE STREETS OF BALTIMORE

The German Christmas song "O Tannenbaum" provided the tune for James Ryder Randall's 1861 song "Maryland, My Maryland" whose first verse is: "The despot's heel is on thy shore, / Maryland, My Maryland! / His touch is at thy temple door, / Maryland, My Maryland! / Avenge the patriotic gore / That fleck'd the streets of Baltimore, / And be that Battle Queen of yore, / Maryland, My Maryland!"

TOO SHOCKING AND REVOLTING TO HUMANITY TO BE ENUMERATED

On June 1, 1861, Pierre G.T. Beauregard's proclamation to arouse all Virginians to defend their state said in part: "A reckless and unprincipled tyrant has invaded your soil. Abraham Lincoln, regardless of all moral, legal and constitutional restraints, has thrown his Abolitionist hosts among you, who are murdering and imprisoning your citizens, confiscating and destroying your property, and committing other acts of violence and outrage, too shocking and revolting to humanity to be enumerated."

THERE IS JACKSON, STANDING LIKE A STONE WALL

At the First Battle of Bull Run at Manassas, Virginia, on July 21, 1861, Brigadier General Bernard Elliott Bee said of General Thomas Jackson: "There is Jackson, standing like a stone wall! Rally behind the Virginians! Let us determine to die here, and we will conquer. Follow me." From Bee's statement, Jackson got the nickname "Stonewall" either because he was indifferent to danger and exposed himself to enemy fire or because his forces had taken a defensive position and were not yet rendering assistance to General Bernard Bee, who was mortally wounded moments later and died the next day. Thus, it is not certain whether the nickname "Stonewall" was meant as a compliment or an insult.

MINE EYES HAVE SEEN THE GLORY

Julia Ward Howe wrote the song "The Battle Hymn of the Republic" in 1861 as new lyrics for the marching song "John Brown's Body," which she had recently sung with the soldiers while visiting Union troops camped outside Washington, D.C. The first stanza of her work is as follows: "Mine eyes have seen the glory of the coming of the Lord: / He is trampling out the vintage where the grapes of wrath are stored; / He hath loosed the fateful lightning of His terrible swift sword: / His truth is marching on." This song was the unofficial anthem of the North.

ALL QUIET ALONG THE POTOMAC

This phrase expressed the discontent of the people of the North, especially Abraham Lincoln, with the inactivity of the Army of the Potomac in 1861 and 1862 under Major General George McClellan. Because McClellan did nothing, he was nicknamed "Mac the Unready" and "The Little Corporal of Unfought Fields." Lincoln's distress prompted him in early 1862 to write the now famous but never sent note saying: "Dear General, if you do not want to use the army, I should like to borrow it for a while." Although Lincoln finally forced McClellan into action, he removed him from his command in late 1862 for delaying in not pursuing Lee's army after Antietam. The

phrase "All quiet along the Potomac" became the title of a popular 1863 Civil War tune composed by John Hill Hewitt, and today the expression is used to describe any time when Congress has adjourned and the President has left the city.

WE'LL RALLY ROUND THE FLAG, BOYS

These words come from George Frederick Root's 1862 song "The Battle-Cry of Freedom": "Yes, we'll rally round the flag, boys, we'll rally once again, / Shouting the battle-cry of Freedom, / We will rally from the hill-side, we'll gather from the plain, / Shouting the battle-cry of Freedom, / The Union forever, Hurrah boys, hurrah!"

NO TERMS EXCEPT AN UNCONDITIONAL AND IMMEDIATE SURRENDER

On February 16, 1862, during the Battle of Fort Donelson in Tennessee, Confederate General Simon B. Buckner requested "the best terms" of surrender and General Ulysses S. Grant replied with the now famous message: "No terms except unconditional and immediate surrender can be accepted. I propose to move immediately upon your works." Because the phrase matched his initials, Grant became known as "Unconditional Surrender" after this battle at which Buckner surrendered the fort and about 10,000 men.

I CAN'T SPARE THIS MAN, HE FIGHTS

President Abraham Lincoln allegedly made this statement about General Ulysses S. Grant in April 1862 amidst demands for Grant's dismissal after his being taken by surprise at the Battle of Shiloh. Later, in response to many complaints about Grant's heavy drinking, Lincoln allegedly responded, "If I knew what brand of whiskey he drinks, I would send a barrel or so to my other generals!"

IF I COULD SAVE THE UNION

In response to Horace Greeley's August 19, 1862, editorial, "A Prayer of Twenty Millions," urging emancipation, President Lincoln on August 22, 1862, wrote: "My paramount object in this struggle is to save the Union, and is not either to save or to destroy slavery. If I could save the Union without freeing any slave, I would do it; and if I could save it by freeing all the slaves, I would do it; and if I could do it by freeing some and leaving others alone, I would also do that." Lincoln, however, had already submitted to his Cabinet, on July 22, 1862, the first draft of the Emancipation Proclamation, which ordered the freeing of slaves within the Confederacy. His preliminary Emancipation Proclamation, issued on September 22, 1862, reads: "On the first day of January in the year of our Lord, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-three, all persons held as slaves within any state, or designated part of a state, the people whereof shall then be in rebellion against the United States shall be then, thenceforward, and forever free."

IF I CANNOT WHIP BOBBIE LEE

Four days prior to the September 17, 1862, Battle of Antietam, or Sharpsburg, Union forces presented to George McClellan a copy of Robert E. Lee's Special Order No. 191 (his plan for an invasion of the North), which had been found wrapped around some cigars carelessly left at a campground. McClellan said in response: "Here is a paper with which, if I cannot whip Bobbie Lee, I will be willing to go home."

ONLY BURNSIDE COULD HAVE MANAGED SUCH A COUP

After General Burnside sent his troops to slaughter in the September 17, 1862, Battle at Antietam, President Lincoln said: "Only Burnside could have managed such a coup, wringing one last spectacular defeat from the jaws of victory." General Burnside later suffered another terrible defeat at Fredericksburg in 1863 after succeeding General McClellan as commander of the Army of the Potomac, then sent his troops to slaughter again at Petersburg at the Battle of the Crater in July 1864.

IT IS WELL THAT WAR IS SO TERRIBLE, OR WE SHOULD GROW TOO FOND OF IT

Robert E. Lee uttered these words on Marye's Heights at the Battle of Fredericksburg on December 13, 1862, after observing the bravery of the Federal troops as they charged the almost impregnable Confederate position and were repulsed. About 7,000 Federal troops died there.

THIS IS WAR

If the ships known as Laird rams, built in Britain by John Laird & Son for the Confederacy and specifically designed to destroy the wooden-ship Union Navy, had reached America, the South might have won its independence, and the North would probably have started a war with Britain. As the sailing date for the rams neared, U.S. ambassador to Great Britain Charles Francis Adams, fearing that the decision to release them had been made, increased the pressure on the Foreign Office, sending the following note to Lord Russell on September 5, 1863: "I trust I need not express how profound is my regret at the conclusion to which her Majesty's Government have arrived. . . . It would be superfluous in me to point out to your Lordship that this is war. . . ." Actually, Britain had already, two days earlier, secretly issued the order to detain the rams.

I DO ORDER AND DECLARE THAT ALL PERSONS HELD AS SLAVES...

On January 1, 1863, President Abraham Lincoln followed up his preliminary Emancipation Proclamation of September 22, 1862, by decreeing freedom for slaves held in the areas of the Confederacy that were still in rebellion against the Union: "I do order and declare that all persons held as slaves within said designated states and parts of state are, and henceforward shall be, free; and that the executive government of the United States . . . will recognize and maintain the freedom of said persons." This proclamation also allowed for the use of blacks in the Union army and navy.

RICH MAN'S WAR, POOR MAN'S FIGHT

By 1863, Union forces were dwindling since volunteers served no more than their time and some volunteers were lost as "bounty jumpers," that is, volunteers who took the money for enlisting, then deserted and reenlisted elsewhere. On March 3, 1863, the Conscriptio or Enrollment Act for men 18 to 45 was signed and a draft was instituted, but a draftee's military obligation could be waived by paying a substitute \$300, prompting the cry "Rich man's war, poor man's fight," which was also a slogan of protest in the Confederacy against various laws passed there a year earlier favoring large slave owners and those in certain occupations. The draft brought riots in the North, including a protest that began among poor Irish laborers in New York on July 13, 1863, and broke up 3 days later when 5 regiments from Gettysburg arrived.

I HAVE LOST MY RIGHT ARM

At Chancellorsville, Virginia, in May, 1863, General Stonewall Jackson was mistakenly shot by his own men and had to have his arm amputated, leading Robert E. Lee to say of Jackson: "He has lost his left arm, but I have lost my right arm." Jackson died 8 days later.

THAT OLD MAN HAD MY SOLDIERS SLAUGHTERED / ALL THIS HAS BEEN MY FAULT

Upon ordering his men to charge at Gettysburg, General George Pickett exhorted his men with the words: "Up, men, and to your posts! Don't forget today that you are from Old Virginia." When his charge failed with the loss of 3,000 men and all 15 regimental commanders, Pickett turned his anger on Robert E. Lee, saying: "That old man, had my soldiers slaughtered." General Lee, in consoling the survivors of the charge he had ordered—which failed because the support he had expected never materialized—accepted responsibility for the defeat, apologized to nearly every soldier he saw among Pickett's shattered forces, and allegedly said to General Wilcox: "Never mind, General, all this has been my fault; it is I that have lost this fight, and you must help me out of it the best you can" (Lee allegedly said later: "If I had [had] Stonewall Jackson at Gettysburg, I would have won; and a complete victory would have given us Washington and Baltimore, if not Philadelphia, and would have established the independence of the Confederacy").

FATHER OF WATERS

Upon receiving General Grant's telegraph about the fall of the Mississippi stronghold of Vicksburg on July 4, 1863, President Lincoln was prompted to sum up the year's accomplishments along the Mississippi River with these words, "The Father of Waters again goes unvexed to the sea."

FOURSCORE AND SEVEN YEARS AGO

At the dedication of the Civil War cemetery at Gettysburg on November 19, 1863, Lincoln delivered the following address: "Fourscore and seven years ago our fathers brought forth on this continent a new nation conceived in liberty and dedicated to the proposition that all men are created equal. Now we are engaged in a great civil war testing whether that nation, or any nation so conceived and so dedicated, can long endure. We are met on a great battlefield of that war. We have come to dedicate a portion of that field as a final resting place for those who here gave their lives that that nation might live. It is altogether fitting and proper that we should do this. But, in a larger sense, we cannot dedicate, we cannot consecrate, we cannot hallow this ground. The brave men, living and dead, who struggled here have consecrated it far above our poor power to add or detract. The world will little note nor long remember what we say here, but it can never forget what they did here. It is for us the living rather to be dedicated here to the unfinished work which they who fought here have thus far so nobly advanced. It is rather for us to be here dedicated to the great task remaining before us—that from these honored dead we take increased devotion to that cause for which they gave the last full measure of devotion—that we here highly resolve that these dead shall not have died in vain, that this nation under God shall have a new birth of freedom, and that government of the people, by the people, for the people shall not perish from the earth."

I WOULD RATHER DIE A THOUSAND DEATHS

Samuel Davis, a 21-year-old Confederate spy called the "Boy Hero of the Confederacy," was hanged on November 27, 1863, by Union troops near Pulaski, Tennessee, because he would not reveal his source of secret military information. His last words were: "I would rather die a thousand deaths than betray a friend or be false to duty." A statue to his memory is located on the Capitol grounds in Nashville, Tennessee.

A CROW COULD NOT FLY OVER IT WITHOUT CARRYING HIS RATIONS WITH HIM

Virginia's Shenandoah Valley served to feed the Confederate forces as well as to provide the South with a path from which to attack Washington. Following the South's loss of Atlanta in 1864, General Grant ordered General Philip Sheridan to use his Federal soldiers to clear rebel troops out of the valley, and in his words to "eat out Virginia clear and clean as far as they go, so that crows flying over it for the balance of the season will have to carry their provender with them." Sheridan allegedly made the above comment after his forces had ravaged the land as ordered by Grant (sometimes Sheridan's comment is cited as, "A crow would have had to carry its rations if it had flown across the Valley").

WHEN IN DOUBT FIGHT / I PROPOSE TO FIGHT IT OUT ON THIS LINE, IF IT TAKES ALL SUMMER

The first phrase was the personal motto of General Ulysses S. Grant, who because of his "blood and guts" fighting and his sacrifice of troops to attain his goal in the 1864 Wilderness Campaign and other battles acquired the nickname "Grant the Butcher." The second phrase refers to Grant's philosophy of forging ahead and beating the enemy even if he had to trade two lives to get one. Grant wrote these words on May 11, 1864, in a dispatch to Washington, D.C., after suffering nearly 18,000 casualties at Spotsylvania Court House. Grant, however, failed at Cold Harbor and Petersburg during the summer, and a 9-month struggle to end the war resulted.

NOT BEST TO SWAP HORSES

In a reply to the National Union League on June 9, 1864, following his renomination to the presidency, Abraham Lincoln said: "I do not allow myself to suppose that either the convention or the League have concluded to decide that I am either the greatest or best man in America, but rather they have concluded that it is not best to swap horses while crossing the river, and have further concluded that I am not so poor a horse that they might not make a botch of it in trying to swap."

BUILT OF ENGLISH OAK

The ship *Alabama*, which Britain had sold to the Confederacy, was sunk by the Union ship *Kearsarge* on June 19, 1864, outside of Cherbourg, France. Even though this British-made boat had never entered a Confederate port, it had destroyed many Yankee ships. It was described as having been "Built of English oak in an English yard, armed with English guns, manned by an English crew, and sunk in the English Channel." American minister Charles Francis Adams regularly presented the British government with lists of sinkings and bills for damages to the British government caused by this British-built ship and others (the *Florida* and the *Shenandoah* were the other 2 famous Confederate raiders), and the government stopped building them in 1863. Adams had pointed out that by building such vessels, Britain was avoiding true neutrality and the spirit of the country's own statutes, setting a precedent that could be used against them by countries without a navy or even countries without a seacoast.

DAMN THE TORPEDOES—FULL SPEED AHEAD!

At the Battle of Mobile Bay on August 5, 1864, Admiral David Glasgow Farragut, after having been warned that the harbor had been mined with torpedoes, allegedly said: "Damn the torpedoes! Four bells! Captain Drayton, go ahead! Jouett, full speed!" Farragut was aboard his flagship, the *Hartford*, sailing into Mobile Bay to destroy the Confederacy's last stronghold on the Gulf of Mexico. He was opposed by the ironclad Confederate ship, the *Tennessee*.

I CAN . . . MAKE GEORGIA HOWL

General William T. Sherman believed that he could shorten the war and save lives by destroying supply lines and enemy property. In a telegram to General Grant from Atlanta on September 9, 1864, he wrote: "Until we can repopulate Georgia, it is useless for us to occupy it; but the utter destruction of its roads, houses and people will cripple their military resources. I can make this march, and make Georgia howl." Five days earlier, he had written to General Halleck, saying: "If the people raise a great howl against my barbarity and cruelty, I will answer war is war, and not popularity seeking. If they want peace, they and their relatives must stop the war."

HOLD THE FORT! I AM COMING!

Following the fall of Atlanta, Confederate general John B. Hood sent Samuel G. French's division to march North to threaten the railroad that supplied General William Tecumseh Sherman's forces near Atlanta. Sherman, by signal flag 14 miles away on Kennesaw Mountain, ordered General John M. Corse in Rome, Georgia, to reinforce the garrison at Allatoona Pass, where the Federals later held off the Confederates. The famous legend that developed from this event was that Sherman's message from Kennesaw Mountain to Corse was "Hold the fort! I am coming!"—the message actually was "General Sherman says hold fast! We are coming!" Evangelist Paul Bliss later created a popular revival hymn titled "Hold the Fort," embedding this phrase in the language.

DELEND A EST ATLANTA (Atlanta must be destroyed)

These words were a Civil War cry in the Northern states since Atlanta was a major industrial and communications center and prominent depot of Confederate supplies. The words parallel "Delenda est Carthago," the war cry of Cato the Elder, who in the 2nd century B.C. wanted Carthage eliminated as a threat to the Roman Empire. On November 15, 1864, General Sherman completed his destruction of Atlanta.

WAR IS HELL

Although he could never remember saying these words, this statement is attributed to Major General William Tecumseh Sherman, who wrecked and smashed his way through Georgia in what he said was an effort to shorten the war by destroying Confederate supplies and morale. He did say that "war is war, and not popularity-seeking." It was reported that in a graduation address at Michigan Military Academy on June 19, 1879, he said: "War is at best barbarish . . . War is hell." Later, at a Columbus, Ohio, convention in 1880, he said: "There is many a boy here today who looks on war as all glory, but, boys, it is all hell."

WHERE SLAVERY IS, THERE LIBERTY CANNOT BE

Massachusetts Senator Charles Sumner, an outspoken abolitionist, said in a speech on November 5, 1864: "Where slavery is, there Liberty cannot be; and where Liberty is, there Slavery cannot be."

AS A CHRISTMAS GIFT THE CITY OF SAVANNAH

On November 15, 1864, after leaving Atlanta in flames, General William Tecumseh Sherman headed for the coast, where on December 21 he took control of Savannah and sent the following message to President Lincoln: "I beg to present to you as a Christmas gift the city of Savannah with 150 heavy guns and plenty of ammunition, and also about 25,000 bales of cotton."

FORTY ACRES AND A MULE

On January 16, 1865, General Sherman gave the following order: "Every family shall have a plot of not more than forty acres of tillable ground." It was probably this order that led many Southern Blacks to believe that upon their emancipation after the Civil War they would be given part of the plantation on which they worked. The phrase probably began as "ten acres and a mule," which was used by Northern propagandists in 1862 in a promise, later broken, that Southern plantations would be divided among the slaves after the war. After the war, Radical Republican Congressman Thaddeus Stevens called for "forty acres and a mule" for every freed black adult.

WITH MALICE TOWARD NONE

Abraham Lincoln in his Second Inaugural Address on March 4, 1865, concluded by saying: "With malice toward none, with charity for all, with firmness in the right as God gives us to see the right, let us strive on to finish the work we are in, to bind up the nation's wounds, to care for him who shall have borne the battle and for his widow and his orphan, to do all which may achieve and cherish a just and lasting peace among ourselves and with all nations."

ANDY AIN'T A DRUNKARD

Shortly before being installed for a second term, President Lincoln said about Vice President Andrew Johnson, who had drunk some whiskey before the inaugural ceremonies and was talking incoherently during the proceedings: "He made a bad slip the other day, but you need not be scared; Andy ain't a drunkard."

I HAVE ALWAYS THOUGHT THAT ALL MEN SHOULD BE FREE

In a March 17, 1865, speech to an Indiana regiment, President Lincoln said: "I have always thought that all men should be free; but if any should be slaves, it should be first those who desire it for themselves, and secondly those who desire it for others. Whenever I hear anyone arguing for slavery, I feel a strong impulse to see it tried on him personally."

THE WAR IS OVER—THE REBELS ARE OUR COUNTRYMEN AGAIN

At Appomattox Court House in Virginia on April 9, 1865, as General Robert E. Lee surrendered, Ulysses S. Grant silenced his troops with these words when they began to cheer. On April 8, 1865, Lee had said at the last Confederate council of war after being told that his army was unable to go forward: "There is nothing left me but to go and see General Grant, and I would rather die a thousand deaths."

SLAVERY IS NOT ABOLISHED UNTIL THE BLACK MAN HAS THE BALLOT

On February 1, 1865, Congress approved the Thirteenth Amendment to the Constitution, prohibiting slavery. Later that year, on May 10, 1865, Frederick Douglass, in a talk before the American Anti-Slavery Society in

Boston, said: "I hold that the work of the abolitionists is not done. . . . What advantage is a provision like this Amendment to the black man, if the Legislature of any State can tomorrow declare that no black man's testimony shall be received in a court of law? . . . Slavery is not abolished until the black man has the ballot." The Thirteenth Amendment was ratified on December 18, 1865.

CAESAR WITHOUT HIS AMBITION

Following the Civil War, one Confederate general, Benjamin Hill, said of Robert E. Lee: "He was a Caesar without his ambition, a Frederick without his tyranny, a Napoleon without his selfishness, and a Washington without his reward." Ulysses S. Grant said of Lee following the war: "There was not a man in the Confederacy whose influence with the whole people was as great as his."

GIT THERE FUSTEST WITH THE MOSTEST

Confederate cavalry leader, Nathan Bedford Forrest, allegedly summed up his military theory as "Get there first with the most men," popularly quoted as "Git there fustest with the mostest." His underlying philosophy of warfare was: "War means fightin' and fightin' means killin'." During the war, William T. Sherman said about Forrest: "That devil . . . must be hunted down and killed if it costs ten thousand lives and bankrupts the Federal treasury." Sherman believed that there would never be peace in Tennessee until Forrest was dead.

SIC SEMPER TYRANNIS—THE SOUTH IS AVENGED!

John Wilkes Booth supposedly shouted these words on April 14, 1865, at Ford's Theatre in Washington when he jumped to the stage from the balcony after shooting President Lincoln during the performance of *Our American Cousin*. The Latin phrase *Sic Semper Tyrannis*, which means "Thus always to tyrants," is also the motto for the state of Virginia and appears on its state seal. When he was dying on April 26, 1865, either by his own hand or that of Boston Corbett, a member of the federal troops surrounding him, Booth allegedly said: "Tell mother—tell mother—I died for my country. My hands—useless—useless."

NOW HE BELONGS TO THE AGES

Secretary of War Edwin McMasters Stanton, responsible for the safety of the President, made the memorable phrase "Now he belongs to the ages" after Lincoln passed away on April 15, 1865.

SHE KEPT THE NEST THAT HATCHED THE EGG

President Andrew Johnson said these words about Mary Surratt, the Washington, D.C., boardinghouse owner in whose home John Wilkes Booth and Southern sympathizers gathered. She was convicted of complicity in the murder of President Lincoln and became the first woman executed by the Federal government when she was hanged on July 7, 1865.

COTTON IS KING

Senator James Henry Hammond expressed the opinion of many Southerners when he spoke the following words in the U.S. Senate in March 1858: "Sir, you dare not make war on cotton. No power on earth dares make war upon it. Cotton is king." The war, however, felled King Cotton for various reasons. When the war started, there was already an oversupply of raw cotton in England and France, and the Union blockade significantly increased the value of England's oversupply; furthermore, a limited quantity—about a million and half bales—made it through the blockade to England, the North also procured captured cotton in the South and shipped it to England, new supplies of cotton were developed in India and Egypt, and the Union blockade eventually made it impossible for the Confederacy to ship any cotton. In addition, "King Corn"—that is, wheat—replaced cotton as king because England sent the North munitions in exchange for the very needed Yankee grain or "corn."

LOST CAUSE

For generations after the Civil War, many Southerners used this phrase to refer to what they considered their own worthy and just fight against the against the North. In 1866, journalist Edward A. Pollard used this phrase as the title for the condensed version of his 4-volume history of the Confederacy (written from 1862 to 1865).

I CANNOT UNDERSTAND HOW HE CAN . . . TURN FROM THAT OF HIS COUNTRY

Speaking in retrospect about Confederate President Jefferson Davis, President Andrew Johnson said: ". . . finding him first in the military school of the United States . . . taught to love the principles of the Constitution . . . fighting beneath the Stars and Stripes . . . I cannot understand how he can be willing to hail another banner, and turn from that of his country."

BATTLES/WARS/NOTABLE INCIDENTS: THEIR SITES AND DATES

First Seminole War	Florida.....	1817-1818
Fort Apalachicola	Florida.....	July 27, 1816
St. Marks	Florida.....	April 7, 1818
Pensacola	Florida.....	May 24, 1818
Vesey Slave Uprising	Charleston, S.C.....	May 30, 1822
Nat Turner Insurrection	Virginia.....	August 13-23, 1831
Black Hawk War	Wisconsin Territory and Illinois.....	April 6-August 2, 1832
Second Seminole War	Florida.....	November 1835-August 14, 1842
The Alamo Siege	San Antonio, Texas.....	February 23-March 6, 1836
Goliad	Texas.....	March 27, 1836
San Jacinto	Texas.....	April 21, 1836
Caroline	Canadian frontier-Niagara River.....	December 29, 1837
Aroostook "War"	New Brunswick and Maine.....	February-March, 1839
Antirent War	New York.....	1839-1846
Creole	Atlantic Ocean.....	November, 1841
Dorr('s) Rebellion	Providence, Rhode Island.....	April-May, 1842
Great Oregon Trail migration	Oregon Territory.....	1840s-1850s
Bear Flag Revolt	California.....	June 10-July 5, 1846

Palo Alto	Mexico	May 8, 1846
Resaca de la Palma	Mexico	May 9, 1846
Mexican War	Mexico-California	May 13, 1846 to September 14, 1847
Monterrey	Mexico	September 20-24, 1846
San Pascual	California	December 6, 1846
El Brazito	Mexico	December 25, 1846
Los Angeles	California	January 10, 1847
The Sacramento	Mexico	February 28, 1847
Buena Vista	Mexico	February 22-23, 1847
Vera Cruz	Mexico	March 22-29, 1847
Cerro Gordo	Mexico	April 18, 1847
Contreras	Mexico	August 20, 1847
Churubusco	Mexico	August 20, 1847
Molino del Rey	Mexico	September 8, 1847
Chapultepec	Mexico	September 12-13, 1847
Mexico City	Mexico	September 13-14, 1847
Third Seminole War	Florida	1855-1858
Pottawatomie Creek Massacre	Kansas	May 24-25, 1856
John Brown's Raid-Harpers Ferry	(West) Virginia	October 16-18, 1859
Fort Sumter	South Carolina	April 12, 1861
First Bull Run (Manassas Junction)	Virginia	July 21, 1861
Wilson's Creek	Missouri	August 10, 1861
Ball's Bluff	Virginia	October 21, 1861
Trent affair	near Cuba	November 8, 1861
Fort Henry	Tennessee	February 6, 1862
Fort Donelson	Tennessee	February 13-16, 1862
Pea Ridge (Elkhorn Tavern)	Arkansas	March 7-8, 1862
Monitor v. Merrimack	Hampton Roads, Virginia	March 9, 1862
Peninsular Campaign	Virginia	March 17-August 2, 1862
Shiloh (Pittsburg Landing)	Tennessee	April 6-7, 1862
Fair Oaks (Seven Pines)	Virginia	May 31-June 1, 1862
Seven Days' Campaign	Virginia	June 25-July 1, 1862
Malvern Hill	Virginia	July 1, 1862
Cedar Mountain	Virginia	August 9, 1862
Second Bull Run	Virginia	August 29-30, 1862
Harper's Ferry	Virginia	September 13-15, 1862
Perryville (Chaplain Hills)	Kentucky	October 8, 1862
Antietam (Sharpsburg)	Maryland	September 17, 1862
Fredericksburg, First Battle of	Virginia	December 13, 1862
Stone's River (Murfreesboro)	Tennessee	December 31, 1862-January 2, 1863
First Vicksburg Campaign	Mississippi	October 16-December 20, 1862 (by land)
Second Vicksburg Campaign	Mississippi	April 1-July 4, 1863
Chancellorsville	Virginia	May 1-4, 1863
Fredericksburg, Second Battle of	Virginia	May 3-4 13, 1863
Gettysburg	Pennsylvania	July 1-3, 1863
Chickamauga	Georgia	September 19-20, 1863
Chattanooga	Tennessee	November 23-25, 1863
Lookout Mountain	Tennessee	November 24, 1863
Missionary Ridge	Tennessee	November 25, 1863
Fort Pillow	Tennessee	April 12, 1864
Wilderness	Virginia	May 5-7, 1864
Atlanta Campaign	Georgia	May 1-September 2, 1864
Drewry's Bluff (Fort Darling)	Virginia	May 16, 1864
Spotsylvania Campaign	Virginia	May 7-19, 1864
Cold Harbor	Virginia	June 1-3, 1864
Petersburg Campaign	Virginia	June 15, 1864-April 3, 1865
Kennesaw Mountain	Georgia	June 27, 1864
Peachtree Creek	Georgia	July 20, 1864
Atlanta	Georgia	July 22, 1864
Mobile Bay	Alabama	August 5, 1864
Allatoona	Georgia	October 5, 1864
Cedar Creek	Virginia	October 19, 1864
March to the Sea	Georgia	November 15-December 10, 1864
Franklin	Tennessee	November 30, 1864
Nashville	Tennessee	December 15-16, 1864
Sherman's Carolina Campaign	Carolinas	February 1-April 26, 1865
Five Forks	Virginia	March 30-April 1, 1865
Surrender at Appomattox Courthouse	Virginia	April 9, 1865

CIVIL WAR BATTLES*: THEIR SITES, DATES, AND NORTHERN / SOUTHERN COMMANDERS

First Bull Run (Manassas Junction)	Virginia.....	July 21, 1861
North: Irvin McDowell	South: Joseph E. Johnston and P.G.T. Beauregard	
Fort Henry	Tennessee.....	February 6, 1862
North: Andrew Foote and Ulysses S. Grant	South: Lloyd Tilghman	
Fort Donelson	Tennessee.....	February 12-16, 1862
North: Ulysses S. Grant	South: Simon Bolivar Buckner and John Floyd	
Peninsular Campaign	Virginia.....	March 17-August 2, 1862
North: George McClellan	South: Joseph E. Johnston and Robert E. Lee	
Shiloh (Pittsburg Landing)	Tennessee.....	April 6-7, 1862
North: Ulysses S. Grant	South: Albert Sidney Johnson and P.G.T. Beauregard	
Fair Oaks (Seven Pines)	Virginia.....	May 31-June 1, 1862
North: George McClellan	South: Joseph E. Johnston	
Seven Days' Campaign	Virginia.....	June 25-July 1, 1862
North: George McClellan	South: Robert E. Lee	
Second Bull Run (Manassas Junction)	Virginia.....	August 29-30, 1862
North: John Pope	South: Robert E. Lee and Thomas Stonewall Jackson	
Perryville (Chaplain Hills)	Kentucky.....	October 8, 1862
North: Don Carlos Buell	South: Braxton Bragg	
Antietam (Sharpsburg)	Maryland.....	September 17, 1862
North: George McClellan	South: Robert E. Lee	
Fredericksburg	Virginia.....	December 13, 1862
North: Ambrose Burnside	South: Robert E. Lee	
Stone's River (Murfreesboro)	Tennessee.....	December 31, 1862-January 2, 1863
North: William Rosecrans	South: Braxton Bragg	
Vicksburg Campaign	Mississippi.....	March 29-July 4, 1863
North: Ulysses S. Grant	South: John Pemberton	
Chancellorsville	Virginia.....	May 2-4, 1863
North: Joseph Hooker	South: Robert E. Lee	
Gettysburg	Pennsylvania.....	July 1-3, 1863
North: George G. Meade	South: Robert E. Lee	
Chickamauga	Georgia.....	September 19-20, 1863
North: William Rosecrans	South: Braxton Bragg	
Battles around Chattanooga	Tennessee-Georgia.....	November 23-27, 1863
North: George Thomas and Ulysses S. Grant	South: Braxton Bragg	
Wilderness	Virginia.....	May 5-7, 1864
North: George G. Meade and Ulysses S. Grant	South: Robert E. Lee	
Sherman's March and Atlanta Campaign	Georgia.....	May 5-September 2, 1864
North: William Tecumseh Sherman	South: Joseph E. Johnston and John B. Hood	
Spotsylvania (Cott House)	Virginia.....	May 8-12, 1864
North: George G. Meade and Ulysses S. Grant	South: Robert E. Lee	
Cold Harbor	Virginia.....	June 1-3, 1864
North: George G. Meade and Ulysses S. Grant	South: Robert E. Lee	
Petersburg Campaign	Virginia.....	June 15, 1864-April 2, 1865
North: George G. Meade and Ulysses S. Grant	South: Robert E. Lee	
Kennesaw Mountain	Georgia.....	June 27, 1864
North: William Tecumseh Sherman	South: Joseph E. Johnston	
Mobile Bay	Alabama.....	August 5, 1864
North: David Farragut	South: Franklin Buchanan	
Franklin	Tennessee.....	November 30, 1864
North: John Schofield	South: John B. Hood	
Nashville	Tennessee.....	December 15-16, 1864
North: George Thomas and John Schofield	South: John B. Hood	

*In cases where the battle is known by 2 names, the Union name, based on the nearest body of water, appears first, and the Confederate name, based on the nearest settlement, appears in parentheses)

HISTORICAL PERSONAGES AND THEIR NICKNAMES

William Allen	Earthquake Allen, Fog Horn, Ohio Gong, Petticoat Allen
Robert Anderson	Hero of Fort Sumter
John Jacob Astor	Father of Oregon, Richest Man in America
John James F. Audubon	American Woodman
Stephen Fuller Austin	Father of Texas
George Bancroft	Brahmin Rebel, Father of American History, G.B.
Phineas T. Barnum	Prince of Humbug
Clara Barton	Angel of the Battlefield
P.G.T. Beauregard	Hero of Fort Sumter, Hero of Manassas, Little Creole, Little Napoleon, Old Alphabet, Old Bore, Old Bory
William Becknell	Father of the Santa Fe Trail
Jim Beckwourth	Black Kit Carson

Thomas Hart Benton	Gold Bug, Gold Humbug, Old Bullion, Old Humbug, Old Roman
Nicholas Biddle	Czar Nicholas I, Emperor Nick of the Bribery Bank
George Caleb Bingham	Missouri Artist
Amelia Jenks Bloomer	Bloomer Girl
John Wilkes Booth	Actor Turned Assassin, South's Avenging Angel
Belle Boyd	Secesh Cleopatra
John C. Breckinridge	Beau Sabreur Among Statesmen
Preston Smith Brooks	Bully Brooks
John Brown	God's Angry Man, Martyr Hero, Old Brown of Osawatomie, Old Osawatomie, Osawatomie Brown
Ambrose Everett Burnside	Sideburns
Benjamin Franklin Butler	The Beast, Beast Ben, Beast Butler, Bluebeard of New Orleans, Old Cockeye, Silver Spoon, Spoon Butler
John C. Calhoun	Cast Iron Man, Eagle Orator of South Carolina, Father of States' Rights, Great Nullifier, Napoleon of Slavery, Voice of the South, Young Hercules
Christopher Carson	Eyes of the Cavalry, Kit
Lewis Cass	American Minister at Paris, Doughface, Father of the Old Northwest, Father of Popular Sovereignty, Great Father at Detroit, Northern Man with Southern Principles
George Catlin	Pictorial Historian of Aboriginal America
Salmon Portland Chase	Attorney General for Runaway Slaves, Father of Greenbacks, Ferry Boy
Henry Clay	Apostle of Liberty, Cock of Kentucky, Corrupt Bargainer, Father of the National Road, Father of the Protective Policy, Gallant Harry, Great Commoner, Great Compromiser, Great Pacificator, Harry of the West, Judas of the West, Mill Boy of the Slashes, Mr. Whig, Old Chief, President Maker, Sage of Ashland (his Lexington, Kentucky, estate), Same Old Coon, Second Washington
Tom Corwin	Black Tom
Davy Crockett	Coonskin Congressman, King of the Wild Frontier, Munchausen of the West
Samuel Davis	Boy Hero of the Confederacy, Nathan Hale of the South
Varina Anne Davis	Daughter of the Confederacy, Winnie
Dorothea Lynde Dix	Dragon Dix, Gentle Warrior, Heaven-sent Angel of Mercy and of Prison Reform
Stephen Arnold Douglas	Little Giant, Steam Engine in Breeches, Traitor to the South
Neal Dow	Colonel Dow, Father of Prohibition, Father of the Maine Law, Moral Columbus, Napoleon of Temperance, Sublime Fanatic
Jubal Anderson Early	Crackers, Old Jube, Old Jubilee
Margaret (Peggy) O. Neill (Mrs. John Eaton)	Bellona, Pothouse Peggy, Gorgeous Hussy
Ralph Waldo Emerson	American Carlyle, American Montaigne, Columbus of Modern Thought, Prophet of America, Sage of Concord
David Glasgow Farragut	Hero of Mobile Bay, Old Salamander
Cyrus Field	Greatest wirepuller of modern times
Mike Fink	King of the Keelboatmen
Nathan Bedford Forrest	Fort Pillow Butcher
John Charles Frémont	Gray Mustang, Pathfinder, Pathfinder of the West
William Lloyd Garrison	Father of Abolitionism, Massachusetts Madman, Old Bachelor
Horace Greeley	Ghost, Old White Hat, Prince of Journalists, Sage of Chappaqua
Edward Everett Hale	Man Without a Country
Sarah Josepha Hale	Mother of Thanksgiving
Henry Halleck	Old Brains, Old Wooden Head
Cornelia Hancock	Battlefield Angel
Robert Y. Hayne	Silver-tongued Orator
John Bell Hood	Butcher Hood
Joseph Hooker	Fighting Joe Hooker
Sam Houston	Father of Texas, The Raven
Samuel Gridley Howe	Lafayette of the Greek Revolution, S.G.H.
Jedediah Hotchkiss	Master of Maps
Thomas Jonathan Jackson	Blue Light Elder, Fool Tom Jackson, Gallant Jackson, Immovable Stonewall, Invincible Stonewall, Old Jack, Old Tom Jackson, Stonewall, Sword of the Confederacy
Robert E. Lee	Evacuating Lee, Gentle General, Granny Lee, Grey General, King of Spades, Marse Robert, Old Ace of Spades, Old Spades Lee, Uncle Robert
Jenny Lind	Swedish Nightingale
James Longstreet	Bulldog, Lee's Old Warhorse, Old Pete, Old War Horse, Pete, War Horse of the Confederacy
Elijah Parish Lovejoy	Martyr Abolitionist
Benjamin Lundy	Peter the Hermit of the Abolitionist Movement
George Brinton McClellan	General of the Mackerel Brigade, Hero of West Virginia, Little Corporal, Little Corporal of Unfought Fields, Little Mac, Little Mac the Young Napoleon, Little Napoleon, Mac the Unready, Our George, Tardy George, Virginia Creeper, Young McNapoleon

Kenneth Mackenzie	King of the Missouri, Emperor Mackenzie, Emperor of the West
John Bankhead Magruder	Prince John
Horace Mann	Father of the American common school, Father of American public education
John Marshall	Ablest Constitutionalist, Great Chief Justice, Greatest American Jurist, Legal Interpreter of the Constitution, Molding Father of the Constitution, Silver Heels
George Gordon Meade	Four-Eyed George, Snapping Turtle
Samuel F.B. Morse	American Leonardo, Father of the Telegraph
John Singleton Mosby	Gray Ghost of the Confederacy
Lucretia Mott	Advance Agent of Emancipation, Flower of Quakerism, Invincible Warrior in Righteous Causes, Sweet-Spirited Advocate of Justice, Love and Humanity
Oseola	Snake of the Everglades
John Pelham	Boy Major, Gallant Pelham
Matthew Calbraith Perry	Great Commodore, Old Bruin
Gideon Pillow	Polk's Spy
Joel R. Poinsett	Scourge of the American continent
Thomas D. Rice	Father of American minstrelsy
William S. Rosecrans	Old Rosey
Santa Anna	The Liberator, Napoleon of the West
Winfield Scott	Hero of Chippewa, Hero of the Mexican War, Marshall Tureen, Old Fuss and Feathers
Raphael Semmes	Old Beeswax
Sequoia(h)	Cadmus of America
William Henry Seward	Abolitionist of the Abolitionists, Higher Law, Sage of Auburn
Philip Sheridan	Jack of Clubs, Little Phil
William Tecumseh Sherman	Cump, Great Marcher, Mad Tom, Old Billy, Old Tecumseh, Sherman the Brute, Uncle Billy
Joseph Smith	Father of the Mormons
Alexander H. Stephens	Dwarf Statesman, Little Aleck, Little Ellick, Little Pale Star from Georgia, Little Wizard, Nestor of the Confederacy
Thaddeus Stevens	American Pitt, Arch Priest of Anti-Masonry, Chief Old Woman, Great American Commoner, Old Commoner
Harriet Beecher Stowe	Crusader in Crinoline, That Vile Wretch in Crinoline (Petticoats), Victorian Cinderella
Charles Sherwood Stratton	General Tom Thumb, Tom Thumb Pet of the Palace
James Ewell Brown Stuart	Beauty, Beauty Stuart, Bible-Class Man, Eyes of the Army, Jeb, Knight of the Golden Spurs, Old Jeb, Plumed Knight of the Confederacy, Prince Rupert of the Confederacy
Roger Brooke Taney	King Coody
George Thomas	Lion Hearted Thomas, Old Pap, Old Pap Safety, Old Reliable Pap, Old Slow Trot, Rock of Chickamauga, Sledge of Nashville, Uncle George
Harriet Tubman	Black Moses, Moses of Her People, Negro Moses
Sojourner Truth	Freedom's Messenger
Nat Turner	The Prophet
Denmark Vesey	Black John Brown, Télémaque Vesey
William Walker	Gray-eyed man of destiny, Honey, Missy
Daniel Webster	All Eyes, Benedict Arnold, Black Dan, Black Giant, Defender of the Constitution, Defender of the Union, Eagle, Eagle of the East, Expounder of the Constitution, Expounding Father of the Constitution, Fallen Star, Godlike Daniel (Dan'l), Great Interpreter, Great Stone Face, Judas, Illustrious Defender, Immortal Webster, Indian Dan, Little Black Dan, Massachusetts Giant, Massachusetts Thunderer, Modern Sisyphus, New England Cicero, New Hampshire Demosthenes, Old Titanic, Earth Son, Pillar of the Constitution, Union Territorial Defaulter, Upholder of the Constitution, Voice of New England, Whig Gulliver
Noah Webster	America's Schoolmaster, Father of American Copyright Laws, Schoolmaster of the Republic, Schoolmaster to America
Mason Locke Weems	Parson
Gideon Welles	Father Neptune
Brigham Young	Bigamy Young, Lion of the Lord, Mormon Moses

GENERAL NICKNAMES AND CLAIMS TO FAME

Appeal of new cheap land in the 9 frontier states that joined the Union between 1791 and 1819, especially to European immigrants ...Ohio fever
Pejorative name for the independent wildcat banks whose collapse helped cause the Panic of 1819 ...Forty Thieves
Powerful closed political party meetings ...King Caucuses (abandoned in the 1820s and replaced by the convention system)
Slogan adopted from the 1823 Monroe Doctrine ...America for the Americans
1824 Gibbons v. Ogden case ...Steamboat case
Tariff of 1828 ...Black Tariff, Tariff of Abominations

Second Bank of the United States...Biddle's Bank, Financial Devil, Hydra of Corruption, Hydra-headed Monster, Moneyed Monster, The Monster
Banknotes...Old Nick's (Nicholas Biddle) Money
Paper currency without specie backing...Greenbacks
Currency based on speculator's notes...Land office money
Basic curriculum taught by ill-trained, poorly-paid teachers of the 19th century...Readin', 'Ritin', 'Rithmetic
B&O Locomotive...Iron Horse, Iron Monster, Tom Thumb
Iron tramp steamers...Teakettles
Slogan for migrants to Texas...Gone to Texas, commonly abbreviated G.T.T.
Bowie knife...Genuine Arkansas Toothpick
Those who favored nullification...Nullies
Spitting...That salivary propensity
1828 Republican mud-slinging strategy in which Jackson was portrayed as a killer, madman, and adulterer...Coffin Handbill
Snubbing of Peggy Eaton and her husband John by Jackson's Cabinet members...Petticoat War (also called the "Eaton malaria")
Jackson-Biddle struggle...Bank War
Jackson's state banks...Pet banks, Jackson's pets (all the money from the Second Bank of the U.S. was transferred over a 4-year period to the state banks)
Bank of the United States...Commonly abbreviated B.U.S.
Period from 1837 to 1857...Age of Jackson, the so called 20-year period following Jackson's presidency, considered to be the time of the "rise of the common man"
Theatre...Devil's Chapel (according to strait-laced minds)
Lynching...Necktie parties
Whig minority that supported Tyler in 1841...Corporal's Guard
1840s Oregon Trail Migration...Great Migration
Professional foot racers...Pedestrians
Mexicans...Greasers (according to the Americans)
Texans and other Americans...Bullies of the North, Gringos, Yanquis (according to the Mexicans)
Hard cider...Poor Westerner's Champagne
Mexican War...Jimmy Polk's War, Mr. Polk's War
U.S. Infantrymen in Mexican War...Adobies (after the white Mexican huts along the river because the soldiers were caked with a fine white dust from the march; later "dobies" and then doughboys)
Gold prospectors in California in 1849...Argonauts, 49ers
Extreme Southern pro-slavery political leaders who advocated secession before the Civil War...Fire-eaters
Rule by majorities...King Numbers
Plantation mansion...The Big House
Excessive cultivation of the land...Land butchery
Poor white people...Clay eaters, Crackers, Hillbillies, Piney wood people, Sand hillers, White trash
Slaves...Human cattle
Abolitionist who wanted freed slaves to be equal with whites...Black Republican
Triple-decked steamboat on the Mississippi...Floating palace
White House...Crown of Thorns (according to James Buchanan, President from 1857-1861)
1858 Lincoln-Douglas debates...Battle of the Giants
California settlers and miners...Gold diggers, gold hunters
Southern owners of cotton farms prior to Civil War...Cotton Snobs
Northern Whigs indifferent to slavery...Cotton Whigs
Militia organized by John Brown...Liberty Guards
Northerners who favored slavery...Doughfaces
Plantation owner...Massa (according to a Negro slave)
Oil...Black gold
Irish workers...Paddies
Confederate battle flag...Stars and Bars
National anthem of the Confederacy..."Bonnie Blue Flag"
"Battle Hymn of the Republic"...*Marseillaise* of the Unemotional Yankee
Cheap uniform cloth that literally unravelled when worn...Shoddy (the term came to be used as an adjective meaning "of poor quality")
Tented railroad encampments that followed railroad construction...Hell-on-wheels
Pullman sleeping cars...Gorgeous traveling hotels, Wheeled torture chambers
Camels...Ships of the desert
Civil War...The Revolution, Second War of Independence, War Between the North and the South, War Between the States, War of Secession, Southern War of Independence, War of the Rebellion (official U.S. government designation), The War (among Southerners)
Cotton...White gold
Bayonets...Candlesticks
Landmines...Infernal machines (i.e., booby traps)
Floating mines...Torpedoes
Northern Civil War soldier(s)...Billy Yank, Boys in Blue, Blue Bellies, Yankees
Southern Civil War soldier(s)...Johnny Reb, Boys in Gray, Graycoats, Graybacks

Northern anti-war Democrats who wanted a compromise with the South...Copperheads (also called Peace Democrats)
Union soldiers at Chattanooga who lived mainly on crackers...Cracker Line
Mossbacks...Civil War draft evaders who fled to the swamps and woods
Gen. Burnside's Ninth Corps of the Army of the Potomac...Burnside's Peripatetic Geography Class
Robert E. Lee's soldiers...Dogs of War
Stonewall Jackson's infantrymen...Foot Cavalry
Ships with protective armor made of iron plating...Tin clads (as effective as if made of tin)
Union blockade of Southern ports...Lincoln's Great Snake
Catholic Sisters serving as Civil War nurses...Angels of the Battlefield
Northern deserters to the Southern army...Galvanized Yankees
New recruits during the Civil War...Baby Boys, Mamma's Pets
Ulysses S. Grant, Philip Sheridan, and William T. Sherman...The Immortal Three
Gatling machine guns...Coffee grinders
Southern scythe blades used as knives...Yankee Slayers
Soldiers from Tennessee...Butternuts
Northern soldiers who enlisted for \$300...Three hundred dollar men
Cadets at Virginia Military Academy during the Civil War...Seed-corn of the Confederacy (VMI is located at Lexington, Virginia)
Rails Burned during Sherman's march across Georgia...Jeff Davis neckties, Iron donuts, Sherman's bowties, Sherman's hairpins
Stragglers who looted while trailing Sherman's army...Sherman's bummers
Confederate soldiers in rags returning home after the Civil War...Lee's Ragamuffins
Southern laws that discriminated against the Negroes...Black Codes, Black Laws, Jim Crow Laws

PLACES AND THEIR NICKNAMES

United States..... Brother Jonathan, Mother Lode of Democracy, Colossus of the North (according to Latin and South Americans)
Great Britain..... John Bull, Mistress of the Seas
Mississippi River..... Nile of America
Columbus, Georgia..... South's Oldest Industrial City (founded in 1827)
Gonzales, Texas..... Lexington of Texas (on October 2, 1835, the first shots fired there against Mexico)
San Antonio, Texas..... The Alamo City (March 6, 1836)
The Alamo..... Shrine of Texas Liberty
New Orleans, Louisiana..... Queen of the South
Cincinnati, Ohio..... Porkopolis of the West
Boston, Massachusetts..... Hub of the Universe
Ireland..... Land of Famine (1846)
Tennessee..... Volunteer State (30,000 Tennesseans enlisted for the Mexican War, 1846-1848)
California..... Golden State (gold was discovered there in 1848)
Texas..... Lone Star State
Charleston, South Carolina..... Cradle of Secession
South Carolina..... Hell-hole of Secession (according to Union troops)
Pea Ridge, Arkansas..... Gettysburg of the West
Violent section of the Shiloh battlefield..... Hornet's Nest
2nd Battle of Bull Run (Second Manassas)..... Battle of the Rocks
Deadly section of the Antietam (Sharpsburg) battlefield..... Dead Man's Corner
Sunken road at Antietam..... Bloody Lane
Battle on Marye's Heights, Fredericksburg..... Burnside's Slaughter Pen
Section at Vicksburg where many Federals died..... Logan's Slaughter Pen
Area of north-central Virginia dominated by Mosby's guerrilla raids..... Mosby's Confederacy
Chattanooga..... The Gate City
Gettysburg, Pennsylvania..... Battlefield City (July 1-3, 1863)
Battle of Gettysburg..... High Water Mark of the Confederacy
Battle of Lookout Mountain..... Battle Above the Clouds
Sites of major Union losses at the Battle of the Wilderness..... Bloody Angle, Hell's Half Acre
Section of the battlefield at Spotsylvania..... Bloody Angle, Hell's Half Acre
Battle of Petersburg..... Battle of the Crater and the Petersburg Mine Assault
Shenandoah Valley..... Valley of Humiliation (according to the Union soldiers)
Lone chimney stacks following Sherman's burning in the South..... Sherman's sentinels
Danville, Virginia..... Last Capital of the Confederacy

U.S. HISTORY 1866-1920

QUOTATIONS/SLOGANS/MOTTOES (chronologically arranged)

TRAMPLER UPON THE REPUBLIC IN MEXICO

In 1864, Senator Charles Sumner of Massachusetts said in referring to Napoleon III: "Trampler upon the Republic in France, trampler upon the Republic in Mexico, it remains to be seen if the French emperor can prevail as trampler upon this Republic." He made his speech shortly before Mexican conservatives aided by Napoleon formally offered the crown of Mexico to Archduke Maximilian of Austria.

WHERE SLAVERY IS, THERE LIBERTY CANNOT BE

In a speech at Cooper Institute on November 5, 1864, Senator Charles Sumner of Massachusetts said "Where Slavery is, there Liberty cannot be; and where Liberty is, there Slavery cannot be."

THE DAY OF RECKONING IS APPROACHING

Shortly after he was nominated for the vice-presidency in 1864, Andrew Johnson said in a speech: "The day of reckoning is approaching. It will not be long before the Rebellion is put down. . . . And then we will attend to this Mexican affair, and say to Louis Napoleon, 'You cannot found a monarchy on this Continent.' An expedition into Mexico would be a sort of recreation to the brave soldiers who are now fighting the battles of the Union, and the French concern would be quickly wiped out."

TELL HIM HE MUST GET OUT OF MEXICO

At the end of the U.S. Civil War, General Ulysses S. Grant sent General Sheridan and 50,000 men troops to the Texas border and was planning to send General Schofield to Mexico after he organized an army of Confederate and Union veterans who were unemployed. Secretary of State William H. Seward, however, intervened and sent Schofield to France with instructions Schofield summed up as follows: "I want you to get your legs under Napoleon's mahogany and tell him he must get out of Mexico." On February 12, 1866, John Bigelow, the new American minister in Paris, read the following message from Seward to the French foreign minister: ". . . We shall be gratified when the Emperor shall give to us . . . definitive information of the time when French military operations may be expected to cease in Mexico."

A FROG POND

An 1866 editorial in The Chicago *Tribune* speaking for the Radical Republicans and in response to tales of organized terror, lynchings, and impossible working conditions resulting from the "Black Codes" for Southern Negroes in the South contained the following admonition: "We tell the white men of Mississippi that the men of the North will convert the state of Mississippi into a frog pond before they will allow any such laws to disgrace one foot of soil in which the bones of our soldiers sleep and over which the flag of freedom waves."

CONGRESS IS THE PEOPLE

Thaddeus Stevens, a Radical Republican Congressman from Pennsylvania, who wanted to bring the traitors in the South to their knees by having Congress divide up the "damned rebel provinces" and fill them with new settlers, said in a speech in the House of Representatives on January 3, 1867: "Though the President is Commander-in-Chief, Congress is his commander; and God willing, he shall obey. He and his minions shall learn that this is not a government of kings and satraps, but a government of the people, and that Congress is the people."

THE BLUE AND THE GRAY

Francis Miles Finch's very popular 1867 poem "The Blue and the Gray," written in 1867, was allegedly inspired by Mississippi women who placed flowers over the graves of both the Union and the Confederate dead. The followings lines are from its first stanza: "By the flow of the inland river, / Whence the fleets of iron have fled, / Where the blades of the grave grass quiver, / Asleep are the ranks of the dead;— / Under the sod and the dew, / Waiting the judgment day;— / Under the one, the Blue; / Under the other, the Gray."

THE MAINTENANCE OF THE SUPREMACY OF THE WHITE RACE

The following is the official charge given to new recruits to the Ku Klux Klan in 1867: "Our main and fundamental objective is the maintenance of the white race in this Republic. History and physiology teach us that we belong to a race which nature has endowed with an evident superiority over all other races, and that the Maker, in thus elevating us above the common standard of human creation, has intended to give us over inferior races a dominion from which no human laws can permanently derogate."

I WILL ENGAGE TO GIVE YOU THE POSSESSION OF THE AMERICAN CONTINENT

William H. Seward, who served as secretary of state from 1861 to 1869, was able to pursue his dreams of expansion following the Civil War. In a speech in Boston in June 1867, he said: "Give me only this assurance, that there never be an unlawful resistance by an armed force to the . . . United States, and give me fifty, forty, thirty more years of life, and I will engage to give you the possession of the American continent and the control of the world."

OUR "PATHWAY" IS STRAIGHT TO THE BALLOT BOX

In a January 13, 1868, letter to Thomas Wentworth Higginson, Elizabeth Cady Stanton wrote: "Our 'pathway' is straight to the ballot box, with no variableness nor shadow of turning. . . . We demand in the Reconstruction suffrage for all the citizens of the Republic. I would not talk of Negroes or women, but of citizens."

STICK

Massachusetts Senator Charles Sumner sent this famous one-word message to Secretary of War Edwin M. Stanton on February 21, 1868, after President Johnson had for the second time dismissed Stanton from his post. Upon receiving the message, Stanton barricaded himself in his office and held on to his job through the impeachment trial, then resigned when Johnson was acquitted.

KANSAS REPUDIATES YOU

One of the telegrams sent to young Radical Republican Edmund G. Ross, after he cast the deciding vote in the acquittal of President Johnson on impeachment charges in 1868, read as follows: "Kansas repudiates you as she does all perjurers and skunks." Ross' vote ended his political career.

LET US HAVE PEACE

Ulysses S. Grant wrote these words in his letter of acceptance of the Republican nomination for the presidency on May 29, 1868. This four-word slogan was his major contribution to the campaign, and these words are engraved on his tomb on the Hudson River.

THE PARTY THAT SAVED THE NATION

The Republican Party used these words as a part of what was referred to as its "Bloody Shirt" slogan of the 1868 campaign, or its effort to use the Civil War emotions to its advantage, saying in full, "The party that saved the nation must rule it."

WE ARE GETTING VERY FEW

Red Cloud, chief of the Oglala Sioux, and the only Indian credited with winning a war against the U.S. government, who lived at peace with whites after 1868, said in a speech at the Cooper Union, New York City, on July 16, 1870: "When you first came we were very many, and you were very few; now you are many, and we are getting very few. And we are poor."

LAW? WHAT DO I CARE ABOUT THE LAW! HAIN'T I GOT THE POWER?

According to Robert L. Heilbroner in his 1972 *The Worldly Philosophers*, shipping magnate Commodore Cornelius Vanderbilt made the following retort in a letter to those business owners threatening his interests in the 1860s: "You have undertaken to ruin me. I will not sue you, for law takes too long. I will ruin you." He is famous for saying to his lawyers when they told him that the law blocked his path: "Law? What do I care about the law! Hain't I got the power?" and "Well, I don't know as I want a lawyer to tell me what I cannot do. I hire him to tell me how to do what I want to do."

WHAT ARE YOU GOING TO DO ABOUT IT?

These were William Marcy Tweed's defiant words to New Yorkers when they denounced him at a meeting in early 1871. Tweed and the Tweed Ring were swept out of office later that year, and he was indicted for grand larceny. Thomas Nast's cartoon "The Tammany Tiger Loose—What are you going to do about it?" was very influential in seeing that Tweed was not reelected. Tweed's complete statement was: "As long as I count the votes, what are you going to do about it?" The statement "The way to have power is to take it" is also attributed to him.

IT WAS WE, THE PEOPLE

After being arrested and indicted for leading a group of women in Rochester, New York, to the polls to vote in the 1872 presidential election even though it was illegal to do so, Susan B. Anthony delivered a speech asserting the rights of women before her trial in June 1873, saying: "Here, in the first paragraph of the Declaration [of Independence] is the assertion of the natural right of all to the ballot; for how can the consent of the governed be given, if the right to vote be denied?" She also said in reference to the preamble of the Federal Constitution: "It was we, the people, not we, the white male citizens, nor we the male citizens; but we, the whole people, who formed this Union." Anthony was convicted and fined in the case, but no attempt was made to collect the fine after she refused to pay it.

OH, GIVE ME A HOME

The never copyrighted song "Home On the Range," which was possibly first set to music in 1873, includes the following words in its first stanza: "Oh, give me a home, / Where the buffalo roam, / Where the deer and the antelope play; / Where seldom is heard a discouraging word, / And the skies are not cloudy all day."

THIS IS WRONG, AND SHOULD BE CORRECTED

On March 4, 1873, in his second inaugural address, President Ulysses S. Grant said: "The effects of the late civil strife have been to free the slave and make him a citizen. Yet he is not possessed of the civil rights which citizenship should carry with it. This is wrong, and should be corrected. To this correction I stand committed, so far as Executive influence can avail."

IT'S THE LAW

Judge Isaac C. Parker of Fort Smith, Arkansas, who became known as "The Hanging Judge" after President Ulysses S. Grant appointed him as judge with federal jurisdiction over the Indian Territory to the West, in 1875, was known for saying when he pronounced death sentences: "I do not desire to hang you men, but it's the law." The sign on his gallows read: "The Gates of Hell." One of his sayings was: "Ain't no law west of St. Louis, ain't no God west of Fort Smith." Judge Parker's court was known as the "Court of the Damned" since about 80 death sentences out of 160 were carried out in his 21 years on the bench.

LET NO GUILTY MAN ESCAPE

After hearing that Treasury Department and other high federal officials had been involved in the Whiskey Ring, defrauding the government of millions of dollars in taxes on alcohol by filing false reports, President Ulysses S. Grant wrote the following: "Let no guilty man escape, if it can be avoided. No personal consideration should stand in the way of performing a public duty." However, when Grant discovered that his private secretary was involved in this plot, he helped insure that most of those involved were let off with light punishments.

KEEP THE CHURCH AND STATE FOREVER SEPARATE

In a speech made at Des Moines, Iowa, in 1875, President Ulysses S. Grant said: "Leave the matter of religion to the family altar, the church, and the private school, supported entirely by private contributions. Keep the church and the State forever separate."

A PLUMED KNIGHT

James G. Blaine became the "Plumed Knight" when Robert G. Ingersoll first nominated him for President in 1876 with the words: "Like an armed warrior, like a plumed knight, James G. Blaine marched down the halls of the American Congress and threw his shining lance full and fair against the brazen foreheads of the defamers of his country and the malingers of her honor. For the Republican party to desert this gallant leader now is as though an army should desert their general upon the field of battle." He lost the nomination.

ERRORS OF JUDGMENT, NOT INTENT

On December 5, 1876, in his 8th annual message to the U.S. Congress, President Ulysses S. Grant apologized for the Whiskey Ring, Credit Mobilier and other scandals of his administration, claiming the mistakes he made while President were due to his inexperience and that his errors were "errors of judgment, not intent." He also said: "It was my fortune, or misfortune, to be called to the office of Chief Executive without any previous political training . . . Mistakes have been made, as all can see and I admit, but it seems to me oftener in the selections made of the assistants appointed to aid in carrying out the various duties of administering the Government."

HE SERVES HIS PARTY BEST WHO SERVES HIS COUNTRY BEST

In his inaugural address on March 5, 1877, Rutherford B. Hayes spoke of having been chosen President under unusual circumstances and promised to be as nonpartisan as possible, saying, "He serves his party best who serves his country best." He also said: "Let me assure my countrymen of the Southern States that it is my earnest desire to regard and promote their truest interest—the interests of the white and of the colored people both and equally—and to put forth my best efforts in behalf of a civil policy which will forever wipe out in our political affairs the color line and the distinction between North and South, to the end that we may have not merely a united North or a united South, but a united country."

HEAR ME, MY CHIEFS

Upon surrendering to General Nelson A. Miles of the U.S. Cavalry at the battle of Bear Paw Mountain, Montana, on October 5, 1877, Chief Joseph, the Nez Perce (Percé) Indian chief, said to his followers: "Our chiefs are killed. . . . The old men are all dead. . . . The little children are freezing to death. My people, some of them have run away to the hills and have no blankets, no food. No one knows where they are, perhaps freezing to death. I want to have time to look for my children and see how many of them I can find. Maybe I can find them among the dead. Hear me, my chiefs. My heart is sick and sad. From where the sun now stands I will fight no more forever."

IF THIS COULD BE I MIGHT DIE IN PEACE

In a statement to President Grant made from the reservation at Fort Sill, Oklahoma, after his surrender in 1877, Geronimo said: "It [Arizona] is my land, my home, my father's land, to which I now ask to be allowed to return. I want to spend my last days there, and be buried among those mountains. If this could be I might die in peace, feeling that my people, placed in their native homes, would increase in numbers, rather than diminish as at present, and that our name would not become extinct."

THE HOUSE OF HAVE AND THE HOUSE OF WANT

In his 1879 *Progress and Poverty*, economist Henry George wrote: "So long as all the increased wealth which modern progress brings goes but to build up great fortunes, to increase luxury and make sharper the contrast between the House of Have and the House of Want, progress is not real and cannot be permanent."

I OWE THE PUBLIC NOTHING

Financier J.P. Morgan, who created a vast financial and industrial empire and dominated the economic life of his era, once said in explaining his determination to dominate the business world: "I owe the public nothing." He is also credited with saying, "Any man who has to ask about the annual upkeep of a yacht can't afford one."

I'VE BEEN WORKING ON THE RAILROAD

By 1880, over 100,000 miles of railroad track had been laid in the U.S., most of it by Chinese and Irish foreigners, who were among the 6,500,000 foreign-born in the U.S.'s population of 50,000,000 at that time. The following words come from the first stanza of "I've Been Working on the Railroad," one of the most popular American folk songs: "I've been working on the railroad, / All the live-long day, / I've been working on the railroad, / Just to pass the time away. / Don't you hear the whistle blowing, / Rise up so early in the morn; / Don't you hear the captain shouting, / 'Dinah, blow your horn!'"

IT HAS LIBERATED THE MASTER AS WELL AS THE SLAVE

On March 4, 1881, President James Garfield in his inaugural address said: "The elevation of the negro race from slavery to the full rights of citizenship is the most important political change we have known since the adoption of the Constitution on 1787. . . . It has liberated the master as well as the slave from a relation which wronged and enfeebled both. It has surrendered to their own guardianship the manhood of more than 5,000,000 people, and has opened to each one of them a career of freedom and usefulness. It has given new inspiration to the power of self-help in both races by making labor more honorable to the one and more necessary to the other. The influence of this force will grow greater and bear richer fruit with the coming years."

THE PUBLIC BE DAMNED!

William H. Vanderbilt, the "robber baron" son of Cornelius Vanderbilt, made this famous statement on October 2, 1882, during a verbal exchange with a news reporter for the Chicago *Daily News* concerning the discontinuing of an extra fare mail train between New York and Chicago without public consultation. In response to Vanderbilt's explanation that the train was dropped because it wasn't paying for itself, the reporter asked him, "Are you working for the public or for the stockholders?" Vanderbilt then retorted: "The public be damned! I am working for my stockholders. If the public wants the train, why don't they pay for it?" (Also reported as: "The public be damned! What does the public care for the railroads except to get as much out of them for as little consideration as possible"). On October 9, 1882, the Chicago *Daily News* reported that he also said: "When I want to buy up any politicians I always find the anti-monopolists the most purchasable. They don't come so high."

GENIUS IS ONE PERCENT INSPIRATION AND NINETY-NINE PERCENT PERSPIRATION

Thomas Alva Edison, "The Wizard of Menlo Park," made this statement. Edison had a laboratory at Menlo Park, New Jersey, for 11 years, from 1876 to 1887, and he then moved his work to West Orange, New Jersey. He also

said, "There is no substitute for hard work," and he worked for days at a time, stopping only for brief naps, with the result that he received patents for 1,093 inventions in his lifetime.

MY GOD! WHAT IS THERE IN THIS PLACE

Newly elected President James Garfield was so overwhelmed by Republicans seeking government appointments in 1881 that he finally exclaimed, "My God! What is there in this place that a man should ever want to get into it?" Shortly before he was shot, he wrote the following in his diary: "Some civil service reform will come by necessity after the wearisome years of wasted Presidents have paved the way for it."

I AM A STALWART AND ARTHUR IS NOW PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES

Charles J. Guiteau made this statement after assassinating President James Garfield in a Washington, D.C., railroad station on July 2, 1881. Guiteau, a madman and disappointed office seeker, blamed Garfield for his own failure to get a government job. On the day Garfield died, Guiteau wrote to Chester Arthur: "My inspiration is a God send to you . . . It raises you from a political cypher to the president of the United States. . . . Never think of Garfield's removal as murder. It was an act of God, resulting from a political necessity for which he was responsible."

CHET ARTHUR PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES! GOOD GOD!

These words of an unidentified person following the assassination of President Garfield in 1881 were reiterated later by many who were concerned about Arthur's ability to govern the United States (also recorded as "My God! Chet Arthur President of the United States!").

EVERY PAGE AND EVERY YEAR HAS ITS DARK STAIN

In her 1881 book *A Century of Dishonor*, Helen Hunt Jackson indicts the government and white settlers for the mistreatment of American Indian tribes, especially on the Pacific slope, with these words: "It makes little difference, however, where one opens the record of the history of the Indians; every page and every year has its dark stain. The story of one tribe is the story of all, varied by differences of time and place; but neither time nor place makes any difference in the main facts." Her government report that followed in 1883 brought little change to the plight of the Indians.

THE FORGOTTEN MAN

Yale University sociologist William Graham Sumner used this phrase to describe the hard-working middle class citizens of the U.S. in 1883: "The Forgotten Man . . . delving away in patient industry, supporting his family, paying his taxes, casting his vote, supporting the church and the school . . . but he is the only one for whom there is no provision in the great scramble and the big divide. Such is the Forgotten Man. He works, he votes, generally he prays—but his chief business in life is to pay."

WE ARE MET BY THE COLOR LINE

On September 24, 1883, at the Convention of Colored Men in Louisville, Kentucky, Frederick Douglass made the following remarks concerning barriers still facing blacks despite passage of the 13th, 14th, and 15th Amendments and the Civil Rights Act of 1875: "In all the relations of life and death, we are met by the color line" and "If liberty, with us, is yet but a name, our citizenship but a sham, and our suffrage thus far only a cruel mockery, we may yet congratulate ourselves upon the fact, that the laws and institutions of the country are sound, just and liberal."

WE DECLARE THAT THE CHINAMEN MUST LEAVE OUR SHORES

Irish-born political and labor leader Denis Kearney, who opposed cheap Chinese labor, wrote in one of his 1883 manifestoes: "We declare that the Chinaman must leave our shores. We declare that white men, and women, and boys, and girls, cannot live as the people of the great republic should and compete with the single Chinese coolie in the labor market. We declare that we cannot hope to drive the Chinaman away by working cheaper than he does. None but an enemy would expect it of us; none but an idiot could hope for success; none but a degraded coward and slave would make the effort. To an American, death is preferable to life on par with the Chinaman."

NO MAN CAN PUT A CHAIN ABOUT THE ANKLE OF HIS FELLOW MAN

After the U.S. Supreme Court on October 15, 1883, found the Civil Rights Act of 1875 to be unconstitutional, arguing that the Fourteenth Amendment does not protect blacks from individual infringement of their civil rights, Frederick Douglass made the following statement at a civil rights mass meeting in Washington, D.C., on October 22, 1883: "No man can put a chain about the ankle of his fellow man without at last finding the other end fastened about his own neck."

I WILL NOT ACCEPT IF NOMINATED AND WILL NOT SERVE IF ELECTED

With these words (also reported as "If nominated, I will not accept. If elected, I will not serve"), William Tecumseh Sherman, on June 5, 1884, informed the Republican National Convention that he would not run for President of the United States.

RUM, ROMANISM, AND REBELLION

These words spelled doom for James G. Blaine in his race against Grover Cleveland in the presidential election of 1884 since Blaine failed to repudiate the religious slur to Catholics in the following statement Rev. Samuel Burchard, a spokesman for a group of New York City preachers, made at a meeting where Blaine was present: "We are not Mugwumps. We are Republicans, and don't propose to leave our party and identify ourselves with the party whose antecedents have been rum, Romanism, and rebellion."

PUBLIC OFFICE IS A PUBLIC TRUST

These words were used by the Grover Cleveland administration as its motto. In his inaugural address on March 4, 1885, Cleveland said: "Your every voter, as surely as your chief magistrate, under the same high sanction, though in a different sphere, exercises a public trust."

I DO NOT FAVOR A POLICY OF ACQUISITION

President Grover Cleveland said the following in his December 8, 1885, message to Congress: "Maintaining, as I do, the tenets of a line of precedents from Washington's Day, which proscribe entangling alliances with foreign states, I do not favor a policy of acquisition of new and distant territory or the incorporation of remote interests with our own."

THE NEW SOUTH

In 1886, Henry Grady, serving as editor of the *Atlanta Constitution*, coined this phrase to indicate the level of economic developments in the Southern U.S. following the Reconstruction period.

SURVIVAL OF THE FITTEST

American business of the late 1800s was strongly influenced by English philosopher Herbert Spencer's *Principles of Biology* (1864-1867) in which Spencer wrote: "The survival of the fittest . . . is that which Mr. Darwin has called 'natural selection,' or the preservation of favored races in the struggle for life." In his 1886 book *Our Country*, Protestant religious leader Josiah Strong, influenced by Spencer's economic theories of "survival of the fittest," encouraged the U.S. to extend its national big business ability to one of international leadership, and Andrew Carnegie stated that while competition free from restraints in the marketplace "may be hard for the individual, it is best for the race, because it insures the survival of the fittest."

AS MAINE GOES, SO GOES THE NATION

Because Maine held its elections for Congress and governor in September, the state often chose candidates from the party that later won national elections in November, leading to the coining of the political slogan "As Maine goes, so goes the nation" sometime following the 1888 presidential election won by Republican Benjamin Harrison. Maine began voting for Republican presidential candidates in 1856 when it voted for James Buchanan, and it has voted for more Republican Presidents than any other state except Vermont.

IF A MAN IS GOING TO BE AN AMERICAN

As a member of the U.S. House of Representatives, long before he worked to keep the U.S. out of the League of Nations, Henry Cabot Lodge spoke of purging foreign elements from American life, saying in a Forefather's Day address on December 21, 1888: "Let us have done with British-Americans and Irish-Americans and German-Americans, and so on, and all be Americans. . . . If a man is going to be an American at all let him be so without any qualifying adjectives; and if he is going to be something else, let him drop the word American from his personal description."

SURPLUS WEALTH IS A SACRED TRUST

In the 1889 article "The Gospel of Wealth" in the *North American Review*, Andrew Carnegie advocated the accumulation of wealth, saying: "Surplus wealth is a sacred trust which its possessor is bound to administer in his lifetime for the good of the community. . . . The man who dies . . . rich dies disgraced." Baptist clergyman Russell M. Conwell in his series of essays "Acres of Diamonds" contributed to this posture toward the making of money, justifying it from both God's and Darwin's point of view by saying that more public good can come from those who get rich.

WHAT WHITE MAN CAN SAY I EVER STOLE HIS LANDS

Sitting Bull, who surrendered in 1881 and was killed on December 15, 1890, is quoted as saying the following in W. Fletcher Johnson's 1891 *Life of Sitting Bull*: "What treaty that the whites ever made with us red men have they kept? Not one. When I was a boy the Sioux owned the world. The sun rose and set in their lands. They sent 10,000 horsemen to battle. Where are the warriors to-day? Who slew them? Where are our lands? Who owns them? What white man can say I ever stole his lands or a penny of his money? Yet they say that I am a thief. . . . What law have I broken? Is it wrong for me to love my own? Is it wicked in me because my skin is red; because I am a Sioux; because I was born where my fathers lived; because I would die for my people and my country?"

LET AMERICANS LOOK AFTER AMERICA

In his effort to secure passage of an 1890 bill raising tariff rates to the highest ever, William McKinley, the so-called "high priest of high protection," said: "Let England take care of herself, let France look after her own interests, let Germany take care of her own people, but in God's name let Americans look after America."

IT IS MERELY THE WORKING-OUT OF A LAW OF NATURE AND A LAW OF GOD

John D. Rockefeller believed that everything business did was justified by God and the Darwinian theory of evolution, as indicated by the following statement he made to a Sunday school class: "The growth of a large business is merely a survival of the fittest. . . . The American Beauty Rose can be produced in the splendor and fragrance which bring cheer to its beholder only by sacrificing the early buds which grow up around it. This is not an evil tendency in business. It is merely the working-out of a law of nature and a law of God." In 1887, Rockefeller said in response to the belief that some people get rich on ruthlessness, not hard work: "The growth of a large corporation is merely a survival of the fittest, the working out of a law of nature and a law of God." To this an Episcopal bishop replied: "Godliness is in league with riches."

GOD GAVE ME MY MONEY

In an interview in 1905, John D. Rockefeller said: "God gave me my money. I believe the power to make money is a gift from God. . . . I believe it is my duty to make money and still more money and to use the money I make for the good of my fellow man according to the dictates of my conscience."

WE WANT EIGHT HOURS AND NOTHING LESS

In a speech in Louisville, Kentucky, on May 1, 1890, Samuel Gompers, president of the AFL for all but one year from 1886 to 1924, proposed establishing a principle of "limitations to eight hours of sleep, eight hours for work, and eight hours for what we will," expressing his union's demands with these words: "We want eight hours and nothing less. We have been accused of being selfish, and it has been said that we will want more; that last year we got an advance of ten cents and now we want more. We do want more."

YES, BUT THIS IS A BILLION DOLLAR COUNTRY

This remark was made by House Speaker Thomas "Czar" Reed in 1890 in reply to teasing remarks about his "Billion Dollar Congress," so named because this Fifty-first Congress (1889-1891) was the first peacetime Congress to spend a billion tax dollars. As Speaker, he saw to the adoption of the "Reed Rules" providing for speedier action that helped the passage of measures in the "Billion Dollar Congress."

RAISE LESS CORN AND MORE HELL!

Mary Elizabeth Lease, a Populist from Kansas and member of the Farmer's Alliance who made about 160 speeches in 1890, challenged farmers at a meeting in Topeka, Kansas, with these words: "What you farmers

need to do is raise less corn and more Hell!" She also denounced the government "of Wall Street, by Wall Street, and for Wall Street." Although Benjamin R. Tillman, another member of the Farmer's Alliance, actually accomplished little for relief of the farmer and opposed any civil rights for blacks, he is remembered for an 1894 Senate campaign in which he said: "Send me to Washington and I'll stick my pitchfork through President Cleveland's old ribs."

THE HAWAIIAN PEAR IS NOW FULLY RIPE

On February 1, 1893, after Hawaiian Queen Liliuokalani was overthrown, John L. Stevens, the U.S. minister in Hawaii, proclaimed Hawaii a protectorate and sent the following message to the State Department: "The Hawaiian pear is now fully ripe, and this is the golden hour for the United States to pluck it. If annexation does not take place promptly . . . these people, by their necessities, might be forced towards becoming a British colony. . . ."

CLEVELAND TURNED BACK THE HANDS ON THE DIAL OF CIVILIZATION

In 1893, the *New York Commercial Advertiser* used these words to condemn President Cleveland's opposition to the annexation of Hawaii: "In ordering 'Old Glory' pulled down at Honolulu President Cleveland turned back the hands on the dial of civilization. Native rule, ignorant, naked, heathen, is re-established; and the dream of an American republic at the crossroads of the Pacific—a dream which Seward and Marcy and Blaine indulged, and the fulfillment of which the more enlightened of our 65,000,000 people awaited with glad anticipation—has been shattered by Grover Cleveland, the Buffalo lilliputian."

WE HAVE NOTHING TO ARBITRATE

George M. Pullman spoke these words in 1893 as he recoiled from suggestions of arbitration from a committee of workers protesting a reduction in their wages. He later elaborated, saying: "A man should have the right to manage his own property" and "The workers have nothing to do with the amount of wages they shall receive." Following Eugene Debs' announcement that his American Railway Union would boycott all railroads using Pullman cars in a show of support for the strike called by Pullman workers on June 21, 1894, President Grover Cleveland sent in Federal troops on the suggestion of Attorney General Richard Olney, justifying the government involvement with these words: "If it takes the entire army and navy of the United States to deliver a postal card in Chicago, that card will be delivered." The troops broke the strike in July of that year.

AMERICA! AMERICA!

After being inspired by the view from Colorado's Pikes Peak, Katharine Lee Bates wrote "America the Beautiful" in 1893, and it was published in *The Congregationalist* in 1895. She revised the lyrics in 1904, and again in 1911 in her *America the Beautiful and Other Poems*. The following is the first stanza of her 4-stanza work: "O beautiful for spacious skies / For amber waves of grain; / For purple mountain majesties / Above the fruited plain! / America! America! / God shed His grace on thee / And crown thy good with brotherhood / From sea to shining sea!"

THE WILDERNESS MASTERS THE COLONIST

In his paper "The Significance of the Frontier in American History," historian Frederick Jackson Turner made this statement: "The frontier is the outer edge of the wave—the meeting-point between savagery and civilization . . . the line of most rapid and effective Americanization. The wilderness masters the colonist."

NO RACE CAN PROSPER TILL IT LEARNS THERE IS . . . DIGNITY IN TILLING A FIELD

In a speech before a white audience at the Cotton States and International Exposition in Atlanta on September 18, 1895, Booker T. Washington said in advocating vocational education: "No race can prosper till it learns that there is as much dignity in tilling a field as in writing a poem. It is at the bottom of life we must begin, and not at the top. Nor should we permit our grievances to overshadow our opportunities." This speech became known as the "Atlanta Compromise," in that Washington advocated segregation for blacks in exchange for economic development, saying: "In all things that are purely social we [black and white] can be as separate as the fingers, yet one as the hand in all things essential to mutual progress." Many intellectual blacks denounced Washington's emphasis on industrial education at the expense of an academic one.

BE AS RESTLESS AS THE TEMPESTUOUS BILLOWS ON THE BOUNDLESS SEA

University professor John Hope, who later helped found the Niagara Movement, spoke out against Booker T. Washington's "Atlanta Compromise" speech and its promotion of technical training with these words: "If we are not striving for equality, in heaven's name for what are we living? I regard it as cowardly and dishonest for any of our colored men to tell white people or colored people that we are not struggling for equality. If money, education, and honesty will not bring to me as much privilege, as much equality as they bring to any American citizen, then they are to me a curse, and not a blessing. . . . Rise, Brothers! Come let us possess this land. . . . Be discontented. Be dissatisfied. . . . Be as restless as the tempestuous billows on the boundless sea. Let your discontent break mountain-high against the wall of prejudice, and swamp it to the very foundation. Then we shall not have to plead for justice nor on bended knee crave mercy; for we shall be men."

OUR CONSTITUTION IS COLOR-BLIND

The *Plessy v. Ferguson* U.S. Supreme Court decision of May 18, 1896, decided by a 7 to 1 vote, required railroads to provide "equal but separate accommodations for the white and colored races." Justice John Marshall Harlan was the lone dissenter, saying: "Our Constitution is color-blind, and neither knows nor tolerates classes among citizens. In respect of civil rights, all citizens are equal before the law. The humblest is the peer of the most powerful."

CROSS OF GOLD

At the Democratic Convention in Chicago on July 8, 1896, William Jennings Bryan used this phrase in the following passionate denouncement of the gold standard: "If they dare to come out in the open field and defend the gold standard as a good thing, we will fight them to the uttermost. Having behind us the producing masses of this nation and the world, supported by the commercial interests, the laboring interests, and the toilers everywhere, we will answer their demand for a gold standard by saying to them: You shall not press down upon the brow of labor this crown of thorns, you shall not crucify mankind upon a cross of gold." He further advanced the Populist cause with his focus on the power of the individual citizen ("The humblest citizen in all the land,

when clad in the armor of a righteous cause, is stronger than all the hosts of Error") and his promotion of the agrarian society ("Destroy our farms and the grass will grow in the streets of every city in the country").

YES, VIRGINIA, THERE IS A SANTA CLAUS

In an editorial in the *New York Sun* on September 21, 1897, Francis P. Church used these words in responding to a letter from Virginia O'Hanlon about her belief in Santa Claus, assuring her: "He exists as certainly as love and generosity and devotion exist, and you know that they abound and give to your life its highest beauty and joy. Yes, Virginia, there is a Santa Claus."

AMERICANS MUST BEGIN TO LOOK OUTWARD

In his 1897 book *The Interest of America in Sea Power*, U.S. naval officer and historian Alfred Thayer Mahan spoke out against isolationism with these words: "Whether they will or no, Americans must begin to look outward." His earlier works, *The Influence of Sea Power upon History 1660-1783*, published in 1890, and *The Influence of Sea Power upon the French Revolution and Empire, 1793-1812*, published in 1892, also emphasized the importance of a strong navy and control of the sea as the basis of national greatness in accord with his philosophy: "Whoever rules the waves, rules the world." Indiana Senator Albert J. Beveridge was later to say: "The power that rules the Pacific, therefore, is the Power that rules the world. And with the Philippines, that power is and will forever be the American Republic."

WOMEN ARE ECONOMIC FACTORS IN SOCIETY

Charlotte Perkins Gilman wrote the following in her 1898 *Women and Economics*: "The labor of women in the house, certainly, enables men to produce more wealth than they otherwise could; and in this way women are economic factors in society. But so are horses." She also pointed out that all that a young woman "may wish to have, all that she may wish to do, must come through a single channel and a single choice. Wealth, power, social distinction, fame,—not only these, but home and happiness, reputation, ease and pleasure, her bread and butter,—all must come to her through a small gold ring."

REMEMBER THE MAINE! TO HELL WITH SPAIN!

This slogan, alluding to the blowing up of the battleship *Maine* in the Havana, Cuba, harbor on February 15, 1898, with the loss of 260 American lives, helped ignite the Spanish-American War. The yellow press also helped stir up war fever with headlines such as the following run by William Randolph Hearst's *Journal*: "THE WARSHIP MAINE WAS SPLIT IN TWO BY AN ENEMY'S SECRET INFERNAL MACHINE"; "THE WHOLE COUNTRY THRILLS WITH WAR FEVER"; and "THE MAINE WAS DESTROYED BY TREACHERY."

YOU MAY FIRE WHEN YOU ARE READY, GRIDLEY

These were Commodore George Dewey's words to Captain Charles V. Gridley, commander of Dewey's flagship *Olympia* in the Battle of Manila Bay on May 1, 1898, during the Spanish-American War in the Philippines. Dewey easily defeated the Spanish fleet, then stayed on a year to oversee the American takeover of the Philippines before returning to a hero's welcome. After Dewey defeated the Spanish, Hearst's newspaper crowed: "How do you like the *Journals* War?"

TAKE THEM IN

On June 14, 1898, after others argued for annexation of Hawaii to secure it as a first line of defense for the U.S. and to prevent it from falling under the control of a foreign power, Representative Bob Gibson passionately pleaded the issue with these words: "Manifest Destiny says, 'Take them in.' The American people say, 'Take them in.' Obedient to the voice of the people, I shall cast my vote to take them in; and tomorrow this House of Representatives will by a good round majority say, 'Take them in.'" A joint Congressional resolution for annexation was passed and signed on July 7, 1898, with President McKinley saying, "Annexation is not change; it is consummation" and "We need Hawaii just as much and a good deal more than we did California. It is manifest destiny."

DON'T CHEER, MEN—THE POOR FELLOWS (DEVILS) ARE DYING!

Captain John W. Philip used these words in admonishing the crew of the *Texas* for celebrating their victory as Spanish sailors lay dying aboard the burning *Vizcaya* and *Coldn* at Santiago harbor in Cuba on July 3, 1898, when the Spanish fleet under Admiral Pascual Cervera was destroyed while trying to escape from the harbor during the Spanish-American War.

THERE WAS NOTHING LEFT FOR US TO DO . . . BUT . . . TO EDUCATE THE FILIPINOS . . . AND CHRISTIANIZE THEM

Under the 1898 peace treaty the U.S. signed with Spain, the U.S. gained possession of the Philippines for a payment of \$20 million, prompting President William McKinley to make the following statement in 1899: "There was nothing left for us to do but to take them all, and to educate the Filipinos, and uplift and civilize and Christianize them, and by God's grace do the very best we could for them, as our fellowmen for whom Christ also died."

IT HAS BEEN A SPLENDID LITTLE WAR

Secretary of State John Hay wrote these words in a letter to Theodore Roosevelt on July 27, 1898, near the end of the Spanish-American War. In reality, the war was costly. The U.S. lost more men to disease than to battle wounds, and the long and difficult Philippine Insurrection was just about to begin. The full text of his letter is as follows: "It has been a splendid little war; begun with the highest motives, carried on with magnificent intelligence and spirit, favored by that Fortune which loves the brave. It is now to be concluded, I hope, with that fine good nature, which is after all the distinguishing trait of the American character."

CARRY A MESSAGE TO GARCIA

Author Elbert Hubbard is best remembered for his essay "A Message to Garcia," which has given us the metaphor "Carry a message to Garcia," meaning "to be resourceful and brave in carrying out an assigned task without fanfare." This essay, in the February 1899 issue of the monthly magazine *The Philistine*, was written in praise of the feat of Lieutenant Major Andrew S. Rowan of the U.S. Army Bureau of Intelligence, who, during the Spanish-American War, carried out an order on May 1, 1898, to get through the Spanish blockade into Cuba, deliver a message to the Cuban insurgent leader, General Calixto Garcia y Iniguez, and report back to Washington. Hubbard said of the feat: "It is not book learning young men need, nor instruction about this and

that, but a stiffening of the vertebrae which will cause them to be loyal to a trust, to act promptly, concentrate their energies, do the thing—"carry a message to Garcia!"

DOCTRINE OF THE STRENUOUS LIFE

In a speech in Chicago on April 10, 1899, New York Governor Theodore Roosevelt said, "I wish to preach, not the doctrine of ignoble ease, but the doctrine of the strenuous life." He further affirmed the life of duty and hard work with these words: "Far better it is to dare mighty things, to win glorious triumphs, even though checkered by failure, than to take rank with those poor spirits who neither enjoy much nor suffer much, because they live in the gray twilight that knows not victory nor defeat."

IT WILL NEVER . . . COME INTO AS COMMON USE AS THE BICYCLE

In 1899, the *Literary Digest* published the following statement about the growing automobile industry: "The ordinary 'horseless carriage' is at present a luxury for the wealthy; and although its price will probably fall in the future, it will never, of course, come into as common use as the bicycle." There were about 4,000 autos manufactured in 1900 and about 190,000 ten years later.

I AM FROM MISSOURI

Congressman Willard Duncan Vandiver said as part of a speech at a banquet in Philadelphia in 1899: "I come from a state that raises corn and cotton and cockleburrs and Democrats, and frothy eloquence neither convinces nor satisfies me. I am from Missouri. You have got to show me."

LET THERE BE LIGHT

This motto was inscribed on the approximately 2,500 library buildings donated to the American public and the world by Andrew Carnegie, who contributed \$60,000,000 for their construction. The inscription comes from Genesis 1:3.

THE OPEN DOOR

On September 6, 1899, U.S. Secretary of State John Hay issued the first of his notes to Berlin, London, and St. Petersburg (later to Tokyo, Rome, and Paris) announcing a new "open door" policy giving all nations equal trading rights and financial opportunities in China. Although he proclaimed on March 20, 1900, that all powers had agreed with the policy, few nations actually supported the idea. Though Hay is given credit for this idea, in reality, the policy did not originate with him but with Englishmen pushing the idea. Later, on July 3, 1900, he added a corollary to his original Open Door notes by declaring that the United States stood for the "territorial integrity" of all China, and for commercial equality in "all parts" of the Chinese Empire.

LIFT EVERY VOICE AND SING

These words serve as the title of James Weldon Johnson's song written with his brother for a 1900 celebration of Abraham Lincoln's February 12 birthday and now often referred to as the "Negro National Anthem." The song begins with these words: "Lift every voice and sing, / Till earth and heaven ring, / Ring with the harmonies of Liberty" and it includes the lines: "We have come over a way that with tears has been watered, / We have come, treading our path through the blood of the slaughtered, / Out from the gloomy past, till we now stand at last / Where the white gleam of our bright star is cast."

WE'LL STAND PAT!

These words, derived from the game of poker, were once thought to be Mark Hanna's, to describe President William McKinley's reelection campaign in 1900, and it was long assumed that "Stand Pat with McKinley" was a slogan in this election. The country had just won a war and prosperity was evident in the full dinner pail of each worker, but apparently Hanna did not popularize the expression until 1902.

HE HAS MADE US MASTER-ORGANIZERS . . . OF THE WORLD

Although many Americans were opposed to the conquest of overseas lands and the Senate was considering freeing the Philippines, on January 9, 1900, Indiana Senator Albert J. Beveridge supported the idea of American imperialism by saying: "Mr. President . . . God has not been preparing the English-speaking and Teutonic peoples for a thousand years for nothing but vain and idle self-contemplating and self-admiration. No, He has made us master-organizers. . . . He has made us adept in government. . . . He has marked the American people as His chosen nation to finally lead in the regeneration of the world. This is the divine mission of America. . . . The Philippines are ours forever. . . . We will not abandon our opportunity in the Orient. We will not renounce our part in the mission of our race, trustee, under God, of the civilization of the world." At about the same time, Kansas editor William Allen White voiced a similar idea concerning Cuba, and Rudyard Kipling, the British poet, encouraged imperialism with his words: "Take up the White Man's burden— / Ye dare not stoop to less— / Nor call too loud on Freedom / To cloak your weariness."

THIS RACE . . . WILL SPREAD ITSELF OVER THE EARTH

American imperialism even received a divine mandate from Josiah Strong, a Protestant religious leader, who had written in 1891: "This race of unequalled energy, with all the majesty of wealth and numbers behind it—the representative, let us hope, of the largest liberty, the purest Christianity, the highest civilization—having developed peculiarly aggressive traits calculated to impress its institutions upon mankind, will spread itself over the earth." He specifically wanted the U.S. to "move down upon Mexico, down upon Central and South America, out upon the islands of the seas, over upon Africa and beyond."

DAMM, DAMM, DAMM THE FILIPINOS!

Guerrilla warfare under Emilio Aguinaldo began in the Philippines on February 4, 1899, and continued until 1901. American troops, outraged by the brutal methods the Filipinos employed to defeat them, unfortunately responded in kind. The following song written by American troops in the Philippines reflects their hostility: "Damm, damm, damm the Filipinos! / Cross-eyed kakiak ladrones! [thieves] / Underneath the starry flag / Civilize 'em with a Krag [rifle], / And return us to our beloved homes." In July 1901, Judge William Howard Taft was sent to be the civil governor of the Philippines and he helped ease tension by encouraging Filipino participation in the territorial government.

SPEAK SOFTLY AND CARRY A BIG STICK

On September 2, 1901, at the Minnesota State Fair, Vice President Theodore Roosevelt said: "There is a home-ly adage which runs, 'Speak softly and carry a big stick; you will go far.' If the American nation will speak softly yet build and keep a pitch of the highest training a thoroughly efficient navy, the Monroe Doctrine will go far." This philosophy of using the threat of force to bring action, which he employed as President to carry out his foreign policy, included having a very strong navy to enforce the Monroe Doctrine. By extension, he also brandished a 'big stick' to deter big business.

NOW LOOK, THAT DAMNED COWBOY IS PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES!

Following the swearing in of Theodore Roosevelt as the 26th President on September 14, 1901, after the assassination of President William McKinley, Senator Mark Hanna, the leading Republican strategist under President McKinley, said: "I told William McKinley it was a mistake to nominate that wild man at Philadelphia. . . . Now look, that damned cowboy is President of the United States!"

TH' TRUSTS . . . ARE HEEJOOUS MONSTERS

On December 3, 1901, President Theodore Roosevelt's first annual message to Congress gave warning that he would wield a "big stick" against the many business trusts whose numbers had increased significantly under McKinley, as that administration did little to enforce the antitrust laws, but his ambivalent attitude was summarized by humorist "Mr. Martin Dooley" (Finley Peter Dunne) as follows: "Th' trusts, says he, are heejooous monst'ers built up to be th' enlightened interprise iv th' men that have done so much to advance progress in our beloved country, he says. On wan hand I wud stamp thim undher fut; on th' other hand not so fast." Roosevelt became known as a "trust buster" although he really tried to control the trusts by supervision and by imposing reasonable limits on their size and activity.

THE MYSTERY OF LANGUAGE WAS REVEALED TO ME

In her 1902 autobiography *The Story of My Life*, Helen Keller wrote: "The mystery of language was revealed to me. I knew then that 'w-a-t-e-r' meant the wonderful cool something that was flowing over my hand. That living word awakened my soul, gave it light, joy, set it free."

TWO WARRING IDEALS

W.E.B. Du Bois, the first black Ph.D. graduate from Harvard, wrote the following in 1903's *The Souls of Black Folk*: "It is a peculiar sensation, this double-consciousness, this sense of always looking at one's self through the eyes of others. . . . One ever feels his twoness—an American, a Negro; two souls, two thoughts, two unreconciled strivings; two warring ideals in one dark body, whose dogged strength alone keeps it from being torn asunder."

THE TALENTED TENTH

W.E.B. Du Bois used this phrase to designate what he saw as a select group of blacks that must be uplifted in order to uplift the whole race. He opposed Booker T. Washington's opinions and urged more blacks to obtain a college education rather than settling for a vocational one. In 1903's *The Negro Problem*, he wrote: "The Negro race, like all races, is going to be saved by its exceptional men. The problem of education, then, among Negroes must first of all deal with the Talented Tenth; it is the problem of developing the Best of this race that they may guide the Mass away from the contamination and death of the Worst, in their own and other races. . . . The Talented Tenth of the Negro race must be made leaders of thought and missionaries of culture among their people. . . . The Negro race, like all other races, is going to be saved by its exceptional men."

A SQUARE DEAL

During a speech at Springfield, Illinois, on July 4, 1903, President Theodore Roosevelt said: "A man who is good enough to shed his blood for his country is good enough to be given a square deal afterwards. More than that no man is entitled to, and less than that no man shall have." In a 1904 campaign speech, he said: "If elected, I shall see to it that every man has a square deal, no less and no more." Roosevelt had originally directed this slogan against the trusts, saying in 1901 in his push for government curbs on the new U.S. Steel Corporation: "We demand that big business give people a square deal."

UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES WILL I BE A CANDIDATE

In 1904, President Theodore Roosevelt said: "On the fourth of March next I shall have served three and a half years, and this . . . constitutes my first term. The wise custom which limits the President to two terms regards the substance and not the form. Under no circumstances will I be a candidate for or accept another nomination." This statement would return to haunt him in 1908 when he had an excellent chance of being elected to another term. He said in that year: "I would cut off my hand right there [pointing to his wrist] if I could recall that written statement."

PERDICARIS ALIVE OR RAISULI DEAD

On June 22, 1904, Secretary John Hay, in consultation with President Theodore Roosevelt, sent the 5-word telegram "Perdicaris alive or Raisuli dead" to the Sultan of Morocco via the American consul general at Tangier demanding the release of Ion Perdicaris, a Greek subject and a naturalized American who had been captured and held for \$70,000 ransom by Achmed Ben Mohammed Raisuli, a native chief in revolt against the Sultan. Roosevelt had the telegram sent primarily to enhance his popularity at the Republican National Convention meeting in Chicago in that arrangements had been made for the release of Perdicaris shortly after the arrival of the warships Roosevelt had sent to Moroccan waters.

INTERNATIONAL POLICE POWER

In his annual message to Congress in December 1904, President Theodore Roosevelt outlined what became known as the "Roosevelt Corollary" of the Monroe Doctrine when he said: "Chronic wrongdoing . . . may in America, as elsewhere, ultimately require intervention by some civilized nation, and in the Western Hemisphere the adherence of the United States to the Monroe Doctrine may force the United States, however reluctantly, in flagrant cases of such wrongdoing or impotence, to the exercise of an international police power." The U.S. then proceeded to take over the customs houses of the Dominican Republic to prevent European countries from forcibly collecting the money they were owed.

I SEEN MY OPPORTUNITIES AND I TOOK 'EM

George Washington Plunkitt, one of the leaders of New York City's corrupt Tammany Hall political machine, is quoted as having given this statement as a definition of "honest graft" in William L. Riordon's 1905 *Plunkitt of Tammany Hall*. Plunkitt is also quoted as having said: "The politician who steals is worse than a thief. He is a fool. With all the grand opportunities around for the man with a political pull, there's no excuse stealin' a cent."

THE WORKING CLASS AND THE EMPLOYING CLASS HAVE NOTHING IN COMMON

The following is the preamble to the constitution of the radical labor organization known as the Industrial Workers of the World, ratified in Chicago in 1905. Their preamble stated the following: "The working class and the employing class have nothing in common. There can be no peace so long as hunger and want are found among millions of working people and the few, who make up the employing class, have all the good things of life. Between these two classes a struggle must go on until the workers of the world organize as a class, take possession of the means of production, abolish the wage system, and live in harmony with the earth."

I CANNOT POSSIBLY DO BOTH

President Theodore Roosevelt once said about his daughter Alice, who married Nicholas Longworth in February 1906: "I can do one of two things; I can be President of the United States or I can control Alice. I cannot possibly do both." Even though "Alice blue" had become her favorite color, she wore her mother's white wedding dress for the ceremony.

THE MEN WITH THE MUCKRAKES

On April 14, 1906, in an address at the laying of the cornerstone of the House Office Building in Washington, D.C., President Theodore Roosevelt said: "The men with the muckrakes are often indispensable to the well-being of society, but only if they know when to stop raking the muck, and to look upward to the celestial crown above them. . . . If they gradually grow to feel that the whole world is nothing but muck, their power of usefulness is gone." He borrowed the word *muckrake* from a line in John Bunyan's allegory *Pilgrim's Progress*.

MALEFACTORS OF GREAT WEALTH

In a speech at Provincetown, Massachusetts, on August 20, 1907, President Theodore Roosevelt used this phrase to attack Big Business in defending himself against charges that he was destroying business and was responsible for the "Rich Man's Panic" of 1907. In this speech, he asserted that "ruthless and determined men" hiding "behind the breastworks of corporate organization" were at least partly responsible for the problems. He added: "It may well be that the determination of the government to punish certain malefactors of great wealth has been responsible for something of the trouble, at least to the extent of having caused these men to bring about as much financial stress as they can in order to discredit the policy of the government."

TAKE ME OUT TO THE BALL GAME

Baseball's national anthem was written in 1908 by Albert Von Tilzer and Jack Norworth. Its chorus is as follows: "Take me out to the ball game, / Take me out with the crowd / Buy me some peanuts and crackerjack, / I don't care if I never get back, / Let me root, root, root for the home team, / If they don't win it's shame / For it's one, two, three strikes you're out, / At the old ball game." William Howard Taft was the first President to throw out a baseball to start the professional baseball season, doing so in 1910 in a game between Washington and Philadelphia.

THE NEGROES ARE NOW AMERICANS

On March 9, 1909, in his inaugural address, President William Howard Taft said: "The progress which the negro has made in the last fifty years, from slavery . . . is marvelous, and it furnishes every reason to hope that in the next twenty-five years a still greater improvement in his condition as a productive member of society, on the farm, and in the shop, and in other occupations may come. The negroes are now Americans. Their ancestors came here years ago against their will, and this is their only country and their only flag. They have shown themselves anxious to live for it and to die for it. Encountering the race feeling against them, subjected at times to cruel injustice growing out of it, they may well have our profound sympathy and aid in the struggle they are making. We are charged with the sacred duty of making their path as smooth and as easy as we can."

I TOOK THE ISTHMUS

In a March 23, 1911, speech at the University of California, Berkeley, Theodore Roosevelt bragged: "If I had followed traditional, conservative methods I would have submitted a dignified State paper . . . to Congress and the debates on it would have been going on yet; but I took the Canal Zone and let Congress debate; and while the debate goes on the Canal does also." He is also quoted as having said: "I took the Isthmus, started the Canal, and then left Congress—not to debate the Canal, but to debate me. . . . While the debate goes on the Canal does too." After the Colombian government rejected the proposed treaty in 1903, Roosevelt said: "Damn the law, I want the canal built!" He insisted he had a "mandate from civilization" to get construction started and he wanted "to make the dirt fly." English writer James Bryce said that the Canal, which initially cost about \$400,000,000, was "the greatest liberty Man has ever taken with nature."

WHEN A JUST CAUSE REACHES ITS FLOOD TIDE

In a 1911 speech in Stockholm, Sweden, entitled "Is Woman Suffrage Progressing?," Carrie Chapman Catt, a U.S. women's suffrage advocate who played a key role in the 1920 ratification of the 19th Amendment giving women the right to vote, said: "When a just cause reaches its flood tide . . . whatever stands in the way must fall before its overwhelming power."

WE STAND AT ARMAGEDDON, AND WE BATTLE FOR THE LORD

These words concluded Theodore Roosevelt's speech at the Progressive Party Convention in Chicago on June 17, 1912. Roosevelt said: "We fight in honorable fashion for the good of mankind; fearless of the future; unheeding of our individual fates; with unflinching hearts and undimmed eyes; we stand at Armageddon, and we battle for the Lord." He bragged that he felt "as strong as a bull moose" and told his party, "You can use me to the limit" (the bull moose became the symbol of the party). He also said: "My hat is in the ring!" and "The fight is on and I am stripped to the buff."

IT TAKES MORE THAN THAT TO KILL A BULL MOOSE

After being shot in the chest by John Nepomuk Schrank in Milwaukee, Wisconsin, on October 14, 1912, and before being rushed to the hospital, Theodore Roosevelt delivered a 90-minute campaign speech saying: "Friends, I shall ask you to be as quiet as possible, I don't know whether you fully understand that I have been shot; but it takes more than that to kill a Bull Moose" (also reported as: "I'll do the best I can, but, you see, there is a bullet in my body. But, it's nothing. I'm not hurt very badly."). Though the shooting did little to hamper Roosevelt's campaigning, Woodrow Wilson easily won the 1912 election with 435 electoral votes to 88 for Roosevelt and 8 for Taft.

THE DIPLOMACY . . . HAS BEEN CHARACTERIZED AS SUBSTITUTING DOLLARS FOR BULLETS

In a December 3, 1912, address, President William Howard Taft said: "The diplomacy of the present administration . . . has been characterized as substituting dollars for bullets. It is one that appeals alike to idealistic humanitarian sentiments, to the dictates of sound policy and strategy, and to legitimate commercial aims." Taft was obviously more comfortable in establishing the power of the Almighty dollar than in wielding his predecessor's Big Stick, and his policy, known as Dollar Diplomacy, encouraged and backed American bankers and industrialists investing in foreign lands.

TELL YOUR TROUBLES TO WOODROW

On March 3, 1913, about 5,000 women demanding the right to vote and carrying banners reading "Tell Your Troubles to Woodrow" marched down Pennsylvania Avenue in Washington, D.C., and were attacked by troublemakers along the route. The first states to give women the right to vote in the 20th century were Washington in 1910, California in 1911, and Arizona, Kansas, and Oregon in 1912—they were preceded in the 19th century by the territories of Wyoming and Utah, in 1869 and 1870, and Colorado and Idaho, in 1893 and 1896.

LET EVERY AMERICAN LOOK OUT FOR HIMSELF

On March 4, 1913, in his inaugural address President Woodrow Wilson said: "We have been proud of our industrial achievements, but we have not hitherto stopped thoughtfully enough to count the human cost, the cost of lives snuffed out, of energies overtaxed and broken, the fearful physical and spiritual cost to the men and women and children upon whom the dead weight and burden of it all has fallen pitilessly the years through. . . . The great government we loved has too often been made use of for private and selfish purposes, and those who used it had forgotten the people. . . . Our thought has been 'Let every man look out for himself, let every generation look out for itself,' while we reared giant machinery which made it impossible that any but those who stood at the levers of control should have a chance to look out for themselves."

NEUTRAL IN FACT AS WELL AS IN NAME

Following the outbreak of world war in August 1914, President Wilson issued an immediate Proclamation of Neutrality on August 4 together with a proposal to "act in the interest of peace." On August 19, 1914, in a message to the Senate he called on Americans to remain neutral despite the spread of war in Europe, saying: "The United States must be neutral in fact as well as in name during these days that are to try men's souls. We must be impartial in thought as well as in action, must put a curb upon our sentiments as well as upon every transaction that might be construed as a preference of one party to the struggle before another."

I DIDN'T RAISE MY BOY TO BE A SOLDIER

The following words are from the chorus of the 1915 hit song that reinforced the public's desire to stay out of the war: "I didn't raise my boy to be a soldier, / I brought him up to be my pride and joy, / Who dares to put a musket on his shoulder, / To shoot some other mother's darling boy?"

THE LIVES OF NON-COMBATANTS CANNOT LAWFULLY . . . BE PUT IN JEOPARDY

Secretary of State William Jennings Bryan, the only true pacifist in President Wilson's Cabinet, feared Wilson's demand for "strict accountability" by Germany following her sinking of the *Lusitania* in 1915 and resigned from the Cabinet, declaring: "The lives of non-combatants cannot lawfully or rightfully be put in jeopardy by the capture or destruction of an unresisting merchantman." Bryan disclaimed responsibility for the life of Americans sailing on a belligerent ship, saying: "Germany has a right to prevent contraband from going to the Allies, and a ship carrying contraband should not rely on passengers to protect her from an attack—it would be like putting women and children in front of an army." When the U.S. went to war in 1917, Bryan dropped his neutral position and strongly supported the war effort.

TO GET THE BOYS OUT OF THE TRENCHES

Henry Ford chartered the Scandinavian liner *Oscar II* as the Peace Ship to carry a delegation to Europe in December 1915 in an unsuccessful attempt to find a diplomatic end to the World War. His stated goal was "to get the boys out of the trenches and back to their homes by Christmas."

NO ROOM . . . FOR HYPHENATED AMERICANISM

On October 12, 1915, in a speech in New York, former President Roosevelt in response to what was called "a menagerie of nationalities" in the U.S. as many were known as German-Americans, Irish-Americans, Italian-Americans and many others had hyphens in their names said, "There is no room in this country for hyphenated Americans." In 1916, he said, "The hyphenated American always hoists the American flag undermost" and "There can be no fifty-fifty Americanism in this country. There is room here for only 100 percent Americanism, only for those who are Americans and nothing else."

HISTORY IS BUNK

Although Henry Ford, the millionaire mechanic and car developer, was never considered an intellectual, he never made the statement "History is bunk," as is popularly attributed to him. He actually said in a May 25, 1916, interview with a reporter for the *Chicago Tribune*, "History is more or less bunk. It's tradition. We don't want tradition. We want to live in the present and the only history that is worth a tinker's damn is the history we make today."

WEASEL WORDS

In a May 31, 1916, speech in St. Louis criticizing Woodrow Wilson, Theodore Roosevelt said: "One of our defects as a nation is a tendency to use what have been called 'weasel words.' When a weasel sucks eggs the

meat is sucked out of the egg. If you use a 'weasel word' after another there is nothing left of the other." Theodore Roosevelt popularized the term "weasel words," meaning "words or statements that are ambiguous or misleading."

HE KEPT US OUT OF WAR

This phrase was the campaign slogan of the Democrats in 1916. The slogan developed out of the answer to the question "What did we [Democrats] do?" which was "We didn't go to war." The phrase referred to Woodrow Wilson's restraint in not going to war despite the many provocations from Germany. Wilson himself, however, never used the slogan, for he thought the U.S. would eventually become involved in the war.

IT MUST BE PEACE WITHOUT VICTORY

As he appealed to the world in an address to the U.S. Senate on January 22, 1917, President Woodrow Wilson said: "It must be peace without victory. . . . Victory would mean peace forced upon the loser, a victor's terms imposed upon the vanquished. . . . Only a peace between equals can last." He was looking for a lasting peace to be accomplished through a League of Nations. His words were not generally well received by his allies because they were interested in territorial gain. Germany declared on January 31, 1917, that she would sink all merchant ships around the British Isles, including those of the U.S.

WE MUST ACT BIG

When WWI started in 1914, Theodore Roosevelt clamored for action and called President Wilson too "cowardly" and "ladylike" to declare war and send him there, even offering to raise a volunteer group to fight in Europe, but the President refused all his requests, telling him he was too old. In 1916, Roosevelt called him a "Byzantine logothete" (meaning that he was acting like an accountant pushing a pencil when the U.S. should have gone to war) and said "Professor Wilson" was supported by "flubdubs," "mollycoddles," and "flapodddle pacifists." In early 1917, Roosevelt said: "Rhetoric is a poor substitute for action, and we have trusted only to rhetoric. If we are really a great nation, we must not merely talk; we must act big" and "Get action. Seize the moment. Man was never intended to become an oyster."

WE INTEND TO BEGIN UNRESTRICTED SUBMARINE WARFARE

The March 1, 1917, publication of the Zimmermann Note, sent from the German foreign minister to the German minister in Mexico and intercepted by British Secret Service agents, helped prompt the U.S. to declare war on Germany on April 6, 1917. The text of the note is as follows: "We intend to begin unrestricted submarine warfare. We shall endeavor to keep the United States neutral. In the event of this not succeeding, we make Mexico a proposal of alliance on the following basis: make war together, make peace together, generous financial support, and an understanding on our part that Mexico is to reconquer the lost territory in Texas, New Mexico and Arizona."

LITTLE GROUP OF WILFUL MEN

On March 4, 1917, when Woodrow Wilson said "A little group of willful men, representing no opinion but their own, have rendered the great government of the United States helpless and contemptible," he was referring to isolationist Republican senators who filibustered against a bill authorizing the arming of merchant ships to safeguard American lives. President Wilson did not let their filibuster deter him and, using his delegated power, issued the necessary executive order to arm these ships. Some of these same Republican senators would oppose U.S. entry into the League of Nations in 1919-20.

THE WORLD MUST BE MADE SAFE FOR DEMOCRACY

Woodrow Wilson in his address to Congress on April 2, 1917, said: "Property can be paid for; the lives of peaceful and innocent people cannot be. The present German submarine warfare against commerce is a warfare against mankind. It is a war against all nations." He then asked for a declaration of war, asserting that "the world must be made safe for democracy," that "armed neutrality is ineffectual enough at best," and that he wanted "a war to end war." In more detail he said: "We shall fight for the things which we have always carried nearest our hearts—for democracy, for the right of those who submit to authority to have a voice in their own governments, for the rights and liberties of small nations, for a universal dominion of right by such a concert of free peoples as shall bring peace and safety to all nations and make the world at last free." On April 6, 1917, Congress approved a war declaration by an 82 to 6 vote in the Senate and by a 373 to 50 vote in the House.

WE ARE GOING INTO WAR UPON THE COMMAND OF GOLD

Progressive Republican George W. Norris supported President Wilson's domestic programs but opposed his foreign policy, including American intervention in WWI and participation in the League of Nations. On April 4, 1917, two days after the President asked Congress to declare war he said the following: "We are taking a step today that is fraught with untold danger. We are going into war upon the command of gold. We are going to run the risk of sacrificing millions of our countrymen's lives in order that other countrymen may coin their lifeblood into money."

OVER THERE

George M. Cohan's song "Over There" was written the day the U.S. declared war and includes the following chorus: "Over there, over there, / Send the word, send the word over there, / That the Yanks are coming, / The Yanks are coming, / The drums rum-tumming everywhere— / So prepare, say a prayer, / Send the word, send the word to beware, / We'll be over, we're coming over, / And we won't come back till it's over over there."

LAFAYETTE, WE ARE HERE

Colonel Charles E. Stanton, speaking for General John Pershing, leader of the American Expeditionary Forces, proudly delivered these words at Lafayette's tomb in Paris on July 4, 1917, as Parisians shouted "Vive L'Amérique." These words represented America's desire to pay tribute to someone who had rendered her a great service in the past (General Pershing may have said these words earlier at Lafayette's tomb on June 24, 1917). Someone is recorded as praying: "Forget us, God, if we forget / The sacred sword of Lafayette."

THE AMERICAN'S CREED

In 1917, to win a nationwide contest, William Tyler Page wrote "The American's Creed," whose text is as follows: "I believe in the United States of America as a government of the people, by the people, for the people; whose just powers are derived from the consent of the governed; a democracy in a republic; a sovereign Nation

of many sovereign States; a perfect Union, one and inseparable; established upon those principles of freedom, equality, justice, and humanity for which American patriots sacrificed their lives and their fortunes. I therefore believe it is my duty to my country to love it, to support its Constitution, to obey its laws, to respect its flag, and to defend it against all enemies."

FOOD WILL WIN THE WAR / THE WOLF IS AT THE DOOR

The first statement was Herbert Hoover's slogan during World War I as National Food Administrator for the Council for National Defense. His task was to produce enough food to feed the U.S. and its Allies. Hoover used the second statement to emphasize the necessity of getting food into Central Europe to fight starvation and stop the threat of the spreading of communism.

OVER THE TOP!

This order was given to American troops in World War I to get them out of the trenches and to cross "no man's land" in order to charge the German lines with fixed bayonets.

OPEN COVENANTS OF PEACE

In his January 8, 1918, address to Congress outlining his own peace objectives in a Fourteen Point plan, President Woodrow Wilson called in point one for the elimination of secret agreements, advocating instead "open covenants of peace, openly arrived at." His fourteenth point called for a "League of Nations," or, specifically, "a general association of nations 'formed under specific covenants for the purposes of affording mutual guarantees of political independence and territorial integrity to great and small states alike.'" Although Wilson had to compromise and make concessions to his goals at the Paris Peace Conference, he thought that the League of Nations would rectify all unequal aspects of the treaty. After he compromised, France's Clemenceau supposedly said: "He talked like Jesus Christ but acted like Lloyd George."

FROM THE HALLS OF MONTEZUMA TO THE SHORES OF TRIPOLI

"The Marines' Hymn," or "The U.S. Marines' Song," was first published by the Marine Corps in 1918. Its first stanza is as follows: "From the halls of Montezuma / To the shores of Tripoli; / We fight our country's battles / On the land as on the sea; / First to fight for right and freedom / And to keep our honor clean; / We are proud to claim the title / Of United States Marine."

OVER HILL, OVER DALE

"The Field Artillery Song," or "The Caisson Song," written in 1907, was popularized in 1918 by John Philip Sousa and quickly became a WWI favorite. Its first lines are: "Over hill, over dale, / As we hit the dusty trail, / And the caissons go rolling along. / In and out, hear them shout / Counter march and right about, / And the caissons go rolling along."

HEAVEN, HELL, OR HOBOKEN BY CHRISTMAS!

This phrase was attributed to General John J. Pershing and used by American troops in late 1918 in France as they looked forward to an early return home from the war.

I AM NOT FREE

During his trial in *U.S. v. Debs* on charges of violating the Espionage Act of 1917, Eugene V. Debs said on June 16, 1918: "Your honor, years ago I recognized my kinship with all living things, and I made up my mind that I was not one bit better than the meanest on earth. I said then, and I say now, that while there is a lower class, I am in it, while there is a criminal element, I am of it, and while there is a soul in prison, I am not free."

HE CAN WALK ON DEAD LEAVES AND MAKE NO MORE NOISE THAN A TIGER

These words describe the *éminence grise* role played by Colonel Edward M. House, the close adviser and confidant of President Woodrow Wilson. He helped the President formulate his Fourteen Points and assisted him in the postwar peace negotiations, but their relationship was strained when House wanted to compromise and Wilson didn't want to.

IN FALSELY SHOUTING FIRE IN A CROWDED THEATER / CLEAR AND PRESENT DANGER

In the March 3, 1919, *Schenck v. United States* decision, the Supreme Court unanimously upheld the Espionage Act of 1917, stating that Schenck's First Amendment rights were not violated when he was convicted of distributing leaflets urging draftees to oppose the war. Associate Justice Oliver Wendell Holmes Jr. used the following words in rendering the Court's decision: "The most stringent protection of free speech would not protect a man in falsely shouting fire in a theatre and causing a panic. . . . The question in every case is whether the words used are used in such circumstances and are of such a nature as to create a clear and present danger that they will bring about the substantive evils that Congress has a right to prevent." The phrase *clear and present danger*, first introduced in this case, became an important test for determining whether speech is protected by the First Amendment.

THE CONSTITUTION OF THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS . . . SHOULD NOT BE ACCEPTED BY THE UNITED STATES

On March 2, 1919, thirty-nine U.S. senators or senators-elect, more than the one-third necessary to defeat the treaty, signed Senator Henry Cabot Lodge's Round Robin proposal to separate the League from the treaty which read in part: "Resolved . . . That it is the sense of the Senate that while it is their sincere desire that the nations of the world should unite to promote peace and general disarmament, the constitution of the League of Nations *in the form now proposed* to the peace conference should not be accepted by the United States." Woodrow Wilson did not think that the Senate would reject the entire treaty and break "the heart of the world" and he said on the evening of March 4, 1919, "When that treaty comes back, gentlemen on this side will find the covenant not only in it, but so many threads of the treaty tied to the covenant that you cannot dissect the covenant from the treaty without destroying the whole vital structure. The structure of peace will not be vital without the League of Nations, and no man is going to bring back a cadaver with him."

THERE IS NO RIGHT TO STRIKE

Following a strike by the Boston police force in defiance of police department rules and following several days of looting, Massachusetts Governor Calvin Coolidge mobilized the state guard to restore order. When 19 suspended police officers were fired and American Federation of Labor leader Samuel Gompers protested to

Coolidge, the governor responded with the following telegram on September 14, 1919: "There is no right to strike against the public safety by anybody, anywhere, any time."

I . . . NEVER MADE A SINGLE DECISION

During her husband's illness following his stroke in September 1919, Mrs. Edith Wilson apparently made all the decisions of state in what was called by some the "Petticoat Presidency" and the "Boudoir Government." She later wrote of her role: "I studied every paper sent from the different Secretaries or Senators, and tried to digest and present in tabloid form the things that, despite my vigilance, had to go to the President. I, myself, never made a single decision regarding the disposition of public affairs. The only decision that was mine was what was important and what was not, and the *very* important decision of when to present matters to my husband."

NOT NOSTRUMS BUT NORMALCY

On May 14, 1920, newspaper publisher Warren G. Harding's penchant for alliteration led him to coin this phrase and popularize it at a speech in Boston [some say he actually mispronounced *normality*] in which he said the following: "America's present need is not heroics but healing; not nostrums but normalcy; not revolution but restoration; not agitation but adjustment; not surgery but serenity; not the dramatic but the dispassionate; not experiment but equipoise; not submergence in internationality but sustainment in triumphant nationality."

WE DREW TO A PAIR OF DEUCES, AND FILLED

Warren G. Harding made this comment to the Press upon hearing he had been nominated by the Republican Party for President on June 12, 1920. Since Harding was not a serious candidate when he entered the race, and the nomination was quite a surprise, the poker long-shot analogy is quite appropriate.

SAY IT AIN'T SO, JOE

A little boy allegedly made this remark to Chicago White Sox baseball player "Shoeless Joe" Jackson as he left a courtroom where he and 7 others were on trial for having taken bribes to throw the 1919 World Series in what was called the Black Sox scandal. The players were acquitted by the jury in 1921 due to a lack of evidence (which was probably stolen) but banned from the game after the scandal. The original comment from the youngster may have been, "It ain't true, is it, Joe."

BATTLES/WARS/NOTABLE INCIDENTS: THEIR SITES AND DATES

Fenian Uprising	Canada.....	May 31, 1866
Sioux Wars	Dakota Territory.....	1866-1868 / 1875-1876
Apache War	New Mexico-Arizona.....	1871-1886
Virginius	Cuba.....	October 31, 1873
Rosebud Creek	Montana Territory.....	June 17, 1876
Little Big Horn	Montana Territory.....	June 25-26, 1876
Nationwide Railroad Strikes		1877
Nez Perce (Percé) War	Pacific Northwest.....	June-October, 1877
Haymarket Square Riots	Chicago.....	May 4, 1886
Wounded Knee	South Dakota.....	December 29, 1890
Baltimore	Valpariso, Chile.....	October 16, 1891
Coxey's Army March	To Washington.....	March 25-May 1, 1894
Klondike Gold Rush	Canada.....	August 1896
Maine	Havana (harbor), Cuba.....	February 15, 1898
Manila Bay	Philippines.....	May 1, 1898
El Caney / San Juan Hill	Cuba.....	July 1, 1898
Santiago Bay	Cuba.....	July 3, 1898
Manila	Philippines.....	August 13, 1898
Philippine Insurrection	Philippines.....	February 1899-April 1901
Boxer Revolt	China.....	June 20, 1900
Vera Cruz	Mexico.....	April 21, 1914
Lusitania	Irish coast.....	May 7, 1915
Arabic	English coast.....	August 17, 1915
Columbus	New Mexico.....	March 9, 1916
Pershing Expedition	Mexico.....	March 15, 1916-February 1917
Sussex	English Channel.....	March 24, 1916
Zimmermann Note	Germany to Mexico.....	February 1917
Cantigny	France.....	May 28, 1918
Aisne Defensive	France.....	May 27-June 5, 1918
Château-Thierry	France.....	May 31-June 4, 1918
Belleau Wood	France.....	June 2-July 7, 1918
Champagne-Marne Operation	France.....	July-August, 1918
Second Battle of the Marne	France.....	July 18-August 6, 1918
Aisne-Marne Offensive	France.....	July 18-August 6, 1918
Somme Offensive	France.....	August 8-November 11, 1918
Amiens	France.....	August 8-11, 1918
Oise-Aisne Offensive	France.....	August 18-November 11, 1918
Ypres-Lys Offensive	Belgium.....	August 19-November 11, 1918
St. Mihiel	France.....	September 12-16, 1918
Meuse-Argonne Offensive	France.....	September 26-November 11, 1918

HISTORICAL PERSONAGES AND THEIR NICKNAMES

Horatio Alger	Holy Horatio
Susan Brownell Anthony	America's First Libber, Champion of Women's Rights, Napoleon of the Feminist Movement, Symbol of the Women's Rights Movement
George Bancroft	Brahmin Rebel, Father of American History, G.B., Nestor of American Historians
Phineas Taylor Barnum	Great American Showman, Greatest Showman on Earth, Prince of Humbugs, Prince of Showman
Clara Barton	Mother of the Red Cross
Bernard Mannes Baruch	Adviser of Presidents, Barney, Elder Statesman Number One, Financial Wizard of Hobcaw Barony, Park-bench Philosopher (Statesman)
Judge Roy Bean	(Texas) Hanging Judge, Law West of the Pecos
James Gillespie Blaine	Gladstone of America, Guano Statesman, Henry of Navarre, Jim the Penman, Jingo Jim, Magnetic Man, Magnetic Statesman, Man from Maine, Plumed Knight, Premier Blaine, Tattooed (i.e., with political dishonesty) Knight, Tattooed Man, Uncrowned King
Richard Parks Bland	Father of Free Silver, Silver Dick Bland
William Bonney	Billy the Kid
William Edgar Borah	Big Potato, Idaho Lion, Lion of the Senate, Lone Lion
James Buchanan Brady	Diamond Jim
Louis D. Brandeis	People's Attorney, People's Lawyer
William Jennings Bryan	Boy Orator of the Platte, Commoner, Great Commoner, Peerless Leader, Rabbit's Foot Statesman, Silver-tongued Orator
Walter Camp	Dean of American Football, Father of American Football
Martha Jane Canary (Burke)	Calamity Jane, Cherokee Sal
Joseph Gurney Cannon	Dancing Dervish of Illinois, Foul-mouthed Joe, Uncle Joe, Watchdog of the Treasury
Andrew Carnegie	Czar of Steel, Laird of Skibo (Castle), Library Builder, Napoleon of the Smokestack, Prince of Peace, Steel Baron (King)
Miss Edith Cavell (English)	Woman the Germans Shot
William Eaton Chandler	Father of Our Modern Navy, Stormy Petrel
William Frederick Cody	Buffalo Bill, Champion Buffalo Hunter of the Plains, Last of the Great Scouts, Little Billy Cody the Messenger, Pahaska, The Scout, The Wagonmaster, Wild Bill the Pony Express Rider
George M. Cohan	First Actor of the American Theatre, King of Broadway, Man Who Owned Broadway, Prince of Broadway, Prince of the American Theatre, Mr. Broadway, Uncle George, Yankee Doodle Dandy
Roscoe Conkling	Boss, Lord Roscoe, Peacock Senator
Jacob S. Coxe	General
George Armstrong Custer	Boy General, Glory Hunter, Iron Butt, Long Hair, Old Yellow Hair, White Chief with Yellow Hair
George Dewey	Hero of Manila (Bay)
Neal Dow	Colonel Dow, Father of Prohibition, Father of the Maine Law, Kossuth of the Temperance Revolution, Moral Columbus, Napoleon of Temperance, Sublime Fanatic
Daniel Drew	Great Bear, Sphinx of the Stock Market, Uncle Daniel
Thomas Alva Edison	Electrical Wizard, Father of Light, Father of the Phonograph, Prince of Light, Wizard of Menlo Park, Wizard of the Wires
Charles Warren Fairbanks	Icebanks, Last Log Cabin Statesman, McKinley's Voice
Fannie Farmer	Mother of Level Measurements
James Fisk Jr.	Colonel Fisk, Jubilee Jim, Prince of Erie
Henry Ford	Automobile Wizard, Father of the Motor Car, Father of the Flivver, Genius of Motordom
Marcus Garvey	Black Nationalist, Provisional President of Africa
Carter Glass	Father of the Federal Reserve System, Snapping Turtle, Sound Money Glass, Unreconstructed Rebel
Emma Goldman	Red Emma
William Crawford Gorgas	Conqueror of Yellow Fever
Jay Gould	Mephistopheles of Wall Street, Pirate of Wall Street, Railroad King, Railway King, Wizard of Erie, Wizard of Wall Street
Horace Greeley	The Ghost, Honest Old Horace, Napoleon of Essayists, Old White Hat, Prince of Journalists, Prince of Paragraphists, Sage of Chappaqua
Harlan Halsey	King of Dime Novelists, Old Sleuth
Winfield Scott Hancock	Hancock the Superb
Marcus Alonzo Hanna	Dollar Mark, Uncle Mark
John Marshall Harlan	Great Dissenter
Bret Harte	Father of Western local-color stories
William D. Haywood	Big Bill, Lincoln of Labor

William Randolph Hearst	Emperor of Newsprint, Lord of San Simeon, People's Democrat, Poor Little Rich Boy, Wizard of Ooze
James Butler Hickok	Duck Bill, Dutch Bill, Prince of Pistoleers, Shanghai Bill, Wild Bill
James J. Hill	Empire Builder of the Northwest
Oliver Wendell Holmes Jr.	Great Dissenter
Edward Mandell House	Colonel
Charles Evans Hughes	Bearded Iceberg, Bearded Lady (by Roosevelt), Evasive, Whiskered Wilson
Jesse James	Robin Hood of the Little Blue (of the Missouri, and of the U.S.A., although he never ever gave money to the poor)
Chief Joseph	Indian Napoleon, Napoleon of the Indian Race, Red Napoleon
Philander Chase Knox	Father of Dollar Diplomacy, Sleepy Phil
Robert M. La Follette	Battling Bob, Fighting Bob
Mary Elizabeth Lease	Kansas Pythonesse, Mary Yellin
Ferdinand de Lesseps (French)	Father of the Suez Canal, Great Undertaker
Henry Demarest Lloyd	First of the Muckrakers, The Middle Class Conscience
Henry Cabot Lodge	Destroyer of the League of Nations, Scholar in Politics
Alice Roosevelt Longworth	The Barbed Tongue, Little Miss Roosevelt, Mrs. L., Princess Alice, Queen Alice, Washington's Other Monument
Mary Mallon	Typhoid Mary
Thomas Riley Marshall	Advocate of the Five Cent Cigar, Hoosier Statesman
Charles Horace Mayo	Doctor Charlie
William James Mayo	Doctor Will
J.P. Morgan	Commodore, Dr. of Wall Street, J.P., Jupiter, Jupiter of Wall Street, Prince of American Financiers
Lucretia Mott	Advance Agent of Emancipation, Builder of the Quaker Road, Flower of Quakerism, Gentle Warrior, Girl of Old Nantucket, Invincible Warrior, Lady of Seneca Falls, Sweet Spirited Advocate of Justice, Love, and Humanity
Carry A. Nation	Advocate of Hatchetation, Lady with the Hatchet, Little Hatchet
Annie Oakley (Phoebe Anne Oakley Mozee or Moses)	America's Sweetheart, Little Missy, Little Sure Shot, Peerless Lady Wingshot
A. Mitchell Palmer	Fighting Quaker, Quaking Fighter
Alton B. Parker	Parker the Silent
Judge Isaac Parker	Hanging Judge
George Hunt Pendleton	Father of Civil Service Reform, Gentleman George
John Joseph Pershing	Black Jack Pershing, Nigger Jack Pershing
Joseph Pulitzer	Blind Publisher
Thomas Brackett Reed	Biddy, Czar Reed, Terrible Turk
Walter Reed	Doctor in Uniform
Frederick Remington	Rembrandt of the West
Edward V. Rickenbacker	Ace of Aces, Captain Eddie, Eddie Rickenbacker
Jacob August Riis	Friend of the Friendless, Great Emancipator of the Slums
John D(avidson) Rockefeller	John D., Oil Barron, Reckafellow, Standard Oil King
Elihu Root	Father of the Modern American Army, Internationalist
Edmund G. Ross	Man Who Saved a President
William Henry Seward	Higher Law, Sage of Auburn, Uncle Billy
Horatio Seymour	Great Decliner
John Philip Sousa	March King
Belle Starr	Bandit Queen, Female Jesse James, Female Robin Hood, Lady Desperado, Outlaw Queen, Queen of the Outlaws
Lincoln Steffens	King of the Muckrakers, That Golden Rule Fellow
Thaddeus Stevens	Arch Priest of Anti Masonry, American Pitt, Grand Old Man, Great Commoner, Great American Commoner, Old Commoner, Old Thad
John L. Sullivan	Boston Strong Boy, Great John L., John L., Strong Boy of Boston
Louis Sullivan	Father of Modern Architecture, Father of Modernism, Inventor of the Skyscraper
Ida Minerva Tarbell	Dean of Women Authors of America, Miss Tarbarrel, Mother of Muckrakers, Queen of the Muckrakers
Frederick Taylor	Father of Efficiency, Father of Scientific Management, Speedy
Samuel Jones Tilden	Old Sammy, Old Usufruct, Sage of Grammercy Park, Sage of Greystone, Slippery Sam, Thrifty Sam, Whispering Sam
Benjamin R. Tillman	Agricultural Moses, Father of the Shell Manifesto, Pitchfork, Pitchfork Ben
Mark Twain (Samuel Langhorne Clemens)	Abraham Lincoln of American Literature, American Prophet, Backwoods Angel, Backwoods in the Boston China Shop, Bad Boy from the Mississippi, Bad Boy of Old Missouri, Comet of Destiny, First Tom Sawyer, Irreverent Pilgrim, Man from Missouri, Master Pilot of the Mississippi, Mr. Dooley's Friend, Moralist of the Main, People's Author, Pilgrim from Hannibal, Prince of Humorists, Washoe Giant, Wild Humorist of the Pacific Slope
William Marcy Tweed	Boss, Sachem of Tammany Hall
Cornelius Vanderbilt	Commodore
Andrew J. Volstead	Father of the Volstead Act, Goat of the Wets, The Obscure Mr. Volstead

Ben WadeBuff Ben, Old Ben Wade
Booker Tialiaferro WashingtonBlack Messiah, Spokesman for the Negro
Joseph WheelerFighting Joe, Little Hero, Little Joe
Victoria Claflin WoodhullMrs. Satan, Prostitute Who Ran for President, Terrible Siren
Alvin Cullum YorkSergeant, Sergeant York

GENERAL NICKNAMES AND CLAIMS TO FAME

Reconstruction Period...Age of Hate
Land or states south of the Mason-Dixon Line...Dixie
Jay Cooke and Company...Financier of the Civil War
Christopher Sholes' typewriter...Literary piano
Erie Railroad...Scarlet Woman
Silver...Beloved white metal, Sacred white metal, White gold
Revolvers firing 6 shots before reloading...Six-shooters
Sharps Buffalo Rifle...Old Reliable
People independent of party loyalty...Mavericks (named after Samuel Maverick's stray, unbranded calves)
Corrupt New York City aldermen led by "Boss" Tweed...Forty Thieves
People paid to vote...Voting cattle
Coinage Act of 1873...Crime of 1873
Legislation Congress passed in 1873 doubling their own salaries and granting 2 years of retroactive increase...Congress' "Salary Grab" (repealed in 1874)
Homesteader who starts a farm...Squatter
Homesteader who starts a farm on open range land...Nester
Meat packing firms of Armour, Cudahy, Morris, Swift, and Wilson...Beef Barons, Big Five Packers
Missouri...Mother of Bandits
Hanging...Dance of death
Alexander Graham Bell's telephone...Lover's telegraph
Rutherford B. Hayes' administration...Cold Water Administration (because no alcohol was served in the White House)
Government funds used for local projects...Pork barrel
Birmingham, Alabama...Pittsburgh of the South
Chicago, Illinois...Hog Butcher of the World
Steel...Gleaming metal
Millionaire railroad executives...Lords of the rail
Shoshoni travois...Prairie buggy
Indian reservations...Human zoos
Large canvas-covered wagon...Prairie schooner
Black soldiers...Buffalo soldiers (according to the Indians)
Train...Iron Horse (according to the Indians)
Locomotive...Bad medicine wagon, fire horse (according to the Indians)
Boom towns...Helldorados, Hell-on-wheels
Tombstone, Arizona's cemetery...Boot Hill
Bad liquor...Rotgut
Newcomer to ranching and mining in the West...Tenderfoot
Dodge City...Bibulous Babylon of the Frontier, Boothill, Cowboy Capital of the World
Cowboy...Cowpoke, Cowpuncher, Knight of the Saddle
Colt revolver...Gun that Won the West
.45-calibre single action revolver by Colt...Peacemaker
Law and order in Abilene, Kansas...Judge Colt
Cowboy pistols...Shooting irons
To campaign in small towns and rural areas...Barnstorm
Small backward town in a cattle area...Cow town
Fraudulent voting...Ballot-box stuffing
Southern Congressmen of the '80s and '90s...Confederate Brigadiers
Stock market speculators...Captains of Industry
Family farm...Backbone of democracy
Red Cross...Greatest Mother in the World
Tainted money or money used to buy votes or access...Boodle
Expensive, lavish banquet held for James G. Blaine in New York on October 29, 1884...Balshazzar's Feast, Boodle Banquet
Inexpensive books emphasizing adventure and hard work...Dime novels
Civil War fleet as described in 1886...Floating washtubs
Civil-service...Snivel service (according to Roscoe Conkling)
President Cleveland's Lakewood, New Jersey, home...Little White House
Veterans who wanted the military pension that was vetoed by President Cleveland in 1887...Blood suckers, Buns, Rebel Brigadiers
Punched ticket or a free pass...An Annie Oakley
Female prophet of doom...Calamity Jane
Johnstown, Pennsylvania...Flood City (May 31, 1889)
1890 to 1900...Gay Nineties, Mauve Decade

Wyoming...Equality State
 Chicago's 1893 Columbian Exposition...Dream of loveliness
 Haven for songwriters and publishers along New York City's 28th Street...Tin Pan Alley
 Bicycles...Silent steeds
 Those who wanted military rule over the Philippines...Expansionists
 Those who opposed McKinley's military rule over the Philippines...Anti-expansionists, Anti-imperialists
 Caribbean after the Spanish-American War...An American lake
 Philippine Islands...Achilles' heel (according to Theodore Roosevelt)
 Filipinos...Little brown brothers (according to William H. Taft)
 The Automobile...Horseless Carriage
 Wall Street speculators after the passage of the March 14, 1900, Currency Bill...Napoleons of Wall Street
 Reporters assigned to the White House during Teddy Roosevelt's administration...Newspaper Cabinet
 Czar of Russia...“Preposterous little creature” (according to Theodore Roosevelt)
 Teddy Roosevelt's physically active companions from 1901 to 1909...Tennis Cabinet
 Teddy Roosevelt's use of the presidency to inspire or moralize...Bully pulpit (*bully* means “first-rate”)
 Popular toy developed after Roosevelt refused to shoot a baby bear...Teddy Bear
 Makeshift movie theatre that charged a nickel...Nickelodeon
 Chinese in California in the first decade of the 20th century...Yellow Peril
 1907 Wall Street Panic...Rich Man's Panic
 Model T Ford...Tin Lizzie
 Small, cheap automobile (Tin Lizzie)...Flivver
 National nominating conventions...Quadrennial madhouses
 New Jersey...Mother of Trusts
 White House...Loneliest place in the world (according to William H. Taft)
 Lobbyists...Third House of Congress
 Panama Canal...Big Ditch
 Balkan States in early 20th century...Powder keg of Europe
 Big battleships...White elephants of the sea
 William Jennings Bryan's hospitality in Wilson's Cabinet, 1913-1915...Grape Juice Diplomacy
 Pershing's unsuccessful expedition to Mexico in 1916-1917...Perishing expedition
 Woodrow Wilson's policy of not going to war with Mexico...Watchful Waiting
 Dachshunds, German measles, hamburger, and sauerkraut during WWI...Liberty pups, liberty measles, liberty steak, and liberty cabbage, respectively
 German long-range gun...Big Bertha
 Germans during WWI...Boches, Huns, Jerries, Krauts
 Vegetable gardens during WWI...Victory Gardens
 Americans traveling on Allied vessels in WWI...Guardian Angels
 To economize or to save and do without (later, to pauperize)...Hooverize
 Herbert Hoover's preaching...Gospel of the Clean Plate
 American Airmen during WWI...Cavaliers of the Clouds
 Cocky Marines during WWI...Soldiers of the Sea
 42nd Division, which included National Guard units from every state...Rainbow Division
 4th U.S. Marine Brigade...Devil Dogs
 38th Infantry of the 3rd U.S. Division...Rock of the Marne
 Dyed-in-the-wool isolationists...Battalion of Death, Bitterenders, Irreconcilables
 Pilot who shot down at least 5 enemy aircraft...Ace
 94th Pursuit Squadron in WWI...Hat-in-the-ring squadron
 British soldiers in WWI...Limeys, Tommies
 American soldiers in WWI...Doughboys, Yanks
 Large heavy battleship...Dreadnaught
 Interest-bearing bonds during WWI...Liberty Bonds
 U.S. troops surrounded by Germans at Meuse-Argonne...Lost Battalion
 Land between the trenches of the 2 lines in WWI...No-man's land
 Those not wanting a negotiated peace with the Central European powers at the end of WWI...Bitterenders

U.S. HISTORY 1921-1960

QUOTATIONS/SLOGANS/MOTTOES (chronologically arranged)

IT'S A LUCKY THING YOU WERE NOT BORN A GIRL

President Warren Harding's father, who thought some of the men his son appointed to high office were crooks, once said to him, "Warren, it's a lucky thing you were not born a girl, because you can't say No" (or "Warren, it's a good thing you wasn't born a gal, because you'd be in the family way all the time. You can't say No"). Warren Harding's friends from Ohio were called "the Ohio gang," and others with whom he played poker, drank liquor (despite Prohibition), and smoked cigars became known as the "Poker Cabinet." Harding never wanted to be President, and it was actually his wife who wanted him to be so. He once said to a senator about being President, "Frank, it is hell! No other word can describe it" and to his mistress Nan Britton (by whom he allegedly fathered a child), "I'm in jail, and I can't get out. I've got to stay."

HE CAN'T TELL A LIAR

It was often said of President Warren Harding that the difference between George Washington and him was that Washington couldn't tell a lie and Harding couldn't tell a liar. He hated to hurt people's feelings and he couldn't say "No" to his friends. Harding once said, "My God, this is a hell of a job! I have no trouble with my enemies. I can take care of my enemies all right. But my damn friends. . . . They're the ones that keep me walking the floor nights!"

BLACK MEN . . . AS FULL PARTICIPANTS IN . . . AMERICAN CITIZENSHIP

On October 26, 1921, President Warren Harding became the first President since the Civil War to speak in the South about the rights of blacks, when in Birmingham, Alabama, on accepting an honorary degree from the University of Alabama, he said: "I want to see the time come when black men will regard themselves as full participants in the benefits and duties of American citizenship. . . . We cannot go on, as we have gone on for more than half a century, with one great section of our population, numbering as many people as the entire population of some significant countries of Europe, set off from real contribution to solving national issues, because of a division on race lines."

YOU LOSE

President Calvin Coolidge, called "Silent Cal," rarely smiled, hardly ever laughed, and remained silent during official dinners. When a lady at dinner told him she had made a bet that she could get him to say more than two words, he replied, "You lose." Will Rogers once said about him, "Calvin Coolidge didn't say much, and when he did he didn't say much." Coolidge is remembered for saying, "I have noticed that nothing I never said did me any harm." When asked what a clergyman had said in a sermon on sin Coolidge responded, "He said he was against it." When told that President Calvin Coolidge had died, Dorothy Parker asked, "How can they tell?" A similar remark is attributed to Wilson Mizner, who allegedly said, "How do they know?"

NOW, REMEMBER—DON'T QUOTE ME

After saying "No" to reporters when asked if he had any statement to make on the 1924 campaign, if he knew anything about the world situation, or if he had any information about Prohibition, Calvin Coolidge made the above statement to the reporters as they dejectedly departed. Coolidge was also famous for stating, "If you don't say anything, you won't be called on to repeat it."

THE CHIEF BUSINESS OF THE AMERICAN PEOPLE IS BUSINESS

President Calvin Coolidge made this statement pushing the idea that the government should not interfere in business matters on January 17, 1925, before the Society of American Newspaper Editors in Washington, D.C. He thus became the high priest of the great god "Business." His words are sometimes said to have been: "The business of America is business." He also said on this day, "The chief ideal of the American people is idealism," and in a November 27, 1920, speech, he said, "Civilization and profits go hand in hand."

WELL, THEY HIRED THE MONEY, DIDN'T THEY?

Calvin Coolidge allegedly reiterated in 1925 this American feeling that the Allies in World War I should pay their war debt, continuing Warren Harding's policy of dunning the debtors. The U.S. Allies, however, felt that their contribution was their dead youth and that the U.S. should bear the financial burden, but the Americans objected to the debtors' arming themselves with weaponry rather than paying their debt to us.

TREASONABLE ADMINISTRATION OF NATIONAL DEFENSE

In 1925, controversial U.S. Army General Billy Mitchell, a strong proponent of the dominance of airpower in the next war, was court-martialed for insubordination after charging his military commanders with "incompetence, criminal negligence, and almost treasonable administration of national defense." At the court-martial he was charged with "conduct prejudicial to good order and military discipline, insubordination, and utterances contemptuous of the War and Navy Departments." On December 17, 1925, he was found guilty and suspended for 5 years, but he resigned instead in early 1926.

ANCHORS AWEIGH

The U.S. Navy's famous marching song, "Anchors Aweigh," published in its collection of songs in 1926, was originally written in 1906 as a football marching song for the U.S. Naval Academy. This song contains the lines: "Sail on to victory / And sink their bones to Davy Jones, hooray."

TO MAKE MEN FREE TO DEVELOP THEIR FACULTIES

In the 1927 Supreme Court case *Whitney v. California*, Justice Louis D. Brandeis wrote: "Those who won our independence believed that the final end of the State was to make men free to develop their faculties; and that in its government the deliberative forces should prevail over the arbitrary. They valued liberty both as an end and as a means. They believed liberty to be the secret of happiness and courage to be the secret of liberty."

I RECOGNIZE NO POWER IN THE INSTITUTION OF MY CHURCH

On April 17, 1927, when asked during the presidential campaign where his loyalties would lie in a conflict between the U.S. and the Vatican, New York Governor Al Smith replied: "I recognize no power in the institution of my church to interfere with the operations of the Constitution of the United States or the enforcement of the law of the land."

AN HOUR LATER I SAW LAND

As reported in the *New York Times* on May 23, 1927, in a story entitled *Lindbergh's Own Story*, Charles Lindbergh said: "I saw a fleet of fishing boats. . . . I flew down almost touching the craft and yelled at them, asking if I was on the right road to Ireland. They just stared. Maybe they didn't hear me. Maybe I didn't hear them. Or maybe they thought I was just a crazy fool. An hour later I saw land."

SACCO'S NAME WILL LIVE IN THE HEARTS OF THE PEOPLE

Just before Italian anarchists Nicola Sacco and Bartolomeo Vanzetti died in the electric chair on August 23, 1927, for a 1920 murder and robbery of a paymaster and his guard in Massachusetts, Vanzetti wrote: "Sacco's name will live in the hearts of the people when your name, your laws, institutions and your false god are but a dim remembering of a cursed past in which man was wolf to the man." In his closing statement at the trial, he had said: "I wish in this last hour of agony . . . that our case and fate may be understood and serve as a tremendous lesson to the forces of freedom so that our suffering and death were not in vain."

A CHICKEN IN EVERY POT

Herbert Hoover was vilified by Al Smith for promising "a chicken in every pot." Although he never promised "a chicken in every pot," he did say, "The slogan of Progress is changing from the 'Full Dinner Pail' to the full garage" and the Republican Party did use the slogan, "A Chicken in Every Pot, a Car in Every Garage" in 1928.

THE POORHOUSE IS VANISHING FROM AMONG US

On August 11, 1928, in a speech accepting the Republican presidential nomination, Herbert Hoover said: "We in America today are nearer to the final triumph over poverty than ever before in the history of any land. The poorhouse is vanishing from among us. We have not yet reached the goal, but given a chance to go forward with the policies of the last eight years, and we shall soon, with the help of God, be in sight of the day when poverty will be banished from this nation." In an October 22, 1928, speech in New York City, Hoover said, "The slogan of progress is changing from the full dinner pail to the full garage."

RUGGED INDIVIDUALISM

In a New York City campaign speech for the presidency on October 22, 1928, Herbert Hoover said: "We are challenged with a peacetime choice between the American system of *rugged individualism* and a European philosophy of diametrically opposed doctrines—doctrines of paternalism and state socialism. The acceptance of these ideas would have meant the destruction of self-government through centralization of government. It would have meant the undermining of the individual initiative and enterprise through which our people have grown to unparalleled greatness." He made it clear in his 1934 work *The Challenge to Liberty* that he had not originated the phrase, writing: "While I can make no claim for having introduced the term 'rugged individualism,' I should be proud to have invented it. It has been used by American leaders for over a half-century in eulogy of those God-fearing men and women of honesty whose stamina and character and fearless assertion of rights led them to make their own way of life."

PROSPERITY IS JUST AROUND THE CORNER

President Herbert Hoover is often erroneously credited with this saying, which became a Republican Party slogan in the early 1930s, but he actually said, "There is one certainty of the future of the . . . people of the United States—that is, prosperity."

HAPPY DAYS ARE HERE AGAIN

The song "Happy Days Are Here Again," composed by Milton Ager, with words by Jack Yellen, was first played on the eve of the stock market crash in October 1929 and includes the lines: "So long, sad times; / Go 'long, bad times!" The song became the theme song of Franklin D. Roosevelt and the Democrats during the 1932 presidential campaign and has been used for presidential campaigns ever since.

I NEVER MET A MAN I DIDN'T LIKE

Will Rogers is well known for this statement that is inscribed on a statue at the Will Rogers Memorial in Claremore, Oklahoma. He said in similar words, "I joked about every prominent man in my lifetime, but I never met one I didn't like." Because he was of Cherokee Indian ancestry he frequently said, "My ancestors may not have come over on the *Mayflower*, but they met 'em at the boat." He is also remembered for saying, "I don't make jokes—I just watch the government and report the facts" and "I not only 'don't choose to run' [for President] but I don't even want to leave a loophole in case I am drafted, so I won't 'choose.' I will say 'won't run' no matter how bad the country will need a comedian by that time."

GRASS WILL GROW IN THE STREETS

In an October 31, 1932, campaign speech, President Herbert Hoover warned of a Democratic repeal of the high protective tariff with these words: "The grass will grow in the streets of a hundred cities, a thousand towns; the weeds will overrun the fields of millions of farms."

THERE ARE TWO FOOLS IN THIS WORLD

Henry Ford in an interview in the *New York Times* on November 8, 1931, said: "There are two fools in this world. One is the millionaire who thinks that by hoarding money he can somehow accumulate real power, and the other is the penniless reformer who thinks that if only he can take the money from one class and give it to another, all the world's ills will be cured."

IT SHOULD BE OF THE HILL

In his autobiography, published in 1932, architect Frank Lloyd Wright wrote: "No house should ever be *on* any hill or on anything. It should be *of* the hill, belonging to it, so hill and house could live together each the happier for the other."

THE FORGOTTEN MAN

Franklin D. Roosevelt's campaign radio address of April 7, 1932, included these words: "These unhappy times call for the building of plans . . . that build from the bottom up and not the top down, that put their faith once more in *the forgotten man* at the bottom of the economic pyramid." By "the forgotten man" Roosevelt meant the average American man who was out of work suffering from the Depression.

THE COUNTRY DEMANDS BOLD, PERSISTENT EXPERIMENTATION

On May 22, 1932, Franklin D. Roosevelt said in a campaign address at Oglethorpe University in Atlanta: "The country needs and, unless I mistake its temper, the country demands bold, persistent experimentation. It is common sense to take a method and try it. If it fails, admit it frankly and try another. But above all, try something."

A NEW DEAL

Franklin D. Roosevelt won the Democratic nomination for President in Chicago on July 2, 1932, when "Cactus Jack" Garner's votes were switched to him in exchange for putting Garner in second place on the ticket. In his acceptance speech on July 2, 1932, Roosevelt summed up his program with these words: "Let it be from now on the task of our party to break foolish traditions. . . . I pledge you, I pledge myself, to *a new deal* for the American people." He was the first politician to give his acceptance speech in person, flying from Albany to Chicago to do so.

THE ONLY THING WE HAVE TO FEAR IS FEAR ITSELF

On March 4, 1933, in an effort to comfort and inspire a nation in the middle of economic woes, Franklin D. Roosevelt in his first inaugural address said: "This great Nation will endure as it has endured, will revive and will prosper. So, first of all, let me assert my firm belief that the only thing we have to fear is fear itself—nameless, unreasoning, unjustified terror which paralyzes needed efforts to convert retreat into advance."

THE GOOD NEIGHBOR

In his first inaugural address in 1933, Franklin D. Roosevelt also introduced his good neighbor policy, saying: "In the field of world policy I would dedicate this nation to the policy of the good neighbor—the neighbor who resolutely respects himself and because he does so, respects the rights of others." Herbert Hoover had helped lay the foundation for this policy with his 1929 inaugural address when he said, "We have no desire for territorial expansion, for economic or other domination of other peoples"; he later argued that numerous U.S. interventions in the Caribbean had not been justified by the original Monroe Doctrine, believing it to be a policy designed for defense and not domination. During the 1936 presidential campaign, Republican candidate Alfred Landon took the same stance, saying, "We can be a good neighbor without giving away the latch-key to our door."

RENDEZVOUS WITH DESTINY

On June 27, 1936, President Roosevelt said in Philadelphia in a speech accepting the renomination: "There is a mysterious cycle in human events. To some generations much is given. Of other generations much is expected. This generation of Americans has a rendezvous with destiny."

AS MAINE GOES, SO GOES VERMONT

The political adage "As Maine goes, so goes the nation," popularized sometime following the 1888 election and based on the fact that Maine's state elections in September served as a political barometer of national elections, was changed to "As Maine goes, so goes Vermont" after Alf Landon lost in a landslide, carrying only 2 states, Maine and Vermont, in the 1936 presidential election.

I SEE A NATION ILL-HOUSED, ILL-CLAD, ILL-NOURISHED

On January 20, 1937, in his second inaugural address, President Franklin D. Roosevelt concluded a list of "I sees" with "I see one-third of a nation ill-housed, ill-clad, ill-nourished." He then addressed the problem of poverty with these words: "The test of our progress is not whether we add more to the abundance of those who have much: it is whether we provide enough for those who have too little," adding a note of hope at the end, saying: "It is not in despair that I paint you that picture. . . . I paint it for in hope. . . . We are determined to make every American citizen the subject of his country's interest and concern. . . . We will carry on."

WAR IS A CONTAGION

On October 5, 1937, at a bridge dedication in Chicago, the so-called "isolationist capital" of the U.S., President Roosevelt delivered his famous "Quarantine Speech," or "Quarantine the Aggressors Speech," in response to recent aggressions by Italy and Japan: "The epidemic of world lawlessness is spreading. When an epidemic of physical disease starts to spread, the community approves and joins in a quarantine of the patients in order to protect the health of the community against the spread of the disease. . . . War is a contagion, whether it be declared or undeclared. . . . We are determined to keep out of war yet we cannot insure ourselves against the disastrous effects of war and the dangers of involvement. . . . The peace, the freedom, and the security of 90 percent of the population of the world is being jeopardized by the remaining 10 percent, who are threatening a breakdown of all international law and order. Surely the 90 percent who want to live in peace under law and in accordance with moral standards that have received almost universal acceptance through the centuries, can and must find some way to make their will prevail. . . . There must be positive endeavors to preserve peace." Protests from isolationists and others opposed to involvement in a war later led Roosevelt to downplay his "positive endeavors" or economic sanctions in order to curb the dictators.

GOD BLESS AMERICA

Irving Berlin wrote the tune "God Bless America" for his 1918 musical *Yip, Yip, Yaphank*, but it was withdrawn and never publicly sung until Kate Smith did so on November 11, 1938, on her radio show. The second stanza to the song, considered to be the U.S.'s unofficial national anthem, is as follows: "God bless America / Land that I love. / Stand beside her, and guide her, / Through the night with a light from above. / From the mountains, to

the prairies, / To the oceans white with foam, / God bless America / My home, sweet home. / God bless America / My home, sweet home."

OFF WE GO

The "Air Force Song" written in 1939 by Robert Crawford for the U.S. Army Air Corps includes these lines: "Off we go, into the wild blue yonder / Climbing high, into the sun."

THIS NATION REMAINS A NEUTRAL NATION

On September 3, 1939, following Germany's invasion of Poland on September 1, the British and the French formally declared war against Germany, but President Roosevelt, in one of his Fireside Chats, declared that the U.S. would remain neutral. Two days later, on September 5, the U.S. officially proclaimed its neutrality, and on November 4, the President signed the Neutrality Act, repealing the general embargo on arms imposed by previous neutrality acts, thus allowing the U.S. to sell arms to belligerents if they paid cash for them and transported them in non-U.S. ships.

THE HAND THAT HELD THE DAGGER HAS STRUCK IT INTO THE BACK OF ITS NEIGHBOR

When, in an address at the University of Virginia, Franklin D. Roosevelt said, "On this tenth day of June 1940 the hand that held the dagger has struck it into the back of its neighbor," he was referring to the Italian ambassador's message to the French ambassador revealing that Mussolini-led Italy had just joined the war on Germany's side and that war against France would be in effect starting on June 11.

ARSENAL OF DEMOCRACY

In a Fireside Chat on December 29, 1940, President Franklin D. Roosevelt said that the U.S. "must be the great arsenal of democracy," and vowed to send the Allies as many weapons as we could possibly produce. Although he still pledged to try to keep the U.S. out of the war, he added: "If we are to be completely honest with ourselves, we must admit that there is risk in any course we take. . . . Never before since Jamestown and Plymouth Rock has our American civilization been in such danger. . . . If Great Britain goes down . . . all of us . . . would be living at the point of a gun." Although American sentiment was isolationist and mostly neutral, Roosevelt's June 1940 speech had already marked a shift away from strict neutrality to one of non-belligerency, and in September 1940, the U.S. gave Britain 50 outdated destroyers in exchange for 99-year leases on British naval and air bases.

FOUR ESSENTIAL HUMAN FREEDOMS

In a January 6, 1941, message to Congress, President Franklin D. Roosevelt said that any settlement made after WWII should be based on "four essential human freedoms" which he defined as freedom of speech, freedom of worship, freedom from want, and freedom from fear as cited in the following excerpts from his speech: "In the future days, which we seek to make secure, we look forward to a world founded upon four essential human freedoms. The first is freedom of speech and expression—everywhere in the world. The second is freedom of every person to worship God in his own way—everywhere in the world. The third . . . freedom from want . . . means economic understandings which will secure to every nation a healthy peaceful life for its inhabitants—everywhere in the world. The fourth . . . freedom from fear . . . means a worldwide reduction of armaments to such a point and in such a thorough fashion that no nation will be in a position to commit an act of physical aggression against any neighbor—anywhere in the world."

WE ACTED QUICKLY, BOLDLY, DECISIVELY

On January 20, 1941, President Roosevelt in his third inaugural address made the following remarks: "The life of a nation is the fullness of the measure of its will to live. There are men who doubt this. There are men who believe that democracy . . . is limited or measured by a kind of mystical or artificial fate . . . and that freedom is an ebbing tide. But we Americans know that this is not true. Eight years ago, when the life of this Republic seemed frozen by a fatalistic terror, we proved that this is not true. We were in the midst of shock—but we acted. We acted quickly, boldly, decisively."

MY GARDEN HOSE

After President Roosevelt was reelected for a third time, he turned his attention to helping a desperate Great Britain that had no more money to buy supplies. To avoid recriminations over lending the Brits billions of dollars and having to worry about postwar friction over repayment, Roosevelt said he was eliminating the "silly, foolish old dollar sign" and used the following analogy: "Suppose my neighbor's house catches fire and I have a length of garden hose four or five hundred feet away. If he can take my garden hose and connect it up with his hydrant, I may help him put out the fire. Now . . . I don't say to him before that operation, 'Neighbor, my hose cost me fifteen dollars; you have to pay me fifteen dollars for it.' No! . . . I don't want fifteen dollars—I want my garden hose back after the fight is over." On March 11, 1941, he signed the Lend-Lease Bill that allowed the U.S. to provide goods and munitions to democratic countries in return for services and goods. Republican Robert Taft of Ohio, a leading isolationist, opposed the measure, saying, "Lending war equipment is a good deal like lending chewing gum. You don't want it back," and Senator Burton K. Wheeler of Montana branded the scheme as one designed "to plow under every fourth American boy" just as surplus crops were plowed under on farms.

THAT ALL THE MEN . . . MAY LIVE . . . IN FREEDOM FROM FEAR AND WANT

On August 14, 1941, Franklin D. Roosevelt and Winston Churchill met aboard the U.S.S. *Augusta* off Newfoundland to write and sign a joint statement of common objectives called the Atlantic Charter. The following words are from number six of the eight articles in the text: "After the final destruction of the Nazi tyranny, they hope to see established a peace which will afford to all nations the means of dwelling in safety within their own boundaries, and which will afford assurance that all the men in all the lands may live out their lives in freedom from fear and want."

REMEMBER PEARL HARBOR

This phrase became the U.S. war cry following the Japanese sneak attack at this Hawaiian port on "Black Sunday," December 7, 1941. The first public announcement of this attack came at 7:58 a.m. with these words: "AIR RAID! PEARL HARBOR! THIS IS NO DRILL!" The Don Reid-Sammy Jaye patriotic tune goes as follows: "Let's remember Pearl Harbor as we go to meet the foe. / Let's remember Pearl Harbor as we did the Alamo. / We will always remember how they died for liberty. / Let's remember Pearl Harbor and go on to victory."

PRaise THE LORD, AND PASS THE AMMUNITION

These were supposedly the words of Navy Chaplain Howell M. Forgy, who was aboard the U.S.S. *New Orleans* at Pearl Harbor on December 7, 1941. It was said that he put down his Bible and exhorted the ship's gunners to get the Japanese during the attack. A wartime song by Frank Loesser popularized these words with its lines: "Praise the Lord, and pass the ammunition / And we'll all stay free."

A DATE WHICH WILL LIVE IN INFAMY

On December 8, 1941, in his war message to Congress announcing Japan's attack on Pearl Harbor, President Roosevelt said: "Yesterday, December 7, 1941—a date which will live in infamy—the United States of America was suddenly and deliberately attacked by naval and air forces of the Empire of Japan." He then called for a declaration of war, saying: "No matter how long it may take us to overcome this premeditated invasion, the American people in their righteous might, will win through to absolute victory. . . . With confidence in our armed forces, with the unbounding determination of our people, we will gain the inevitable triumph. So help us God." Congress declared war on Japan on the same day, with the Senate voting 82-0 in favor and the House of Representatives, 388-1; on December 11, 1941, Congress declared war on Germany and Italy.

GET HIROHITO FIRST

Although these words became an American war cry after the bombing of Pearl Harbor, calmer heads prevailed and American strategists decided on a plan of defeating Germany and "getting Hitler first," then moving with force against Japan. Hirohito, the Emperor of Japan, would have to wait.

SEND US MORE JAPS!

This Marine battle cry dates to December 1941 when a 500-man garrison repelled a Japanese invasion attempt on Wake Island, the first and only such failed Japanese amphibious attempt during the war. The island fell on December 23 of the same year. The U.S. recaptured the island on September 4, 1945.

THERE ARE NO ATHEISTS IN FOXHOLES

This slogan, possibly made famous by *Reader's Digest* magazine, was first stated to U.S. forces in a field sermon given on Bataan in 1942.

SIGHTED SUB, SANK SAME

This 4-word message was radioed from the South Pacific by Navy pilot Donald F. Mason on January 28, 1942, after he spotted a surfaced Japanese sub and sank it with depth charges, an accomplishment which earned him the Silver Star.

I SHALL RETURN

General Douglas MacArthur said these words on March 30, 1942, upon arriving in Australia after his forces were driven out of the Philippines. MacArthur returned to Leyte Island in the Philippines on October 20, 1944, and said: "People of the Philippines, I have returned. By the grace of Almighty God, our forces stand again on Philippine soil. . . . Rally to me."

LOOSE LIPS SINK SHIPS

This slogan was popularized during the war to emphasize that silence was necessary to prevent information of any kind from being given to the enemy. It was believed that bits of careless talk could be pieced together by the enemy to reveal U.S. plans.

USE IT UP, WEAR IT OUT, MAKE IT DO, OR DO WITHOUT

This popular slogan demonstrated how Americans were doing their part to help win the war by conserving wartime materials. Many of these efforts at first involved sacrifices, but mandatory rationing evolved to cover more and more goods and materials.

LAFAYETTE, WE ARE HERE AGAIN

This phrase was spoken by American troops in WWII as they entered towns such as Château-Thierry and Belleau Wood where Americans had fought during World War I.

KILL JAPS, KILL JAPS, KILL MORE JAPS!

These words, attributed to Admiral William F. Halsey in 1942, became the operational motto for the U.S. South Pacific forces.

I'LL GO AHEAD AND WIN

Before the Allied invasion of North Africa in November 1942, General George "Old Blood and Guts" Patton, said to his troops: "Never in history has the navy landed an army at the planned time and place. But if you land us anywhere within 50 miles of Fedala (in Morocco) and within one week of D-Day, I'll go ahead and win."

KILROY WAS HERE

This WWII slogan, accompanied by a simple line drawing of an idiot peering over a fence, was scribbled on surfaces all over the world by workers and GIs. One of many accounts says it was James J. Kilroy, an inspector in a Massachusetts shipyard, who first chalked the words on ships and crates of equipment to indicate that he had inspected them.

LIBERTY LIES IN THE HEARTS OF MEN AND WOMEN

Learned Hand, the chief judge of the United States Court of Appeals from 1939 to 1951, made the following remarks in a speech for "I Am an American Day" delivered in New York City's Central Park on May 21, 1944: "Liberty lies in the hearts of men and women; when it dies there, no constitution, no law, no court can save it; no constitution, no law, no court can even do much to help it. While it lies there it needs no constitution, no law, no court to save it. And what is this liberty which must lie in the hearts of men and women? It is not the ruthless, the unbridled will; it is not freedom to do as one likes. That is the denial of liberty, and leads straight to its overthrow. . . . The spirit of liberty is the spirit which is not too sure that it is right; the spirit of liberty is the spirit which seeks to understand the minds of other men and women; the spirit of liberty is the spirit which weighs their interests alongside its own without bias; the spirit of liberty remembers that not even a sparrow falls to earth unheeded; the spirit of liberty is the spirit of Him who, near two thousand years ago, taught mankind that lesson it has never learned, but has never quite forgotten: that there is a kingdom where the least shall be heard and considered side by side with the greatest."

A LANDING WAS MADE THIS MORNING ON THE COAST OF FRANCE

On June 6, 1944, D-Day, General Dwight D. Eisenhower made the following announcement in a radio broadcast: "People of Western Europe: A landing was made this morning on the coast of France by troops of the Allied Expeditionary Force. This landing is part of the concerted United Nations plan for the liberation of Europe, made in conjunction with our great Russian allies. . . . I call upon all who love freedom to stand with us now. Together we shall achieve victory." The day before, Eisenhower had prepared the Allied forces with these words: "Soldiers, sailors and airmen of the Allied Expeditionary Force! You are about to embark upon a Great Crusade . . . I have full confidence in your courage, devotion to duty and skill in battle. We will accept nothing less than full victory!"

OLDER MEN DECLARE WAR

On June 27, 1944, at the Republican National Convention, Herbert Hoover said: "Older men declare war. But it is youth who must fight and die. And it is youth who must inherit the tribulation, the sorrow, and the triumphs that are the aftermath of war."

NUTS

On December 16, 1944, Hitler's forces broke through the Allied defenses in the Ardennes Forest in northern France but then took a beating and retreated, ending what was Hitler's one final massive effort in the war. When, on December 22, at Bastogne, Belgium, the Germans, having surrounded the U.S. troops, asked the Americans to surrender, Brigadier General Anthony Clement McAuliffe, commander of the 101st Airborne Division, replied, "Nuts." The Americans held on until help arrived, and the Germans were stopped at this battle known as the Battle of the Bulge.

WHAT DOES THE NEGRO WANT?

Mary McLeod Bethune in "Certain Unalienable Rights" from 1944's *What the Negro Wants*, edited by Rayford W. Logan, wrote: "What does the Negro want? His answer is very simple. He wants only what all other Americans want. He wants opportunity to make real what the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution and the Bill of Rights say, what the Four Freedoms establish. While he knows these ideals are open to no man completely, he wants only his equal chance to obtain them."

WE CANNOT LIVE ALONE

On January 20, 1945, in his fourth inaugural address, President Roosevelt said: "We have learned that we cannot live alone, at peace; that our own well-being is dependent on the well-being of other nations, far away. We have learned that we must live as men, and not as ostriches, nor as dogs in the manger. We have learned to be citizens of the world, members of the human community. We have learned the simple truth, as Emerson said, that 'The only way to be a friend is to be one.'"

AN END TO THE BEGINNINGS OF ALL WARS

In an address written for broadcast on Jefferson Day, April 13, 1945, which turned out to be the day after his death, President Roosevelt made the statement "More than an end to war, we want an end to the beginnings of all wars."

YOU'RE THE ONE IN TROUBLE NOW

After President Franklin Roosevelt died of a massive cerebral hemorrhage on April 12, 1945, in Georgia, Mrs. Roosevelt said at the White House: "I am more sorry for the people of this country and the world than I am for ourselves." When Vice President Truman arrived at the White House, he asked the First Lady, "Is there anything I can do for you?" and she said: "Is there anything we can do for you? You're the one in trouble now."

I FELT LIKE . . . ALL THE PLANETS HAD FALLEN ON ME

On April 13, 1945, the day after he succeeded to the presidency, President Truman made the following statement to reporters: "Boys, if you ever pray, pray for me now. I don't know whether you fellows ever had a load of hay fall on you, but when they told me yesterday what had happened, I felt like the moon, the stars, and all the planets had fallen on me. I feel a tremendous responsibility."

THE BUCK STOPS HERE

President Harry S. Truman kept 2 mottoes on his desk in the Oval Office: "The Buck Stops Here" (its reverse side read "I'm from Missouri") and "Always Do Right. This will gratify some people and astonish the rest," a citation from Mark Twain. His favorite expression exemplifying his philosophy was "If you can't stand the heat, stay (get) out of the kitchen."

THERE ISN'T A REASON IN THE WORLD WHY WE CANNOT DO THAT INTERNATIONALLY

In an April 1945 speech in Kansas City concerning the proposed United Nations, President Truman said: "When Kansas and Colorado have a quarrel over the water in the Arkansas River they don't call out the National Guard in each state and go to war over it. They bring suit in the Supreme Court of the United States and abide by the decision. There isn't a reason in the world why we cannot do that internationally."

WE, THE PEOPLES OF THE UNITED NATIONS

The preamble to the Charter of the United Nations, signed on June 26, 1945, by 50 nations at the San Francisco Conference reads as follows:

"We, the peoples of the United Nations

Determined to save succeeding generations from the scourge of war, which twice in our lifetime has brought untold sorrow to mankind, and

To reaffirm faith in fundamental human rights, in the dignity and worth of the human person, in the equal right of men and women and of nations large and small, and . . . for these ends

To practice tolerance and live together in peace with one another as good neighbors, and

To unite our strength to maintain international peace and security . . .

Have resolved to combine our efforts to accomplish these aims."

I AM BECOME DEATH, THE DESTROYER OF WORLDS

The 1965 book, *The Decision to Drop the Bomb*, by Len Giovanitti and Fred Freed, quotes J. Robert Oppenheimer as saying of his recollection of the explosion of the first atomic bomb near Alamogordo, New

Mexico, on July 16, 1945: "We knew the world would not be the same. A few people laughed, a few people cried. Most people were silent. I remembered the line from the Hindu scripture, the *Bhagavad Gita*. . . . 'I am become Death, the destroyer of worlds.' I suppose we all thought that, one way or the other."

THE FORCE FROM WHICH THE SUN DRAWS ITS POWER

On August 6, 1945, in the first announcement about the dropping of the atomic bomb, President Truman said: "Sixteen hours ago an American airplane dropped an atomic bomb on Hiroshima. . . . It is a harnessing of the basic power of the universe. The force from which the sun draws its power has been loosed against those who brought war to the Far East."

AN IRON CURTAIN HAS DESCENDED

On March 5, 1946, at Westminster College in Fulton, Missouri, Winston Churchill said: "From Stettin in the Baltic to Trieste in the Adriatic, an iron curtain has descended across the Continent allowing 'police governments' to rule Eastern Europe."

WE MUST ELECT WORLD PEACE OR WORLD DESTRUCTION

On June 14, 1946, in an address to the U.N. Atomic Energy Commission, Bernard M. Baruch, the U.S. representative to the Atomic Energy Commission, said: "We are here to make a choice between the quick and the dead. Behind the black portent of the new atomic age lies a hope which, seized upon with faith, can work our salvation. If we fail, then we have damned every man to be the slave of fear. Let us not deceive ourselves: we must elect world peace or world destruction."

THE TRUMAN DOCTRINE

On March 12, 1947, President Truman asked Congress for \$400 million to support the governments of Greece and Turkey in order to protect them from an implied threat of the Soviet Union which, at the time, was directing and funding the Communist guerrillas in Greece. His plan became known as the Truman Doctrine, and he said in part: "I believe that it must be the policy of the United States to support free peoples who are resisting attempted subjugation by armed minorities or by outside pressures. I believe that we must assist free peoples to work out their own destinies in their own way. I believe that our help should be primarily through economic and financial aid which is essential to economic stability and orderly political processes."

WE ARE IN THE MIDST OF A COLD WAR

Bernard M. Baruch used these words on April 16, 1947, while speaking to the South Carolina legislature about his perception of the world situation. He said: "Let us not deceive ourselves, we are today in the midst of a cold war which is getting warmer. Our enemies are to be found abroad and at home." He was the first one to use the term "cold war," a phrase coined by Herbert Bayard Swope, a speechwriter for Baruch.

THE REVIVAL OF A WORKING ECONOMY

On June 5, 1947, George C. Marshall, in an address at Harvard University's commencement, announced the European Recovery Plan, or the Marshall Plan, promising that the U.S. would provide for the post-war rehabilitation of Europe. He said: "The remedy lies in breaking the vicious circle and restoring the confidence of the European people in the economic futures of their own countries and of Europe as a whole. . . . Our policy is directed not against any country or doctrine but against hunger, poverty, desperation and chaos. Its purpose should be the revival of a working economy in the world so as to permit the emergence of political and social conditions in which free institutions can exist."

WE MUST CORRECT THE REMAINING IMPERFECTIONS

On February 2, 1948, in a message to Congress, President Truman said: "We shall not . . . achieve the ideals for which this nation was founded so long as any American suffers discrimination. . . . If we wish to inspire peoples of the world whose freedom is in jeopardy, if we wish to restore hope to those who have already lost their civil liberties . . . we must correct the remaining imperfections in our practice of democracy."

THE TIME HAS COME . . . TO GET OUT OF THE SHADOW OF STATES' RIGHTS

On July 14, 1948, at the Democratic National convention in Philadelphia, Mayor Hubert Horatio Humphrey of Minneapolis, who was running for the U.S. Senate, said in making a plea for civil rights: "There are those who say to you—we are rushing this issue of civil rights. I say we are 172 years late. There are those who say—this issue of civil rights is an infringement on states' rights. The time has come for the Democratic Party to get out of the shadow of states' rights and walk forthrightly into the bright sunshine of human rights." After the convention supported Humphrey's plea, the southern Democrats bolted the convention and South Carolina governor J. Strom Thurmond formed and ran on the Dixiecrat Party, or the States' Rights Democratic Party.

I'M GOING TO GIVE 'EM HELL

These were President Harry S Truman's words during the 1948 election campaign. Truman, a heavy underdog, scored an impressive upset victory over Tom Dewey, winning 303 electoral votes to Dewey's 189.

THAT FALSE PHILOSOPHY IS COMMUNISM

On January 20, 1949, in his inaugural address, President Truman said: "The United States and other like-minded nations find themselves directly opposed by a regime with contrary aims and a totally different concept of life. That regime adheres to a false philosophy which purports to offer freedom, security, and greater opportunity to mankind. Misled by this philosophy, many peoples have sacrificed their liberties only to learn to their sorrow that deceit and mockery, poverty and tyranny are their reward. That false philosophy is communism. Communism is based on the belief that man is so weak and inadequate that he is unable to govern himself, and therefore requires the rule of strong masters. Democracy is based on the conviction that man has the moral and intellectual capacity, as well as the inalienable right, to govern himself with reason and justice."

COMMUNISM HAS PASSED BEYOND THE USE OF SUBVERSION

On June 27, 1950, President Harry S Truman in a statement to the press said, "The attack upon Korea makes it plain beyond all doubt that Communism has passed beyond the use of subversion to conquer independent nations and will now use armed invasion and war." In Merle Miller's 1974 *Plain Speaking*, he is quoted as saying, "I wasn't going to let this attack on the Republic of Korea . . . go forward. Because if it wasn't stopped, it would lead to a third world war, and I wasn't going to let that happen. Not while I was President."

I HAVE HERE IN MY HAND A LIST

On February 9, 1950, Joseph McCarthy, a U.S. senator from Wisconsin, said in a speech before the Republican Women's Club in Wheeling, West Virginia: "I have here in my hand a list of 205 . . . names that were known to the Secretary of State as being members of the Communist Party and who nevertheless are still working and shaping the policy of the State Department." He also said, "The bright young men who are born with silver spoons in their mouths are . . . the worst . . . and they are led by Secretary of State Dean Acheson, a pompous diplomat in striped pants with a phony British accent." A panel concluded in 1950 that McCarthy used the "technique of the Big Lie" for personal and political advancement and that his charges were absolutely false. He was condemned by the Senate in 1954 for his conduct.

FOUR HORSEMEN OF CALUMNY

On June 1, 1950, in a "Declaration of Conscience Speech" and speaking for 6 other Republican senators, Margaret Chase Smith, a U.S. senator from Maine, directed the following comment toward Senator Joseph McCarthy: "The nation sorely needs a Republican victory. But I don't want to see the Republican Party ride to political victory on the Four Horsemen of Calumny—Fear, Ignorance, Bigotry, and Smear."

CIVILIAN CONTROL OF THE MILITARY

In his *Memoirs, Volume II, Years of Trial and Hope*, published in 1955, President Truman made the following statements concerning the role of the military: "If there is one basic element in our Constitution, it is civilian control of the military" and "There is a right kind and wrong kind of victory, just as there are wars for the right thing and wars that are wrong from every standpoint. . . . The kind of victory MacArthur had in mind—victory by the bombing of Chinese cities, victory by expanding the conflict to all of China—would have been the wrong kind of victory."

I NOW CLOSE MY MILITARY CAREER AND JUST FADE AWAY

On April 19, 1951, General Douglas MacArthur addressed a joint session of Congress to recount his 52 years of military service in war and peace and to defend his Korean policies after being relieved of his command by President Truman. The incident that precipitated his firing was Congressman Joseph Martin's reading aloud in the House of Representatives a letter MacArthur had sent him attacking the President's policy of a limited Korean War and suggesting a full-scale attack against China and possibly the Soviet Union. In defending his policies before the joint session, MacArthur reiterated a major point of the letter, saying, ". . . we must win. . . . War's very object is victory, not prolonged indecision. In war there is no substitute for victory." He then declared his career at an end with these words: "I still remember the refrain of one of the most popular barracks ballads of that day, which proclaimed most proudly that old soldiers never die; they just fade away. I now close my military career and just fade away, an old soldier who tried to do his duty as God gave him the light to see that duty."

THE WRONG WAR, AT THE WRONG PLACE, AT THE WRONG TIME, AND WITH THE WRONG ENEMY

On May 15, 1951, in explaining to a U.S. Senate Committee the reasons for President Truman's decision to relieve General Douglas MacArthur of his command in Korea a month earlier (April 11, 1951), General Omar Bradley used these words to express what he and the Joint Chiefs of Staff thought about MacArthur's desire for war on the China mainland (MacArthur had wanted a total war with China and had appealed to a joint meeting of Congress to support that action).

WHAT'S GOOD FOR GENERAL MOTORS

Charles E. Wilson, Dwight Eisenhower's secretary of defense, who was both president of and stockholder in General Motors, the company that had 60% of the defense contracts at the time of his appointment, is best remembered for telling the Senate Armed Forces Committee in 1952: "I thought what was good for the country was good for General Motors, and what was good for General Motors was good for the country" (also quoted as "For years I thought what was good for our country was good for General Motors, and vice versa. The difference did not exist").

I CANNOT AND WILL NOT CUT MY CONSCIENCE TO FIT THIS YEAR'S FASHIONS

In a letter to the House Un-American Activities Committee written on May 19, 1952, playwright Lillian Hellman made the following statement: "I am most willing to answer all questions about myself . . . But . . . I am not willing, now or in the future, to bring bad trouble to people who, in my past association with them, were completely innocent of any talk or any action that was disloyal or subversive. . . . I cannot and will not cut my conscience to fit this year's fashions, even though I long ago came to the conclusion that I was not a political person and could have no comfortable place in any political group." Her refusal to comply with this committee's request almost cost her her personal freedom, and her close friend and confidant, Dashiell Hammett, did indeed spend several years in jail for his refusal to answer the committee's questions.

I JUST WANT TO SAY . . . WE'RE GONNA [SIC] KEEP IT!

On September 23, 1952, in a TV speech delivered in an effort to save his vice presidential spot on the Republican slate, Richard Nixon made the following statement defending himself against charges that he benefited from a secret slush fund: ". . . a little cocker spaniel dog in a crate that [was] sent all the way from Texas. Black and white spotted. And our little girl—Trisha, the six-year-old—named it Checkers. And you know, the kids love the dog, and I just want to say this right now, that regardless of what they say about it, we're gonna [sic] keep it!" This speech became known as the "Checkers Speech."

AN HONEST MAN

Before Richard Nixon made his "Checkers Speech," Dwight Eisenhower said about him in September 1952: "I believe Dick Nixon to be an honest man. I am confident that he will place all the facts before the American people fairly and squarely."

I SHALL GO TO KOREA

On October 24, 1952, presidential candidate Dwight D. Eisenhower in Detroit made the campaign promise that he would concentrate on the job of ending the Korean War as soon as the election was over, even if that required a personal visit ("I shall go to Korea"), and he visited Korea from December 2 to 5, 1952. The armistice that ended the conflict was signed on July 27, 1953.

IN THE HEART OF AMERICA

On January 20, 1953, Dwight Eisenhower in his first inaugural address said, "Whatever America hopes to bring to pass in the world must first come to pass in the heart of America." In this same speech he said: "The peace we seek is nothing less than the fulfillment of our whole faith among ourselves and in our dealings with others. This signifies more than the stilling of guns, easing the sorrow of war. More than an escape from death, it is a way of life. More than a haven for the weary, it is a hope for the brave."

YOU HAVE A ROW OF DOMINOES SET UP

On April 7, 1954, in a news conference in Washington, D.C., President Eisenhower, in expressing his concern that the conquest of Indochina by Communist forces could result in a disaster for the free world and that stopping this expansion merited top priority, used the following metaphor: "You have . . . what you would call the 'falling domino' theory. You have a row of dominoes set up; you knock over the first one, and what will happen to the last one is the certainty that it will go over very quickly. So you have a beginning of a disintegration that would have the most profound influences."

THE DOCTRINE OF 'SEPARATE BUT EQUAL' HAS NO PLACE

In May 1954, Supreme Court Chief Justice Earl Warren wrote in *Brown v. Board of Education of Topeka*: "To separate [black children] from others of similar age and qualifications solely because of their race generates a feeling of inferiority as to their status in the community that may affect their hearts and minds in a way unlikely ever to be undone. . . . We conclude that in the field of public education the doctrine 'separate but equal' has no place. Separate educational facilities are inherently unequal."

HAVE YOU NO SENSE OF DECENCY

On June 9, 1954, during Senate hearings on alleged Communist activities in the U.S. Army, Joseph Welch, special counsel for the Army, said in speaking to Senator Joseph R. McCarthy after McCarthy cast aspersions at a young aide on Welch's staff, "Until this moment, Senator, I think I never really gauged your cruelty or your recklessness. . . . Have you no sense of decency, sir, at long last? Have you left no sense of decency?"

IF YOU ARE SCARED TO GO TO THE BRINK, YOU ARE LOST

John Foster Dulles, who served as Dwight Eisenhower's secretary of state from 1953 until his death in 1959 and was a leader of the crusade against Communism, became known for the policy of *brinkmanship*, a policy of risking large-scale war by forcing an enemy to retreat from his actions. He was quoted in 1956 by James Shepley as saying, to take chances for peace, just as you must take chances in war. Some say that we were brought to the verge of war. Of course we were brought to the verge of war. The ability to get to the verge without getting into the war is the necessary art. If you cannot master it, you inevitably get into war. If you try to run away from it, if you are scared to go to the brink, you are lost." In referring to the 1953 Korean-peace talks and the 1954 threats of war over Formosa and Indochina, Dulles said, "We walked to the brink and we looked it in the face. We took strong action." Eisenhower's White House aide, Sherman Adams, however, did not share this opinion as indicated by what he wrote after leaving office: "I doubt that Eisenhower was as close to the brink of war in any of these three crises as Dulles made him out to be."

PROTECTING FORMOSA . . . AGAINST ARMED ATTACK

On January 28, 1954, Congress passed the Formosa Resolution requested by President Eisenhower to thwart Chinese Communist designs on the Nationalist Chinese of Formosa. This resolution declared that a friendly Formosa was necessary for the defense of the U.S. also included the following: "That the President of the United States be and he hereby is authorized to employ the Armed Forces of the United States as he deems necessary for the specific purpose of securing and protecting Formosa and the Pescadores against armed attack, this authority to include the securing and protection of such related positions and territories of that area now in friendly hands."

OPEN SKIES

On July 21, 1955, at the Geneva Conference attended by the heads of the U.S., Great Britain, U.S.S.R., and France, President Eisenhower unveiled a dramatic proposal to reduce the possibility of "surprise attack, thus lessening danger and relaxing tensions." In directing his comments to Soviet Premier Nikolai Bulganin and Communist party chief Nikita Khrushchev, in what has become known as an "open-skies proposal," he said: "I propose to give each other a complete blueprint of our military establishments, from beginning to end, from one end of our countries to the other. . . . Next, to provide within our countries facilities for aerial photography to the other country." The Soviets did not accept the offer, and the U.S. then secretly began flying over Russia's skies with U-2 planes.

I DOUBT IF THE COUNTRY CAN STAND NIXON AS PRESIDENT

In a January 20, 1956, letter quoted in Joseph P. Lash's *Eleanor: The Years Alone* (1972), Eleanor Roosevelt said, "I doubt if Eisenhower can stand a second term and I doubt if the country can stand Nixon as President."

WE WILL BURY YOU

On November 18, 1956, Nikita S. Khrushchev allegedly made the following statement at a reception at the Polish embassy in Moscow: "About the capitalist states, it doesn't depend on you whether or not we exist. If you don't like us, don't accept our invitations, and don't invite us to come and see you. Whether you like it or not, history is on our side. We will bury you." He later explained that he meant that Russia would surpass the capitalist countries with superior technology.

WE MUST LOVE OUR WHITE BROTHERS

Following his actions as leader of the Montgomery, Alabama, bus boycott in 1955, protesting the arrest of Rosa Parks for violating segregation laws, Martin Luther King Jr. and his family were subjected to many different types of harassment, including being jailed on conspiracy charges and having his home bombed. In response to the bombing, he told his supporters, "We must love our white brothers no matter what they do to us. We must meet hate with love."

AN HISTORIC STRUGGLE FOR A NEW FREEDOM

On January 20, 1957, in his second inaugural address, Dwight Eisenhower said, "From the deserts of North Africa to the islands of the South Pacific, one-third of all mankind has entered upon an historic struggle for a

new freedom, freedom from grinding poverty." He also stated that Germany, as well as the world, "still stands tragically divided" because of the divisive force of "International Communism and the power that it controls."

EISENHOWER PROVED WE DON'T NEED A PRESIDENT

These words are from the anonymous statement: "Roosevelt proved a man could be president for life; Truman proved anybody could be president; and Eisenhower proved we don't need a president."

IF ANY THING HAPPENS TO ME TOMORROW

At some point in his Congressional career, Senator John Kennedy said, "Just as I went into politics because Joe died, if anything happens to me tomorrow, my brother Bobby would run for my seat in the Senate. And if Bobby died, Teddy would take over for him."

WE STAND TODAY ON THE EDGE OF A NEW FRONTIER

On July 15, 1960, as he accepted the Democratic nomination for President, John F. Kennedy said: "We stand today on the edge of a New Frontier, the Frontier of the 1960s, a Frontier of unknown opportunities and perils, a Frontier of unfulfilled hopes and threats . . . The New Frontier of which I speak is not a set of promises—it is a set of challenges. It sums up not what I intend to offer the American people, but what I intend to ask of them." Kennedy's New Frontier program called for Medicare, the space program, and federal aid to education.

I AM NOT THE CATHOLIC CANDIDATE FOR PRESIDENT

On September 12, 1960, in a speech to the Greater Houston Ministerial Association, John Kennedy said: "I am not the Catholic candidate for President, I am the Democratic Party's candidate for President, who happens also to be a Catholic." He also stated that he would resign "if the time should ever come . . . when my office would require me to either violate my conscience or violate the national interest."

BATTLES/WARS/INCIDENTS: THEIR SITES AND DATES

St. Valentine's Day Massacre	Chicago	February 14, 1929
U. S. S. Panay	Yangtze River	December 12, 1937
Robin Moor	Coast of Brazil	May 21, 1941
U. S. S. Kearny	near Iceland	October 17, 1941
U. S. S. Reuben James	near Iceland	October 30, 1941
Pearl Harbor	Hawaii	December 7, 1941
Battle of the Atlantic	Atlantic Ocean	1941-1943
Bataan surrender	Philippines	April 9, 1942
Corregidor surrender	Philippines	May 6, 1942
Java Sea .....	.....	February 27-March 1, 1942
Tokyo bombed	Japan	April 18, 1942
Coral Sea .....	.....	May 4-8, 1942
Midway	Pacific Ocean	June 3-6, 1942
Guadalcanal Campaign	Solomon Islands	August 7-November 15, 1942
Savo Island	Solomon Islands	August 9, 1942
Cape Esperance	Solomon Islands	October 11, 1942
Santa Cruz	Solomon Islands	October 26-27, 1942
North African Campaign	North Africa	November 8, 1942-May 13, 1943
Bismarck Sea	New Guinea	March 2-4, 1943
Aleutian Islands	North Pacific	August 1942-July, 1943
Sicily	Sicily	July 10-August 17, 1943
Pacific Advance	Gilbert, Marshall, and Mariana Islands	November 21, 1943-April 1944
Makin	Gilbert Islands	November 23, 1943
Tarawa	Gilbert Islands	November 23, 1943
Anzio-Rome	Italy	January 22-June 4, 1944
Kwajalein Atoll	Marshall Islands	February 1-8, 1944
Truk	Caroline Islands	February 17-18, 1944
Eniwetok (Enewetak)	Marshall Islands	February 18-23, 1944
D-Day	France (Normandy)	June 6, 1944
Philippine Sea	Philippine Sea	June 19-20, 1944
Saipan	Mariana Islands	June 16-July 9, 1944
Guam	Mariana Islands	July 21-August 10, 1944
Paris liberated	France	August 25, 1944
Germany campaign	surrender	March 7, 1945-May 7, 1945
Leyte Campaign	Philippines	October 20, 1944-January 1, 1945
Leyte Gulf	Philippines	October 23-26, 1944
Ardennes Forest	Bastogne / Battle of the Bulge / France, Belgium, and Luxembourg	December 1944-January 1945
Philippine Campaign	Philippines	October 17-July 5, 1945
Iwo Jima	Volcano Islands	February 19-March 10, 1945
Okinawa	Ryukyu Islands	April 1-June 21, 1945
Hiroshima	Japan	August 6, 1945
Nagasaki	Japan	August 9, 1945
Japan surrenders .....	.....	August 14, 1945
Berlin Airlift	Germany	June 24, 1948-May 12, 1949
Osan	South Korea	July 5, 1950
Pusan Perimeter	South Korea	August 5-September 26, 1950

Inchon Landing	South Korea	September 15, 1950 (Inchon to Seoul to the Yalu River, from September 15-November 25, 1950)
Seoul captured	South Korea	September 26, 1950
Pyeongyang captured	North Korea	October 19, 1950
Yalu River to 38th parallel	North Korea	November 26-December 15, 1950
38th parallel to Osan-Han River	South Korea	January 1-24, 1950 (Osan-Han River to north of the 38th parallel/ Korea / January 25-April 22, 1951)
North of 38th parallel to South of 38th parallel	Korea	April 23-May, 1951
Battle for the Hills	Korea	July 1951-July 1953
Little Rock school crisis	Arkansas	September 4-25, 1957
U-2 plane shot down	Russia	May 1, 1960

HISTORICAL PERSONAGES AND THEIR NICKNAMES

Sherman Adams	Abominable No-Man
Marian Anderson	The Philadelphia Lady
Louis Armstrong	Gatemouth King, Satch, Satchmo, Pops
Henry H. Arnold	Father of the U.S. Air Force, Hap
Kate Barker	Ma
Alben W. Barkley	Dear Alben, Little Alby, The Veep (a term first applied to him and then to any Vice President)
Bernard M. Baruch	Adviser of Presidents, Barney, Financial Wizard of Hobcaw Barony, Park-bench Philosopher (Statesman)
Omar Bradley	Doughboys General, G.I.'s General
Louis D. Brandeis	People's Attorney, People's Lawyer
William Jennings Bryan	Boy Orator of the Platte, Great Commoner, Peerless Leader, Silver-tongued Orator
Mother Francis Xavier Cabrini	Patron Saint of Immigrants
Al Capone	The Beast, The Behemoth, Big Al, Big Guy, Chicago's Master Criminal, Millionaire Gorilla, Real Mayor of Chicago, Scarface
Hattie Caraway	Knitting Hattie
Dale Carnegie	Man With a Message
George Washington Carver	Father of Chemurgy, Peanut Man, Plant Doctor, Negro Burbank, Sweet-potato Man, Wizard of Tuskegee
Whittaker Chambers	Uncle Whit
Claire Lee Chennault	Flying Tiger, Old Leather Face
Caryl Chessman	Red Light Bandit
Lucius DuBignon Clay	Great Uncompromiser
Douglas Corrigan	Wrong-Way
Charles Curtis	Big Chief
Clarence Darrow	Defender of the Damned
Charles Gates Dawes	Hell and Maria Dawes
Jack Dempsey	The Champ, Fighter of the Half Century, Jack the Giant Killer, Kid Blackie, Manassa Mauler, Mighty Jack, Thor of the Ring
John Dewey	Dewey the Greek, Father of Modern Education, The Last Protestant
Thomas E. Dewey	Little Man on the Wedding Cake, Racket Buster
John Herbert Dillinger	Desperate Dan, Public Enemy Number One
William J. Donovan	Big Bill, Wild Bill
Thomas Dooley	Jungle Doctor of Laos
John Foster Dulles	Architect of the "Containing Communism" Policy
Amelia Earhart (Putnam)	America's Premier Air Woman, First Lady of the Air, Lady Lindy
Albert Fall	Decade's Arch Villain, Patriarch of the Three Rivers
Henry Ford	Automobile Wizard, Genius of Motordom
John Nance Garner	Cactus Jack, Favorite Son of Texas, Mohair Jack Owl, Poker Face, Sage of Uvalde, Uvalde Jack
Lou Gehrig	Iron Horse
Robert H. Goddard	Father of Modern Rocketry and Space Flight (called "the Father of German Rocketry" by the Germans)
Benjamin David Goodman	Benny, King of Swing
Bill Haley	Father of Rock 'n' Roll
William F. Halsey	Bull
Bruno Richard Hauptmann	Cemetery John
Alger Hiss	Benedict Arnold of the 20th Century
J. Edgar Hoover	Modern Knight Errant
Harry Hopkins	Lord Root of the Matter
Charles Evans Hughes	Bearded Iceberg, Bearded Lady (by Roosevelt), Evasive, Savior of Civilization, Whiskered Wilson

Cordell Hull	Cord, Father of the United Nations, Old H'ar-Thar'-and-Ev'ry Whar'
Harold LeClaire Ickes	Blunderbuss Ickes, Chicago Chinch-bug, Curmudgeon, Honest Harold, New Deal Blackjack Squad, Old Curmudgeon
Hugh Johnson	Babe Ruth of the New Deal, Crackdown Johnson, Crackdown Czar of the N.R.A., Great Thundering Rooster, King of the Never-Made-Good Crack Downs, N.R.A. Czar, Old Iron Pants
Robert La Follette	Battling Bob, Fighting Bob
Martin Luther King Jr.	Peaceful Warrior
Fiorello H. La Guardia	Butch, Little Flower
Jake LaMotta	Bronx Bull, Raging Bull
Alf Landon	Coolidge of the West, Horse and Buggy Governor, Kansas Coolidge, Poor Man's Coolidge
William Lemke	Liberty Bill, Moratorium Bill
Charles Lindbergh	Ambassador of Good Will, Ambassador of the Air, Flying Fool, Lindy, Lone Eagle, Lucky Lindy, Plucky Lindy, Slim
Huey Long	Dictator of Louisiana, Hoey Long, Kingfish, Louisiana's Loud Speaker
Alice Roosevelt Longworth	The Barbed Tongue, Little Miss Roosevelt, Princess Alice, Queen Alice
Joe Louis (Barrow)	Alabama Assassin, Black Beauty, Bronx Behemoth, Brown Bludgeon, Brown Bomber, Brown Embalmer, Dark Destroyer, Licorice Lasher, Michigan Mauler, Ring Robot, Sable Sphinx, Tan Thunderbolt
Douglas MacArthur	Beau Brummel of the Army, Buck Private's Gary Cooper, D'Artagnan of the A.E.F., Disraeli of the Chiefs of Staff, Dugout Doug, The Magnificent, Napoleon of Luzon
Rocky Marciano	Brockton Blockbuster, Brockton Bull
George Marshall	Organizer of Victory
Thurgood Marshall	Mr. Civil Rights
Joseph McCarthy	Low-blow Joe, Tail-Gunner Joe, World's Greatest Headline Hunter
George Meany	Silver-haired Elderly Statesman of American Labor
Andrew Mellon	Aluminum Baron, Greatest Secretary of the Treasury since Hamilton, Mentor of Aluminum, Ubiquitous Financier of the Universe, World's Second Richest Man, Uncle Andy
H.L. Mencken	Bad Boy of Baltimore, Disturber of the Peace, Great Debunker, Greatest Practicing Literary Journalist, The Irreverent Mr. Mencken, Private Secretary of God Almighty, Ringmaster, Sage of Baltimore
William Mitchell	Angry Eagle of Aviation, Pioneer of Air Power
George Moran	Bugsy
George W. Norris	Dean of the Liberals, Father of the Public Utility Regulation, Great Purist, Father of the 20th Amendment to the Constitution
Jesse Owens	Athlete of the Half Century, Black Antelope, Brown Bombshell, Buckeye Bullet, Ebony Antelope, Ebony Express
Rosa Parks	Mother of the Civil Rights Movement
George S. Patton	Blood and Guts, Old Blood and Guts, Old Iron Pants, Green Hornet
Frances Perkins	Fearless Frances, Liberal Politician, Loquacious Linguist Whom Labor Loves
A. Philip Randolph	The Chief, Father of the Civil Rights Movement, Mr. Black Labor
Sam Rayburn	Mr. Sam, Grand Old Man
Walter Reuther	Labor's Rugged Individualist, Red-headed Kid from Wheeling
Hyman Rickover	Father of the Atomic Submarine
Knute Rockne	Bald Eagle of Notre Dame
Will Rogers	Ambassador of Good Will, Cherokee Kid, Cowboy Philosopher, Man Who Can Say Anything and Make Everybody Like It, Poet Lariat, Prince of Wit and Wisdom
George Herman Ruth	Babe, Bambino, Idol of the American Boy, Judge, King of Swat, Sultan of the Swat
Margaret Sanger	Mother of Contraception
Al Smith	Assemblyman from the Bowery, Happy Warrior, Happy Warrior of the Political Battlefield, Hero of the Cities, Newsboy Al, Sidewalk Statesman
Joseph Stilwell	Old Turkey Neck, Uncle Joe, Vinegar Joe
Robert Alphonso Taft	Mr. Republican
Edward Teller	Dr. Strangelove, Father of the Hydrogen Bomb
John Torrio	The Brain, Terrible Johnny
Gene Tunney	The Fighting Marine
Robert Wagner	Legislative Pilot of the New Deal
James J. Walker	Beau James, Gentleman Jimmy, Mayor Jimmy, Playboy of New York, Tammany Tiger, Wisecracker
Henry A. Wallace	Lord Corn Wallace, Pied Piper of the Politburo, Plow 'Em Under Wallace
Wendell Willkie	Dark Horse Candidate, Rich Man's Roosevelt, Simple Barefoot Boy from Wall Street, Simple Barefoot Wall Street Lawyer

GENERAL NICKNAMES AND CLAIMS TO FAME

Prohibition Era...Dry Era

Early airplanes...Flying coffins

Post WWI America...Era of Wonderful Nonsense

Japan...Land of the Cherry Blossom
United States...Land of Promise (according to the immigrants)
Oriental in California...Yellow horde
Southern United States...Bible Belt
Thomas Walsh and Burton Wheeler (for their investigations of the Harding administration scandals)...Assassins of character, Montana mud-gunners or scandalmongers
Ku Klux Klan...Knights of the Invisible Empire
Warren Harding's close friends who used their political influence for personal gain (usually by illegal means)...Ohio Gang
Southern and Western progressive senators...Sons of the Wild Jackasses (according to Senator Moses)
Automobiles...Houses of prostitution on wheels
Bootleg Liquor...Liquid tonsillectomies
Machine guns...Typewriters
Era which ended in the Wall Street Crash of 1929...Era of Wonderful Nonsense (coined by Westbrook Pegler)
Congressional members not reelected but continuing to serve until March 4 when their terms ended...Lame Ducks
League of Nations...League of Hallucinations
Chicago...City of the Big Shoulders (according to Carl Sandburg)
Wall Street...The Street, Street of Sorrows
Self-appointed censors...Bookburners
Shantytowns of the unemployed...Hoovervilles, Hoover Villas
Attorney General of the U.S....First Lawyer of the Land
Moratorium on war-debt payments / Hoover Holiday
"Make-work" projects of the early New Deal program considered a waste of money...Boon doggles (according to many critics)
Roosevelt's New Deal...Raw Deal (according to the critics)
Roosevelt's New Deal Agencies...ABC's of the New Deal, Alphabet Agencies, Alphabet Soup
Republicans who accepted New Deal and later Fair Deal domestic and foreign policies, especially the economic ones...Me-Too-Ers
Opponents of Roosevelt's New Deal, or those who criticized any of his policies...Intellectual Termites, Political Gadflies
Devalued dollar as of April 19, 1933, when the U.S. went off the gold standard...Baloney Dollar
Supreme Court justices, most of whom blocked Roosevelt's New Deal programs in the '30s...Nine Old Men (according to Franklin Roosevelt)
74th Congress of 1935, according to critics who objected to its approval of Roosevelt's proposals...Rubber Stamp Congress
Munitions manufacturers...Merchants of death
Groups that backed Wendell Willkie in the 1940 presidential campaign...Unholy Alliance (according to Franklin Roosevelt)
German submarine groups...Wolf packs
Corregidor...Gibraltar of the Pacific, The Rock
Boeing B-17...Flying Fort, Flying Fortress
An American soldier during the war...GI Joe (from the initials GI for government issue)
U.S.S. *Franklin*...Big Ben
U.S.S. *Enterprise*...Big E
Truk...Gibraltar of the Pacific
June 6, 1944...D-Day, The Longest Day
Liberty Ships...Ugly Ducklings
San Francisco, California, on April 25, 1945...United Nations' Conference Center
Alamogordo, New Mexico (July 16, 1945)...City where the Atomic Age Dawned
Significant increase in the population of the U.S. during and after the war...Baby boom
Marshall Plan...Martial Plan, Operation Rathole, Share-the-American-Wealth-Plan
U.S. State Department...Foggy bottom
Republican 80th Congress of 1947-1948...Do-Nothing Congress (according to President Truman)
Southern democrats who in 1948 opposed Truman's civil rights platform...Dixiecrats
U.S. as a nation with only imaginary strength...Paper Tiger (according to Mao Tse-tung)
Physical abuse and mental torture plus indoctrination to change someone's loyalty during the Korean War...Brainwashing
Intellectual supporters of Adlai Stevenson in 1952...Eggheads
Eisenhower's original cabinet...Eight millionaires and a plumber
Belief that if one country falls to Communism its neighbors will also fall...Domino Theory

NEW DEAL AGENCIES

AAA.....Agricultural Adjustment Administration
CCC.....Civilian Conservation Corps
CCC.....Commodity Credit Corporation
CWA.....Civil Works Administration
FCA.....Farm Credit Administration
FCC.....Federal Communications Commission

FCIC.....Federal Crop Insurance Corporation
FDIC.....Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation
FERA.....Federal Emergency Relief Administration
FFMC.....Federal Farm Mortgage Corporation
FHA.....Federal Housing Administration
FSA.....Farm Security Administration

HOLC.....Home Owners Loan Corporation
NIRA.....National Industrial Recovery Administration
NLRB.....National Labor Relations Board
NRA.....National Recovery Administration
NYA.....National Youth Administration
PWA.....Public Works Administration
RA.....Resettlement Administration

REA.....Rural Electrification Administration
SEC.....Securities and Exchange Commission
SSA.....Social Security Administration
SSB.....Social Security Board
TVA.....Tennessee Valley Authority
USHA.....United States Housing Authority
WPA.....Works Progress Administration

U.S. HISTORY 1961-2005

QUOTATIONS/SLOGANS/MOTTOES (chronologically arranged)

MILITARY-INDUSTRIAL COMPLEX

On January 17, 1961, President Dwight Eisenhower in his Farewell Radio and Television Address to the American people said: "This conjunction of an immense military establishment and a large arms industry is new in the American experience. We must guard against the acquisition of unwarranted influence, whether sought or unsought, by the military-industrial complex. The potential for the disastrous rise of misplaced power exists and will persist."

ASK NOT WHAT YOUR COUNTRY CAN DO FOR YOU/THE TORCH HAS BEEN PASSED TO A NEW GENERATION

John F. Kennedy ended his inaugural speech on January 20, 1961, with the words: "And so my fellow Americans, ask not what your country can do for you; ask what you can do for your country." In this speech he also said: "Let the word go forth from this time and place, to friend and foe alike, that the torch has passed to a new generation of Americans—born in this century, tempered by war, disciplined by a hard and bitter peace, proud of our ancient heritage—and unwilling to witness or permit the slow undoing of those human rights to which this nation has always been committed, and to which we are committed today at home and around the world. . . . Let every nation know, whether it wishes us well or ill, that we shall pay any price, bear any burden, meet any hardship, support any friend, oppose any foe in order to assure the survival and success of liberty."

LET US NEVER NEGOTIATE OUT OF FEAR

In his January 20, 1961, inaugural speech, John F. Kennedy said the following in speaking of new negotiations with the Soviet Union: "So let us begin anew. . . . Let us never negotiate out of fear. But let us never fear to negotiate. . . . All this will not be finished in the first one hundred days. Nor will it be finished in the first one thousand days, nor in the life of this administration, not even perhaps in our lifetime on this planet. But let us begin."

VICTORY HAS A THOUSAND FATHERS BUT DEFEAT IS AN ORPHAN

In 1998, the CIA released a secret document blaming it for the failed attempt to oust Cuba's Fidel Castro at the April 17, 1961, Bay of Pigs invasion of Cuba and attributing the fiasco to this agency's ignorance, incompetence, and arrogance toward the 1,400 exiles it trained and equipped. Although the CIA report clearly blamed the CIA, on April 24, 1961, President Kennedy had accepted responsibility for the fiasco with the statement: "There's an old saying that victory has a thousand fathers and defeat is an orphan" (the traditional phrase is "victory has a hundred fathers").

A VAST WASTELAND

On May 9, 1961, Newton Norman Minow, chairman of the Federal Communications Commission, in a speech to the National Association of Broadcasters in Washington, D.C., said: "When television is bad, nothing is worse. I invite you to sit down in front of your television set when your station goes on the air . . . and keep your eyes glued to that set until the station signs off. I can assure you that you will observe a vast wasteland."

LANDING A MAN ON THE MOON

On May 25, 1961, before an American astronaut had yet to orbit the earth, President John F. Kennedy said, "I believe that this nation should commit itself to achieving the goal, before this decade is out, of landing a man on the moon and returning him safely to earth." Eight years later, Astronaut Neil A. Armstrong said upon stepping on the moon on July 20, 1969, "That's one small step for (a) man, one giant leap for mankind."

I AM THE MAN

In early June 1961, in speaking to the press during his state visit to France to meet with French President Charles de Gaulle, President John F. Kennedy said, "I do not think it altogether inappropriate to introduce myself. I am the man who accompanied Jacqueline Kennedy to Paris, and I have enjoyed it."

LYNCHING IS MURDER

On October 15, 1961, on the TV program *Open Mind*, Malcolm X in an interview with Kenneth Clark said, "Lynching is murder. For the past four hundred years our people have been lynched physically but now it's done politically. We're lynched politically, we're lynched economically, we're lynched socially, we're lynched in every way that you can imagine." In a June 1963 interview with Mr. Clark, he said, "If you're born in America with a black skin, you're born in prison, and the masses of black people in America today are beginning to regard our plight or predicament in this society as one of a prison inmate."

WHEN THOMAS JEFFERSON DINED ALONE

On April 29, 1962, in a speech honoring a group of 49 Nobel Prize winners at a dinner at the White House, President John F. Kennedy said: "I think this is the most extraordinary collection of talent and human knowledge that has ever been gathered together at the White House, with the possible exception of when Thomas Jefferson dined alone."

WE'RE EYEBALL TO EYEBALL

On October 24, 1962, just 2 days after President Kennedy had ordered a naval quarantine of Cuba to stop further shipment of Soviet arms to the island during what is known as the Cuban missile crisis, Secretary of State Dean Rusk said, after learning that several Soviet-bloc ships heading toward Cuba had reversed course, "We're eyeball to eyeball and (I think) the other fellow just blinked."

YOU WON'T HAVE NIXON TO KICK AROUND ANYMORE

The day after losing his bid to unseat incumbent California Governor Edmund G. Brown on November 6, 1962, former U.S. Vice President said, "You won't have Nixon to kick around anymore, because, gentlemen, this is my last press conference."

SEGREGATION NOW! SEGREGATION TOMORROW! SEGREGATION FOREVER!

In his inaugural address as Alabama's governor on January 14, 1963, George Wallace said, "I draw the line in the dust and toss the gauntlet before the feet of tyranny. And I say, Segregation now! Segregation tomorrow! Segregation forever!"

THE NEGRO'S GREAT STUMBLINGBLOCK

On April 16, 1963, after having been arrested in Alabama along with hundreds of others for engaging in a protest, Martin Luther King Jr. wrote in his 20-page message to clergymen called *Letter from Birmingham jail*: "The Negro's great stumblingblock is not the White Citizen's Council or the Ku Klux Klanner, but the white moderate who is more devoted to 'order' than to justice . . . who paternalistically believes he can set the timetable for another man's freedom."

ICH BIN EIN BERLINER

On June 26, 1963, before a cheering crowd estimated at more than 150,000 at a plaza outside the Rathaus, or city hall in West Berlin, President John Kennedy said: "[The U.S.] will risk its cities to defend yours because we need your freedom to protect ours. . . . All free men, wherever they may live, are citizens of Berlin. And therefore, as a free man, I take pride in the words 'Ich bin ein Berliner' " ("I am a Berliner").

I HAVE A DREAM

On August 28, 1963, in a speech at the Civil Rights March at the Lincoln Memorial in Washington, D.C., Martin Luther King Jr. said: "I have a dream that one day this nation will rise up and live out the true meaning of its creed: 'We hold these truths to be self-evident, that all men are created equal.' I have a dream that one day on the red hills of Georgia the sons of former slaves and the sons of former slaveowners will be able to sit down together at the table of brotherhood. . . . I have a dream that my four little children will one day live in a nation where they will not be judged by the color of their skin but by the content of their character. . . . When we let freedom ring, when we let it ring from every village and every hamlet, from every state and every city, we will be able to speed up that day when all of God's children, black men and white men, Jews and Gentiles, Protestants and Catholics, will be able to join hands and sing in the words of the old Negro spiritual, 'Free at last! Free at last! Thank God Almighty, we are free at last!' " A highlight of the 1963 March on Washington was the singing of the anthem of the Civil Rights movement, "We Shall Overcome," in front of the Lincoln Memorial.

YOU CAN'T SAY THAT DALLAS ISN'T FRIENDLY TO YOU TODAY

Governor John Connally's wife made this statement to President John F. Kennedy as they were riding through Dallas, Texas, and being greeted by an enthusiastic crowd just moments before Kennedy was shot and killed by Lee Harvey Oswald on November 22, 1963.

LET US CONTINUE

On November 27, 1963, in his first address to Congress after taking office following the assassination of President Kennedy, Lyndon B. Johnson used these words in seeking passage of all of Kennedy's New frontier programs as a memorial to the late President. He also said, "All I have I would have given gladly not to be standing here today."

COME NOW, AND LET US REASON TOGETHER

Lyndon B. Johnson's motto, taken from Isaiah 1:18 and 28:30.

WAR ON POVERTY IN AMERICA

On January 8, 1964, Lyndon B. Johnson said in his State of the Union Address: "This administration, here and now, declares unconditional war on poverty in America." Although the Office of Economic Opportunity was established under this plan and gave support to community action programs, youth programs, and work experience programs, the Vietnam War drained a lot of money from his ambitious program.

GREAT SOCIETY

On May 22, 1964, in a speech at the University of Michigan, President Lyndon Johnson said, "We have the opportunity to move not only toward the rich society and the powerful society, but upward to the Great Society. The Great Society rests on abundance and liberty for all. It demands an end to poverty and racial injustice. . . . The Great Society is a place where every child can find knowledge to enrich his mind and to enlarge his talents. . . . It is a place where the city of man serves not only the needs of the body and demands of commerce but the desire for beauty and the hunger for community. . . . But most of all, the Great Society is . . . a challenge constantly renewed, beckoning us toward a destiny where the meaning of our lives matches the marvelous products of our labor." To achieve this "Great Society," he asked Congress to support urban renewal, health care, education and basic needs for the poor.

EXTREMISM IN THE DEFENSE OF LIBERTY IS NO VICE

In his acceptance of the presidential nomination at the July 1964 Republican National Convention, Barry Goldwater said: "I would remind you that extremism in the defense of liberty is no vice. And let me remind you that moderation in the pursuit of justice is no virtue!" Liberal Republican Nelson Rockefeller responded: "To extoll extremism whether 'in defense of liberty' or 'in pursuit of justice' is dangerous, irresponsible and frightening. . . . I shall continue to fight extremism within the Republican party. It has no place in the party. It has no place in America." During the campaign, the Democrats attacked Goldwater's statement, and their candidate, incumbent President Lyndon Johnson, said: "Extremism in the pursuit of the Presidency is an unpardonable vice. Moderation in the affairs of the nation is the highest virtue."

BURN, BABY, BURN

As reported in the *Los Angeles Times*, this black extremist slogan was used in the 5-day Los Angeles riots in August 1965 that resulted in 34 deaths following the arrest of a 21-year-old black for drunken driving. President

Johnson said of the rioting: "It is not enough to simply decry disorder. We must also strike at the unjust conditions from which disorder largely flows."

AGGRESSION UNCHALLENGED IS AGGRESSION UNLEASHED

President Lyndon Johnson made this statement in calling for retaliatory attacks on North Vietnam following the passage of the Tonkin Gulf Resolution on August 7, 1964, which gave the President broad emergency powers and full congressional authority "to take all necessary measures to repel any armed attack against the forces of the United States and to prevent further aggression." President Johnson further pleaded his case by saying, "Aggression by terror against the peaceful villages of South Vietnam has now been joined by open aggression on the high seas against the United States of America."

BLACK POWER

On June 17, 1966, radical activist and Black Panther member Stokely Carmichael popularized the phrase "Black Power" when he used it in a speech in Greenwood, Mississippi. In their 1967 *Black Power*, Carmichael and Charles Vernon Hamilton further explained the slogan: "The concept of black power . . . is a call for black people in this country to unite, to recognize their heritage, to build a sense of community. It is a call for black people to begin to define their own goals, to lead their own organizations and to support those organizations. It is a call to reject the racist institutions and values of this society."

VIOLENCE IS . . . AS AMERICAN AS CHERRY PIE

In a press conference on July 27, 1967, political activist H. Rap Brown*, who later adopted the Muslim name Jamil Abdullah al-Amin, made this statement: "I say violence is necessary. It is as American as cherry pie." He had been arrested the day before on charges of inciting a riot following an outbreak of racial violence in Cambridge, Maryland, where he had told an audience "to burn this city down." He, along with Stokely Carmichael, was an advocate of Black Power, and he wrote *Die Nigger Die* in 1969.

*This Muslim community leader was convicted in 2002 of shooting 2 deputies in Atlanta, killing one of them.

TURN ON, TUNE IN, DROP OUT

Harvard University psychologist and hippie guru Timothy Leary used these words in 1967 as the title of a lecture in which he advocated the use of the hallucinogenic drug LSD. A year earlier, in 1966, he said: "If you take the game of life seriously, if you take your nervous system seriously, if you take your sense organs seriously, if you take the energy process seriously, you must turn on, tune in, and drop out."

I WILL NOT ACCEPT THE NOMINATION OF MY PARTY

On March 31, 1968, in a televised speech to the nation, Lyndon B. Johnson announced unilateral de-escalation of the war and invited North Vietnam to reciprocate in a series of mutual moves toward peace. So that no one would think his plea was a politically expedient one on his part, he closed his talk with this startling announcement: "I shall not seek, and I will not accept, the nomination of my party for another term as your President." In his remarks, he admitted that the Vietnam conflict had created "division in the American house" and that he would not "permit the presidency to become involved in the partisan divisions that are developing."

I'VE BEEN TO THE MOUNTAIN TOP

On the day before he was assassinated on April 4, 1968, in Memphis, Tennessee, the Rev. Martin Luther King said to a church congregation, "We've got some difficult days ahead. But it really doesn't matter with me now. Because I've been to the mountain top. Like anybody, I would like to live a long life, (but) I've seen the Promised Land. I may not get there with you, (but) we as people will get (there) . . . And I'm happy tonight. I'm not worried about anything. I'm not fearing any man. Mine eyes have seen the glory of the coming of the coming of the Lord."

THE POLICE ARE HERE TO PRESERVE ORDER

During the 1968 Democratic National Convention in Chicago, with 10,000 young people in the streets protesting the Vietnam War, Mayor Richard Daley said: "The police are not here to create disorder. The police are here to preserve order." As the police clubbed people in the street, the demonstrators chanted, "The whole world's watching! The whole world's watching." After critics accused the cops of acting like Nazis, Mayor Daley, in defending his 20,000 police, National Guardsmen, and soldiers said, "How would you like to stand around all night and be called names not even used in a brothel house?" At the podium inside the convention center, Connecticut's Senator Abraham Ribicoff said to Daley, "With George McGovern as President, we wouldn't have Gestapo tactics in the streets of Chicago."

IF YOU'VE SEEN ONE CITY SLUM

Republican Vice Presidential candidate Spiro Agnew was quoted in the *Detroit Free Press* on October 19, 1968, explaining in an election speech the day before as to why he didn't campaign in poorer urban areas, "I didn't say I wouldn't go into ghetto areas. I've been in many of them and to some extent I would have to say this: If you've seen one city slum you've seen them all."

RAGGED IN SPIRIT

On January 20, 1969, in his first inaugural address, Richard Nixon said: "We have found ourselves rich in goods, but ragged in spirit; reaching with magnificent precision for the moon, but falling into raucous discord on earth. We are caught in war, wanting peace. We are torn by divisions, wanting unity."

THAT'S ONE SMALL STEP FOR A MAN, ONE GIANT LEAP FOR MANKIND

Astronaut Neil A. Armstrong said upon stepping on the moon on July 20, 1969, "That's one small step for (a) man, one giant leap for mankind." Upon landing on the moon in the Lunar Module in the Sea of Tranquility, Armstrong said: "Houston, Tranquility Base here. The Eagle has landed."

EFFETE (CORPS OF IMPUDENT) SNOBS / NATTERING NABOBS OF NEGATIVISM

In a speech in New Orleans in October 1969, Vice President Spiro Agnew described peace demonstrators protesting the Vietnam War as "anarchists and ideological eunuchs" and attacked the liberal news media with these words: "A spirit of national masochism prevails encouraged by an effete corps of impudent snobs who characterize themselves as intellectuals" (many people thought his word *effete*, meaning "worn out" or "intellectually barren," meant "effeminate"). In a speech on September 11, 1970, in San Diego, Agnew denounced

the pessimists in the media, especially those reporters and commentators critical of President Nixon's Vietnam War policy, saying: "In the United States today, we have more than our share of the nattering nabobs of negativism. They have formed their own 4-H Club—the hopeless, hysterical hypochondriacs of history" ("nattering" means chattering idly or "complaining," and "nabobs" means "wealthy, [self-]important people"). He ended this speech by asserting that Americans want "a cry of alarm to penetrate the cacophony of seditious drivel."

SILENT MAJORITY

On November 3, 1969, in the midst of strident demonstrations against his Vietnam policy, President Richard Nixon used this phrase in a speech in prime time in an attempt to defuse the mounting dissent, saying: "If a vocal minority, however fervent its cause, prevails over reason and the will of the majority, this Nation has no future as a free society. Let historians not record that when America was the most powerful nation in the world we passed on the other side of the road and allowed the last hopes for peace and freedom of millions of people to be suffocated by the forces of totalitarianism. And so tonight—to you, the great silent majority of my fellow Americans—I ask for your support."

BENIGN NEGLECT

In an internal memo on March 2, 1970, Democrat Daniel Moynihan, President Nixon's urban affairs adviser, said, "The time may have come when the issue of race could benefit from a period of benign neglect," thus suggesting an easing of tensions from less vocal outbursts following the assassination of Dr. King and race riots across the nation. His statement came to be widely considered an abandonment of the civil rights movement by the Nixon administration.

A PITIFUL, HELPLESS GIANT

On April 30, 1970, in a televised address announcing a major U.S. offensive against Cambodia, President Richard Nixon said, "If, when the chips are down, the world's most powerful nation, the United States of America, acts like a pitiful, helpless giant, the forces of totalitarianism and anarchy will threaten free nations and free institutions throughout the world." He further asserted that the operation was "not an invasion" but a necessary extension of the Vietnam War, and necessary for the success of his policy of Vietnamization, which meant turning the war over to the South Vietnamese. He added that he would rather be a one-term President and, in his words, "do what I believe is right than to be a two-term President at the cost of seeing America become a second-rate power."

I AM NOT A CROOK

In a November 11, 1973, press conference at Disney World, President Richard Nixon, under threat of impeachment, proclaimed his innocence in any wrongdoing in the Watergate affair and other nefarious deeds, saying: "I made my mistakes, but in all my years of public life, I have never profited . . . from public service. . . . I have never obstructed justice. . . . I welcome this kind of examination because people have got to know whether or not their President is a crook. Well, I am not a crook. I've earned everything I've got." The White House tape recordings that the U.S. Supreme Court later compelled him to turn over, however, contained the "smoking gun" linking his involvement in the cover-up of the crimes, and he resigned less than 3 weeks later.

I AM NOT A QUITTER

On August 8, 1974, after saying that he would have preferred to stay on and fight" as his family "unanimously urged," President Richard Nixon announced his resignation with these words: "I have never been a quitter. To leave office before my term is completed is opposed by every instinct in my body. But as President I must put the interests of America first. By taking this action, I hope that I will have hastened the start of the process of healing so desperately needed in America." He then expressed his deep regrets for "any injury that may have been done. I would say only that if some of my judgments were wrong—and some were wrong—they were made in what I believed at the time to be the best interests of the nation."

I AM A FORD, NOT A LINCOLN / OUR LONG NATIONAL NIGHTMARE IS OVER

Gerald R. Ford made the first statement on October 12, 1973, after his nomination as Vice President and repeated the line in his first address as President of the United States. He made the second statement on August 9, 1974, after being sworn in as the 38th President, referring to the nightmare of Watergate, and its long, drawn-out history that culminated with President Nixon's resignation on that same day.

WE, THE PEOPLE

On July 25, 1974, during a debate on Articles of Impeachment after the Watergate scandal, Barbara Jordan, a black representing Texas in the House, said: "'We, the people.' It is a very eloquent beginning. But when that document was completed on the seventeenth of September in 1787 I was not included in that 'We, the people.' I felt somehow for many years that George Washington and Alexander Hamilton left me out by mistake. But through the process of amendment, interpretation, and court decision, I have finally been included in 'We, the people.'"

WE WILL CEASE TO BECOME ONE NATION

In August 1976 in an address to the Democratic National Convention, Barbara Jordan said: "This is the great danger America faces; that we will cease to become one nation and become instead a collection of interest groups. . . . If that happens, who will then speak for America?"

THERE IS NO SOVIET DOMINATION IN EASTERN EUROPE

On October 6, 1976, in the second of 2 televised presidential debates with Democratic candidate Jimmy Carter, President Gerald Ford said, "There is no Soviet domination of Eastern Europe and there never will be under a Ford administration." Jimmy Carter replied that he would like to see Ford convince Americans of Polish, Czech, and Hungarian descent that they are not under the "domination and supervision of the Soviet Union behind the Iron Curtain."

I'LL NEVER TELL YOU A LIE

During the 1976 presidential campaign, Jimmy Carter, in appealing to voters' mistrust of politicians, pledged never to lie to the people.

I'VE COMMITTED ADULTERY MANY TIMES IN MY HEART

Presidential candidate Jimmy Carter, in a 1976 interview with *Playboy* magazine, said that he "lusted in his heart." When asked about his Baptist religious beliefs, he replied: "Christ said, 'I tell you that anyone who looks on a woman with lust in his heart already committed adultery. I've looked on a lot of women with lust. I've committed adultery in my heart many times. This is something that God recognizes I will do—and I have done it—and God forgives me for it.'"

THE ENERGY CRISIS IS . . . THE MORAL EQUIVALENT OF WAR

President Jimmy Carter used this phrase in a televised speech on April 18, 1977, as he exhorted the American people and the Congress to support his energy program designed to preserve fuel, conserve energy, and develop alternate forms of it so that the U.S. could become self-sufficient and not have to rely on foreign governments to supply U.S. energy needs. He said that "with the exception of preventing war, this is the greatest challenge that our country will face in our lifetimes" and that "the energy crisis has not yet overwhelmed us but it will if we do not act quickly." His keynote phrase was taken from William James' 1910 essay "The Moral Equivalent of War."

NO REASON FOR . . . A COMPUTER

In 1977, Ken Olson, the president of the Digital Equipment Corporation, said, "There is no reason for any individual to have a computer in their (sic) home."

WHEN THE PRESIDENT DOES IT, THAT MEANS IT IS NOT ILLEGAL

Former President Richard Nixon, always professing his innocence, made this statement in a 1978 interview with David Frost, but he also told Frost that he had "let the American people down" through his actions in the Watergate break-in and cover-up and said to Frost: "I brought myself down. I gave them a sword. And they stuck it in."

PEACE HAS COME

On March 26, 1979, President Jimmy Carter used these words to announce that Egypt and Israel, represented by President Anwar el-Sadat and Prime Minister Menachem Begin, had just signed a peace treaty at the White House resulting from the success of the Camp David Accords of 1978.

I AM IN CONTROL

Shortly after John Hinckley's assassination attempt on President Reagan on March 30, 1981, Alexander Haig, Reagan's secretary of state, made the statement, "As of now, I am in control here in the White House, pending the return of the Vice President."

EVIL EMPIRE

In a March 8, 1983, speech at the National Association of Evangelists convention in Orlando, Florida, President Ronald Reagan emphasized his anti-Soviet attitude with this 2-word alliterative term stigmatizing the aggressive and corrupt nature of Communism.

SLIPPED THE SURLY BONDS OF EARTH

On January 28, 1986, President Reagan eulogized the 7 victims of the explosion of the space shuttle *Challenger* with the words: "We shall never forget them nor the last time we saw them, as they prepared for their mission and waved goodbye and slipped the surly bonds of Earth to touch the face of God." He borrowed the words "slipped the surly bonds of Earth to touch the face of God" from John Gillespie Magee Jr.'s poem "High Flight."

GREED IS ALL RIGHT

On May 18, 1986, Wall Street stock broker Ivan Boesky received great applause when he said to the graduating class of the School of Business Administration at the University of California, Berkeley: "Greed is all right, by the way. I think that greed is healthy. You can be greedy and still feel good about yourself." A year later, he began serving a two-year sentence for insider trading and paid a \$176 million fine. The fictional Gordon Gecko in the 1987 movie *Wall Street* is remembered for saying, "Greed is good."

MR. GORBACHEV, TEAR DOWN THIS WALL!

This is President Ronald Reagan's famous 6-word statement made at the Brandenburg Gate at the Berlin Wall on June 12, 1987, pressuring the Soviet leader to deliver on his promises of *glasnost*, or openness. Reagan said in full: "Mr. Gorbachev, if you seek peace, come here to this gate. Mr. Gorbachev, open this gate. Mr. Gorbachev, tear down this wall!"

NO NEW TAXES

On August 18, 1988, in his speech accepting the G.O.P., presidential nomination, George H.W. Bush said: "The Congress will push me to raise taxes, and I'll say no, . . . and they'll push again. And all I can say to them is read my lips: NO NEW TAXES." He later raised taxes, a move that contributed to his loss in the 1992 election.

LINE IN THE SAND

Six 6 days after Iraqi forces invaded Kuwait on August 2, 1990, President George H.W. Bush denounced Iraq's aggression and told Americans that the U.S. forces airlifted into the region had drawn "a line in the sand" and that if President Saddam Hussein crossed it, there would be war. On August 5, 1990, he said, "This will not stand, this aggression against Kuwait."

NEW WORLD ORDER

President George H.W. Bush used this 3-word term for his vision of the peace he hoped to create once the Persian Gulf war ended and Saddam Hussein was defeated by a world-wide coalition and later for the peace created by the ending of the conflict between Communism and democracy.

CAN WE ALL GET ALONG?

On May 2, 1992, during the 5 days of rioting, arson, and looting in Los Angeles following a Simi Valley all-white jury's acquittal of 4 police officers charged with brutally beating Rodney King after arresting him for speeding on March 3, 1991, King said: "People, I just want to say, you know, can we all get along? Can we get along? Can we stop making it horrible for the older people and the kids?"

I APOLOGIZE

In early 1997, shortly after being reelected Speaker of the House and before being reprimanded and ordered to pay a \$300,000 penalty for ethics violations he had admitted, Newt Gingrich said, "To the degree I was too

brash, too self-confident or too pushy, I apologize." His GOPAC organization had illegally funnelled money to other Republican candidates and he lied on 87 different occasions about his role in the illegality.

I DID NOT HAVE SEXUAL RELATIONS WITH THAT WOMAN

On January 26, 1998, President William Clinton said about an alleged affair with former White House intern Monica Lewinsky: "I did not have sexual relations with that woman, Ms. Lewinsky. I never told anybody to lie, not a single time. Never. These allegations are false and I need to go back to work for the American people." First Lady Hillary Clinton said: "The great story here for anybody willing to find it and write about it and explain it, is this vast right-wing conspiracy that has been conspiring against my husband since the day he announced for president." (President Clinton is also remembered for evasive language on other occasions, such as with the lines, "I didn't inhale," said in his first campaign for the presidency, and "It depends on what the meaning of the word *is* 'is' in the Monica Lewinsky affair.)

IT WAS WRONG

On August 17, 1998, in a televised address after his grand jury testimony, President Clinton said: "As you know, in a deposition in January, I was asked questions about my relationship with Monica Lewinsky. While my answers were legally accurate, I did not volunteer information. Indeed, I did have a relationship with Miss Lewinsky that was not appropriate. In fact, it was wrong."

I AM UNITER, NOT A DIVIDER

George W. Bush made this statement during the 2000 presidential election campaign.

LET'S ROLL!

On September 11, 2001, 32-year-old businessman Todd Beamer, who, after learning from GTE supervisor Lisa D. Jefferson about the other hijackings, said, "Are you guys ready? Let's roll!" to several other passengers aboard United Airlines Flight 93, then leading an attempt to take over their hijacked plane, causing to its crash in a Pennsylvania field. All passengers and crew aboard perished on the flight that was probably heading to a Washington, D.C., target, possibly the Capitol or the White House.

YOU ARE EITHER WITH US OR AGAINST US

On November 6, 2001, in speaking about there being no room for neutrality from other countries in the war against terrorism, President George W. Bush said: "Over time it's going to be important for nations to know they will be held accountable for inactivity. You're either with us or against us in the fight against terror."

AXIS OF EVIL

In his January 2002 State of the Union address, President George W. Bush used this phrase referring to Iran, Iraq, and North Korea, charging them with supporting terrorism and seeking chemical, biological, and nuclear arms of mass destruction. He said, more specifically: "States like these [Iran, Iraq, and North Korea], and their terrorist allies, constitute an axis of evil, arming to threaten the peace of the world. By seeking weapons, these regimes pose a grave danger and growing danger. They could provide these arms to terrorists, giving them the means to match their hatred. They could attack our allies or attempt to blackmail the United States. In any of these cases, the price of indifference would be catastrophic."

A NUCLEAR WEAPON IN LESS THAN A YEAR

In a speech on October 7, 2002, in Cincinnati, President Bush said that the Iraqi regime "possesses and produces chemical and biological weapons" and that Saddam Hussein, Iraq's leader, could have "a nuclear weapon in less than a year." In a September 8, 2002, television interview, Secretary of State Colin Powell said, "There is no doubt that [Saddam] has chemical weapons stocks." On the same day, Vice President Dick Cheney said: "It's also important not to focus just on the nuclear threat . . . One of the real concerns about [Saddam] is his biological-weapons capability." The "hawks" at Defense and in the office of the Vice President also pushed the idea that Iraq had both stockpiles of WMD and links to terrorists who could deliver those weapons to American cities.

SADDAM HAS . . . TAKEN GREAT RISKS TO BUILD AND KEEP WMD

In his January 28, 2003, State of the Union Address, President Bush said, "Year after year Saddam Hussein has gone to elaborate lengths, spent enormous sums, taken great risks to build and keep WMD." He cited British intelligence reports that Saddam was trying to purchase "significant quantities of uranium from Africa," a report that was later proven to have been based on forged documents (the minister of Foreign Affairs whose name was on the letterhead had been out of office for more than 10 years). In addition, the U.S. State Department's INR [Intelligence and Research] division concluded in 2 reports that there was no reliable evidence that Iraq had restarted a nuclear program at all.

IRAQ HAS . . . BETWEEN 100 AND 500 TONS OF CHEMICAL WEAPONS AGENT

On February 5, 2003, in a speech at the United Nations, Secretary of State Colin Powell said, "Our conservative estimate is that Iraq today has a stockpile of between 100 and 500 tons of chemical weapons agent." He also told the U.N. that "numerous intelligence reports over the past decade from sources inside Iraq" indicated "a covert force of up to a few dozen Scud-variant ballistic missiles." Three years after the war, none of these had been found, and though two of the mobile weapons laboratories Powell had mentioned in this speech were located, no signs of pathogens were found in the trucks.

MAJOR COMBAT OPERATIONS HAVE ENDED

On May 1, 2003, from the deck of the U.S.S. *Abraham Lincoln* off the coast of California, President George W. Bush made this declaration announcing the end of "major combat" in Iraq. At that time the U.S. had lost about 140 soldiers in the overthrow of Saddam Hussein and victory over Iraq but for the following three months averaged about one military casualty and many more wounded per day.

WE ARE FIGHTING TERRORISTS IN IRAQ SO WE WILL NOT HAVE TO AT HOME

President George W. Bush made this statement repeatedly in justifying the U.S. attack in Iraq that by early 2005 had resulted in the deaths of over 1,500 U.S. soldiers, and which some said increased terrorism in Iraq and provided a training ground for terrorists.

BATTLES/WARS/INCIDENTS: THEIR SITES AND DATES

Bay of Pigs invasion	Cuba	April 17, 1961
Cuban Missile Crisis	Cuba	October 22-November 22, 1962
Gulf of Tonkin	South China Sea	August 2-4, 1964
Pleiku	South Vietnam	February 7, 1965
Selma to Montgomery March	Alabama	March 21-25, 1965
Watts Riot	Los Angeles	August 11-16, 1965
Ia Drang Valley	Vietnam	November 3-6, 1965
Chicago Riots	Illinois	July 12-15, 1966
Newark Riots	New Jersey	July 12-17, 1967
Detroit Riots	Michigan	July 23-30, 1967
Seizure of U.S.S. <i>Pueblo</i>	North Korea	January 23, 1968
Tet Offensive	Vietnam	January 30-February 24, 1968
My Lai Massacre	Vietnam	March 16, 1968
Khe Sanh	Vietnam	April 5, 1968
Kent State protest	Ohio	May 4, 1970
Departure of last U.S. troops from Vietnam	Vietnam	March 29, 1973
"Saturday Night Massacre"	Washington, D.C.	October 20, 1973
Departure of last Americans from Saigon	Vietnam	April 29, 1975
Seizure of U.S.S. <i>Mayagüez</i>	Cambodia's Gulf of Siam	May 12-14, 1975
Three Mile Island disaster	Harrisburg, Pennsylvania	March 28, 1979
Failure of U.S. attempt to rescue hostages held by Iran	Iran	April 24-25, 1980
Mount St. Helens eruption	Washington	May 18, 1980
Iran's release of 52 U.S. hostages	Iran	January 20, 1981
Poisoned Tylenol killings	Illinois	Sept.-Oct, 1982
Beirut terrorist attack killing 241 U.S. Marines	Lebanon	October 23, 1983
U.S. invasion of Granada	Granada	October 25, 1983
Crash of Pan Am Flight 747	Lockerbie, Scotland	December 21, 1988
<i>Exxon Valdez</i> oil spill	Prince William Sound	March 24, 1989
Start of Desert Storm	Middle East	January 17, 1991
Raid on Branch Davidian compound	Waco, Texas	April 19, 1993
World Trade Center bombing	New York City	February 26, 1993
Alfred P. Murrah Federal Building bombing	Oklahoma City	April 19, 1995
Nairobi and Dar es Salaam embassy bombings	Kenya and Tanzania	August 7, 1998
Attack on U.S.S. <i>Cole</i>	Yemen	October 12, 2000
World Trade Center and Pentagon attacks	New York City and Arlington	September 11, 2001
Start of U.S. retaliation against the Taliban and Bin Laden	Afghanistan	October 2001
Sending of anthrax in U.S. mail	Eastern U.S.	October 2001
Start of 2002 sniper attacks	East coast	October 2, 2002
U.S. and British attack on Iraq	Iraq	March 19, 2003-May 1, 2003

HISTORICAL PERSONAGES AND THEIR NICKNAMES

Bella Savitsky Abzug	Battling (Bellicose), Hurricane) Bella, Mother Courage
Spiro Agnew	Spiro T. Eggplant Nixon's Nixon, White Knight
Edwin Eugene Aldrin Jr.	Buzz, Second Man on the Moon
Jack Anderson	Americas Highest Authority on Eavesdropping, Modern Muckraker, Muckraker with a Mission, Square Courage of Washington, Voice of the Voiceless
Neil Armstrong	First Man on the Moon
Francis Lee Bailey	Head Hunter
David Berkowitz	44-Caliber Killer, Son of Sam
James Brady	The Bear
Arthur Bremer	Boy Who Shut Everyone Out, Misanthrope
Art Buchwald	Washington's Resident Humorist
William F. Buckley Jr.	Conservative Columnist
Arthur Frank Burns	Sugar Daddy of Big Bankers
William Calley	Hero Calley, Rusty Calley, Unlikely Villain
Lillian Carter	Miss Lillian
Rubin Carter	Hurricane
William Casey	Wall Street's Favorite Bureaucrat
Charles Colson	Chuck, Colson The Christian, Master of Dirty Tricks, White House Hatchet Man
Archibald Cox	Blabbermouth, First Watergate Prosecutor, Mr. Impeccable
Angela Davis	Angela the Red, Enigmatic Angela
John Dean III	America's Unsung Hero, Mr. Clean, Secret-Shareer
Everett McKinley Dirksen	Dirk, Distillery King, Wizard of Ooze
Thomas Eagleton	McGovern's Man From Missouri

John Ehrlichman	Von Ehrlichman, White House Fireman, Wisdom
Daniel Ellsberg	Last Great American Hero, Man Who Started It All
Sam Ervin	Hyperbolic Historian, Po' Ol' Country Lawyer, Senator Sam, Southern Sam, Uncle Sam
Billie Sol Estes	Billie Boy from Pecos
Medgar Evers	Mississippi's Martin Luther King
Millicent Fenwick	Conscience of Congress, The Pipe
Fanne Foxe	Argentine Firecracker, Tidal Basin Bombshell
John Kenneth Galbraith	Great Mogul, World's Tallest Economist
Euell Gibbons	Wild Hickory Nut
Newt Gingrich	Newtser, Newty Boy
John Glenn	First American in Orbit, Original Astronaut
Barry Goldwater	Beelzebub M. Goldwater, Monster from Arizona
Billy Graham	Cadillac Evangelist, Most Admired Man in America
Alexander Haig	Man In Charge, Mr. Inside, The New Haldeman, Sir Laurence Olivier of the White House
H.R. Haldeman	First of the Nixon Men, Iron Chancellor, Keeper of the Gates, Lickety-Split Technician, Nixon's Alter Ego, Rasputin, President's Rasputin, Pride of the Pragmatists
S.I. Hayakawa	Samurai in a Tam O'Shanter, Samurai Scholar, Sleepy-eye, Sleepin' Sam
Patricia Hearst	Renegade Newspaper Heiress, Tania
Leona Helmsley	Queen of Mean
Hubert Horatio Humphrey	HHH, Happy Warrior, Hump, Pinky
E. Howard Hunt	Compulsive Spy
Henry Jackson	Last of the Cold War Liberals, Scoop
Edward M. Kennedy	Chappaquiddick Chicken, Coward of Chappaquiddick, Democrat's Albatross, Hero of Chappaquiddick, Hero of Squaw Island, Last of the Kennedy Brothers, Teddy
Robert Kennedy	Poison Snake (by Jimmy Hoffa), RFK
Martin Luther King Jr.	Peaceful Warrior
Henry Kissinger	Administration's Marco Polo, Henry the K., Henry-You-Know-Who, Herr Henry, Hustling Henry, Nixon's Svengali, Superhenry
Lester Maddox	Mr. White Backlash
Malcolm X (Malcolm Little)	Big Red, Detroit Red
Eugene McCarthy	Clean Gene
George McGovern	Honest George, Master Wrecker, St. George
Edwin Meese III	Easy Ed, No Problem Meese, Tainted Attorney General
Wilbur Mills	Arkansas Hunkerer, Mr. Taxes
John Mitchell	Big Enchilada, Phantom President of the United States, President's Worst Friend
Martha Mitchell	American Mouth of the Year, Last of the Great Southern Belles, Mouth That Roared, Watergate Warbler
Walter Mondale	Fritz
Wayne Morse	Lone Wolf of the Senate, The Wrecker
Ralph Nader	Consumer Advocate, Genius of the Negative Approach, National Ombudsman, Open Issue Ralph, People's Lawyer, Premier Public Relations Man of the Age
Thomas P. O'Neill Jr.	Tip
Lee Harvey Oswald	Man Who Killed Kennedy, The Psychopath
Claude Pepper	The Galahad of the Elderly
Adam Clayton Powell	King
James Earl Ray	Camouflaged Killer, Lovelorn Killer
Elliot L. Richardson	Mr. Clean
Nelson Rockefeller	Dean of American Governors, Mr. Clean, Old Nels, Rocky, Spendthrift of Albany
Karl Rove	The Architect, Boy Genius, King Karl, President's Brain
Jack Ruby	Assassin's Assassin
Donald Rumsfeld	Rummy
Pierre Salinger	Plucky
William Saxbe	Old Blunderbuss
George Schultz	Supercrat, Washington's Scholar-Athlete
Arnold Schwarzenegger	Governator, Groper, Terminator
Norman Schwarzkopf	Stormin' Norman
David Stockman	Grim Reaper, Young Slasher
John Sununu	Abominable No-Man
Robert Vesco	Bootstrap Kid
Byron Raymond White	Whizzer White
Theodore H. White	Dean of American Reporters

GENERAL NICKNAMES AND CLAIMS TO FAME

Lyndon Johnson's campaign train in 1960...*Corn Pone Special*
 An idealized John F. Kennedy administration...*Camelot*

John F. Kennedy Administration, based on its length, January 20, 1961-November 22, 1963...Thousand Days (1,037 exactly)
Bright, rather young executives of Secretary Robert McNamara's Defense Department in 1961...Whiz Kids
Critics of Lyndon Johnson's Vietnam policy...Nervous Nellies (according to President Johnson)
World's first effective oral contraceptive...The Pill
LSD experiences...Acid trips
Ralph Nader's volunteers who investigated consumer problems...Nader's Raiders
Middle-class families leaving urban centers during the 1960s...White flight
Vietnam...Nam
Outlandish uniforms of the White House Drum and Bugle Corps as ordered by Richard Nixon...Graustarkian
Those convicted of breaking into the Democratic National Committee headquarters in D.C. on June 17, 1972 ...Watergate Seven
Nixon-Kissinger diplomacy with the Soviet Union to reduce tensions...Détente
Equitable female equivalent of "Mr." adopted in 1970s...Ms.
Military satellite used for espionage...Eye in the sky
Earning money from a salary and receiving a pension from the government simultaneously...Double dipping
Population control plan advocating one birth for one death...Zero Population Growth
Mostly Southern conservative Democrats in the House...Boll Weevils
Eastern and Midwestern Republicans in the House...Gypsy Moths
George H.W. Bush's 1980 characterization of Reagan's supply-side economic theories...Voodoo economics
Day Dow Jones Industrial Average plunged 508 points, October 19, 1987...Black Monday
Phrase meaning "going berserk," alluding to violence among workers in Post Office...Going postal
2000 software problem arising from computer codes unable to comprehend dates beyond 1999...Y2K problem (Y2K stands for "year 2000")
Hardliners in the George W. Bush national-security establishment...Neocons
Meaning given to the initialism WMD after Weapons of Mass Destruction were not found in Iraq...Words of Mass Deception
War in Afghanistan...War of Necessity
War in Iraq...War of Choice; Unnecessary War; Needless War
Weekend Warriors...Traditional nickname of National Guard members who were pressed into full time duty in Iraq
Initialism WMDs after Weapons of Mass Destruction were not found in Iraq...Words of Mass Deception
WMD-Related Program Activity in Iraq...Saddam Hussein's dreams or bad thoughts
March 19, 2003, U.S. and British attack on Iraq...Day of Infamy; Date the Greatness of the U.S. ended

U.S. PRESIDENTS

PRESIDENTS AND THEIR VICE PRESIDENTS

PRESIDENT	TERM	BIRTH STATE	PARTY	VICE PRESIDENT
1) George Washington.....	1789-1797	VA	Federalist	John Adams
2) John Adams.....	1797-1801	MA	Federalist	Thomas Jefferson
3) Thomas Jefferson.....	1801-1809	VA	D-R*	Aaron Burr and George Clinton
4) James Madison.....	1809-1817	VA	D-R*	George Clinton (d. 1812) and Elbridge Gerry (d. 1814)
5) James Monroe.....	1817-1825	VA	D-R*	Daniel D. Tompkins
6) John Quincy Adams.....	1825-1829	MA	D-R*	John C. Calhoun
7) Andrew Jackson.....	1829-1837	SC	Democrat	John C. Calhoun (resigned 1832) and Martin Van Buren
8) Martin Van Buren.....	1837-1841	NY	Democrat	Richard M. Johnson
9) William H. Harrison (d. 1841).....	1841-1841	VA	Whig	John Tyler
10) John Tyler.....	1841-1845	VA	Whig	
11) James K. Polk.....	1845-1849	NC	Democrat	George M. Dallas
12) Zachary Taylor (d. 1850).....	1849-1850	VA	Whig	Millard Fillmore
13) Millard Fillmore.....	1850-1853	NY	Whig	
14) Franklin Pierce.....	1853-1857	NH	Democrat	William Rufus De Vane King (d. 1853)
15) James Buchanan.....	1857-1861	PA	Democrat	John C. Breckinridge
16) Abraham Lincoln (d. 1865).....	1861-1865	KY	Republican	Hannibal Hamlin and Andrew Johnson
17) Andrew Johnson.....	1865-1869	NC	Democrat**	
18) Ulysses S. Grant.....	1869-1877	OH	Republican	Schuyler Colfax and Henry Wilson (d. 1875)
19) Rutherford B. Hayes.....	1877-1881	OH	Republican	William A. Wheeler
20) James A. Garfield (d. 1881).....	1881-1881	OH	Republican	Chester A. Arthur
21) Chester A. Arthur.....	1881-1885	VT	Republican	
22) Grover Cleveland.....	1885-1889	NJ	Democrat	Thomas A. Hendricks (d. 1885)
23) Benjamin Harrison.....	1889-1893	OH	Republican	Levi P. Morton
24) Grover Cleveland.....	1893-1897	NJ	Democrat	Adlai E. Stevenson
25) William McKinley (d. 1901).....	1897-1901	OH	Republican	Garret A. Hobart (d. 1899) and Theodore Roosevelt
26) Theodore Roosevelt.....	1901-1905	NY	Republican	
Theodore Roosevelt.....	1905-1909			Charles W. Fairbanks
27) William H. Taft.....	1909-1913	OH	Republican	James S. Sherman (d. 1912)
28) Woodrow Wilson.....	1913-1921	VA	Democrat	Thomas R. Marshall
29) Warren G. Harding (d. 1923).....	1921-1923	OH	Republican	Calvin Coolidge
30) Calvin Coolidge.....	1923-1925	VT	Republican	
Calvin Coolidge.....	1925-1929			Charles G. Dawes
31) Herbert C. Hoover.....	1929-1933	IO	Republican	Charles Curtis
32) Franklin D. Roosevelt (d. 1945).....	1933-1945	NY	Democrat	John N. Garner, Henry A. Wallace, and Harry S Truman
33) Harry S Truman.....	1945-1949	MO	Democrat	
Harry S Truman.....	1949-1953			Alben W. Barkley
34) Dwight D. Eisenhower.....	1953-1961	TX	Republican	Richard M. Nixon
35) John F. Kennedy (d. 1963).....	1961-1963	MA	Democrat	Lyndon B. Johnson
36) Lyndon B. Johnson.....	1963-1964	TX	Democrat	
Lyndon B. Johnson.....	1964-1969			Hubert H. Humphrey
37) Richard M. Nixon (resigned 1974).....	1969-1974	CA	Republican	Spiro T. Agnew (resigned 1973) and Gerald R. Ford
38) Gerald R. Ford.....	1974-1977	NE	Republican	Nelson A. Rockefeller
39) James E. Carter Jr.....	1977-1981	GA	Democrat	Walter F. Mondale
40) Ronald W. Reagan.....	1981-1989	IL	Republican	George H.W. Bush
41) George H.W. Bush.....	1989-1993	MA	Republican	Dan Quayle
42) William J. Clinton.....	1993-2001	AR	Democrat	Albert Gore
43) George W. Bush.....	2001-	CT	Republican	Dick Cheney

*Democratic Republican **Johnson was a Democrat but a member of the National Union Party which consisted of Republicans and War Democrats (the party was formed in 1864)

PRESIDENTIAL ELECTIONS

YEAR	CANDIDATES	PARTY	ELECTORAL VOTES
1789	GEORGE WASHINGTON	None	69
	John Adams	None	34
	John Jay	None	9
1792	GEORGE WASHINGTON	Federalist	132
	John Adams	Federalist	77
	George Clinton	Democratic-Republican	50
	Thomas Jefferson	Democratic-Republican	4
	Aaron Burr	Democratic-Republican	1
1796	JOHN ADAMS	Federalist	71
	Thomas Jefferson	Democratic-Republican	68
	Thomas Pinckney	Federalist	59
	Aaron Burr	Democratic-Republican	30
1800	THOMAS JEFFERSON	Democratic-Republican	73
	Aaron Burr	Democratic-Republican	73
1804	John Adams	Federalist	65
	Charles C. Pinckney	Federalist	64
	THOMAS JEFFERSON	Democratic-Republican	162
1808	Charles C. Pinckney	Federalist	14
	JAMES MADISON	Democratic-Republican	122
1812	Charles C. Pinckney	Federalist	47
	George Clinton	Democratic-Republican	6
	JAMES MADISON	Democratic-Republican	128
1816	DeWitt Clinton	Federalist	89
	JAMES MONROE	Democratic-Republican	183
1820	William Rufus De Vane King	Federalist	34
	JAMES MONROE	Democratic-Republican	231
	John Quincy Adams	Independent-Republican	1
1824	JOHN QUINCY ADAMS*	None	84
	Andrew Jackson	None	99
	William H. Crawford	None	41
	Henry Clay	None	37
1828	ANDREW JACKSON	Democratic	178
	John Quincy Adams	National-Republican	83
1832	ANDREW JACKSON	Democratic	219
	Henry Clay	National-Republican	49
	John Floyd	Independent	11
	William Wirt	Anti-Masonic	7
1836	MARTIN VAN BUREN	Democratic	170
	William H. Harrison	Whig	73
	Hugh L. White	Whig	26
	Daniel Webster	Whig	14
	W.P. Mangum	Independent-Democrat	11
1840	WILLIAM H. HARRISON	Whig	234
	Martin Van Buren	Democratic	60
	James G. Birney	Liberty	—
1844	JAMES K. POLK	Democratic	170
	Henry Clay	Whig	105
1848	James G. Birney	Liberty	—
	ZACHARY TAYLOR*	Whig	163
	Lewis Cass	Democratic	127
1852	Martin Van Buren	Free Soil	—
	FRANKLIN PIERCE	Democratic	254
	Winfield Scott	Whig	42
1856	John P. Hale	Free Soil	—
	JAMES BUCHANAN*	Democratic	174
	John C. Frémont	Republican	114
1860	Millard Fillmore	American	8
	ABRAHAM LINCOLN*	Republican	180
	John C. Breckinridge	Southern Democratic	72
	John Bell	Constitutional Union	39
1864	Stephen A. Douglas	Democratic	12
	ABRAHAM LINCOLN	Republican	212
1868	George B. McClellan	Democratic	21
	ULYSSES S. GRANT	Republican	214
	Horatio Seymour	Democratic	80
1872	ULYSSES S. GRANT	Republican	286**
	Horace Greeley	Democratic, Liberal Republican	66

* Minority President, i.e., one who received less than 50 percent of the popular vote. ** Greeley died before the Electoral College met, and his electoral votes were given to other candidates.

YEAR	CANDIDATES	PARTY	ELECTORAL VOTES
1876	RUTHERFORD B. HAYES *	Republican	185
	Samuel J. Tilden	Democratic	184
	Peter Cooper	Greenback	—
1880	JAMES A. GARFIELD *	Republican	214
	Winfield S. Hancock	Democratic	155
	James B. Weaver	Greenback	—
	Neal Dow	Prohibition	—
1884	GROVER CLEVELAND *	Democratic	219
	James G. Blaine	Republican	182
	Benjamin F. Butler	Greenback	—
	John P. St. John	Prohibition	—
1888	BENJAMIN HARRISON *	Republican	233
	Grover Cleveland	Democratic	168
	Clinton B. Fisk	Prohibition	—
	Anson J. Streeter	Union Labor	—
1892	GROVER CLEVELAND *	Democratic	277
	Benjamin Harrison	Republican	145
	James B. Weaver	Populist	22
1896	WILLIAM MCKINLEY	Republican	271
	William Jennings Bryan	Democratic-Populist	176
	John M. Palmer	National Democratic	—
	Joshua Levering	Prohibition	—
1900	WILLIAM MCKINLEY	Republican	292
	William Jennings Bryan	Democratic	155
	John G. Wooley	Prohibition	—
1904	THEODORE ROOSEVELT	Republican	336
	Alton B. Parker	Democratic	140
	Eugene V. Debs	Socialist	—
1908	WILLIAM H. TAFT	Republican	321
	William Jennings Bryan	Democratic	162
	Eugene V. Debs	Socialist	—
	Eugene W. Chafin	Prohibition	—
1912	WOODROW WILSON *	Democratic	435
	Theodore Roosevelt	Progressive	88
	William H. Taft	Republican	8
	Eugene V. Debs	Socialist	—
	Eugene W. Chafin	Prohibition	—
1916	WOODROW WILSON *	Democratic	277
	Charles E. Hughes	Republican	254
	Allan L. Benson	Socialist	—
	J.F. Hanly	Prohibition	—
1920	WARREN G. HARDING	Republican	404
	James M. Cox	Democratic	127
	Eugene V. Debs	Socialist	—
1924	CALVIN COOLIDGE	Republican	382
	John W. Davis	Democratic	136
	Robert M. LaFollette	Progressive	13
1928	HERBERT C. HOOVER	Republican	444
	Alfred E. Smith	Democratic	87
	Norman M. Thomas	Socialist	—
1932	FRANKLIN D. ROOSEVELT	Democratic	472
	Herbert C. Hoover	Republican	59
	Norman M. Thomas	Socialist	—
1936	FRANKLIN D. ROOSEVELT	Democratic	523
	Alfred M. Landon	Republican	8
	William Lemke	Union	—
1940	FRANKLIN D. ROOSEVELT	Democratic	449
	Wendell L. Willkie	Republican	82
1944	FRANKLIN D. ROOSEVELT	Democratic	432
	Thomas E. Dewey	Republican	99
1948	HARRY S. TRUMAN *	Democratic	303
	Thomas E. Dewey	Republican	189
	J. Strom Thurmond	States' Right Democratic	39
	Henry A. Wallace	Progressive	—
1952	DWIGHT D. EISENHOWER	Republican	442
	Adlai E. Stevenson	Democratic	89
1956	DWIGHT D. EISENHOWER	Republican	457
	Adlai E. Stevenson	Democratic	73

* Minority President, i.e., one who received less than 50 percent of the popular vote.

YEAR	CANDIDATES	PARTY	ELECTORAL VOTES
1960	JOHN F. KENNEDY*	Democratic	303
	Richard M. Nixon	Republican	219
1964	LYNDON B. JOHNSON	Democratic	486
	Barry Goldwater	Republican	52
1968	RICHARD M. NIXON*	Republican	301
	Hubert H. Humphrey	Democratic	191
	George C. Wallace	American Independent	46
1972	RICHARD M. NIXON	Republican	520
	George McGovern	Democratic	17
	John G. Schmitz	American	—
	John Hospers	Libertarian	1
1976	JIMMY CARTER	Democratic	297
	Gerald R. Ford	Republican	240
	Eugene J. McCarthy	Independent	—
	Lester G. Maddox	American Independent	—
1980	RONALD REAGAN	Republican	489
	Jimmy Carter	Democratic	49
	John B. Anderson	Independent	—
	Ed Clark	Libertarian	—
	Barry Commoner	Citizens	—
1984	RONALD REAGAN	Republican	525
	Walter Mondale	Democrat	13
	David Bergland	Libertarian	—
1988	GEORGE BUSH	Republican	426
	Michael Dukakis	Democrat	111
	Ron Paul	Libertarian	—
	Lenora Fulani	New Alliance	—
1992	BILL CLINTON	Democrat	370
	George Bush	Republican	168
	Ross Perot	Independent	—
	Andre Marrou	Libertarian	—
1996	BILL CLINTON	Democrat	379
	Bob Dole	Republican	159
	Ross Perot	Reform	—
2000	GEORGE W. BUSH	Republican	271
	Al Gore	Democrat	268
	Ralph Nader	Green	—
	Pat Buchanan	Reform Party	—

* Minority President, i.e., one who received less than 50 percent of the popular vote.

PRESIDENTS AND THEIR WIVES

George Washington	Martha Dandridge Custis	Mary Scott Lord Dimmick
John Adams	Abigail Smith	
Thomas Jefferson	Martha Wayles Skelton*	William McKinley.....Ida Saxton
James Madison	Dolley Payne Todd	Theodore Roosevelt.....Alice Hathaway Lee; Edith Kermit Carow
James Monroe	Elizabeth Kortwright	William H. Taft.....Helen Herron
John Quincy Adams	Louisa Catherine Johnson	Woodrow Wilson.....Ellen Louise Axson; Edith Bolling Galt
Andrew Jackson	Rachel Donelson Robards**	Warren G. Harding.....Florence Kling DeWolfe
Martin Van Buren	Hannah Hoes*	Calvin Coolidge.....Grace Anna Goodhue
William H. Harrison	Anna Symmes	Herbert Hoover.....Lou Henry
John Tyler	Letitia Christian; Julia Gardiner	Franklin D. Roosevelt.....Anna Eleanor Roosevelt
James K. Polk	Sarah Childress	Harry S Truman.....Elizabeth Virginia Wallace
Zachary Taylor	Margaret Mackall Smith	Dwight D. Eisenhower.....Mamie Geneva Doud
Millard Fillmore	Abigail Powers; Caroline Carmichael McIntosh	John F. Kennedy.....Jacqueline Lee Bouvier
Franklin Pierce	Jane Means Appleton	Lyndon B. Johnson.....Claudia Alta Taylor
James Buchanan	none	Richard M. Nixon.....Thelma Patricia Ryan
Abraham Lincoln	Mary Ann Todd	Gerald R. Ford.....Elizabeth Bloomer (Warren)
Andrew Johnson	Eliza McCordle	Jimmy Carter.....Rosalynn Smith
Ulysses S. Grant	Julia Dent	Ronald W. Reagan.....Jane Wyman (born Sarah Jane Fulks); Nancy Davis (born Anne Frances Robins***)
Rutherford B. Hayes	Lucy Ware Webb	George H.W. Bush.....Barbara Pierce
James A. Garfield	Lucretia Rudolph	William J. Clinton.....Hillary Rodham
Chester A. Arthur	Ellen Lewis Herndon*	George W. Bush.....Laura Welch
Grover Cleveland	Frances Folsom	
Benjamin Harrison	Caroline Lavina Scott;	

* They died before their husbands took office. ** Rachel Jackson was not a First Lady because her death came shortly before her husband left to be inaugurated President. *** She was adopted by Dr. Loyal Davis when she was 8.

PRESIDENTIAL NICKNAMES/SOBRIQUETS

- George Washington**American Caesar, American Fabius, American Cincinnatus, Atlas of America, Cincinnatus of the West, Deliverer of America, Farmer President, Father of His Country (*Des Landes Vader*, in German), Father of Pittsburgh, Flower of the Forest, Freedom's Favorite Son, Hero of American Independence, Old Fox, Sage of Mount Vernon, Savior of His Country, Stallion of the Potomac, Step-father of His Country, Surveyor President, Sword of the Revolution
- John Adams**Apostle of Independence, Architect of the Revolution, Atlas of Independence, Bonny Johnny Adams, Colossus of Debate, Colossus of (American) Independence, Duke of Braintree, Father of American Independence, Father of the American Navy, His Rotundity, Honest John, Machiavelli of Massachusetts, Old John Yankee, Old Sink or Swim, Partisan of Independence, President by Three Votes, Washington of Negotiations (so called by the French), Your Superfluous Excellency
- Thomas Jefferson**America's da Vinci, American Sphinx, Apostle of Democracy, Father of the Declaration of Independence, Father of the University of Virginia, Friend of the People, Long Tom, Man of the People, Moonshine Philosopher, Noble Agrarian, Old Sachem, Pen of the Revolution, Philosopher of Democracy, Red Fox, Sage of Monticello, Scribe of the Revolution
- James Madison**Father of the Constitution, Fugitive President, Great Little Madison, Jemmy, Little Apple John, Little Jemmy, Little Man in the Palace, Sage of His Time, Sage of Montpelier, Withered Little Apple-John (by Washington Irving)
- James Monroe**Era of Good Feeling President, James the Lesser, James the Second, Last Cocked Hat, Last of the Cocked Hats
- John Quincy Adams**Accidental President, Father of the Smithsonian Institute, John the Second, King John the Second, Massachusetts Madman, Minority President, New England Independent, Old Man Eloquent, Second John
- Andrew Jackson**Brave Boy of the Waxhaw, Common Man's President, Duel Fighter, Farmer from Tennessee, Gentleman from Tennessee, Hero of New Orleans, King Andrew, King Andrew the First, King Jackson, Land Hero of 1812, L'Enfant Terrible, Mischievous Andy, Napoleon of the Woods, Old Andy, Old Hero, Old Hickory, People's President, Pointed Arrow, The Sage, Sage of the Hermitage, Sharp Knife (so called by the Seminole Indians), Tennessee Firecracker
- Martin Van Buren**American Talleyrand, The Enchanter, First-class Second-rate Man, Flying Dutchman, The Fox, Kinderhook (children's corner) Fox, King Martin the First, Little Magician, Little Mat, Little Van, Little Wizard, Machiavellian Belshazzar, Martin Van Ruin, Matty, Matty Van, Mistletoe Politician, Old Kinderhook, Panic of 1837, Petticoat Pet, Political Grimalkin, Red Fox of Kinderhook, Sage of Kinderhook, Sage of Lindenwald, Sweet Sandy Whiskers, Weasel, Whiskey Van, Van of Kinderhook, The Weasel, The Wizard, Wizard of Kinderhook, Wizard of the Albany Regency
- William Henry Harrison** ...Cincinnatus of the West, Farmer of North Bend, Farmer President, First of the Whigs, Granny Harrison, General Mum (because he remained silent on 1840 campaign issues), Hard Cider, Hero of the Thames, Hero of Tippecanoe, Indignation President (so-called by Emerson), Log Cabin Candidate (for President), Log Cabin and Hard-Cider Candidate, Log Cabin Garrison, Old Buckeye, Old Granny, Old Gum, Old Hero Farmer, Old Tip, Old Tip-ler, Old Tippecanoe, Tippecanoe, Washington of the West
- John Tyler**Accident of an Accident, Accidental President, Executive Ass, His Accidenty, Honest John, Old Veto, Young Hickory, Young Tippecanoe
- James K. Polk**First Dark Horse, Handy Jim of Tennessee, Minority President, Napoleon of the Stump, People's Choice, Polk the Mendacious, Polk the Plodder, Polk the Purposeful, Punctilious James, Young Hickory
- Zachary Taylor**American Napoleon, Hero of Buena Vista, Minority President, Old Buena Vista, Old Rough and Ready, Old Zach
- Millard Fillmore**Accidental President, American Louis Philippe, Handsome Mediocrity, His Accidenty, Last of the Whigs, Wool Carder President
- Franklin Pierce**(Second) Dark Horse President, Dictator, Doughface President, Fainting General, Handsome Frank, Hero of Chippewa, Hero of Many a Well-fought Bottle, Old Chapultepec, Purse, Young Hickory, Young Hickory of the Granite Hills
- James Buchanan**Bachelor President, Do Nothing President, Minority President, Old Buck, Old Fogey, Old Fossil, Old Fussbudget, Old Oblivious, Old Public Functionary, Sage of Wheatland, Ten-Cent Jimmy
- Abraham Lincoln**Abolitionist Emperor, The Ancient, The Baboon, Braggart, The Buffoon, Caesar, Despot, Emancipation President, Father Abraham, Field-Butcher, Filthy Story-Teller, Flatboat Man, The Gorilla, Grand Wrestler, Great Emancipator, Honest Abe (Lincoln), Jester, Ignoramus, Illinois Ape, Illinois Baboon, Illinois Beast, Jester, Land Pirate, Liar, Little Giant Killer, Long Abe, Long 'Un, Man of the People, Martyr President, Massa Linkum, Minority President (1860), Monster, Old Abe, Old Scoundrel, Orang-Outang at the White House, Perjurer, Prince of Jesters, Railsplitter, Right Man in the Right Place, Robber, Sage of Springfield, Sectional President, Spot Lincoln, Spotty Lincoln, Swindler, Thief, Tycoon, Tyrant, Uncle Abe, Usurper, Woodchopper of the West (Lincoln was called many other nasty names such as: bigot, charlatan, clown, demagogue, lunatic, traitor, Faithful Iscariot, Honest Iago)
- Andrew Johnson**Accidental President, Andy the Drunk, Andy the Sot, Andy Veto, Constitution Defender, Daddy of the Baby, Dead Dog of the White House, Drunken Tailor in the White House, Father of the Homestead Act, Great Commoner, Grim Presence (by the White House staff), His Accidenty, King Andy the First, Last Jacksonian, Man Without a Party, Mechanic Governor, Old Andy, Old Commoner, Old Veto, Plebeian Andy, Sir Veto, Tailor of the Potomac, Tennessee Tailor, Veto President
- Ulysses S. Grant**American Caesar, American Sphinx, Bulldog, Butcher, Butcher from Galena, Butcher Grant, Country Sam, Fighting Tanner, Galena Tanner, Great Hammerer, Great Peacemaker, Hero of Appomattox, Hero of Fort Donelson, Hero of Heroes, Hog Grant, Little Beauty, Lyss, Man Who Won the War, Old Three Stars,

Sam, Silent Man, Tanner President, Texas, Uncle Sam (Grant), Unconditional Surrender, Uniformed Soldier, Union Safeguard, United States (Grant), U.S. Grant, United We Stand Grant, Unprecedented Strategist, Unquestionably Skilled, Useless Grant

Rutherford B. HayesBoss Thief, Bread Poultice President, Dark Horse President, Eight to Seven, The Fraud, Fraud President, Goody Two-shoes, Granny Hayes, Great Unknown, Hero of '77, His Fraudulency, Minority President, Old Eight to Seven, His Honest, Honest Hayes, Missey Hayes, Pall-bearer of the Nation, President De Facto, Rud, Rutherford B. Hayes, Rutherford President, Rutherford the Rover, Queen Victoria in Breeches, Usurper

James A. GarfieldBoatman Jim, Canal Boy, Dark Horse, Last of the Log Cabin Presidents, Martyr President, Minority President, Ohio Plow Boy, Poet, Praying Colonel, Preacher President, Scholar President, Teacher President

Chester A. ArthurAccidental President, America's First Gentleman, Arthur the Gentleman, Dude, Dude President, Elegant Arthur, First Gentleman of the Land, Friend of the Stalwarts, General, Gentleman Boss, His Accidency, Nonentity with Side Whiskers, Our Chet, Prince Arthur, Prince of Hospitality

Grover ClevelandBackbone, Beast of Buffalo, Buffalo Hangman, Buffalo Sheriff, Buxom Buffalonian (he loved to eat), Claimant, Draft Dodger, Dumb Prophet, Grover the Good, Grover of Buffalo, Hangman of Buffalo, His Accidency, His Complacency, His Obstinacy, Man of Destiny, Minority President (1884 and 1892), Morgan's Errand-boy, Old Grover, Old Veto, Our Grover, People's President, Perpetual Candidate, Perpetual President, Pretender, Reform Governor, Sage of Princeton, Stubborn Old Grover, Stuffed Prophet, Tammany Hall Spoilsman, Uncle Jumbo, Veto Governor, Veto Mayor, Veto President

Benjamin HarrisonBaby McKee's Grandfather, Centennial President, Chinese Harrison, Front Porch President, Elegant Father, Grandfather's Hat, Grandpa's Grandson, His Grandfather's Hat, His Hirsute Highness, Human Iceberg, Kid Gloves Harrison, Little Ben, Minority President, Son of His Grandfather, White House Iceberg, White House Ice Chest, Young Tippecanoe

William McKinleyAdvance Agent of Prosperity, High Priest of High Protection, High Priest of Protective Tariffs, Idol of Ohio, Napoleon of Protection, Prosperity's Advance Agent, Stockingfoot Orator, Wobbly Willie, Young Napoleon

Theodore RooseveltAccidental President, Black Man's Buddy, Bronco Buster, Bull in a China Shop, Bull Moose, Cowboy President, Damn Cowboy, Driving Force, Dynamo of Power, First Modern President, Four Eyed Tenderfoot, Four Eyes, Great Conservationist, Great White Chief, Happy Warrior, Haroun-al-Roosevelt, Hero of San Juan Hill, His Accidency, King Roosevelt I, Mad Messiah, Man on Horseback, Man Who Would Be King, Master of the Obvious, Meddler, Old Lion, Our Teddy, Patron Saint of Dry Sundays, Roosevelt 1, Rough Rider, Sage of Princeton, Strenuous Hero, Teddy, Teddy the First, Teddy (Theodore) the Meddler, Teedie, Telescope Teddy, Terrible Teddy, Teedie, That Damned Cowboy, Toothful Teddy, T.R., Trust Buster, Trust-busting President, Typical American

William Howard TaftBig Bill, Big Bill Taft, Big Chief, Big Lub, Big Will Taft, Good Old Will, Peaceful Bill, Peaceful President, Smiling Bill, William the Improbable

Woodrow WilsonCoiner of Weasel Words, Drum Major of Civilization, Human Icicle, Messiah (so-called by Europeans), Minority President (1912 and 1916), The Phrasemaker, Phrasemaker of Versailles, Prince of Peace, The Professor, The Professor in Politics, The Schoolmaster, Schoolmaster in Politics, Tiger, Wilson Le Juste, Wilson the Just, Woody

Warren G. HardingBabbitt in the White House, Dark Horse Candidate, Great Handshaker, Standard Oil Senator, Teapot Dome, Winnie, Wobbly Warren

Calvin CoolidgeAccidental President, Cautious Cal, High Priest of the Great God Business, Last of the Yankees, Little Fellow, Mr. Status Quo, Puritan in Babylon, Puritan President, Red, Silent Cal, Sphinx of the Potomac

Herbert HooverBert, Boy Wonder, The Chief, Depression President, Engineer in Politics, Friend of Helpless Children, Grand Old Man, Great Engineer, Great Humanitarian, Hardest Working President (so called by his White House staff), Hermit Author of Palo Alto, Just Around the Corner Joker, Knight of the Lean Garbage Can, Man of Great Heart, Miracle Man, President Reject, Quaker Engineer, Veterans' Nemesis, Weary Titan, Wonder Boy ("wunduh boy"), World Humanitarian

Franklin D. RooseveltAlphabet King, American Dictator, Boss, The Champ, Champion of the Four Freedoms, Crisis President, Dr. Jekyll of Hyde Park, Eleanor's Husband, FDR, F.D.R., Featherduster of Dutchess County, Fireside Chatterer, Franklin Deficit Roosevelt, Franklin the First, Gallant Leader, Gideon of Democracy, Great Humanitarian, Houdini in the White House, Hudson Valley Aristocrat, Kangarooosevelt, Mr. Big, New Deal Caesar, Raw Dealocrat, Roosevelt II, Sphinx, Squire of Dutchess County, Squire of Hyde Park, Supreme Court Packer, That Fellow Down in Washington, That Madman in the White House, That Man in the White House, That Red in the White House, A Traitor to His Class

Harry S. TrumanAccidental President, Average Man's Average Man, Fair Deal President, Give 'Em Hell Harry, Haberdasher Harry, High-Tax Harry, HST, Man from Independence, (Little) Man from Missouri, Minority President, Pepper Pot Truman, Scrappy Bantam

Dwight D. EisenhowerGeneral Ike, Gloomy Face (as a West Point Cadet), Ike, Kansas Cyclone, Little Ike (all of his brothers were at one time or another called Ike)

John F. KennedyJack, Jack the Zipper, JFK, Man of the New Frontier, Man of the 60s, Minority President, Suicide Senator, That Wit in the White House

Lyndon B. JohnsonAccidental President, Big Daddy, Colonel Cornpone, Great Guided Missile, I Won't Take No for an Answer Johnson, Keeper of the Bird House, King Lyndon the First, Landslide Johnson, Landslide Lyndon, LBJ, Light Bulb Johnson, Prodigious Spender, Riverboat Spender, Uncle Cornpone

Richard M. NixonThe Czar, Embattled President, Gloomy Gus, The Godfather, Houdini of American Politics, Ike's Kissinger, Iron Butt, Iron Pants, King Richard, Minority President (1968), Nation's No. 1 Football Fan, Nero of Our Times, Pathological President, President Truthful, Richard the Chicken-Hearted, St. Richard

the Commie Killer, Tarnished President, Tricky Dick(y)

Gerald R. Ford.....A Ford, Not a Lincoln; His Accidency, Jerry, Jinx of the Links, Junie, Mr. Clean, Mr. Middle America, Mr. Nice Guy, Bicentennial President

Jimmy Carter.....Baby Dumpling, Chicken-fried McGovern, Don Quixote in the White House, Don Quixote of Human Rights, Gentleman from Georgia, Good King Carter, His Highness, His Majesty, Hot Shot, Iron-Ass Jimmy, Jimmy, Jimmy the Just, Jimmy Who, King Carter, The Peanut, Peanut Farmer, Peanut Politician, Peanut President, Pious Jimmy, Pious President, St. Jimmy the Tempted

Ronald Reagan.....Actor President, Amiable Dunce, Dutch, Errol Flynn of B Movies, Gipper, Great Communicator, Dysfunctional Family Man, Evil Empire President, Great Hero of American Conservatism, Great Houdini, Great Persuader, Mr. Clean, Most Happy Fellow, Not So-Favorite Son, Prince of Persuasion, President Who Armed Terrorists, Ramblin' Ron, Reagan Hood, Ronald Ray Gun, Ronald the Right, Ronnie, Teflon President, Teflon Ron, Trickle Down Economics President, Voodoo Economics President, Zippered Gipper

George H. W. Bush.....George, Have Half, Liberator of Kuwait, Little Pop, Mad Dialer, Persian Gulf War President, Poppy, Resumé Candidate; Revlon President

Bill Clinton.....Big Bill, Big Creep (according to Monica Lewinsky), Billy, Bubba, Comeback Kid, Didn't Inhale President, Draft Dodger, Dubious Pardons President, Elvis, Good Bill/Bad Bill, Intern President, Liar-Under-Oath, Minority President (1992 and 1996), Monica's Friend, The Natural, Our First Black President (according to Toni Morrison), Pants Dropper, Pardon Me President, Perennial Liar, Sax and Sex President, Secretariat, Slick Willie, Unzippered President, Wag the Dog President

George W. Bush.....Accidental President, Another High Deficit Republican, Axis of Evil President, Boy King, The Buck-Doesn't-Stop-Here President, Bush Leaguer President, Bushie, CEO President (of Corporate America), Chicken Little President, Cold War Warrior, Compassionate-Conservative President, Corporate Welfare President, Create-A-War President, Credibility Gap President, Daddy's Revenge President, Deja Voodoo Economics President, Dictator in a Democracy, Divider Not a Uniter, Divisive President, "Don't Wanna" President, Dubya, Dubya Dubya II President, Duhya, Dumbya, Education President, The Executioner, "Fatally Flawed" President, Gentleman "C" President, George II, George the Second, The "Good" President, Hypocritical President, Illegitimate President, Imperial President, Iraqi Quagmire President, King George the Second, Little Man on a Big Stage, Lord of the Secret Empire, Malapropism President, Messianic Mission President, Mini-Me, Minority President, Mr. Death Penalty, Old 5 to 4, Oxyomoron President, Patient/Impatient President, Poker Player in Chief, President-Select, President Who Killed Irony, Pretender, Q, Quincy, Revisionist President, Saber Rattler, Second George, Self-Righteous President, September 11th President, Shadow Government President, The Shrub, Slicker Than Slick Willie, The Smirker, Texas Executioner, Toxic Texan, Trickle Down Two Economics President, Uncurious George, U.S. Supreme Court-Selected President, War-On-Iraq President, War-On-Terrorism President, Wag the Dog President, Ye Olde Flopper, Youthful Indiscretion President, Quixotic President

NICKNAMES OF FIRST LADIES

Martha Washington.....Mother of Our Country, Patsy (so called by George Washington), Your Majesty

Abigail Adams.....Mrs. President, The Presidentress

Martha Wayles Skelton Jefferson*.....Patsy

Dorothea Payne Todd Madison.....Dolley, Dowager, Lady Presidentress, Nation's Hostess, Quaker Dolley, Queen Dolley, Queen Dowager, Queen of Washington City

Elizabeth Monroe.....*La Belle Américaine* (according to the French)

Rachel Jackson*.....American Jezebel, Aunt Rachel, Bonny Brown Wife, Convicted Adulteress

Sarah Childress Polk.....Sahara Sarah

Julia Gardiner Tyler.....Lovely Lady Presidentress, the Presidentress, Rose of Long Island, Her Serene Loveliness

Jane Pierce.....Shadow in the White House

Mary Todd Lincoln.....Madame President, Molly (before they were married), Mother (after they were married), Mrs. President, Ransacker of Fifth Avenue, She Wolf

Lucy Webb Hayes.....Lemonade Lucy

Lucretia Rudolph Garfield.....Crete (by her husband)

Frances Folsom Cleveland.....Frankie

Caroline Lavinia Scott Harrison.....Carrie

Helen Herron Taft.....Nellie (by her husband)

Edith Bolling Wilson.....First Lady of the Land, First Lady of the World, First Woman President, First Woman to Run the Government, Presidentress, The Presidentress of the U.S., The Secret President, Shepherdess

Florence Kling Harding.....Duchess (by her husband), Flossie (by her friends)

Grace Coolidge.....Public Female Favorite No. 1, Sunshine, First Lady of Baseball

Eleanor Roosevelt.....The Assistant President, First Lady of the World, Granny, My Eyes and Ears (to FDR), Public Energy No. 1, Ma (by her husband)

Elizabeth Virginia Wallace Truman.....Bess, The Boss, Independent Lady from Independence, The Last Lady of the Land

Mamie Eisenhower.....Mrs. Ike, Sleeping Beauty

Jackie Kennedy.....Durga, Goddess of Power and Queen of America (according to some in India), La Belle Jacqueline

Claudia Johnson.....Lady Bird

Pat Nixon.....Plastic Pat, The Robot

Elizabeth Bloomer Ford.....Betty; First Mama (by her husband)

Rosalynn Carter.....First Lady from Plains, Iron Magnolia, Steel Magnolia

*They were not First Ladies because they died before their husband became President.

Nancy Reagan	Dragon Lady, First Mannequin, Marie Antoinette, Queen Nancy, Mommie Poo Pants (by her husband), Mommy (by her husband)
Barbara Bush	Silver Fox
Hillary Rodham Clinton	Empress Hillary, Hillary the Sphinx, Saint Hillary
Laura Bush	Librarian Laura

PRESIDENTIAL QUOTATIONS (some are alleged)

George Washington “Father, I cannot tell a lie. I did it with my little hatchet”; “I heard the bullets whistle, and believe me there is something charming in the sound” (1754); “Are these the men with whom I am to defend America?” (1776); “Gentlemen, you will allow me to put on my spectacles, for I have not only grown gray, but almost blind, in the service of my country” (1783); “To be prepared for war is one of the most effectual means of preserving peace” (1790); “Let me now . . . warn you in the most solemn manner against the baneful effects of the spirit of party” (1796); “It is our true policy to steer clear of permanent alliances with any portion of the foreign world” (1796)

John Adams “A government of laws, not of men” (1774); “My country has in its wisdom contrived for me the most insignificant office [the vice presidency] that ever the imagination of man contrived or his imagination conceived” (1793); “I will never send another minister to France without assurances that he will be received, respected, and honored as the representative of a great, free, powerful, independent nation” (1798); “You [Thomas Jefferson] and I ought not to die before We have explained ourselves to each other” (1813); “It is my living sentiment, and by the blessing of God it shall be my dying sentiment—Independence now and Independence forever!” (1826); “Thomas Jefferson still survives” (1826)

Thomas Jefferson “We hold these truths to be self-evident: that all men are created equal, that they are endowed by their Creator with certain unalienable rights, that among these are life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness” (1776); “No, sir, I succeed him [Franklin]. No one can replace him” (1785); “Were it left to me to decide whether we should have a government without newspapers, or newspapers without a government, I should not hesitate a moment to prefer the latter” (1787); “I hold it, that a little rebellion, now and then, is a good thing, and as necessary in the political world as storms in the physical” (1787); “What country before ever existed a century and a half without a rebellion? . . . The tree of liberty must be refreshed from time to time with the blood of patriots and tyrants. It is its natural manure” (1787); “The second office of the government is honorable and easy, the first is but a splendid misery” (1797); “We are all Republicans—we are all Federalists. If there be any among us who would wish to dissolve this Union or to change its republican form, let them stand undisturbed as monuments of the safety with which error of opinion may be tolerated where reason is left free to combat it” (1801); “Equal and exact justice to all men, of whatever state or persuasion, religious or political; peace, commerce, and honest friendship with all nations, entangling alliances with none” (1801); “[I] stretched the Constitution until it cracked” (1803); “I cannot live without books” (1815); “But this momentous question [the Missouri Compromise], like a firebell in the night, awakened and filled me with terror. I considered it the knell of the Union” (1820); “Here was buried Thomas Jefferson, Author of the American Declaration of Independence, of the Statute of Virginia for Religious Freedom, and Father of the University of Virginia” (epitaph)

James Madison “Justice is the end of government. It is the end of civil society. It ever has been and ever will be pursued until it is obtained, or until liberty be lost in the pursuit” (1787-1788)

James Monroe / “National honor is national property of the highest value” (1817); “The American continents . . . are henceforth not to be considered as subjects for future colonization by any European powers” (1823)

John Quincy Adams “From the instant your slave-holding states become a theatre of war—civil, servile, or foreign—from that instant the war powers of the Constitution extend to interfere with the institution of slavery in every way that it can be interfered with” (1836); “To furnish the means of acquiring knowledge is . . . the greatest benefit that can be conferred upon mankind. It prolongs life itself and enlarges the sphere of existence” (1846)

Andrew Jackson “Elevate them guns a little lower” (1815); “By the Eternal, they [the British] shall not sleep on our soil” (1815); “May God Almighty forgive her [Rachel Jackson’s] murderers as I know she forgave them. I never can” (1828); “I know what I am fit for. I can command a body of men in a rough way, but I am not fit to be president”; “My white children in Alabama have extended their law over your country. If you remain in it, you must be subject of that law. If you move across the Mississippi, you will be subject to your own laws and the care of your father” (1828); “Let the people rule” (slogan); “Our Federal Union: it must be preserved!” (1830); “John Marshall has made his decision, now let him enforce it!” (1832); “The condition of the Public Finances was never more flattering than at the present period . . . there will be a balance in the Treasury at the close of the Present year, of about nineteen millions of dollars” (1835); “I have only two regrets: I didn’t shoot Henry Clay, and I didn’t hang John Calhoun.”

Martin Van Buren “Unlike all who have preceded me, the Revolution that gave us existence as one people was achieved at the period of my birth; and whilst I contemplate with gratified reverence that memorable event, I feel that I belong to a later age and that I may not expect my countrymen to weigh my actions with the same kind and partial hand” (1837); “The re-establishment of a national bank . . . in any form . . . would impair the rightful supremacy of the popular will” (1837)

William H. Harrison “Some folks are silly enough to have formed a plan to make a President of the U.S. out of this clerk and clothopper”; “We admit of no government by divine right, believing that so far as power is concerned, the Beneficent Creator has made no distinction amongst men. The only legitimate right to govern is an express grant of power from the governed” (1841)

John Tyler “Popularity, I have always thought, may aptly be compared to a coquette—the more

you woo her, the more apt is she to elude your embrace."

James K. Polk "It is my duty to assert and maintain by all constitutional means the right of the United States to that portion of our territory which lies beyond the Rocky Mountains. Our title to the whole of the country of Oregon is 'clear and unquestionable,' and already are our people preparing to perfect that title by occupying it with their wives and children" (1845); "The cup of forbearance has been exhausted. . . . After reiterated menaces, Mexico has passed the boundary of the United States, has invaded our territory and shed American blood on American soil" (1846)

Zachary Taylor "Hurrah, for Old Kentuck! That's the way to do it. Give 'em hell, damn 'em" (1841); "A little more grape, Captain Bragg" (1847); "Tell him [Santa Anna] to go to hell. . . . General Taylor never surrenders" (1847); "She [Dolley Madison] will never be forgotten because she was truly our 'First Lady for a half-century'" (1849)

Millard Fillmore "It is a national disgrace that our Presidents . . . should be cast adrift, and perhaps be compelled to keep a corner grocery store for subsistence. . . . We elect a man to the presidency, expect him to be honest, to give up a lucrative profession, perhaps, and after we have done with him we let him go into seclusion and perhaps poverty."

Franklin Pierce "I do solemnly affirm that I will faithfully execute the office of President of the United States" (1853)

James Buchanan "All agree that under the Constitution slavery in the States is beyond the reach of any human power except that of the respective States wherein it exists. . . . It has alienated and estranged the people of the sister States from each other, and has even seriously endangered the very existence of the Union. . . . Let every Union-loving man, therefore, exert his best influence to suppress this agitation" (1857); "If I withdraw Anderson from Sumter, I can travel home to Wheatland by the light of my own burning effigies" (1861); "If you are as happy, my dear sir [Abraham Lincoln], on entering this house as I am in leaving it and returning to Wheatland [Pennsylvania], you are the happiest man in this country" (1861)

Abraham Lincoln "No man is good enough to govern another man without the other's consent" (1854); "The ballot is stronger than the bullet" (1856); "A house divided against itself cannot stand. I believe this government cannot endure permanently half-slave and half-free" (1858); "As I would not be a *slave*, so I would not be a *master*. This expresses my idea of democracy. Whatever differs from this, to the extent of the difference, is no democracy" (1858); "If slavery is not wrong, nothing is wrong"; "Let us have faith that right makes might, and in that faith let us to the end dare to do our duty as we understand it" (1860); "[I feel] somewhat like the boy in Kentucky who stubbed his toe while running to see his sweetheart. The boy said he was too big to cry, and far too badly hurt to laugh" (1862); "So this is the little lady [Harriet Beecher Stowe] who wrote the book that made the big war" (1862); "It is called the Army of the Potomac but it is only McClellan's bodyguard. . . . If McClellan is not using the army, I should like to borrow it for a while" (1862); "My paramount object in this struggle is to save the Union, and is not either to save or to destroy slavery. If I could save the Union without freeing any slave, I would do it; and if I could save it by freeing all the slaves, I would do it; and if I could do it by freeing some and leaving others alone, I would also do that" (1862); "The Father of Waters (the Mississippi) again goes unweaved to the sea" (1863); "Fourscore and seven years ago our fathers brought forth on this continent, a new nation, conceived in liberty, and dedicated to the proposition that all men are created equal" (1863); "The world will little note nor long remember what we say here; but it can never forget what they did here" (1863); "That we here highly resolve . . . that this nation under God shall have a new birth of freedom, and that government of the people, by the people, for the people, shall not perish from the earth" (1863); "I can't spare this man [Ulysses Grant]—he fights" (1864); "If I knew what brand of whiskey he drinks, I would send a barrel or so to my other generals!" (1864); "It is not best to swap horses while crossing the river" (1864); "With malice toward none, with charity for all, with firmness in the right as God gives us to see the right, let us strive on . . . to do all which may achieve and cherish a just and lasting peace among ourselves and with all nations" (1865)

Andrew Johnson "I am in the Union, and intend to stay in it. I intend to hold on to the Union, and the guarantees under which the Union has grown; and I do not intend to be driven from it, nor out of it, by . . . unconstitutional enactments" (1860); "Then, let us stand by the Constitution; and in preserving the Constitution we shall save the Union; and in saving the Union we save this, the greatest government on earth" (1860); "I cannot understand how he [Jefferson Davis] can be willing to hail another banner, and turn from that of his country"; "She [Mary Surratt] kept the nest that hatched the egg" (1865); "The day of reckoning is approaching. It will not be long before the Rebellion is put down. . . . And then we will attend to this Mexican affair, and say to Louis Napoleon, 'You cannot found a monarchy on this Continent.' An expedition into Mexico would be a sort of recreation to the brave soldiers who are now fighting the battles of the Union, and the French concern would be quickly wiped out" (1864); "Let them impeach and be damned!" (1868); "Jesus Christ had his Judas, Caesar had his Brutus, Charles I had his Cromwell, George Washington had his Benedict Arnold, and I have my Edmund Cooper."

Ulysses S. Grant "No terms except an unconditional and immediate surrender can be accepted. I propose to move immediately upon your works [Fort Donelson]" (1862); "When in doubt, fight" (motto); "I propose to fight it out on this line, if it takes all summer" (1864); "The war is over—the Rebels are our countrymen again" (1865); "The Confederates are now our prisoners and we do not want to exult in their downfall" (1865); "The art of war is simple enough. Find out where your enemy is. Get at him as soon as you can. Strike at him as hard as you can and as often as you can, and keep moving on"; "Let us have peace" (1868); "The effects of the late civil strife have been to free the slave and make him a citizen. Yet he is not possessed of the civil rights which citizenship should carry with it. This is wrong, and should be corrected. To this correction I stand committed, so far as Executive influence can avail" (1873); "Let no guilty man escape, if it can be avoided. . . . No personal considerations should stand in the way of performing a public duty" (1875); "Leave the matter of religion to the family altar, the church, and the private school, supported entirely by private contributions. Keep the church and the State forever separate" (1875);

"It was my fortune, or misfortune, to be called to the office of Chief Executive without any previous political training. . . . Mistakes have been made, as all can see and I admit, but it seems to me oftener in the selections made of the assistants appointed to aid in carrying out the various duties of administering the Government" (1876); "I only know two tunes; one of them is 'Yankee Doodle,' the other isn't."

Rutherford B. Hayes "He serves his party best who serves the country best" (1877)

James A. Garfield "My fellow citizens, the President is dead, but the Government lives and God Omnipotent reigns" (1865); "The elevation of the negro race from slavery to the full rights of citizenship is the most important political change we have known since the adoption of the Constitution on 1787. . . . It has liberated the master as well as the slave from a relation which wronged and enfeebled both" (1881); "My God! What is there in this place [the White House] that a man should ever want to get into it?" (1881); "Some civil service reform will come by necessity after the wearisome years of wasted Presidents have paved the way for it" (1881)

Chester A. Arthur "It is no part of our policy to create and maintain a navy able to cope with that of the other great powers of the world" (1883)

Grover Cleveland "Tell the truth" [to his staff concerning the scandal with Maria Halpin] (1884); "Your every voter, as surely as your chief magistrate, under the same high sanction, though in a different sphere, exercises a public trust" (1885); "If it takes the entire army and navy of the United States to deliver a postal card in Chicago, that card will be delivered" (1894)

Benjamin Harrison "We Americans have no commission from God to police the world" (1888); "Earnest attention should be given to those combinations of capital common called Trusts" (1889)

William McKinley "Let England take care of herself, let France look after her own interests, let Germany take care of her own people, but in God's name let Americans look after America" (1890); "Annexation is not change; it is consummation. . . . We need Hawaii just as much and a good deal more than we did California. It is manifest destiny" (1898); "In the name of humanity, in the name of civilization, in behalf of endangered American interests which give us the right and duty to speak and act, the war in Cuba must stop" (1898); "I have already transmitted to Congress the report of the naval court of inquiry on the destruction of the battleship *Maine*. . . . The destruction of that noble vessel has filled the national heart with inexpressible horror" (1898); "There was nothing left for us to do but to take them all, and to educate the Filipinos, and uplift and civilize and Christianize them, and by God's grace do the very best we could for them, as our fellowmen for whom Christ also died" (1899); "The Period of exclusiveness is past. . . . Reciprocity treaties are in harmony with the spirit of the times; measures of retaliation are not" (1901)

Theodore Roosevelt "I don't go so far as to think that the only good Indians are dead Indians, but I believe nine out of every ten are, and I shouldn't inquire too closely into the cause of the tenth. The most vicious cowboy has more moral principle than the average Indian" (1885); "I wish to preach, not the doctrine of ignoble ease, but the doctrine of the strenuous life" (1899); "Where a trust becomes a monopoly, the state has an immediate right to interfere" (1900); "I am as strong as a bull moose and you can use me to the limit" (1900); "There is a homely adage which runs, 'Speak softly and carry a big stick; you will go far.' If the American nation will speak softly and yet build and keep at a pitch of the highest training a thoroughly efficient navy, the Monroe Doctrine will go far" (1901); "A man who is good enough to shed his blood for his country is good enough to be given a square deal afterwards. More than that no man is entitled to, and less than that no man shall have" (1903); "No man is above the law and no man is below it; nor do we ask any man's permission when we require him to obey it" (1903); "Damn the law. I want the canal built" (1904); "I can do one of two things; I can be President of the United States or I can control Alice. I cannot possibly do both" (1906); "The men with the muck-rakes are often indispensable to the well-being of society, but only if they know when to stop raking the muck, and to look upward to the celestial crown above them. . . . If they gradually grow to feel that the whole world is nothing but muck, their power of usefulness is gone" (1906); "To waste, to destroy our natural resources, to skin and exhaust the land instead of using it so as to increase its usefulness, will result in undermining in the days of our children the very prosperity which we ought by right to hand down to them amplified and developed" (1907); "I took the Isthmus, started the Canal, and then left Congress—not to debate the Canal, but to debate me. . . . While the debate goes on the Canal does too" (1911); "My hat is in the ring" (1912); "We fight in honorable fashion for the good of mankind; fearless of the future; unheeding of our individual fates; with unflinching hearts and undimmed eyes; we stand at Armageddon, and we battle for the Lord. . . . I'm as strong as a bull moose, you can use me to the limit" (1912); "Friends, I shall ask you to be as quiet as possible, I don't know whether you fully understand that I have been shot; but it takes more than that to kill a Bull Moose" (1912); "We demand that big business give people a square deal; in return we must insist that when any one engaged in big business honestly endeavors to do right, he shall himself be given a square deal" (1913); "One of our defects as a nation is a tendency to use what have been called 'weasel words.' When a weasel sucks eggs the meat is sucked out of the egg. If you use a 'weasel word' after another there is nothing left of the other" (1916); "To announce that there must be no criticism of the president, or that we are to stand by the president, right or wrong, is not only unpatriotic and servile, but it is morally treasonable to the American public" (1918); "It [Maxwell House coffee] was good to the last drop."

William H. Taft "The progress which the negro has made in the last fifty years, from slavery . . . is marvelous, and it furnishes every reason to hope that in the next twenty-five years a still greater improvement in his condition as a productive member of society, on the farm, and in the shop, and in other occupations may come. . . . We are charged with the sacred duty of making their path as smooth and as easy as we can" (1909); "The diplomacy of the present administration . . . has been characterized as substituting dollars for bullets. It is one that appeals alike to idealistic humanitarian sentiments, to the dictates of sound policy and strategy, and to legitimate commercial aims" (1912)

Woodrow Wilson "I am a Presbyterian and believe in predestination and election. It was Providence that did the work at Baltimore" (1912); "God ordained that I should be the next President of the United States.

Neither you nor any other mortal could have prevented that" (1912); "The United States must be neutral in fact as well as in name during these days that are to try men's souls. We must be impartial in thought as well as in action, must put a curb upon our sentiments as well as upon every transaction that might be construed as a preference of one party to the struggle before another" (1914); "There is such a thing as a man being too proud to fight" (1915); "America cannot be an ostrich with its head in the sand" (1916); "It must be peace without victory. . . . Victory would mean peace forced upon the loser, a victor's terms imposed upon the vanquished. . . . Only a peace between equals can last" (1917); "A little group of willful men, representing no opinion but their own, have rendered the great government of the United States helpless and contemptible" (1917); "Armed neutrality is ineffectual enough at best" (1917); "The world must be made safe for democracy" (1917); "If I am to speak for ten minutes, I need a week for preparation; if fifteen minutes, three days; if half an hour, two days; if an hour, I am ready now."

Warren G. Harding "We drew to a pair of deuces, and filled" (1920); "America's present need is not heroics but healing; not nostrums but normalcy; not revolution but restoration . . . not agitation but adjustment, not surgery but serenity, not the dramatic but the dispassionate, not experiment but equipoise, not submergence in internationality but sustenance in triumphant nationality" (1921); "I have no trouble with my enemies. I can take care of my enemies all right. But my damn friends . . . they're the ones that keep me walking the floor nights!"

Calvin Coolidge "There is no right to strike against the public safety by anybody, anywhere, any time" (1919); "I thought I could swing it [the presidency]" (1923); "The chief business of America is business" (1925); "Well, they hired the money, didn't they?" (1925); "If you don't say anything, you won't be called on to repeat it"; "I do not choose to run for President in 1928" (1927); "When a great many people are unable to find work, unemployment results."; "I have noticed that nothing I never said did me any harm."

Herbert Hoover "The slogan of Progress is changing from the 'Full Dinner Pail' to the full garage" (1928); "While I can make no claim for having introduced the term 'rugged individualism,' I should be proud to have invented it" (1928); "Our country has deliberately undertaken a great social and economic experiment, noble in motive and far-reaching in purpose" (1928); "There is one certainty of the future of the . . . people of the United States—that is, prosperity" (1930); "The grass will grow in the streets of a hundred cities, a thousand towns; the weeds will overrun the fields of millions of farms if that protection [the protective tariff] is taken away" (1932); "Older men declare war. But it is youth that must fight and die. And it is youth who must inherit the tribulation, the sorrow, and the triumphs that are the aftermath of war" (1944)

Franklin D. Roosevelt "We offer one who has the will to win—who not only deserves success but commands it. Victory is his habit—the Happy Warrior—Al Smith!" (1924); "Maybe my legs aren't so good, but look at those shoulders"; "These unhappy times call for the building of plans . . . that build from the bottom up and not from the top down, that put their faith once more in the forgotten man at the bottom of the economic pyramid" (1932); "The country needs and, unless I mistake its temper, the country demands bold, persistent experimentation. It is common sense to take a method and try it. If it fails, admit it frankly and try another. But above all, try something" (1932); "I pledge you, I pledge myself, to a new deal for the American people" (1932); "There is no indispensable man" (1932); "So, first of all, let me assert my firm belief that the only thing we have to fear is fear itself—nameless, unreasoning, unjustified terror" (1933); "In the field of world policy I would dedicate this nation to the policy of the good neighbor" (1933); "There is a mysterious cycle in human events. To some generations much is given. Of other generations much is expected. This generation of Americans has a rendezvous with destiny" (1936); "In this nation. . . . I see millions denied education. . . . I see one third of a nation ill-housed, ill-clad, ill-nourished" (1937); "The test of our progress is not whether we add more to the abundance of those who have much; it is whether we provide enough for those who have too little" (1937); "On this tenth day of June 1940 the hand [Italy] that held the dagger has struck it into the back of its neighbor [France]" (1940); "We must be the great arsenal of democracy" (1940); "We look forward to a world founded upon four essential human freedoms. . . . freedom of speech and expression. . . . freedom to worship God. . . . freedom from want. . . . freedom from fear . . . anywhere in the world" (1941); "As men do not live by bread alone, they do not fight by armaments alone" (1941); "Yesterday, December 7, 1941—a date which will live in infamy—the United States of America was suddenly and deliberately attacked by naval and air forces of the Empire of Japan" (1941); "The first twelve years [of his presidency] are the hardest" (1945); "More than an end to war, we want an end to the beginnings of all wars" (1945)

Harry S. Truman "Boys, if you ever pray, pray for me now. . . . When they told me yesterday what had happened, I felt like the moon, the stars and all the planets had fallen on me" (1945); "Sixteen hours ago an American plane dropped one bomb on Hiroshima. . . . The force from which the sun draws its powers has been loosed against those who brought war to the Far East" (1945); "The release of atomic energy constitutes a new force too revolutionary to consider in the framework of old ideas" (1945); "Within the first few months, I discovered that being a President is like riding a tiger. A man has to keep riding or be swallowed" (1945); "I believe that it must be the policy of the United States to support free peoples who are resisting attempted subjugation by armed minorities or by outside pressures" (1947); "Every segment of our population and every individual have a right to expect from our government a *fair deal*" (1949); "I didn't fire him [Douglas MacArthur] because he was a dumb son of a bitch, although he was, but that's not against the law for generals. If it was, half to three-quarters of them would be in jail" (1951); "I have served my country long, and I think efficiently and honestly. . . . I do not feel it is my duty to spend another four years in the White House" (1952); "The only thing new in the world is the history you don't know" (*Plain Speaking*); "I never give them hell. I just tell the truth and they think it is hell"; "A no-good lying bastard [Richard Nixon] who "can lie out of both sides of his mouth, who never told the truth in his life, and is a shifty-eyed . . . liar, and people know it"; "Once a decision was made, I did not worry about it afterwards" (*Memoirs*); "The Marshall Plan will go down in history as one of America's greatest contributions to the peace of the world" (*Memoirs*); "The kind of victory MacArthur had in mind—victory by the bombing of Chinese cities, victory by expanding the conflict to all of China—would have been the wrong kind of victory" (*Memoirs*); "If you can't stand the heat, get out of the kitchen" (favorite saying); "The

buck stops here" (his motto); I just cannot sit with that fellow (Richard Nixon)"

Dwight D. Eisenhower.... "People of Western Europe: A landing was made . . . on the coast of France by the troops of the Allied Expeditionary Force. . . . I call upon all who love freedom to stand with us now. Together we shall achieve victory" (1944); "I shall go to Korea" (1952); "You're my boy [Richard Nixon]" (1952); "Don't join the book burners. Don't think you are going to conceal thoughts by concealing evidence that they never existed" (1954); "You have broader considerations that might follow what you might call the 'falling domino principle.' You have a row of dominoes set up, you knock over the first one, and what will happen to the last one is that it will go over very quickly. So you have the beginning of a disintegration that would have the most profound influences" (1954); "Open skies . . . to give each other a complete blueprint of our military establishments . . . a great surprise attack, thus lessening danger and relaxing tension" (1955); "We must guard against the acquisition of unwarranted influence, whether sought or unsought, by the military-industrial complex. The potential for the disastrous rise of misplaced power exists and will persist" (1961); "Yes, two [blunders when asked about mistakes]. And they're both sitting on the Supreme Court [Earl Warren and William Brennan]" (1961)

John F. Kennedy "Just as I went into politics because Joe died, if anything happens to me tomorrow, my brother Bobby would run for my seat in the Senate. And if Bobby died, Teddy would take over for him"; "It was involuntary. They sank my boat [PT-109]"; "The New Frontier of which I speak is not a set of promises—it is a set of challenges. It sums up not what I intend to offer the American people, but what I intend to ask of them" (1960); "I am not the Catholic candidate for President. I am the Democratic Party's candidate for President, who happens to be a Catholic" (1960); "I do not speak for my church on public matters, and the church does not speak for me" (1960); "For of those to whom much is given, much is required" (1961); "Let the word go forth from this time and place, to friend and foe alike, that the torch has been passed to a new generation of Americans, born in this century Let every nation know . . . that we shall pay any price, bear any burden, meet any hardship, support any friend, oppose any foe to assure the survival and success of liberty" (1961); "Let us never negotiate out of fear, but let us never fear to negotiate" (1961); "All this will not be finished in the first one hundred days. Nor will it be finished in the first one thousand days, nor in the life of this Administration But let us begin" (1961); "And so, my fellow Americans, ask not what your country can do for you; ask what you can do for your country" (1961); "There's an old saying that victory has a thousand fathers and defeat is an orphan" (1961); "I believe this nation should commit itself to achieving the goal, before this decade is out, of landing a man on the moon and returning him safely to earth" (1961); "Aggressive conduct, if allowed to go unchecked and unchallenged, ultimately leads to war" (1962); "The path we have chosen is full of hazards. The cost of freedom is always high, but Americans have always paid it" (1962); "For a nation that is afraid to let its people judge the truth and falsehood in an open market is a nation that is afraid of its people" (1962); "I can't see that it's wrong to give him [Bobby Kennedy] a little legal experience before he goes out to practice law"; "There is always inequity in life. Some men are killed in war and some men are wounded, and some men never leave the country. . . . Life is unfair" (1962); "I think this is the most extraordinary collection of talent, of human knowledge, that has ever been gathered together at the White House [dinner for Nobel prizewinners], with the possible exception of when Thomas Jefferson dined alone" (1962); "All free men, wherever they may live, are citizens of Berlin. And therefore, as a free man, I take pride in the words '*Ich bin ein Berliner*'" (1963)

Lyndon B. Johnson "We must create a new world policy. Not just of 'open skies'—but of open eyes, ears, and minds. . . . I call for the 'open curtain.' Let truth flow through it freely" (1957); "Now let's get airborne" (1963); "I will do my best. That is all I can do. I ask for your help—and God's" (1963); "All I have I would have given gladly not to be standing here today" (1963); "Come now, let us reason together" (1963); "We have talked long enough in this country about equal rights. We have talked for a hundred years or more. It is time now to write the next chapter—and to write in the books of law (1963); "It is gratifying to see at this table tonight the most superbly educated men in the world, for in this room there are three Rhodes scholars, four graduates of Harvard, three of Yale, and one from Southwest State Teachers College" (1964); "I am going to build the kind of nation that President Roosevelt hoped for, President Truman worked for, and President Kennedy died for" (1964); "This nation, this generation, in this hour has man's first chance to build a Great Society, a place where the meaning of man's life matches the marvels of man's labor. . . . This administration, here and now, declares unconditional war on poverty in America" (1964); "Books and ideas are the most effective weapons against intolerance and ignorance" (1964); "Aggression by terror against the peaceful villages of South Vietnam has now been joined by open aggression on the high seas against the United States of America" (1964); "We still seek no wider war" (1964); "We are not about to send American boys nine or ten thousand miles away from home to do what Asian boys ought to be doing for themselves" (1964); "I shall not seek, and I will not accept, the nomination of my party for another term as your President" (1968); "I knew from the start if I left a woman I really loved—the Great Society—in order to fight that bitch of a war . . . that I would lose everything at home. My hopes . . . my dreams."

Richard M. Nixon ". . . a little cocker spaniel dog in a crate that [was] sent all the way from Texas. Black and white spotted. And our little girl—Trisha, the six-year-old—named it Checkers. And you know, the kids love the dog, and I just want to say this right now, that regardless of what they say about it, we're gonna [sic] keep it!" (1952); She [Pat Nixon] does have a respectable Republican cloth coat" (1952); "You won't have Nixon to kick around anymore, because, gentlemen, this is my last press conference" (1962); "Bring us together again" (1968); "This is the greatest week in the history of the world since the Creation [when men first landed on the moon]" (1969); "And so tonight—to you, the great silent majority of my fellow Americans—I ask for your support [for his Vietnam policy]" (1969); "American cannot—and will not—conceive all the plans, design all the programs, execute all the decisions and undertake all the defense of the free nations of the world. We will help where it makes a real difference and is considered in our interest" (1969); "The greatest honor history can bestow is the title of peacemaker. This honor now beckons America. . . . This is our summons to greatness" (1969); "After a third of a century of power flowing from the people and the States to Washington, it is time for

a New Federalism in which power, funds and responsibility, will flow from Washington to the States and to the people" (1969); "If when the chips are down, the world's most powerful nation, the United States of America, acts like a pitiful, helpless giant, the forces of totalitarianism and anarchy will threaten free nations and free institutions throughout the world" (1970); "I want you all to stonewall it, let them plead the Fifth Amendment, cover up or anything else, if it'll save it, save the plan" (1973); "I don't give a damn how it is done, do whatever has to be done to stop these leaks and prevent unauthorized disclosures; I don't want to be told that it can't be done"; "I made my mistakes, but in all my years of public life, I have never profited . . . from public service. . . I have never obstructed justice. . . I welcome this kind of examination because people have got to know whether or not their President is a crook. Well, I am not a crook. I've earned everything I've got" (1973); "This is a great day for France [President Georges Pompidou's funeral]" (1974); "Always give your best, never get discouraged, never be petty; always remember, others may hate you. Those who hate you don't win unless you hate them. And then you destroy yourself" (1974); "Well, when the President does it, that means it is not illegal" (1977); "I let down my friends, I let down my country. I let down our system of government" (1977)

Gerald R. Ford "A funny thing happened to me on the way to becoming Speaker of the House of Representatives" (1973); "I am a Ford, not a Lincoln" (1973); "Our long national nightmare [Watergate scandal] is over" (1974); "A full, free, and absolute pardon unto Richard Nixon, for all offenses against the United States which he, Richard Nixon, has committed or may have committed or taken part in during the period from January 20, 1969, through August 9, 1974" (1974); "There is no Soviet domination of Eastern Europe and there never will be under a Ford administration" (1976)

Jimmy Carter "We believe that the first time we're born, as children, it's human life given to us; and when we accept Jesus as our Savior, it's his new life. That's what 'born again' means" (1976); "I've looked on a lot of women with lust. I've committed adultery in my heart many times. This is something that God recognizes I will do—and I have done it—and God forgives me for it" (1976); "If I ever tell a lie, if I ever mislead you, if I ever betray a trust or a confidence, I want you to come and take me out of the White House" (1976); "The energy crisis has not yet overwhelmed us, but it will if we do not act quickly. . . [This is] the greatest challenge that our country will face in our lifetimes. . . It is the moral equivalent of war" (1977); "Two enemies of our country—energy and malaise" (1979); "Any attempt . . . to gain control of the Persian Gulf region will be regarded as an assault on the . . . interests of the United States . . . and will be repelled by the use of any means necessary" (1980)

Ronald W. Reagan "Once you've seen one redwood tree, you've seen them all" (1966); "Politics is supposed to be the second oldest profession. I have come to realize that it bears a very close resemblance to the first" (1977); "Are you better off than you were four years ago?" (1980); "Peace is the highest aspiration of the American people. We will negotiate for it; sacrifice for it; we will not surrender for it—now or ever" (1981); "What I'd really like to do is go down in history as the President who made Americans believe in themselves again" (1981); "Honey, I forgot to duck [during assassination attempt]" (1981); "Please assure me that you [doctors] are all Republicans" (1981); "We're the party that wants to see an America in which people can still get rich" (1982); "[It is] the march of freedom and democracy which will leave Marxism-Leninism on the ash heap of history as its has left other tyrannies which stifle the freedom and muzzle the self-expression of the people" (1982); "Let us beware that while [Soviet rulers] preach the supremacy of the state . . . they are the focus of evil in the modern world" (1983); "My fellow Americans, I am pleased to tell you that I have signed legislation that will outlaw Russia forever. We begin bombing in five minutes" (1984); "I am not going to exploit for political purposes my opponent's [Walter Mondale's] youth and inexperience" (1984); "We shall never forget them [Challenger astronauts] nor the last time we saw them, as they prepared for their mission and waved goodbye and slipped the surly bonds of Earth to touch the face of God" (1986); "Mr. Gorbachev, if you seek peace, come here to this gate! Mr. Gorbachev, open this gate! Mr. Gorbachev, tear down this wall!" (1987); "We meant to change a nation and instead we changed a world . . . We made the city [City on the Hill] stronger—we made the city freer—and we left her in good hands" (1989); "Politics is just like show business. You have a hell of an opening, you coast for a while, and you have a hell of a closing"; "They [AIDS patients] that live in sin shall die in sin" (edited out of the 2003 CBS movie *The Reagans*)

George H.W. Bush "Voodoo economics [Reagan's economic plan]" (1980); "Oh, the vision thing" [on his lack of long-term objectives] (1987); "Like a thousand points of light in a broad and peaceful sky [volunteer service]" (1988); "The Congress will push me to raise taxes, and I'll say no, and they'll push, and I'll say no, and they'll push again. And all I can say to them is read my lips: No New Taxes" (1988); "A new breeze is blowing. . . America is never wholly herself unless she is engaged in high moral principle. We as a people have such a purpose today. It is to make kinder the face of the nation and gentler the face of the world" (1989); "A line has been drawn in the sand" (1990); "This will not stand, this aggression against Kuwait" (1990); "If history teaches us anything, it is that we must resist aggression or it will destroy our freedoms. Appeasement does not work. As was the case in the 1930s, we see in Saddam Hussein an aggressive dictator threatening his neighbors" (1990); "We have before us the opportunity to forge for ourselves and for future generations a new world order, a world where the rule of law, not the law of the jungle, governs the conduct of nations" (1991); "I don't like broccoli. When I was young my mother made me eat it. I am President of the United States and I am not going to eat it."

William J. Clinton "I'll be with you until the last dog dies" (1992); "I feel your pain" (1992); "I am going to focus like a laser beam on this economy" (1992); "I experimented with marijuana a time or two. And I didn't like it, and didn't inhale, and never tried it again" (1992); "The change I see . . . isn't liberal or conservative. It's different and it's both. . . . But this is America. There is no them; there's only us. One nation, under God, indivisible, with liberty and justice for all. . . . That's what the New Covenant is all about"; "I, uh, cannot, well, tell a lie. We . . . we did, if . . . the . . . the . . . the stories as they have been said. They're outrageous, and they're not so" (1994); "The era of big government is over" (1996); "I am going to say this again: I did not have sexual relations with that woman, Ms. Lewinsky. I never told anybody to lie, not a single time. Never. These allegations are false and I need to go back to work for the American people" (1998); "It depends on what the meaning of the word 'is' is. If the . . . if he . . . if 'is' and never has been, that is not—that is one thing. If it means there is none, that was a

completely true statement" (1998)

George W. Bush "Our grief has turned to anger, and anger to resolution. Whether we bring our enemies to justice, or bring justice to our enemies, justice will be done [following 9/11 attacks]" (2001); "Over time it's going to be important for nations to know they will be held accountable for inactivity. You're either with us or against us in the fight against terror" (2001); "Every nation in every region now has a decision to make: either you are with us or you are with the terrorists" (2001); "States like these [Iran, Iraq, and North Korea], and their terrorist allies, constitute an axis of evil, arming to threaten the peace of the world. By seeking weapons, these regimes pose a grave danger and growing danger. They could provide these arms to terrorists, giving them the means to match their hatred. They could attack our allies or attempt to blackmail the United States. In any of these cases, the price of indifference would be catastrophic" (2002); "They [the Iraqis] tried to kill my father" (2002); "Facing clear evidence of peril, we cannot wait for the final proof—the smoking gun—that could come in the form of a mushroom cloud" (2002); "Year after year Saddam Hussein has gone to elaborate lengths, spent enormous sums, taken great risks to build and keep WMD" (2003); "Our conservative estimate is that Iraq today has a stockpile of between 100 and 500 tons of chemical weapons agent" (2003); "Bring 'em on!" [insurgents in Iraq since May 1] (2003)

FIRST LADIES' QUOTATIONS

Abigail Adams "In the new code of laws . . . I desire you would remember the ladies . . . Do not put such unlimited power in the hands of the husbands. Remember all men would be tyrants if they could. If particular care and attention is not paid to the ladies we are determined to foment a rebellion, and will not hold ourselves bound by any laws in which we will have no voice, or representation" (1776); "I regret the trifling narrow contracted education of the females of my own country" (1778)

Florence Kling Harding "I can see but one word written over the head of my husband if he is elected, and the word is 'Tragedy.'"

Eleanor Roosevelt "No one can make you feel inferior without your consent" (1937); "I have spent many years of my life in opposition and I rather like the role" (1952); "I used to tell my husband that, if he could make *me* understand something, it would be clear to all the other people in the country" (1947); "I think if the people of this country can be reached with the truth, their judgment will be in favor of the many, as against the privileged few."

Jacqueline Kennedy "I was looking . . . to the left, and I heard these terrible noises . . . And my husband never made any sound. So I turned to the right, and all I remember is seeing my husband, he had this sort of quizzical look on his face, and his hand was up" (1963)

Barbara Bush "Somewhere out in this audience may even be someone who will one day follow in my footsteps, and preside over the White House as the President's spouse. I wish him well!" (1990); "At the end of your life, you will never regret not having passed one more test, [not] winning one more verdict, or not closing one more deal. You will regret time not spent with a husband, a child, a friend or a parent" (1990)

Hillary Rodham Clinton ... "I suppose I could have stayed home and baked cookies and had teas" (1992) / "We've been married for twenty-two years. And I learned a long time ago that the only two people who count in any marriage are the two who are in it" (1998); "The great story here for anybody willing to find it and write about it and explain it, is this vast right-wing conspiracy that has been conspiring against my husband since the day he announced for President" (1998); "Gulping for air, I started crying and yelling at him [her husband], 'What do you mean? What are you saying? Why did you lie to me?' I was furious and getting more so by the second. He just stood there saying over and over again, 'I'm sorry. I'm so sorry. I was trying to protect you and Chelsea.'" (*Living History*, 2003)

PRESIDENTS' LAST WORDS (many of these are alleged)

George Washington " 'Tis well." (also, "It is well, I die hard, but I am not afraid to go.")

John Adams "Thomas Jefferson (still) survives."

Thomas Jefferson "Is it the Fourth?" (on his deathbed on July 3)

James Madison "I always talk better lying down" (or "Nothing more than a change of mind, my dear.")

John Quincy Adams "This is the end of the Earth (or the last of Earth). I am content" (or "I am composed").

Andrew Jackson On the day he died he said to his slaves who were crowded about him: "Oh, do not cry. Be good children and we will all meet in heaven."

William Henry Harrison ... "I wish you to understand the true principles of government. I wish them carried out. I ask nothing more."

John Tyler "Doctor, I am going, perhaps it is for the best."

James K. Polk "I love you Sarah, for all eternity, I love you."

Zachary Taylor "I am about to die, I expect the summons soon. I have endeavored to discharge all my official duties faithfully. I regret nothing, but I am sorry that I am about to leave my friends."

Millard Fillmore "The nourishment is palatable."

Abraham Lincoln "They won't think anything of it."

Ulysses S. Grant "Water."

Rutherford B. Hayes "I know that I'm going where Lucy is."

James A. Garfield "Oh, Swaim, there is pain here. Oh, oh, Swaim" (David G. Swaim was his chief of staff) / Also given as "The people . . . trust."

Grover Cleveland "I have tried so hard to do the right."

William McKinley "Nearer My God to Thee" (his favorite hymn; he also is reported to have said: "We are

- all going" and "It is God's way. His will, not ours, be done.")
- Theodore Roosevelt** "Please put out the light."
- Woodrow Wilson** "Edith, I'm a broken piece of machinery . . . but I'm ready."
- Warren Harding** "That's good. Go on. Read some more."
- Calvin Coolidge** "Good Morning, Robert."
- Franklin Roosevelt** "I have a terrific headache."
- Dwight D. Eisenhower** "I want to go; God take me" (earlier he is quoted as saying, "I've always loved my wife. I've always loved my children. I've always loved my country.")
- John Kennedy** "My God, I've been hit." (alleged since he would in all likelihood not have been able to speak after being hit)

PRESIDENTIAL FIRSTS, LASTS, ONLYS, SOME SECONDS, AND SUPERLATIVES

- George Washington** Only President inaugurated in 2 cities (New York City and Philadelphia; and only one inaugurated in New York City); Only President unanimously elected by electoral votes; Only President who did not live in the White House; First President born in Virginia; First general to serve as President; First President to have signed the U.S. Constitution; First President depicted on a postage stamp; First President to marry a widow; First President to refuse a third term; First President to grant an amnesty—to those who participated in the Whiskey Rebellion; First President without a college education; Only President to die in the 18th century; Only President to be named General of the Armies; Only President to have a state named for him; President who gave the shortest inaugural speech, only 134 words
- John Adams** First President to live in the White House; Only President inaugurated at Philadelphia both as a Vice President (1793) and as a President (1797); First President defeated for re-election; First Vice President elected President; First President to serve only one term; First President whose son was inaugurated President; First President not to attend the inauguration of his successor; First person to serve as American minister to Great Britain (that is, the Court of St. James); First President born in Massachusetts; First President to serve in office who had been a lawyer; First President to serve in the 19th century (in 1801); First Phi Beta Kappa to be elected President; President who was the second to have lived the longest; First President listed alphabetically
- Thomas Jefferson** Last President elected in the 18th century (in 1800); First President to be elected by the House of Representatives; First President inaugurated in Washington, D.C.; Only President to write his own epitaph ("Here was buried Thomas Jefferson, author of the Declaration of American Independence, of the Statute of Virginia for religious freedom, and Father of the University of Virginia"); First President to have been a state governor; First President to have served in the Cabinet—as secretary of state; Only Vice President elected to the presidency who served 2 full terms; President who introduced the custom of having the President shake hands instead of bowing; First widower inaugurated President; Second President to serve in the 19th century (in 1801); First President to be inaugurated in the U.S. Capitol (in the Senate chamber)
- James Madison** First President to have been a Congressman; First President to lead American troops in battle (Bladensburg) and to be fired on while in office; Second President to have signed the Constitution; Last surviving signer of the Constitution; First President elected in the 19th century (in 1808); Only President to have 2 Vice Presidents who died in office (George Clinton and Elbridge Gerry); First President to wear long pants or trousers (the others wore knickers or knee breeches); Only President whose temporary official residence was the Octagon House; First President to ask Congress for a declaration of war and the first to lead the U.S. into war (War of 1812); Shortest President, at 5'4"
- James Monroe** First President to make a goodwill tour of the states; First President to have been a senator; First President to ride on a steamboat (the S.S. *Savannah*, in 1819); Only President to have served in 2 Cabinet posts (state and war); Last to wear a cocked hat (that is, the last revolutionary war soldier and statesman to become President); Last President of the so-called "Virginia Dynasty"; Last President to wear knee-length pantaloons, with buckles, silk stockings, low-cut shoes, and wigs; First President inaugurated on March 5 (March 4 was a Sunday); Only President to have a foreign capital named for him (Monrovia, Liberia)
- John Quincy Adams** First minority President or First President elected without receiving a majority of the popular vote (as well as the votes of the electoral college); First son of a President who became a President; First President whose father had signed the Declaration of Independence; Second President whose election was decided by the House of Representatives; Second President born in Massachusetts; First President to serve in both the House and the Senate; Only former President elected to serve in the House of Representatives; First President to be a published poet; First President married abroad (in London); Only President interviewed while swimming naked in the Potomac River (journalist Anne Royall sat on his clothes until he granted the interview); First President to have a billiard table installed in the White House; Only President to marry a woman born in another country, in England; Only President profiled in John Kennedy's *Profiles in Courage*
- Andrew Jackson** First presidential candidate to be named by a national nominating convention; First President born in a log cabin; First President born west of the Allegheny Mountains; First President to have an assassination attempt directed at him and the first to survive such an attempt; First President to ride on a railroad train; First President from the West; Second President without a college education; Second widower inaugurated President; Only President to flee his inaugural reception in the White House through a window as a crowd mobbed him; First President to marry a woman who had been divorced; Only President to marry the same woman twice (she did not know she wasn't officially divorced); Last veteran of the American Revolution to become President and the only President to have been a prisoner of war (at age 14 in 1781); First President to fight a duel; First Democratic President; First President born in South Carolina (still in dispute); First President who was a resident of a state (Tennessee) other than his native state; First President to earn a plurality of popular votes but not win the election (1824); Only President to pay off the national debt, doing so on January 5,

1835; First President to appoint a Catholic (Roger Taney) to the U.S. Supreme Court

Martin Van BurenFirst President born a U.S. citizen and not a British subject; First President born in New York or the first to be born after the Declaration of Independence; First sitting vice president to be elected to the presidency in his own right; First President in office during a great depression, the nation's first (known as the Panic of 1837); Only presidential candidate to seek reelection without a running mate (Richard M. Johnson had many enemies and the Democrats could not agree on a candidate); President who established the ten-hour day for federal employees; Second Democratic President; First President to have the song "Hail to the Chief" played at his inauguration; Only President with a 2-word surname

William Henry Harrison ...First President to die in office (April 4, 1841); First President to lie in state in the White House; Gave the longest inaugural address ever, at 1 hour 45 minutes; Served the shortest term as President (from March 4, 1841, to April 4, 1841); Last President born before the American Revolution or the last to be born a British subject; First Whig President; Only President whose grandson became President; Only President to study medicine, doing so at the University of Pennsylvania; Only President whose wife after Martha Washington never lived in the White House (because of illness, she was still in North Bend when her husband died); First President who campaigned actively for the presidency; Second President whose father had been a signer of the Declaration of Independence; First President to arrive by train at Washington, D.C., for his inauguration

John TylerFirst Vice President to succeed to the presidency upon the death of the President; First President to have his wife die while in office; First President to be married while in office; First President against whom impeachment was tried (but it failed); First President to have Congress override his veto (of a tariff bill); First President to open an American trade mission with China; First President not to have a Vice President during his term (almost 4 full years); First President not to receive a nomination for a second term; Only President to join the Confederacy after serving as President of the U.S.; First President born after the Revolutionary War

James K. PolkFirst "dark horse" presidential candidate elected; Only Speaker of the House of Representatives to become President; First President to pledge himself to only one term (he died 3 months after leaving office); First President born in North Carolina; First to keep all of his campaign promises; Second President born after the Revolutionary War; Second minority President

Zachary TaylorFirst person to become President who was not previously elected to public office; First President to never have voted in an election (he was in the military); Second President to die in office; First President to die in office while Congress was in session; Second President to die in the White House; First professional soldier to sit in the White House; Last Whig President to be elected to that office; First President elected from a state west of the Mississippi River (he was representing Louisiana); Second President inaugurated on March 5 (March 4 was a Sunday); First President who had not served in the Continental Congress or the U.S. Congress

Millard FillmoreLast Whig President; Second Vice President to become President upon the death of the President; First White House library begun thanks to efforts of his wife Abigail; First President to refuse an honorary degree from Oxford University; First President to approve federal aid for the building of railroads; First President to send a trade mission to Japan; Only President to serve as chancellor of the University of Buffalo; Second President not to receive a nomination for a second term; Only person to run for President as a member of the American or Know-Nothing Party, doing so as a former President

Franklin PierceOnly President who completed his 4-year term without making any changes in his Cabinet; Only elected President who was not renominated by his party for a second term after seeking renomination; First President to give his inaugural address from memory; First President born in New Hampshire; Only President who affirmed his oath rather than swear to it; First President whose Vice President never served, as he died before assuming the office; First President born in the 19th century (in 1804; Fillmore was born in 1800, the last year of the 18th century); First President to introduce the Christmas tree to the White House

James BuchananFirst bachelor elected as President; Only President to remain a bachelor; First President born in Pennsylvania; First President to send and receive a transatlantic telegram; First President to be photographed at an inauguration; Last President born in the 18th century, in 1791; Last person to serve as secretary of state and become President

Abraham LincolnFirst President to be assassinated; First President born outside the 13 original states; First President born in Kentucky; First Republican President; First Republican President to die in office; First President to have a beard; Only President to obtain a patent for an invention; First President to proclaim a national Thanksgiving Day; First President to lie in state at the U.S. Capitol rotunda; Only President considered to have had Marfan's Syndrome; First President to be portrayed on a circulating coin; Only President to have a symphony composed in his honor (Aaron Copland's *Lincoln Portrait*); Only President depicted on both sides of a coin (the penny; he is seated inside the Lincoln Memorial); Only President depicted on both sides of U.S. currency (the \$5 bill); Tallest President, at 6'5"

Andrew JohnsonFirst President to be impeached (he was acquitted); First President to receive a queen (Queen Emma of the Sandwich, later Hawaiian, islands); Only former President elected to the U.S. Senate; First mayor elected U.S. President (Greeneville, Tennessee); Only unschooled man to become President; First and only tailor to become President; First President born in a capital city (in Raleigh); First President whose early background was neither in the military or in law; First President whose wife taught him to read; First President to take office upon the assassination of a President

Ulysses S. GrantFirst President to receive a king (King David Kalakaua of the Sandwich, later Hawaiian, Islands) at the White House; President reminded by a 233 to 18 vote by the House of Representatives of the two-term tradition when he was considering another term; First West Point graduate to become President; First President born in Ohio; First President to have a female run against him for the presidency (Victoria Claflin Woodhull); Only President "buried" in Grant's tomb (Riverside Park in New York City; his tomb lies above ground); First President to establish a national park, Yellowstone

Rutherford B. HayesFirst President to have a phone installed in the White House; First President to visit the West Coast while in office; Only President to win the election by one electoral vote; First President to have a presidential library; First President to take the oath of office in the White House, on March 3, 1877, in private because March 4 fell on a Sunday; First President whose wife had a college degree (from Wesleyan Women's

College); First President whose wife was called "the first lady"

James A. Garfield Last President to be born in a log cabin; First left-handed President; First President to be a college president; First President whose mother was present at his inauguration; First President elected while serving in the House of Representatives; Last President to go directly from the House of Representatives to the presidency; First President to have been a minister; Second President to be assassinated; Only President to be assassinated in his first year in office

Chester A. Arthur First President born in Vermont; Second Vice President to take office upon the assassination of a President; First President to walk across the Brooklyn Bridge (doing so when it was officially opened on May 24, 1883); First President to take the oath of office in his own home (in New York City); First President to smoke cigarettes

Grover Cleveland First Democratic President elected after the Civil War; Only President to serve 2 non-consecutive terms; Only Democratic President elected between Buchanan and Wilson; Only President married in the White House (he married the youngest First Lady ever; he was 49 and she was 21); Second President married in office; First and only President to have a child of a President to be born in the White House (Esther); First President elected after the Civil War who had not been a Civil War officer; Only President to have hanged a man as sheriff (in Buffalo N.Y.; Andrew Jackson hanged several before he became President); Second mayor elected U.S. President (Buffalo, New York); First President born in New Jersey; Only clean-shaven President between Andrew Johnson and Woodrow Wilson

Benjamin Harrison First President to have electric lights in the White House; More states (six) were admitted to the Union during his administration than during any other; Only President preceded and succeeded by the same man; Only grandson of a President who also became a President; Second President whose wife had died while he was in office; First President to have a wife remarry; Only President whose father (John Scott Harrison) was the only man to be both the son of one President and father of another; Last President to have a beard

William McKinley Last President to have served in the Civil War; Last President to engage in a war for territorial expansion; First President to ride in an automobile, the Stanley Steamer; Last President to serve in the 19th century; Last President elected in the 19th century (in 1900); First President to serve in the 20th century (in 1901); First President to use the telephone to campaign; First President to be filmed with a movie camera at an inauguration

Theodore Roosevelt Only President born in New York City; First President to travel outside the U.S. (to Panama aboard the U.S.S. *Louisiana*); First President (and first American) to win the Nobel Peace Prize; Only President to win both the Nobel Peace Prize and the Congressional Medal of Honor; First President to fly in an airplane (as an ex-President, in 1910); First President to ride in a gasoline-powered automobile; Youngest person to become President (42); First President to receive Secret Service protection; First "Accidental" President to succeed himself; First former President to survive an assassination attempt; First President to ride in a submerged submarine (the U.S.S. *Plunger*); First President to invite a black (Booker T. Washington) to dine at the White House; First President not to use the word "I" word in his inaugural address; First President to be a jogger; Only President to fight in the Spanish-American War; Only President to have his wife and his mother die on the same day; First President to intervene to settle rather than to break a strike (in 1902); First President to be known popularly by his initials (TR); Only President enshrined in Oklahoma's National Cowboy Hall of Fame (in 1935); First Vice President to succeed to the presidency, then be elected President

William H. Taft First President of the 48 contiguous states (Arizona in 1912); Only President to serve as Chief Justice of the Supreme Court (or on the Supreme Court); First President buried in Arlington National Cemetery; First President to play golf; First President to throw out a baseball to start the professional baseball season (1910 between Washington and Philadelphia); First President to weigh 300 pounds; First President to get stuck in a bathtub

Woodrow Wilson First President to earn a doctoral degree (from Johns Hopkins, in 1886); First President to be president of a major university (Princeton); Only President to teach at a women's college (Bryn Mawr); Only President to defeat 2 former Presidents in an election; Second Democratic President since the Civil War; First President to hold a regular press conference (1913); Second President to win a Nobel Peace Prize; First President to cross the Atlantic while in office and the first to visit Europe; Only President buried in Washington, D.C. (in the National Cathedral); First President since John Quincy Adams to address a joint session of Congress, on April 8, 1913 (on the Underwood Tariff); First President to appoint a woman, Annette Abbott Adams, to a subcabinet post, as assistant attorney general (in 1920); Last President to ride to his inauguration in a horse-drawn carriage; First President to talk with a Pope (Benedict XV) while in office; Only President who had 2 daughters who married in the White House; First President to appoint a Jew (Louis Brandeis) as justice of the Supreme Court; First President to stay in Buckingham Palace; Last President listed alphabetically

Warren Harding First newspaper publisher to be elected President; First President to be elected to the presidency while serving in the Senate; First President to visit Canada and Alaska; First President to have a cabinet member convicted and sent to prison (Albert B. Fall); First President to make a radio broadcast; First President to have the election returns broadcast over a radio; First President to be in an election in which all women were able to vote; First President to ride to his inauguration in an automobile; Second President to marry a woman who had been divorced; First President to have a radio in the White House

Calvin Coolidge First President to be sworn in by his father; First President sworn in by a former President (by William Howard Taft on March 4, 1925); Only President born on a July 4; Only President nicknamed for his taciturnity; Second President born in Vermont; First President whose inaugural ceremonies were broadcast on radio; First living President to be pictured on a coin (the 1926 Sesquicentennial half-dollar bore the heads of Presidents Washington and Coolidge on the obverse); First President to light the first national Christmas tree on the White House lawn (in 1923)

Herbert Hoover Last "lame duck" President or the last one whose term of office ended on March 3;

First President born west of the Mississippi River and therefore the first born in Iowa; First President to use the power of the federal government to try to counteract a depression; First President to have served in a Cabinet other than as secretary of state or war, becoming the first President to have served as secretary of commerce; First President buried west of the Mississippi River; First President to have a telephone installed on his desk; First President after whom an asteroid was named (Hooveria in 1920 although he was not yet President then); First President to receive an absolute monarch—King Prajadhipok of Siam; First President to live longer after his term of office than any other President—31 years and 231 days, dying at age 90

Franklin D. RooseveltFirst and only President elected for a 3rd term (and a 4th as well); First presidential candidate to appear at a nominating convention; First President who was the first defeated vice presidential nominee (1920) to win election as President; First President whose mother was eligible to vote for him; First President-elect to survive an assassination attempt; First President to visit South America while in office (Colombia); First President to pass through the Panama Canal (1934); First President to speak in a foreign country and broadcast back to the U.S. (in Cartagena, Colombia); First President to appear in person before Congress, in May 1935, to give an explanation for his veto—on the Patman Bill; First President to make a television appearance (at the New York World's Fair on April 30, 1939); First President to take office on January 20 (1937); Last President to take office on March 4 (1933); First President to broadcast a radio speech to the people of France in their native language (November 2, 1942); First President to visit Hawaii while in office; First President to appoint a woman to represent the U.S. as minister to a foreign country (Ruth Bryan Owen, to Denmark and Iceland); First President to name a woman to a Cabinet post (Francis Perkins, Department of Labor); First President to conduct religious services (on Easter Sunday in 1943 aboard the U.S.S. *Nourmahal*); First President to greet a king and queen of England in the U.S., King George VI and Queen Elizabeth, in 1939; First President to leave the confines of the U.S. during wartime; First President to make an official visit to the capital of Canada while in office; First President to use a presidential plane, in 1944 (called "The Sacred Cow"); First President whose wife travelled in an airplane; First Democratic President to die in office; First President to appear as President or Vice President on a major party ticket in 4 straight elections

Harry S. TrumanFirst President to take office during a war; First President whose inauguration was televised (on January 20, 1949); Only President to become a 33rd Degree Mason (in Washington's House of the Temple in 1945); First President to make an address on TV from the White House (1947); First President born in Missouri; First former President to address Congress (in 1964); First President to use an atomic bomb; Only President in the 20th century who never attended college; First President to travel underwater in a modern submarine (in a captured German sub); Oldest Vice President to succeed to the presidency upon the death or resignation of the President; Last President without a college degree; Only President whose temporary official residence was the Blair House

Dwight D. Eisenhower....First President to hold a pilot's license; First Republican President in the 20th century to serve 2 full terms; Only President who was a 5-star general; First President born in Texas; First President of 49 states, then 50 states; Only President to serve in both World Wars; First President to appear on color TV; First President to suffer a heart attack while in office (in 1955); First President whose term of office was limited by the Constitution (the 22nd Amendment); First President to submerge in an atomic-powered submarine (the *Seawolf*); Last President born in the 19th century, in 1890; First President to travel by helicopter, in 1957

John F. KennedyFirst President to win a Pulitzer Prize (in 1956 for *Profiles in Courage*); Youngest person ever elected as President (43); Second-youngest man to become President; First President born in the 20th century (in 1917); First President who was a Roman Catholic; First President to have served in the U.S. Navy; Second Roman Catholic in the Democratic Party's history to be nominated for that office; Second President to be elected while serving in the Senate; First President whose inauguration was shown on color TV; First President to have a live television press conference; First President to name a relative to a Cabinet post (his brother Robert F. Kennedy as attorney general); Second President buried in Arlington National Cemetery; First President to use a Catholic or Douay version of the Bible in taking the oath of office

Lyndon B. JohnsonFirst President to be sworn in on an airplane and the first sworn in by a woman; Last President to be sworn in by someone other than the chief justice of the U.S.

Richard M. NixonFirst President to resign the office of President; First President to nominate another Vice President by using Amendment 25 (Spiro Agnew resigned); First President to visit China (a nation not recognized by the U.S.); Only President to have telephoned the moon (in 1969 for the *Apollo 11* mission); First President to attend a space launch, in 1969 (the *Apollo 12* moon mission); First President to visit Moscow; First President to be pardoned by his successor for possible offenses against the U.S.; First President to meet with a Japanese monarch (Hirohito in Alaska in 1971)

Gerald R. Ford.....Only Vice President to become President upon the resignation of the President; Only Vice President and President to be appointed or without being elected to either office (appointed Vice President to replace Spiro Agnew and became President after Richard Nixon resigned); First Boy Scout to become President; Only President to have been offered a contract by a NFL team; First incumbent President to debate publicly on television his rival during the presidential campaign; Only President to have been adopted

Jimmy Carter.....First President to have graduated from the U.S. Naval Academy; First President to have been sworn in using his nickname (instead of James Earl Carter), First President to walk from the Capitol to the White House after his inauguration; First President to be attacked by a bunny; Second President to be a published poet; First President born in Georgia; First former President and third U.S. President to win a Nobel Peace Prize; Only President to attend the same high school as his wife; First President born in a hospital; First President to publish a novel (*The Hornet's Nest*)

Ronald Reagan.....Oldest President to be elected to office (69 years and 349 days old); First President elected who had been divorced (John Kennedy apparently had a marriage annulled); First President to have been a professional actor; First President to have worked with Bonzo; First President to have been head of a union (the Screen Actors Guild); Only President to be inaugurated after reaching the age of 70; First President to have been wounded by, and survive, an assassination attempt; Only President to have hosted TV's *Death Valley Days*;

First President to appoint a woman (Sandra Day O'Connor) to the U.S. Supreme Court; Only President who regularly ate jelly beans; First President to have been a play-by-play announcer for a minor league baseball team; President who lived longer than any other U.S. President; First President to invoke the Constitution's 25th Amendment; First President to address London's Houses of Parliament; First sitting President to visit the New York Stock Exchange; First living President to have an aircraft carrier named after him; First living President to have a major airport named after him

George H.W. Bush First incumbent vice president to be elected President since Martin Van Buren in 1836; First President to have been chairman of his political party; First President to have been ambassador to the United Nations; First President to have served as director of the Central Intelligence Agency; First vice president to have served as acting President; Only President to have flown 58 combat missions; Only President to have received the Distinguished Flying Cross; Second President whose son was inaugurated President; Only President to have vomited and then fainted at a dinner in his honor in Japan; Second person to appear as President or Vice President on a major party ticket in 4 straight elections

Bill Clinton First President born in Arkansas; First President born after WWII; First President whose inauguration was broadcast live on the Internet (in 1997); Second President to attend a space launch, in 1998 (space shuttle *Discovery* with John Glenn aboard); Second President to be impeached (he was acquitted); First elected President to be impeached; First President to have been a Rhodes scholar; First "Baby Boomer" President; First President who named his wife to head a presidential commission (on health care); First President whose wife was elected a U.S. senator; First President to serve in the 21st century (in 2001); First President to participate in a live Internet chat by answering questions posted online; First President inducted into the Arkansas Black Hall of Fame (as an honorary member); Second President born in a hospital; First President to have his presidential portrait painted by a black artist (Simmie Knox; first such portrait to include the American flag)

George W. Bush First President with an M.B.A. (from Harvard in 1975); Last President elected in the 20th century (in 2000) and the first to serve in the 21st (in 2001); Second President to serve in the 21st century (in 2001); First President to receive \$400,000 in salary; First President to have been part owner of a major league baseball team; First President to be enshrined into the Little League Hall of Excellence; First President to fight a war in the 21st century ("War on Terrorism"); Only U.S. President to have passed out after eating a pretzel; Second President to invoke the Constitution's 25th Amendment; First President to deliver the Saturday radio address in English and Spanish; First President to land on an aircraft carrier, the *Abraham Lincoln*, by plane; First President to make a state visit to Britain (other Presidents had made official visits); Second President to stay in Buckingham Palace; First President to unilaterally attack a sovereign country without provocation; Only President to have (fraternal) twin daughters

FIRST LADY FIRSTS, LASTS, ONLYS, SOME SECONDS, AND SUPERLATIVES

- Abigail Adams** First to be wife of one President and mother of another; First and Only one to hang wash in the White House East Room; First First Lady and First woman to be presented at the Court of Saint James, England
- Louisa Adams** First foreign-born First Lady
- Anna Harrison** Oldest at becoming First Lady (wife of William Henry), at age 65; First Lady with the shortest tenure, at 6 weeks; Only First Lady to be both the wife to and the grandmother of a President
- Mary Todd Lincoln** Only First Lady committed to a mental institution; Only First Lady investigated as a traitor (four of her brothers fought for the Confederacy)
- Lucy Hayes** First one with a college degree; First to be referred to as First Lady
- Frances Cleveland** Youngest First Lady, at age 21
- Edith Wilson** First one said to have been President*
- Florence Harding** First First Lady to be a divorcée (Rachel Jackson was divorced but she never became First Lady); First woman to be able to vote for her husband as President
- Lou Hoover** First one to serve as national leader of the Girl Scouts
- Eleanor Roosevelt** Longest-serving First Lady (at 12 years); First one to serve as a delegate to the U.N. General Assembly (from 1945 to 1951); First elected chairman of the U.N.'s Human Rights Commission (1946); Only First Lady who didn't have to change her maiden name when she married; Only First Lady to be memorialized with a national monument statue
- Bess Truman** Longest living First Lady (she died at age 97)
- Jackie Kennedy Onassis** First one born in the 20th century (in 1929); First to serve as editor for book publishers
- Rosalynn Carter** First First Lady to attend Cabinet meetings (she sat with staff members and took notes)
- Barbara Bush** Second to be wife of one President and mother of another; First to see both her husband and her son become President of the U.S.
- Hillary Clinton** Only one to have won a Grammy; First First Lady to have been subpoenaed by a grand jury; First First Lady to have an office in the West Wing of the White House; First to win a political race, doing so when she won the New York primary in 2000; Only one to be elected to political office, becoming a U.S. senator representing New York after serving as First Lady; First First Lady to be painted smiling and in a pantsuit in her official portrait
- Laura Bush** Only First Lady to record a full presidential radio address (speaking about the plight of women and children in Afghanistan); First First Lady selected as one of *People* magazine's "50 Most Beautiful People in the World"

*She referred to the period of her husband's illness as "my stewardship."

PRESIDENTIAL ASSASSINATIONS, ASSASSINATION ATTEMPTS, AND DEATHS WHILE IN OFFICE

Andrew Jackson January 30, 1835 - Jackson was in the rotunda of the Capitol when he was attacked by Richard Lawrence, a house painter who claimed to be the rightful heir to the English throne. Lawrence fired two pistols at close range but both weapons misfired. He was found to be insane at the time of his act and committed to jail and mental institutions for life.

William H. Harrison Harrison died on April 4, 1841, after developing pneumonia from spending two hours in the open without an overcoat during his inauguration on a cold, rainy March 4, 1841.

Zachary Taylor Taylor died July 9, 1850, of cholera morbus after eating cherries and wild berries.

Abraham Lincoln Lincoln died on April 15, 1865, after being shot on April 14, 1865, by John Wilkes Booth, a Southern sympathizer, in Washington, D.C., at Ford's Theatre, while attending the play *Our American Cousin*. William H. Seward, Lincoln's Secretary of State, survived being stabbed several times by Lewis Paine, an accomplice of John Wilkes Booth (Booth supposedly also had a knife ready to use on Ulysses S. Grant, who he thought would be sitting in the same loge with Lincoln). Booth was later shot on April 26, 1865, in a barn near Port Royal, Virginia.

James A. Garfield Garfield was shot on July 2, 1881, in the Baltimore and Potomac Railroad Depot in Washington, D.C., by Charles J. Guiteau, who had been denied a job for a government office. Garfield died on September 19, 1881. Guiteau was tried, convicted, and later hanged at a Washington, D.C. jail on June 30, 1882.

William McKinley McKinley died on September 14, 1901, after being shot on September 6, 1901, at the Pan-American Exposition in Buffalo, New York, by Leon Czolgosz, a factory worker and anarchist who fired 2 shots from a pistol hidden in a handkerchief. Czolgosz was tried, convicted, and electrocuted on October 29, 1901, at the Auburn State Prison, Auburn, New York.

Theodore Roosevelt Roosevelt was shot in the chest on October 14, 1912, while campaigning in Milwaukee, by John Nepomuk Schrank, a saloon keeper who objected to Roosevelt's seeking a 3rd term as President. He completed his speech before seeking medical help at the hospital. Schrank was committed to a state hospital for the insane and died there on September 15, 1943.

Warren Harding Harding died on August 2, 1923, in San Francisco after becoming ill following a trip to Alaska, possibly, some say, from food poisoning, though according to his doctors, from stroke or pneumonia. Since his wife refused permission to have an autopsy performed, the exact cause of his death is unknown.

Franklin D. Roosevelt On February 15, 1933, at Miami, Florida, Giuseppe Zangara, a bricklayer, tried to kill President-elect Roosevelt but missed and killed Anton J. Cermak, Mayor of Chicago, Illinois, and wounded 5 other persons instead. Cermak died on March 6, and Zangara was executed on March 20, 1933, at the Florida State Prison. Roosevelt died of a cerebral hemorrhage on April 12, 1945, at the Little White House in Warm Springs, Georgia, a few months after being inaugurated for a fourth term.

Harry S. Truman Truman was unhurt when 2 Puerto Rican nationalists—Oscar Collazo and Griselio Torresola—tried to shoot their way into Blair House on November 1, 1950, killing White House guard Leslie Coffelt and wounding two others. Torresola was killed in the attack, and his partner, Collazo, was later sentenced to die, but his sentence was commuted to life imprisonment.

John F. Kennedy Kennedy was shot and killed on November 22, 1963, in Dallas, Texas, by Lee Harvey Oswald. Governor John B. Connally of Texas was injured in the same incident. Two days later, Jack Ruby shot and killed Oswald in a Dallas police station. Oswald was also accused of shooting police officer J. D. Tippett.

Gerald R. Ford Two assassination attempts were made on Ford's life, one in Sacramento, California, on September 5, 1975, and another in San Francisco, California, on September 22, 1975. In the first of the two attempts, Lynette "Squeaky" Fromme was prevented from firing her .45 caliber pistol, which turned out to be empty anyway, and in the second, Sara Jane Moore shot once with a .38 caliber pistol but missed. Both Fromme and Moore were sentenced to life in prison.

Ronald Reagan Reagan was seriously injured when shot in the chest on March 30, 1981, in Washington, D.C., by John W. Hinckley Jr., but made a quick recovery. Three others were also injured, including James Brady, White House Press Secretary, whose injuries were the most serious. Hinckley was found to be not guilty by reason of insanity.

PRESIDENTS AND THEIR MILITARY EXPERIENCE

George Washington Lieutenant colonel in the French and Indian War and Commander in Chief of the Continental Army during the Revolutionary War

James Monroe Rose from lieutenant to major during the Revolutionary War

Andrew Jackson Fought in the American Revolution, was a major general in the Tennessee state militia, commanded forces in the Creek and Seminole Wars, and became a major general during the War of 1812

William Henry Harrison Was in the Army from 1791 to 1798, fought Indians at the Battle of Tippecanoe and, during the War of 1812, became supreme commander of the Army of the Northwest

Zachary Taylor Was commissioned a first lieutenant in 1808, fought in the War of 1812, the Seminole War, the Black Hawk War, and commanded the army of Texas during the Mexican War

John Tyler Captain of a military company during the War of 1812

Franklin Pierce Became a brigadier general during the Mexican War

James Buchanan Volunteer cavalry soldier during the War of 1812

Abraham Lincoln Was elected a captain during the Black Hawk War

Ulysses S. Grant Graduated from West Point and served in the Mexican War, became supreme commander of the Union army during the Civil War, and was appointed a full general after the war

Rutherford B. Hayes Was commissioned a major in the Ohio volunteers during the Civil War and

became a major general during the war

James A. Garfield Was commissioned a lieutenant colonel during the Civil War and rose to the rank of major general

Chester A. Arthur Brigadier general of the New York state militia during the Civil War

Benjamin Harrison Served as colonel in command of the 70th Indiana Regiment during the Civil War and achieved the rank of brigadier general

William McKinley Was a major in the Union army during the Civil War

Theodore Roosevelt Became a colonel in the Spanish-American War and helped lead the "Rough Riders" at San Juan Hill

Harry S. Truman Rose to the rank of major during World War I

Dwight D. Eisenhower Graduated from West Point, was a training officer during WWI, became the Supreme Commander of the Allied Force in Europe and was awarded the newly created rank of five-star general in WWII, and became chief of staff of the U.S. Army after the war

John F. Kennedy Commanded a Navy PT-boat, P.T. 109, in the Pacific theatre during World War II

Lyndon B. Johnson Served as a naval officer during World War II and was once decorated by General Douglas MacArthur

Richard M. Nixon Served as a naval officer in the Pacific during World War II and rose to the rank of lieutenant commander

Gerald R. Ford Was commissioned as an ensign in the Navy during World War II and rose to the rank of lieutenant commander

Jimmy Carter Graduated from the Naval Academy in 1946, served on several battleships, then volunteered for submarine duty, becoming engineering officer of the nuclear submarine *Sea Wolf*, serving under Hyman G. Rickover, the pioneer of the nuclear sub project

Ronald Reagan Served 3 years in the U.S. Army Air Corps' First Motion Picture Unit during WWII making training films, was discharged with the rank of captain, then served as a reserve officer in the Army cavalry (also played a serviceman in *Voice of the Turtle*; a cavalry man in *Sergeant Murphy*; a Navy flier in *Submarine D-7*; a VMI Cadet in *Brother Rat*; Lieutenant Custer in the *Santa Fe Trail*; an R.A.F. pilot in *International Squadron*; and an R.A.F. pilot in *Desperate Journey*)

George H. W. Bush Was the Navy's youngest fighter pilot in 1943 (aboard the aircraft carrier U.S.S. *San Jacinto*), was shot down on September 2, 1944, during an attack on a Japanese-held island and, after being rescued by a submarine, received the Distinguished Flying Cross for damaging his target, a radio station, and was discharged in 1945

George W. Bush While serving in the Texas Air National Guard in 1968 and 1969, received 53 weeks of full-time training, continued flight training on the F-102 jet fighter but was not accepted for a program that rotated pilots to Vietnam because he had not logged enough flight hours, graduated from flight training school with a rank of second lieutenant, and then spent a controversial year working for a gubernatorial campaign in Alabama instead of serving with the National Guard in Texas

PRESIDENTS AND STATES IN WHICH THEY WERE GOVERNORS

Thomas Jefferson Virginia

James Monroe Virginia

Martin Van Buren New York

William Clinton Arkansas

George W. Bush Texas

John Tyler Virginia

James K. Polk Tennessee

Rutherford B. Hayes Ohio

Andrew Johnson Tennessee

Grover Cleveland New York

William McKinley Ohio

Theodore Roosevelt New York

Woodrow Wilson New Jersey

Calvin Coolidge Massachusetts

Franklin D. Roosevelt New York

Jimmy Carter Georgia

Ronald Reagan California

PRESIDENTS ELECTED TO PHI BETA KAPPA

John Quincy Adams, Martin Van Buren, Franklin Pierce, Rutherford B. Hayes, James A. Garfield, Chester A. Arthur, Grover Cleveland, Theodore Roosevelt, William H. Taft, Woodrow Wilson, Calvin Coolidge, Franklin D. Roosevelt, Harry Truman, Dwight Eisenhower

(Only Adams, Arthur, T. Roosevelt, and Taft won their gold keys because of scholastic achievement)

PRESIDENTIAL HOMES AND THEIR LOCATION

George Washington Mount Vernon, in Mount Vernon, Virginia

John Adams Peacefield (later called The Old Mansion or The Old House), in Braintree (now Quincy), Massachusetts

Thomas Jefferson Monticello, in Monticello, Virginia, near Charlottesville

James Madison Montpelier, Montpelier Station, Virginia

James Monroe Ashfield (also called Ash Lawn; earlier called Highland), near Charlottesville, Virginia; later, Oak Hill, an estate near Leesburg, Virginia, in Loudoun County

John Quincy Adams Peacefield (later called The Old Mansion or The Old House), in Braintree (now Quincy), Massachusetts

Andrew Jackson The Hermitage, near Nashville, Tennessee

Martin Van Buren Lindenwald, near Kinderhook, New York

William Henry Harrison Grouseland, in Vincennes, Indiana (his home while territorial governor of Indiana)

John Tyler Sherwood Forest, near Charles City, Virginia

James K. Polk Polk Place, in Columbia, Tennessee

Zachary Taylor	Springfield, in Louisville, Kentucky (he was buried on its grounds, which are now part of the Zachary Taylor National Cemetery)
Millard Fillmore	Gothick Manse, in Buffalo, New York (his home after he retired)
Franklin Pierce	Pierce Manse, in Concord, New Hampshire; Franklin Pierce House, in same city
James Buchanan	Wheatland, in Wheatland (Lancaster), Pennsylvania
Abraham Lincoln	Lincoln Home National Historic Site, in Springfield, Illinois (only home he ever owned)
Andrew Johnson	Andrew Johnson Homestead, in Greeneville, Tennessee
Ulysses S. Grant	Hardscrabble, near St. Louis, Missouri; Ulysses S. Grant's Home, in Galena, Illinois; Grant's Cottage, in Mount McGregor, New York
Rutherford B. Hayes	Spiegel Grove, in Fremont, Ohio
James Garfield	Lawfield, in Mentor, Ohio
Grover Cleveland	Little White House, in Lakewood, New Jersey; Westland, Princeton, New Jersey
Benjamin Harrison	Harrison's home, in Indianapolis, Indiana
Theodore Roosevelt	Sagamore Hill, in Oyster Bay (Long Island), New York
William Howard Taft	The Quarry, in Cincinnati, Ohio
Woodrow Wilson	Wilson home, Princeton, New Jersey; Wilson's House, Washington, D.C.
Calvin Coolidge	The Beeches, in Northampton, Massachusetts
Herbert Hoover	San Juan Hill, in Palo Alto, California (he bequeathed the home to Stanford University for its president)
Franklin Roosevelt	Hyde Park Estate, Hyde Park, New York; Little White House, in Warm Springs, Georgia; Campobello Island, off New Brunswick, Canada (a summer home)
Harry S. Truman	Truman House, in Independence, Missouri; Truman White House, in Key West, Florida
Dwight D. Eisenhower	Eisenhower Family Home, in Abilene, Kansas; Gettysburg farm in Gettysburg, Pennsylvania (his home after he retired)
John Kennedy	Hickory Hill, McLean, Virginia; Florida White House, Palm Beach, Florida
Lyndon Johnson	Texas White House, L.B.J. Ranch, Stonewall, near Johnson City, Texas
Richard Nixon	Western White House, in San Clemente, California; Southern White House, in Key Biscayne, Florida
Jimmy Carter	Georgia White House, in Plains, Georgia
Ronald Reagan	Rancho del Cielo (Ranch in the Sky), near Santa Barbara, California
George H. W. Bush	Maine White House, in Kennebunkport, Maine
Bill Clinton	Clinton home, Chappaqua, New York
George W. Bush	Texas White House, in Crawford, Texas

DATE OF BIRTH: BIRTHPLACES—DATE OF DEATH: BURIAL SITES

George Washington	2/22/1732: Pope's Creek (now Wakefield) Westmoreland County, Virginia—12/14/1799: Mount Vernon, Virginia
John Adams	10/30/1735: Braintree (Quincy), Massachusetts—7/4/1826: Quincy, Massachusetts
Thomas Jefferson	4/13/1743: "Shadwell," Goochland (present-day Albemarle County), Virginia—7/4/1826: Monticello, Charlottesville, Virginia
James Madison	3/16/1751: Port Conway, Virginia—7/28/1836: Montpelier, Virginia
James Monroe	4/28/1758: Westmoreland County, Virginia—7/4/1831: Richmond, Virginia
John Quincy Adams	7/11/1767: Braintree (Quincy), Massachusetts—2/23/1848: Quincy, Massachusetts
Andrew Jackson	3/15/1767: Waxhaw (New Lancaster County), South Carolina—6/8/1845: Hermitage, near Nashville, Tennessee
Martin Van Buren	12/5/1782: Kinderhook, New York—7/24/1862: Kinderhook, New York
William H. Harrison	2/9/1773: "Berkeley Plantation," Charles City County, Virginia—4/4/1841: North Bend, Ohio
John Tyler	3/29/1790: "Greenway Estate," Charles City County, Virginia—1/18/1862: Hollywood Cemetery, Richmond, Virginia
James K. Polk	11/2/1795: Pineville (Mecklenberg County), North Carolina—6/15/1849: Nashville, Tennessee (he was originally buried in a tomb on his estate, Polk Place, and he and his wife's tomb were moved to the grounds of the Capitol in Nashville)
Zachary Taylor	11/24/1784: "Montebello," in Orange County, Virginia—7/9/1850: Louisville, Kentucky (in the Zachary Taylor National Cemetery)
Millard Fillmore	1/7/1800: Summerhill, Cayuga County, New York (Locke, New York)—3/8/1874: Forest Lawn Cemetery, Buffalo, New York
Franklin Pierce	11/23/1804: Pierce Homestead, in Hillsborough (now Hillsboro), New Hampshire—10/8/1869: Old North Cemetery, Concord, New Hampshire
James Buchanan	4/23/1791: Cove Gap (near Mercersburg), Pennsylvania—6/1/1868: Woodward Hill Cemetery, Lancaster, Pennsylvania
Abraham Lincoln	2/12/1809: Sinking Spring Farm, Hodgenville (Hardin County; today Larue County), Kentucky—4/14/1865: Oak Ridge Cemetery, Springfield, Illinois
Andrew Johnson	12/29/1808: Raleigh, North Carolina—7/31/1875: Andrew Johnson National Cemetery, Greeneville, Tennessee
Ulysses S. Grant	4/27/1822: Point Pleasant, Ohio—7/23/1885: Grant National Memorial, New York City, New York
Rutherford B. Hayes	10/4/1822: Delaware, Ohio—1/17/1893: Spiegel Grove State Park, Fremont, Ohio
James A. Garfield	11/19/1831: Orange, Ohio—9/19/1881: Lake View Cemetery, Cleveland, Ohio

Chester A. Arthur	10/5/1829: Fairfield, Vermont—11/18/1886: Rural Cemetery, Albany, New York
Grover Cleveland	3/18/1837: Caldwell, New Jersey—6/24/1908: Princeton Cemetery, Princeton, New Jersey
Benjamin Harrison	8/20/1833: The Big House, North Bend, Ohio—3/13/1901: Crown Hill Cemetery, Indianapolis, Indiana
William McKinley	1/29/1843: Niles, Ohio—9/14/1901: Westlawn Cemetery, Canton, Ohio; then his remains were transferred to the McKinley National Memorial in Canton
Theodore Roosevelt	10/27/1858: New York City, New York—1/6/1919: Young's Memorial Cemetery, Oyster Bay, New York
William H. Taft	9/15/1857: Cincinnati, Ohio—3/8/1930: Arlington National Cemetery, Virginia
Woodrow Wilson	12/28/1856: The Manse, Staunton, Virginia—2/3/1924: National Cathedral, Washington D.C. (the cathedral is also known as the Protestant Episcopal Cathedral of Saints Peter and Paul)
Warren G. Harding	11/2/1865: Corsica, Ohio (now Blooming Grove, Ohio)—8/2/1923: Marion Cemetery, Marion, Ohio
Calvin Coolidge	7/4/1872; Plymouth Notch, Vermont—11/5/1933; Notch Cemetery, Plymouth, Vermont
Herbert Hoover	8/10/1874: West Branch, Iowa—10/20/1964: Hoover Presidential Library, West Branch, Iowa
Franklin D. Roosevelt	1/30/1882: Springwood, Hyde Park, New York—4/12/1945: Hyde Park, New York
Harry S Truman	5/8/1884: Lamar, Missouri—12/26/1972: Truman Memorial Library and Museum, Independence, Missouri
Dwight D. Eisenhower	10/14/1890: Denison, Texas—3/28/1969: Abilene, Kansas
John F. Kennedy	5/29/1917: Brookline, Massachusetts—11/22/1963: Arlington National Cemetery, Virginia
Lyndon B. Johnson	8/27/1908: Stonewall (nearby), Texas—1/22/1973: near Johnson City, Texas
Richard M. Nixon	1/9/1913: Yorba Linda, California—4/22/1994: Yorba Linda, California
Gerald R. Ford	7/14/1913: Omaha, Nebraska
Jimmy Carter	10/1/1924: Plains, Georgia
Ronald W. Reagan	2/6/1911: Tampico, Illinois—6/5/2004: Simi Valley, California
George H.W. Bush	6/12/1924: Milton, Massachusetts
William J. Clinton	8/19/1946: Hope, Arkansas
George W. Bush	7/6/1946: New Haven, Connecticut

PRESIDENTS AND THEIR PROGRAMS/SLOGANS

Theodore Roosevelt	Square Deal; New Nationalism (1910 Progressive Party program)
Woodrow Wilson	New Freedom
Franklin Roosevelt	New Deal
Harry S Truman	Fair Deal
Dwight D. Eisenhower	Great Crusade; Modern Republicanism
John Kennedy	New Frontier
Lyndon Johnson	Great Society
Richard Nixon	New Federalism
Jimmy Carter	New Foundation
Ronald Reagan	Reaganomics; New Federalism; Trickle-down Economics
Bill Clinton	New Covenant

PRESIDENTS AND THEIR GROUPS

Andrew Jackson	Kitchen Cabinet
Theodore Roosevelt	Tennis Cabinet
Warren Harding	Ohio Gang; Poker Cabinet
Herbert Hoover	Medicine Ball Cabinet
Franklin D. Roosevelt	Brain Trust
Harry S Truman	Cronies; Missouri Gang
Dwight Eisenhower	Eight Millionaires and a Plumber; Nine Old Men and a Plumber; The Palace Guard
John F. Kennedy	Irish Mafia
Richard M. Nixon	Plumbers
Jimmy Carter	Georgia Mafia
Ronald Reagan	California Mafia
Bill Clinton	Arkansas Friends

PRESIDENTIAL LIBRARIES

Rutherford B. Hayes Presidential Center*	Fremont, OH / 1916
Franklin D. Roosevelt Library and Museum	Hyde Park, NY / 1940
Harry S Truman Library	Independence, MO / 1957
Herbert Hoover Library	West Branch, IA / 1962
Dwight D. Eisenhower Library	Abilene, KS / 1962
John F. Kennedy Library	Boston, MA / 1979
Lyndon Baines Johnson Library	Austin, TX (on the campus of the University of Texas) / 1971

*It is not operated by the National Archives.

Richard Nixon Library**	Yorba Linda, CA / 1990
Gerald R. Ford Library	Ann Arbor, MI (on the campus of the University of Michigan) / 1981
Jimmy Carter Library	Atlanta, GA / 1986
Ronald Reagan Library	Simi Valley, CA / 1991
George H. W. Bush Library	College Station, TX (on the campus of Texas A&M University) / 1997
William Clinton Library	Little Rock, AR / 2004

**Privately funded, private library

MIDDLE NAMES OF PRESIDENTS

John Quincy Adams	Warren Gamaliel Harding	Gerald Rudolph Ford
William Henry Harrison	Herbert Clark Hoover	James Earl Carter
James Knox Polk	Franklin Delano Roosevelt	Ronald Wilson Reagan
Ulysses Simpson Grant	Harry S Truman*	George Herbert Walker Bush
Rutherford Birchard Hayes	Dwight David Eisenhower	William Jefferson Clinton
James Abram Garfield	John Fitzgerald Kennedy	George Walker Bush
Chester Alan Arthur	Lyndon Baines Johnson	
William Howard Taft	Richard Milhaus Nixon	

*Even though Truman often placed a period after the S when he signed his name, technically there is no period because the S is not an abbreviation; he chose the initial so as not to show any favoritism to his grandfathers, named Shippe and Solomon.

RARELY USED FIRST NAMES OF PRESIDENTS

Hiram Ulysses Grant (he didn't want the initials H.U.G. so he began signing his name Ulysses H. Grant and then found he had been registered in error at West Point as Ulysses Simpson Grant and he kept his name this way)
Stephen Grover Cleveland (he dropped the name Stephen in his youth)
Thomas Woodrow Wilson (he dropped the name Thomas soon after he graduated from college)
John Calvin Coolidge (he dropped the name John after leaving college)

PRESIDENTS AND THEIR MONOGRAMS

JQA	John Quincy Adams	HCH	Herbert Clark Hoover
WHH	William Henry Harrison	FDR	Franklin Delano Roosevelt
JKP	James Knox Polk	HST	Harry S Truman
HUG	Hiram Ulysses Grant (his name at birth)	DDE	Dwight David Eisenhower
USG	Ulysses Simpson Grant (his name following an error at registration at West Point)	JFK	John Fitzgerald Kennedy
RBH	Rutherford Birchard Hayes	LBJ	Lyndon Baines Johnson
JAG	James Abram Garfield	RMN	Richard Milhaus Nixon
CAA	Chester Alan Arthur	GRF	Gerald Rudolph Ford*
SGC	Stephen Grover Cleveland*	JEC	James Earl Carter
WHT	William Howard Taft	RWR	Ronald Wilson Reagan
TWW	Thomas Woodrow Wilson	GHWB	George Herbert Walker Bush
WGH	Warren Gamaliel Harding	WJC	William Jefferson Clinton**
JCC	John Calvin Coolidge	GWB	George Walker Bush

*Born Leslie Lynch King Jr. **Born William Jefferson Blythe IV

PRESIDENTS AND THEIR COLLEGE EXPERIENCE

George Washington	Did not attend	Benjamin Harrison	Miami of Ohio**
John Adams	Harvard	William McKinley	Allegheny
Thomas Jefferson	William and Mary	Theodore Roosevelt	Harvard
James Madison	Princeton	William H. Taft	Yale
James Monroe	William and Mary*	Woodrow Wilson	Princeton
John Quincy Adams	Harvard	Warren G. Harding	Ohio Central**
Andrew Jackson	Did not attend	Calvin Coolidge	Amherst
Martin Van Buren	Did not attend	Herbert Hoover	Stanford
William H. Harrison	Hampden Sydney**	Franklin D. Roosevelt	Harvard
John Tyler	William and Mary	Harry S Truman	Did not attend
James K. Polk	North Carolina	Dwight D. Eisenhower	U.S. Military Academy
Zachary Taylor	Did not attend	John F. Kennedy	Harvard
Millard Fillmore	Did not attend	Lyndon B. Johnson	Southwest Texas State
Franklin Pierce	Bowdoin	Richard M. Nixon	Whittier
James Buchanan	Dickinson	Gerald R. Ford	Michigan
Abraham Lincoln	Did not attend	Jimmy Carter	Georgia Southwestern; Georgia Institute of Technology; U.S. Naval Academy
Andrew Johnson	Did not attend	Ronald W. Reagan	Eureka
Ulysses S. Grant	U.S. Military Academy	George H. W. Bush	Yale
Rutherford B. Hayes	Kenyon	William J. Clinton	Georgetown
James A. Garfield	Williams	George W. Bush	Yale
Chester A. Arthur	Union		
Grover Cleveland	Did not attend		

*Dropped out **Left before graduation

PRESIDENTS AND THEIR PUBLICATIONS

George Washington

Farewell Address, 1796

- John Adams**.....*Thoughts on Government*, 1776; *History of the Dispute with America from Its Origin in 1754*, 1784; *Discourses on Davila*, 1805; he wrote articles using the pen names Novanglus, Claradon, and Humphrey Ploughjogger
- Thomas Jefferson**.....*A Summary View of the Rights of British America*, 1774; *Notes on the State of Virginia*, 1784-1785; *Kentucky Resolutions*, 1798; *Manual of Parliamentary Practice*, 1800
- James Madison**.....*Letters of Helvidius*, 1796; *Examination of the British Doctrine*, 1806; *Journal of the Federal Convention*, 1840
- James Monroe**.....*A View of the Conduct of the Executive in the Foreign Affairs of the United States*, 1798
- John Quincy Adams**.....*Jubilee of the Constitution*, 1789; *An Answer to Paine's Rights of Man*, 1793; *Letters on Silesia*, 1804; *Poems of Religion and Society*, 1832; *Discourse on Education*, 1840; *Social Compact*, 1842; *New England Confederacy of 1648*, 1843; *Life of General Lafayette*, 1847
- Martin Van Buren**.....*Inquiry into the Origin and Course of Political Parties in the United States*, 1867; *Autobiography*, 1920
- William Henry Harrison**.....*Discourses on the Aborigines of the Valley of Ohio*, 1839
- James Buchanan**.....*Mr. Buchanan's Administration on the Eve of the Rebellion*, 1865
- Abraham Lincoln**.....*Legacy of Fun*, 1865
- Ulysses Simpson Grant**.....*Personal Memoirs* (2 volumes), 1885-1886
- Grover Cleveland**.....*Principles and Purposes of Our Form of Government*, 1892; *Self Made Man in American Life*, 1897; *Independence of the Executive*, 1900; *Presidential Problems*, 1904
- Benjamin Harrison**.....*This Country of Ours*, 1897
- Theodore Roosevelt**.....*Naval War of 1812*, 1882; *Personal Experiences of Life on a Cattle Ranch*, 1885; *Winning of the West*, 1889; *The Wilderness Hunter*, 1893; *Rough Riders*, 1899; *Strenuous Life*, 1900; *African Game Trails*, 1910; *New Nationalism*, 1910; *Great Adventure*, 1918
- William Howard Taft**.....*Four Aspects of Civic Duty*, 1906; *Popular Government*, 1913; *The United States and Peace*, 1914
- Woodrow Wilson**.....*When a Man Comes to himself*, 1901; *New Freedom*, 1913; *On Being human*, 1916
- Warren Gamaliel Harding**.....*Rededicating America*, 1920; *Our Common Country*, 1921
- Calvin Coolidge**.....*Have Faith in Massachusetts*, 1919; *Price of Freedom*, 1924; *Foundations of the Republic*, 1926
- Herbert Clark Hoover**.....*Principles of Mining*, 1909; *De Re Metallica* (a translation of a 1556 work by Georg Agricola), 1912; *New Day*, 1928; *Challenge to Liberty*, 1934; *America's First Crusade*, 1942; *Problems of a Lasting Peace*, 1942; *On Growing Up*, 1962; *Fishing for Fun*
- Franklin Delano Roosevelt**.....*The Happy Warrior*, Alfred E. Smith, 1928; *Records of the Town of Hyde Park*, 1928; *Looking Forward*, 1933; *On Our Way*, 1934
- Harry S Truman**.....*Years of Decisions*, 1955; *Years of Trial and Hope*, 1956; *Mr. Citizen*, 1960
- Dwight David Eisenhower**.....*Crusade in Europe*, 1948; *The White House Years - Mandate for Change*, 1953-1956, Volume 1, 1963; *Waging Peace 1956-1961*, Volume 2, 1965; *At Ease: Stories I Tell to Friends*, 1967
- John Fitzgerald Kennedy**.....*Why England Slept*, 1940; *Profiles in Courage*, 1956; *A Nation of Immigrants*, 1959; *The Strategy of Peace*, 1960; *To Turn the Tide*, 1962; *The Burden and the Glory*, 1964
- Lyndon Baines Johnson**.....*My Hope for America*, 1964; *A Time for Action*, 1964; *This America*, 1966; *The Vantage Point*, 1971
- Richard Milhous Nixon**.....*Six Crises*, 1962; *The Real War*, 1980
- Gerald Rudolph Ford**.....*A Time to Heal*, 1979
- Jimmy (James Earl) Carter**.....*Why Not the Best?*, 1975; *A Government as Good as Its People*, 1975; *Keeping Faith: Memoirs of a President*, 1982; *Negotiations: The Alternative to Hostility*, 1984; *The Blood of Abraham*, 1985; *Everything to Gain: Making the Most of the Rest of Your Life*, 1987; *An Outdoor Journal: Adventures and Reflections*, 1988; *Turning Point: A Candidate, a State and a Nation Come of Age*, 1992; *Talking Peace: A Vision for the Next Generation*, 1993; *Always a Reckoning and Other Poems*, 1995; *The Little Baby Snoogle-Fleejer*, 1995; *Living Faith*, 1996; *Source of Strength: Meditations on Scripture for Daily Living*, 1997; *The Virtues of Aging*, 1998; *Atlanta: The Right Kind of Courage*, 2000; *Christmas in Plains: Memories*, 2001; *An Hour Before Daylight: Memories of a Rural Boyhood*, 2001; *The Hornet's Nest: A Novel of the Revolutionary War* (2003); *Negotiations: The Alternative to Hostility*, 2003
- Ronald Wilson Reagan**.....*Where's the Rest of Me? The Ronald Reagan Story*, 1965; *An American Life: The Autobiography*, 1990
- George H. W. Bush**.....*Man of Integrity*, 1988
- Bill Clinton**.....*Putting People First* (with Al Gore), 1992; *Between Hope and History: Meeting America's Challenges for the 21st Century*, 1996; *My Life*, 2004

PUBLICATIONS BY FIRST LADIES

- Louisa Catherine Adams**.....*Record of a Life, or My Story*, 1825; *Adventures of a Nobody*, 1840
- Rosalynn Carter**.....*The First Lady from Plains* (2000)
- Barbara Bush**.....*Millie's Book, As Dictated to Barbara Bush*, 1990; *Barbara Bush: A Memoir*, 1994
- Hillary Rodham Clinton**.....*It Takes a Village and Other Lessons Children Teach Us*, 1995; *Dear Socks, Dear Buddy*, 1998; *Living History*, 2003

PRESIDENTIAL CAMPAIGN SLOGANS

1800 - God—and a religious President; Jefferson—and no God; Lord, How the Federalist Will Stare At Jefferson in Adams' Chair

1828 - Bargain and Corruption; Jackson and Reform; Huzza for Jackson; All Hail Old Hickory!; Hurrah for Jackson!

1832 - Jackson Forever; Go the Whole Hog; Freedom and Clay; Hurrah for Jackson!; Shall the People Rule?; Let the People Rule

1836 - Rumpsey Dumpsey, Rumpsey Dumpsey, Colonel Johnson Killed Tecumseh; Rumpsey Dumpsey Who Killed Tecumseh?

1840 - Tippecanoe and Tyler Too; Down with Van Burenism; Free Trade and Sailors Rights; Van, Van Is a Used-up Man; The Union of the Whigs for the Sake of the Union; With Tip and Tyler We'll Bust Van's Biler; Van's Policy Fifty Cents a Day and French Soup—Our Policy, Two Dollars a Day and Roast Beef; Tip and Ty; Out With the Old and In With the New; Harrison and Reform; Log Cabin and Hard Cider (Democracy); Harrison Is a poor man; Keep the ball rolling; Van, Van, Van Is a Used Up Man

1844 - The Northwest and the Southwest; Polk and the Tariff of '42; Polk, Dallas, Texas, Oregon and the Tariff of '42; Who Is James K. Polk?; Polk and the Democratic Tariff of 1842; James K. Polk and the Tariff of 1842; Young Hickory, Dallas, and Victory; All of Oregon or None; Polk, Slavery, and Texas; Clay, Union, and Liberty; Hooray for Clay; Fifty-Four Forty or Fight! or 54°40' or Fight!; New Yankee Doodle

1848 - Free Soil, Free Speech, Free Labor, and Free Men; General Taylor Never Surrenders

1852 - We Polked 'em in '44, we'll Pierce 'em in '52 (We Polked You in '44, We Shall Pierce You in '52); Who Is Frank Pierce?; Our Country Right or Wrong

1856 - Give 'em Jessie; Free Speech, Free Press, Free Soil, Free Men, Fremont and Victory!; Fremont and Jessie; Free Soil, Free Speech, Free Men, and Fremont; Jessie Bent-on Being free; We Are Buck Hunting; We Follow the Pathfinder; We shall Be Redeemed from the Rule of Nigger Drivers; Peace at any price; Peace and Union; I know nothing but my Country, my whole Country, and nothing but my Country; Free territory and Free Kansas; Americans Must Rule America; Buck and Breck; Save the Union

1860 - The Constitution and the Union, Now and Forever; Free Homes for Free Men; Free Territory for a Free People; A House Divided Against Itself Cannot Stand; Intervention is Disunion; Let Liberty Be National and Slavery Sectional; Millions for Freedom, Not One Cent for Slavery; Popular Sovereignty and National Union; Slavery Is a Moral and Political Wrong; The Union, the Constitution, and the Enforcement of the Laws; Land for the Landless; Vote Yourself a Farm; We Want a Statesman, Not a Rail Splitter, as President

1864 - Don't Swap Horses in the Middle of the Stream; Old Abe Removed McClellan, We'll Now Remove Old Abe; Mac Will Win the Union Back; Vote as You Shot; Uncle Abe and Andy

1868 - Let Us Have Peace; The Party That Saved the Union Must Rule It; Waving the Bloody Shirt; Scratch a Democrat and You Will find a Rebel; Grant, The Man Who Saved the Nation; Vote as You Shot; Repudiate the Republicans; Now Is the Time for All Good Men to Come to the Aid of the Party; Forty Acres And a Mule

1872 - Universal Amnesty and Universal Enfranchisement; Turn the Rascals Out; Grant Beat Davis—Greeley Bailed Him; Waving the Bloody Shirt; Grant Us Another Term

1876 - Waving the Bloody Shirt; Democracy, the Last Refuge of Personal and Political Rights, Will Give Us Back the Ancient Purity of Government; Grantism Means Poor People Made Poorer; Let Us Have a Clean Sweep; Reform Is Necessary In Civil Service; Reform Is Necessary to Establish a Sound Currency; Tilden and Reform; We Demand that Our Customhouse Taxation Shall Be for Revenue Only; We Demand a Rigorous frugality in Every Department of the Government; Invisible in War, Invincible in Peace; Vote as You Shot; Turn the Rascals Out; The Boys in Blue Will See It Through; Hurrah! For Hayes and Honest Ways!

1880 - Anything to Beat Grant; Four More Years of Good Stealing

1884 - No more '76; Public Office Is a Public Trust; Turn the Rascals Out; We Love Him for the Enemies He Has Made; *Aut Caesar aut Nihil* (Either Caesar or Nothing); Burn, Burn, Burn This Letter; Ma, Ma, Where's My Pa?; Gone to the White House, Ha Ha Ha; No, No, No Free Trade; Blaine! Blaine! James G. Blaine! The Continental Liar From the State of Maine; Three Acres And a Cow; Rum, Romanism, and Rebellion

1888 - A Surplus Is Easier to Handle Than a Deficit; Tippecanoe and Tariff, Too!; Grandpa's Pants Won't Fit Benny; Yes, Grandfather's Hat Fits Ben; England's Favorite Candidate; Cleveland Runs Well in England; America for the Americans—No Free Trade; Protection to American Labor, No free Trade for us; American Wages for American Workmen; His Grandfather's Hat Fits Ben; Rejuvenated Republicanism

1892 - Grover, Grover, All Is Over; Grover! Grover! / Four More Years of Grover, / Out They Go, in We Go, / Then We'll Be in Clover; Hail Protection; Good-bye, Free Traders, Good-bye; Drive the High-Tariff Tinkers to the Wall; Free Wool to Make Our Breeches; Good-bye, Party Bosses; Let Every Honest Fellow from Maine to Oregon / Let Every Honest Fellow Unless He's a Son-Of-a-Gun / Be Sure and Vote for Benjamin Harrison

1896 - Elect McKinley, the Advance Agent of Prosperity; Sixteen to One; No Crown of Thorns, No Cross of Gold; In God We Trust, with Bryan We Bust; McKinley and the Full Dinner Pail; Sound Money; We'll Have Our Pockets Lined with Silver; Stop Bryan, Save America; Bill McKinley and the McKinley Bill; The Advanced Agent of Prosperity; McKinley Drinks Soda Water, Bryan Drinks Rum; McKinley Is a Gentleman, Bryan Is a Bum

1900 - The Flag of a Republic Forever, of an Empire Never; McKinley and the Full Dinner Pail; A Republic Can Have No Colonies; The Constitution and the Flag, One and Inseparable, Now and Forever; Governments Derive Their Just Powers From the Consent of the Governed; We'll Stand Pat; Four More Years of the Full Dinner Pail; Let Well Enough Alone; Immediate Freedom for the Philippines; Stand Pat With McKinley; No Crown of Thorns, No Cross of Gold; McKinley Drinks Soda Water, Bryan Drinks Rum; McKinley Is a Gentleman, Bryan Is a Bum; Don't Haul Down the Flag; One Country, One Flag; The Gold Bug Politician; The People's President; Liberty, Justice and Humanity; Sound Money—Good Markets; Prosperity at Home, Prestige Abroad; Employment for Labor; Equal Rights to All, Special Privileges to None; Democracy Stands for Bimetallism Not Monometallism, People Not Trusts, Republic Not Empire

- 1904** - We Want Teddy for Four More Years; Theodore Roosevelt, One and Indivisible; Three Cheers for the Rough Rider; Government of Law, Not of Men; Square Deal; Same Old Flag and Victory—Stand Pat; Roosevelt the Peace Victor; Roosevelt the Peacemaker; The Big Stick; Win With Teddy; Hello Central, Give Us Teddy
- 1908** - Stand Pat; Get in Line for Big Bill Taft; Get on the Raft with Taft; Romanism, Roosevelt and Rockefeller; Catholicism, Commercialism, and Coercion; Safe and Sane; The Man of the Hour; Taft's Man to Lead the Band; Our Good and Honest Taft; Big Bill Taft; Billy Bryan Is the Man for Me; The People's Choice; Our Billy of the Platte; Vote for Taft This Time—You Can Vote for Bryan Any Time
- 1912** - A Covenant With the People; The Moose Is Loose; We're Ready for Teddy Again; New Freedom; New Nationalism; I Am As Strong As a Bull Moose; Teddy Must Be King; Row, Row, Woodrow; Wilson—That's All; A Square Deal All Around; Our Country Needs Roosevelt for Another Term; Washington Wouldn't! Grant Couldn't! Roosevelt Shouldn't! No Third Term!; Good Republicans Don't Bolt the Party Ticket; Get on the Raft with Taft; Win With Wilson
- 1916** - Don't Swap Horses in the Middle of the Stream; He Kept Us Out of War; Let Us Keep This Honest Man; Let Us Keep This Proven Man; War in the East! Peace in the West! Thank God for Wilson!; Wilson's Wisdom Wins Without War; Wilson and Peace with Honor, or Hughes with Roosevelt and War; He Proved the Pen Mightier Than the Sword; You Are Working—Not Fighting!; Alive and Happy—Not Cannon Fodder!; The Man of the Hour—Woodrow Wilson; Vote for Champions of the 8 Hour Law; He Kept Us Out of Suffrage
- 1920** - Back to Normalcy; Back to Normalcy With Harding; Let's Have Done With Wiggle and Wobble; Return to Normalcy; Not Nostrums But Normalcy; Cox and Cocktails; Convict No. 9653 for President; Americanism; Normalcy for the Nation; Workers of the World Unite
- 1924** - Coolidge or Chaos; Entrenched Greed; Honesty at Home—Honor Abroad; Keep Cool with Coolidge; Entrenched Wealth; Keep Cool and Keep Coolidge; Remember the Teapot Dome; Cautious Cal and Charging Charlie; Courage, Confidence, and Coolidge
- 1928** - A Vote for Al Smith Is a Vote for the Pope; Hoover and Happiness, or Smith and Soup Houses; Let's Look at the Record; A Chicken in Every Pot, a Car in Every Garage (said about Hoover in 1932); From the Full Dinner Pail to the Full Garage; Hoover Is the Man; Let's Keep What We've Got; A Chicken in Every Pot, Two Cars in Every Garage
- 1932** - Play Safe with Hoover; Down With Hoover; Throw the Spenders Out; The Forgotten Man; Happy Days Are Here Again; The New Deal; Everything Will Be Rosy With Roosevelt; Prosperity Is Just Around the Corner; The Worst Is Past; It Might Have Been Worse; Don't Swap Barrels Going Over Niagara; Swap Horses or Drown; In Hoover We Trusted, Now We Are Busted; Hoover, Hyde, Hell, and Hard Times: The Republican Four-H Club; Throw the Spenders Out; Kick Out the Depression with a Democratic Vote
- 1936** - Defeat the New Deal and Its Reckless Spending; Don't Swap Horses in the Middle of the Stream; for Three Long Years; Life, Liberty, and Landon; Let's Get Another Deck; Up With Alf—Down With the Alphabet; Land Landon With a Landslide; Land a Job With Landon; Sunflowers Die in November; Off the Rocks with Landon and Knox; Follow Through with Roosevelt
- 1940** - America Calls; Don't Swap (Change) Horses in the Middle of the Stream; Just Roosevelt; Love Thine Enemy; FDR Carry On; Stick With Roosevelt; Reelect Our President, Franklin D. Roosevelt; We Want Willkie; Wendell Willkie for Prosperity; I Am a Democrat for Willkie; No Third Term; We Don't Want Eleanor Either; Roosevelt for Ex-President; Win With Willkie; Roosevelt? No! No! A Thousand Times No!; Away with the New Deal and Its Inefficiency; America Wants Willkie; No Fourth Term Either; Better a Third Term Than a Third Rater; No Franklin the First; No Roosevelt Dynasty; No Third Term; No Third Internationale, Third Reich, Third Term; No Man Is Good Three Times; Out Stealing Third; There's No Indispensable Man; Two Good Terms Deserve Another; Out Stealing Third; Martin, Barton, and Fish; Washington Wouldn't, Grant Couldn't, Roosevelt Shouldn't; First Term Good, Second Term Good Enough, Third Term Good for Nothing
- 1944** - Time for a Change; Don't Swap (Change) Horses in the Middle of the Stream; Let's Re-Re-Re-Elect Roosevelt; Had Enough?; Don't Change Horses in Midstream; What Were You Doing in 1932?
- 1948** - Time for a Change; Save What's Left; Give 'Em Hell Harry; Don't Let Them Take It Away; Do Nothing Congress; Don't Waste Your Vote; Help Hustle Harry Home; Fair Deal; Harry, Henry, Dewey, Phooey; Bosses, Boodle, Buncombe, and Blarney
- 1952** - I Like Ike; You Never Had It So Good; All the Way With Adlai; It's Time for a Change; We Like Ike; Don't Let Them Take It Away; I Shall Go To Korea; Korea, Communism and Corruption; K,C; Crime, Communism, Corruption, Korea; Who Else?; Turn the Rascals Out; Plunder At Home, Blunder Abroad; Had Enough?
- 1956** - I Like Ike; I Still Like Ike; All the Way With Adlai; We Need Adlai Badly; We're Made for Adlai; We're Madly for Adlai; Peace and Prosperity; Peace, Progress, Prosperity; Ben Hogan for President. If We're Going to Have a Golfer, Let's Have a Good One!; Forget Eisenhower Forever; Only the Guns Are Not Booming
- 1960** - Experience Counts; They Understand What Peace Demands; Get America Moving Again; The New Frontier; America Cannot Stand Still; Kennedy Is the Remedy; A Time for Greatness
- 1964** - $AuH_2O = 1964$; $AuH_2O + 1964 =$ Nuclear Explosion; All the Way with LBJ; Extremism in the Pursuit of Liberty Is No Virtue; A Choice Not an Echo; Love That Lyndon; In Your Heart, You Know He's Right; Better Brinkmanship Than Chickenship
- 1968** - Who But Hubert; Nixon's the One; Clean for Gene; Spiro Who?; Stop the War!; Spiro Agnew—Who's He?; Jobs and Foods for All; Would you buy a used car from this man?
- 1972** - Acid, Amnesty, and Abortion; Nixon: Now More Than Ever; Four More Years
- 1976** - The Grin Will Win; Why Not the Best?; Jimmy Who?; Grits and Fritz

1980 - Vote for the Oldest and the Wisest; Are You Better Off Than You Were Four Years Ago?; Ron Turns Us On; Dumb, Dangerous, and Deceptive

1984 - Four More Years; Let's Make America Great Again; Let the Eagle Soar; It's Morning Again in America; Send Him Back to Hollywood; Impeach the Leech, Put the Button Out of His Reach; Out the Door in '84; Let Them Eat Jelly Beans; Pot Is an Herb, Reagan's a Dope; Jane Wyman Was Right

1988 - I Was there With Him (Reagan)

1992 - It's Time to Change America; I Believe in a Place Called Hope; It's Time for Them to Go; Four More Years; It's the Economy, Stupid"

1996 - A Better Man for a Better America; Just Don't Do It; Four More Years; A Bridge to the 21st Century

2000 - It's Time for Them to Go; I Trust the People; States' Rights; Fighting For Us; Leave No Child Behind; Compassionate Conservatism

2004 - Re-Defeat Bush; Bush Is a Weapon of Mass Deception; Anybody But Bush; Let America Be America Again; Hope Is On the Way; Better Set of Choices; Bring It On; Let America Be America; A New Team for a New America; Courage to Lead; Real Deal; Don't Swap (Change) Horses in the Middle of the Stream; Swap Horses in the Middle of a Quagmire; A Fresh Start for America

U.S. GOVERNMENT

AN OUTLINE OF THE CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES

PREAMBLE

ARTICLE I.....LEGISLATIVE BRANCH

- Section 1.....Legislative Powers; the Congress
- Section 2.....House of Representatives
- Section 3.....Senate
- Section 4.....Elections of Senators and Representatives
- Section 5.....Legislative Proceedings
- Section 6.....Compensation, Privileges, and Disabilities of Members
- Section 7.....Revenue Bills; President's Veto
- Section 8.....Powers Granted to Congress
- Section 9.....Powers Denied to Congress
- Section 10.....Powers Forbidden to the States

ARTICLE II.....EXECUTIVE BRANCH

- Section 1.....Executive Power; the President; Election and Qualifications of the President
- Section 2.....Powers of the President
- Section 3.....Powers and Duties of the President
- Section 4.....Impeachment

ARTICLE III.....JUDICIAL BRANCH

- Section 1.....Judicial Power; Terms of Office
- Section 2.....Jurisdiction
- Section 3.....Treason and Punishment

ARTICLE IV.....RELATIONS OF STATES

- Section 1.....Full Faith and Credit Among States
- Section 2.....Privileges and Immunities of Citizens
- Section 3.....Admission of New States; Territories
- Section 4.....Guarantee of a Republican Form of Government

ARTICLE V.....PROVISIONS FOR AMENDMENT OF THE CONSTITUTION

ARTICLE VI.....PUBLIC DEBTS; SUPREMACY OF NATIONAL LAW; OATH

ARTICLE VII.....RATIFICATION OF CONSTITUTION

AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION (I-X, the Bill of Rights, ratified December 15, 1791)

- 1ST.....Freedom of Religion, Speech, and the Press; Rights of Assembly and Petition
- 2ND.....Right to Bear and Keep Arms
- 3RD.....Quartering of Soldiers
- 4TH.....Searches and Seizures
- 5TH.....Rights of the Accused in Criminal Cases
- 6TH.....Right to a Fair Trial
- 7TH.....Rights in Civil Trials
- 8TH.....Bail, Fines, and Punishments
- 9TH.....Enumeration of the Rights of the People
- 10TH.....Powers Reserved to the States
- 11TH.....Lawsuits Against States (1795)
- 12TH.....Election of President and Vice President (1804)
- 13TH.....Abolition of Slavery (1865)
- 14TH.....Civil Rights of Citizens, Especially Negroes (1868)
- 15TH.....Negro Suffrage (1870)
- 16TH.....Income Taxes (1913)
- 17TH.....Popular Election of Senators (1913)
- 18TH.....Prohibition of Intoxicating Liquors (1919)
- 19TH.....Woman Suffrage (1920)
- 20TH.....Terms of the President and Congress; Death of the President-Elect (1933)
- 21ST.....Repeal of 18th Amendment (1933)
- 22ND.....Presidential Tenure (1951)
- 23RD.....Suffrage in the District of Columbia (1961)
- 24TH.....Right to Vote in Federal Elections—Poll Taxes Abolished (1964)
- 25TH.....Presidential Succession; Vice-Presidential Vacancy; Presidential Disability (1967)
- 26TH.....Suffrage for 18-Year-Olds (1971)
- 27TH.....Congressional Pay (1992)

SIGNERS OF THE DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE

John Hancock: President

NEW HAMPSHIRE

Josiah Bartlett
Wm. Whipple
Matthew Thornton

RHODE ISLAND

Step Hopkins
William Ellery

CONNECTICUT

Roger Sherman
Sam'el Huntington
Wm. Williams
Oliver Wolcott

NEW YORK

Wm. Floyd
Phil Livingston
Frans. Lewis
Lewis Morris

NEW JERSEY

Richd. Stockton
Jno. Witherspoon
Fras. Hopkinson
John Hart
Abra Clark

PENNSYLVANIA

Robt. Morris
Benjamin Rush
Benj. Franklin
John Morton
Geo. Clymer
Jas. Smith
Geo. Taylor
James Wilson
Geo. Ross

MASSACHUSETTS BAY

Saml. Adams
John Adams
Robt. Treat Paine
Elbridge Gerry

DELAWARE

Caesar Rodney
Geo. Read
Tho. M'Kean

MARYLAND

Samuel Chase
Wm. Paca
Thos. Stone

Charles Carroll of Carrollton

VIRGINIA

George Wythe
Richard Henry Lee
Th. Jefferson
Benj. Harrison
Ths. Nelson, Jr.
Francis Lightfoot Lee
Carter Braxton

NORTH CAROLINA

Wm. Hooper
Joseph Hewes
John Penn

SOUTH CAROLINA

Edward Rutledge
Thos. Heyward, Junr.
Thomas Lynch, Junr.
Arthur Middleton

GEORGIA

Button Gwinnett
Lyman Hall
Geo Walton

SIGNERS OF THE CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES

George Washington: President and Deputy from Virginia

NEW HAMPSHIRE

John Langdon
Nicholas Gilman

MASSACHUSETTS

Nathaniel Gorham
Rufus King

CONNECTICUT

Wm. Saml. Johnson
Roger Sherman

NEW YORK

Alexander Hamilton

NEW JERSEY

Wil. Livingston
David Brearley
Wm. Paterson
Jona. Dayton

PENNSYLVANIA

B. Franklin
Robt. Morris
Thos. Fitzsimons
James Wilson
Thomas Mifflin
Geo. Clymer
Jared Ingersoll
Gov. Morris
DELAWARE
Geo. Read
John Dickinson
Jaco. Broom
Gunning Bedford Jun.
Richard Bassett

MARYLAND

James McHenry

Danl. Carroll

Dan. of St. Thos. Jenifer

VIRGINIA

John Blair
James Madison, Jr.

NORTH CAROLINA

Wm. Blount
Hu. Williamson
Richd Dobbs Spaight

SOUTH CAROLINA

J. Rutledge
Charles Pinckney
Charles Cotesworth Pinckney
Pierce Butler

GEORGIA

William Few
Abr. Baldwin

LINE OF PRESIDENTIAL SUCCESSION*

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1) Vice President | 10) Secretary of Commerce |
| 2) Speaker of the House | 11) Secretary of Labor |
| 3) President <i>pro tempore</i> of the Senate | 12) Secretary of Health and Human Services |
| 4) Secretary of State | 13) Secretary of Housing and Urban Development |
| 5) Secretary of the Treasury | 14) Secretary of Transportation |
| 6) Secretary of Defense | 15) Secretary of Energy |
| 7) Attorney General | 16) Secretary of Education |
| 8) Secretary of the Interior | 17) Secretary of Veterans Affairs |
| 9) Secretary of Agriculture | 18) Secretary of Homeland Security** |

*According to Article 11/20th Amendment (1933); as provided for by the President Act of 1886 amended in 1947; #4 through #17 are Cabinet posts, the group of presidential advisers who head government departments **Under a 2003 proposal, this secretary would move to 8th on the list (Cabinet members have traditionally been listed according to the date their offices were established).

CHIEF JUSTICES / STATE OF RESIDENCE / PRESIDENT WHO APPOINTED THEM / YEARS OF SERVICE

CHIEF JUSTICES	STATE OF RESIDENCE	APPOINTED BY	YEARS OF SERVICE
1) John Jay	New York	Washington	1789-1795
2) John Rutledge.....	South Carolina	Washington	1795
3) Oliver Ellsworth.....	Connecticut	Washington	1796-1800

4) John Marshall	Virginia	John Adams	1801-1835
5) Roger Brooke Taney	Maryland	Jackson	1836-1864
6) Salmon Portland Chase	Ohio	Lincoln	1864-1873
7) Morrison Remick Waite	Ohio	Grant	1874-1888
8) Melville Weston Fuller	Illinois	Cleveland	1888-1910
9) Edward Douglass White	Louisiana	Taft	1910-1921
10) William Howard Taft	Ohio	Harding	1921-1930
11) Charles Evans Hughes	New York	Hoover	1930-1941
12) Harlan Fiske Stone	New York	Franklin Roosevelt	1941-1946
13) Frederick Moore Vinson	Kentucky	Truman	1946-1953
14) Earl Warren	California	Eisenhower	1953-1969
15) Warren Earl Burger	Minnesota	Nixon	1969-1986
16) William H. Rehnquist	Arizona	Reagan	1986-

SUPREME COURT JUSTICES

SUPREME COURT JUSTICES / PRESIDENT WHO APPOINTED THEM

1. John Jay	Washington	51. Melville Weston Fuller	Cleveland
2. John Rutledge	Washington	52. David Josiah Brewer	B. Harrison
3. William Cushing	Washington	53. Henry Billings Brown	B. Harrison
4. James Wilson	Washington	54. George Shiras Jr.	B. Harrison
5. John Blair	Washington	55. Howell Edmunds Jackson	B. Harrison
6. James Iredell	Washington	56. Edward Douglass White	Cleveland
7. Thomas Johnson	Washington	(Chief Justice in 1910	Taft)
8. William Paterson	Washington	57. Rufus Wheeler Peckham	Cleveland
9. John Rutledge	Washington	58. Joseph McKenna	McKinley
10. Samuel Chase	Washington	59. Oliver Wendell Holmes	T. Roosevelt
11. Oliver Ellsworth	Washington	60. William Rufus Day	T. Roosevelt
12. Bushrod Washington	John Adams	61. William Henry Moody	T. Roosevelt
13. Alfred Moore	John Adams	62. Horace Harmon Lurton	Taft
14. John Marshall	John Adams	63. Charles Evans Hughes	Taft
15. William Johnson	Jefferson	64. Willis Van Devanter	Taft
16. Henry B. Livingston	Jefferson	65. Joseph Rucker Lamar	Taft
17. Thomas Todd	Jefferson	66. Mahlon Pitney	Taft
18. Gabriel Duvall	Madison	67. James Clark McReynolds	Wilson
19. Joseph Story	Madison	68. Louis Dembitz Brandeis	Wilson
20. Smith Thompson	Monroe	69. John Hessin Clarke	Wilson
21. Robert Trimble	J. Q. Adams	70. William Howard Taft	Harding
22. John McLean	Jackson	71. George Sutherland	Harding
23. Henry Baldwin	Jackson	72. Pierce Butler	Harding
24. James Moore Wayne	Jackson	73. Edward Terry Stanford	Harding
25. Roger Brooke Taney	Jackson	74. Harlan Fiske Stone	Coolidge
26. Philip Pendleton Barbour	Jackson	75. Charles Evans Hughes	Hoover
27. John Catron	Jackson	76. Owen Josephus Roberts	Hoover
28. John McKinley	Van Buren	77. Benjamin Nathan Cardozo	Hoover
29. Peter Vivian Daniel	Van Buren	78. Hugo Lafayette Black	F. Roosevelt
30. Samuel Nelson	Tyler	79. Stanley Forman Reed	F. Roosevelt
31. Levi Woodbury	Polk	80. Felix Frankfurter	F. Roosevelt
32. Robert Cooper Grier	Polk	81. William Orville Douglas	F. Roosevelt
33. Benjamin Robbins Curtis	Fillmore	82. Frank Murphy	F. Roosevelt
34. John Archibald Campbell	Pierce	83. James Francis Byrnes	F. Roosevelt
35. Nathan Clifford	Buchanan	84. Robert Houghwout Jackson	F. Roosevelt
36. Noah Haynes Swayne	Lincoln	85. Wiley Blount Rutledge	F. Roosevelt
37. Samuel Freeman Miller	Lincoln	86. Harold Hitz Burton	Truman
38. David Davis	Lincoln	87. Frederick Moore Vinson	Truman
39. Stephen Johnson Field	Lincoln	88. Tom Campbell Clark	Truman
40. Salmon Portland Chase	Lincoln	89. Sherman Minton	Truman
41. William Strong	Grant	90. Earl Warren	Eisenhower
42. Joseph P. Bradley	Grant	91. John Marshall Harlan	Eisenhower
43. Ward Hunt	Grant	92. William Joseph Brennan Jr.	Eisenhower
44. Morrison Remick Waite	Grant	93. Charles Evans Whittaker	Eisenhower
45. John Marshall Harlan	Hayes	94. Potter Stewart	Eisenhower
46. William Burnham Woods	Hayes	95. Byron Raymond White	Kennedy
47. Stanley Matthews	Garfield	96. Arthur Joseph Goldberg	Kennedy
48. Horace Gray	Arthur	97. Abe Fortas	L. Johnson
49. Samuel Blatchford	Arthur	98. Thurgood Marshal	Johnson
50. Lucius Quintus Cincinnatus Lamar	Cleveland	99. Warren Earl Burger	Nixon
		100. Harry Andrew Blackmun	Nixon

101. Lewis Franklin Powell, Jr. ....Nixon	106. Anthony Kennedy.....Reagan
102. William Hubbs Rehnquist .....Nixon	107. David H. Souter .....Bush
103. John Paul Stevens .....Ford	108. Clarence Thomas.....Bush
104. Sandra Day O'Connor .....Reagan	109. Ruth Bader Ginsburg .....Clinton
105. Antonin Scalia.....Reagan	110. Stephen G. Breyer.....Clinton

HISTORIC SUPREME COURT DECISIONS

1793....*Chisholm v. Georgia*...Led to the enactment of the 11th Amendment (1798), which established that federal courts have no authority in suits by citizens against a state, thus preventing a citizen of another state from suing a state

1803....*Marbury v. Madison*...Declared the Judiciary Act of 1789 unconstitutional and void. The principle of “judicial review” was first asserted and established with this decision, although the Court first exercised the power of judicial review in *Hylton v. United States* in 1796 when it upheld the constitutionality of a Congressional tax

1810....*Fletcher v. Peck*...First found a state law to be unconstitutional

1816....*Martin v. Hunter’s Lessee*...Established the Court’s appellate power when “federal questions” are involved (see *Cohens v. Virginia*)

1819....*McCulloch v. Maryland*...Upheld the doctrine of implied powers of the Constitution and allowed for a liberal interpretation by Congress

1819....*Dartmouth College v. Woodward*...Ruled that a charter is a contract, which the Constitution protects against state legislative interference

1821....*Cohens v. Virginia*...Along with *Martin v. Hunter’s Lessee*, established that a uniform interpretation applied for “federal questions” and that the court’s scope of jurisdiction was founded on the doctrine of national supremacy

1824....*Gibbons v. Ogden*...Established the basis for federal regulatory powers in the area of interstate commerce—it also established the precedent that Congress can invalidate contradictory laws of the states especially concerning the granting of monopoly privileges

1827....*Brown v. Maryland*...Established the “original package” doctrine of goods if the “original package” were imports and subject to congressional and not state regulation

1831....*Cherokee Nation v. Georgia*...Ruled that it had no jurisdiction since the Cherokee Nation was a “domestic dependent nation” with no standing in court either as citizens or as a foreign nation, thus upholding Georgia’s laws over the territory it claimed as its own

1832....*Worcester v. Georgia*...Declared a Georgia law to be unconstitutional by ruling that Georgia laws were not applicable within the territorial boundaries of the Cherokee nation and that Federal Jurisdiction over the Cherokee was exclusive

1857....*Dred Scott v. Sanford*...Declared a Congressional Act to be unconstitutional, stating that Congress could not pass a law depriving citizens of their property without due process of law

1866....*Ex Parte Milligan*...Declared that neither Congress nor the President could institute military tribunals to try civilians, even during wartime, in areas where civil courts were available as the Constitution “is a law for rules and people equally in war and in peace”

1883....*Civil Rights Cases*...5 cases in which the Court restricted the scope of federal authority by holding that the 14th Amendment did not protect the invasion of civil rights by individuals. In effect the Court allowed racial discrimination against blacks by private persons

1896....*Plessy v. Ferguson*...Established a constitutional foundation for the “separate-but-equal” doctrine in upholding a Louisiana law requiring segregated railroad facilities since the separate black facilities were equal to the facilities for others

1905....*Lochner v. New York*...Ruled that a 10-hour-day law for bakers was unconstitutional because it violated “freedom of contract” between employer and employee (reversed in 1937)

1911....*Standard Oil Co. of New Jersey et al. v. United States*...Upheld the dissolution of the mighty company as it applied the “rule of reason” to the Sherman Anti-Trust Act of 1890

1911....*U.S. v. American Tobacco Co.*...Ordered the reorganization rather than the dissolution of the company based on the “rule of reason”

1919....*Schenck v. United States*...Ruled that the government cannot restrict freedom of speech unless the speech creates a “clear and present danger” leading to evils that Congress is empowered to protect against

1925....*Gitlow v. New York*...Along with other cases from 1925 to 1932, established that most of the guarantees in the Bill of Rights of the Constitution were applicable to the states

1935....*Schechter Poultry Corporation v. United States*...“Sick Chicken Case” unanimously invalidating the National Industrial Recovery Act by ruling that Congress could not “delegate legislative” powers to the executive and could not regulate wholly intrastate business

1937....*National Labor Relations Board v. Jones and Laughlin Steel Corporation*...Decided that the federal government is empowered to regulate local labor union activities, upholding the Wayne Act

1952....*Youngstown Sheet and Tube Company v. Sawyer*...Ruled that President Truman’s seizure of the nation’s steel mills to prevent a strike was unconstitutional—this was the first time a presidential action was ruled unconstitutional

1954....*Brown v. Board of Education of Topeka*...Reversed the *Plessy v. Ferguson* (1896) decision that established the “separate but equal” doctrine and thus declared for the first time that segregation was unconstitutional

1957....*Roth v. United States*...Defined obscenity and ruled that the 1st Amendment to the Constitution does not protect the publication of obscene material

1961....*Mapp v. Ohio*...Eliminated the use of evidence obtained by illegal means from criminal trials

- 1962....*Baker v. Carr*...**Allowed courts to listen to citizens' complains about unequal election districts, ended reapportionment of political districts in favor of rural areas, and led to reapportionment decisions based on a "one man, one vote" basis
- 1962....*Engel v. Vitale*...**Ruled a non-denominational prayer by the New York Board of Regents to be unconstitutional
- 1963....*School District of Abington Township v. Schempp*...**Struck down the state law requiring the reading of the Bible and the recitation of the Lord's Prayer
- 1964....*New York Times v. Sullivan*...**Held that public officials acting in an official capacity could not sue for libel unless they proved actual malice
- 1964....*Gideon v. Wainright*...**Extended coverage of the 14th Amendment to indigent defendants for court-appointed counsel
- 1964....*Reynolds v. Sims*...**Declared that all state legislators must be elected by the rule of "one person, one vote" meaning that election districts must be roughly equal in population
- 1964....*Escobedo v. Illinois*...**Prohibited a confession from being used as evidence if the accused person has been denied permission to see a lawyer
- 1966....*Miranda v. Arizona*...**Established the Miranda Rule that suspects must be informed of their rights
- 1971....*New York Times Company v. United States*...**"Pentagon Papers Case" holding that prior censorship by the government was unconstitutional and any attempt to block publication would violate the 1st Amendment
- 1972....*Furman v. Georgia*...**Ruled that the death penalty imposed by state courts was unconstitutional under the 8th and 14th Amendments
- 1972....*Branzburg v. Hayes*...**Held that reporters were not constitutionally privileged under the 1st Amendment to refuse to reveal their sources to a valid grand Jury during an investigation or criminal trial
- 1973....*Roe v. Wade and Doe v. Bolton*...**Struck down two state laws banning abortion during the first six months of pregnancy as a violation of privacy based on the 14th Amendment, and, by implication, overturned restrictive abortion laws in 44 other states
- 1973....*Miller v. California*...**Established a detailed set of standards for evaluating obscenity and thus gave more power to states and local governments to determine what material is obscene
- 1974....*United States v. Richard Nixon*...**Held that the Supreme Court and not the President is the final judge of the Constitution
- 1978....*Regents of the University of California v. Allan Bakke*...**Prohibited specific quotas from being used by university and college admission programs to achieve racial balance
- 1980....*Diamond v. Chakrabarty*...**Upheld patent of creating new lifeforms from manmade microorganisms
- 1986....*Bowers v. Hardwick*...**Refused to extend any constitutional right of privacy to homosexual activity
- 1986....*Meritor Savings Bank v. Vinson*...**Ruled that sexual harassment is a form of discrimination prohibited under the Civil Rights Act of 1964
- 1995....*U. S. Term Limits v. Thornton*...**Ruled that states cannot limit the number of terms their senators and representatives may serve in Congress
- 1996....*Romer v. Evans*...**Struck down a Colorado constitutional provision that barred legislation protecting homosexuals from discrimination
- 1997....*Clinton v. Jones*...**Declared that a sitting President does not have temporary immunity from a lawsuit for actions outside the realm of official duties
- 2000....*Bush v. Gore*...**Ruled that manual recounts of presidential ballots in the 2000 election could not continue because the inconsistent evaluation standards in different Florida counties violated the equal protection clause, a ruling that, in effect, handed the election to Bush
- 2003....*Gratz v. Bollinger*...**University of Michigan case ruling that colleges and universities cannot use point systems blindly in favoring minority applicants
- 2003....*Gruttner v. Bollinger*...**Michigan Law School case ruling that colleges and universities may favor minority students as long as each applicant's background is fully assessed
- 2003....*Lawrence et al. v. Texas*...**Ruled that homosexuals are entitled to the right of privacy and that private sexual conduct is not a crime

STATUES CONTRIBUTED BY THE STATES TO STATUARY HALL*

Alabama Helen Keller** Joseph Wheeler	Colorado Florence Rena Sabin Jack Swigert	Hawaii Joseph Damien de Veuster Kamehameha I
Alaska E.L. "Bob" Bartlett Ernest Gruening	Connecticut Roger Sherman Jonathan Trumbull	Idaho William Edgar Borah George Laird Shoup
Arizona John Campbell Greenway Eusebio Francisco Kino, S.J.	Delaware John Middleton Clayton Caesar A. Rodney	Illinois James Shields Frances Elizabeth Willard
Arkansas James Paul Clarke Uriah Milton Rose	Florida John Gorrie Edmund Kirby Smith	Indiana Oliver Perry Morton Lewis Wallace
California Thomas Starr King Junípero Serra	Georgia Crawford Williamson Long Alexander Hamilton Stephens	Iowa James Harlan Samuel Jordan Kirkwood

*Under legislation passed by Congress in 2000, states can now replace either of the 2 statues they are entitled to have in the Capitol, 38 of which are in Statuary Hall, and another 62 elsewhere in the Capitol. **These statues are either new or will soon be added.

Kansas

Dwight Eisenhower**
 Amelia Earhart**

Kentucky

Henry Clay
 Ephraim McDowell

Louisiana

Huey Pierce Long Jr.
 Edward Douglas White Jr.

Maine

Hannibal Hamlin
 William King

Maryland

Charles Carroll of Carrollton
 John Hanson

Massachusetts

Samuel Adams
 John Winthrop

Michigan

Lewis Cass
 Zachariah Chandler

Minnesota

Henry Mower Rice
 Maria L. Sanford

Mississippi

Jefferson Davis
 James Zachariah George

Missouri

Thomas Hart Benton
 Francis Preston Blair Jr.

Montana

Jeannette Rankin
 Charles Marion Russell

Nebraska

William Jennings Bryan
 Julius Sterling Morton

Nevada

Patrick Anthony McCarran
 Sarah Winnemucca**

New Hampshire

John Stark
 Daniel Webster

New Jersey

Philip Kearny
 Richard Stockton

New Mexico

Dennis Chavez
 Popé**

New York

George Clinton
 Robert R. Livingston

North Carolina

Charles Brantley Aycock
 Zebulon Baird Vance

North Dakota

John Burke
 Sacagewa**

Ohio

William Allen
 James A. Garfield

Oklahoma

Will Rogers
 Sequoya

Oregon

Jason Lee
 John McLoughlin

Pennsylvania

Robert Fulton
 John P. Muhlenberg

Rhode Island

Nathaniel Greene
 Roger Williams

South Carolina

John Caldwell Calhoun
 Wade Hampton

South Dakota

William Henry H. Beadle
 Joseph Ward

Tennessee

Andrew Jackson
 John Sevier

Texas

Stephen Fuller Austin
 Sam Houston

Utah

Philo T. Farnsworth
 Brigham Young

Vermont

Ethan Allen
 Jacob Collamer

Virginia

Robert Edward Lee
 George Washington

Washington

Mother Joseph
 Marcus Whitman

West Virginia

John E. Kenna
 Francis Harrison Pierpont

Wisconsin

Robert Marion LaFollette Sr.
 Jacques Marquette

Wyoming

Esther Hobart Morris
 Washakie**

**These statues are either new or will soon be added.

TERMS USED IN GOVERNMENT

- Advice and consent**.....3-word phrase designating a check on the power of the President to make appointments and treaties, from Article I, section 2 of the U.S. Constitution
- Affirmative action**2-word phrase for programs seeking to correct past discrimination by giving special treatment based on race or gender
- Alderman**.....City council member who works with the mayor to run the city
- Alien**.....Noncitizen, or person residing in a country without holding citizenship there
- Ambassador**.....High-ranking diplomat who represents the government before a foreign government
- Amendment**.....Change or revision to the Constitution; formal alteration of or addition to a law
- Appropriation**.....Money granted by a legislature for some specific use
- Apportionment**.....Allocation of legislative seats to constituencies
- Attorney general**.....Head of the Justice Department and the government's chief law enforcement officer
- Australian ballot**.....Government-printed and collected ballot to insure a vote is secret and not revealed to anyone else
- Barnstorm**.....To make an election campaign trip, stopping often to give campaign speeches
- Benign neglect**.....2-word term for a policy of watchful inactivity toward the black civil rights movement (a misinterpreted phrase of Daniel P. Moynihan in 1970 as President Nixon's urban affairs adviser)
- Bicameral***.....Term designating that a legislature has 2 separate chambers
- Big tent**.....Wide spectrum of political opinion within a political party
- Bilateral**.....Involving two-sides or factions
- Bill of Attainder**.....3-word term for a legislative act that punishes a person without a judicial trial
- Bipartisanship**.....Cooperation by 2 political parties on a political issue
- Black Power**.....Movement and motto among American blacks organized to achieve political and economic power in the struggle for civil rights (popularized by Stokely Carmichael in 1966)
- Block grant**.....Federal aid funds allotted to a state or local government to fund programs as it deems necessary
- Blue laws**.....Laws regulating entertainment or business on Sundays
- Boondoggle**.....Pointless, time-wasting work, such as a project in which government funds are wasted, or to engage in such pointless, time-wasting work

*Nebraska has the only unicameral legislature.

Brain Trust	2-word term designating a group of expert advisers to a candidate or incumbent or to a President, especially the group that advised President Franklin Roosevelt
Brinkmanship	Policy of following a hazardous course of action to the edge of catastrophe, a term coined in 1956 to describe the policy of John Foster Dulles
Busing	Movement of students by bus to a school in another neighborhood, especially in order to desegregate the school
Cabinet	Group of advisors to the President, including the heads of major departments
Capitol Hill	Figurative term for the government's legislative branch, literally designating the Washington, D.C., site of the Capitol, where the House of Representatives and the Senate hold their sessions
Capital punishment	Death penalty
Caucus	Private meeting of a political party to establish policy and select candidates for public office
Census	Registration of people and property conducted every 10 years as required by the Constitution so that seats in the House of Representatives can be determined
Checks and balances	System established by the federal and state constitutions for preventing any one branch of government from becoming too powerful by giving each branch some control over the others
Chief Justice of the United States	Presiding member of the Supreme Court, appointed for life (as are the other justices)
Civic duty	2-word term for the responsibility to vote
Civil disobedience	Refusal to obey a law to demonstrate how unjust it is, an action popularized by a Henry David Thoreau essay
Civil rights	Those protections given to citizens by the Constitution and Bill of Rights
Clear and present danger	4-word phrase for the standard by which the U.S. Supreme Court decides whether exercise of the First Amendment's right of free speech should be limited or punished
Closure	Method of cutting off debate to force a vote on a particular question in Congress
Commander in chief	U.S. president as the highest ranking officer in the armed forces
Congress	Legislative branch of the government
Congressional Medal of Honor	Award first authorized by Congress during the Civil War and presented as the U.S.'s highest military decoration—also called Medal of Honor
Congressional Record	Publication containing the verbatim proceedings of Congress
Conservatism	Political philosophy of keeping the status quo with only moderate change
Cruel and unusual punishment	4-word phrase designating punishment prohibited by the 8th Amendment, such as torture, or the death penalty when not considered appropriate for the crime
Dark horse	Unexpected winner in a race, especially in politics
Demagogue	Person who tries to stir the populace up through an emotional appeal in order to gain power
Democracy	Form of government in which power is held by the people either directly or through elected representatives
Deregulation	Lifting of restrictions on business and industry
Dixiecrat	Member of the dissident group of Democrats in the South who formed the States Rights Party in 1948 to oppose the civil rights program of the regular Democratic Party
Domino theory	Theory asserting that if a key country falls to communism, its neighbors will do likewise
Double jeopardy	Term designating the trying of a person for an offense he was acquitted of at a previous trial, one prohibited by the 5th Amendment to the Constitution
Due process (of law)	Legal proceedings guaranteed by the 5th, 6th, and 14th Amendments protecting individual rights and liberties
E pluribus unum	Latin phrase meaning "out of many, one" or "from many, one," the motto on the Great Seal of the U.S.
Electoral College	Group of representatives chosen by voters of each state to elect the President and the Vice President (270 electoral votes are needed to elect the President)
Embargo	Government order prohibiting some or all trade with a foreign nation
Eminent domain	Government's right to take, or to authorize the taking of, private property for the public's use, with fair compensation given
Ex post facto law	Retroactive law making a previously legal act illegal and subject to punishment—such laws are prohibited by the U.S. Constitution
Executive	Branch of government whose function is to carry out laws passed by the legislative branch
Executive privilege	Presidential claim that the executive branch has the right to withhold information from Congress and the courts to protect national security
Farewell address	President's last major speech to the nation
Favorite son	Candidate nominated, often as an honorary gesture, for political office by the delegates of his state at a national political convention
Federal Reserve System	Independent agency overseeing the nation's banking system—sometimes called the Fed and consisting of 12 Federal Reserve banks run by a 7-member board of governors appointed by the President

Filibuster	Tactic of making long speeches in order to obstruct the passage of a particular bill, especially in the U.S. Senate
Fireside chats	President Franklin Roosevelt's informal radio talks to the nation
Foggy Bottom	Nickname for the U.S. Department of State
Founding Father	Revolutionary War patriot, especially any of those who signed the 1776 Declaration of Independence and helped draw up the 1787 Constitution
Franchise	Right to vote—also called <i>suffrage</i> (Wyoming was the first to grant women the right to vote, in 1869; its opposite is <i>disenfranchisement</i>)
Gerrymander	To divide an area into voting districts to give political advantage to one group
Governor	Elected chief executive of a U.S. state
Grandfather clause	Any of the laws added to 7 Southern state constitutions between 1895 and 1910 designed to disenfranchise Negroes by means of high standards of literacy and property qualifications from which were exempt only those whose forebears had voted before 1867—these laws were declared unconstitutional in 1915, and the term is now applied to any type of legal exemption based on prior status
Grass roots	The common people, or voters, who are the very foundation of a political party or movement
Green card	Document identifying an alien as a permanent U.S. resident
Gubernatorial	Adjective meaning “pertaining to the office of governor”
Gucci Gulch	Hallways outside of Congressional meeting rooms where lobbyists wearing Gucci shoes wait to have a word with members of Congress
(On the Hill)	Figurative term for Congress literally designating the geographic site of the Capitol, where Congress meets
Honeymoon period	Brief period of agreement between political parties or the short pleasant time period given to a new office holder by the press, the legislature, and the public
Honorarium	Symbolic payment to a speaker for services for which no fee has been set
Hot line	2-word term for the emergency communication link between Washington, D.C., and Moscow established on August 30, 1963, to reduce the risk of a war starting accidentally
Immigrant	Person who comes into a new country for the purpose of settling there
Immunity	Exemption from punishment or obligation
Impeachment	Constitutional power given to the U.S. House of Representatives to indict or bring charges against the President or any high federal official (the Senate actually tries the case)
Inalienable rights**	Rights that may not be taken away
Inaugural address	Speech an official gives upon taking office
Incumbent	Person who is holding an office, particularly at the time the officeholder is running for reelection
Joint Chiefs of Staff	Main military advisers to the President and the secretary of defense
Judicial	Branch of government whose function is to explain and apply the laws passed by the legislative branch
Judicial activism	2-word phrase designating the Supreme Court's making of new public policies by reversing or modifying another court's decision, by nullifying a law passed by Congress, or by overturning an action by the executive branch—sometimes called <i>broad construction</i>
Judicial restraint (self-restraint).....	2-word phrase designating the Supreme Court's reluctance to make new public policies as evidenced by its deferring to the policy decision of the legislative and executive branches
Judicial review	2-word phrase designating the Supreme Court's power to examine the constitutionality of Presidential or Congressional actions or the actions of government agencies as an integral part of the system of checks and balances
Keynote address	Major political speech given at a nominating convention
Kitchen Cabinet	Informal group of personal advisers to an elected official, a 2-word term first used to designate the group that advised President Andrew Jackson
Laissez-faire	French phrase used to describe a “hands-off” political policy of not interfering
Lame duck	Officeholder serving out a term of office after having been defeated for reelection or when not running again for office
Landslide	One-sided political victory
Last hurrah	Last attempt, as in politics, a 2-word phrase coined by Edwin O'Connor as the title of a 1956 novel about the life of Boston Major James Curley
Legislative	Branch of government whose function is to make laws
Liberalism	Political philosophy of using government to meet individual needs
Line-item veto	Executive power President Clinton used for the first time in 1997 when he rejected 3 individual items in the bills to cut taxes and balance the budget (struck down in 1998)
Lobbyist	Person who tries to influence legislators to vote a certain way
Logrolling	Mutual trading of favors by politicians, as by voting for each other's projects
Loophole	Any provision in a law allowing for a means to avoid compliance with it

** Jefferson used *unalienable* in the Declaration of Independence.

Lunatic fringe	Extremist members of any political party or organization
Majority leader	Leader of the party in nominal control in either house of Congress
Mann Act	Official name for the so-called "white slave traffic act" of 1910, prohibiting interstate transport of women for "immoral purposes"
Mayor	Elected chief executive of a U.S. city
McCarthyism	Misuse of information through accusations and sensationalism that deprives individuals of their rights in order to reach a goal, from the name of a Wisconsin senator who engaged in such practices in order to suppress what he saw as communism
Medicaid	Public health program aimed at those with no income, or low income, to help them to pay certain medical and hospital expenses through state and federal funds
Medicare	National health program aimed at the elderly and needy to help them to pay certain medical and hospital expenses mostly through Social Security funds
Military-industrial complex	3-word hyphenated term, popularized by Dwight Eisenhower in his farewell address on January 17, 1961, for a combination of the military and industries producing military hardware, viewed as a powerful political force exerting control over or influence on foreign and economic policy
Minority leader	Leader of the party with less than a majority of the members in either house of Congress as its party's members
Mossback	Old-fashioned, extremely conservative, or reactionary person, one who changes opinions so slowly that moss could grow on his back like on a turtle
Mugwump	Person who deserts his political party to support another candidate, or one who straddles an issue, being unwilling to take a firm stand
Naturalization	Granting of citizenship to someone who was previously an alien
Old Guard	Strongly conservative element of a political party, especially of the Republican party, from the <i>Vieille Garde</i> created in 1804 by Napoleon
Ombudsman (ombudsperson)	Official who serves as an intermediary between the citizens and the government and seeks to rectify any injustice involved in the bureaucracy
One person, one vote	4-word phrase motivating the reapportionment of legislatures so that each legislator represents approximately the same number of people
Oval office	White House office of the President—its name is often used figuratively to represent the power of the President of the U.S.
Pardon	Executive dispensation from further punishment for a crime
Party line (party platform)	Term designating the official position of a political organization
Patronage	Power of a government official to appointment someone to an office or grant a political favor
Platform (plank)	Declared principles of a party
Plebiscite	Election that usually involves a simple "yes" or "no" vote by the entire electorate on an issue, a candidate, or a territorial question
Pocket veto	Indirect veto that occurs when a President does not act on a bill presented to him within 10 days before Congress adjourns
Pork	Money, jobs, etc., as doled out from the government not on merit but because of political connections
Pork-barrel legislation	3-word hyphenated term designating legislation providing appropriations for projects not considered essential but approved because they benefit a legislator's district
Postmaster general	Head of the U.S. Postal Service
Power elite	2-word term American sociologist C. Wright Mills introduced in a 1956 book to designate a small group of wealthy, political, and military men who shape national policy, regardless of who is in the Oval Office
Power grab	2-word term designating an attempt to take over the leadership of an organization, especially in American politics
Power of the purse	2-word term designating the influence that legislatures have over public policy because of their power to decide how money is used for legislative programs
President	Elected chief executive of the U.S.
President of the Senate	Senate's presiding officer, usually the Vice President of the U.S.
President pro tem	Temporary president of the Senate, who presides when the Vice President is absent
Primary	Election held to determine a party's candidate for political office
Protocol	Code of etiquette observed for official governmental affairs
Quorum	Number of members that must be in attendance in order for the votes and other actions of the group to be valid
Ratification	Formal approval, which, in the case of acceptance or rejection of treaties, amendments to the Constitution, and certain other government agreements is a power accorded to the legislature branch
Recall	Vote to remove a public official from office
Referendum	Procedure for submitting proposed laws or key issues to voters for a direct public vote
Republic	Form of government in which power resides in the people who elect officials to represent them in making political decisions—the U.S. is this form of government
Rider	Clause or amendment having little or no relationship to the main issue of the bill to which it is added—such additions are frequently used in the Senate but rarely used in the House

Secret Service	Division of the Department of the Treasury authorized to protect against counterfeiters and to protect Presidents and their families, Vice Presidents, and many others
Separate but equal	3-word term for the idea that there was no discrimination if blacks were provided facilities comparable to those for whites
Separation of church and state	5-word term for the complete independence of government and religious institutions as mandated by the First Amendment of the U.S. Constitution
Silent majority	2-word term for the large number of people of moderate opinions who rarely make their social and political feelings known by demonstrating, and whose collective opinion can possibly influence an election (a phrase popularized by President Nixon's November 3, 1969, speech in which he diffused demonstrations against his Vietnam policy)
Smoke-filled room	3-word hyphenated term for a place in which a small group of politicians conduct secret negotiations (from Harry Daugherty's prediction about how Warren G. Harding's nomination in 1920 for the presidency would be decided)
Social security	Federal system of payments for disabled, unemployed, or retired workers financed through payroll taxes on employers and employees
Solid South	Those Southern states that once traditionally solidly supported the Democratic Party, its programs, and its candidates
Speaker of the House	Leader of the House of Representatives
Split ticket	Ballot on which votes are cast for candidates of different political parties rather than for candidates of the same party
Spoils system	System of rewarding supporters with appointment to political office after an election victory
State of the Union address	Annual message to Congress in which the President reports on the state of the country and outlines a program for the future
Straw poll (vote)	Unofficial vote used to test public opinion of candidates running for office
Subpoena	Formal order to appear before a legislature or a legislative committee (or to a court of law)
Suffragist	Participant in the women's right to vote movement (women were often pejoratively called <i>suffragettes</i>)
Taft-Hartley Act	Popular name for the June 23, 1947, Labor-Management Relations Act that not only outlawed the closed shop (or the practice of hiring only union members) but also required unions to register and file a financial statement with the federal government and provided for a 60-day delay, or cooling-off period, for strikes that might cause a national crisis
Title IX	Landmark legislation of 1972 that bans sex discrimination in schools whether it be in academics or athletics
Thousand points of light (To) throw one's hat in the ring	George H.W. Bush's phrase calling for volunteer and charity work
Trickle-down economics	6-word phrase meaning to participate in a race or contest, especially to run for public office, from a Western boxing phrase popularized by Theodore Roosevelt when he decided to run for President in 1912
Uncle Sam	Government giving benefits to the wealthy in the expectation that middle and lower classes will benefit
Uncle Sam	Symbol of the U.S. depicted as an old man with a white beard, top hat, frock coat, and striped pants
Voodoo economics	George H.W. Bush's 2-word term for Ronald Reagan's economic policy
War on Poverty	President Johnson's domestic social welfare program
Ways and means	3-word term for the methods by which the government raises money
Whip	Congressional leader whose job is to keep party members united in their vote
Writ of habeas corpus	Legal order that protects people from being jailed illegally on weak evidence or none at all except during an invasion or rebellion, a right that by law, Congress cannot suspend— <i>habeas corpus</i> is a Latin term "for you shall have the body"

ABBREVIATIONS USED IN GOVERNMENT

ACLU	American Civil Liberties Union, the organization formed in 1920 to defend civil liberties
AEC	Atomic Energy Commission, an agency directing the development and use of atomic energy
CBO	Congressional Budget Office, an agency that provides Congress with basic budget information
CIA	Central Intelligence Agency, created in 1947, to gather information about foreign governments and other groups, including those involved in terrorism or organized crime
DEA	Drug Enforcement Administration, an agency of the Department of Justice that enforces federal laws and regulations dealing with narcotics and other dangerous drugs
EEOC	Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, an agency established in 1964 to end discrimination based on race, sex, national origin, color, and religion
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency, an agency whose goal is to coordinate government action in protecting the environment
ERA	Equal Rights Amendment, the failed amendment guaranteeing equal rights for men and women, passed by Congress in 1972 but never approved

- FBI**.....Federal Bureau of Investigation, an agency that investigates federal law violations
- FCC**.....Federal Communications Commission, an independent agency regulating interstate and foreign communications by radio, TV, wire, and cable
- FDIC**.....Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, an independent agency insuring deposits at U.S. banks and savings and loans
- FEMA**.....Federal Emergency Management Agency, an agency that coordinates emergency preparedness and response to natural or other types of disasters
- FTC**.....Federal Trade Commission, an independent agency overseeing free and fair economic competition and protecting consumers from unfair business practices
- GOP**.....Abbreviation for Grand Old Party, the nickname by which the Republican Party is known
- HUAC**.....House Un-American Activities Committee, one formed in 1938 in the U.S. House of Representatives to investigate subversive activities
- HUD**.....Department of Housing and Urban Development, an executive department responsible for improving the cost and quality of housing, for helping cities improve their economies, and for developing new communities
- ICC**.....Interstate Commerce Committee, an agency regulating surface transportation between the states
- IRS**.....Internal Revenue Service, the part of the Department of Treasury that collects federal taxes
- NAFTA**.....North American Free Trade Agreement, a 1994 pact between the U.S., Mexico, and Canada to establish free trade
- NASA**.....National Aeronautics and Space Administration, the agency in charge of space exploration
- NLRB**.....National Labor Relations Board, an agency charged with mediating disputes between labor and management
- NRC**.....National Regulatory Commission, an agency in charge of licensing and regulating nuclear power plants
- NSC**.....National Security Council, a part of the Executive branch that advises the President on foreign policy, defense, and intelligence matters—it is made up of the President, Vice President, and the secretaries of state and defense
- NTSB**.....National Transportation Safety Board, an agency that investigates accidents, especially aviation ones, and makes recommendations on safety issues and practices
- OSHA**.....Occupational Safety and Health Administration, an agency concerned with issuing safety standards and seeing that businesses comply with those standards
- PAC**.....Political Action Committee, a special interest lobby organized to raise money for a specific political activity
- PC**.....Politically correct, exhibiting social behavior in accord with accepted views of public issues
- SEC**.....Securities and Exchange Commission, a regulatory board that oversees the nation's stock and financial markets
- TVA**.....Tennessee Valley Authority, the government-owned corporation to develop resources in the Tennessee Valley
- USIA**.....United States Information Agency, an independent federal agency responsible for promoting the U.S. to the rest of the world through favorable information

BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS

TERMS USED IN BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS

Actuary	Statistician who calculates insurance risks and premiums
Ad valorem tax	Tax levied on a property as a percentage of its value
Affluent society	Phrase taken from a John Kenneth Galbraith title to describe the economic well-being of the U.S. after WWII
Agribusiness	Farming business as opposed to farming in general
Amortization	Gradual payment of a debt at regular installments over a period of time or to the writing off of expenditures by prorating over a period of time
Annuity	Yearly payment of an allowance or income from an investment
Arbitrageur	Wall Street trader who expects to make a profit from buying and quickly selling stocks in companies that announce merger plans
Assessment	Appraisal of property for the purpose of taxation
Assets	All property owned, including real estate, equipment, investments, and cash
Automation	Use of machines to replace human labor
Balance	Amount of money one has in a checking or savings account at any one time
Bankruptcy	Inability to pay one's debts
Bear market	Stock market characterized by falling prices
Black market	Illegal site or system for the buying and selling of goods above the price established by the government
Blue-chip stock	High-priced stock with an excellent earnings record
Bottom line	Line on which profit or loss is shown on an audit report
Bourgeoisie	Karl Marx's term for the business class, or those who own the means of production
Budget	Financial plan based on revenues to be received and amounts to be spent
Bull market	Stock market characterized by rising prices
Capital	Amount of money, assets, or property that a company or person uses to conduct a business
Capital gain	Profit earned by the sale of assets such as stock or property
Capitalism	Economic system based on a private ownership of land, factories, and other means of production and sometimes referred to as <i>free enterprise</i>
Cartel	Organization of independently operated businesses formed to eliminate price competition among members, thereby increasing their profits
Caveat emptor	Latin phrase literally meaning "Let the buyer beware" used to warn consumers that they need to proceed cautiously in making purchases, and that the seller may be attempting to deceive them
Chapter 11 (XI)	Federal Bankruptcy Act procedure enabling a failing business to postpone all payments on debts and continue operation while reorganizing as long as it pays its creditors
Collateral	Assets pledged by a debtor to a creditor to guarantee repayment of a debt
Communism	Economic system based on collective ownership of property and control of production and distribution of goods
Conglomerate	Large corporation formed by the merger or acquisition of a number of companies in widely diversified industries
Consumer	Person who buys goods and services for personal use
Contraband	Prohibited goods or the illegal transportation of such goods
Cooperative	Organization formed for the production or marketing of goods by members who benefit from use of its facilities or services
Corporation	Legally chartered business owned by a group of people
Counterfeiting	Copying money with the intent of passing it off as the real thing with real value
Credit	Arrangement to pay later
Debt	Sum of money that a borrower owes to a lender
Debtor nation	Nation that owes more to other nations than it is owed
Default	Failure to pay a loan debt when it is due
Deflation	Decrease in the economic activity and money supply, causing a sharp fall in prices
Deficit	Budget imbalance of expenditure over income
Deposit	Sum of money placed into a bank or financial institution
Depreciation	Decline in the value of a property through deterioration or obsolescence
Depression	Period marked by a significant decline in business activity, widespread unemployment, and reduced stock market values

Devaluation	Policy of allowing a currency to drop in value
Dividend	Profit a company distributes to its shareholders
Down payment	2-word phrase for a partial payment made at the time of purchase with a guarantee to pay the rest later
Dumping	Sale of goods made by one nation to another at less than the price of the domestic market within the first nation
Durable goods	Another term for <i>capital goods</i> , that is, manufactured products that are long-lasting, such as machine tools, refrigerators, and automobiles
Duty	Tax charged on an imported good
Embezzlement	Stealing of money entrusted to one's care
Excise tax	Tax coming from the sale of alcohol, gasoline, and tobacco
Export	To sell goods outside of one's own country
Featherbedding	Practice of requiring an employer to hire more workers than are needed for the job
Fiscal year	Any continuous 12-month period used by business as its accounting period
401(k) plan	Retirement plan to which employees can contribute and in some cases have their contributions matched by their employer
Fortune 500	500 largest industrial corporations according to sales volumes as published in a well-known business magazine
Franchise	Right to market a product in a certain area or a business operating under such an agreement, such as an establishment in a business chain or a team in a professional sports league
G-8	Group of major industrial nations whose leaders meet annually to discuss economic policy
Globalization	Conducting business worldwide rather than within political boundaries
Glut	Supply of marketed goods greater than the demand
Golden handshake	Generous severance pay or payment intended to encourage an employee to retire
Golden parachute	Agreement in an executive's contract guaranteeing substantial severance pay in the event of a job loss
Graft	Acquisition of money through dishonest means, especially by public officials
Great Depression	2-word term for the economic period from 1929 to 1941 during which the stock market crashed, banks collapsed, and unemployment rose
Greenmail	Practice of avoiding a takeover by a corporate raider by paying an inflated price for the raider's stock in the company
Gresham's Law	Hypothesis that bad money tends to drive out good money from circulation
Holding company	Company that owns bonds or stocks of other corporations and thereby has partial or complete control of those corporations
Import	To bring in goods from another country for the purpose of selling them
Income	Amount of money a person earns from wages and interest and dividends on investments
Inflation	Continual increase in prices throughout a nation's economy
Insider trading	Unlawful practice of making a trade on the stock market after having access to information that is not available to the general public
Interest	Sum of money paid for the use of money as in a loan or the earnings paid on money in savings accounts
Inventory	Itemized list of a company's goods that have yet to be sold
Investment	Laying out of money for something in the hope that it will produce a profit later
Junk bonds	Risky short-term, high-yield corporate bonds with a low rating
Keogh plan	Pension plan for a self-employed person, named for a New York Congressman
Laffer curve	Economic model showing that higher tax rates mean lower tax revenues, named for economist Arthur Laffer, who originally sketched out the model on a cocktail napkin
Laissez-faire	French term, literally meaning "leave alone," used to designate the absence of government interference in economic affairs, as advocated by the 18th-century French economists known as physiocrats
Law of diminishing returns*	Law stating that there is a proportionately smaller increase in productivity at some point after an increase of capital, labor, etc., while other factors remain constant
Leisure class	Thorstein Veblen's term designating those rich enough that they do not need to work
Liabilities	All moneys owed or all debts
Macroeconomics	Study of economics that deals with all the factors controlling the economy as a whole
Mercantilism	Economic system followed by the major trading nations from the 1500s to the late 1700s based on a nation's wealth in gold and silver held in its treasury
Merger	Combining of 2 or more companies into one by issuing stock of the controlling company
Monetarism	Doctrine holding that changes in the money supply determine the direction of a nation's economy
Monopoly	Exclusive control of a commodity or service in a given market
Mutual funds	Funds in which people pool their money for a professional to invest for them
Nikkei	Japanese stock index
Parkinson's Law	Law stating that "work expands to fill the time available," coined by British historian C. Northcote
Pension	Money paid to workers after retirement

*Also called the *law of diminishing marginal returns*

Physiocrats	Group of influential 18th-century French economists who believed that land was the sole source of income and wealth in society, the most important of whom was François Quesnay
Profit	Amount of money earned after subtracting all costs involved in a business undertaking
Progressive tax	Type of tax whose rate increases as the base of the tax grows larger, such as the federal income tax
Proletariat	Propertyless industrial working class, who according to Karl Marx were in a fundamental conflict with the bourgeoisie
Recession	Period of economic contraction, especially a downturn after increased business activity
Regressive tax	Type of tax whose rate does not increase as the tax base increases such as the sales tax
Share	Unit of stock, or portion of ownership in a company
Shareholder (stockholder)	Investor who owns stock in a corporation
Stagflation	Economic condition of the late 1960s and 1970s marked by very slow growth and high inflation, as indicated by its name, a combination of <i>stagnation</i> and <i>inflation</i>
Standard of living	3-word term designating the economic level at which an individual, family, or nation lives
Stock	Shares of a particular company
Stock Exchange	Place where shares in companies are bought and sold
Subsidy	Grant of money, especially from one government to another
Supply and demand	Basic economic law stating that as more buyers want a good, the price rises, leading to greater production, but that as the supply increases, prices will fall because of the greater quantity available to the consumer
Supply-side economics	Reagan administration economic theory stressing the reduction of taxes on corporations as a means of encouraging business growth and stabilizing the economy
Surtax	Tax added to an existing tax
Tariff	Government tax on imports
Tax haven	Country that levies low rates of personal and corporate taxes on foreigners
Tax shelter	Type of financial investment used to reduce one's personal taxable income
Treasury bills (T-bills)	Short-term U.S. Treasury note maturing in one year or less and bearing no interest
Trickle-down economics	Government giving benefits such as tax breaks and capital gains reductions to the wealthy in the expectation that middle and lower classes will benefit as a result
Unlisted securities	Securities not admitted for trade on an exchange
Usury	Practice of lending money at an exorbitant or illegal rate of interest
Wall Street	New York City street considered the center of the investment area in the U.S., site of the New York Stock Exchange
Wealth	One's total assets of money and property
Yellow dog contract	Contract between a worker and an employer in which, as a condition of employment, the worker agrees not to join a union

ABBREVIATIONS/ACRONYMS USED IN ECONOMICS

AMEX	American Stock Exchange, traditionally the second largest stock exchange, located in New York City and, as of 1998, merged with NASD, which runs the NASDAQ exchange
ATM	Automated teller machine, a computer terminal allowing a bank's customers to withdraw, deposit, or transfer funds
CD	Certificate of deposit, a bond issued by banks and S&Ls to investors
COLA	Cost-of-living allowance, an adjustment of wages or other payments based on fluctuations in the cost of living
CPA	Certified Public Accountant, a public accountant licensed by a state examining board
CPI	Consumer Price Index, government index published monthly showing prices for goods and services
(The) DOW	Dow Jones Industrial Average, a stock market index based on the current prices of 30 major industrial companies traded for the most part on the New York Stock Exchange
EEC	European Economic Community, once known as the Common Market and today known as the European Union
EU	European Union, an alliance established in 1958 whose goal was the integration of the economies of member countries—its single monetary unit, the Euro, went into circulation on January 1, 2002
FDIC	Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, an agency that ensures deposits in bank savings accounts
FICA	Federal Insurance Contributions Act, under which taxes are deducted from workers' pay to fund Social Security programs
GATT	General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade, an international organization set up in 1947 to promote free trade, especially through tariff reductions
GDP	Gross Domestic Product, the monetary value of all the country's goods and services produced within a period of a year—in 1991, it replaced the GNP as the measurement of the U.S. economy
GNP	Gross National Product, market value of all final goods and services produced within a year
IMF	International Monetary Fund, a U.N. agency that lends money to developing nations and is essentially run by the wealthiest nations

- IPO** Initial Public Offering, a company's first offering of its shares for public sale
- IRA** Individual Retirement Account, a savings account administered by a bank, a savings and loan association, or an insurance company
- LBO** Leveraged buyout, a takeover of a company financed mainly by junk bonds rather than by common bonds
- NASDAQ** National Association of Securities Dealers Automated Quotation System, stock exchange that since the 1990s has had more trading on Wall Street than has the New York Stock Exchange because it has more high tech companies
- NYSE** New York Stock Exchange, traditionally the largest stock exchange but surpassed by the NASDAQ in the 1990s
- OPEC** Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries, name of the organization consisting of about 12 oil-producing nations
- S&P 500** Standard and Poor's indexes of stock prices of 500 major companies whose shares are traded on the New York Stock Exchange
- VAT** Value-added Tax, a form of indirect sales tax added at each stage of production, from raw materials to the finished product

ECONOMISTS

- Milton Friedman** American economist and 1976 Nobel Prize-winner in economics who has stressed the benefits of the free enterprise system
- John Kenneth Galbraith** Canadian-born American economist who stated that the American economy needed more public works, such as highway and educational facilities, in his 1958 book *The Affluent Society*
- Thomas Gresham** English treasury official of the 1500s whose economic principle dealing with the circulation of money is usually stated as "Bad money tends to drive out good money"
- John Maynard Keynes** 20th-century Englishman known as "The Father of the New Economics" because of his advocacy of government programs and deficit spending by government to stimulate the economy—his 1936 book *General Theory of Employment, Interest and Money* recommended that government use tax and spending programs to stabilize the economy—his theories are referred to a *Keynesianism*
- Thomas Malthus** Anglican clergyman who in 1798 argued that populations will always increase faster than food supplies in his *Essay on the Principle of Population As It Affects the Future Improvement of Society*
- Karl Marx** 19th-century German social philosopher and revolutionary who was one of the founders of modern socialism and communism, and used dialectical materialism to analyze economic and social history in his monumental work *Das Kapital*
- Adam Smith** "Father of Modern Economics" who in 1776 advocated the principles of laissez-faire economics in his book *The Wealth of Nations*
- David Ricardo** British economist who in his 1817 *Principles of Political Economy and Taxation* advocated allowing businesses to seek high profits because of the resulting rapid accumulation of capital
- Thorstein Veblen** University of Chicago economist who coined the phrase "conspicuous consumption" to point out phony values and waste in society in his 1899 book *The Theory of the Leisure Class*

WORLD HISTORY

HISTORICAL QUOTATIONS (some are alleged)

Alexander...“If I were not Alexander, I should wish to be Diogenes”; “I am dying with the help of too many physicians” (323 B.C.)

Alexander II...“Better to abolish serfdom from above than to wait till it begins to abolish itself from below” (1856)

Marie Antoinette...“*Qu'ils mangent de la brioche*,” or “Let them eat cake” (1789)

Archimedes...“*Eureka! Eureka!*” or “I've found it! I've found it!”; “Give me a firm place to stand, and I will move the earth” (first century B.C.)

Augustus...“I found Rome a city of bricks and left it a city of marble” (first century A.D.)

Osama bin Laden...“We calculated in advance the number of casualties from the enemy who would be killed, based on the position of the tower. . . . I was the most optimistic of them all” (2001)

Otto von Bismarck...“The great questions of the day will not be settled by means of speeches and majority decisions—that was the great mistake of 1848 and 1849—but by iron and blood” (1862)

Anne Boleyn...“The executioner is, I hear, very expert and my neck is very slender” (1536)

Julius Caesar...“Caesar's wife must be above suspicion,” or “I wished my wife to be not so much as suspected”; “*Alea iacta est*,” or “The die is cast” (49 B.C.); “*Veni, Vidi, Vici*,” or “I came, I saw, I conquered” (47 B.C.); “*Gallia est omnis divisa in partes tres*,” or “The whole of Gaul is divided into three parts” (45 B.C.); “The Ides of March has come” (44 B.C.); “*Et tu, Brute?*” or “You also, Brutus?” (44 B.C.)

Jacques Cartier...“I am rather inclined to believe that this is the land [Canada] God gave to Cain” (1534)

Marcus Porcius Cato*...“*Delenda est Carthago*,” or “Carthage must be destroyed” (c. 148 B.C.)

Edith Cavell...“I realize that patriotism is not enough. I must have no hatred or bitterness towards anyone” (1915)

Neville Chamberlain...“For the second time in our history, a British Prime Minister has returned from Germany bringing peace with honor. I believe it is peace for our time” (1938); “Hitler has missed the bus” (1940)

Jean François Champollion...“Be careful of this—it [Rosetta Stone] is my ticket to posterity” (1832)

Charlemagne...“I should never have entered the church on that day, though it was an important feast, could I have known the Pope's intention in advance” (A.D. 800)

Charles I...“I die a Christian, according to the Profession of the Church of England, as I found it left me by my father” (1649)

Charles II...“Let not poor Nelly starve” (1685)

Charles V...“Iron hand in a velvet glove”; “I make war on the living, not the dead (Martin Luther)” (1546); “I speak Spanish to God, Italian to women, French to men and German to my horse.”

Winston Churchill...“The maxim of the British people is ‘Business as usual’” (1914); “The loss of India would mark and consummate the downfall of the British Empire. That great organism would pass at the stroke out of life into history. From such a catastrophe there could be no recovery” (1930); “Dictators ride to and fro upon tigers which they dare not dismount. And the tigers are getting hungry” (1936); “Politics are almost as exciting as war, and quite as dangerous. In war you can only be killed once, but in politics many times”; “You were given the choice between war and dishonor. You have chosen dishonor and you will have war” (1938); “I cannot forecast to you the action of Russia. It is a riddle wrapped in a mystery inside an enigma” (1939); “For each and for all, as for the Royal Navy, the watchword should be, ‘Carry on, and dread nought’” (1939); “I would say to the House, as I have joined this Government, I have nothing to offer but blood, toil, tears and sweat” (1940); “We shall not flag or fail. We shall go on to the end. We shall fight in France, we shall fight on the seas and oceans . . . we shall defend our island . . . we shall fight on the beaches . . . we shall fight in the fields and in the streets, we shall fight in the hills; we shall never surrender” (1940); “Never in the field of human conflict was so much owed by so many to so few [the RAF]” (1940); “Let us . . . brace ourselves to our duties, and so bear ourselves that if the British Empire and its Commonwealth last for a thousand years, men will still say: ‘This was their finest hour’” (1940); “Wars are not won by evacuations” (1940); “We shall defend every village, every town and every city” (1940); “We shall not fail or falter; we shall not weaken or tire. Neither the sudden shock of battle nor the long-drawn trials of vigilance and exertion will wear us down. Give us the tools and we will finish the job” (1941); “A vile race of quislings—to use the new word which will carry the scorn of mankind down the centuries” (1941); “The V sign is the symbol of the unconquerable will of the occupied territories, and a portent of the fate awaiting the Nazi tyranny” (1941); “Victory at all costs, victory in spite of all terror, victory however long and hard the road may be; for without victory there is no survival” (1942); “Before Alamein we never had a victory. After Alamein we never had a defeat” (1942); “Now this is not the end. It is not even the beginning of the end. But it is, perhaps, the end of the beginning” (1942); “I have not become the King's First Minister in order to preside over the liquidation of the British Empire” (1942); “Indomitable in retreat; invincible in advance; insufferable in victory” [about General Bernard Montgomery] (1942); “From Stettin on the Baltic to Trieste on the Adriatic, an iron curtain has descended across the continent” (1945); “To jaw-jaw is better than to war-war” (1954); “This is the sort of English up with which I will not put”; “The nation had the lion's heart. I had the luck to give the roar” (1954)

*Also known as Cato the Elder

Cicero...“How long, Catiline, will you abuse our patience”; “*O tempora! O mores!*, or “What times! What customs!” (both from *In Catilinam*, 1st century B.C.)

Georges Clemenceau...“Even God Almighty has only ten [Woodrow Wilson’s Fourteen Points]” (1918); “God gave us the Ten Commandments and we broke them. Wilson gives us the Fourteen Points. We shall see” (1918); “What do you expect when I’m between two men of whom one [Lloyd George] thinks he is Napoleon and the other [Woodrow Wilson] thinks he is Jesus Christ” (1918); “America is the only nation in history which miraculously has gone directly from barbarism to degeneration without the usual interval of civilization”; “War is too serious a matter to entrust to military men” (attributed also to Talleyrand)

Samuel Taylor Coleridge...“Galileo was a great genius, and so was Newton; but it would take two or three Galileos and Newtons to make one Kepler.”

Christopher Columbus...“At two hours after midnight appeared the land, at a distance of 2 leagues. . . . when they arrived at an island of the Bahamas that was called in the Indians’ tongue Guanahani [San Salvador]” (1492)

Constantine...“*In hoc signo vinces,*” or “In this sign shalt thou conquer” (from a vision in A.D. 312)

Nicholas Copernicus...“Finally we shall place the Sun himself at the center of the Universe. All this is suggested by the systematic procession of events and the harmony of the whole Universe” (*De Revolutionibus Orbium Coelestium*, 1543)

Hernán Cortés...“[The Aztecs] said that by no means would they give themselves up, for as long as one of them was left he would die fighting, and that we would get nothing of theirs because they would burn everything or throw it into the water” (1522)

Pierre de Coubertin...“The most important thing in the Olympic Games is not winning but taking part. . . . The essential thing in life is not conquering but fighting well” (1908)

Thomas Cranmer...“This hath offended; oh, this unworthy hand! [that wrote his recantation]” (1556)

Oliver Cromwell...“You [Rump Parliament] have sat too long here for any good you have been doing lately. . . . Depart, I say; and let us have done with you. In the name of God, go!” (1653); “I desire you would use all your skill to paint my picture truly like me, and not flatter me at all; but remark all these roughnesses, pimples, warts, and everything as you see me.”

George Jacques Danton...“*De l’audace, et encore de l’audace, et toujours de l’audace,*” or “Boldness, and again boldness, and always boldness” (1792); “Show my head to the people, it is worth seeing” (1794)

Charles Darwin...“I have called this principle, by which each slight variation, if useful, is preserved, by the term of Natural Selection”; “The expression often used by Mr. Herbert Spencer, of the Survival of the Fittest, is more accurate, and is sometimes more convenient” (both from *On the Origin of Species*, 1859)

Charles de Gaulle...“To all Frenchmen: France has lost a battle. But France has not lost the war” (1940); “Since those whose duty it was to hold the sword of France have let it fall, I have picked up its broken point” (1940); “I always thought I was Jeanne d’Arc and Bonaparte. How little one knows of oneself” (1958); “Politics are too serious a matter to be left to the politicians” (1961); “How can one govern a country that has 265 kinds of cheese?” (1962); “Vive le Québec libre!” (1967)

Diogenes...“Stand [Alexander the Great] a little less between me and the sun”; “I am looking for an honest man” (4th century B.C.)

Benjamin Disraeli...“Yes, I am a Jew, and when the ancestors of the right honorable gentleman were brutal savages in an unknown island, mine were priests in the temple of Solomon”; “The question is this: is man an ape or an angel? I, my Lord, am on the side of the angels. I repudiate with indignation and abhorrence those newfangled theories” (1864); “Lord Salisbury and myself have brought you back peace—but a peace I hope with honour” (1878); “Youth is a blunder; manhood a struggle; old age a regret” (*Coningsby*, 1844); “There are three kinds of lies: lies, damned lies, and statistics”; You will find in politics that you are much exposed to the attribution of false motives. Never complain and never explain.”

Alfred Dreyfus...“Soldiers! An innocent man is being degraded! Soldiers! An innocent is dishonored! Long live France! Long live the Army!” (1895)

Anthony Eden...“We are not at war with Egypt. We are in an armed conflict. . . . There has been no declaration of war” (1956); “We best avoid wars by taking even physical action to stop small ones” (1956)

Edward VIII...“I have found it impossible to . . . discharge my duties as King . . . without the help and support of the woman [Wallis Warfield Simpson] I love” (1936)

Elizabeth I...“I know I have the body of a weak and feeble woman, but I have the heart and stomach of a king, and of a king of England too” (1588)

Ferdinand Foch...“*Mon centre cède, ma droite recule, situation excellente, j’attaque,*” or “My center is giving way, my right is being pushed back, situation excellent, I shall attack” (1918)

François I...“Of all I had, only honour remains, and my life which has been spared” (1525)

Galileo...“*E pur si muove!*” or “But still it (the earth) moves!” (1633)

Mohandas K. Gandhi...“Nonviolence is the first article of my faith. It is also the last article of my creed” (1922); “The term *Satyagraha* was coined by me . . . in order to distinguish it from the movement then going on . . . under the name of Passive Resistance” (1922); “Nonviolence and truth (*Satya*) are inseparable and presuppose one another. There is no god higher than truth” (*True Patriotism*, 1939); “An eye for an eye would leave everyone blind.”

George III...“The die is now cast, the (American) colonies must either submit or triumph” (1774)

George V...“How is the Empire?” (1936); “God damn you” (1936; last words)

David Lloyd George...“I hope we may say that thus, this fateful morning [November 11], came an end to all wars” (1918)

- Joseph Goebbels**...“We can do without butter, but, despite all our love of peace, not without arms. One cannot shoot with butter but with guns” (1936)
- Hermann Goering**...“Shoot first and inquire afterwards and if you make mistakes, I will protect you” (Instruction for the Prussian police, 1933); “Guns will make us powerful; butter will only make us fat” (1936); Submit to me as soon as possible a draft showing . . . measures already taken for the execution of the intended final solution of the Jewish question (directive drafted by Adolf Eichmann, 1941)
- Mikhail Gorbachev**...“The idea of restructuring [*perestroika*] . . . combines continuity and innovation, the historical experience of Bolshevism and the contemporaneity of socialism” (1987)
- Thomas Gresham**...“Bad money tends to drive out good money” (1500s; known as Gresham’s law)
- Lord Edward Grey (of Falodon)**...“The lamps are going out all over Europe; we shall not see them lit again in our lifetime” (1914)
- Andrei Gromyko**...“Comrades, this man [Mikhail Gorbachev] has a nice smile, but he’s got iron teeth” (1985)
- Hatshepsut**...“So as regards these two great obelisks, / Wrought with electrum by my majesty for my father Amun, / They are each of one block of hard granite / Without seam, without joining together!” (15th century B.C.)
- Henry II**...“Who will free me of this turbulent priest [Thomas à Becket]?” (1170); “No one shall set the sea between me and my Church. I did not come here to run away: anyone who wants me may find me” (1170)
- Henry IV**...“*Ralliez-vous à mon panache blanc*,” or “Let my white panache be your rallying point”; “*Paris vaut bien une messe*,” or “Paris is well worth a Mass” (1593); “I want there to be no peasant in my kingdom so poor that he will not have a chicken in his pot every Sunday”; “The wisest fool [James I of England] in Christendom.”
- Herodotus**...“Not snow, no, nor rain, nor heat, not night keeps them from accomplishing their appointed courses with all speed”; “It is better to be envied than pitied” (5th century B.C.)
- Edmund Hillary**...“Well, we knocked the bastard [Mount Everest] off” (1953); “We climbed because nobody climbed it before” (1953); “As far as I knew, he [Tenzing Norgay] had never taken a photograph before, and the summit of Everest was hardly the place to show him how” (1953)
- Hippocrates**...“I swear by Apollo Physician, by Asclepius, by Health, by Panacea and by all the gods and goddesses . . . that I will carry out, according to my ability and judgment, this oath and this indenture” (4th century B.C.)
- Adolf Hitler**...“Strength lies not in defense but in attack” (*Mein Kampf*, 1933); “The great masses of the people . . . will more easily fall victims to a big lie than to a small one” (*Mein Kampf*); “Anyone who will not deny himself a pound of butter . . . is not worthy to be a German”; “It [the Sudetenland] is the last territorial claim which I have to make in Europe” (1938); “After fifteen years of work I have achieved . . . the unity of the German nation, and have freed it from the death sentence of Versailles” (1941); “Is Paris burning?” (1944)
- Saddam Hussein**...“We would rather die than be humiliated, and we will pluck out the eyes of those who attack the Arab nation” (1990)
- Joan of Arc**...“Good prince, why do you not believe me? I tell you God pities you. He pities your kingdom and your people” (1429)
- Ayatollah Ruholla Khomeini**...“The author of *The Satanic Verses*, which is against Islam, the Prophet, and the Koran, and all those involved in its publication who were aware of its content, are sentenced to death. I ask all Moslems to execute them wherever they find them” (1989)
- Nikita Khrushchev**...“About the capitalist states, it doesn’t depend on you whether or not we exist. If you don’t like us, don’t accept our invitations, and don’t invite us to come and see you. Whether you like it or not, history is on our side. We will bury you” (1956); “The policy of peaceful coexistence . . . is a form of intense economic, political, and ideological struggle of the proletariat against the aggressive forces of imperialism in the international arena” (1961)
- Antoine Laurent Lavoisier**...“The Republic has no use for scientists” (1794)
- V.I. Lenin**...“The suppression of the bourgeois state by the proletarian state is impossible without a violent revolution” (1918); “While the State exists, there can be no freedom. When there is freedom, there will be no State” (1919); “Communism is Soviet power plus the electrification of the whole country” (1920)
- Gonzalo de Llano y Siero**...“We have four columns on the battlefield against you, and a fifth column inside your ranks” (during Spanish Civil War, 1936-1939)
- Louis XIV**...“*L’Etat, c’est moi*,” or “I am the State” (1651)
- Ignatius Loyola**...“I have never left the army: I have only been seconded for the service of God” (1539); “A sound mind in a sound body is the most useful instrument wherewith to serve God.”
- Martin Luther**...“I cannot and I will not recant anything. . . . Here I stand; I can do no other. God help me. Amen” (1521)
- Mao Tse-tung**...“Politics is war without bloodshed while war is politics with bloodshed” (1938); “Every Communist must grasp the truth: ‘Political power grows out of the barrel of a gun’” (1938); “The atomic bomb is a paper tiger which the U.S. reactionaries use to scare people. It looks terrible, but in fact it isn’t. . . . All reactionaries are paper tigers” (1946) “The policy of letting a hundred flowers blossom and a hundred schools of thought contend is designed to . . . enable a socialist culture to thrive in our land” (1956)
- Nelson Mandela**...“True reconciliation does not consist merely in forgetting the past” (1996); “Ever since I came back from jail [in 1990] not once has she [Winnie Mandela] ever entered my bedroom when I was awake” (1996)
- Winnie Mandela**...“With that stick of matches, with our necklace, we shall liberate this country” (1986)
- Mary I (Tudor)**...“When I am dead and opened, you shall find ‘Calais’ lying in my heart” (1550s)
- Karl Marx**...“Religion . . . is the opium of the people” (*A Critique of Hegel’s Philosophy of Right*, 1844); “From each according to his abilities, to each according to his needs” (*Critique of the Gotha Program*, 1875)
- Karl Marx/Friedrich Engels**...“The proletarians [workers] have nothing to lose but their chains. They have a world to gain. Workers of the world, unite!” (*The Communist Manifesto*, 1848)
- Comte de Mirabeau**...“Go and tell your master (those who have sent you) that we are here by the will of the people (nation) and that we shall not leave save at the point of bayonets” (1789)

- Emilio Mola**...“The fifth column within the city” (during Spanish Civil War, 1936-1939)
- Marquis de Montcalm**...“Now God be praised. Since I have conquered, I will die in peace” (1759)
- Thomas More**...“Pluck up thy spirits, man, and be not afraid to do thine office; my neck is very short” (1535)
- Benito Mussolini**...“We have buried the putrid corpse of liberty” (1934); “I will make the trains run on time and create order out of chaos”; “Fascism is a religion; the twentieth century will be known as the century of Fascism”; “If I advance, follow me; if I retreat, kill me; if I die, avenge me.”
- Napoleon (Bonaparte)**...“Think of it, soldiers; from the summit of these pyramids, forty centuries look down upon you” (1798); “I am the successor not of Louis XIV, but of Charlemagne” (1804); “*Du sublime au ridicule il n’y a qu’un pas*,” or “From the sublime to the ridiculous is but a step” (1812); “You write to me that it’s impossible; the word is not French” (1813); “The bullet that is to kill me has not yet been moulded”; “An army marches on its stomach”; “England is a nation of shopkeepers”; “Perfidious Albion [England].”
- Napoleon III**...“The Empire means peace” (1852)
- Horatio Nelson**...“I have only one eye: I have a right to be blind sometimes: I really do not see the signal” (1801); “England expects every man will do his duty!” (1805); “Now I am satisfied. Thank God, I have done my duty” (1805); “Kiss me, Hardy” (1805)
- Nero**...“What an artist dies with me!” (A.D. 68)
- Isaac Newton**...“If I have seen further (than you [Robert Hooke] and Descartes) it is by standing on the shoulders of Giants” (1675); O Diamond! Diamond! thou little knowest the mischief done.”
- Henri Pétain**...“*Ils ne passeront pas*,” or “They [the Germans] shall not pass” [1916]
- Philip of Macedon**...“Seek another kingdom that may be worthy of your abilities, for Macedonia may be too small for you” [Alexander]; “If I enter Laconia, I will level Sparta [the capital city] to the ground” (4th century B.C.)
- William Pitt (the Younger)**...“I am sure that the immediate abolition of the slave trade is the first, the principal, the most indispensable act of policy, of duty and of justice the legislature of this country has to take. . . . We continue to this hour a barbarous traffic in slaves, we continue it even yet, in spite of all our great and undeniable pretensions as civilization” (1792)
- Pope Pius XII**...“Tell our brother Joseph [Stalin] that he will meet our divisions in Heaven” (1935)
- Madame de Pompadour**...“*Après nous le déluge*,” or “After us [she and Louis XV], the deluge” (1757)
- Pyrrhus**...“Another such victory over the Romans, and we are undone” (c. 280 B.C.)
- Lord Raglan**...“I say, bring back my arm—the ring my wife gave me is on the finger!” (during the Crimean War, 1853-1856)
- Sir Walter Raleigh**...“What matter where the head does lie, so the heart be right” (1618)
- Maximilien Robespierre**...“Any institution which does not suppose the people good, and the magistrate corruptible, is evil” (1790s)
- Claude Joseph Rouget de Lisle**...“*Allons, enfants de la patrie, / Le jour de gloire est arrivé*” (1792; “La Marseillaise”)
- Anwar al-Sadat**...“Let there be no more war or bloodshed between Arabs and Israelis. Let there be no more suffering or denial of rights. Let there be no more despair or loss of faith” (1979)
- Girolamo Savonarola**...“It is not the will of God that I leave Florence” (1498)
- Robert F. Scott**...“Great God! this is an awful place” (1912); “These rough notes and our dead bodies must tell the tale” (1912); “We shall stick it out to the end, but we are getting weaker, of course, and the end cannot be far. It seems a pity but I do not think I can write more. For Gods [*sic*] sake look after our people” (1912)
- Joseph Stalin**...“A single death is a tragedy; a million deaths is a statistic”; “The Pope! How many divisions has *he* [Pope Pius XII] got?” (1935)
- Henry Stanley**...“Dr. Livingstone, I presume” (1871)
- Margaret Thatcher**...“I’m not a good butcher, but I’ve had to learn to carve the joint. People expect a new look [changing the Cabinet] (1983); “I like Mr. Gorbachev. We can do business together” (1984); “If you lead a country like Britain . . . you have to have a touch of iron about you” (1986); “There is no easy popularity in that but I believe people accept there is no alternative”; “In politics, if you want anything said, ask a man. If you want anything done, ask a woman.”
- Desmond Tutu**...“We don’t want apartheid liberalized. We want it dismantled. You can’t improve something that is intrinsically evil” (1985)
- Queen Victoria**...“We are not amused” (upon seeing an imitation of herself; 1900); “He [William Gladstone] speaks to me as if I was a public meeting.”
- Duke of Wellington***...“I have got an infamous army, very weak and ill-equipped, and a very inexperienced staff” (1815); “The battle of Waterloo was won on the playing fields of Eton” (1815)
- William I, “The Conqueror”**...“By the splendour of God, I have taken possession of my kingdom; the earth of England is in my two hands” (1066)
- William II**...“*Kirche, Küche, Kinder*,” or “Church, kitchen, children.”
- Thomas Wolsey**...“If I had served God as diligently as I have served the King, he would not have given me over in my grey hairs” (1530)
- Amerigo Vespucci**...“Those new regions which we found and explored with the fleet...we may rightly call a New World” (1503)
- Isoruku Yamamoto**...“I fear we have only awakened a sleeping giant, and his reaction will be terrible” (1941)
- Emiliano Zapata**...“*Mejor morir a pie que vivir en rodillas*,” or “Men of the South! It is better to die on your feet than to live on your knees!” (1910); “Land, Liberty, and Death to the *hacendados* [landowners].”
- Emile Zola**...“Truth is on the march and nothing can stop it” (1897); “*J’accuse*” (Title of letter to the president of the French Republic, 1898)

*Born Arthur Wellestley

POTPOURRI OF QUOTATIONS
(some are alleged)

- Lord Acton**...“Power tends to corrupt, and absolute power corrupts absolutely”; “Great men are almost always bad men.”
- Princess Anne**...“It could be said that the Aids pandemic is a classic own-goal scored by the human race against itself.”
- Saint Augustine**...“Give me chastity and continency, but not yet” (*Confessions*, 397-401)
- Francis Bacon**...“Knowledge is power” (*Meditationes Sacrae*)
- Baden-Powell, Lord**...“The scouts’ motto is founded on my initials, it is: BE PREPARED.”
- William Blackstone**...“It is better that ten guilty persons escape than one innocent suffer” (*Commentaries on the Laws of England*, 1765-1769)
- Edmund Burke**...“In the Reporters’ gallery yonder, there sits the Fourth Estate, more important than them all”; “The only thing necessary for the triumph of evil is for good men to do nothing” (18th century)
- Enrico Caruso**...“San Francisco will never hear my voice again” (1906)
- Coco Chanel**...“Fashion is architecture: it is a matter of proportions”; “I wanted to give a woman comfortable clothes that would flow with her body. A woman is closest to being naked when she is well dressed.”
- Karl von Clausewitz**...“War is the continuation of politics by other means.”
- Noel Coward**...“Mad dogs and Englishmen go out in the midday sun”; “Just know your lines and don’t bump into the furniture.”
- Salvador Dali**...“There is only one difference between a madman and me. The madman thinks he is sane. I know I am mad.”
- René Descartes**...“*Cogito, ergo sum*,” or “*Je pense, donc je suis*,” or “I think, therefore I am”; “It is not enough to have a good mind. The main things is to use it well” (both from *Discourse on Method*, 1637)
- Princess Diana**...“There were three of us in this marriage, so it was a bit crowded” (1995); “I’d like to be a queen in people’s hearts...someone’s got to go out there and love people and show it” (1995)
- Desiderius Erasmus**...“In the country of the blind the one-eyed man is king” (*Adagia*, 1500); “I have a Catholic soul, but a Lutheran stomach.”
- Euclid**...“*Quod erat demonstrandum*,” or “Which was to be proved” (*Elements*); “There is no royal road (short cut) to geometry” (c. 300 B.C.)
- Sigmund Freud**...“The interpretation of dreams is the royal road to a knowledge of the unconscious activities of the mind”; “Where id was, there ego shall be”; “The great question . . . which I have not yet been able to answer, despite my thirty years of research into the feminine soul, is ‘What does a woman want?’”; “The three tyrants are the external world, the super-ego and the id”; “Sometimes a cigar is just a cigar.”
- Le Corbusier**...“*Une maison est une machine à habiter*,” or “A house is a machine for living in.”
- Stephen Hawking**...“If we find the answer to that [why it is that we and the universe exist], it would be the ultimate triumph of human reason—for then we would know the mind of god”; “If we do discover a complete [unified] theory [of the universe], it should in time be understandable in broad principle by everyone, not just a few scientists.”
- Heraclitus**...“Everything flows and nothing stays”; “Nothing endures but change”; “You can’t step into the same river twice”; “No man ever steps into the same river twice, for it’s not the same river and he’s not the same man.” (c. 500 B.C.)
- Thomas Hobbes**...“The Papacy is not other than the Ghost of the deceased Roman Empire, sitting crowned upon the grave thereof” (*Leviathan*, 1651)
- Samuel Johnson**...“I would rather be attacked than unnoticed. For the worst thing you can do to an author is to be silent as to his works”; “Patriotism is the last refuge of a scoundrel.” (from *JAMES BOSWELL, Life of Johnson*, 1791)
- Juvenal**...“But who is to guard the guards themselves”; “The people that once bestowed commands, consulships, legions, and all else, now concerns itself no more, and longs eagerly for just two things—bread and circuses (or *panem et circenses*); “You should pray for a sound mind in a sound body” (all from *Satires*, 1st-2nd century A.D.)
- John Keats**...“Here lies one whose name was writ in water” (epitaph)
- Lao-tzu**...“He who loves the world as his body may be entrusted with the empire”; “He who knows others is wise; / He who knows himself is enlightened”; “A journey of a thousand miles must begin with a single step”; “He who knows does not speak. / He who speaks does not know” (*The Way of Lao-tzu*, c. 600 B.C.)
- John Locke**...“Wherever Law ends, Tyranny begins”; “Government has no other end but the preservation of property”; “Wherever Law ends, Tyranny begins” (*Second Treatise on Civil Government*, 1690); “A sound mind in a sound body, is a short but full description of a happy state in this world.”
- John Lennon**...“We’re more popular than Jesus now. I don’t know which will go first—rock ‘n’ roll or Christianity” (1966)
- Niccolò Machiavelli**...“From this arises the question whether it is better to be loved rather than feared, or feared than loved. . . . It is far better to be feared than loved” (*The Prince*); “Whoever desires to found a state and give it laws, must start with assuming that all men are bad and ever ready to display their vicious nature, whenever they may find occasion for it” (*Discourse upon the First Ten Books of Livy*)
- George Mallory**...“Because it [Mount Everest] is there” (1923)
- Thomas Malthus**...“Population, when unchecked, increases in a geometrical ratio. Subsistence only increases in an arithmetical ratio” (*An Essay on the Principle of Population*)
- Diego Maradona**...“The goal was scored a little bit by the hand of God, another bit by the head of Maradona.”
- Marshall McLuhan**...“The medium is the message” (*Understanding Media*); “The new electronic interdependence recreates the world in the image of the global village” (*The Medium is the Message*)

Muhammad...“If the mountain will not come to Muhammad, Muhammad must go the mountain.”

Friedrich Nietzsche...“God is dead: but considering the state the species Man is in, there will perhaps be caves, for ages yet, in which his shadow will be shown”; “I teach you the Superman. Man is something that is to be surpassed” (both from *Thus Spake Zarathustra*, 1883-1891); “What is it: is man only a blunder of God, or God only a blunder of man? (*The Twilight of the Idols*)

Cyril Northcote Parkinson...“Work expands so as to fill the time available for its completion.”

Blaise Pascal...“Had Cleopatra’s nose been shorter, the whole face of the world would have changed”; “‘God is, or He is not.’ But to which side shall we incline? . . . What will you wager? . . . If you win, you win everything; if you lose, you lose nothing. Wager, then, without hesitation that He is”; “Man is but a reed, the weakest in nature, but he is a thinking reed” (all from *Pensées*); “I have made this letter longer than usual, because I lack the time to make it short” (*Lettres Provinciales*); “Men never do evil so completely and cheerfully as when they do it from religious conviction.”

Samuel Pepys...“And so to bed” (*Diary*)

Plato...“When there is an income tax, the just man will pay more and the unjust less on the same amount of income”; “The soul of man is immortal and imperishable” (both from *Republic*, 4th century B.C.)

Ludwig Mies van der Rohe...“Less is more”; “God is in the details”

Jean Jacques Rousseau...“Man is born free, and everywhere he is in chains” (*The Social Contract*, 1762)

Heinrich Schliemann...“I have looked upon the face of Agamemnon.”

George Bernard Shaw...“England and America are two countries separated by the same language”; “Those who can, do; those who can’t, teach.”

Adam Smith...“People of the same trade seldom meet together . . . but the conversation ends in conspiracy against the public, or in some contrivance to raise prices” (*Wealth of Nations*, 1776)

Socrates...“There is only one good, knowledge, and one evil, ignorance”; “Children today are tyrants. They contradict their parents, gobble their food, and tyrannize their teachers”; “I am not an Athenian or a Greek, but a citizen of the world”; “Crito, We owe a cock to Asclepius; please pay it and don’t let it pass”; The unexamined life is not worth living” (found in Plato’s *Apology*)

Baruch Spinoza...“Nature abhors a vacuum”; “God and all the attributes of God are eternal” (both from *Ethics*, 1677)

Mother Teresa...“To keep a lamp burning we have to keep putting oil in it”; “The greatest destroyer of peace is abortion because if a mother can kill her own child what is left for me to kill you and you to kill me? There is nothing between.”

Anthony Trollope...“All mankind has heard much of M. Lesseps and his Suez Canal. . . . I have a very strong opinion that such a canal will not and cannot be made” (*The West Indies and the Spanish Main*)

Desmond Tutu...“We don’t want apartheid liberalized. We want it dismantled. You can’t improve something that is intrinsically evil.”

Voltaire...“*Ecrasez l’infame*,” or “Stamp out the infamous thing”; “Whatever you do, crush the infamous thing [superstition], and love those who love you”; “If God did not exist, it would be necessary to invent him”; “I disapprove of what you say, but I will defend to the death your right to say it”; “In general, the art of government consist in taking as much money as possible from one class of citizens to give to the other.”

John Wesley...“I look upon the world as my parish.”

Oscar Wilde...“I have nothing to declare except my genius”; “My wallpaper and I are fighting a duel to the death. One or the other of us has to go.”

SLOGANS/MOTTOES/RHYMES

“A Man May Be Down, But He’s Never Out”.....Salvation Army’s motto

A Mari Usque ad Mari.....“From sea to sea,” Canada’s motto

Ad majorem Dei gloriam.....“To the greater glory of God,” Jesuit motto

Blood and Fire.....Salvation Army’s motto

Christus vincit, Christus regnat,

Christus triumphat.....“Christ conquers, Christ reigns, Christ triumphs,” Charlemagne’s motto

Arbeit macht frei.....“Work liberates,” so inscribed on the gates at Dachau and other concentration camps

Citius, Altius, Fortius.....“Faster, higher, stronger,” or “Swifter, higher, stronger,” the Olympic motto

Dieu et mon droit.....“God and my right,” motto of British sovereigns since Henry VI

Erin go bragh.....“Ireland, Forever” Ireland’s nationalistic slogan

Liberté, Egalité, Fraternité.....“Liberty, Equality, Fraternity,” France’s motto

Hono soit qui mal y pense.....“Shame to him who thinks evil of it,” Order of the Garter motto

Ich dien.....“I serve,” German phrase used as a motto by the Prince of Wales

In hoc signo vinces.....“In this sign shalt thou conquer,” Latin motto of Constantine the Great

Je me souviens.....“I remember,” French motto of the province of Quebec, Canada

Lebensraum.....“Living space,” Adolf Hitler and the Nazi Party’s goal of conquering territory outside Germany

Maintiens le Droit.....“Maintain the Right,” Royal Canadian Mounted Police motto

Nation shall speak unto nation.....British Broadcasting Corporation’s motto, adapted from Micah 4:3

- Non sans droit** “Not without right,” William Shakespeare’s motto on his coat of arms
- “**Please to remember the fifth of November, Gunpowder treason and plot**” Guy Fawkes’ rhyme about his plan to blow up the English House of Parliament in 1605
- Que sais-je?** “What do I know?” Montaigne’s motto
- “**Remember the Lusitania**” Slogan used by the U.S. upon entering the war in 1917
- (I) **Union fait la force** “In union there is strength,” Belgium’s motto
- “**We Shall (Let Us) Beat Our Swords Into Ploughshares**” United Nations motto

WORLD HISTORY TIME LINE

- c. 13.7 billion B.C. Universe is formed*
- c. 4.5 billion B.C. Earth is formed
- c. 3 billion B.C. Primeval life appears in oceans
- c. 600 million B.C. Earliest known fossils
- c. 4.4 million B.C. Earliest known hominid fossils, found in Ethiopia in 1994
- c. 3.2 million B.C. *Australopithecus afarensis*, called “Lucy,” found in Ethiopia in 1974
- c. 2.5 million B.C. Stone Age begins (ends c. 12,000 B.C.)**
- c. 2.5 million B.C. *Homo habilis*, or “Skillful Man,” appears, probably used stone tools
- c. 1.8 million B.C. *Homo erectus*, or “Upright Man” appears, found to have larger brain than others before
- c. 1.7 million B.C. *Homo erectus* departs from Africa
- c. 160,000 B.C. *Homo sapiens*, who look like, walk like, and in some other ways act like modern man, exist in Ethiopia, based on fossils discovered there in the late 1990s
- c. 70,000 B.C. Neanderthal man uses fire and advanced tools
- c. 35,000 B.C. Cro-Magnon man and others replace Neanderthal man
- c. 15,000 B.C. Migrations into the Americas begin across Bering land bridge
- c. 4500 B.C. Earliest known civilization arises in Sumer (ends c. 4000 B.C.)
- c. 4000 B.C. Knossos
- 4241 B.C. Earliest recorded date on the Egyptian calendar
- 3760 B.C. First year on the Jewish calendar
- c. 3500 B.C. Bronze Age begins**; Tigris-Euphrates Valley Civilization begins (ends c. 2000 B.C.)
- c. 3100 B.C. Nile Valley Civilization begins (ends c. 1070 B.C.); King Menes of Upper Egypt unites Lower and Upper part of land—he is the first king of Egypt and founds Memphis
- c. 3000 B.C. Sumerians develop cuneiform; Minoan civilization on the island of Crete begins (ends c. 1100 B.C.); Stonehenge construction begins
- c. 2870 B.C. First settlement at Troy is started (Heinrich Schliemann uncovers 9 cities, one atop another, when he excavates at Hissarlik, the site of Troy, in 1871)
- c. 2680 B.C. King Khufu (Cheops) builds Great Pyramid at Giza
- c. 2540 B.C. King Khafre builds Great Sphinx in Giza
- c. 2500 B.C. Indus Valley Civilization begins (ends c. 1700 B.C.); Egyptians invent hieroglyphics and papyrus; *Epic of Gilgamesh* is written in Mesopotamia
- c. 2300 B.C. Sargon of Akkad conquers the Sumerians, uniting all of Mesopotamia under his rule, forming the world’s first empire
- c. 2200 B.C. Pharaohs dynasties begin in Egypt (end c. 525 B.C.)
- c. 2100 B.C. City of Ur, the capital of the Sumerians, is built (Abraham leaves Ur and travels to Canaan c. 1900 B.C.)
- c. 2000 B.C. First great palace at Knossos, the chief center of the Minoan civilization, is built (it is destroyed by an earthquake c. 1700 B.C.)
- c. 1900 B.C. Hittites inhabit Turkey, as its earliest known inhabitants
- c. 1792 B.C. Babylonia flourishes under King Hammurabi, the leader famous for the Code of Hammurabi, the first written collection of laws (Babylonia falls c. 1650 B.C.)
- c. 1700 B.C. Huang He Valley Civilization begins (ends c. 1120 B.C.); Judaism is founded
- c. 1595 B.C. Hittites conquer the Babylonians
- c. 1550 B.C. Mycenaean period begins (ends c. 1100 B.C.)
- c. 1500 B.C. Iron Age begins** (ends c. 1000)
- c. 1372 B.C. Ikhnaton becomes the Egyptian king and develops a monotheism holding that the sun is God and that he, the king, is the sun’s physical son
- c. 1348 B.C. Tutankhamen, Ikhnaton’s son-in-law, succeeds him and returns to earlier gods, moving the capital back to Thebes, which is sacred to Amon
- c. 1230 B.C. Moses leads the Israelites out of Egypt into Canaan
- c. 1193 B.C. Greeks sack Troy during the Trojan War
- c. 1000 B.C. Phoenicians gain control of Tyre and expand westward
- c. 960 B.C. Solomon succeeds David and builds temple at Jerusalem
- c. 810 B.C. Phoenicians establish Carthage
- c. 800 B.C. Etruscans settle in Italy; Greek civilization begins with Athens, Corinth, Sparta, and Thebes established as main city-states
- 776 B.C. Olympic Games first held in Greece

*Give or take a couple of million years, according to data provided in 2003 by the satellite known as the Wilkinson Microwave Anisotropy Probe, or WMAP, which has been orbiting in deep space since July 2001. **These “Ages,” or periods of time, are relative and vary from one part of the world to another

- 753 B.C.** Traditional founding of the city of Rome by Romulus
c. 660 B.C. Greeks found Byzantium
612 B.C. Babylonians and Medes destroy Nineveh
c. 600 B.C. Mayan civilization is established in Mexico
586 B.C. King Nebuchadnezzar destroys Jerusalem, and Babylonian Captivity of Jews begins
539 B.C. Cyrus the Great conquers Babylon and frees the Jews
509 B.C. Romans drive Etruscans out and establish a republic
c. 500 B.C. Buddha, who lived c. 563-483 B.C., founds Buddhism; Hanging Gardens of Babylon are built, probably by King Nebuchadnezzar
490 B.C. Greeks defeat the Persians in the Battle of Marathon
480 B.C. Battle of Thermopylae, where 300 Greeks valiantly delay the Persians; the Greeks defeat the Persians later in the same year at Salamis
477 B.C. Golden Age of Greece begins (reaches its height under Pericles, who takes office in 461 B.C., and ends c. 431 B.C.)
447 B.C. Construction of the Parthenon is started as temple to Athena (completed in 432 B.C.)
431 B.C. Peloponnesian War between Athens and Sparta begins (ends in 404 B.C.)
399 B.C. Socrates is tried and executed for corrupting the youth of Athens
387 B.C. Plato founds the Academy
338 B.C. Philip II, king of Macedon, conquers the Greeks, 2 years before he is assassinated
336 B.C. Philip's son, Alexander the Great, begins his conquest of the world, starting in Syria and reaching Northern India before returning to Mesopotamia in 333 B.C., where he dies in Babylon at age 33
279 B.C. Pharos Lighthouse at Alexandria is completed (lasts until the 14th century A.D.)
264 B.C. First of 3 Punic Wars (ending with Rome defeating Carthage in the last one in 146 B.C.)
224 B.C. Colossus of Rhodes, erected about 50 years earlier, is toppled by an earthquake
221 B.C. Qin dynasty is established in China (rule ends in 206 B.C.)
219 B.C. Beginning of Second Punic War that ends in 201 B.C.
218 B.C. Hannibal, the Carthaginian general, crosses the Alps, leading to his defeat of the Romans in 216 B.C. at the Battle of Cannae and his attack on Rome in 211 B.C.
c. 215 B.C. Great Wall of China, known also as the "Wall of Ten Thousand Miles," is begun to form the northern boundary of the Chinese Empire
202 B.C. Han dynasty is established in China, ruling for 400 years
146 B.C. Romans conquer Greece
71 B.C. Spartacus leads slave revolt against Rome
55 B.C. Julius Caesar invades Britain
51 B.C. Cleopatra begins her reign as the Egyptian queen (she rules until 31 B.C.)
49 B.C. Julius Caesar crosses the Rubicon to start a civil war
44 B.C. Julius Caesar is assassinated on March 15
31 B.C. Battle of Actium, at which Octavian defeats Mark Antony and Cleopatra
27 B.C. Octavian, under the name Augustus, begins his reign as the first Roman emperor, launching the period considered to be the Golden Age of Rome (he rules until A.D. 14)
4 B.C. Birth of Jesus Christ, variously given from 4 B.C. to 7 A.D.
A.D. 28 John the Baptist is beheaded on orders of Herod Antipas
c. A.D. 29 Jesus Christ is crucified
A.D. 64 Rome burns allegedly while Nero "fiddles"; Roman persecutions of Christians begin when Nero blames them for the fire (he commits suicide 4 years later)
A.D. 70 Jews revolt against Rome, and Jerusalem is destroyed
A.D. 79 Pompeii is destroyed when Mount Vesuvius erupts
122 Hadrian's Wall is started between England and Scotland (completed in 127)
220 Goths invade Asia Minor and Balkan Peninsula
313 Edict of Milan, granting freedom of worship to Christians of the Roman Empire
325 Council of Nicaea, presided over by Constantine and considered the first great ecumenical council of the Christian Church, rejects Arianism and establishes the divinity of the Son in the Trinity
330 Constantine renames Byzantium Constantinople
337 Constantine is baptized a Christian on his deathbed
360 Huns invade Europe
410 Visigoths led by Alaric sack Rome
432 St. Patrick returns to Ireland and brings Christianity there
433 Attila becomes leader of the Huns
435 Britain is invaded by the Jutes, Saxons, and Angles
451 The Huns, led by Attila, cross into Gaul after sweeping across Germany
455 Vandals sack Rome
476 Romulus Augustulus, the last Roman emperor, is overthrown by Odoacer, the German leader
496 Clovis, the first leader of the Franks, becomes a Christian
527 Justinian I becomes Byzantine emperor and 2 years later issues his first code of civil laws
622 Mohammed flees Mecca to go to Medina, in a flight known as the Hegira
637 Arabs conquer Jerusalem
732 Charles Martel defeats the Arabs in the battle of Tours and Poitiers, halting the Moorish advance in Europe

- 731.....Venerable Bede, English historian and theologian, publishes his *Ecclesiastical History of the English Nation*
- 778.....Charlemagne, who became king of the Franks in 751 and the sole ruler of the Frankish kingdom in 771, is ambushed and defeated by the Basques at Roncevalles in the Pyrenees (the event is the subject of *The Song of Roland*)
- 800.....Charlemagne is crowned first Holy Roman Emperor by Pope Leo III at Rome on December 25
- 843.....Treaty of Verdun, dividing up the Frankish empire
- 846.....Arabs sack Rome and damage the Vatican
- 962.....Otto I is crowned
- 982.....Eric the Red colonizes Greenland
- 1000.....Leif Ericsson discovers North America with his landing at Vinland (Wineland)
- c. 1008.....Murasaki Shikibu completes *The Tale of Genji*, the world's first novel
- 1016.....Canute becomes ruler of England
- 1040.....Macbeth murders Duncan, king of Scotland
- 1066.....William, the Duke of Normandy, defeats Harold, the last Saxon king, at the Battle of Hastings and is crowned king of England as William I, "the Conqueror." later that year
- 1095.....First Crusade, called by Pope Urban II and led by Peter the Hermit and Count Robert of Flanders, begins (it ends with the capture of Jerusalem in 1099, and 8 more Crusades follow, the last being called in 1270)
- c. 1150.....Angkor Wat is completed
- 1170.....Thomas à Becket, Archbishop of Canterbury, is murdered by men working for Henry II
- 1189.....Richard "the Lionhearted" becomes king (he is killed in France 10 years later)
- 1211.....Genghis Khan invades China
- 1215.....England's King John agrees to the Magna Carta, limiting royal power, in a meadow called Runnymede
- 1233.....Inquisition begins as Pope Gregory IX establishes the tribunal to combat the Albigensian heresy
- 1259.....Kublai Khan becomes ruler of the Mongols (he establishes the Yuan dynasty in China in 1280)
- 1275.....Italian Marco Polo arrives in China (he remains there to serve Kublai Khan for 17 years)
- 1306.....Robert Bruce is crowned the Scottish leader at Scone
- 1309.....Papacy moves to Avignon, France, thus beginning the period sometimes called the Babylonian Captivity in that the center of Christianity remains there until 1377
- c. 1325.....Renaissance begins in Italy; Aztecs establish Tenochtitlán on site of modern Mexico
- 1337.....Hundred Years' War begins between the English and French over control of France (it actually lasts 116 years, ending in 1453)
- 1340s....."Black Death" or Bubonic Plague begins, resulting in about 40 million deaths in Europe by 1400
- 1368.....Ming dynasty begins its nearly 300-year rule of China
- 1378.....Great Schism begins with rival popes in Rome and Avignon, fighting for control of Roman Catholic Church (ends in 1417, with return of the papacy to Rome)
- 1415.....Battle of Agincourt, the Hundred Years' War battle during which English archers easily defeat the French forces
- 1418.....Portugal's Prince Henry the Navigator begins sponsoring the exploration of Africa's coast, leading to his founding a Naval Institute in 1437
- 1431.....Joan of Arc is burned at the stake in Rouen
- 1438.....Inca empire begins to expand, occupying a vast region in southern Peru
- 1450.....Florence becomes the center of the Renaissance under the Medicis
- 1453.....Turks conquer Constantinople, ending the Byzantine empire and beginning the Ottoman empire
- 1454.....Gutenberg sets up his printing press in Germany and by the next year, 1455, provides the first printed Bible
- 1455.....Civil fight known as the Wars of the Roses begins in England (ends in 1485)
- 1462.....Ivan the Great, Russia's first czar, begins his rule (serves until 1505)
- 1478.....Spanish Inquisition is established to punish Jews and Muslims who have converted to Catholicism but are considered to be insincere
- 1492.....Christopher Columbus discovers America, landing on an island he names San Salvador in the Bahamas
- 1497.....Vasco da Gama sails around Africa and discovers a sea route to India; Italian John Cabot, sailing for England, discovers Newfoundland
- 1498.....Savonarola, an Italian monk, is burned in Florence for criticizing the Catholic Church and the Medicis
- 1499.....Amerigo Vespucci (for whom America is named) travels to the New World
- 1506.....St. Peter's Church is started in Rome (it is completed in 1626)
- 1508.....Michelangelo begins the ceiling of the Sistine Chapel but does not complete it until 1512
- 1509.....Henry VIII ascends the English throne
- 1513.....Spain's Vasco Núñez de Balboa becomes the first European to discover the Pacific Ocean's east coast, near Panama; Juan Ponce de León discovers Florida while looking for the Fountain of Youth
- 1517.....Martin Luther posts his 95 theses denouncing church abuses on the church door in Wittenberg and starts the Reformation in Germany (for which he is excommunicated in 1520)
- 1519.....Portuguese explorer Ferdinand Magellan, while sailing for Spain, heads the first circumnavigation of the globe but dies en route (Juan del Cano completes the journey)

- 1521.....Hernán Cortés defeats Emperor Cuauhtémoc, the last Aztec emperor, in his conquest of Mexico after taking Emperor Montezuma II hostage in 1519
- 1532.....Spanish conquistador Francisco Pizarro kills Atahualpa, the last independent ruler of the Incan empire, and conquers the Incan empire in Peru
- 1534.....Ignatius Loyola founds the Jesuits in Spain
- 1535.....Henry VIII makes himself head of the English Church, starting the Reformation in his country; Jacques Cartier establishes France's claim to Canada, sailing up the St. Lawrence River to Quebec City and to Montreal, where he names its mountain *Mont Royal*
- 1536.....Anne Boleyn is convicted of adultery and beheaded
- 1543.....Polish astronomer Nicolaus Copernicus publishes *On the Revolution of Heavenly Bodies*, stating his theory that the earth revolves around the sun
- 1553.....Lady Jane Grey is proclaimed queen on July 10 but is imprisoned on July 19, when Queen Mary I, the "rightful heir," becomes queen and restores Roman Catholicism in England, making Lady Jane's reign the shortest in English history (she is beheaded in 1554)
- 1556.....Akbar becomes the Mogul emperor of India, serving until 1605
- 1558.....Queen Elizabeth I restores Protestantism, reestablishing the Church of England (Anglicanism)
- 1562.....John Hawkins becomes the first Englishman to engage in slave traffic
- 1572.....St. Bartholmew's Day massacre in France, killing thousands of Huguenots
- 1580.....Francis Drake returns to England after 3 years spent circumnavigating the globe (Queen Elizabeth knights him a year later)
- 1582.....Pope Gregory XIII implements the Georgian calendar
- 1587.....Mary Queen of Scots is executed for treason by order of Queen Elizabeth
- 1588.....English fleet defeats the Spanish Armada
- 1598.....France's King Henry IV issues his Edict of Nantes, giving religious liberty to the Huguenots (it was revoked by Louis XIV in 1685)
- 1605.....The Gunpowder Plot of November 5, organized by Guy Fawkes to kill James I, is foiled (Fawkes and 7 others are executed in 1606)
- 1607.....Jamestown, Virginia, is established as the first permanent English colony on the American mainland
- 1609.....Samuel de Champlain establishes the French colony of Quebec
- 1618.....Thirty Years War between Protestants and Catholics begins in Germany
- 1620.....Pilgrims aboard the *Mayflower* land at Plymouth Rock
- 1633.....Inquisition forces Galileo to recant his belief in Copernicus' theory that the Earth revolves around the sun
- 1649.....Charles I is beheaded
- 1653.....Oliver Cromwell becomes the Lord Protector
- 1660.....English Parliament calls for the restoration of the monarchy, and Charles II returns from France
- 1661.....Charles II is crowned king; following the death of Mazarin, Louis XIV takes complete control of France, declaring, "L'Etat, c'est moi"
- 1665.....Great Plague in London kills about 70,000 people
- 1666.....Great Fire of London destroys about 13,000 houses
- 1676.....Christopher Wren completes the rebuilding of St. Paul's in London
- 1685.....James II succeeds Charles II (in 1688, facing unpopularity, he flees to France in an ousting known as "The Glorious Revolution" since it changed everything and was achieved without bloodshed)
- 1688.....William III and his wife, Mary, are crowned king and queen
- 1689.....Peter the Great becomes Czar of Russia and attempts to westernize the nation by attacking all outward signs of oriental life
- 1700.....Peter the Great begins building his new capital, a "window on the west," at St. Petersburg
- 1701.....War of the Spanish Succession begins as the last of Louis XIV's wars to try to dominate the continent; Scottish pirate William Kidd is hanged in London
- 1707.....United Kingdom of Great Britain is formed, uniting England, Scotland, and Wales
- 1721.....Robert Walpole is appointed the First Lord of the Treasury and Chancellor of the Exchequer, establishing him unofficially as the first British prime minister
- 1740.....Frederick II, "the Great," is crowned king of Prussia; Captain Vitus Bering, a Dane employed by Russia, discovers Alaska
- 1755.....Earthquake strikes Lisbon, Portugal, killing over 60,000 people
- 1756.....Seven Years' War begins (known as the French and Indian War in America); 146 Europeans are allegedly imprisoned in the Black Hole of Calcutta, with only 23 surviving
- 1759.....British troops, led by James Wolfe, capture Quebec on the Plains of Abraham from the French, led by General Montcalm
- 1762.....Catherine II, called "the Great," becomes czarina of Russia
- 1768.....James Cook begins the first of his 3 epic voyages (he dies in Hawaii in 1779)
- 1775.....American Revolution begins
- 1776.....American Declaration of Independence is signed
- 1783.....Revolutionary War ends with Treaty of Paris; the Montgolfier brothers release the first hot-air balloon, sending a sheep, a duck, and a rooster aloft
- 1789.....French Revolution begins with the storming of the Bastille, on July 14
- 1793.....Louis XVI and Marie Antoinette are executed as the Reign of Terror begins in France (it ends in 1794 with the execution of Robespierre and his followers)

- 1799.....Rosetta Stone is discovered in Egypt
- 1803.....U.S. negotiates Louisiana Purchase from France, paying \$15 million
- 1804.....Napoleon crowns himself emperor of France at Notre Dame in Paris; Haiti declares its independence from France and becomes the first black nation to gain freedom from European colonial rule
- 1805.....Lord Nelson defeats the French-Spanish fleets in the Battle of Trafalgar; Napoleon defeats the combines Austrian Russian forces at the Battle of Austerlitz
- 1806.....Emperor Francis II declares the end of the Holy Roman Empire after France defeats the Hapsburgs
- 1812.....Napoleon's Grand Army invades Russia and is forced to retreat in winter, losing most of his 600,000 men; U.S. war with Britain begins in a fight over freedom of the seas
- 1814.....Napoleon is exiled to the island of Elba
- 1815....."Hundred Days" begin; Napoleon is defeated by Wellington and others at Waterloo, then banished to the island of St. Helena; the War of 1812 ends with the Treaty of Ghent; Congress of Vienna meets to settle European affairs following Napoleon's defeat
- 1819.....Simón Bolívar liberates New Granada (now Colombia, Venezuela, and Ecuador)
- 1823.....U.S. issues Monroe Doctrine, telling European nations not to interfere in the Western Hemisphere
- 1830.....Greeks gain their independence
- 1836.....Boers ("farmers") start their "Great Trek" following the British takeover of the Cape Colony; Mexicans led by Santa Anna defeat the Texan forces at the Alamo
- 1837.....Victoria becomes queen of Britain
- 1839.....Britain and China fight the First Opium War
- 1841.....British occupy Hong Kong
- 1846.....U.S. declares war on Mexico
- 1848.....Louis Philippe abdicates following the February Revolution in Paris; Louis Napoleon is elected president of the French Republic; the U.S. treaty with Britain sets the Oregon territory boundary at the 49th parallel; Karl Marx and Friedrich Engel publish their *Communist Manifesto*
- 1853.....Crimean War begins with the Turkish sultan declaring war on Russia; Commodore Perry reaches Tokyo
- 1857.....Sepoy Rebellion, by Indian troops serving under British officers, begins in Bengal
- 1858.....Sir Richard Burton discovers Lake Tanganyika
- 1859.....Work begins on Suez Canal (opened in 1869)
- 1860.....Giuseppe Garibaldi invades Sicily and Naples
- 1861.....U.S. Civil War begins (ends in 1865); serfs are emancipated in Russia; the Independent Kingdom of Italy is proclaimed under Sardinian king Victor Emmanuel II
- 1863.....French troops enter Mexico City and install Austrian Archduke Maximilian as emperor of the country
- 1864.....Jean Henri Dunant founds the International Red Cross in Geneva
- 1865.....William Booth founds the Salvation Army in London
- 1866.....Alfred Nobel invents dynamite
- 1867.....The French leave Mexico following the execution of Maximilian; the Dominion of Canada is established; U.S. buys Alaska from Russia for \$7,200,000; Volume I of Marx's *Das Kapital* is published
- 1870.....Franco-Prussian War begins (ends in 1871)
- 1871.....Wilhelm, the king of Prussia, becomes emperor of Germany; Anglo-American journalist Henry Morton Stanley finds Scottish missionary and explorer David Livingstone on the east coast of Lake Tanganyika
- 1876.....Scottish-American scientist Alexander Graham Bell invents the telephone
- 1883.....The Indonesian volcano Krakatoa (Krakatau) erupts, killing about 36,000 people
- 1885.....British soldier and colonial administrator Charles G. "Chinese" Gordon is killed at Khartoum in Khartoum, Sudan
- 1886.....Haymarket Square bombing in Chicago (4 of the 8 alleged anarchists are later hanged)
- 1887.....Queen Victoria's Golden Jubilee is celebrated
- 1889.....Eiffel Tower is finished for the Paris Exposition
- 1893.....New Zealand becomes the first country in the world to grant women the vote; Sino-Japanese War begins, ending in 1895 with China's defeat
- 1894.....Capt. Alfred Dreyfus, a French officer, is convicted of treason by a court-martial and sentenced to life imprisonment on Devil's Island in French Guiana (he is cleared of all charges in 1906, years after Emile Zola's newspaper article, *J'accuse*, condemning France's military leadership is published)
- 1895.....Guglielmo Marconi transmits the first wireless message
- 1896.....First modern Olympic games are held in Athens, Greece, thanks to the efforts of Baron Pierre de Coubertin
- 1898.....U.S.S. *Maine* blows up in the Havana, Cuba, harbor
- 1899.....Boer War (or South African War) takes place
- 1900.....Boxer Rebellion begins in China when young nationalists rise up against foreigners
- 1901.....Queen Victoria dies and is succeeded by her son who becomes Edward VII; Trans-Siberian Railway opens

- 1902.....Aswan Dam is completed
- 1903.....Wright brothers Orville and Wilbur fly the first powered heavier-than-air plane at Kitty Hawk, North Carolina
- 1904.....Russo-Japanese War begins
- 1905.....President Theodore Roosevelt mediates the Treaty of Portsmouth in New Hampshire, ending the Russo-Japanese War; Russian Revolution (of 1905) begins on "Bloody Sunday," January 22
- 1906.....San Francisco earthquake occurs
- 1909.....American explorers Robert E. Peary and Matthew Henson allegedly reach the North Pole
- 1911.....China is declared a republic after a revolution led by Sun Yat-Sen overthrows the Manchu dynasty; Norwegian Roald Amundsen reaches the South Pole in December, 5 weeks ahead of Robert Falcon Scott
- 1912.....First of 2 Balkan Wars begins in a fight for the European territories of the failing Ottoman Empire; *Titanic* strikes an iceberg and sinks on its maiden voyage on April 15 with over 1,500 deaths
- 1913.....Henry Ford develops the first moving assembly line; Albert Schweitzer founds his hospital at Lambaréné in present-day Gabon
- 1914.....World War I begins following the assassination of Austrian Archduke Francis Ferdinand and his wife Sophie by Gavrilo Princip, a young Bosnian, as they are driving through Sarajevo; Austria declares war on Serbia, Germany declares war on Russia and France, and Britain declares war on Germany; the Panama Canal is officially opened
- 1915.....The *Lusitania* is sunk by a German submarine; British nurse Edith Cavell is shot by a German firing squad
- 1916.....Battle of Verdun; Battle of the Somme; Pershing fails to capture rebel Pancho Villa in Mexico; U.S. buys Virgin Islands from Denmark for \$25 million; Easter Rebellion in Ireland is put down by British troops; Rasputin is assassinated in Russia
- 1917.....U.S. enters the war, declaring war on Germany; Russian Revolution (of 1917) takes place; Nicholas II is forced to abdicate; in the October Revolution in Russia, Bolsheviks seize power in an armed coup led by Lenin and Trotsky
- 1918.....Russian revolutionaries execute the former czar Nicholas II and his family; Russian Civil war between Reds (or Bolsheviks) and Whites (or anti-Bolsheviks) takes place; German Kaiser Wilhelm II abdicates and flees to Holland; the Armistice is signed on November 11, marking the end of hostilities in WWI
- 1919.....Paris peace conference is held and the Treaty of Versailles, incorporating Woodrow Wilson's 14 Points and draft of the Covenant of League of Nations, is signed by the Allies and Germany but is rejected by the U.S. Senate; Mahatma Gandhi begins his *satyagraha*, or "truth force," his nonviolent resistant movement against British rule in India
- 1920.....League of Nations is established; U.S. Justice Department's "red hunt" led by A. Mitchell Palmer begins, and his "Palmer Raids" result in the deportation of thousands of aliens and radicals; Treaty of Sevres dissolves Ottoman Empire
- 1921.....Italian-born anarchists Nicola Sacco and Bartolomeo Vanzetti are convicted of armed robbery and murder in a Massachusetts shoe factory (despite worldwide protests, they are executed in 1927); Irish Free State is formed
- 1922.....Benito Mussolini forms a Fascist government
- 1923.....Adolf Hitler's "Beer Hall Putsch" in Munich fails and he is sentenced to 5 years imprisonment, during which he will write his *Mein Kampf* or *My Struggle*; Mustafa Kemal Pasha, using the name Atatürk, founds modern Turkey
- 1924.....Lenin dies and Stalin succeeds him, ruling as Soviet dictator until his death in 1953
- 1926.....Gertrude Ederle of U.S. is the first woman to swim the English Channel
- 1927.....Trotsky is expelled from the Russian Communist Party (and later from Russia, in 1929); Charles A. Lindbergh makes the first successful solo nonstop flight from New York to Paris
- 1928.....Kellogg-Briand Pact, renouncing war as an instrument of national policy, is signed in Paris by most nations; Alexander Fleming discovers penicillin
- 1929.....Lateran Treaty establishes independent Vatican City; U.S. Great Depression and world economic crisis begin
- 1931....."The Star Spangled Banner" officially becomes national anthem; Japan occupies Manchuria, an action condemned by the League of Nations, leading to Japan's withdrawal from the League in 1933
- 1932.....U.S. protests Japanese aggression in Manchuria; Amelia Earhart is the first woman to fly the Atlantic solo
- 1933.....Nazi leader Adolf Hitler becomes German chancellor; the *Reichstag*, or parliament building in Berlin, is burned down and the Communists are blamed, allowing Nazi terror to begin; Germany withdraws from the League of Nations and Japan soon does likewise
- 1934.....Hitler becomes führer; Mao Zedong begins his Long March
- 1935.....Nazis repudiate Versailles Treaty; Mussolini invades Ethiopia (Abyssinia), forcing Haile Selassie to flee (Mussolini annexes it the following year)
- 1936.....Germans occupy Rhineland and begin building the Siegfried Line; Trotsky is exiled to Mexico; King George V dies and is succeeded by his son, Edward VIII, who soon abdicates to marry the American-born divorcee Wallis Warfield Simpson and, in turn, is succeeded by his brother, the Duke of York, who becomes King George VI; Spanish Civil War begins with many army units led by General Francisco Franco revolting against the government; Olympic Games are held in Berlin, and the Nazis are embarrassed as Jesse Owens wins 4 gold medals

- 1937**.....Italy withdraws from the League of Nations; U.S. gunboat *Panay* is sunk by the Japanese in the Yangtze River; Japan invades China; Amelia Earhart, along with her co-pilot Fred Noonan, is lost somewhere in the Pacific on an around-the-world-flight
- 1938**.....Germany annexes Austria is what is known as the *Anschluss*; Britain, France, and Italy attempt to preserve peace at all cost with the Munich Agreement, which allows Czechoslovakia's Sudetenland to be transferred to Germany
- 1939**.....Germany invades Poland on September 1, beginning WWII; Britain and France declare war on Germany 2 days later; Einstein writes President Roosevelt about developing an atomic bomb before Germany does
- 1940**.....Germany invades, in chronological order, Denmark, Norway, the Low Countries (the Netherlands, Belgium, and Luxembourg), and France; Churchill becomes prime minister after Neville Chamberlain resigns; more than over 300,000 British and French forces are evacuated at Dunkirk; Battle of Britain ends after Germany loses more than 1,700 *Luftwaffe* planes; Estonia, Latvia, and Lithuania are annexed by the Soviet Union; U.S. trades 50 destroyers to Britain in exchange for a 99-year lease on British naval and air bases
- 1941**.....Germany invades the U.S.S.R.; Japan's surprise attack on U.S. fleet at Pearl Harbor brings U.S. into WWII
- 1942**.....Nazi leaders plan the "final solution to the Jewish question," the systematic genocide of Jews known as the Holocaust; German troops led by Gen. Erwin Rommel are defeated at El Alamein by British forces led by Gen. Bernard Montgomery
- 1943**.....Churchill and Roosevelt meet in Casablanca; Mussolini is deposed, and Italy surrenders to the Allies; Juan Perón takes control in Argentina following a coup (he becomes president in 1946)
- 1944**.....Allies invade Normandy on D-Day (June 6); Paris is liberated; Battle of the Bulge
- 1945**.....Roosevelt, Churchill, and Stalin meet at Yalta to make plans for the final defeat of Germany; Germany surrenders on May 7; Truman, Churchill, and Stalin establish basis of German reconstruction at Potsdam Conference; U.S. drops atomic bombs on Japanese cities of Hiroshima and Nagasaki; Japan officially surrenders on V-J Day (September 2); U.N. is established in San Francisco; Nuremberg war trials begin in Germany (end in 1949)
- 1946**.....Winston Churchill's "Iron Curtain" speech warns of Soviet expansion
- 1947**.....Truman proposes Truman Doctrine, a policy of aid to Greece and Turkey for resisting communist expansion; Marshall Plan to aid Europe is proposed; Jackie Robinson breaks the racial barrier by joining the Brooklyn Dodgers
- 1948**.....Mohandas Gandhi is assassinated in New Delhi by Hindu fanatic; Berlin blockade begins on June 24 (ends in 1949 on May 12); State of Israel is proclaimed
- 1949**.....North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) treaty is signed by 12 nations; chairman Mao Zedong proclaims Chinese People's Republic; Germany is divided into 2 independent republics, West Germany and East Germany
- 1950**.....Korean War begins when North Korean Communist forces invade South Korea; China invades Tibet, and by 1951 has declared it an autonomous region of China
- 1951**.....Julius and Ethel Rosenberg are sentenced to death for passing atomic secrets to Russians
- 1952**.....George VI dies and is succeeded by his daughter Elizabeth II
- 1953**.....Joseph Stalin dies; New Zealand's Edmund Hillary and Nepal's Tensing Norgay (Norkay) reach the summit of Mt. Everest; Korean armistice is signed; Moscow announces explosion of hydrogen bomb; Tito becomes president of Yugoslavia
- 1954**.....Dien Bien Phu, a French military outpost in Vietnam, falls to the Viet Minh army, and later in the year the Geneva Accords divide Vietnam into Communist North Vietnam and Nationalist South Vietnam; Roger Bannister becomes the first to run a mile in less than 4 minutes; Algerian War of Independence against France begins, leading to its independence in 1962
- 1955**.....Warsaw Treaty, an East European mutual defense agreement, the equivalent of NATO, is signed
- 1956**.....Egypt takes control of Suez Canal; Soviet troops enter Hungary and put down a revolution, mainly in Budapest; U.S. pressure stops British, French, and Israeli from advancing on their Suez Canal takeover attempt
- 1957**.....Russians launch *Sputnik I*, the first Earth-orbiting satellite
- 1958**.....European Economic Community (Common Market), established in 1957, becomes effective; Nikita Khrushchev becomes premier of Soviet Union after Bulganin resigns; Gen. Charles de Gaulle becomes French president, remaining in power until 1969
- 1959**.....Fidel Castro overthrows President Batista in Cuba; Tibet's Dalai Lama escapes to India; St. Lawrence Seaway opens
- 1960**.....American U-2 spy plane, piloted by Francis Gary Powers, is shot down over Russia, leading Khrushchev to cancel Paris summit conference; Adolf Eichmann, the top Nazi murderer of Jews, is captured by Israelis in Argentina, leading to his execution in Israel in 1962
- 1961**.....U.S. breaks diplomatic relations with Cuba; Russia's Major Yuri A. Gagarin becomes the first man in orbit around Earth; U.S. sponsored invasion of Cuba fails at the Bay of Pigs; Navy Cmdr. Alan R. Shepard becomes the first American in space; East Germans erect Berlin Wall between East and West Berlin to halt a flood of refugees; Dag Hammarskjöld, secretary-general of the U.N., is posthumously awarded the Nobel Peace prize
- 1962**.....Lt. Col. John H. Glenn Jr. is the first American to orbit Earth; Cuban missile crisis takes place as President Kennedy orders a blockade of Cuba, lifting it after the Russians agree to remove missiles from the island; Pope John XXIII opens Second Vatican Council

- 1963**..... Pope John XXIII dies; Martin Luther King Jr. delivers "I have a dream" speech at the Lincoln Memorial; Washington-Russia "Hot Line" is established to reduce risk of accidental war; President Kennedy is shot and killed in Dallas, Texas, and Lee Harvey Oswald is arrested for it, being shot himself by Jack Ruby
- 1964**..... Congress approves Gulf of Tonkin resolution, repealing it in 1970
- 1965**..... Malcolm X, Black-nationalist leader, is shot to death in Harlem in New York City
- 1967**..... *Apollo* astronauts Virgil J. Grissom, Edward White II, and Roger B. Chaffee die in spacecraft fire during a simulated launch; Biafra secedes from Nigeria, leading to war in 1970, at the end of which Biafra is reunited with the rest of the country; Six-Day War with Egypt ends with Israel occupying the Sinai Peninsula, Golan Heights, Gaza Strip, and east bank of Suez Canal; Red China announces explosion of its first hydrogen bomb; Dr. Christiaan N. Barnard and a team of South African surgeons perform world's first successful human heart transplant in Capetown
- 1968**..... North Korea seizes U.S. Navy ship *Pueblo*; Martin Luther King Jr. is slain in Memphis by James Earl Ray; Sen. Robert F. Kennedy is shot and killed by Sirhan Sirhan in a Los Angeles hotel; Russian and Warsaw Pact forces invade Czechoslovakia to crush the liberal regime of Alexander Dubcek
- 1969**..... *Apollo 11* astronauts Neil A. Armstrong, Edwin E. Aldrin Jr., and Michael Collins take man's first walk on moon
- 1970**..... U.S. troops invade Cambodia
- 1971**..... The *Pentagon Papers* are published; U.N. seats Communist China and expels Nationalist China; Bangladesh declares its independence
- 1972**..... President Nixon makes an 8-day visit to Communist China and meets with Mao Zedong; Britain takes over direct rule of Northern Ireland in attempt for peace; Watergate scandal begins, leading to the President's resignation in 1974; 11 Israeli athletes at Olympic Games in Munich are killed after 8 members of an Arab terrorist group invade Olympic Village
- 1973**..... Cease-fire agreement allowing the U.S. to withdraw its troops from Vietnam is signed in Paris (war ends in 1975 with a Communist victory); Greek military junta abolishes monarchy and proclaims republic; Chile's Marxist president, Salvadore Allende, is overthrown in U.S.-supported military coup
- 1974**..... Patricia Hearst, 19-year-old daughter of publisher Randolph Hearst, is kidnapped by the Symbionese Liberation Army; Richard M. Nixon resigns his presidency and is succeeded by Gerald Ford
- 1975**..... Pol Pot and Khmer Rouge take over Cambodia; the American merchant ship *Mayagüez* is seized by Cambodian forces in the Gulf of Siam and 15 U.S. soldiers die in the rescue operation of its 39 crew members; Spain's Francisco Franco dies, and a constitutional monarchy under Juan Carlos is restored
- 1976**..... Israeli commandos attack Uganda's Entebbe Airport and free 103 hostages held by pro-Palestinian hijackers of an Air France plane; mysterious disease eventually known as Legionnaire's disease kills 29 at an American Legion convention in Philadelphia
- 1977**..... President Carter pardons most Vietnam draft evaders and signs 2 treaties returning control of the Panama Canal to Panama; purged Chinese leader Deng Xiaoping is restored to power when the "Gang of Four" is expelled from the Communist Party; South African activist Stephen Biko dies in police custody
- 1978**..... U.S. Senate approves turning the Panama Canal over to Panama by the year 2000; Pope Paul VI dies and is succeeded by Pope John Paul I, who dies unexpectedly after 34 days and is then succeeded by Karol Cardinal Wojtyla of Poland, as John Paul II; Egypt's Anwar Sadat and Israel's Menachem Begin sign the Camp David Accords after a 13-day meeting led by President Carter; Jim Jones' followers commit mass suicide in Jonestown, Guyana
- 1979**..... The Shah leaves Iran amid growing opposition, and revolutionary forces under Ayatollah Ruhollah Khomeini, the main spiritual leader of Shi'ite Muslims, take over; Margaret Thatcher becomes British prime minister; nuclear power plant accident at Three Mile Island, Pennsylvania, releases radiation; Carter and Brezhnev sign SALT II agreement; Iranian militants seize the U.S. embassy in Teheran and hold hostages for 444 days; Soviets invade Afghanistan
- 1980**..... 8-year Iran-Iraq war begins; Rhodesia changes its name to Zimbabwe
- 1981**..... Pope John Paul II is wounded by Mehmet Ali Agca; AIDS is first identified; *Columbia* makes the first U.S. space shuttle flight
- 1982**..... Britain defeats Argentina in the Falklands War; Princess Grace of Monaco dies of injuries in a car accident on a mountain road; Russian leader Leonid Brezhnev dies and is succeeded by Yuri Andropov
- 1983**..... Benigno S. Aquino Jr., Philippines President Ferdinand Marcos' political rival, is killed in Manila; 242 U.S. Marines in their Beirut barracks are killed in a terrorist explosion, leading Reagan to withdraw the Marines from Beirut a year later; U.S. forces invade Grenada
- 1984**..... U.S. and Vatican exchange diplomats after a 116-year interruption; about 250 are killed when the Indian Army occupies the Sikh Golden Temple in Amritsar, leading to the assassination of Indian prime minister Indira Gandhi by her 2 Sikh bodyguards—she is succeeded by her son Rajiv; toxic gas leaks from the Union Carbide plant in Bhopal, India, kill 2,000 and injure 150,000
- 1985**..... Soviet leader Konstantin Chernenko dies and is succeeded by Mikhail Gorbachev
- 1986**..... Space shuttle *Challenger* explodes after launch at Cape Canaveral; President Marcos flees the Philippines and is succeeded by newly elected Corazon Aquino; Prime Minister Olof Palme of

- Sweden is shot and killed; U.S. planes bomb Libya in retaliation for an alleged terrorist attack; former U.N. Secretary General Kurt Waldheim is elected president of Austria, despite his alleged WWII Nazi connections; nuclear accident at Soviet Union's Chernobyl power station releases radiation; U.S. secret plan to send arms to Iran despite the U.S. arms embargo is revealed; President Reagan denies exchanging arms for hostages and halts arms sales; diversion of funds from arms sales to Nicaraguan *Contras* is revealed
- 1987**.....Margaret Thatcher is elected prime minister of England for the third time
- 1988**.....Pakistani president Mohamad Zia al-Haq is killed when his plane blows up (sabotage is suspected); Benazir Bhutto is elected the first female prime minister of Pakistan; Pan Am 747 explodes from a terrorist bomb and crashes in Lockerbie, Scotland, killing all 259 aboard and 11 on the ground; Soviet forces begin their retreat from Afghanistan
- 1989**.....Japan's Hirohito, emperor since 1926, dies and is succeeded by Crown Prince Akihito; Ayatollah Khomeini announces a *fatwa*, or death sentence, on Salman Rushdie for blasphemy for his *The Satanic Verses*; tens of thousands of Chinese students take over Beijing's Tiananmen Square in a pro-democracy rally that is crushed by military troops with a death toll of thousands; Mikhail S. Gorbachev is named Soviet president; after 28 years, Berlin Wall is opened to West; U.S. troops invade Panama to capture Gen. Manuel Noriega; Dalai Lama wins Nobel Peace Prize; V.P. Singh is elected Indian prime minister
- 1990**.....South Africa frees Nelson Mandela after 27 years of imprisonment; Iraq invades Kuwait; the U.S. gives Iraq until January 15, 1991, to leave Kuwait; Germany celebrates its formal reunification, and Helmut Kohl is elected its first Chancellor; Margaret Thatcher resigns and is succeeded by John Major; Lech Walesa wins Poland's run-off presidential election
- 1991**.....Warsaw Pact dissolves its military alliance; U.S. and its allies begin and quickly end the Persian Gulf War; South African Parliament repeals apartheid laws; Boris Yeltsin is inaugurated as the first freely elected president of the Russian Republic; Lithuania, Estonia, and Latvia gain their independence
- 1992**.....Bush and Yeltsin proclaim formal end to cold war during a meeting at Camp David; China detonates its most powerful nuclear bomb ever; Czechoslovak Parliament approves separation into two nations
- 1993**.....Arab militants bomb the World Trade Center, killing 6; car bomb explodes outside the Uffizi Gallery in Florence, Italy, killing 5 and destroying 3 paintings; Vaclav Havel is elected Czech president; Israel's Rabin and PLO Chairman Arafat shake hands on the White House lawn after signing a peace agreement
- 1994**.....Nelson Mandela is elected president; IRA declares cease-fire in Northern Ireland; U.S. forces help Jean-Bertrand Aristide to return to the presidency
- 1995**.....U.S. saves Mexico's economy with a \$50-billion aid program; poison gas attack in Tokyo subway kills 12; Timothy McVeigh is indicted for blowing up the Alfred P. Murrah Federal Building in Oklahoma City, killing 168; space shuttle *Atlantis* links up with Russia's *Mir*, forming the largest spacecraft ever; Quebec narrowly rejects independence from Canada; Israeli Prime Minister Yitzhak Rabin is slain by a Jewish extremist at a peace rally
- 1996**.....Boris Yeltsin is reelected Russian president; Prince Charles and Princess Diana agree on divorce; Taliban Muslim fundamentalists capture Afghan capital; Kofi Annan is named U.N. secretary-general
- 1997**.....Hong Kong returns to Chinese rule; NATO invites Poland, the Czech Republic, and Hungary to join, leading to their acceptance to membership in 1999; Princess Diana is killed with 2 others in a Paris car crash
- 1998**.....Europeans agree on single currency, the euro; Indonesian dictator Suharto steps down after 32 years in power; U.S. embassies in Kenya and Tanzania are bombed, killing 213, and U.S. cruise missiles hit suspected terrorist bases in Sudan and Afghanistan in response; House impeaches President Clinton along party lines on charges of perjury and obstruction of justice, ending with his acquittal in 1999
- 1999**.....Switzerland's Bertrand Piccard and Britain's Brian Jones make the first nonstop balloon flight around the world, in 20 days; NATO launches air strikes on Serbia to end attacks against ethnic Albanians in Kosovo; Falun Gong meditation sect is banned by Chinese government
- 2000**.....6-year-old Elian Gonzalez from Cuba is reunited with his father after a federal raid of his Miami relatives' home; Israeli troops withdraw from Lebanese security zone after 22 years of occupation; first ever Air France Concorde crash kills 113 near Paris; Yugoslavian president Slobodan Milosevic is overthrown, and Vojislav Kostunica is sworn in as country's president
- 2001**.....Libyan is convicted in the bombing of Pan Am Flight 103 over Lockerbie, Scotland; foot-and-mouth disease reaches crisis levels among livestock in Great Britain; Bush abandons Kyoto Protocol, the agreement by industrial nations to reduce global warming; U.S. millionaire Dennis Tito becomes first space tourist, aboard the International Space Station via a Russian booster; former Yugoslavian president Slobodan Milosevic is taken to U.N. tribunal in The Hague for war-crimes trial; hijackers fly jetliners into twin towers of New York City's World Trade Center and the Pentagon on September 11, killing about 2,800; U.S. and British forces bomb Taliban leaders and al-Qaeda terrorist camps in Afghanistan in retaliation for 9/11 terrorist attacks in U.S.; interim Afghan leader, Hamid Karzi, is sworn in as president
- 2002**.....Dutch legalize euthanasia; East Timor becomes the 191st member of the U.N.; Russia joins NATO as a junior partner; U.S. withdraws from International Court treaty; Bush addresses U.N.

- to argue for an attack on Iraq, citing the country's 11 years of defying the U.N.; bomb blast in Bali kills over 200
- 2003**.....Space shuttle *Columbia*, the fleet's oldest, burns up on re-entry over Texas, with the loss of 7 astronauts; Hu Jintao replaces Jiang Zemin as China's president in its first orderly political succession since the 1949 revolution; U.S. and Allies, fearing Iraq's WMDs, or weapons of mass destruction, attack Iraq on March 19; SARS, or Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome, spreads around the world; North Korea becomes the first ever country to quit the 33-year-old global treaty banning the spread of nuclear weapons.
- 2004**.....NASA lands 2 rovers on Mars and finds evidence of water there. Counterterrorism expert Richard Clarke's book *Against All Enemies* is highly critical of the President for neglecting terror threats in 2001 until 9/11. No WMDs or Weapons of Mass Destruction are found in Iraq and Colin Powell admits that his U.N. presentation about the Iraqi threat may have been laden with errors. The situation grows worse in Iraq as guerrilla attacks increase, leading some to call it a "quagmire." The 9/11 Commission meets and National Security Adviser Condoleezza Rice testifies that the CIA presidential brief of August 6, 2001, about terrorist threats was just a "historical document," not a call to action. U.S. and Iraqi forces strike at the terrorist stronghold of Fallujah.
- 2005**.....Condoleezza Rice becomes the second woman and first black woman to serve as U.S. secretary of state. Millionaire American adventurer Steve Fossett becomes the first to make a solo non-stop flight around the world without refueling, in the *GlobalFlyer*. Syria removes all its troops from Lebanon where they have been stationed since 1976. German Cardinal Joseph Ratzinger becomes Benedict XVI, replacing the late Pope John Paul II. After 9 countries ratify the EU constitution, France and The Netherlands vote "no"

TERMS USED IN WORLD HISTORY AND POLITICS

- Absolute monarchy**.....Government by a hereditary head of state such as a king having unlimited power
- Al Qaida**.....Islamic fundamentalist terrorist group headed by exiled-Saudi Arabian Osama bin Laden and considered responsible for the September 11 attacks—its name means "the Base" in Arabic
- Althing**.....Iceland's parliament, one of the world's oldest
- Amnesty**.....Pardon granted by a government, especially for political offenses
- Amnesty International**.....International rights organization that works for the release of political prisoners—its logo is a burning candle surrounded by barbed wire
- Anarchism**.....Belief that all forms of government are unjust and should be abolished and replaced by free cooperation among individual groups
- Anti-Semitism**.....Prejudice against Jews
- Apartheid**.....Segregation of racial groups
- Appeasement**.....Policy of giving into demands of a warlike country in order to keep the peace
- Aristocracy**.....Government run by a privileged, hereditary upper class
- Autocracy**.....System of government in which one person has complete control of the government, as in a dictatorship
- Ayatollah**.....Iran's spiritual head
- Balance of power**.....3-word phrase for the condition that brings peace because the forces of rival nations are equally powerful so that no single nation is strong enough to dominate the others
- Balance of terror**.....3-word phrase for the condition that brings peace because the distribution of nuclear weapons among nations is such that no nation will begin an attack for fear of retaliation
- Balkanization**.....Division of a region into small, unfriendly political areas, as was done in a south-east European peninsula after WWI
- Banana republic**.....Any small politically unstable country with a one-crop or one-product economy controlled by foreign capital, especially a small Latin American country whose economy is based on a single agricultural crop for export
- Bioterrorism**.....Terrorism using diseases such as anthrax and smallpox to spread fear
- Bundestag**.....More powerful of Germany's 2 houses of Parliament—Bundesrat is the other house
- Chancellor**.....Prime minister in certain countries, such as Germany
- Coalition**.....Alliance of political groups or nations formed to pursue a common goal
- Cold war**.....Hostility and conflict between nations without any real warfare, especially that existing between the Soviet Union and the U.S. from shortly after WWII to 1989, when the Berlin Wall fell and communism collapsed in the U.S.S.R. and Eastern Europe
- Colonialism**.....Policy by which one nation controls and exploits another, especially economically, as Britain and France did to many countries in Africa in the 19th and 20th centuries
- Communism**.....Political movement in which in theory all means of production are owned collectively, rather than by individuals
- Constitutional monarchy**.....Monarchy whose power is restrained, especially by Parliament
- Coup (or coup d'état)**.....Attack on the state that overthrows the government
- Court of St. James'**.....Royal court of Great Britain to which ambassadors are appointed

Demagogue	Leader who tries to stir up the populace by appealing to their emotions in order to gain power
Democracy	Government run by the people
Despot	Absolute ruler
Détente	Reduction of tension or animosity between nations
Deterrence	Policy of stockpiling nuclear weapons to discourage other nations from making an attack, especially a nuclear one, out of fear of retaliation
Dictatorship	Government run by one person who has absolute power
Diet	National legislature of Japan
Diplomatic immunity	Privilege exempting all members of a country's diplomatic service and their families from the laws of the nation in which they are stationed
Disenfranchisement	Act of depriving citizens of the right to vote
Duma	Russia's lower house; the legislative assembly of czarist Russia from 1905 to 1917
Ethnic cleansing	Systematic removal of a particular native group from an area
European Union	Economic and political grouping of 15 Western European countries based on the 1992 Maastricht Treaty—many nations outside of Western Europe are seeking admission
Extradition	Act of turning over a person accused of a crime to the jurisdiction of another country
Fascism	System of government characterized by dictatorship, use of force to suppress opposition, racism—such as anti-Semitism—and control at all levels of the economy—essentially the same as Naziism
Feminism	Movement based on the belief that women should have the same political, economic, and social rights as men
Franchise	Right to vote
Geneva Conventions	Set of international rules providing for the humane treatment of civilians, prisoners, and the wounded and dead during war
Genocide	Systematic destruction of an entire race or nation
Glasnost	Russian word designating openness or forthrightness in publicizing problems and weaknesses of Soviet society, as was the policy of Russian leader Mikhail Gorbachev
Global village	2-word term coined by Marshall McLuhan to designate the world as a single community as a result of mass media and rapid travel
Greenpeace	Worldwide environmental organization that tries to change governmental and industrial policies that threaten the world's natural resources
Guerrillas	Word coined from the Spanish for "little wars" used to designate small units of Spanish peasants who fought the French occupying forces in 1809 and now designating "irregular warriors," particularly those carrying out surprise attacks
Gulag	Russian acronym for the system of forced-labor prison camps so much a part of Joseph Stalin's rule by terror and were especially used for political prisoners, or for any one of those camps—it's an acronym for <i>Glávnoe upravlénie ispravíteľ'no-trudovykh lageréi</i>
Hamas	Radical Palestinian organization founded in 1987 to oppose the moderate policies of the PLO and known for its use of suicide bomber attacks in Israel
Hezbollah	Iranian-backed Muslim militant organization that developed in Lebanon following Israel's 1978 invasion to stop PLO attacks on Israel
Holocaust	Killing of about 6 millions Jews by the Nazis during WWII
House of Commons	Lower house of the British Parliament
House of Lords	Upper house of the British Parliament
Imperialism	Extension of a government's power by acquiring territory or by dominating another country's economic and political structure without actually taking control of that country
International Court of Justice	U.N. division whose purpose is to settle legal disputes among nations—it is located in The Hague, the Netherlands, and is also known as the World Court
Intifada	Arabic term meaning "uprising" that designates the Palestinian protests that broke out in the West Bank and Gaza in 1987 in their drive for an independent state
Junta	Group of military men serving as an interim government
Knesset	Israel's parliament
Kremlin	Moscow fortress where the Russian government has its central offices
Locke, John	17th-century English philosopher whose ideas significantly influenced both the founding fathers of the U.S. and the leading philosophers of the French Enlightenment—his <i>Two Treatises of Government</i> (1690) influenced the Declaration of Independence
Loya jirga	Grand council of Afghanistan
Monarchy	Government by a hereditary head of state such as a king or queen—called <i>an absolute monarchy</i> when the monarch's power is not limited and <i>a constitutional monarchy</i> when that power is limited
Moratorium	Authorized suspension of a specific activity, such as a halt to debt payments owed by a debtor nation
Nostradamus	French doctor and astrologer who claimed in the 16th century to foresee events for the next 500 years

Occupied Territories	2-word term Palestinians use for the parts of the Gaza Strip and the West Bank held by Israel
Oligarchy	System of government in which a small group of people has the power
Oslo Accords	Agreement signed between Israel and the PLO, or Palestinian Liberation Organization, in 1993 in Norway by which the PLO agreed to give up terrorism and Israel agreed to withdraw from the Gaza Strip and the West Bank
Parliament	Nation's legislative, or lawmaking body
Pogrom	Russian word meaning "storm" or "riot" used to identify an organized massacre or government-led persecution, especially of Jews, in czarist Russia
Police state	Government that maintains order and control by suppressing opposition by means of police or military force
Politburo	Executive committee and chief policymaking body of the Communist Party in the former Soviet Union
Preemptive strike	First-strike attack with nuclear weapons to defeat an enemy nation before it can use its weapons to attack—under President George W. Bush the term has come to mean any type of attack against a perceived threat from another country
Prime minister or premier	Head of government in parliamentary democracies, such as Canada
Prince of Wales	Title traditionally held by the male heir to the throne of Great Britain
Proletariat	In Marxism, the industrial working class
Protectorate	Trusteeship under which a weak territory is controlled and guarded by a stronger one
Purge	Action of ridding a nation or government of people considered to be undesirable or disloyal, a process that occurred frequently during the reign of Joseph Stalin and is named from the Latin for "pure"
Realpolitik	Foreign policy based on realism or force, not idealism or public opinion—a German term for "the politics of reality"
Referendum	Procedure for submitting proposed laws or key issues to voters for a direct public vote
Refugee	Person who flees from his home country and seeks refuge in another, especially in time of war or persecution
Reich	Word meaning "empire" or "state" that Adolf Hitler used to name his government
Secretary general	Chief administrator of the United Nations
Sinn Fein	Political wing of the IRA, or Irish Republican Army
Socialism	Political and economic system or theory based on government control of the country's resources
Solidarity	Organization formed with the merger of about 50 Polish labor unions in Gdansk in 1980, outlawed in 1982, and granted legal status in 1989—it played a major role in ridding the country of its communist government, and its one-time head Lech Walesa became Poland's president in 1990
Sovereignty	Complete and independent political authority of a country within one's own borders
Summit meeting	Face-to-face personal contact between heads of government
Theocracy	Government by religious leaders or priests claiming to rule with divine authority
Third World	Nonaligned economically underdeveloped nations, especially in Asia, Africa, and Latin American, especially applied to those that during the Cold War were allied neither with the U.S. nor with the Soviet Union (the term <i>Fourth World</i> designates specifically that part of the world that is the poorest and the most economically underdeveloped)
Totalitarianism	Government control of all political, social, and economic activities of a country
United Nations	Worldwide organization of about 190 countries banded together for the promotion of peace and security
Ultimatum	Formal message of a final offer or demand sent from one government to another
Zionism	Movement that sought to make Palestine a separate Jewish area beginning in the late 1800s and now seeks to support the nation of Israel as established in 1948

ABBREVIATIONS/ACRONYMS USED IN WORLD HISTORY AND POLITICS

ABM Treaty	Name for part of the 1972 SALT negotiations restricting the number and locations of ABMs or antiballistic missiles that can be deployed
ICBM	Intercontinental ballistic missile, a missile with a range of 5,000 or more miles and carrying a nuclear warhead
IRA	Irish Republican Army, paramilitary group fighting for Irish independence from Britain
IRBM	Intermediate-range ballistic missile, a missile with a range of 1,500 or fewer miles and carrying a nuclear warhead
KGB	Committee for State Security, or secret police, of the Soviet Union—the letters represent <i>Komitéť gosudárstvennoi bezopásnosti</i>
MIRV	Multiple independently targeted re-entry vehicle, a warhead on a ballistic missile containing more than one nuclear weapon
NGO	Abbreviation for a privately run, nongovernment organization working for better government, such as AI, or Amnesty International, and Greenpeace

- OAS**.....Organization of American States, an organization including the U.S. and more than 30 nations in Latin America for collective self-defense and the peaceful settlement of problems
- OPEC**.....Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries, a cartel organized by about 12 countries to control oil production and its price
- SALT**.....Strategic Arms Limitation Talks, any of the negotiations held between the U.S. and the Soviet Union to reduce the number of nuclear weapons each country has stockpiled
- UNESCO**.....United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization
- WHO**.....World Health Organization, a United Nations' agency working to improve health systems, especially in developing countries

SELECTED MONARCHS AND WORLD LEADERS

CHINESE DYNASTIES

- Ch'in**.....221-206 B.C.
- Han**.....206 B.C.-9 A.D.
- Chin**.....265-420
- Tang**.....618-907
- Sung**.....960-1279
- Yuan (Mongol)**.....1279-1368
- Ming**.....1368-1644
- Ch'ing or Qing (Manchu)**.....1644-1912

EMPERORS OF ROME

- Augustus (Caesar Augustus)**.....27 B.C.-14 A.D.
- Tiberius**.....14-37
- Caligula (Gaius Caesar)**.....37-41
- Claudius**.....41-54
- Nero**.....54-68
- Galba**.....68-69
- Otho**.....69
- Vitellius**.....69
- Vespasian**.....69-79
- Titus**.....79-81
- Domitian**.....81-96
- Nerva**.....96-98
- Trojan**.....98-117
- Hadrian**.....117-138
- Antonius Pius**.....138-161
- Marcus Aurelius**.....161-180
- Caracalla**.....198-217
- Diocletian (East)**.....284-305
- Maximian (West)**.....286-305
- Maxentius (West)**.....306-337
- Constantine I**.....306-337
- Theodosius I**.....379-395
- Romulus Augustus (West)**.....475-476
- The Carolingians**.....751-887
 - Pepin (the Short)**.....751-768
 - Charlemagne and Carloman**.....768-771
 - King Charlemagne**.....771-814

EMPERORS OF THE HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE

- Charlemagne (Charles I)**.....800-814
- Louis I (the Pious)**.....814-840
- Lothair**.....840-855
- Louis II**.....855-875
- Charles II (the Bald)**.....875-877
- Charles III (the Fat)**.....882-887
- Otto I (the Great)**.....936-973
- Otto II**.....973-983
- Otto III**.....983-1002
- Henry II (the Saint)**.....1002-1024
- Henry III (the Black)**.....1039-1056
- Henry IV**.....1056-1106
- Henry V**.....1106-1025
- Lothair II**.....1125-1137
- Frederick I (Barbarossa)**.....1152-1190

- Frederick II**.....1215-1250
- Henry VII**.....1308-1313
- Louis IV**.....1314-1346
- Wenceslas**.....1378-1400
- Frederick III**.....1440-1493
- Maximilian**.....1493-1519
- Charles V**.....1519-1556
- Ferdinand I**.....1556-1564
- Maximilian II**.....1564-1576
- Rudolf II**.....1576-1612
- Leopold I**.....1658-1705
- Charles VI**.....1711-1740
- Charles VII**.....1742-1745
- Francis I**.....1745-1765
- Joseph II**.....1765-1790
- Leopold II**.....1790-1792
- Francis II**.....1792-1806

POPES

- Peter**.....to c.64
- Linus**.....c.64-c.76
- Anacletus**.....c.76-c.90
- Clement I**.....c.90-c.99
- Evaristus**.....c.99-c.105
- Alexander I**.....c.105-c.117
- Clement VIII**.....1592-1605
- Leo XI**.....1605
- Paul V**.....1605-1621
- Gregory XV**.....1621-1623
- Urban VIII**.....1623-1644
- Innocent X**.....1644-1655
- Alexander VII**.....1655-1667
- Clement IX**.....1667-1669
- Clement X**.....1670-1676
- Innocent XI**.....1676-1689
- Alexander VIII**.....1689-1691
- Innocent XII**.....1691-1700
- Clement XI**.....1700-1721
- Innocent XIII**.....1721-1724
- Benedict XIII**.....1724-1730
- Clement XII**.....1730-1740
- Benedict XIV**.....1740-1758
- Clement XIII**.....1758-1769
- Clement XIV**.....1769-1774
- Pius VI**.....1775-1799
- Pius VII**.....1800-1823
- Leo XII**.....1823-1829
- Pius VII**.....1829-1830
- Gregory XVI**.....1831-1846
- Pius IX**.....1846-1878
- Leo XIII**.....1878-1903
- Pius X**.....1903-1914
- Benedict XV**.....1914-1922
- Pius XI**.....1922-1939
- Pius XII**.....1939-1958
- John XXIII**.....1958-1963
- Paul VI**.....1963-1978
- John Paul I**.....1978

John Paul II1978-2005
 Benedict XVI2005-

RULERS OF ENGLAND AND GREAT BRITAIN

West Saxon Kings

Egbert802-839
 Ethelwulf839-858
 Ethelbald858-860
 Ethelbert860-865
 Ethelred866-871
 Alfred (the Great)871-899
 Edward (the Elder)899-924
 Athelstan924-939
 Edmund939-946
 Edred946-955
 Edwy955-959
 Edgar959-975
 Edward (the Martyr)975-978
 Ethelred (the Unready)978-1016
 Edmund (Ironside)1016

Danish Kings

Knut (Canute)1016-1035
 Harold *Regent*1035-1037
 Harold I1037-1040
 Hardaknut1040-1042
 Edward (the Confessor)1042-1066
 Harold II1066-1066

House of Normandy

William I (the Conqueror)1066-1087
 William II (Rufus)1087-1100
 Henry I1100-1135

House of Blois

Stephen1135-1154

House of Plantagenet

Henry II1154-1189
 Richard I (Coeur de Lion)1189-1199
 John1199-1216
 Henry III1216-1272
 Edward I1272-1307
 Edward II1307-1327
 Edward III1327-1377
 Richard II1377-1399

House of Lancaster

Henry IV1399-1413
 Henry V1413-1422
 Henry VI1422-1461

House of York

Edward IV1461-1470

House of Lancaster

Henry VI1470-1471

House of York

Edward IV1471-1483
 Edward V1483
 Richard III1483-1485

House of Tudor

Henry VII1485-1509
 Henry VIII1509-1547
 Edward VI1547-1553
 Grey, Lady Jane1553
 Mary I1553-1558
 Elizabeth I1558-1603

RULERS OF THE UNITED KINGDOM

House of Stuart

James I (VI of Scotland)1603-1625
 Charles I1625-1649

Commonwealth and Protectorate

Council of State1649-1653
 Oliver Cromwell
 (Lord Protector)1653-1658

Richard Cromwell
 (Lord Protector)1658-1659

Restoration of House of Stuart

Charles II1660-1685
 James II1685-1689
 William III (with Mary II)1689-1694
 William III (alone)1694-1702
 Anne1702-1714

House of Hanover

George I1714-1727
 George II1727-1760
 George III1760-1820
 George IV1820-1830
 William IV1830-1837
 Victoria1837-1901

House of Saxe-Coburg

Edward VII1901-1910

House of Windsor

George V1910-1936
 Edward VIII1936
 George VI1936-1952
 Elizabeth II1952-

PRIME MINISTERS OF GREAT BRITAIN

Robert Walpole1721-1742
 William Pitt1783-1801, 1804-1806

Duke of Wellington

(Arthur Wellesley)1828-1830
 Robert Peel1834-1835
 Benjamin Disraeli1868, 1874-1880
 William Gladstone1868-1874, 1880-1885,
 1886, 1892-1894

Herbert Henry Asquith1908-1915, 1915-1916

David Lloyd George1916-1922

Arthur Neville Chamberlain1937-1940

Winston Churchill1940-1945, 1951-1955

Clement Atlee1945-1951

Anthony Eden1955-1957

Harold Macmillan1957-1963

Alec Douglas-Home1963-1964

Harold Wilson1964-1970, 1974-1976

Edward Heath1970-1974

James Callaghan1976-1979

Margaret Thatcher1979-1990

John Major1990-1997

Tony Blair1997-

RULERS OF FRANCE

The Capets987-1328

Hugh Capet987-996

Robert II996-1031

Henry I1031-1060

Philip I1060-1108

Louis VI1108-1137

Louis VII1137-1180

Philip II Augustus1180-1223

Louis VIII1223-1226

Louis IX1226-1270

Philip III1270-1285

Philip IV1285-1314

Louis X1314-1316

John I1316

Philip V1316-1322

Charles IV1322-1328

House of Valois1328-1589

Philip VI1328-1350

John II1350-1364

Charles V1364-1380

Charles VI1380-1422

Charles VII1422-1461

Louis XI	1461-1483
Charles VIII	1483-1498
Louis XII	1498-1515
Francis I	1515-1547
Henry II	1547-1559
Francis II	1559-1560
Charles IX	1560-1574
Henry III	1574-1589
House of Bourbon	1589-1789
Henry IV (of Navarre)	1589-1610
Louis XIII	1610-1643
Louis XIV	1643-1715
Louis XV	1715-1774
Louis XVI	1774-1792
First Republic	1792-1804
First Empire	1804-1814
Napoleon I	1804-1814
Louis XVIII	1814-1824
Napoleon I	1815
Charles X	1824-1830
Louis-Philippe	1830-1848
Second Republic	1848-1852
Second Empire	1852-1871
Napoleon III	1852-1870
Third Republic	1871-1940
Georges Clemenceau	1906-1909; 1917-1920
Fourth Republic	1947-1959
Fifth Republic Presidents	1959-
Charles De Gaulle	1959-1969
Georges Pompidou	1969-1974
Valery Giscard d'Estaing	1974-1981
Francois Mitterrand	1981-1995
Jacques Chirac	1995-

EMPERORS OF MUGHAL

Babur	1526-1530
Akbar	1556-1605
Shah Jahan	1627-1658
Akbar II	1806-1837

LEADERS OF DENMARK

Kristian I	1448-1481
Johan	1481-1513
Kristian II	1513-1523
Frederik I	1523-1534
Kristian III	1534-1559
Frederik II	1559-1588
Kristian IV	1588-1648
Frederik III	1648-1670
Kristian V	1670-1699
Frederik IV	1699-1730
Kristian VI	1730-1746
Frederik V	1746-1766
Kristian VII	1766-1808
Frederik VI	1808-1839
Kristian VIII	1839-1848
Frederik VII	1848-1863
Kristian IX	1863-1906
Frederik VIII	1906-1912
Kristian X	1912-1947
Frederik IX	1947-1972
Margrethe II	1972 -

LEADERS OF BELGIUM

Leopold I	1831-1865
Leopold II	1865-1909
Albert I	1909-1934
Leopold III	1934-1951
Baudouin	1951-1993
Albert II	1993-

LEADERS OF GERMANY

Wilhelm I	1861-1888
Frederick	1888
Wilhelm II	1888-1918

Chancellor and Führer

Adolf Hitler	1933-1945
--------------------	-----------

West German Chancellors

Konrad Adenauer	1949-1963
Ludwig Erhard	1963-1966
Kurt Georg Kiesinger	1966-1969
Willy Brandt	1969-1974
Helmut Schmidt	1974-1982
Helmut Kohl	1982-1990

Post-Reunification Chancellors

Helmut Kohl	1990-1998
Gerhard Schröder	1998-

MONARCHS OF GREECE

Constantine I	1913-1917
Alexander	1917-1920
Constantine I	1920-1922
George II	1922-1923
George II	1935-1947
Paul	1947-1964
Constantine II	1964-1967

PRIME MINISTERS OF INDIA

Jawaharlal Nehru	1947-1964
Indira Gandhi	1966-1977
Morarji Desai	1977-1979
Indira Gandhi	1980-1984
Rajiv Gandhi	1984-1989
Vishwonath Pratap Singh	1989-1990
Atal Behari Voipayee	1998-2004
Manmohan Singh	2004

PRIME MINISTERS OF ISRAEL

David Ben-Gurion	1948-1953
Moshe Sarelt	1954-1955
David Ben-Gurion	1955-1963
Levi Eshkol	1963-1969
Golda Meir	1969-1974
Yitzhak Rabin	1974-1977
Menachem Begin	1977-1983
Yitzhak Shamir	1983-1984
Shimon Peres	1984-1988
Yitzhak Shamir	1988-1992
Yitzhak Rabin	1992-1995
Shimon Peres (acting P.M.)	1995-1996
Benjamin Netanyahu	1996-1999
Ehud Barak	1999-2001
Ariel Sharon	2001-

RULERS OF ITALY

Victor-Emanuel II	1861-1878
Humbert I	1878-1900
Victor-Emanuel III	1900-1946
Humbert II	1946

EMPERORS OF JAPAN

Mutsuhito (Meiji Era)	1867-1912
Yoshihito (Taisho Era)	1912-1926
Hirohito (Showa Era)	1926-1989
Akihito (Heisel Era)	1989-

RULERS OF THE NETHERLANDS

William the Silent	1572-1584
Louis Bonaparte	1806-1810
William I	1813-1840
William II	1840-1849
William III	1849-1890

Wilhelmina.....	1890-1948
Juliana.....	1948-1980
Beatrix.....	1980-

CZARS AND EMPRESSES OF RUSSIA

Ivan I.....	1325-1341
Ivan III (the Great).....	1462-1505
Ivan IV (the Terrible).....	1533-1584
Boris Gudunov.....	1598-1605
Michael Romanov.....	1613-1645
Peter I (the Great).....	1682-1725
Catherine I.....	1725-1727
Peter II.....	1727-1730
Anne.....	1730-1740
Ivan VI.....	1740-1741
Elizabeth.....	1741-1762
Peter III.....	1762
Catherine II (the Great).....	1762-1796
Paul.....	1796-1801
Alexander I.....	1801-1825
Nicholas I.....	1825-1855
Alexander II.....	1855-1881
Alexander III.....	1881-1894
Nicholas II.....	1894-1917

POLITICAL LEADERS OF THE U.S.S.R.

V.I. Lenin.....	1917-1924
Joseph Stalin.....	1924-1953
Georgi Malenkov.....	1953
Nikita Khrushchev.....	1953-1964
Leonid I. Brezhnev.....	1964-1982
Yuri Andropov.....	1982-1984
Konstantin Chernenko.....	1984-1985
Mikhail Gorbachev.....	1985-1991
Presidents of Russia	
Boris Yeltsin.....	1991-1999
Vladimir Putin.....	2000-

RULERS OF SCOTLAND

Malcolm II.....	1005-1034
Duncan I.....	1034-1040
Macbeth.....	1040-1057
Robert I (the Bruce).....	1306-1329
James I.....	1406-1437
James II.....	1437-1460
James III.....	1460-1488
James IV.....	1488-1513
James V.....	1513-1542
Mary Queen of Scots.....	1542-1567
James VI.....	1567-1625

PRESIDENTS OF SOUTH AFRICA

Pieter Willem Botha.....	1984-1989
Frederick Willem de Klerk.....	1989-1994

Nelson Mandela.....	1994-1999
Thabo Mbeki.....	1999-

RULERS OF SPAIN

Charles I (Emperor Charles V).....	1516-1556
Philip II.....	1556-1598
Philip III.....	1598-1621
Philip IV.....	1621-1665
Charles II.....	1665-1700
Philip V.....	1700-1724
Philip V.....	1724-1746
Ferdinand VI.....	1746-1759
Charles III.....	1759-1788
Charles IV.....	1788-1808
Joseph Bonaparte.....	1808-1814
Ferdinand VII.....	1814-1833
Isabella II.....	1833-1868
Alfonso XII.....	1874-1885
Alfonso XIII.....	1886-1931
Juan Carlos.....	1975-

PRIME MINISTERS OF CANADA

John George Diefenbaker.....	1957-63
Lester B. Pearson.....	1963-1968
Pierre Elliott Trudeau.....	1968-1979
Joseph Clark.....	1979-1980
Pierre Elliott Trudeau.....	1980-1984
John Turner.....	1984
Brian Mulroney.....	1984-1993
Kim Campbell.....	1993
Jean Chrétien.....	1993-2003
Paul Martin.....	2003-

PRESIDENTS OF THE REPUBLIC OF EGYPT

Mohammed Najib.....	1953-1954
Gamal Abdel Nasser.....	1954-1970
Mohammed Anwar El-Sadat.....	1970-1981
Mohammed Hosni Mubarak.....	1981-

SECRETARIES-GENERAL OF THE UNITED NATIONS

Trygve Lie (Norway).....	1946-1953
Dag Hammarskjöld (Sweden).....	1953-1961
U Thant (Burma, now Myanmar).....	1962-1971
Kurt Waldheim (Austria).....	1972-1981
Javier Pérez de Cuéllar (Peru).....	1982-1991
Boutros Boutros-Ghali (Egypt).....	1992-1996
Kofi Annan (Ghana).....	1997-

NICKNAMES OF WORLD LEADERS/NOTABLES

Acton, Lord.....	Historian Who Never Wrote a Book
Adenauer, Konrad.....	Der Alte, or The Old Man
Akbar the Great.....	Guardian of Mankind
Albert.....	The Great
Alexander II.....	The Emancipator
Alexander the Great.....	Madman of Macedonia, World Conqueror
Amin Dada, Idi.....	Big Daddy
Anne.....	Brandy Nan
Anne of Cleves.....	Mare of Flanders
Aquino, Corazon.....	Woman in Yellow
Atatürk, Mustapha Kemal.....	Father of the Turks, Schoolmaster of the Turks
Attila the Hun.....	Scourge of God
Augustine, Saint.....	Hammerer of the Heretics

Barbarossa	Redbeard
Barbie, Klaus	Hangman of Lyons
Bismarck, Otto von	Iron Chancellor, Man of Blood and Iron
Blair, Tony	American Prime Minister, Bush's Poodle
Boleyn, Anne	Anne of the Thousand Days
Bolívar, Simón	George Washington of South America, Liberator (<i>El Libertador</i>) of South America, Washington of Colombia
Boleyn, Anne	Anne of a Thousand Days, Great Whore
Bormann, Martin	Brown Eminence
Brezhnev, Leonid	Honest Dictator
Caligula	Horse Emperor
Calvin, John	Pope of Geneva
Castro, Fidel	Maximum Leader
Catherine II	The Great, Little Mother of All the Russians, Modern Messalina, Semiramis of the North
Chamberlain, Neville	Arch Appeaser, Savior of European Peace
Charlemagne (Carolus Magnus) ..	Charles the Great
Charles	The Great
Charles II (England)	Merry Monarch
Charles XII (Sweden)	Alexander of the North, Madman of the North
Charles Martel	The Hammer
Chiang Kai-Shek	Peanut
Madame Chiang Kai-shek	Iron lady in the velvet glove
Chirac, Jacques	The Bulldozer; Mr. Un-America
Chou En-Lai	Peking's Man for All Seasons
Christina (Sweden)	Miracle of Nature
Churchill, Winston	Winnie
Clemenceau, Georges	The Tiger (of France)
Cleopatra	Queen of Queens, Serpent of the Nile
Constantine I	The Great
Corday, Charlotte	Angel of the Assassination
Cromwell, Oliver	God's Englishman, Ironsides, The Usurper
Cyrus the Great	King of the World
Danton, Georges Jacques	Mirabeau of the Mob
Daquino, Iva	Tokyo Rose
Darius	The Great
De Valera, Eamon	Long Fellow
Disraeli, Benjamin	Dizzy
Dreyfus, Alfred	Semitic Sacrifice
Duke of Wellington (or Arthur Wellesley)	Iron Duke
Duns Scotus, John	Marian Doctor, Subtle Doctor
Duvalier, François	Papa Doc
Duvalier, Jean Claude	Baby Doc
Edward (c. 1004-1066)	The Confessor
Edward (1330-1376)	Black Prince
Edward III (England)	The Bankrupt
Edward VIII (England)	Empire's Salesman (as Prince of Wales)
Elizabeth I	Good Queen Bess, Virgin Queen, World's Wonder
Elizabeth II	Lilibet
Engels, Friedrich	Communist Capitalist
Erasmus, Desiderius	Glory of the Netherlands, Scholar of Europe, Voltaire of the 16th Century
Ethelred II (England)	The Unready
Farouk I	Prince Charming
Francis I (France)	Father of Letters
Franco, Francisco	El Caudillo, Enduring Fascist
Frederick I (Germany, 1152-1190)	Barbarossa or Red Beard
Frederick II (Germany, 1196-1250)	<i>Stupor Mundi</i> (The Amazement of the World)
Frederick II (Prussia, 1740-1786)	Alaric-Cotin, The Great
Freud, Sigmund	Father of Psychoanalysis
Gandhi, Indira	Empress of India
Gandhi, Mohandas	Father of India, Mahatma, or Great Soul
George III (England)	Farmer George, German Georgie
George IV (England)	First Gentleman of Europe
Gladstone, William	Grand Old Man
Goering, Hermann	Fat One
Gorbachev, Mikhail	Iron Teeth

Gordon, Charles George	Chinese Gordon, Gordon of Khartoum
Gutenberg, Johann	Father of Printing
Gwyn, Eleanor	The Beautiful, Nell, Protestant Whore
Haile Selassie (I)	Conquering Lion, Lion of Judah
Hamilcar	Lightning
Hammer, Armand	Russian Connection, Salesman Deluxe
Hegel, Georg Wilhelm	Philosopher of the Absolute
Henry I (England)	Lion of Justice
Henry V (England)	English Alexander
Henry VI (England)	Martyr King
Henry VII (England)	English Solomon
Henry VIII (England)	Bluff King Hal, Defender of The Faith
Henry of Navarre (Henry IV of France)	King of Brave Men, <i>Mon Soldat</i> (My Soldier)
Herod	The Great
Herodotus	Father of History
Hess, Rudolph	Mad Rudi
Hippocrates	Father of Medicine
Hitler, Adolf	Der Führer, Little Dictator, Little Napoleon, The Paperhanger
Hobbes, Thomas	The Atheist
Hus, John	Czech Forerunner of Protestantism
Hussein, Saddam	Butcher of Baghdad
Huxley, Thomas	Darwin's Bulldog
Ikhnaton	Heretic King
Isabella I (Castille and Aragon)	The Catholic
Ivan IV	The Terrible
James I (Scotland)	Orpheus of Scotland
James II (England)	The Lion, Popish Duke, Second Constantine
Joan of Arc	Maid of Orléans
John (England, 1199-1216)	John Lackland
Jung, Carl Gustav	Father of Analytic Psychology
Kalakaua, David (Hawaii)	Last King of Paradise, Merry Monarch
Kamehameha I (Hawaii)	Napoleon of the Pacific
Kant, Immanuel	Founder of Critical Philosophy
Keynes, John Maynard	Father of the New Economics
Khrushchev, Nikita	Butcher of Budapest
Knox, John	Apostle of the Scottish Reformation
Kohl, Helmut	Black Giant
Krupp family	Merchants of Death
Krupp, Alfred	Cannon King
Lenin, Nikolai	<i>Starik</i> , or Old Man
Lloyd George, David	Happy Warrior of Squandermania
Louis IX	The Saint
Louis XIV	<i>Dieudonné</i> (God given), Grand Monarch, <i>Le roi-soleil</i> (The Sun King), The Great
Louis XVI	The Baker
Louis XVIII	Restoration King
Louis-Philippe	Citizen King
Luther, Martin	Wittenberg Monk
Macdonald, John	Old Tomorrow
Macmillan, Harold	Mac the Knife, Super Mac
Maimonides	Light of the West
Malthus, Thomas	Economic Pessimist
Mandela, Nelson	Father of the Nation
Mandela, Winnie	Mother of the Nation
Mao Tse-tung (or Mao Zedong)	Founder of Communist China, Great Helmsman, Romantic Revolutionary
Marcos, Imelda	Evita of the Orient, Iron Butterfly, Shoe Maven of the Philippines
Maria Theresa (Austria)	Mother of Her Country
Marie Antoinette	Austrian Wench, Baker's Wife, Madame Deficit, Widow Capet
Mary I (England)	Bloody Mary
Marx, Karl	Founder and Father of Modern Communism, Founder of Modern Socialism, The Moor
Maximilian, Ferdinand	Marionette Emperor
Mazarin, Jules	Maecenas of His Day
Medici, Lorenzo De	Father of Letters, The Magnificent
Mehemet Ali	Peter the Great of Egypt
Mengele, Josef	Angel of Death
Mitterrand, François	The Florentine
Mohammed (Muhammad)	Apostle of the Sword, Camel-Driver of Mecca, Prophet of Islam
Molotov, Vyacheslav	Iron Pants, Old Stone Bottom

More, Sir Thomas	A Man for All Seasons
Mussolini, Benito	Il Duce
Napoleon I	Corsican General, Little Corporal, Nightmare of Europe
Napoleon III	Man of December, Napoleon the Little, Tom Thumb
Nasser, Gamal Abdel	Conquered Hero, Hitler of the Nile, Strong Man of Egypt
Nefertiti (Nefertete)	Lady of Charm, Beautiful of Face
Nehru, Jawaharlal	Pandit, or Wise Man
Nelson, Horatio	Hero of the Hundred Battles, Hero of the Nile
Nicholas I (Russia)	Iron Czar
Nightingale, Florence	Lady with the Lamp
Otto (Bavaria)	The Mad
Parnell, Charles Stewart	Uncrowned King of Ireland
Patrick, Saint	Apostle for the Irish
Pepin (III)	The Short
Pericles (Greece)	Onionhead
Peron, Eva	Saint Evita
Peter	The Hermit
Peter I (Russia)	The Great
Pitt (the Elder), William	Great Commoner, Napoleon of Oratory
Pius IX, Pope	Prisoner of the Vatican
Pius X, Pope	Peasant Pope
Plato	Father of Western Philosophy
Pope Gregory	The Great
Prince Henry (Portugal)	Henry the Navigator
Ptolemy I	<i>Soter</i> (The Preserver)
Ptolemy VIII	<i>Soter II</i> (The Preserver II)
Qaddafi, Colonel Muammar	Mad Dog of the Middle East, Spider of Tripoli
Quisling, Vidkun	Betrayer of Norway
Raleigh, Sir Walter	Knight of the Cloak
Ramses	The Great
Rasputin	Holy Satyr, Mad Monk
Richard I (England)	The Lion-Hearted
Richard III (England)	The Crookback
Richelieu, Cardinal	<i>Eminence Rouge</i> (Red Eminence or Red Cardinal)
Richthofen, Manfred von	Red Baron
Robespierre, Maximilien de	The Incorruptible, Sea-Green Incorruptible
Rommel, Erwin	Desert Fox
Sadat, Anwar	Independent Leader on the Nile, Nasser's poodle
Saladin	Chivalrous Saracen
Schmidt, Helmut	<i>Der Macher</i> (The Doer)
Socrates	Greece's Wisest Man
Sophocles	The Bee
Stalin, Joseph	Man of Steel, Uncle Joe
Süleyman	The Magnificent
Talleyrand	Prince of Diplomats
Tamerlane (or Timur)	Prince of Destruction
Teach, Edward	Blackbeard
Thatcher, Margaret	Attila the Hen, Boadicea, Grocer's Daughter, Iron Lady
Theodosius	The Great
Thomas Aquinas	Angelic Doctor, Father of Moral Philosophy
Tiberius Caesar	Prince of Hypocrites, Imperial Machiavelli
Torquemada, Tomas De	Scourge of Heresy
Trujillo, Rafael	Last Caesar
Victor Emmanuel III (Italy)	Little Signor
Victoria	Empress of India, Widow at Windsor
Vlad Tepes	Vlad the Impaler
Voltaire	Plato of the Eighteenth Century
Walesa, Lech	Man of Iron
Wallace, William	Hammer and Scourge of England
Walpole, Robert	Grand Corrupter
William I (England)	The Conqueror
William I (Holland)	High-Born Demosthenes, William the Silent
William II (Germany)	Kaiser Bill
William III (England)	Deliverer in England, William of Orange
Wycliffe, John	Morning Star of the Reformation
Xavier, St. Francis	Apostle of the Indies

EPONYMS FROM HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY

America	The U.S.A., after Amerigo Vespucci, the Italian-born explorer sailing for Spain and Portugal who between 1499 and 1504 made 3 confirmed trips to South America
Attila the Hun	Any extremely brutal and violent person
Augustan	Classical; brilliant; elegant; pertaining to the highest point in the literature of a country, from Augustus Caesar, the first emperor of Rome, whose reign was called the golden age of Latin literature
Balboa	Panama's main monetary unit, named for the first European to cross the Isthmus and discover the Pacific Ocean
(A) Beau Brummell	Excessively well-dressed person; any dandy or fop, after George Bryan Brummell, a dandy and friend of the Prince of Wales, later King George VI
Big Bertha	Long range German gun, after the daughter of the owner of the Krupp works
Bloody Mary	Vodka and tomato juice drink, after the nickname of Mary I, Queen of England, who was known for persecuting Protestants
Bobby	British policeman, after Sir Robert Peel, the Home Secretary who organized London's Metropolitan Police
Bolivar	Venezuela's main monetary unit, after Simon _____, the "Liberator of South America"
(A) Borgia	Ruthless person, after the Renaissance Italian family who achieved power through whatever means necessary
Boycott	To refuse to deal with, after Irish land agent Charles _____
Braille	System of writing for the blind, after Louis _____, a blind French boy who invented the system
Cabal*	Small group of people joined together in a plot, a Hebrew word given political significance from the initials of the inner circle of advisers to Charles II of England
Caesar	Any emperor or dictator, after Roman emperor Julius _____
Caesarean	Surgical operation to deliver a baby from the uterus, after a Roman emperor who may have been born in such a manner
Canute	Person who tries to hold back a relentless force, after the Dane who became king of England in 1016 and who, according to legend, ordered the tide to stop advancing
Cardigan	Sweater that opens down the front, after James Thomas Brudenell, the 7th Earl of _____, the leader of the charge at Balaclava during the Crimean War
Casanova	Seducer; philanderer, after Giovanni Giacomo _____, a person who claimed in his memoirs to have had many love affairs
Chauvinism	Blind loyalty, particularly loyalty to one's own sex or country, after Nicholas Chauvin, a loyal soldier to Napoleon
Cicerone	Guide who conducts sightseers, from Marcus Tullius Cicero, a Roman orator known for his verbosity
Colon	El Salvador's and Costa Rica's main monetary unit, named for Christopher Columbus, whose name in Spanish is Cristóbal Colón
Crispin	Shoemaker, after a missionary in France spreading Christianity who along with his brother Crispianus was martyred about 286
Croesus	Very rich person, after the last king of Lydia, noted for his great wealth
Daguerreotype	Early photographic process, after Louis-Jacques Daguerre
Demosthenes	Orator; powerful speaker, after the Athenian orator and statesman who lived 384-322 B.C.
Derrick	Equipment used to support drilling machinery over an oil well, after Thomas _____, a 17th-century London hangman
Diogenes	Person who seeks the truth, after the Greek philosopher who went in search of a honest man
Draconian	Extremely severe, after Draco, an Athenian lawgiver, known for his harsh laws
Dunce	Ignorant person, from the middle name of John Duns Scotus
Elgin Marbles	Ancient sculptures that once adorned the Parthenon on Athens' Acropolis before being removed by Thomas Bruce, 7th Earl of Elgin, in the early 1800s
Epicure	Person of luxurious taste in matters of food and drink, and art and music, after Epicurus, a Greek philosopher
Fabianism	Gradualism, a slow step-by-step evolutionary change, from Roman general Fabian who defeated Hannibal by avoiding direct contact
(A) Florence Nightingale	Nurse, after an English nurse during the Crimean War
Freudian slip	Unintentional slip of the tongue, after Sigmund _____, the Austrian founder of psychoanalysis
Garibaldi	Woman's loose blouse, modeled after the red shirts worn by Giuseppe _____'s followers
Guillotine	To behead with an instrument that drops a heavy blade between 2 grooved uprights, after J.I. Guillotin, the doctor who invented it
Guy	Chap or fellow, after _____ Fawkes, the leader of the Gunpowder Plot to blow up the English House of Parliament in 1605 (in England the word now designates a ridiculous-looking person)
Havelock	Cap with a piece of cloth protecting the back of the neck, after Henry _____

*The 5 ministers are (Lord) Clifford, (Lord) Ashley, (the Duke of) Buckingham, (the Earl of) Arlington, and (the Duke of) Lauderdale.

Hitler	Dictator; autocrat, after the Nazi leader of Germany
Hooligan	Young hoodlum, after an Irish family so named in Southwark, London
Hun	Uncivilized or destructive person, after the barbaric Asiatic people who invaded eastern and central Europe in the 4th and 5th centuries under Attila's leadership
Jack the Ripper	Cold-blooded murderer of women, from the name given to the unidentified man who murdered 6 prostitutes in London in 1888
Joan of Arc	Crusader; heroine, after the young girl who led France's armies against the English in the 15th century
John Bull	British nation personified, from the fictional title character in John Arbuthnot's satirical 1712 work
Kaiser	Any of the emperors of the Holy Roman Empire or of Germany from 1871 to 1918, after Caesar, the family name of the first Roman emperors
Lavalier	Ornamental locket hanging from a chain around the neck, named for the duchess de La Vallière, mistress of Louis XIV
Lucrezia Borgia	Woman who kills by poisoning, after the 16th-century Italian woman who was Cesare Borgia's sister
Lucullan	Lavish; rich; sumptuous, especially describing a "feast" or "banquet," after Lucius Licinius Lucullus, a Roman general and consul noted for his elegant and luxurious living
Luddite	Protestor against technology, after Ned Lud, a worker who smashed several items in the workplace in 18th-century Leicestershire, England
Machiavelli	Ruthless manipulator, after the Italian Niccolò _____, the author of <i>The Prince</i> who believed that a ruler could use any means necessary to stay in power
Machiavellian	Characterized by craftiness and deception (see <i>Machiavelli</i>)
Maecenas	Generous patron of the arts, after a Roman statesman who advised Augustus and greatly helped Virgil and Horace
Martinet	Strict disciplinarian, after General Jean _____, a 17th-century French drillmaster
Mata Hari	Female spy, especially one who uses sex appeal to extract military secrets from men, after a Dutch spy during WWI who was executed by the French
Mauser	Breechloading rifle, after German brothers Peter Paul and Wilhelm _____ who invented it
Mausoleum	Large, majestic tomb, after King Mausolus who is buried in a large tomb at Halicarnassus
Mesmerize	To hypnotize, after Franz Anton _____, the German physician who practiced it
Mogul	Powerful person, especially one with supreme powers, from any of the Mongolian conquerors of Indian and Persia
Montgolfier	Hot-air balloon, from the surname of the French brothers Jacques-Etienne _____ and Joseph-Michel _____ who first built one
Munchausen (syndrome)	Pertaining to overstated or boastful stories or as a syndrome, any signs indicating the feigning of an illness or illnesses, after Baron von _____, the German officer who served in the Russia cavalry against the Turks and greatly exaggerated his activities
Munchausenism	Overstated or boastful stories or statements (see <i>Munchausen</i>)
Napoleon	Pastry whose flaky layers are filled with custard creme, after France's leader with the surname Bonaparte
Philippic	Bitter verbal denunciation, derived from the orations delivered by Demosthenes against Philip, king of Macedon
Platonic	Purely spiritual, descriptive of a relationship that is free from sensual desire, as attributed to Greek philosopher Plato
Pompadour	Hair style with the hair swept straight up from the forehead, after the Marquise de _____, a mistress of King Louis XV
Quisling	A traitor, after Vidkun _____, the Norwegian who collaborated with the Nazis during WWII
Raglan	Loose coat, jacket, or sweater, or a kind of sleeve that extends to the neck of a garment, after Fitzroy James Henry Somerset, the first Baron _____, renowned for his courage, especially during the Crimean War
Rasputin	Person who has a strong, corrupting, and powerful hold on someone else, after the Siberian monk who had a controlling influence over the Czarina and her family
Saddam Hussein	Oppressor; tyrant, after the longtime leader of Iraq in the 20th and 21st centuries
Sadism	Pleasure, especially sexual pleasure, derived from inflicting pain on another, after the Marquis de Sade, a soldier and novelist whose writings describe sexual aberrations
Sapphic	Lesbian, after Sappho, a 6th-century B.C. Greek lyric poet in Lesbos, considered to have been a lesbian
Shrapnel	Fragments, or metal balls, scattered by an exploding shell, after Henry _____, the British general who invented the shell containing such balls
Silhouette	Profile portrait, after Etienne de _____, Louis XV's comptroller general of finances
Socrates	Wise man, after an Athenian 5th-century B.C. philosopher and teacher known for his method of question and answer
Solon	Wise lawgiver, after a 6th-century B.C. Greek lawmaker who reformed the laws of Athens

Tartar**	Difficult person to deal with, after the Mongol hordes that Genghis Khan led in overrunning eastern Europe in the 13th century
Tommy or Tommy Atkins	British soldier, after a British private whose name was used to fill in sample army forms
Vandal	Person who willfully destroys or damages something, after the Germanic people who in A.D. 455 invaded Italy and plundered Rome
Victorian	Characterized by the moral strictness and hypocrisy of the 1837-1901 period during which Queen Victoria reigned
Wellington	High leather, waterproof boot usually worn just above the knee in front, after the 1st Duke of _____, a leader at Waterloo
Xanthippe	Shrewish woman, after the quarrelsome wife of Socrates
Zenobia	Powerful, ambitious woman, after the queen of Palmyra who openly defied Rome in 270 and tried unsuccessfully to take over its Eastern Empire
Zeppelin	Rigid airship, after Count Ferdinand von _____, the designer of such a ship

** To catch a tartar means "to have a difficult time overcoming a difficult opponent"; *tartar sauce* and *steak tartare* are also named after the nomadic Tartars.

TOPONYMS/RELATED WORDS FROM HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY

Academy	Secondary school, or high school, especially a private one, after Plato's school in Athens, Greece
Actium	Climatic, decisive defeat, from the site of the naval battle in 31 B.C. on the western coast of Greece where Mark Antony and Cleopatra suffered a major setback at the hands of Octavian
Armada	Fleet of warships, from the name given to the Spanish fleet of warships destroyed by the English in 1588
Babylon	Any rich, immoral city, after the Babylonian capital in present-day Iraq, a city noted for its wealth and wickedness (<i>Babylonian</i> means "luxurious or immoral")
Balkanize	To break up into small, unfriendly political areas, after the Balkans, a European peninsula
Bastille	Small fortress or a prison, after a former Paris prison
Bayonette	Detachable, dagger-like blade affixed to a rifle, from the French city of Bayonne where first made
Bohemian	Unconventional, nonconforming person, especially an artist, writer, or intellectual, after a region in what is now the Czech Republic
Byzantine	Labyrinthine, complex, or characterized by deviousness, from the inner workings of the Empire A.D. 395-1453, formed by the division of the Roman Empire
Corinthian	Person who loves dishonest, luxurious living, from the ancient Greek city known for its wealth and sinfulness
Coventry	State or place of banishment or of ostracism, after a town in England
Cynic	One who distrusts the motives of others, probably after the gymnasium where such a group taught
Dunkirk	Desperate evacuation or withdrawal, after a port city in France
Gestapo	Any secret police or any authority considered to be brutal and heartless, from the acronym for the Nazi secret police force
Ghetto	City quarter inhabited by a minority group, after a Jewish quarter in Venice
Gibraltar	Any strong fortification, after the British crown colony on a peninsula at the southern tip of Spain
Golconda	Source of great wealth, after an ancient city in India
Gulag	Any prison or forced labor camp or any place or situation considered to be a prison or place of hardship, derived from the Russian acronym meaning Chief Administration of Corrective Labor Camps
Helot	Slave or serf, after the town of Helos, Laconia, whose inhabitants were enslaved by the Spartans
Hieroglyphics	Writing hard to decipher, from the symbols or characters used by the ancient Egyptians instead of the letters of an alphabet
Laconic	Brief, pithy, concise, derived after the ancient Greek province of Laconia, whose capital was Sparta and whose people were known for their short answers
Lesbian	Homosexual female, after the island of Lesbos, Greece, home of the lyric poet Sappho, considered to be the leader of a homosexual group
Lyceum	Hall for public lectures or discussions, after such a place in Athens, Greece
Magenta	Purplish red or purplish-red dye resembling the color of blood after the Italian town where the French and Austrians fought a bloody battle in 1859
Maffick	To celebrate in an exuberant and boisterous public manner, after Mafeking, South Africa, where a 217-day siege of a British garrison under Colonel Robert Baden-Powell was ended on May 17, 1900, bringing much celebration in London
Marathon	Any long-distance contest or siege requiring endurance, after a plain in Greece, site of the 490 B.C. battle at which the Greeks defeated the forces of Persian king Darius and from which a messenger ran 25 miles to Athens to deliver news of the victory
Marseillaise	France's national hymn, written by Claude Joseph Rouget de Lisle, becoming associated with the French Revolution when soldiers sang it in 1792 as they marched to storm the Tuilleries

Masada	Hebrew word for “mountain fortress” that identifies the mountaintop fortress in southern Israel where a Zealot Jewish sect committed mass suicide in 72-73 B.C. to avoid capture by the Romans
Mecca	Any site visited by many, especially as a place to which one yearns to go, after the holy Saudi Arabian city in which Mohammed was born
Nabob	Very wealthy and prominent man, after the title of the provincial governors of the Mogul Empire
Ostracize	To exclude from society, from the Athenian governmental process by which a public figure could be exiled for 5 to 10 years by writing his name on a tile or potsherd called an <i>ostrakon</i>
Pantheon	Public building where a nation’s famous dead are buried, after a temple in Italy to “all the gods”
Pharos	Lighthouse, after a lighthouse in Egypt
Praetorian (Guard)	Bodyguard or inner circle of advisers, from the personal guard of the Roman emperors established by Augustus in 27 B.C. and disbanded by Constantine I in A.D. 312
Rosetta Stone	Something that serves as a guide or clue to solving a problem, from the black basalt stone discovered in Egypt in 1799 bearing decrees in 3 writing scripts that provided the key to deciphering Egyptian hieroglyphics
Shanghai	To kidnap, usually by drugging, for service as a sailor, after a port in China
Siberia	Place of exile or imprisonment, especially for political prisoners, after a region in Russia
Solferino	Bluish red, or bluish-red dye resembling the color of blood, after a village in Italy from the discovery of a dye of this color in 1859, the year a battle was fought there
Spartan	Brave, frugal, and known for self-discipline, after a Greek city-state whose citizens adopted a highly disciplined, military state of mind and life
Star Chamber	Any unregulated, secret meeting of a court of justice or inquisitorial body, originally designating the harsh and arbitrary English tribunal that held secret sessions in a Westminster Palace chamber ornamented with stars
Stoic	Person who endures pain without complaint, from the name given to a school of philosophy founded by Zeno and so named because he taught under a colonnade known as a <i>stoa</i>
Wailing Wall	Person to whom another tells his problems, or a source of consolation, after a Jerusalem holy shrine, surviving part of an ancient temple, where Jews go to pray and place notes in its cracks seeking divine intervention
Waterloo	Any calamitous or decisive defeat, after from the Belgian site where Napoleon was defeated in 1815
Yalta	Betrayal of Western values, after the 1945 meeting at a Russian resort on the Black Sea between Churchill, Stalin, and an ailing FDR, who some criticize for having “sold out” by allowing Stalin too much influence in Eastern Europe

PHRASES RELATED TO WORLD HISTORY AND THEIR MEANINGS

As rich as Croesus	Very rich, after the last king of Lydia in the 6th century B.C., noted for his great wealth
Babylonian captivity	Any lengthy period of captivity or forced absence, from the 50-year exile of the Jews in Babylon after Nebuchadnezzar destroyed Jerusalem c. 586 B.C.
Catherine wheel	Revolving fireworks device, named for the saint of Alexandria allegedly martyred on a spiked wheel in the 4th century
(To) cross the Rubicon	To take a decisive step from which one cannot back down, after the river in northern Italy that Caesar crossed to march on Rome and begin the civil war with Pompey
(To) cut the Gordian Knot	To solve a problem by force; to take quick, decisive action, from the legendary knot made of bark that Gordius used to tie the ox yoke to the wagon pole so skillfully and intricately that no one else could undo and according to an oracle whoever did so would rule over all of Asia; Alexander the Great cut it with a single stroke of his sword
Gladstone bag	Traveling bag, after William Ewart _____, British prime minister in the 19th century
(To) go to Canossa	To admit one’s faults; to apologize; to submit, after the Italian castle where Henry IV, Holy Roman Emperor, went in 1077 to receive absolution from Pope Gregory VII after he had been excommunicated
Gregorian chant	Church music, after Pope Gregory I who introduced it
Jacquard loom (weave)	Automatic loom with punched cards to produce a weave or the fabric woven by this method, after J.M. _____, a French weaver who developed it
Like Caesar’s wife	Person in high office must act in such a way that no suspicion can fall on him
Maginot Line	System of heavy fortifications built on France’s eastern frontier prior to WWII but unsuccessful in preventing the Nazi invasion, after André _____, a French minister of war
(To) meet one’s Waterloo	To suffer a crushing or decisive defeat, from the Belgium site where Napoleon was defeated in 1815
Molotov cocktail	Homemade fire bomb, after Russian foreign minister Vyacheslav Mikhailovich
Mona Lisa Smile	Enigmatic smile, after a painting by Leonardo da Vinci
Montezuma’s revenge	Slang term for “acute traveler’s diarrhea, especially when experienced on a trip to Mexico,” a term alluding to the Mexican ruler killed in 1520 by invading Europeans

- Munich Agreement**.....Model of political appeasement, after the German city where Great Britain and France signed a pact in 1938 ceding the Czech Sudetenland to the Germans
- Nehru jacket**.....Jacket, after Jawaharlal _____, the first prime minister of India, from, 1947 to 1964
- Nissen hut**.....Prefabricated building for soldiers made of corrugated metal, after Lieutenant Col. Peter N. _____, a British engineer who designed it
- Parthian shot**.....Parting hostile gesture or remark, from the Parthians' ability to fire their arrows over their shoulders as they retreated in Roman times
- Pax Romana**.....Peaceful period of time following a world power's domination, derived from the Roman peace brought about by Roman rule from about 27 B.C. to A.D. 180
- Peeping Tom**.....Someone who gets sexual pleasure from secretly watching others, after the tailor in Coventry who watched Lady Godiva ride naked
- Ponzi scheme**.....Dishonest investment scheme that works like a pyramid scheme, after Charles _____, the Italian who developed it
- Potemkin village**.....False front, after Prince Gregory _____, a Russian army officer who created false cottage fronts to hide the country's poverty from Catherine the Great as she traveled along the roadway
- Pyrrhic victory**.....Victory won at a great cost, after Pyrrhus, the Greek king whose forces lost so many in defeating the Romans in 2 major battles that he said, "Another such victory over the Romans, and we are undone"
- Rorschach test**.....Psychological test based on 10 inkblot designs, after Hermann _____, a Swiss psychiatrist
- Sam Browne belt**.....Belt with a shoulder strap that runs diagonally across the chest, after Sir Samuel James Browne, a British general
- (To) send to Coventry**.....To ostracize or exclude from one's group, from the name of the English city to which people were banished in the 17th century
- Siegfried Line**.....Fortified line of defense established by Germany on their western frontier following WWI, after the hero who kills the dragon Fafnir in Germanic legend
- Socratic irony**.....Pretense of ignorance in a discussion in order to draw out accuracy and to expose another's misconception, after an Athenian scholar
- Socratic method**.....Method of constant questioning and never-ending debate to lead students to absolute truth, after an Athenian scholar
- Sword of Damocles**.....Any impending danger, after the friend of Dionysius, ruler of Syracuse, who at a banquet showed his friend the uncertainty of life by dangling over his head a sword attached by a single thread
- White man's burden**.....Rudyard Kipling's 3-word phrase from a poem title designating the supposed duty of the white peoples to manage the affairs of the underdeveloped colored races
- Young Turk**.....Any young member who wants to take control of the group controlled by older, conservative people, from the name given to any of the members of the political group that led an army revolt against Turkey's dictator in 1908 and succeeded in making the country a republic in 1918

FAMOUS PAIRS

- Damon and Pythias (Phintias)**...4th-century B.C. pair whose names are linked to designate "devoted and inseparable friends" since one of them agreed to be executed for the other if he did not return after being permitted to return home to arrange his affairs while under a death sentence for plotting to kill Dionysius, the tyrant of Syracuse
- Julius Caesar and Cleopatra**...Roman military leader who arrived in Alexandria, Egypt, in pursuit of Pompey in a struggle to become ruler of Rome and the queen of Egypt with whom he fell in love and allegedly had a child named Caesarion
- Brutus and Cassius**...Julius Caesar's assassins who committed suicide after being defeated at Philippi in 42 B.C.
- Mark Antony and Octavian**...Pair of Roman military leaders who defeated Brutus and Cassius at the Battle at Philippi in 42 B.C.—the latter was later known as Emperor Augustus
- (Mark) Antony and Cleopatra**...Following their defeat at the hands of Octavian in the naval Battle of Actium in 31 B.C., the pair who killed themselves, he, by falling on his own sword, and she, after failing to establish a relationship with Octavian, by allowing a venomous asp to bite her
- Justinian (I) and Theodora**...Byzantine emperor from A.D. 527 to 565, famous for his law code, and his wife who tried to influence his policies
- Pierre Abélard and Héloïse**...11th-12th century French philosopher and theologian remembered for his poetry and love letters and the young French woman to whom he wrote the letters in what was to be a tragic love affair—they secretly married and had a child, but after her vengeful relatives had him castrated, they took up separate religious lives
- Guelphs and Ghibellines**...2 rival Italian political parties of the late Middle Ages that supported, respectively, the pope's and the Holy Roman Emperor's claims of authority in Italy—these parties grew out of, and were named for, rival German political parties of the 12th century supporting different German families seeking the German throne
- Robin Hood and Maid Marian**...Sherwood Forest archer and outlaw of medieval England and the woman he loved
- Dante and Beatrice (Portinari)**...Italian poet who wrote the *Divine Comedy*, and his beloved who is celebrated in this work

Ferdinand and Isabella...King and queen of Spain who drove out the last of the Moors in 1492 and financed Christopher Columbus' voyages to the New World

William and Mary*...Pair of rulers who took the throne of England, Scotland, and Ireland after James II was forced out during the "Glorious Revolution" in 1688

James Boswell and Samuel Johnson...History's most famous biographer and biographee who began their relationship in 1763 on May 16, a day now called Biographers Day

Louis XV and Madame de Pompadour...Weak king of France known for his remark "Après moi, le déluge!" or "After me, the deluge!" and his official mistress of 20 years who dictated policies and appointed ministers and after whom a hair style is named

Louis XVI and Marie Antoinette...King and queen of France at the time of the French Revolution—they tried to flee the country, but were caught, tried for treason, and executed in 1793

Horatio Nelson and Emma Lady Hamilton...Britain's greatest admiral and naval hero and his mistress, the wife of Sir William Hamilton, the British ambassador to Naples

Catherine the Great and Grigory Potemkin...Russian Czar Peter III's wife, who may have helped overthrow him, and her one-eyed lover, a Russian soldier in her security detail, whom she turned into a statesman, a count, and the commander of her armies

Napoleon (Bonaparte) and Josephine**...French military leader called "Le Petit Caporal" and the beautiful West Indies woman of French descent whom he married in 1796 and divorced in 1809 to marry a younger woman

Mary Wollstonecraft and Percy Bysshe Shelley...Author of the Gothic novel *Frankenstein* and the famous poet whom she met when she was 16 and later ran away with, marrying him 2 years later after his wife died—he drowned in Italy in 1822

Queen Victoria and Prince Albert...Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland from 1837 to 1901 and the cousin she married in 1840 and for whom she grieved the rest of her life after his death in 1861

Frédéric Chopin and George Sand...19th-century Polish-born French pianist who knew by heart "the 48" preludes and fugues in Johann Sebastian Bach's *The Well-Tempered Clavier* and the French woman novelist with whom he had a famous love affair

Alfred de Musset and George Sand...19th-century French dramatist and poet whose poems *Nuits (Nights)* describe his sorrow after the end of a love affair and the famous French woman novelist with whom he had this affair

W.S. Gilbert and Arthur Sullivan...Librettist and composer whose popular operettas were performed at the Savoy Theatre

Robert Browning and Elizabeth Barrett Browning...Victorian poet and his invalid wife whose romance served as the basis of the 1930 play and the 1957 film *The Barretts of Wimpole Street*

Henry Morton Stanley and David Livingstone...Anglo-American journalist and explorer celebrated for finding and rescuing a Scottish missionary and explorer in 1871 and this missionary—the journalist was born John Rowlands

Chang and Eng (Bunker)...Famous twins who were born joined at the ribcage in Siam (now Thailand) in 1811 and remained joined until their death in 1871, thus originating the term *Siamese twins* for any pair physically bound to each other from birth

Maud Gonne and William Yeats...Beautiful and eloquent Irish nationalist leader and the Irish poet who was her friend and who made her the subject of many of his love lyrics and plays, such as *The Countess Cathleen*—she refused his many offers of marriage

Czar Nicholas II and Alexandra (Federovna)...Future Russian czar and the German princess who were married in 1894 and whose marriage lasted until the 1917 Russian revolution, when the monarchy was overthrown and the entire family executed, ending the 300-year-old Romanov dynasty

Edward VIII and Wallis Warfield Simpson...British king who abdicated his throne in 1936 and the woman for whom he did so—he is also known as Duke of Windsor

Juan Perón and María Eva Duarte...Future president of Argentina and the actress from a small, poor town in the country whom he married in 1944, two years before he became president—she, better known as Evita, became an active first lady and appeared by her husband's side at his 1952 inauguration shortly before dying of cancer

Adolf Hitler and Eva Braun...Nazi leader and his mistress who committed suicide together on April 30, 1945

Sir Edmund Hillary and Tenzing Norkay...Professional beekeeper from New Zealand and his Sherpa guide from Nepal, who on May 29, 1953, were the first to reach the summit of Mount Everest, the world's highest mountain, as part of an assault led by John Hunt

John Lennon and Yoko Ono...Member of the Beatles killed in 1980 and the woman he married in 1969, who was his creative partner until his death

François Duvalier and Jean-Claude Duvalier...2 successive Haitian dictators in control from 1957 to 1986, a father and his son called "Papa Doc" and "Baby Doc"

Bertrand Piccard and Brian Jones...Swiss doctor and British pilot who completed the first nonstop circumnavigation of the world in a hot-air balloon, the *Breitling Orbiter 3*, in 1999

*Also known as William of Orange and Mary ** After divorcing Josephine de Beauharnais, who was from Martinique, Napoleon married the 18-year-old Archduchess Marie Louise, daughter of Emperor Francis I of Austria, in 1809.

THE NINE WORLD WARS AND THEIR ENDINGS

In Europe

1688-1697 War of the League of Augsburg
(War of the Grand Alliance)

1701-1713 War of Spanish Succession

Peace of Ryswick—1697

Treaty of Utrecht—1713

In America

1689-1697 King William's War

1702-1713 Queen Anne's War

1740-1748 War of Austrian Succession	Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle—1748	1744-1748 King George's War
1756-1763 Seven Years' War	Treaty of Paris—1763	1754-1763 French and Indian War
1778-1783 War of the American Revolution	Treaty of Paris—1783	1775-1783 American Revolution
1793-1802 Wars of the French Revolution		1798-1800 Undeclared French War
1803-1815 Napoleonic Wars	Treaty of Ghent—1814	1812-1815 War of 1812
1914-1918 World War I	Treaty of Versailles—1919	1917-1918 World War I
1939-1945 World War II	V-E Day May 8, 1945	1941-1945 World War II
	V-J Day September 2, 1945	

MATH AND SCIENCE

INITIALISMS

ACL	Anterior cruciate ligament
ADD	Attention deficit disorder
ADHD	Attention deficit/hyperactivity disorder
AHA	American Heart Association
ALS	Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis
AMA	American Medical Association; against medical advice
AMP, ADP, ATP	Adenosine monophosphate, adenosine diphosphate, adenosine triphosphate
ASD	Autism spectrum disorders
BGH; BSE	Bovine growth hormone; bovine spongiform encephalopathy (mad cow disease)
BMI	Body mass index
BMR	Basic metabolic (metabolism) rate
BTU	British thermal unit(s)
CBC	Complete blood count
CCU	Coronary (cardiac) care unit
CFC	Chlorofluorocarbon
CFS	Chronic fatigue syndrome
CGS	Centimeter-gram-second system
CHD	Coronary heart disease
CJD	Creutzfeld-Jakob disease
CNA	Certified Nurse's Assistant
CNS	Central nervous system
CPR	Cardiopulmonary resuscitation
CRP	C-reactive protein
CRT	Cathode-ray tube
CTS	Carpal tunnel syndrome
DDS	Doctor of Dental Science (Surgery)
DDT	<i>1,1-dichloro-2,2-bis(4-chlorophenyl)ethane</i> (an insecticide)
DNA; RNA	Deoxyribonucleic acid; ribonucleic acid
DNR	Do not resuscitate
DPS	Disintegrations per second
DTP	Diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis
DVT	Deep vein thrombosis
EBV	Epstein-Barr virus
ECG; EKG	Electrocardiogram (electrocardiograph)
EEG	Electroencephalogram (electroencephalograph)
EMS	Emergency Medical Services
EMT	Emergency medical technician
ESU	Electrostatic unit(s)
FMRI	Functional magnetic resonance imaging
FSH	Follicle-stimulating hormone
GERD	Gastroesophageal reflux disease
GMT; GCT	Greenwich Mean Time; Greenwich Civil Time
GRAS	Generally Recognized As Safe (used as label on drugs)
HCL	Hydrochloric acid
HDL; LDL	High-density lipoprotein; low-density lipoprotein
HDTV	High definition TV, or a TV system with more lines per picture than current systems
HGH	Human growth hormone
HIV	Human immunodeficiency virus
HMO	Health maintenance organization
HRT	Hormone replacement therapy
IBS	Irritable bowel syndrome
ICU	Intensive care unit
IUD; IUCD	Intrauterine device; intrauterine contraceptive device
IVF	In vitro fertilization
LCD	Liquid-crystal display or least (lowest) common denominator
LCM	Least common multiple or lowest common multiple
LED	Light-emitting diode

LNG	Liquified natural gas
LOX	Liquid oxygen
LPN	Licensed Practical Nurse
LSD	Lysergic acid diethylamide or least significant digit
MKS; MKSA	Meter-kilogram-second; meter-kilogram-second-ampere
MMR (inoculation)	Measles, mumps, and rubella
MPB	Male pattern baldness
MPD	Multiple-personality disorder
MRI	Magnetic resonance imaging
MSG	Monosodium glutamate
NPO	Nothing by mouth (<i>nil per oram</i>)
NTP	Normal temperature (0°) and air pressure (760 mm of mercury)
OB-GYN	Obstetrics-gynecology (obstetrical-gynecological)
OCD	Obsessive compulsive disorder
OHS	Open heart surgery
PCB	Polychlorinated biphenyl
PCR	Polymerase chain reaction
PHT	Pulmonary hypertension
PKU	Phenylketonuria
PMS	Premenstrual syndrome
PPO	Preferred provider organization
P.R.N.	<i>Pro re nata</i> (as needed, as used in a prescription)
PTSD	Post-Traumatic Stress Disorder
PVC	Polyvinyl chloride
Q.E.D.; Q.E.F.	<i>Quod erat demonstrandum</i> (which was to be demonstrated); <i>quod erat faciendum</i> (which was to have been done)
RDA	Recommended daily (dietary) allowance (that is, those proteins, minerals, and vitamins needed for the body's proper function)
RSI	Repetitive stress injury
SST	Supersonic transport (a plane that flies faster than the speed of sound)
STD	Sexually transmitted disease
STP	Standard temperature and pressure
TNT	Trinitrotoluene
TRF; TRH	Thyrotropin-releasing factor; thyrotropin-releasing hormone
TSH	Thyroid-stimulating hormone
TSS	Toxic shock syndrome
UHF; VHF	Ultra-high frequency; very high frequency
VOC	Volatile organic compound
ZPG	Zero population growth

ACRONYMS

AIDS	Acquired immunodeficiency syndrome	RADAR; LIDAR	Radio detection and ranging; light detection and ranging
CAT as in CAT scan	Computerized axial tomography	REM	Rapid eye movement; roentgen equivalent man
ELF	Extremely low frequency	SAD	Seasonal affective disorder
LASER	Light amplification by stimulated emission of radiation	SARS	Severe acute respiratory syndrome
LASIK	Laser in situ keratotomy	SETI	Search for Extraterrestrial Intelligence
LEM	Lunar excursion module	SIDS	Sudden infant death syndrome
MASER	Microwave amplification by stimulated emission of radiation	SONAR	Sound navigation and ranging
PET as in Pet scan	Positron emission tomography		

COMMON 2-LETTER ABBREVIATIONS

AC; DC	Alternating current; direct current	G.G.	Gamma globulin
AI	Artificial intelligence; artificial insemination	G.I. as in GI tract	Gastrointestinal
AM; FM	Amplitude modulation; frequency modulation	HP (h.p.)	Horsepower; high pressure
A.U.	Angstrom unit; astronomical unit	Hz	Hertz
CT as in CT scan	Computerized tomography	IR	Infrared radiation
cu.	Cubic	IV (medicine)	Intravenous
db	Decibel(s)	KB	Kilobyte(s)
DZ	Dizygotic	KG	Kilogram(s)
dr	Dram(s)	KM	Kilometer(s)
EM	Electromagnetic; electron microscope	KW	Kilowatt(s)
eV	Electron volt	r.h. (RH)	Relative humidity
		sc.	Scale, science
		s.d. (S.D.)	Standard deviation
		TB	Tuberculosis

UV(s)	Ultraviolet light or rays	wt	Weight
VD	Venereal disease	yd	Yard
w.l.	Wavelength		

COMMON ABBREVIATIONS

arith	Arithmetic	hyp	Hypotenuse; hypothesis
at. no.	Atomic number	kHz	Kilohertz
atm	Atmosphere; atmospheric	kwh	Kilowatt-hour (a unit of energy)
bar	Barometer; barometric	Mev (MeV)	Megaelectron volt
Cels	Celsius	log	Logarithm
cfs	Cubic feet per second	lon., long.	Longitude
dia	Diameter	p.p.m. (ppm)	Parts per million
div	Dividend; division; divisor	p.p.t. (ppt)	Parts per thousand
dkg	Dekagram(s)	q.s.o.	Quasi-stellar object, i.e., a quasar
dkl	Dekaliter(s)	rpm; rps	Revolutions per minute; revolutions per second
dkm	Dekameters(s)	sci	Science, scientific
e.m.u. (EMU)	Electromagnetic unit(s)	sec	Secant, second(s)
e.s.u. (ESU)	Electrostatic unit(s)	sp. gr.	Specific gravity
fps	Foot-pound-second	sp. ht.	Specific heat
fth. (fthm.)	Fathom	tRNA	Transfer RNA
gal	Gallon	trp	Tryptophan
g.c.d.	Greatest common divisor	vac	Vacuum
h.c.f.	Highest common factor		

EPONYMS USED IN SCIENCE

Achilles' heel	Weak point in a person's character or any spot vulnerable to attack, from the tale of the mythological Achilles
Adam's apple	Projection formed by the thyroid cartilage of the larynx, after the biblical Adam
Addison's disease	Disease caused by failure of the adrenal glands, after English physician Thomas _____
Alzheimer's disease	Neurological disorder whose symptoms include gradual memory loss, impairment of judgment, and disorientation, after German physician Alois _____
Ampere	Unit of electric current, after French physicist André Marie _____
Angstrom	Unit of wavelength, after Swedish physicist Anders Jonas _____
Archimedes' screw	Simple mechanical device used to lift water, after Greek mathematician Archimedes
Asperger's syndrome	Less severe form of autism, as found in children who, though often quite intelligent, are able only to talk at length about things they are interested in and lack social skills, after Austrian physician Hans _____
Avogadro's law (hypothesis)	Law stating that equal volumes of all gases under the same conditions of temperature and pressure contain equal numbers of molecules, after Italian chemist and physicist Count Amedeo _____
Avogadro's number	6.02×10^{23} , indicating the number of molecules in one mole of any substance, after Count Amedeo _____
Baily's beads	Brilliant spots of light that seem to encircle the moon when it eclipses the sun, after English astronomer Francis _____
Baud	Unit of data-transmission speed, after French inventor Jean M.E. Baudot
Baumé scale	Hydrometer scale used to measure the specific gravity of liquids, after French chemist Antoine _____
Beaufort scale	Scale measuring wind velocity and force, after British naval officer Francis _____
Becquerel	Unit of radioactivity, after French physicist Antoine _____
Bel	Unit for measuring the intensity of sound, after Scottish inventor Alexander Graham Bell
Bell's palsy	Usually sudden and temporary paralysis of the facial nerves, weakening and distorting muscles on one side of the face, after Scottish anatomist Charles _____
Bernoulli's principle	Principle stating that an increase in the velocity of a fluid results in a decrease in pressure, and a decrease in the velocity results in an increase in pressure, after Swiss scientist Daniel _____
Bessemer process	Steel-making process, after English engineer Henry _____
Bilharziasis	Tropical disease also known as schistosomiasis, after German parasitologist Theodor Bilharz
Bowman's capsule	Double-walled structure around each nephron of the kidney, after English anatomist William _____
Boyle's law	Law that states that pressure and volume of a gas vary inversely, after Irish chemist and physicist Robert _____
Bright's disease	Destructive form of kidney disease, after Richard _____
Broca's area	Area of the brain's left hemisphere linked with human speech, after French surgeon Pierre Paul _____

- Brownian motion (movement)** Random, zigzag motion of microscopic particles dispersed in a fluid medium, and caused by collision with molecules of the fluid, after British botanist Robert _____
- Bunsen burner** Laboratory gas flame, after German chemist Robert Wilhelm _____
- Cassini's (Cassini) division** Wide, dark gap splitting the 2 main outer rings of Saturn, after French astronomer Gian D. _____
- Celsius** Thermometer scale ranging from 0° to 100°, after Swedish astronomer Anders _____
- Charles' law** Law that states that the volume of a gas varies directly with the temperature as long as the pressure doesn't change, after French physicist Jacques _____
- Coriolis effect (force)** Imaginary but apparent force that appears to affect any object moving on a rotating surface, a force attributed to the rotation of the Earth, after French mathematician Gaspard _____
- Coulomb** Unit of electrical charge, after French physicist Charles Augustin de _____
- Cowper's gland** Either of a pair of small glands attached to the male urethra, after English anatomist William _____
- Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease*** Brain disease characterized by dementia and a gradual loss of muscle control, after German neuropathologist Hans _____ and German neurologist Alfons _____
- Curie** Basic unit of radioactivity, after Polish chemist and physicist Marie _____
- Daltonism** Color blindness, especially red-green blindness, after English chemist and physicist John _____
- Daniell cell** Electrochemical cell in which zinc reacts with aqueous copper ions, after English chemist John Frederic _____
- Decibel** Unit for measuring the relative intensity of sounds, after Alexander Graham Bell
- Dewar flask** Thermos or vacuum bottle used to store liquefied gasses, after Scottish chemist and physicist Sir James _____
- Diesel** Internal combustion engine, after German inventor Rudolf _____
- Dobson** Units used to measure the strength of the ozone shield, after British aeronomist G.M.B. _____
- Doppler effect (shift)** Apparent change in the frequency of sound, light, or radio waves caused by a change in the distance between the source of the wave and the receiver, after Austrian physicist Christian _____
- Douglas fir** Giant evergreen tree used especially as a Christmas tree, after David _____, a Scottish botanist traveling in the U.S.
- Down('s) syndrome** Congenital syndrome characterized by chromosome abnormality, severe mental retardation, a short skull, and slanting eyes—formerly called Mongolism— after British physician John L.H. _____
- Epstein-Barr virus** Disease-producing agent linked to various cancers and fatigue, after British scientists M.A. _____ and Y.M. _____
- Erlenmeyer flask** Laboratory equipment shaped roughly like a triangle with a straight neck attached, after German chemist Richard Carl Emil _____
- Eustachian tube** Slender canal passing from the pharynx to the middle ear, after Italian anatomist Bartolommeo Eustachio
- Fahrenheit** Thermometer scale ranging from 32° to 212°, after German physicist Gabriel Daniel _____
- Fallopian tube** Either of 2 slender tubes through which the eggs reach the hollow, pear-shaped, muscular organ, after Italian anatomist Gabriel Fallopius
- Farad** Unit of electrical capacitance, after English scientist Michael Faraday
- Foucault pendulum** Pendulum, dependent upon the principle of Newton's first law of motion, that can demonstrate the rotation of the earth, after French physicist Jean L. _____
- Galvanize** To stimulate with an electric shock, after Italian physiologist and physicist Luigi Galvani
- Gauss** Unit of magnetic conduction, after German mathematician Karl F. _____
- Geiger counter** Instrument used to measure amounts of radioactivity, after German physicist Hans _____
- Golgi apparatus (complex)** Network of vesicles in the cytoplasm of a number of cells that help manufacture proteins, after Italian neurologist Camillo _____
- Graves' disease** Disease characterized by enlargement of the thyroid gland, after Irish physician Robert James _____
- Hall effect** Development of a voltage across a conducting material set in a magnetic field, after American physicist Edwin Herbert _____
- Hall process** Most widely used commercial process for the production of aluminum from bauxite, after American chemist Charles Martin _____
- Hansen's disease** Leprosy, after Norwegian physician Gerhard H.A. _____
- Haversian canal** Tiny passageway through a thick bone, containing blood vessels, lymphatics, and nerves, after English physician Clopton Havers

*Also known as Jakob-Creutzfeldt disease

Heisenberg uncertainty principle	Principle stating that it is impossible to specify simultaneously the exact position of an object and its momentum, after German physicist Werner K. _____
Henle's Loop	U-shaped loop formed by a tubule carrying urine when it enters and passes out of the kidney, after German anatomist Friedrich G.J. _____
Henry	Unit of inductive resistance, after American physicist Joseph _____
Hertz	Unit of frequency, after German physicist Heinrich _____
Hippocratic Oath	Ethical code of conduct administered today to medical graduates, after the Greek "Father of Modern Medicine"
Hodgkin's disease	Cancerous disease characterized by an enlargement of the spleen and lymph nodes, after English physician Thomas _____
Huntington's disease (chorea)	Incurable progressive hereditary chorea causing increasing neurological deterioration, after American physician George _____
Islets (Islands) of Langerhans	Small, dispersed endocrine glands in the interstitial tissue of the pancreas that secrete insulin, after German physician and anatomist Paul _____
Jacobson's organ	Either of a pair of cavities in the roof of the mouth of many vertebrates, especially in snakes, after Danish anatomist L.L. _____
Josephson junction	Junction between 2 superconductors, after British physicist Brian D. _____
Joule	Unit of work or energy, after British physicist James P. _____
Kelvin	Temperature scale measured from absolute zero, -273.16°C, after British physicist William Thomson, Lord _____
Kleig light	Bright carbon arc light, after the _____ brothers, American lighting engineers
Klinefelter's syndrome	Congenital condition characterized by small testicles and sterility that results when a male inherits the sex chromosomes XXY, after American physician _____
Krebs cycle	Series of chemical reactions, also known as the citric acid cycle or the tri-carboxylic acid cycle, that take place in all cells that require oxygen to live, after British biochemist Hans _____
Lambert	Basic unit of luminance in the CGS system, after German physicist J.H. _____
Listeria	Rod-shaped bacteria, after English surgeon Joseph Lister
Listeriosis	Infection caused by listeria mainly in animals, after Joseph Lister
Lou Gehrig's disease	Incurable disease that results in paralysis of the voluntary muscles and technically named amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, after major leaguer Lou _____
Mach number	Number representing the ratio of the speed of an object to the speed of the sound in the same medium, after Austrian physicist Ernst _____
Magellanic Clouds	Galaxies, after Portuguese explorer Ferdinand Magellan
Marfan('s) syndrome	Hereditary disorder characterized by long, lean limbs, unsteady gait, and stooping shoulders, after French physician Antonin _____
Maxwell	Basic unit of magnetic flux in the CGS system, after Scottish physicist James Clerk _____
Mercalli scale	Scale that measures the intensity of an earthquake, ranging from 1 to 12, after Italian scientist Giuseppe _____
Mercator projection	Map projection that greatly distorts the size of the world's land masses in order to provide straight sea routes for navigators, after Flemish geographer and cartographer Gerhardus _____
Mercerize	To treat fabric with a caustic soda solution to make it shine, after English calico dealer John Mercer
Mohs scale	Scale for measuring the hardness of minerals, after German mineralogist Friedrich _____
Morse code	Message-sending system over telegraph wires, after American inventor Samuel _____
Newton	Basic unit of force, after English scientist and mathematician Sir Isaac _____
Nicotine	Toxic substance found in tobacco leaves, after French ambassador Jean Nicot who first introduced tobacco into France
Ohm	Unit of electrical resistance, after German physicist Georg Simon _____
Oort Cloud	Spherical cloud at the far outer edge of the solar system that is believed to be the source of comets, after Dutch astronomer Jan Hendrik _____
Pap test (smear)	Cancer-screening test, after American anatomist George Nicholas Papanicolaou
Parkinson's disease	Disease of later life characterized by tremors, shuffling walk, slow speech, and fixed facial expression, after English physician James _____
Pasteurize	To subject a liquid to heat to destroy disease-producing bacteria, after French chemist and bacteriologist Louis Pasteur
Pauli exclusion principle	Fundamental principle holding that 2 identical electrons cannot simultaneously occupy the same orbit in the electron structure of an atom, after Austrian-born American physicist Wolfgang _____
Pavlovian	Pertaining to an automatic conditioned reflex, from the name of Russian physiologist Ivan Pavlov
Petri dish	Shallow circular dish with a loose cover used in the preparation of bacteriological cultures, after German bacteriologist Julius _____

Pons Varolii	Bridge of white matter at the base of the brain that serves as a passageway for nerve impulses between the cerebrum, cerebellum, and medulla oblongata, after Italian anatomist Costanzo _____
Raoult's law	Law stating that the partial pressure of the solvent over a solution is given by the product of the vapor pressure of the pure solvent and the mole fraction of the solvent in the solution, after French chemist François M. _____
Reye's syndrome	Often fatal disease, usually of children and associated with the use of aspirin, after Australian pathologist Ralph D. _____
Richter scale	Scale for measuring the magnitude of earthquakes, after Charles _____
Roentgen	Unit of exposure to radiation, after Wilhelm Konrad _____, the German physicist who discovered X-rays
Saint Vitus' dance	Chorea, a nervous system disorder characterized by irregular jerking movements, after the patron saint of those with chorea
Salmonella	Bacteria that causes disease, after American pathologist Daniel Salmon
Siemens	Basic unit of electric conductance in the SI system, after British engineer William _____
Tay-Sachs disease**	Rare fatal hereditary disease occurring chiefly in children of eastern European Jewish origin, after English physician W. _____ and American neurologist B. _____
Tesla	Unit of magnetic flux density, after Croatian-born American inventor Nikola _____
Torr	Unit of pressure, after Italian physicist Evangelista Torricelli
Tourette's syndrome	Severe neurological disorder characterized by involuntary body tics and obscene utterances, after French neurologist George Gilles de la _____
Van Allen Belts	Bands of high radiation circling the earth, after American physicist James A. _____
Van de Graaff generator	Generator producing electric potentials of very high voltages, after American physicist Robert _____
Van der Waals force	Force of attraction that exists between nearby atoms that are not bound to each other, after Dutch physicist Johannes _____
Volt	Unit for measuring the force of an electric current, after physicist Alessandro _____
Wassermann Test	Blood test for diagnosing syphilis, after German bacteriologist August von _____
Watt	Unit for measuring electrical power, after Scottish engineer James _____

**Also known as Sandhoff's Disease

EPONYMS FOR TREES, FLOWERS, AND SHRUBS

Begonia	Plant with brightly colored flowers, after Michel Bégon
Bougainvillea	Tropical American flowering vines, after Louis Antoine de Bougainville
Boysenberry	Hybrid berry, after Rudolph Boysen
Camellia	Flowering shrub, after Josef Kamel
Dahlia	A flower, after Anders Dahl
Forsythia	Shrub with blooming yellow flowers, after William Forsythe
Fuchsia	Shrub with purplish, reddish, or white flowers, after Leonhard Fuchs
Gardenia	Flowering shrub, after Alexander Garden
Magnolia	Flowering tree, after Pierre Magnol
Poinsettia	Flowering plant, after Joel R. Poinsett
Sequoia	Big tree; redwood, after Sequoia
Wisteria	Woody vines with purplish or white flowers, after Caspar Wistar
Zinnia	Flowering plant, after Johann Zinn
Zoysia	Widely used lawn grass, after Karl von Zoisy

MATH/COMPUTERS

FORMULAS

CIRCUMFERENCE OF A CIRCLE

CIRCLE: $C = \pi d$, in which π is approximately 3.1416 and d is the diameter of the circle or $C = 2\pi r$, where π is the same as above and r is the radius of the circle

AREA

TRIANGLE: $A = ab/2$ in which a is the length of the base, and b the height or $A = bh/2$ (base times height)

PARALLELOGRAM: $A = bh$ in which b is the length of the base, and h the height

SQUARE: $A = a^2$, in which a is the length of one of the sides

RECTANGLE: $A = ab$ in which a is the length of the base, and b the height or $A = lw$ (length times width) or $A = bh$ (base times height)

TRAPEZOID: $A = \frac{h(a+b)}{2}$ in which h is the height, a is the length of the longer parallel side, and b the length of the shorter parallel side

REGULAR POLYGON: $A = ap/2$ in which a is the apothem and p the perimeter

REGULAR PENTAGON: A is approximately $1.720a^2$, in which a is the length of one of the sides

REGULAR HEXAGON: A is approximately $2.598a^2$, in which a is the length of one of the sides

REGULAR OCTAGON: A is approximately $4.828a^2$, in which a is the length of one of the sides

CIRCLE: $A = \pi r^2$, in which r is the radius of the circle, or $A = 1/4 \pi d^2$, where d is the diameter of the circle

VOLUME

CUBE: $V = a^3$, in which a is the length of one of the edges

RECTANGULAR PRISM: $V = abc$, in which a is the length, b the width, and c the depth

PYRAMID: $V = ah/3$, in which a is the area of the base, and h the height

CYLINDER: $V = \pi r^2 h$, in which r is the radius of the base, and h the height

CONE: $V = \frac{\pi r^2 h}{3}$ in which r is the radius of the base, and h the height

SPHERE: $V = \frac{4\pi r^3}{3}$ in which r is the radius

ROMAN NUMERALS

I.....1	X.....10	LV.....55	CI.....101	M.....1,000
II.....2	XV.....15	LIX.....59	CC.....200	MMMM.....4,000
III.....3	XIX.....19	LX.....60	CCC.....300	V.....5,000
IV.....4	XX.....20	LXX.....70	CD.....400	X.....10,000
V.....5	XXIX.....29	LXXX.....80	D.....500	L.....50,000
VI.....6	XXX.....30	XC.....90	DC.....600	C.....100,000
VII.....7	XL.....40	XCV.....95	DCC.....700	D.....500,000
VIII.....8	XLIX.....49	XCIX.....99	DCCC.....800	M.....1,000,000
IX.....9	L.....50	C.....100	CM.....900	

ROMAN NUMERAL DATES

MD.....1500	MCMXL.....1940	MCMXC.....1990
MDCC.....1700	MCMLX.....1960	MMIII.....2003
MCM or MDCCC.....1900	MCMLXXX.....1980	
MCMXX.....1920	MCMLXXXII.....1982	

GENERAL RULES FOR ROMAN NUMERALS

- Repeating a letter repeats its value: XXX = 30
- A letter placed after one of greater value adds thereto: VIII = 8; DCC = 700
- A letter placed before one of greater value subtracts therefrom: IX = 9; CM = 900
- A vinculum or dash over a numeral multiplies the value by 1,000: \bar{X} = 10,000

TABLE OF PRIME NUMBERS FROM 1 TO 1,000

2	13	31	53	73	101	127	151	179	199	233	263
3	17	37	59	79	103	131	157	181	211	239	279
5	19	41	61	83	107	137	163	191	223	241	271
7	23	43	67	89	109	139	167	193	227	251	277
11	29	47	71	97	113	149	173	197	229	257	281

283	349	401	457	509	577	631	683	751	821	877	941
293	353	409	461	521	587	641	691	757	823	881	947
307	359	419	463	523	593	643	701	761	827	883	953
311	367	421	467	541	599	647	709	769	829	887	967
313	373	431	479	547	601	653	719	773	839	907	971
317	379	433	487	557	607	659	727	787	853	911	977
331	383	439	491	563	613	661	733	797	857	919	983
337	389	443	499	569	617	673	739	809	859	929	991
347	397	449	503	571	619	677	743	811	863	937	997

NUMBERS AND THEIR NUMBER OF ZEROES

Million.....6	Sextillion.....21	Undecillion.....36	Sexdecillion.....51
Billion.....9	Septillion.....24	Duodecillion.....39	Septendecillion.....54
Trillion.....12	Octillion.....27	Tredecillion.....42	Octodecillion.....57
Quadrillion.....15	Nonillion.....30	Quattuordecillion.....45	Novemdecillion.....60
Quintillion.....18	Decillion.....33	Quindecillion.....48	Vigintillion.....63

POLYGONS AND THE NUMBER OF THEIR SIDES

Triangle.....3	Hexagon.....6	Nonagon.....9
Quadrilateral.....4	Heptagon.....7	Decagon.....10
Pentagon.....5	Octagon.....8	Dodecagon.....12

POLYHEDRONS AND THE NUMBER OF THEIR PLANE SURFACES

Tetrahedron.....4	Octahedron.....8	Icosahedron.....20
Hexahedron.....6	Dodecahedron.....12	

PREFIXES AND THEIR MULTIPLES

Prefix / Symbol / Equivalent

atto-.....a.....quintillionth part	milli-.....m.....thousandth part	kilo-.....k.....thousand fold
femto-.....f.....quadrillionth part	centi-.....c.....hundredth part	mega-.....M.....million fold
pico-.....p.....trillionth part	deci-.....d.....tenth part	giga-.....G.....billion fold
nano-.....n.....billionth part	deka-.....da.....ten fold	tera-.....T.....trillion fold
micro-..........millionth part	hecto-.....h.....hundred fold	

THE ARCHIMEDEAN SOLIDS

Name / No. of faces / No. of Vertices / No. of Edges

Truncated tetrahedron.....8.....12.....18	Icosidodecahedron.....92.....60.....150
Truncated cube.....14.....24.....36	Snub cube.....38.....24.....60
Truncated octahedron.....14.....24.....36	Snub dodecahedron.....92.....60.....150
Truncated dodecahedron.....32.....60.....90	Great rhombicuboctahedron.....26.....48.....72
Truncated icosahedron.....32.....60.....90	Great rhombicosidodecahedron.....62.....120.....180
Cuboctahedron.....14.....12.....24	Small rhombicosidodecahedron.....62.....60.....120
Small rhombicuboctahedron.....26.....24.....48	

MEASUREMENTS

1 foot.....	12 inches
1 yard.....	3 feet
1 mile.....	5,280 feet or 1,760 yards
1 furlong.....	40 rods, 1/8 mile, 220 yards, or 660 feet
1 square foot.....	144 square inches
1 square yard.....	9 square feet
1 square rod.....	30 1/4 square yards or 272 1/4 square feet
1 acre.....	160 square rods, 4,840 square yards, or 43,560 square feet
1 square mile.....	640 acres
1 cubic foot.....	1,728 cubic inches
1 cubic yard.....	27 cubic feet
1 millimeter.....	0.1 centimeter
1 centimeter.....	0.39 inch (approximately)
1 meter.....	100 centimeters or 39.37 inches
1 kilometer.....	1,000 meters or approximately 0.625 mile
1 square meter.....	10,000 square centimeters
1 square kilometer.....	1,000,000 square meters

MATHEMATICAL SYMBOLS

+	plus, the sign of addition	±	plus or minus
-	minus, the sign of subtraction	x	multiplication (times)

÷	divided by	(a, e)	the ordered pair
=	equal to	[]	square brackets
≠	not equal to	{ }	enveloping brackets, the set of, or braces
≡	identically equal to (or equivalent)	||	parallel
>	greater than (or remainder)	∥	not parallel
<	less than	#	numbers to follow
≧	not greater than	%	per cent
≦	not less than	√	square root
≥	equal to or greater than	ⁿ √	nth Root
≤	equal to or less than	r ⁿ	r to the power of n, r to the nth power
≈	approximately equal to	∠	angle
| |	absolute value	⊥	right angle
∪	logical sum; union	○	perpendicular
∩	logical product; intersection	○	circle
⊂	is a subset of	⊆	arc of a circle
⊃	is a proper subset of	△	triangle
→	approaches the limit of, implies	□	square
≅	congruent to	▭	rectangle
α	varies as; is directly proportional to	▭	parallelogram
:	is to; the ratio of	° , ' , "	degree, minute, second (1° = 60'; 1' = 60")
::	as; equals; used between ratios	' , " , °	prime, double (second) prime, triple (third) prime
∞	indefinitely great: the symbol for infinity	-	vinculum (above letter)
-∞	the symbol for minus infinity, infinitely small	π	Pi (3.14159...)
!	factorial	'	complement (i.e., A' is read "The complement of A")
∴	therefore		
∵	since; because		
∴	and so on		

TERMS USED IN MATHEMATICS

- Abscissa**.....First coordinate, x, of a pair (x,y) of Cartesian coordinates in a plane.
- Absolute value**.....Distance from zero to a number on a number line
- Abundant number**.....Number whose positive factors excluding itself can be added to produce a sum greater than the given number
- Acceleration**.....In calculus, the first derivative of the velocity equation or the second derivative of the position function
- Algebra**.....Branch of mathematics that uses letters as symbols instead of numbers
- Altitude**.....In geometry, line segment whose length is the height of a polygon or a polyhedron
- Amplitude**.....Magnitude of an oscillation
- Annulus**.....Term for the ringlike section formed by concentric circles
- Antiderivative**.....Of a given function f(x), any function whose derivative equals f(x)
- Apothem**.....Distance from the center to a side's midpoint on a regular polygon
- Arc**.....2 distinct points of a circle and all points on the circle between them
- Associative Property of Addition**.....Postulate that allows one to state that A times the sum of B and C is equal to the sum of A and B added to C
- Asymptote**.....Straight line which gets arbitrarily close to a curve
- Bar graph**.....Chart used to compare data by representing the data in a sequence of vertical or horizontal rectangles
- Binomial**.....Polynomial with 2 terms
- Cardioid**.....Heart-shaped polar graph (r = 1 + cosine theta is an example)
- Cartesian coordinates**.....System in plane geometry of locating planar points by pairs of numbers representing distances along two lines called axes
- Central angle (circle)**.....Angle having its vertex at a circle's center which is formed by the points on the circle's circumference
- Chaos**.....New field of science that studies the complex and irregular behavior of systems where a small change in initial conditions produces a very large and unpredictable change in the final results
- Chord**.....Term other than diameter that designates a line segment whose endpoints lie on a circle
- Common denominator**.....Multiple of the denominators of 2 or more fractions
- Commutative Property of Addition**.....Postulate that allows one to state that A plus B is equal to B plus A
- Commutative Property of Multiplication**.....Postulate that allows one to state that A times B is equal to B times A
- Composite number**.....Counting number that is greater than one and has more than 2 factors
- Concentric (circles)**.....2 or more circles that lie in the same plane and have the same center but different radii
- Concurrent (lines)**.....2 or more lines that intersect at a single point
- Cone**.....Geometric solid with exactly one circular base and exactly one vertex

Congruent figures	Figures that are exactly the same in size and shape
Conjugate	Relationship of the complex number $a + bi$ to the complex number $a - bi$
Coordinates	Components of an ordered pair giving the location of a point in the Cartesian plane
Correlation (coefficient)	In statistics, a measure of the relationship between two or more variables
Corollary	Statement that can be proved easily by applying a theorem
Counterexample	Specific example that shows that a general statement is false
Cramer's Rule	Method of solving systems of equations using determinants
Critical point	In calculus, a point on a curve at which the derivative of a function is either 0 or does not exist
Cube	3-dimensional figure with 6 square faces
Cylinder	Geometric solid with 2 congruent, parallel, and circular bases
Diagonal	Line segment joining two non-consecutive vertices of a convex polygon
Dihedral	In solid geometry, the angle formed by two half-planes with a common edge
Directrix	Fixed line that is the same distance from a parabola as the distance from the focus is
Disjoint (sets)*	Two non-empty sets that have no elements in common
Disjunction	In symbolic logic, a compound statement formed by joining 2 simple statements with the word <i>or</i>
Distributive Property	Postulate that allows one to state that A times the sum of B and C is equal to the sum of the product of A and B and the product of A and C
Dividend	Number that is to be divided
Divisor	Number that divides the dividend
Eccentricity	Ratio of the distance from the center of an ellipse to a focus to the distance from its center to a vertex
Empty set	Set that contains no elements—same as a <i>null set</i>
Equilateral triangle	One that has 3 sides congruent and 3 angles of equal size
Euclid	Greek author of <i>Elements</i> , the first geometry textbook
Extrapolation	Process of estimating values of a variable beyond those that are known
Even number	Number that can be divided by 2 without a remainder
Exponent	Numerical superscript that expresses the power to which a quantity is to be raised
Factor	Integer which is an exact divisor of an integer
Fibonacci sequence	Name for the infinite sequence of numbers 1,1,2,3,5,8,13, and so on
Finite set	Set that is countable using natural numbers
Fractal	Geometric figure possessing self-similarity, such as the Sierpinski triangle and the Koch snowflake curve
Frequency	In statistics, the number of occurrences of the data in each of several categories or classes
Function	Set of ordered pairs (x,y) so that for each x there is exactly one y
Geometric sequence	Kind of number sequence in which the ratio of successive terms is always the same number
Geometry	Study of the properties and relations of points, lines, planes and plane figures
Goldbach Conjecture	Conjecture that every even number except 2 equals the sum of 2 primes
Golden Rectangle	Name the ancient Greeks gave to a rectangle which has the proportion l over w equals the quantity $(l + w)$ over l for a rectangle whose dimensions are $l + w$
Googol	Numeral 1 followed by 100 zeros
Googolplex	Numeral 1 followed by a googol of zeroes
Height (altitude) of a triangle	Perpendicular distance from a vertex to the line containing the opposite side of a triangle
Hemisphere	Portion of a sphere sliced off by a plane passing through the sphere's center
Histogram	Bar graph
Horner's Method	Technique of computing roots of polynomials by making repeated approximations
Identity	Equation that is true for all values of its variable
Improper fraction	Fraction whose numerator is greater than or equal to the denominator
Indirect (proof)	Type of mathematical proof in which the conclusion of a theorem is assumed to be false so that a contradiction can be deduced
Infinite	Not finite, having a size or absolute value that is greater than any natural number
Infinity	In calculus, the limit of one over x^2 as x approaches 0 (zero) or an unbounded number greater than every real number
Inflection point(s)	In calculus, the point(s) where the graph of an equation changes concavity
Integer	Set of all positive and negative whole numbers
Intersect	In geometry, the crossing of 2 lines
Intercept**	Point of intersection of a graph of a function and the x -axis, called the x -intercept, or the y axis, called the y -intercept
(Linear) Interpolation	Process used to estimate intermediate values that are not listed in a table of numerical values
Irrational number	Any real or complex number that cannot be expressed as the ratio of two integers, such as $\sqrt{2}$, e , π or $\log_2 3$

*Or exclusive sets **Or x -intercept; root; a zero of the function

Isosceles triangle	Triangle having two sides of equal length and the angles opposite those sides are equal
Kite	Quadrilateral with 2 pairs of congruent adjacent sides
Klein Bottle	Topological figure that is closed and bottle-shaped with only one surface
Koch snowflake	Figure formed by starting with an equilateral triangle, and replacing the middle third of each segment with 2 sides of a new equilateral triangle, then repeating the process forever
Königsberg Bridge Problem	Topological problem whose challenge is to take a walk in a certain city and return to the starting point after crossing each of the city's 7 bridges just once
Length	Straight line distance from one point to another
Line	In geometry, something with length but no width
Line graph	Chart representing data that is plotted and then connected by short straight line segments
Line segment	Subset of a line consisting of 2 points and all the points between them
Locus	Set of all points satisfying a given geometrical condition
Logic (symbolic logic)	Formal study of the structure of statements and the formal rules of reasoning
Lowest (least common denominator)	Least common multiple of the denominators of two or more fractions
Mantissa	Decimal part of a logarithm
Matrix	Rectangular array of real numbers often used to solve a system of linear equations
Median of a triangle	Segment drawn from a vertex of a triangle to the midpoint of the opposite side
Median (statistics)	Middle value of a distribution or average of the two middle items
Möbius strip	Surface with only one side, formed by giving a simple twist to a long, narrow rectangular strip of paper and then pasting its 2 ends together, named for its discoverer August Ferdinand _____
Monomial	Polynomial with one term
Multiple	Any number or polynomial that is a product of a given number or polynomial an integral number of times
Natural (or Napierian logarithm)	Type of logarithm that uses the number e as its base
Negative number	Number less than zero
Null hypothesis	In statistics, 2-word name given to a statement to be accepted or rejected on the basis of a test
Odd integer	Integer that yields a remainder of one when divided by two
Odd number	Integer that cannot be evenly divided by 2
Opposite numbers	Any two numbers whose sum is zero
Ordered pair	Pair of numbers that represents a position in the Cartesian plane
Ordinate	Second coordinate, y , in the ordered pair (x,y) in the Cartesian plane
Origin	Point where the x -axis and y -axis meet in a two-dimensional coordinate system
Orthocenter	Point of intersection of the altitudes of a triangle
Palindromic number	Integer that remains unchanged when its digits are written in reverse order
Parallel	Term for 2 coplanar lines that never intersect—also known as <i>parallel lines</i>
Parallelogram	Quadrilateral with opposite sides parallel
Parentheses	Two curved lines $()$ used to show that the operation inside them is to be treated as a single quantity
Perimeter	Distance around the outer boundary of any 2-dimensional figure
Period	Length of the shortest interval after which some functions begin to repeat their values
Perpendicular	Line that forms a right angle that measures 90° —sometimes written Z
Pie chart	Graph in the form of a circle that shows sectors as percentages or fractions—also called a <i>circle graph</i>
Plane	Flat, 2-dimensional surface
Point	Intersection of two different lines
Polar	Coordinate system in which coordinates of points are in the form (r, theta)
Polyhedron	Solid figure that is bounded by four or more polygonal faces, that is, a close plane figure bounded by 3 or more straight line segments
Positive number	Number greater than zero
Postulate (or axiom)	In geometry, name given to a statement accepted as true without proof
Prime number	Integer greater than 1 whose only positive factors are 1 and itself
Probability	Chance that an event will occur
Proportion	Ratio that can be expressed as a fraction
Pyramid	Geometric solid whose only base is a polygon and whose faces are triangles
Pythagorean (theorem)	Theorem stating that for any right triangle the sum of the squares of the legs is equal to the square of the hypotenuse
Quadrilateral	Plane figure with 4 straight sides
Quotient	Result of dividing one number by another
Radicand	Quantity inside a root symbol
Rational	Number which can be expressed as x over y where x and y are integers and y does not equal zero
Ray	Synonym for half-line
Real numbers	Union of the set of rational numbers and the set of irrational numbers

Reciprocal	Quantity that results from the division of 1 by the given quantity
Regular polygon	Convex that has all angles congruent and all sides congruent
Remainder	Number left after subtraction
Right triangle	Triangle in which 2 sides meet to form an angle of 90°
Sample	In statistics, a subset of a population being studied
Scalene triangle	Triangle with no congruent sides
Set	Collection of distinct numbers, objects, etc., enclosed by braces: {}
Similar (solids)	Two polyhedra having the same shape but not necessarily the same size
Skew	2 lines that are neither parallel nor intersecting
Slope	Ratio of the vertical change to the horizontal change taken in the same order between the coordinates of distinct 2 points plotted on a line that is not vertical
Solid	Closed three-dimensional figure
Sphere	Three-dimensional figure where every point on it is equidistant from a given point
Statistics	Branch of mathematics that deals with obtaining and analyzing numerical data
Symmetrical property of equality	Property of equality that says for all real numbers M and N, if $M=N$ then $N=M$
Taylor's Theorem	Basic theorem of calculus which relates a general function $f(x)$ [READ: f of x] to a certain approximating polynomial function
Tessellation	Regular tiling of polygons (in the Cartesian coordinate plane)
Tesseract	4-dimensional cube
Theorem	Statement that can be proved true mathematically
Topology	Branch of mathematics that explores those properties of geometrical figures that do not change when the figures are deformed by bending, stretching, or molding
Transcendental	Non-algebraic functions such as the trig functions or exponential functions
Transcendental numbers	Irrational numbers which are not the roots of any polynomial equation (e.g., $\sqrt{5}$ or π)
Transpose (of a matrix)	Matrix resulting from interchanging rows and columns of a given matrix
Trapezium	Quadrilateral with no parallel sides in the U.S. and a quadrilateral with one pair of parallel sides in the United Kingdom
Triangle	Three-sided polygon
Trigonometry	Study of angles and of the angular relationships of planar and three-dimensional figures (the 6 trigonometric functions are the sine, cosine, tangent, cotangent, secant, and cosecant)
Variable	Name in algebra given to a symbol used to represent numbers
Vertex	Point of intersection of two sides of a polygon
Vertical (line)	Line that has an undefined slope; a line perpendicular to a horizontal line
Volume	Measurement of the space occupied by a solid figure

MATHEMATICIANS

Archimedes	Greek known for determining that the approximate value of π lies between $3 \frac{10}{70}$ and $3 \frac{10}{71}$
Charles Babbage	"Grandfather of the Modern Computer" who in the 1830s developed in England the basic idea for a mechanical digital computer with his machine called the analytic engine
Benjamin Banneker	Black mathematician who served as a scientific assistant to Major Ellicott in surveying the Territory of Columbia and his calculations were used for 5 years in an almanac bearing his name
Jean Bernoulli	Swiss discoverer of exponential calculus who coined the term <i>integral</i>
George Boole	19th-century English logician and mathematician whose "algebra of logic" mathematical system, characterized by its relationships between sets, was used to solve problems in logic, probability, and engineering; the developer of Boolean algebra and founder of symbolic logic
Henry Briggs	Englishman who proposed a logarithm system to the base 10
Girolamo Cardano	Italian who wrote <i>Ars Magna</i> in 1545, the first Latin treatise devoted exclusively to algebra
Abraham Demoivre	Frenchman, called the "Founder of Analytic Trigonometry," known for his theorem: $(\cos x + i \sin x)^n = \cos nx + i \sin nx$ when n is rational and i equals the square root of -1
René Descartes	French co-founder of analytical geometry known for his Cartesian coordinates
Diophantus	Greek sometimes called the "Father of Algebra"
Eratosthenes	Greek, known for his Sieve that was used to determine prime numbers, who calculated that the circumference of the earth was 25,000 miles
Euclid	Greek author of <i>Elements</i> , the first geometry textbook
Leonhard Euler	Swiss founder of pure mathematical analysis whose formula faces (F) plus Vertices (V) minus edges (E) = 2 is true for any solid figure with polygons for faces
Pierre de Fermat	Frenchman who with Descartes founded analytical geometry and whose "theorem" states that there exist no positive integers a , b , c , and n such that $a^n + b^n = c^n$, where n is greater than 2
Leonardo Fibonacci	Italian who established the Hindu-Arabic numbers as the standard computational symbols, of 0, 1, 1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 13, 21, 34, 55 . . . which is named for him
Richard Buckminster Fuller	American who developed energetic-synergetic geometry and known for his geodesic dome

Karl F. Gauss	German who used complex numbers to determine which regular polygons could be constructed with a straightedge and compass and who was also the first person to prove the Fundamental Theorem of Algebra
Grace Hopper	American who directed the work that developed COBOL, a computer language
Christiaan Huygens	17th-century Dutch mathematician who invented the pendulum clock and made early contributions in developing a method to calculate the length of a curve
Edward Kasner	American who coined the word “googol” after becoming inspired by a sound made by his nine-year old nephew
Omar Khayyám	12th-century Persian mathematician who was the first to generalize the binomial theorem and wrote in Arabic a book on algebra that included a classification of equations
Pierre Simon de Laplace	French founder of the theory of probability who contributed to the development of celestial mechanics
Gottfried Wilhelm von Leibniz	17th-century German developer of differential and integral calculus (later but independent of Newton), the calculus of variations, and topology
Guillaume François de L'Hopital	French mathematician whose name is given to the rule for finding the limit of fractions in the indeterminate form 0/0 by taking the limits of their derivatives
August Möbius	German founder of topology who in 1865 developed the _____ strip, a paradoxical one-sided figure formed by joining the two ends of a rectangular strip of paper after giving it a half twist
John Napier	Scottish inventor of logarithms, who also devised a method of multiplication by using sliding rods
John von Neumann	Hungarian-born American, the author of <i>The Theory of Games and Economic Behavior</i> , who developed a new branch of mathematics called game theory and helped develop high speed computers as director of the Electronic Computer Project at Princeton
Sir Isaac Newton	English inventor of differential calculus (1665) and integral calculus (1665) and discoverer of the binomial theorem
Blaise Pascal	French inventor of the calculating machine (1641)
Ptolemy	Greek who helped develop trigonometry
Pythagoras	Greek whose “Pythagorean theorem” states that the square of the hypotenuse of a right triangle is equal to the sum of the squares of the other two sides
George F.B. Riemann	19th-century German who invented the elliptic form of non-Euclidean geometry
Bertrand Russell	Englishman who wrote <i>The Principles of Mathematics</i> in 1903 and <i>Principia Mathematica</i> (the latter with Alfred North Whitehead) through which he aided the development of mathematical logic
Thales of Miletus	Greek inventor of deductive mathematics who used geometry to predict an eclipse of the sun
Alfred North Whitehead	Englishman who wrote <i>A Treatise on Universal Algebra</i> in 1898 and collaborated with Bertrand Russell on <i>Principia Mathematica</i> in 1910-1913
Norbert Wiener	American developer of the mathematical theory of cybernetics

PROBLEMS WITH HELPFUL HINTS

- What is the sum of the roots of the equation $5x^3 + 10x^2 - 7x + 4 = 0$?
Answer: -2 [Hint: **Roots are hard to find; sum is easy**—to find the sum of the roots of an nth degree polynomial, divide by the leading coefficient; then the coefficient of the (n-1)st power of x is the opposite of the sum of the roots **-(10/5)**].
- How many different ways can 7 cars finish a race in first, second, and third place?
Answer: 210 [Hint: **Since cars can't take 2 places, there are 7 ways a car can place first, times 6 ways to place second, times 5 ways to place third**].
- What are the coordinates of the centroid of the triangle with vertices at (-1,2), (5,6), and (2,1)?
Answer: (2,3) [Hint: **Average the x's to find the x-coordinate; average the y's to find the y-coordinate**].
- Is the function $y = 5x^{10} + 7x^2 + 8$ even, odd, neither, or both?
Answer: Even [Hint: **The answer is NEVER “both”; to determine this quality for a polynomial, consider ONLY the exponents of the variables; remember that x means x to the first and that 8 is really 8 times x to the zero**].
- What is the average of the 5 numbers: 87, 88, 91, 91, and 95?
Answer: 90.4 or 90 2/5 [Hint: **Don't add the numbers themselves, but the amount each is up or down from 90; -3, -2, +1, +1, +5 average to +0.4**].
- What is the definite integral from zero to two of the square root of the quantity 4 minus the square of x with respect to x)?
Answer: $\frac{\pi}{4}$ [Hint: **Don't do calculus; the function is the upper part of a circle of radius 2, centered at the origin; you want the area of the quarter circle in the first quadrant**].
- What is the slope of the line 4x plus 3y equals 19?
Answer: -4/3 or -1 1/3 [Hint: **When a line is written as Ax plus By equals C, the slope is negative A over B**].

- 8) What is the phase shift of the wave y equals 5 sine of the quantity $6x$ plus 2?
Answer: $-\frac{1}{3}$ or $\frac{1}{3}$ left (in radians; **HINT:** Set the argument of the sine function equal to zero i then $6x$ plus 2 equals zero i solve for x ; neg means left, pos means right).
- 9) A right triangle ABC has legs of lengths 8 and 15 and right angle C. When median CD is drawn, what is the length BD?
Answer: $\frac{17}{2}$ or 8.5 [**Hint:** 8-15-17 is a Pythagorean triple, and a median from the right angle will always divide the hypotenuse in half).
- 10) A right triangle ABC has legs of lengths 8 and 15 and right angle C. When median CD is drawn, what is the area of triangle ACD?
Answer: 30 [**Hint:** The median from the right angle will also divide the original triangle into two pieces of equal areas).
- 11) If John can paint a room in 3 hours and Jim can paint it in 7 hours, how long will it take both working together?
Answer: 2.1 hours or $2\frac{1}{10}$ hours [**Hint:** Use the following formula for quiz bowl only!! *The time for 2 people is the product of the times over the sum of the times*).
- 12) How long will it take for 3 people working together to paint a room if the individual times are 3, 4, and 6 hours?
Answer: $1\frac{1}{3}$ or $\frac{4}{3}$ hours or 1 hour and 20 minutes [**Hint:** Figure it out for 2 people first, then treat that as an individual time and use the formula again with the third person).
- 13) What is the remainder when 87654325 is divided by 4?
Answer: One [**Hint:** For divisibility by 4, it is necessary to check only the last two digits).
- 14) What is the simplified value of the quantity square root of negative one, raised to the 12345678 power?
Answer: Negative one [**Hint:** Divide the power by 4 and look at the remainder; the answer is i to that power, but remember that i squared is negative one and that i cubed is negative i).
- 15) What is the product of 75 and 48?
Answer: 3600 [**Hint:** 75% of 48 is $\frac{3}{4}$ of 48, then append two zeros).
- 16) What is the limit as x approaches 2 of the quotient of the quantity x cubed minus 8 and the quantity x minus 2?
Answer: 12 [**Hint:** Factor out the x minus 2 from the top, using a difference of two cubes, then substitute the 2 for x).
- 17) What is the product of the square root of 14 and the square root of 1400?
Answer: 140 [**Hint:** Don't multiply the radicands, but instead pair up the factors and remove one of each pair from the square root).
- 18) In what quadrant is the angle 73π over 8?
Answer: Three [**Hint:** Divide by 2π . Since the answer before the remainder is 4, subtract 4 times 2π to see the coterminal angle and the quadrant).
- 19) If the quantity x minus y squared is 9, and xy is 40, what is the sum of x squared and y squared?
Answer: 89 [**Hint:** Expand the quantity x minus y squared to get x squared plus y squared minus $2xy$).
- 20) In standard form, what is the reciprocal of quantity 2 plus $3i$?
Answer: $\frac{2}{13}$ minus $\frac{3}{13}i$ [**Hint:** Multiply the top and bottom of one over 2 plus $3i$ by the conjugate of 2 plus $3i$, to make i 's disappear from the bottom).
- 21) How long does it take two cyclists to meet who start 24 miles apart and ride toward each other, one at 18 mph and the other at 14 mph?
Answer: $\frac{3}{4}$ hour or 45 minutes [**Hint:** Rate times time equals distance. The times are equal, and the sum of the 2 distances is 24).
- 22) What is the logarithm base a of the fifth root of a , assuming a is positive?
Answer: $\frac{1}{5}$ or 0.2 [**Hint:** The fifth root is an exponent of $\frac{1}{5}$, which can be pulled in front of the logarithm).
- 23) Is a triangle with side lengths 3, 5, and 7 acute, obtuse, or right?
Answer: Obtuse [**Hint:** Call the long side c . Then check a squared plus b squared compared to c squared, proving c is too "big" for the Pythagorean theorem).
- 24) Of the sine, cosine, or tangent, which has the largest magnitude for π over 3?
Answer: Tangent [**Hint:** Compare the size of x and y coordinates on the unit circle for cosine and sine, and remember that tangent is sine divided by less than one).
- 25) What is the halfway point between the marks of $\frac{3}{8}$ of an inch and $1\frac{1}{4}$ and $\frac{1}{4}$ of an inch on a ruler?
Answer: $\frac{13}{16}$ [**Hint:** Find the average of the fractions $\frac{3}{8}$ and $\frac{5}{4}$, remembering to use a common denominator].
- 26) For the parabola y equals the quantity x minus one times the quantity x plus 3, what value of c is guaranteed by Rolle's Theorem on the interval from -3 to 1?
Answer: $c = -1$ [**Hint:** The derivative must be zero—for a parabola, this happens halfway between the roots].
- 27) What is the point slope form of the equation of a line passing through $(-1, 3)$ with slope 5 over 7?
Answer: y minus 3 equals 5 over 7 times the quantity x plus one [**Hint:** Point-slope form comes from m equals change in y over change in x , with the change in x moved to the other side of the equation].

- 28) If y equals the sine of the quantity bx , what value of b will give a period of 20?
Answer: π over 10 or one-tenth π or 0.1π [Hint: b equals 2π over the period].
- 29) How many points of intersection are there for $y = x^2$ and $y = 3x + 8$?
Answer: 2 [Hint: Don't do an algebraic substitution; think about the graphs].
- 30) If a geometric solid has 20 vertices, and 12 faces, how many edges must it have?
Answer: 30 [Hint: Vertices plus faces equals edges plus 2, in terms of number].
- 31) Expressed as x to a power, what is x to the $2a$ plus b power, divided by x to the negative b minus 4 power?
Answer: x to the $2a$ plus $2b$ plus 4 power [the 3 parts of the power can be in any order; Hint: Subtract exponents when dividing].
- 32) Given that the first roll of a 6-sided die gives a 5, what is the probability that the sum of the first 3 rolls is divisible by 5?
Answer: $7/36$ [Hint: The next 2 rolls must add up to 10 or 5, since 0 and 15 are impossible sums].
- 33) Expressed as x to a power, what is the fourth root of x to the fifth, raised to the $8/15$ power?
Answer: x to the $2/3$ [Hint: A fourth root is a $1/4$ power, and all of the powers get multiplied].
- 34) For what log base would the logarithm of 729 be 3?
Answer: 9 [Hint: The base raised to the third power must be 729; 10 is too big; 6 is too small].
- 35) Identify the integer whose square root can be approximated to the nearest tenth by 1.7.
Answer: 3 [Hint: 17 squared is 289, so 1.7 squared is 2.89, and you need the closest integer].
- 36) What is the derivative of the square root of the quantity $2x$ plus 3?
Answer: One over the square root of quantity $2x$ plus 3, or one over the quantity $2x$ plus 3 to the $1/2$ power, or quantity $2x$ plus 3 to the negative $1/2$ power [Hint: Remember not just the power rule, but also the chain rule!].
- 37) What is the identity element for multiplication?
Answer: One [Hint: When any number is multiplied by this element, it retains its identity, that is, it remains the same].
- 38) In terms of sines and or cosines only, what is tangent of x divided by secant of x ?
Answer: Sine x [Hint: In a compound fraction, identical denominators will cancel].
- 39) Identify the integer whose reciprocal is represented by the decimal 0.142857, with all 6 digits after the decimal repeating.
Answer: 7 [Hint: The decimal is more than one-tenth, so the integer is less than 10, and you should recognize the decimal representations of $1/2$, $1/3$, $1/4$, $1/5$, etc., with the exception of the messy one above].
- 40) What is f of g of 2, if f of x equals x plus 4, and g of x is $5x$?
Answer: 14 [Hint: Plug 2 into $g(x)$ and the result into $f(x)$].
- 41) What is the value of x if the two acute angles in a right triangle have degree measures $3x$ and $7x$ minus 8?
Answer: 9.8 (degrees) [Hint: The sum of the acute angles in a right triangle is 90°].
- 42) What is the value of the determinant with top row 4, 3, and bottom row 2, 1?
Answer: -2 [Hint: The answer for a 2 by 2 determinant is the product of the elements of one diagonal minus the product of the elements of the other diagonal].
- 43) What is the radius of a circle with a 36° sector of area 2.5π ?
Answer: 5 [Hint: The sector is one-tenth the area of the circle, and the area of a circle is πr squared].
- 44) What is the value of x in the equation 27 equals 9 to the $2x$ power?
Answer: $3/4$ or 0.75 [Hint: Change the 9 and 27 to powers of 3, then set the resulting exponents equal].
- 45) What is the product of 52 and 42?
Answer: 2184 [Hint: Break into 50 plus 2 and 40 plus 2, and use the FOIL technique from algebra: the sum of 50 times 40, 2 times 40, 2 times 50, and 2 times 2).]
- 46) What is the derivative with respect to t of the natural logarithm of the sine of t ?
Answer: Cosine t over sine t , OR cotangent t [Hint: For the derivative of the natural log function, take the derivative of the argument, divided by the argument].
- 47) What is the product of 81 and 30?
Answer: 2430 [Hint: Multiply 81 times 3, then attach a zero].
- 48) What is the derivative with respect to x of the integral from 8 to $3x$ of e to the t squared power, dt ?
Answer: $3e$ to the $9x$ squared power [Hint: Use the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus and the chain rule to bypass the need to integrate].
- 49) What is the least common multiple of the monomial a b squared c to the third, and the monomial b to the third, c to the fourth, d to the fifth?
Answer: a , b to the third, c to the fourth, d to the fifth [Hint: When finding an LCM of two or more expressions, use the highest power available of each factor].
- 50) What is the area of a stop sign with side length of 1 foot and top to bottom height 2.4 feet?
Answer: 4.8 square feet [Hint: Area of a regular polygon is one half the apothem, times the perimeter, and the apothem of the stop sign would be one half its top to bottom height].

- 51) What is the factorization of x to the $2b$ minus y to the $2b$, where b is a variable?
Answer: x to the b minus y to the b times and x to the b plus y to the b (in any order) [Hint: The original binomial is a difference of two squares].
- 52) How many cones of height 5 feet and radius 5 feet, full of water, would it take to completely fill with water a sphere of radius 5 feet?
Answer: 4 [Hint: Volume of a cone is one-third πr squared h , or one-third πr cubed, if r equals h ; volume of a sphere is four-thirds πr cubed].
- 53) Applying the labels "could be a function," "must be a function," or "can not be a function," how would you describe each of the 3 relations: ellipse, hyperbola, and parabola?
Answer: Ellipse CAN NOT BE, hyperbola COULD BE, parabola COULD BE [Hint: Apply the vertical line test for functions, and remember that any of these relations can be rotated in the plane].
- 54) What is the area of a triangle with two sides of length 10 and 6, and included angle of 45 degrees?
Answer: 15 times the square root of 2, or 15 root 2 [Hint: The area of a triangle so described is 1/2 the product of the two sides, times the sine of the included angle].
- 55) How much material is used in an insulating sleeve for coffee that contains 45° less material than a paper cup made of 26 square inches of paper?
Answer: 14.3 (square inches) [Hint: 55% of 26; find half of 26, and add another 5%, which is like 50%, with the decimal moved one place to the left].
- 56) What is the derivative with respect to x of the natural logarithm of the quantity e to the $7x$ squared power?
Answer: $14x$ [Hint: Natural log and e are inverse functions of each other, and cancel before the derivative is taken].
- 57) What is y when x is 8, if y is directly proportional to the square of x , and y is 9 when x is 4?
Answer: 36 [Hint: Forget the constant of proportionality. Set up the ratio 9 is to 16 as y is to 64].
- 58) What is the unit vector in the direction of $7i$ minus $24j$?
Answer: $7/25 i - 24/25 j$, or $0.28i - 0.96j$ [Hint: Divide each component by the magnitude of the vector, which is found quickly by knowing a basic Pythagorean triple].
- 59) What is the degree measure of the minor arc intercepted by a chord, where the tangent to the circle and the chord from the point of tangency form an angle of 40°?
Answer: 80° [Hint: The minor arc intercepted by a chord is always the same multiple of the angle between the chord and a tangent intersecting the chord; that multiple is 2].
- 60) If a fair coin is tossed 5 times, what is the probability of getting at least 4 heads?
Answer: 3/16 [Hint: The probability of any given arrangement, such as HTHHH, is 1/32; multiply that by the number of ways we can get 4 or 5 heads, and reduce the result].
- 61) What are the roots of the equation x to the fourth minus $9x$ squared equals zero?
Answer: 0, 3, -3 (in any order) [Hint: When setting the factors equal to zero, remember the factor x squared].
- 62) Of the following 3 scores, which score in a set of normally distributed scores with mean 82 has the highest probability of occurrence: 100, 97, or 66?
Answer: 97 [Hint: In a normal distribution, scores closer to the mean have a higher probability of occurrence].
- 63) Which of the following is the solution of the inequality $4x$ squared plus y squared minus $8y$ plus 16 is greater than 3: the area inside a circle, the area outside a circle, the area inside an ellipse, or the area outside an ellipse?
Answer: The area outside an ellipse [Hint: Consider that the coefficients of x squared and y squared are not equal, and that the constraint on the points is "greater than"].
- 64) What is the range of principal values for the inverse cotangent of x ?
Answer: 0 less than y less than π , or y between 0 and π , not inclusive [Hint: Think of the domain of the part of cotangent that was inverted, then change the x to y].
- 65) How many different 3-letter codes can be formed from the letters ABC if a letter can be used more than once?
Answer: 27 [Hint: There are 3 choices for the first letter, 3 for the second letter, and 3 for the third letter].
- 66) How many different 3-letter codes can be formed from the letters ABC if no letter may be used more than twice?
Answer: 24 [Hint: Subtract the forbidden ways from the total number; the forbidden ways are those that use one letter 3 times].
- 67) What is the degree measure of the angle if the factors of its complement are 2, 5, and 7?
Answer: 20 [Hint: The only number less than 90 with factors 2, 5, and 7 is 70].
- 68) What must be the value of the x -coordinate associated with the y -coordinate of 10 on a line with slope 1/2 that passes through the point (5,8)?
Answer: 9 [Hint: One over 2 is rise over run, and the rise is 2].
- 69) What is the $a + bi$ [READ: "Bee-Eye"] form of 14 cis [READ: "sis"] 45 degrees?
Answer: 7 times the square root of 2 plus 7 times the square root of 2i, or 7 root 2 plus 7 root 2i [Hint: 14 times cosine 45 degrees, plus 14 times sine of 45 degrees].

70) In $a + bi$ form, what is the third power of the complex number $2 \text{ cis } 90$ degrees?

Answer: $0 - 8i$, or accept $-8i$ [Hint: The coefficient gets raised to the third power, while the angle gets multiplied by the 3, to yield $8 \text{ cis } 270$ degrees].

COMPUTER/INTERNET TERMINOLOGY

Abacus	Oldest known mechanical computing aid, used as early as the 6th century B.C. in China
Artificial Intelligence (AI)	Branch of computer science concerned with designing computer systems to behave as if they were knowing and helpful humans
Algorithm	Set of specific, sequenced instructions for solving a problem, especially on a computer
Babbage, Charles	Inventor of the mechanical calculator in 1834, which was a forerunner of the digital computer
Baud rate	Transmission speed in sending data from one computer to another
Bells and whistles	Informal term for additional and possibly unnecessary features on a computer
Bit	Smallest unit of information handled by a computer, represented by either a 1 or a 0
Blog	Web-based log, or journal, with time-stamped postings run by people interested in showing the world what they're interested in
Boot	To start or reset a computer program
Browser	Program that allows one to download and display Web documents
Buffer	Temporary holding place for information
Bug	Imperfection or error either in a software program or in the hardware
Byte	8 bits of information, representing one character of data in memory space
Chip	Miniaturized, thin wafer disc of silicon on which an integrated circuit is printed
Crash	Failure of either a computer's program or disk drive
Cursor	Small illuminated (flashing) indicator that indicates one's position on a computer screen
Cyberspace	Internet world in which online communication takes place
Database	Large collection of computer data that can be manipulated for multiple uses
Debug	To remove an imperfection or error either in a software program or in the hardware
Download	To transfer information from a main computer to a smaller computer or to another device
Dump	Printout of a file
E-mail	Digital mail sent by a computer
ENIAC*	Electronic general purpose programmable computer that was first developed at the University of Pennsylvania in 1946
File	Any program, image, or document stored on a computer
Firewall	Security system designed to stop outside access to a computer system
Flow chart	Chart composed of characters and words used for diagrams of algorithms
Hacker	Person who illegally gains access to a computer system
Hard copy	Paper printout of computer data
Hard drive	External or internal device capable of reading a high-capacity hard disk to store data
Hardware	Computer's physical equipment
Home page	Starting point in a hypertext system or an entry page linking other pages in a website
Icon	Graphic symbol on the display screen representing some object or function
Information superhighway	Communications network connecting computers worldwide
Internet	Worldwide network used to communicate
Loop	Repetition of some function within a program until a terminating condition is reached
Lovelace**, Ada	First programmer in history, Lord Byron's only child
Mainframe	Largest and most expensive computers capable of running major businesses
Menu	Options list on a computer monitor
Modem	Device allowing one computer to communicate with another via a telephone line
Monitor	Display screen
Motherboard	Computer's main circuit board
Mouse	Small attachment that moves the cursor on the screen
Multimedia	Combination of sound, graphics, animation, and video
Multitasking	Ability to run more than one program in the same computer at the same time
Napiers bones	17th-century non-mechanical device for multiplication
Network	Group of computers and other devices connected for the purpose of communication
Pascal, Blaise	Inventor of a mechanical adding machine in 1642
Peripheral	Piece of equipment that can be used with a computer, such as a printer or modem

*ENIAC stands for Electronic Numerical Integrator and Calculator. **Her full name is Augusta Ada Byron, the Countess of Lovelace.

PC	Short for personal computer
Program	Sequence of instructions that make a computer perform a specific task
Protocol	Set of rules governing the communication and exchange of information between machines
Scroll	To move the text into or out of view on a computer screen
Software	Programs used in data processing
Spam	Unsolicited e-mail message
Spreadsheet	Program that performs mathematical operations, used for accounting and record keeping
Surf	To go from page to page on the Web by using different links
Virus	Program that "infects" a computer and makes it malfunction
World Wide Web	Extensive network of information within the Internet

COMPUTER INITIALISMS/ACRONYMS

ALGOL	Algorithmic language
AOL; MSN	America Online; MicroSoft Network
ASCII*	American Standard Code for Information Interchange
BASIC	B(eginner's) A(II-purpose) S(ymbolic) I(nstruction) C(ode)
BBS	Bulletin Board System
CAD; CAM	Computer-Aided Design; Computer-Aided Manufacturing
COBOL	Common Business-Oriented Language
CPU	Central Processing Unit
CRT	Cathode-ray tube
EFT	Electronic funds transfer
HTML	Hyper text markup language
HTTP	Hyper text transfer protocol
IP; ISP	Internet Protocol; Internet Service Provider
LAN; WAN	Local Area Network; Wide Area Network
MIPS	Million instructions per second
MS-DOS	MicroSoft-Disk Operating System
OCR	Optical character recognition (reader)
PC	Personal computer
PDA	Personal Digital Assistant
POS	Point-of-sale (terminal)
PPP	Point to Point Protocol
RAM; CD-ROM	Random access memory; Compact disc-read only memory
UNIVAC	Universal Automatic Computer
URL	Uniform resource locator
WOMBAT	Waste of Money, Brains, and Time
WYSIWYG	What you see is what you get

*Pronounced "askee"

INFORMAL INITIALISMS/ACRONYMS FOR COMPUTER/INTERNET USE

AFK; ATK; BAK	Away from keyboard; at the keyboard; back at keyboard
BBL; BBS; BFN (B4N); BBFN	Be back later; be back soon; bye for now; bye bye for now
BRB; BBIAB	Be right back; be back in a bit
BTW	By the way
C4N	Ciou for now
CYA	See ya
DLTBBB	Don't let the bedbugs bite
EOM; EOT	End of message; end of transmission
F2F	Face to face
FAQ	Frequently asked questions
FCOL	For crying out loud
FWIW	For what it's worth
FYI	For your information
GFN	Gone for now
GIWIST	Gee, I wish I (had) said that
GIGO	Garbage in, garbage out
GMTA	Great minds think alike
G2G; GTGN	Got to go; got to go now
GTSY	Great to see you
HHOK; HHOS	Ha, ha—only kidding; ha, ha—only serious
IASA	I am so annoyed
IMO; IMCO	In my opinion; in my considered opinion
IMHO; IMNSHO	In my humble opinion; in my not-so-humble opinion
IWALU	I will always love you

JTLYK	Just to let you know
KIT	Keep in touch
LOL; ROFL (ROTFL)	Laughing out loud; rolling on the floor laughing
LTNS	Long time no see
MYQB	Mind your own business
NM; NM	Not much; no problem
NMJC	Nothing much just chilling
NOMDB	Not over my dead body
N2MJC	Nothing too much just chilling
OIC	Oh, I see
OOO	Out of order
OTOH	On the other hand
PDQ	Pretty darn (damn) quick
POS	Parents over shoulder
SUP	What's up
SWL	Screaming with laughter
SYS	See you soon
TAFN; TTFN	That's all for now; ta-ta for now
TRDF	Tears rolling down my face
TTYL; TTYT	Talk to you later; talk to you tomorrow
W/E	Whatever
WTG	Way to go
YR	Yeah, right

ASTRONOMY

PLANETS

PLANET / NUMBER OF KNOWN SATELLITES / LENGTH OF YEAR IN EARTHDAYS

Mercury.....0.....88	Mars.....2.....687	Uranus.....21.....30,685
Venus.....0.....225	Jupiter.....61.....4,333	Neptune.....11.....60,190
Earth.....1.....365	Saturn.....31.....10,759	Pluto.....1.....90,000

PLANETS AND THEIR SATELLITES

(listed from largest to smallest for each planet)

Earth	Saturn	Uranus	Neptune
Moon	Titan	Titania	Triton
Mars	Rhea	Oberon	Proteus
Phobos	Iapetus	Umbriel	Nereid
Deimos	Dione	Ariel	Larissa
Jupiter	Tethys	Miranda	Galatea
Ganymede	Enceladus	Puck	Despina
Callisto	Mimas	Sycorax	Thalassa
Io	Hyperion	Portia	Naiad
Europa	Phoebe	Juliet	Pluto
Amalthea	Janus	Belinda	Charon
Himalia	Epimetheus	Cressida	
Thebe	Prometheus	Caliban	
Elara	Pandora	Desdemona	
Pasiphae	Helene	Rosalind	
Metis	Telesto	Bianca	
Carme	Atlas	Ophelia	
Sinope	Calypso	Cordelia	
Lysithea	Pan		
Ananke			
Adrastea			
Leda			

CONSTELLATIONS

LATIN NAME / ENGLISH NAME

Andromeda	Chained Maiden (Chained Lady; Princess)	Cepheus	Cepheus (the King)
Antila	[Air] Pump	Cetus	Whale
Apus	Bird of Paradise	Chamaeleon	Chameleon
Aquarius	Water Carrier (Bearer)	Circinus	Compasses
Aquila	Eagle	Columba	(Noah's) Dove
Ara	Altar	Coma Berenices	Berenice's Hair
Aries	Ram	Corona Australis	Southern Crown
Auriga	Charioteer	Corona Borealis	Northern Crown
Boötes	Herdsmen	Corvus	Crow
Caelum	Engraving Tool [Chisel]	Crater	Cup
Camelopardalis	Giraffe	Crux	Southern Cross
Cancer	Crab	Cygnus	Swan
Canes Venatici	Hunting Dogs	Delphinus	Dolphin
Canis Major	Greater Dog (Larger Dog)	Dorado	Dorado (Swordfish)
Canis Minor	Smaller Dog	Draco	Dragon
Capricorn (Capricornus)	Goat Horn	Equuleus	Colt (Foil)
Carina	Keel (of the mythological <i>Argo</i>)	Eridanus	Eridanus (a river)
Cassiopeia	Queen of Ethiopia (Lady in Chair)	Fornax	Furnace
Centaurus	Centaur	Gemini	Twins
		Grus	Crane (a bird)
		Hercules	Hercules
		Horologium	Clock

Hydra	Water Monster, or Sea Serpent	Pisces	Fishes
Hydrus	Water Snake	Piscis Austrinus	Southern Fish
Indus	Indian	Puppis	Stern (of the mythological <i>Argo</i>)
Lacerta	Lizard	Pyxis	Mariner's Compass
Leo	Lion	Reticulum	Net
Leo Minor	Smaller Lion	Sagitta	Arrow
Lepus	Hare	Sagittarius	Archer
Libra	Balance or Scales	Scorpius	Scorpion
Lupus	Wolf	Sculptor	Sculptor[<i>'s</i> Workshop]
Lynx	Lynx	Scutum	Shield
Lyra	Lyre	Serpens	Serpent
Mensa	Table (Mountain)	Sextans	Sextant
Microscopium	Microscope	Taurus	Bull
Monoceros	Unicorn	Telescopium	Telescope
Musca	[Southern] Fly	Triangulum	Triangle
Norma	Carpenter's Square	Triangulum Australe	Southern Triangle
Octans	Octant	Tucana	Toucan
Ophiuchus	Serpent Holder	Ursa Major	Greater Bear (Larger Bear)
Orion	Hunter	Ursa Minor	Smaller Bear (Little Bear)
Pavo	Peacock	Vela	Sails (of the mythological <i>Argo</i>)
Pegasus	Winged Horse	Virgo	Maiden or Virgin
Perseus	Rescuer, or Hero	Volans	Flying [Fish]
Phoenix	Phoenix (a mythical bird)	Vulpecula	Fox
Pictor	Painter[<i>'s</i> Easel]		

TERMS USED IN ASTRONOMY

Aberration	Small apparent displacement of a heavenly body caused by the motion of the earth in its orbit
Absolute magnitude	Brightness of a star
Accelerating universe	2-word term used to designate the Hubble expansion as a speeding up and not a slowing down as might be expected
Albedo	Reflecting power of a planet expressed as a power of reflected light to the total amount falling on the surface
Alpha Centauri	Triple star, brightest in the constellation Centaurus, and second closest to earth
Altitude	Distance of a celestial body above the horizon
Andromeda	Constellation close to Pegasus featuring the Great Spiral Galaxy
Andromeda Galaxy	Galaxy nearest the Milky Way and visible to the naked eye
Aphelion	Point farthest from the sun in the orbit of a comet and other orbiting bodies
Apogee	Point farthest from the Earth in the orbit of any Earth satellite
Asteroid	Small planet revolving about the sun, mainly between the orbits of Mars and Jupiter
Asteroid belt	Region between the orbits of Mars and Jupiter
Astrolabe	Medieval instrument consisting of a graduated circle with a movable arm used by astronomers and navigators to find the altitude of the sun or a star
Astronomical unit	Mean distance between the Earth and the sun, about 93 million miles
Astrophysics	Branch of astronomy dealing primarily with the physical properties of the universe, including luminosity, temperature, and chemical composition
Aurora Borealis	Northern Hemisphere aurora frequently called the "Northern Lights"
Axis	Imaginary line passing through the center of planets, moon, and stars
Azimuth	Angular distance of an object measured from its north point eastward along the horizon to the intersection of the horizon with a vertical circle passing through the object
Baily's Beads	Brilliant spots of sunlight shining through valleys on the rim of the moon just after a total eclipse of the sun
Big Bang (theory)	Theory that the universe originated in a cataclysmic explosion of a hot, dense mass of matter
Big Dipper	Group of stars in Ursa Major containing 7 bright stars, 2 of which point toward the North Star
Black dwarf	2-word term for the coldest star that gives off no light
Black hole	Hypothetical heavenly object in which gravitation is so strong that nothing, not even light, can escape its attraction
Blue moon	2nd full moon of the month, one that has appeared many times, most recently in 1990, in 1993, in 1996, and in 1999
Bolide	Major fireball, or brilliant meteor, especially one that explodes
Bolometer	Device that measures very small amounts of heat and is able to detect the intensity of infrared rays from the most distant galaxies
Brown dwarf	Star whose mass is so low that nuclear fusion cannot take place
Cepheid Variable (Cepheids)	Class of stars that periodically vary in brightness because of their rhythmical swelling and shrinking

- Closed universe**.....Universe as a finite space that will eventually stop expanding and recollapse onto itself
- Comet**.....Mass of cosmic dust and ice orbiting the sun, often called a "dirty snowball"
- Constellation**.....Group of stars, one of 88, usually forming some type of geometric figure
- Corona**.....Hot, outermost layer of the sun's atmosphere
- Cosmos**.....The universe, especially as an orderly, harmonious system
- Cosmology**.....Branch of astronomy dealing with the study of the universe and its origins
- Dark matter**.....Web of intergalactic matter thought to contain more material than all of the stars in the universe
- Dirty snowball**.....2-word descriptive name Fred Whipple introduced for comets made up of ice, dust, and frozen gases
- Doppler effect**.....Apparent change in the frequency of sound, light, or radio waves caused by a change in the distance between the source of the wave and the receiver
- Eclipse**.....Celestial body's blocking of the sun's light to another heavenly body
- Evening star**.....Any planet visible after sunset, especially Venus and Mercury—if either is seen at sunrise, it is termed the *morning star*
- Event horizon**.....Boundary around a black hole's singularity, within which gravitational forces prevent everything, including light, from escaping
- Fireball**.....Large, brilliant meteor that usually leaves a glowing tail
- Galaxy**.....Mass of dust, gas, and stars held together by gravitation and having a diameter of thousands of light years
- Gegenschein**.....German word, literally "counterglow," used to designate a faint glow seen near the apparent path of the sun at a point 180° from the sun and thought to be sunlight reflected from dust
- Geosynchronous (geostationary) orbit**...Orbit of a satellite that is maintaining its position over the same spot on the earth
- Halo**.....Ring of light appearing around a luminous celestial body
- Horizon**.....Great circle of the celestial sphere midway between its zenith and its nadir
- Hubble Space Telescope**...Orbiting space telescope named after Edwin Hubble
- Intergalactic**.....Existing or occurring between or among galaxies
- Interstellar dust (matter)**...Microscopic dustlike grains that exist in the space between stars
- Jet stream**.....Narrow band of fast-moving air currents found at altitudes of 10 to 15 miles
- Kuiper belt**.....Belt of small icy remnants remaining from the formation of the solar system and now orbiting the sun beyond Neptune from which comets come
- Light-year**.....Measure of about 6 trillion miles, used to measure distances between objects in outer space to or between stars
- Luminosity**.....Absolute brightness of a star as compared with that of the sun
- Magnitude**.....Measure of a star's brightness
- Milky Way**.....Galaxy to which the sun and its planets belong
- Moon**.....Earth's nearest neighbor in space, located on the average about 238,000 miles from the Earth—it takes about 27 1/3 days for it to travel around the Earth
- Nadir**.....Point of the celestial sphere directly below a given position
- Nebula**.....Cloudlike region of gas and dust among the stars
- Neutron star**.....Star that is frequently the source of powerful X-rays and is made up almost entirely of a very dense mass of electrically neutral subatomic particles
- Nova**.....Star that brightens suddenly and then fades
- Oort Cloud**.....Trans-Plutonian asteroid belt where comets originate
- Open universe**.....Universe as an infinite space that will expand forever
- Opposition**.....Relative position of 2 heavenly bodies when their longitude differs by 180°
- Orbit**.....Path of one celestial body about another celestial body
- Parallax**.....Apparent difference in the position of a celestial object when seen from 2 positions that are not in a direct line with each other and the object
- Parsec**.....Unit of length used to compute the distance of stars and equal to about 3.26 light-years
- Penumbra**.....Part of the Earth's or moon's shadow from which part of the solar disk is visible as during an eclipse
- Perigee**.....Point closest to the Earth in the orbit of any Earth satellite
- Perihelion**.....Point closest to the sun in the orbit of a comet and other orbiting bodies
- Planetarium**.....Model of the solar system that projects images of heavenly bodies on a dome-shaped ceiling
- Proxima centauri**.....Nearest star to the sun, at 1.3 parsecs, or 4.3 light-years away
- Pulsar**.....Rapidly spinning neutron star that emits short, intense pulses of radiation, especially radio waves, with a high degree of regularity
- Quasars**.....Most distant objects yet detected in the universe, whose name is derived from "quasi-stellar"
- Red giant**.....Any star with great size and brightness and a relatively low surface temperature
- Red shift**.....Shift of light of stars and galaxies toward the longer wave-lengths of the spectrum, indicating outward movement at increasing speed, and leading to the belief that the universe is constantly expanding at an ever increasing rate

Retrograde	Adjective describing an apparent backward movement of a planet or asteroid
Satellite	Celestial body that orbits a planet or larger body, such as the artificial bodies placed in orbit around the Earth to transmit weather information or TV signals, etc.
Sextant	Instrument, named for its shape as approximately 1/6 of a circle, that replaced the astrolabe and was used by navigators to find the altitude of the sun or a star until after WWII
Solar flares	Violent eruptions of hydrogen gas on the sun's surface that are associated with sunspots and may be followed by more intense auroral displays and by radio blackouts
Solar wind	Stream of ionized gas emitted primarily from the sun's corona and composed mostly of protons and electrons—also called <i>interstellar wind</i>
Star	Celestial body that gives off light, such as the sun
Starburst (galaxy)	Sudden birth of many stars close together or a galaxy caused by collisions between galaxies
Sun	Sky's brightest body and the one around which the Earth and other planets revolve—it is about 93 million miles from the Earth, and its chemical makeup is about 75% hydrogen and about 25% helium
Sunspot	Dark spot on the surface of the sun that is associated with disturbances of the Earth's magnetic field
Supernova	Star that explodes or a nova that is far brighter than an ordinary nova
Superstring	Hypothetical object similar to a fundamental particle and consisting of a closed energy loop vibrating within a framework of many dimensions
Syzygy	Nearly straight-line configuration of 3 celestial bodies in a gravitational system
Transit	Passage of a smaller celestial body across the disk of a larger one
Troposphere	Layer of the atmosphere nearest the earth in which the jet stream travels
Umbra	Darkest part of the shadow cast by the Earth or moon during an eclipse
Universe	All of the matter and energy in space and time, including the Earth, the stars, galaxies, and other celestial bodies
Vacuum	Lowest possible energy state
Van Allen belt	Either of 2 zones of electrically charged particles that surround the earth
White dwarf	Any star with low luminosity, small size, and great density
Wormhole	Hypothetical space-time tunnel linking widely spread black holes with another universe
Zenith	Point of the celestial sphere directly overhead a given position

ASTRONOMERS

Aristarchus (of Samos)	3rd-century B.C. Greek astronomer who formulated the theory that the Earth revolves around the sun
Tycho Brahe	Danish astronomer who laid the groundwork for Kepler's three laws of planetary motion with his observations of planets
Giovanni Domenico Cassini	Italian-born French astronomer who discovered 4 satellites of Saturn and detected the division of its rings that still bears his name
Nicolaus Copernicus	Polish "Father of Astronomy" who first proposed that all planets revolve around the sun
Albert Einstein	German-American scientist who first stated the theory of relativity
Galileo	Italian scientist who improved the original telescopes, was the first astronomer to use one, and discovered "arms" around Saturn, which were later determined to be rings
Edmond Halley	English astronomer who predicted that the great comet he observed in 1682 was the same one observed in 1531 and 1607 and that it would reappear 76 years later (it reappeared in 1758, 1835, 1910, and 1986, and it is named Halley's Comet in his honor)
William Herschel	English astronomer who discovered the planet Uranus
Hipparchus	Greek astronomer whose observations done with the naked eye led him to conclude that stars shifted eastward because of the slow westward motion of the equinoxes
Edwin Hubble	American astronomer who was the first to demonstrate that the universe contains star systems other than our galaxy and that all galaxies beyond the Milky Way are moving away from the Earth
Christiaan Huygens	Dutch physicist and astronomer who with his brother built the most powerful telescopes of their time, helping him to discover a satellite of Saturn
Johannes Kepler	German astronomer who developed his 3 laws of planetary motion by the careful analysis of the data that his mentor, Danish astronomer Tycho Brahe, had compiled
Omar Khayyám	Persian royal astronomer whose epithet meaning "The Tentmaker" is probably derived from his father's trade
Percival Lowell	Astronomer who had mathematically calculated Pluto's existence and whose initials P.L. account for the first 2 letters in Pluto's name
Maria Mitchell	Astronomer who discovered a comet in 1847 and became the first woman elected to the American Academy of Arts and Sciences, in 1848

- Jan Oort**Dutch astronomer who proposed the existence of a cloudlike collection of ice chunks lying beyond Pluto, a mass now thought to be the birthplace of comets
- Ptolemy**.....Greco-Egyptian astronomer and geographer whose *Almagest* stated that the earth was the center of the universe and that it had no motion
- Carl Sagan**American astronomer who popularized astronomy through his *Cosmos* series
- Clyde William Tombaugh**.....Discoverer of Pluto based on calculations of Percival Lowell

EARTH SCIENCE

TERMS USED IN EARTH SCIENCE

- Aftershock** Smaller shock coming after the main shock of an earthquake
- Alluvial fan** Fan-shaped deposit of layered sand, clay, silt, and other materials formed where a stream begins to slow down as when leaving a mountain for a flat area
- Aquifer** Earth's layer of porous rock that can be tapped to produce artesian wells for supplying water even in arid areas
- Atoll** Ringlike coral island consisting of a reef surrounding a lagoon
- Axis of rotation** Imaginary line that passes through the North and South poles
- Barrier reef** Coral reef parallel to the shoreline but separated from it by a deep lagoon
- Bedrock** Solid rock beneath the soil
- Benthos** All the plants and animals living on or near the bottom of the ocean
- Biomass** Total amount of living material in a unit or environment
- Biome** Any of the largest recognizable terrestrial ecosystems of the biosphere
- Biosphere** Thin outer shell of the earth or the portion of the earth in which life exists
- Butte** Steep hill with a flat surface on top and standing alone in a plain
- Caldera** Large basin or crater formed by the collapse of the cone of a volcano
- Chlorine** Yellow-green, poisonous, gaseous element used to purify water and to kill bacteria in waste material
- Compost** Mixture of decaying organic matter used to restore nutrients to the soil
- Contour map** Map showing the configuration of the earth's surface by using lines to join all points in the same height above or below sea level
- Coral** Sedimentary rock formed in the sea by millions of small animals
- Crater** Bowl-shaped cavity at the summit of or on the side of a volcano
- Dalles** Deep gorges where rivers have cut through solid rock—its singular form is *dell* and they are also called *dells*
- Delta** Triangular area of land formed from sediments at the mouth of a river, so named because it resembles the shape of a Greek letter
- Desalination** Process by which salt is removed from sea water
- Desert** Large region almost destitute of vegetation, chiefly because of insufficient moisture
- Divide** Ridge of land so located so that streams on one side flow in the opposite direction of the streams on the other side
- Dolmen** Neolithic tomb consisting of a large, unhewn stone laid across several upright stones—also known as a *cromlech*
- Dune** Mound or ridge of loose sand that has been deposited by the wind
- Ecosystem** Group of living organisms that interact with each other as well as with their nonliving environment
- El Niño** Warm current of equatorial water that periodically appears off the coast of South America and causes water temperature to rise, resulting in atmospheric changes—it bears the Spanish name for “child”
- Environment** All the external conditions affecting the development of living things
- Erosion** Process by which rocks are worn down by running water, ice, and wind
- Evergreen forest** Kind of forest in which the dominant trees shed old leaves but continuously grow new ones and remain green all year
- Extinction** Dying out of a plant or animal species from the earth
- Fall line** Topographical line indicating the beginning of the softer rock of a plateau, usually marked by a series of waterfalls and rapids
- Fault** Crack in the earth's surface just below the crust and occurring at a line along which the earth's plates shift
- Fault (mountain)** Mountain formed by the displacement of the Earth's strata
- Fold (mountain)** Mountain formed by the buckling of the Earth's crust
- Fossil fuels** Organic substances found in underground deposits and used as an energy source, such as natural gas, oil, and coal
- Fossil** Remains or trace of a plant or animal embedded in rock
- Geothermal energy** Energy created by heat within the earth
- Geyser** Stream of water that shoots from a pool of hot water deep within the earth
- Glacier** Mass of ice that moves on the land
- Global Conveyor Belt** New theory about deep ocean currents that may explain the reason for the Little Ice Age, a freak phenomenon that began in the 14th century and lasted nearly 500 years

- Grassland** Region of vegetation, such as a prairie or meadow, covered with grass or grasslike plants
- Great circle** Shortest distance between 2 points on a globe
- Groundwater** Water that seeps through the soil or rocks under the earth's surface to supply wells and springs
- Guyot** Underwater mountain with a flat top
- Habitat** Place where each organism in a community lives
- Hard water** Water containing mineral salts
- Hydrology** Scientific study of water, especially in relation to its occurrence in streams, lakes, and wells
- Iceberg** Mass of ice that travels on water
- Isthmus** Narrow strip of land that connects 2 larger pieces of land
- Karst** Rugged, barren limestone region containing deep faults and sinkholes
- Lagoon** Area of shallow water enclosed by a circular coral reef
- La Niña** Spanish for "the little girl," naming the "cold water event" that is the reversal of the conditions caused by El Niño, the phenomenon causing the warming of waters
- Leaching** Process by which minerals are washed down into lower layers of soil
- Krill** Small, shrimplike animals that are the main food of whalebone whales
- Megalith** Any of the huge stones of up to 100 short tons used in ancient monuments
- Mercator, Gerardus** Flemish cartographer whose world map of 1538 named North America and South America for the first time—his map projection features straight, parallel lines of latitude and greatly exaggerates some distances and the size of areas near the poles
- Mesa** Small, flat tableland with steep sides
- Metamorphism** Changing of the structure of one type of rock into another as a result of great pressure or chemical reactions
- Mineral** Chemical compound found in nature
- Moor** Tract of open, rolling wasteland, especially with heather or coarse grasses growing on it
- Moraine** Accumulation of stones and other debris deposited by a glacier
- Muir, John** Scottish-born naturalist who worked for the establishment of national parks and was a founder of the Sierra Club
- Nekton** Large forms of sea life that can swim freely
- Northern Hemisphere** Half of the earth that is north of the equator
- Oasis** Fertile or green spot in a desert indicating the presence of water
- Ooze** Layer of mudlike deposits covering the ocean bottom in deep waters
- Ore** Mineral with silver, iron, or other metals in it
- Paleontologist** Scientist who studies prehistoric life forms, especially through the study of fossils
- Peninsula** Narrow strip of land that juts out into a body of water
- Permafrost** Permanently frozen ground in the Arctic coastal plain of Alaska
- Plain** Extensive area of level or gently undulating land, usually at low altitude
- Plankton** Very small floating plants and animals whose name is derived from the Greek for "drifting"
- Plate tectonics** Theory that the earth's crust consists of a series of rigid plates that move slowly past one another—formerly referred to as *continental drift*
- Plateau** High, flat-topped piece of land
- Polar regions** Areas around the North and South poles
- Prairie** Large area of generally flat grassland, the largest of which is located in North America
- Precipitation** Moisture condensed from vapor by cooling and deposited on the earth's surface as rain, snow, or ice
- Radiocarbon dating** Method of determining the age of an object by measuring the amount of carbon-14 it contains
- Relief map** Map that shows the different heights, shapes, and gradients of land forms, such as hills and valleys, by using shading and colors
- Salinity** Term for the amount of dissolved salts in ocean water
- Salinization** Process by which the heat of the sun evaporates irrigation water, leaving salts behind
- Seamount** Mountain rising from the sea floor but not reaching the surface
- Seismic waves** Shock waves in solid rock caused by earthquakes
- Shale** Sedimentary rock that is formed from hardened clay or mud and consists of thin layers that split easily
- Silt** Very fine particles of sand, clay, or other similar matter deposited as sediment on the bottom of a river
- Southern Hemisphere** Half of the earth that is south of the equator
- Stalactite** Icelike formation hanging from a cave's ceiling
- Stalagmite** Icelike formation extending from a cave's floor
- Strip mining** Removal of a mineral deposit near the surface of the earth by first removing the layer of earth above it
- Swamp** Wet, soft land covered with water where trees and shrubs grow—also called a *marsh* or a *bog*
- Terrestrial globe** Globe that shows oceans, continents, and other features of the earth
- Topography** Science of drawing on maps the surface features of a region
- Topsoil** Upper layer of the soil containing organic matter enabling plants to thrive
- Trench** Term meaning "ditch" used to designate the deepest parts of the oceans
- Tributary** Stream that flows into a larger body of water
- (Tropical) rain forest** Biome characterized by lush vegetation and abundant rainfall

- Trough** Long channel between the crest of waves
- Tsunami** Tidal wave, or the kind of large wave often resulting from an earthquake
- Tundra** Grassy, treeless area near the North Pole
- Water cycle** Process by which water evaporates from oceans, lakes, and other bodies of water and then falls back to the earth in the form of rain, snow, or hail
- Weathering** Various mechanical and chemical processes that cause exposed rocks to break up
- Wegener, Alfred** German meteorologist considered to be the "Father of the Continental Drift Theory," the theory that continents slowly shift their positions as a result of movement in the underlying molten material of the earth's mantle; his *The Origin of the Continents and Oceans* was published in 1925
- Windbreak** Hedge or row of trees planted between fields of crops to prevent wind erosion of the soil

WEATHER

WEATHER TERMS

Acid rain	Form of air pollution produced by sulfur dioxide and nitrogen oxide, resulting from the combustion of fossil fuels
Anemometer	Instrument used to measure wind speed
Atmospheric pressure	Pressure caused by the weight of the air above the given point
Barometer	Instrument for measuring atmospheric pressure
Chinook	Warm, dry wind blowing from the west or north over the Rocky Mountains
Climate	Aggregate weather conditions of a given region over a long period of time
Cloud	Aggregation of minute droplets of water or ice crystals suspended in the air
Cold front	Type of front that forms when a mass of frigid air meets and displaces a mass of warm air
Conservation	Preservation or protection of the earth's natural resources
Dew	Tiny, glistening drops of moisture condensed upon plants and blades of grass during the night
Dew point	Temperature at which water vapor condenses into a liquid
Doldrums	Ocean regions near the equator known for dead calms and light, fluctuating winds
Dust devil	Small whirlwind that carries dust in a narrow column, especially in the dry plains area in the western U.S.
Evaporation	Process of changing a liquid into vapor
Eye	Relatively calm center of the hurricane
Foehn	Warm, dry wind blowing down into the valleys, especially in the Alps
Greenhouse effect	Process in which heat energy is trapped and held by the earth's atmosphere
Global warming	Gradual warming of the Earth's atmosphere due to the Greenhouse effect
Hail	Frozen rain in the form of balls or pellets
Harmattan	Dry dusty wind that blows from the interior of the Sahara Desert toward the west coast of Africa, especially from November to March
Horse latitudes	Either of 2 regions of 30 to 35 degrees north and south latitudes where the moving air from the equator cools, begins to sink, and is usually very calm
Humidity	Amount of water vapor in the atmosphere
Hurricane	Violent tropical storm or cyclone having a wind velocity of 73 or more miles per hour and accompanied by severe winds and heavy rains
Hydrologic cycle	Continuous circulation of water from clouds to the earth as rain or snow and back to the clouds again through evaporation
Hygrometer	Instrument used to measure the absolute or relative amount of moisture in the air
Indian summer	Period of mild, dry weather occurring in late October or early November after a period of colder weather
Isobar	Line on a weather map connecting locations with the same barometric pressure
Isotherm	Line on a weather map connecting locations with the same temperature
Jet stream	Narrow band of fast-moving air currents found at altitudes of 10 to 15 miles
Meteorology	Science dealing with the atmosphere and atmospheric conditions
Mistral	Cold, dry wind that blows across the Mediterranean from France
Occluded front	Type of front that occurs when a cold front overtakes a warm front and displaces it upward
Ozone layer	Layer of the upper atmosphere that protects the earth from ultraviolet rays
Pollution	Contamination of the natural environment by man and his inventions and activities
Polar front	Boundary between the cold air of a region near the North or South pole and the warmer air of the tropical regions
Precipitation	Process of returning moisture to the earth in the form of rain, snow, sleet, or hail
Prevailing westerlies	Winds that blow over the north and south middle latitudes from west to east
Relative humidity	Proportion of water present in the air compared to the amount the air can hold when it is saturated
Santa Ana	Hot desert wind coming from the east in southern California
Sirocco	Hot dry oppressive dust-laden wind that blows across the Mediterranean Sea from the Sahara and Libyan deserts toward southern Europe
Smog	Portmanteau word made from <i>smoke</i> and <i>fog</i> to designate a haze that forms when smoke and chemical pollutants combine with moisture in the air
Solar energy	Energy that comes to the earth from the sun in the form of light
Stationary front	Type of front that forms when a mass of warm air meets a mass of cold air and no movement occurs

- Thermal inversion***2-word term used to designate a weather condition in which a stationary layer of warm air settles over a layer of cool air, enabling pollutants to build up over a city
- Trade winds**Prevailing tropical winds whose motion has been suppressed
- Tropics**Areas north and south of the equator considered the earth's hottest regions
- Water vapor**Water in the air that has changed into a gaseous state
- Waterspout**Fast spinning funnel-shaped column of air and water occurring over an ocean or lake, usually in tropical areas
- Wind chill**Estimate of the relationship between wind speed and the body's loss of heat
- Wind shear**Sudden downdraft encountered by airplanes about which air controllers warn pilots using Doppler radar

*Also called *atmospheric inversion* or *temperature inversion*

LIFE SCIENCE

GENERAL TERMINOLOGY

Acrosome	Structure at the tip of a sperm cell that helps the sperm penetrate the egg
Adaptation	Changes made by living systems in response to their environment
Albino	Animal or plant lacking normal pigmentation
Amino acids	Building blocks of proteins
Amoeba	Microscopic unicellular organism that lives in fresh and salt water
Anabolism	Process by which cells convert food into living tissue after digestion—also known as <i>assimilation</i>
Autotroph	Organism that contains chlorophyll and can manufacture its own food from inorganic substances
Bacteria	One-celled organisms that are useful when they aid in human digestion and harmful when they cause infections
Bacteriophage	Bacteria-destroying virus
Binary fission	Reproductive process in which a cell divides into 2 cells, the one used by most bacteria
Biodegradable	Capable of being decomposed by biological agents, such as bacteria
Biogenesis	Theory that living things originate only from other living things of a similar nature
Biology	Branch of knowledge dealing with living organisms and life processes of plants and animals
Biopsy	Surgical removal of bits of tissue from a living body for diagnostic examination
Botany	Study of plants
Catabolism	Process in metabolism yielding energy by breaking down complex molecules into simpler ones
Cell	Smallest unit into which a living thing can be divided and be able to function by itself
Cell (plasma) membrane	Thin, flexible envelope that surrounds a cell
Cellulose	Substance that forms the major part of the cell walls of vegetables and serves as bulk for the large intestines
Chloroplasts	Complex organelles containing chlorophyll within the cytoplasm of plant cells
Chromosome	Threadlike body found in the nucleus of a cell
Cleavage	Cell division without an increase in the size of the cell
Codon (triplet)	Group of 3 bases on the DNA molecule, each one of which determines the identity of one amino acid in proteins made by the cell
Compound	Substance whose molecules contain the atoms of 2 or more elements
Cytoplasm	Thick protoplasm that in a living cell is always moving and fills the space between the cell membrane and the nucleus
Cytoskeleton	Inner structural elements of a cell
Density	Mass of a substance per unit volume
Diffusion	Natural process by which the molecules of a substance become mixed with those of another without the action of an external force
Digitigrade	Animals such as cats, dogs, or horses that walk only on their toes without the heels touching the ground
DNA	Initialism used for deoxyribonucleic acid, the constituent of living cell nuclei that determines individual hereditary characteristics
Dominant trait	Trait that will prevail in the offspring if one of the parents contributes it
Double helix	Two intertwined coils that form the crystalline structure of DNA
Egg	Female productive cell in a plant or animal
Element	Substance that cannot be broken down into simpler substances by chemical means
Embryo	Very young plant or animal before hatching or birth
Eugenics	Study of hereditary improvement through genetic control, particularly in humans
Evolution	Process by which a species, organism, or organ develops from its original state to a new state over a long period
Fat	Of the 3 main classes of nutrients, the one that is the body's most efficient form of stored fuel
Fertilization	Union of the male and female reproductive cells to form a new cell capable of sustaining life
Flagellum	Long, hairlike, whiplike structure that propels a unicellular organism
Gamete	Egg or sperm cell; germ cell
Gene	Part of the chromosome that carries inherited characteristics
Genetic code	Code that translates the sequence of molecules along the DNA strand into a sequence of amino acids along proteins made by the cell

Genetics	Study of heredity
Heredity	Transmission of physical or mental characteristics by means of genes from parents to offspring
Hermaphrodite	Person or animal with both male and female sexual organs or a plant having stamens and pistils in the same flower
Heterotroph	Organism that cannot make its own food, but is dependent upon complex organic substances for nutrition
<i>Homo sapiens (sapiens)</i>	Scientific Latin name for the genus and species of modern humans
(Human) genome project	Worldwide project begun in 1990 to determine the precise arrangement of molecules on the human DNA strand by the year 2005—it was completed in 2000
Hybridization	Process of crossbreeding plants or animals of different varieties or species
Hypothesis	Suggested solution, especially after having carefully studied the material
Interstitial fluid	Fluid that leaks out of the capillaries and bathes and nourishes body tissues, then is returned to the bloodstream through the lymphatic vessels, and which, if not returned, results in swelling of body tissue
Keratin	Tough, fibrous protein that makes up human nails and hair and the horn of the rhinoceros
Lymph nodes	Small, rounded structures located throughout the lymphatic system that produce disease-fighting white blood cells or lymphocytes and filter out harmful microorganisms and toxins from the lymph
Mass	Amount of matter in an object
Meiosis	Process that results in cells with one-half the normal number of chromosomes
Metabolism	Process by which an organism physically and chemically converts food into energy and living tissue
Microbiology	Study of microorganisms
Microorganisms	Very small organisms that can be seen only through a microscope
Missing link	Animal not yet a part of the fossil record but an intermediate form, such as an animal coming between an ape and a human
Mitochondria	Complex oval and rod-shaped bodies that function as centers of cellular respiration in the cytoplasm—the <i>mitochondrion</i> is called the power plant of a cell
Mitosis	Division that forms 2 new identical cells during cell reproduction
Mutation	Change in genes or chromosomes that causes a new trait to be inherited
Natural selection	Charles Darwin phrase designating the evolutionary principle that only those individuals with favorable traits survive—also known as “survival of the fittest”
Nuclear membrane	Thin membrane separating the nucleus from the rest of the cell
Nucleic acid	Any of a group of compounds found in all living cells to help the body make the protein it needs
Nucleus	Mass of specialized protoplasm found in the cells of most organisms without which the cell cannot divide
Opposable thumb	Kind of thumb that distinguishes primates from other animals in that it can be moved against the fingers, thus enabling humans to use tools
Organelle	General term for a tiny cell structure
Organism	Living thing capable of all basic life functions
Osmosis	Diffusion of water through a semipermeable membrane
Paleontology	Study of animals, plants, and other organisms that lived in prehistoric times
Paramecium	Slipper-shaped protozoan that uses its cilia both to eat and to swim through the water
Phenylketonuria (PKU)	Human genetic defect that results in an inability to metabolize the amino acid phenylalanine and can result in brain damage
Plantigrade	Animals such as man or bear that walk on the entire sole of the foot
Protozoan	Any of a phylum of microscopic one-cell animal-like organisms whose name means “first animal”
Protist Kingdom	Kingdom of mostly single-celled organisms whose cells include a nucleus, such as the amoeba
Puberty	Stage of life during which a human becomes capable of reproduction or the stage of physical development that precedes and initiates adolescence
Replication	Duplication or exact reproduction by the genetic process
Reproduction	Process by which living things create the same type living thing, either asexually, requiring only one parent, or sexually, requiring the union of a sperm and an egg
Ribosomes	Cell’s small organelles where proteins are made, many of which float freely in the cytoplasm
Recessive trait	Trait that will prevail in the offspring only if both parents contribute it
RNA	Initialism used for ribonucleic acid, the type of nucleic acid found throughout the cell that is important in the production of proteins
Ruminant	Four-footed, cud-chewing mammal, such as cattle, deer, and giraffes
Sperm	Male reproductive cell in a plant or animal
Spontaneous generation	Theory that life can spring from nonliving matter
Taxonomy	Science of classification
Thoracic duct	Body duct that is the largest lymphatic vessel, one that passes along the front of the spinal column and collects lymph from all but the upper right quarter of the body

Toxin	Any poison
Ungulate	Mammals having hoofs, such as horses and pigs, both ruminants
Unicellular	Single-celled
Vacuole	Large, water-filled sac floating in the cytoplasm of a cell
Vivisection	Surgical experiments or dissection of animals in scientific research—it also designates the use of animals in lab experiments
Virus	Extremely small disease-causing organism whose name means “poison”
Weight	Measure of the force of attraction between objects due to gravity
X-chromosome	Sex chromosome in a fertilized egg that develops into a female, getting one from the male and one from the female (any organism that has two X chromosomes is a female)
Y-chromosome	Sex chromosome in a fertilized egg that develops into a male (any organism that has one X and one Y chromosome is a male)
Zoology	Study of animals

NOTABLE SCIENTISTS

Jean Louis Agassiz	Swiss-American who pioneered in the classification of animals especially fossil fish and originated the concept of ice ages
Anaximander	Greek who developed a theory that human beings evolved from fish
Aristotle	Greek “Father of Biology” and “Founder of Zoology” who observed and classified animals, and wrote <i>Parts of Animals</i> , <i>Of Plants</i> , <i>History of Animals</i> , and <i>Generation of Animals</i>
Christiaan Barnard	South African doctor who performed the first successful human heart transplant, in 1967
Marie Francois Xavier Bichat	French “Founder of Histology” who pioneered in scientific histology and pathological anatomy
Elizabeth Blackwell	English-born American who was the first U.S. woman to receive a medical degree, on January 23, 1849
Luther Burbank	American who developed and improved over 800 kinds of trees, plants, and flowers
George Washington Carver	American “Plant Doctor” and the father of Chemurgy” who revolutionized Southern agriculture and developed numerous products from peanuts, sweet potatoes, and pecans
Rachel Louise Carson	American known for her concern for the ecology and the environment, and especially for her opposition to the indiscriminate use of pesticides; she wrote <i>The Sea Around Us</i> (1951) and <i>Silent Spring</i> (1966)
Baron Georges Cuvier	French scientist who was the first to compare the anatomy of various animals with that of human beings and is the founder of comparative anatomy and developer of vertebrate paleontology who wrote <i>Lectures on Comparative Anatomy</i> (1799-1805)
Charles Robert Darwin	Englishman who is noted for his theory of evolution through the process of natural selection and is the author of <i>On the Origin of Species by Means of Natural Selection, or the Preservation of Favoured Races in the Struggle for Life</i> (1859)
Charles Drew	Black American physician known for his research on blood plasma and for setting up blood banks
Paul Ehrlich	German pioneer in immunology and chemotherapy who researched histology of the blood and shared the Nobel Prize for physiology or medicine in 1908 with Elie Metchnikoff for research on immunity
Alexander Fleming	Scottish scientist who discovered penicillin in 1928 and shared the Nobel Prize in medicine or physiology in 1945 for the development of this drug
Galen	Greek “Father of Experimental Physiology” who wrote <i>On the Natural Faculties</i> and established the idea of pulmonary circulation
Jane Goodall	British primatologist known for her extensive study of the behavior and social patterns at the Gombe National Preserve in Tanzania
Asa Gray	American who specialized in the classification and description of plants and wrote <i>Manual of Botany of the Northern United States</i> (1848)
Stephen Hales	English founder of plant physiology who wrote <i>Vegetable Statics</i> (1727) and <i>Haemastatics</i> (1733)
William Harvey	English “Founder of Modern Physiology” who discovered how the blood circulates in the human body and wrote <i>An Anatomical Treatise on the Motion of the Heart and Blood in Animals</i> (1628)
Hippocrates	Greek “Father of Modern Medicine” who inspired the Hippocratic Oath, an ethical code of conduct administered today to medical graduates
Robert Hooke	English scientist who was the first person to observe cells, wrote <i>Micrographia</i> (1665), a milestone in the history of microscopy, and introduced the term <i>cells</i> in this work
Thomas Henry Huxley	Englishman who supported Darwin's theory of evolution and observed marine life aboard the H.M.S. <i>Rattlesnake</i> ; he became an expert on Medusae and wrote <i>Evidence as to Man's Place in Nature</i> (1863), which related man to anthropoid apes

- Edward Jenner** English pioneer in immunology and virology who performed the first vaccination against smallpox, on James Phipps, in 1796
- Robert Koch** German physician who established bacteriology as a separate science, discovered the germ that causes TB, and won the Nobel Prize for physiology or medicine in 1905 for his discovery of the germ causing tuberculosis (sometimes known as *Koch's bacillus*)
- Jean Baptiste Chevalier de Lamarck** French scientist, the forerunner of Darwinian evolutionary theory, who wrote *Zoological Philosophy* (1809), who was the first to classify animals into vertebrates and invertebrates; his theory of Lamarckism (later proved fallacious) was that plants and animals evolve by adjusting to changes in their environment
- Karl Landsteiner** Austrian-born American winner of the Nobel Prize for physiology or medicine in 1930 for his discovery of the 4 types of human blood A, B, AB, and O; he discovered (with A.S. Wiener) the Rh blood factor in 1940
- Anton van Leeuwenhoek (Leuwenhoek)** Dutch "Father of Microbiology" who discovered bacteria with a microscope
- Leonardo da Vinci** Italian who helped formulate modern anatomical study through his notebooks
- James Lind** Scottish physician who proved that eating oranges and lemons would cure scurvy
- Carolus Linnaeus (Carl von Linné)** Swedish scientist who classified all known plants and animals and standardized terminology and nomenclature and was the first to use the scientific name *homo sapiens* for humans and the signs ♂ and ♀ for male and female; his binomial nomenclature for species is the starting point for all nomenclature, and he is the author of *Species Plantarum* (1753) and *Systema Naturae* (1758)
- Trofim D. Lysenko** Russian whose philosophy of the treatment of seeds called *vernalization* had an adverse effect on Soviet biological and agricultural research—he rejected the idea that genes determine heredity
- Marcello Malpighi** Italian "Founder of Microscopic Anatomy" who discovered capillaries on the surface of the lung and demonstrated that they connect arteries with veins, confirming William Harvey's explanation for blood circulation
- Barbara McClintock** American woman who at age 81 in 1983 was the first to receive the Nobel Prize in medicine, for genetic research on Indian corn
- Johann Gregor Mendel** Austrian who discovered the basic principles of heredity through a breeding experiment with peas in the monastery garden—his work laid the foundation for the new science of genetics
- Thomas Hunt Morgan** American who demonstrated that living things pass on characteristics from generation to generation through genes; he won the Nobel Prize for physiology or medicine in 1933 for his work on heredity described in *The Theory of the Gene* (1926) and used the fruit fly, *Drosophilla Melangaster*, to study the laws of heredity
- Hermann Joseph Muller** American who won the Nobel Prize for physiology or medicine in 1946 for his discovery that X-rays can produce mutations
- Paul Hermann Muller** Swiss winner of the Nobel Prize in physiology or medicine (1948) for developing DDT to kill insects
- Severo Ochoa** Spanish-born American who produced RNA artificially and shared the Nobel Prize for physiology or medicine in 1959 for the test tube synthesis of nucleic acids.
- Paracelsus (Theophrastus Philippus Aureolus Bombastus von Hohenheim)** Swiss who pioneered in the application of chemistry to medicine and believed that diseases had specific causes of external origin rather than an imbalance of bodily "humors"; he believed that the 3 principles of the Arabs (mercury, salt, and sulfur) had to be in balance in the body for good health
- Louis Pasteur** French "Father of Bacteriology" who killed microbes by heat and saved the French wine industry in 1864; later his method, *pasteurization*, helped preserve milk, beer, and food, and in 1865, he saved the silk industry by eliminating the microbe which caused the disease; he proved the value of vaccination by vaccinating sheep against a disease called anthrax, thus founding the science of immunity, and he developed a cure for rabies and disproved the theory of spontaneous generation
- Ivan Petrovich Pavlov** Russian winner of the Nobel Prize for physiology or medicine in 1904 for his work on digestion and the nervous system and famous for his conditioned reflex work with dogs
- Pliny the Elder** Roman who collected data about plants and animals and wrote *Natural History*
- Walter Reed** American who led an investigation that proved that mosquitoes carried the yellow fever virus from person to person; he helped show how to control typhoid fever and yellow fever

- Thomas Sydenham** “The English Hippocrates” and the “Founder of Modern Epidemiology” who did the first major work on epidemiology since Hippocrates
- Jethro Tull** English inventor of the machine drill for sowing seed and a horse-drawn row cultivator and developer of the modern system of planting crops in rows with regular cultivation between rows to control weeds
- Andreas Vesalius** Flemish “Father of Anatomy,” so nicknamed because of his *Concerning the Fabric of the Human Body*, or *Fabrica* (1543)
- Rudolf Virchow** German “Father of Pathology” or “Father of Cellular Pathology” who established the science of pathology
- Hugo de Vries** Dutch discoverer who revealed (along with Carl Correns and Erich Tschermak) the importance of Gregor Mendel’s work (1900) and advanced the theory of hereditary mutations
- Alfred Russel Wallace** English scientist known for his independent discovery of evolutionary change at the same time as Darwin—his travels took him up the Amazon River and the Rio Negro and to the Malay Archipelago
- Selman Abraham Waksman** Russian-born American who received the Nobel Prize for physiology or medicine in 1952 for the discovery of the antibiotic streptomycin, effective against tuberculosis
- James D. Watson and Francis H.C. Crick** American and English scientists who discovered the structure of DNA, for which they shared the Nobel Prize for physiology or medicine in 1962; the American wrote *The Double Helix* (1953) about the two intertwined coils that form the crystalline structure of DNA

BOTANY

TERMS USED IN BOTANY

Agriculture	Science and art of farming
Agronomy	Study of agriculture
Algae	Simple organisms with chlorophyll that are the chief aquatic plant life
Annual	Plant that grows, produces flowers, and dies within the same year
Anther	Pollen-bearing part of the flower's stamen, a term that with the alteration of one letter becomes a word for the "horn of an animal"
Archegonium	Structure in seedless plants that produces eggs by mitosis
Auxin	Plant hormone regulating growth and development and named from the Greek word meaning "to grow"
Biennial	Plant taking 2 years to mature
Bioluminescence	Emission of light by living organisms
Budding	Reproductive process in yeast, in which a new yeast cell is formed from a small bud
Cambium	Layer of the tree where growth takes place, just under the bark
Cell wall	Rigid, transparent, outermost nonliving cellulose covering of most plant cells
Chlorophyll	Substance in green plants that provides them their color
Deciduous	Describing word for a forest made up of trees that annually lose their leaves in autumn
Denitrification	Process by which some bacteria convert nitrates into atmospheric nitrogen
Eukaryote	Any cell with a well-defined nucleus enclosed in a nuclear membrane
Evergreen	Trees or shrubs that remain green all year
Fermentation	Process by which bacteria and yeast change sugar and starches into alcohol and carbon dioxide
Fern	Green, nonflowering plant with roots, stems, and fronds, reproducing by spores instead of by seeds
Frond	Leaf of a fern
Fruit	Part of the plant that comes from the fertilized flower
Fungus	Plantlike organism that lacks chlorophyll and feeds off other plants or animals
Grafting	Method of plant propagation in which tissue is transplanted from one plant into a second plant called the stock
Horticulture	Art or science of growing flowers, fruits, vegetables, and shrubs
Humus	Mixture of roots and decayed organic matter usually found in topsoil
Hybrid	Plant produced by cross-breeding
Hydroponics	Growing of plants without soil by using water containing the needed nutrients
Kelp	Large brown seaweed that can form underwater forests
Mold	Fungus that grows on some foods if left too long in a warm, moist place
Moss	Small green or brown nonvascular plant with flat leaflike parts growing close together on the ground, on rocks, or on trees
Mulch	Loose layer of leaves, straw, manure, etc., spread on the ground around trees and plants to prevent evaporation of moisture from the soil
Oxygen	Gas released into the atmosphere during the plant's conversion of sunlight into food
Parasite	Organism that feeds and lives on another organism—also called a <i>host</i>
Perennial	Plant that renews itself year after year
Phloem	Tubelike plant tissue that carries food down the plant
Photosynthesis	Process by which a green plant uses sunlight to make food for itself
Pollen	Male sex cells in plants
Rhizome	Stem of the fern
Spore	Reproductive body formed by fungi and ferns
Stamen	Organ of flowering plants in which pollen is produced
Stomata	Pores in leaves through which water escapes
Topiary	Shrubbery cut to resemble animals or objects
Tropism	Directional growth movement of a plant in response to an external stimulus, especially light
Tuber	Type of stem that grows into the ground to store food
Turgor (turgor pressure)	Stiffness of plant cells due to the presence of water
Vascular plant	Plant whose structure consists of phloem and xylem
Xylem	Woody vascular tissue that transports water and minerals from the roots of plants to the leaves
Yeast	Any of a genus of unicellular fungi that obtain their energy through fermentation

ZOOLOGY

GESTATION OR INCUBATION PERIOD OF ANIMALS

Alligator.....	55-70 (days)	Frog (bulldog).....	5-20	Mouse.....	18-32
Bat.....	200-220	Gerbil.....	19-21	Pig.....	100-132
Bear.....	180-240	Giraffe.....	400-481	Porcupine.....	58-74
Cat.....	52-69	Goat.....	136-160	Rabbit.....	29-36
Chicken.....	22	Guinea pig.....	65-70	Rat.....	18-27
Chimpanzee.....	240-271	Hamster.....	14-18	Reindeer.....	202-216
Cow.....	280	Hippopotamus.....	220-255	Sheep.....	146-158
Coyote.....	61-63	Horse.....	327-346	Squirrel.....	28-38
Deer.....	197-305	Kangaroo.....	32-42	Tiger.....	96-116
Dog.....	53-71	Leopard.....	85-99	Whale.....	360-545
Duck.....	21-35	Lion.....	102-113	Wolf.....	58-66
Elephant.....	510-735	Man.....	253-303	Zebra.....	340-400
Fox.....	51-63	Monkey.....	137-272		

ANIMAL NAMES: MALE, FEMALE, AND THEIR YOUNG

Ant.....	ant.....	queen.....	antling	Hog.....	boar.....	sow.....	piglet, shoat
Antelope.....	buck, bull.....	doe.....	fawn, kid	Horse.....	stallion.....	mare.....	colt, foal
Ass.....	jack.....	jenny.....	foal, hinny	Kangaroo.....	buck, boomer.....	doe, flier.....	joey
Bear.....	boar (he-bear).....	sow.....		Lion.....	lion.....	lioness.....	cub
		(she-bear).....	cub	Moose.....	bull.....	cow.....	calf
Cat.....	tom.....	queen,		Pig.....	boar.....	sow.....	piglet
		tabby.....	kitten	Peafowl.....	peacock.....	peahen.....	poult
Cattle.....	bull.....	cow.....	calf	Rabbit.....	buck.....	doe.....	bunny
Chicken.....	cock, rooster.....	hen.....	chick, poult	Red deer.....	stag, hart.....	hind.....	fawn
Deer.....	buck, stag.....	doe.....	fawn	Rhinoceros.....	bull.....	cow.....	calf
Dog.....	dog.....	bitch, dam.....	pup, whelp	Sheep.....	buck, ram.....	dam, ewe.....	lamb, lambkin
Dolphin.....	bull.....	cow.....	calf	Swan.....	cob.....	pen.....	cygnet
Duck.....	drake.....	duck.....	duckling	Swine.....	boar.....	sow.....	piglet
Elephant.....	bull.....	cow.....	calf	Tiger.....	tiger.....	tigress.....	cub
Fox.....	dog, renard.....	bitch, vixen.....	cub, pup, kit	Turkey.....	gobbler, cock,		
Giraffe.....	bull.....	cow.....	calf		tom.....	hen.....	poult
Goat.....	billy goat, buck.....	nanny goat,		Whale.....	bull.....	cow.....	calf
		doe.....	kid	Wolf.....	dog.....	bitch.....	pup
Goose.....	gander.....	goose.....	gosling				

ANIMALS AND THEIR OFFSPRING

Beaver.....	Kit, kitten	Hare.....	Leveret	Pheasant.....	Poult
Bird.....	Nesting, fledgling	Hawk.....	Eyas, eyess	Salmon.....	Parr
Eagle.....	Eaglet	Hog.....	Shoat, shote	Seal.....	Pup
Eel.....	Elver	Insect.....	Nymph, pupa	Turkey.....	Poult
Fish.....	Fry, fingerling	Otter.....	Whelp	Wolf.....	Shelp, cub
Frog.....	Tadpole, polliwog	Oyster.....	Spat	Zebra.....	Colt

ANIMAL GROUPS

Ants.....	Colony	Donkey.....	Pace
Apes.....	Shrewdness	Ducks.....	Brace, flock, paddling, team
Bears.....	Sleuth, sloth, pack	Eagles.....	Convocation
Bees.....	Grist, hive, swarm	Eels.....	Swarm
Birds.....	Dissimulation, flight, flock	Elks.....	Gang
Buffalo.....	Herd	Elephants.....	Herd, parade
Cats.....	Cluster, clutter, clowder, litter	Fish.....	School, shoal, draught
Cattle.....	Drove, herd	Fox.....	Skulk
Chickens.....	Flock	Geese.....	Flock, gaggle, skein (in flight)
Chicks.....	Brood, clutch, peep	Goats.....	Flock
Dogs.....	Litter, kennel, pack	Gnats.....	Cloud, horde

Gorillas	Band
Hens	Brood
Hogs	Drift
Horses	Herd, pair, team, span
Kittens	Kindle, litter
Kangaroos	Herd, mob, troop
Leopards	Leap
Lions	Pride, troop
Locusts	Plague, swarm
Monkeys	Tribe, troop
Owls	Parliament
Oxen	Yoke, span
Oysters	Bed
Peacocks	Muster

Pheasants	Nide
Pigs	Litter
Quail	Bevy, covey
Rabbits	Cove, nest
Rhinoceroses	Crash
Seals	Herd, pod, trip
Sheep	Drove, flock
Swallows	Flight
Swans	Bevy, wedge
Toad	Knot
Turkeys	Rafter, raft
Vipers	Nest
Whales	Gam, herd, pod
Wolves	Pack, route

SCIENCES AND STUDIES OF

Acarology	Lice and ticks
Acology	Therapeutic agents (remedies)
Adenology	Glands
Aesthophysiology	Organs of sensation
Algology	Seaweeds
Andrology	Male diseases
Angiology	Blood vessels
Apiology	Bees
Arachnology	Spiders
Arthrology	Joints
Atmology	Aqueous vapor
Audiology	Hearing
Auxology	Growth
Bacteriology	Bacteria
Bioecology	Plant and animal interrela- tionship
Biology	Living things
Bromotology	Food
Bryology	Mosses
Caliology	Birds nests
Carcinology	Crustaceans
Cardiology	Heart
Carpology	Fruits
Cephalology	Head
Cetology	Whales
Chology	Bile
Chondrology	Cartilage
Coleopterology	Beetles
Conchology	Shells
Craniology	Skull
Cryobiology	Living things in a very cold environment
Cytology	Cells
Dactylogy	Fingers
Dendrochronology	Tree ring dating
Dendrology	Trees and shrubs
Dermatology	Skin
Desmology	Ligaments
Dipteriology	Flies
Ecology	Environment
Embryology	Formation and development of living things
Endocrinology	Endocrine glands
Entomology	Insects
Enzymology	Enzymes and their actions
Epidemiology	Epidemics
Epiphytology	Plant disease
Etiology	Causes of disease
Faunology	Animal distribution
Fungology	Fungi
Gynecology	Female functions and dis- eases

Helcology	Ulcers
Helminthology	Worms
Hematology	Blood
Hepatology	Liver
Herpetology	Reptiles
Hippology	Horses
Histology	Tissues, organs
Hygiology	Health and hygiene
Hymenopterozoology	Ants, wasps, etc.
Hysterology	Uterus
Iatrology	Medicine
Ichthyology	Fishes
Immunology	Immunity from diseases
Laryngology	Larynx
Limnology	Pond life, lakes
Loimology	Infectious diseases
Mammology	Mammals
Mastology	Mammary glands
Microbiology	Microorganisms
Morphology	Form and shape of living things
Muscology	Mosses
Mycology	Fungi
Myrmecology	Ants
Myology	Muscles
Nasology	Nose
Nephrology	Kidneys
Neurology	Nervous system
Nosology	Classification of diseases
Nyctology	Night-blindness
Odontology	Teeth
Olfactology	Smells
Oncology	Tumors
Oology	Eggs
Ophiology	Snakes
Ophthalmology	Eyes
Ornithology	Birds
Osteology	Bones
Otology	Ears
Palynology	Pollen
Pathology	Essential nature of diseases
Phlebology	Veins
Phycology	Seaweed
Physiology	Function of organs
Phytology	Botany
Phytopathology	Disease in plants
Piscology	Fish
Plasmology	Corpuscles of living matter
Pomology	Fruit
Proctology	Rectum, hemorrhoids
Protozoology	One-celled animals
Pteridology	Ferns
Pterology	Insect wings

Rhinology Nose
Serology Blood
Siphonapterology Fleas
Soteriology Hygiene
Spermology Seeds
Splenology Spleen
Stomatology Mouth diseases
Therology Mammals

Threpsology Nutrition
Tocology Obstetrics
Trichology Hair
Vermiology Worms
Virology Viruses
Zoology Animals
Zymology Fermentation

ANIMAL SUPERLATIVES

Cheetah* Fastest
Sloth Slowest-moving land mammal
Greyhound Fastest dog
Giraffe Tallest
Blue whale Largest animal ever; heaviest marine mammal
Killer whale Longest-lived mammal with a 90-year life span
Sailfish Fastest fish
Sea horse Slowest fish
Giant squid Largest mollusk; animal with the largest eye
Elephant** Largest living land animal
Alaskan brown bear*** Largest bear or the largest meat-eating animal that lives on land
Giant tortoise Longest-living vertebrate animal
Gorilla Largest living primate
Human being (or man) Longest living mammal; animal with the most highly developed brain
Shrew**** Smallest living mammal (the smallest of which is the *pygmy shrew*)
Chihuahua Smallest breed of dog
Irish wolfhound Tallest breed of all dogs
King cobra Longest venomous snake
Python***** Longest snake
Anaconda Heaviest snake
Komodo dragon Largest lizard
Chinese giant salamander Largest amphibian
Galapagos turtle Longest-lived reptile
Tiger Largest and most powerful feline animal
Jaguar Largest, most powerful wild cat in the Western Hemisphere
Ostrich Largest living land bird; largest flightless bird; bird with the largest eggs
South American condor Largest bird that can fly; heaviest flying bird of prey
California condor Largest flying land bird in North America
Swift Fastest flying small bird, one capable of traveling over 100 miles per hour for short distances in level flight
Peregrine falcon Fastest flying bird
Hummingbird Smallest bird
Bat Only mammal that can fly
Marabou stork Bird with the largest wingspan
Bald eagle Bird whose nest is the largest
Capybara Largest rodent

*Antelope is faster at distances over 1,000 yards. **African bush elephant ***Or Kodiak bear ****Some consider that Kitt's hog-nosed bat, living in Thailand, to be the smallest *****Reticulate python and the African rock python both grow 30 feet long and the anaconda rivals it in length.

DINOSAURS

(dinosaur is a word meaning "terrible lizard")

Allosaurus Large, meat-eating dinosaur about 36 feet high whose jaws had about 70 teeth and whose face had low, bony bumps in front of the eyes
Apatosaurus Long-necked dinosaurs that did not eat, as believed, the tops of trees since they could in fact lift their heads only a few feet above ground; once called Brontosaurus
Archaeopteryx "Ancient wing," said by scientists to be either a flying reptile or the first real bird—it is the earliest known animal to have feathers
Argentinasaurus Found in Argentina, now considered to be at about 120 feet long and 220,000 pounds, the largest known dinosaur ever (the Seismosaurus was longer at about 150 feet but it weighed about 20,000 pounds less)
Brachiosaurus "Arm lizard," at about 50 to 80 tons and 85 feet long was once considered to be the largest and heaviest known dinosaur
Brontosaurus "Thunder lizard," or the Apatosaurus, the animal whose front legs were shorter than its hind legs
Carnosaurs "Flesh lizard," very large and powerful flesh-eating dinosaurs such as the Allosaurus
Compsognathus "Pretty jaw," the smallest known dinosaur, just about 3 feet long and about 6 pounds
Diplodocus "Double beam," a huge plant-eating sauropod dinosaur, up to 90-feet long
Mesozoic Era "Age of Reptiles," or the geologic era during which birds evolved from the dinosaurs

Hadrosaurus	Dinosaur group with wide snouts and bony crests on top of their heads, also called duckbilled dinosaurs
Jurassic	Second geologic period of the Mesozoic Era, characterized by the development of giant dinosaurs and the first birds
Ornithopods	"Bird feet," dinosaurs able to walk on their back legs, such as the Iguanodon
Quetzalcoatlus	Largest flying creature known with a wingspan of about 40 to 50 feet
Sauropods	"Lizard feet," giant plant eaters with long necks, a group that includes Apatosaurus and Brachiosaurus
Stegosaurus	"Roof lizard," the one with huge bony plates along the back
Theropods	Early meat-eating dinosaurs living during the Triassic Period
Triceratops	"Three-horned face," the one with a bony crest on the neck and a long horn over each eye
Tyrannosaurus Rex	"Tyrant-lizard king," the most feared meat-eating dinosaur and the "King of the Dinosaurs"—once considered the largest known meat-eater, though Gigantosaurus is now considered to be the largest
Utah and Colorado	2 states in which the Dinosaur National Monument is located
Velociraptor	"Swift plunderer," a 6-foot tall dinosaur that had speed and agility and a long claw on each foot shaped like a sickle

MUSEUMS OF NATURAL HISTORY

American Museum of Natural History	New York City
Carnegie Museum of Natural History	Pittsburgh
Field Museum of Natural History	Chicago
Harvard University Museum	Cambridge (Massachusetts)
National Museum of Natural History	Washington, D.C. (at the Smithsonian Institution)

TERMS USED IN ZOOLOGY

Amphibian	Any animal that hatches as a larva with gills to live in water and develops lungs as it matures to live on land
Amphibians	Class of vertebrates including frogs, toads, and salamanders
Arachnid	Any of a class of arthropods with 8 legs and a body divided into 2 sections
Arthropod	Any of a phylum of invertebrates with jointed legs and an exoskeleton
Birds	Animals with wings and feathers of the class Aves
Chordates	Animals with a central nerve similar to the human spinal cord
Cilia	Small hairlike projections used by some microscopic organisms to move themselves
Coelenterate	Phylum of invertebrates that includes corals and jellyfish—its name means "hollow body cavity"
Cold-blooded animal	Animal whose temperature changes according to the temperature of its surroundings
Coral	Hard, stony substance consisting of the skeletons of certain sea polyps that form reefs and atolls
Crustacean	Any of a subphylum of arthropods with hard outer shells and jointed bodies and appendages, living mainly in the water and breathing through gills
Dormancy	State of suspended animation for many plants during part of the year
Echinoderm	Any of a phylum of marine invertebrates usually with 5 arms and with rough, spiny skin
Estivation	Passing of the summer in a dormant state, said of certain animals
Hibernation	Passing of the winter in a dormant state, said of certain animals
Instinct	Inborn tendency to behave in a certain way—passed on through heredity
Invertebrate	Animal without a backbone
Mammal	Warm-blooded animal with hair, the female of which has mammary glands producing milk to feed its young
Marsupial	Animal that carries its young in abdominal pouches open to the outside
Metamorphosis	Marked change in the structure of an animal during its growth, as in the process by which a caterpillar becomes a butterfly
Migration	Movement, usually seasonal, of an organism into or out of a population area
Mollusk	Any member of a phylum of animals having a soft, unsegmented body and a shell
Monotreme	Egg-laying mammal
Placenta	Vascular organ in most mammals by which the developing young is attached to the wall of the uterus and receives food and oxygen
Placental mammal	Animal with a placenta
Prehensile	Adjective describing any appendage adapted for seizing, grasping, and holding on, especially in reference to tails of monkeys
Proboscis	Term for the long piercing beak of a mosquito, long snout of an animal like a tapir, and an elephant's trunk
Primate	Any of an order of mammals with 5 fingers on each hand and 5 toes on each foot, such as humans, monkeys, and lemurs
Proboscis	An elephant's trunk
Reptiles	Any of a class of coldblooded chordates that breathe through lungs and have dry, scaly skin and lay eggs on land

Rodent	Any of a large order of gnawing mammals, such as rats, mice, and beavers
Sea cow	Sea mammal of the order <i>Sirenia</i> also called a <i>dugong</i> or <i>manatee</i>
Sea horse	Odd-shaped fish that belongs to the genus <i>Hippocampus</i>
Sponge	Simple animal of the phylum Porifera that lives at the bottom of the ocean
Talon	Claw of a bird of prey
Trichinosis	Serious infection that humans can contract when they eat insufficiently cooked pork containing encysted worm larvae
Urea	Principal nitrogenous waste of mammals and a chief component of urine
Vertebrate	Animal with a backbone, or spinal column
Warm-blooded animal	Animal whose body temperature does not change when the surrounding temperature changes

MEDICINE AND HUMAN ANATOMY

BONES OF THE BODY

Calcaneus	Heelbone	Phalanges	Bone of the fingers or toes
Carpus	Wrist	Pollex	Thumb
Clavicle	Collarbone	Radius	Bone of the forearm on the thumb side
Coccyx	Tailbone	Rib	One of the 24 curved bones around the chest
Cranium	Skull	Sacrum	Triangular bone at the lower end of the spine
Femur	Upper leg or thigh	Scapula	Shoulder blade
Fibula	Outer and thinner bone of the lower leg	Spine	Spinal column of bone along the middle of the back
Hallux	Big toe	Sternum	Breastbone
Humerus	Upper arm bone	Talus	Anklebone
Hyoid	U-shaped bone at the base of the tongue	Tarsus	Ankle
Mandible	Lower jaw bone	Tibia	Shinbone
Maxilla	Upper jaw bone	Ulna	Thinner, longer bone of the forearm
Metacarpus	5 bones of the hand between wrist and fingers	Vertebrae	Of the spinal column
Metatarsus	Bones between ankle and toes	Zygoma (zygomatic bone)	Cheekbone
Olecranon	Part of the ulna behind the elbow joint		
Patella	Kneecap		
Pelvis	Basin-shaped cavity formed by the hip-bones and lower part of the backbone		

ADJECTIVES PERTAINING TO PARTS OF THE BODY

Buccal	Mouth	Nasal	Nose
Cardiac	Heart	Nephritic	Kidney
Cardiopulmonary	Heart and lungs	Optical	Eye
Colorectal	Colon and rectum	Ossiferous	Bone
Cranial	Skull	Otic	Ear
Dorsal	Back	Pectoral	Abdomen or chest
Encephalitic	Brain	Pulmonary	Lungs
Gastric	Stomach	Rectal	Rectum
Gustatory	Taste	Renal	Kidney
Guttural	Throat	Sagittal	Skull
Hepatic	Liver	Tarsal	Foot or ankle
Lingual	Tongue	Ventral	Belly

INFLAMMATORY CONDITIONS OF THE BODY

Adenitis	Lymphatic glands	Cystitis	Bladder
Angiitis	Blood or lymph vessel	Dermatitis	Skin
Appendicitis	Vermiform appendix	Diverticulitis	Diverticula, or abnormal pouches or sacs protruding from the wall of the intestinal tract
Arthritis	Joints	Encephalitis	Brain
Blepharitis	Eyelid	Enteritis	Bowels
Bronchitis	Bronchial tubes	Enterocolitis	Colon and small intestine
Bursitis	Bursa (connecting tissue in vicinity of joints)	Esophagitis	Esophagus
Carditis	Heart	Gastritis	Stomach
Cheilitis	Lip	Gastroenteritis	Mucous membranes of the intestines and stomach
Cholecystitis	Gall bladder	Gingivitis	Gum
Chondritis	Cartilage	Glossitis	Tongue
Colitis	Colon, or large intestine	Gnathitis	Jaw
Conjunctivitis	Conjunctiva, or transparent membrane covering the front of the eyeball; also called pink eye	Hepatitis	Liver
Coxitis	Hip joint	Hyalitis	Vitreous humor of the eye

Keratitis	Cornea	Peritonitis	Peritoneum, or membrane lining the abdominal organs
Laryngitis	Larynx	Pharyngitis	Pharynx, or tube connecting the mouth and nasal passages
Lymphadenitis	Lymph gland	Phlebitis	Vein
Mastitis	Female breast or udder	Pneumonitis	Lung tissue
Mastoiditis	Mastoid cells	Poliomyelitis	Gray matter of the spinal cord
Meningitis	Meninges, especially as the result of infection by bacteria or viruses	Pyelonephritis	Kidney
Meningomyelitis	Spinal cord and its surrounding membranes	Pyonephritis	Kidney accompanied by the presence of pus
Metritis	Uterus	Rachitis	Spine
Myelitis	Spinal cord	Rectitis	Rectum
Myositis	Muscle	Rhinitis	Mucus membrane of the nose
Myringitis	Tympanic membrane, or eardrum	Sclerotitis	Sclera (white or outer coat of the eye)
Nephritis	Kidneys	Sinusitis	Sinus
Neuritis	Nerves	Sphenoiditis	Air cavity of the sphenoid bone (large bone at the base of the skull)
Omphalitis	Navel	Stomatitis	Soft tissue of the mouth
Oophoritis	Whole eye	Tendinitis	Tendon
Ophthalmitis	Eyeball or conjunctiva	Tonsillitis	Tonsil
Orchitis	Testes	Tracheitis	Trachea
Osteitis	Bone	Tympanitis	Eardrum
Osteochondritis	Bone and cartilage	Typhlitis	Caecum (cecum—the pouch at the beginning of the large intestine)
Osteomyelitis	Bone and marrow	Ullitis	Gums
Otitis	Ear	Uteritis	Womb
Pancarditis	Heart structures		
Pancreatitis	Pancreas		
Parotitis	Parotid (supply saliva to the mouth)		
Pericarditis	Pericardium, or tissue covering the heart		
Periodontitis	Periodontal tissue, or the area around the tooth		

SPECIALIZED LANGUAGE

Achromatopsia	Color blindness	Dysphagia	Difficulty in swallowing
Alopecia	Baldness	Dyspnea	Shortness of breath
Amputation	Removal of a limb	Dysuria	Painful urination
Anacusis	Total deafness	Ecchymosis	Black-and-blue mark
Annulary	Ring finger	Emesis	Vomiting
Anosmia	Lack of a sense of smell	Epistaxis	Nosebleed
Aphasia	Loss of the ability to understand or use words	Eructation	Belching
Apraxia	Inability to perform fine motor acts	Flatulence	Gas
Axilla	Armpit	Furuncle	Boil
Bleb	Blisters	Gingivae	Gums
Borborygmus	Stomach rumbling	Gluteus	Buttock
Bradycardia	Slow heartbeat	Graphospasm	Writer's cramp
Bulla	Large blister	Gravidity	Pregnancy
Cacodontia	Bad teeth	Halitosis	Bad breath
Caries	Tooth decay	Harelip	Congenital cleft in the lip
Cephalalgia	Headache	Hematoma	Swelling containing blood
Cerumen	Earwax	Horripliation	Goose bumps
Cicatrix	Scar	Hydrocephalus	Water on the brain
Circadian dysrhythmia	Jet lag	Hyponatremia	Water intoxication
Claudication	Limping	Hypothermia	Low body temperature
Colostomy	Surgical formation of an artificial anal opening	Lesion	Injury in an organ or body tissue
Comedo	Blackhead	Lumbago	Low back pain
Contusion	Bruise	Lunule (lunula)	Half-moon area at base of fingernail
Coryza	Head cold	Mastectomy	Removal of a breast
Deglutition	Swallowing	Medius	Middle finger
Diaphoresis	Profuse perspiration	Minimus	Smallest digit on human hand and foot
Diarrhea	Excessive bowel movement	Myalgia	Muscle pain
Diplopia	Double vision	Nares	Nostrils
Dysarthria	Speech impairment	Nasion	Space between the eyes where several bones meet
Dysostosis	Defective bone formation	Nasus	Nose
Dyspepsia	Indigestion		

Neonate	Newborn	Singultus	Hiccups
Neuralgia	Pain along a nerve	Somnambulism	Sleepwalking
Nevus	Birthmark, mole	Sternutation	Sneeze, or the act of sneezing
Occiput	Back of the head	Suture	Joining together of an incision or wound by stitching
Ossification	Transformation into bone	Tachycardia	Rapid heartbeat
Papule	Pimple	Thenar	Bulge or mass of flesh at the base of the thumb; palm of the hand
Parotitis	Mumps	Thrombosis	Formation of a blood clot
Philtrum	Indentation above the upper lip	Tinea	Ringworm
Placebo	Harmless drug given to humor a patient	Tinea cruris	Jock itch
Postprandial	After eating	Tinea pedis	Athlete's feet
Prosthesis	Artificial limb	Toxin	Poisonous compound
Pruritus	Itching	Tragus	Fleshy protrusion at the front of the external ear
Psoriasis	Chronic skin disease	Tussis	Cough
Ptomaine poisoning	Food poisoning	Urticaria	Hives
Pyrexia	Fever	Varicella	Chicken pox
Pyrosis	Heartburn	Variola	Smallpox
Renal calculus	Kidney stone		
Rhinoplasty	Plastic surgery on the nose		
Rhinorrhea	Runny nose		
Rhytidectomy	Face lift		
Sclera	White of the eye		
Scurf	Dandruff		
Seborrhea	Unnatural discharge from the sebaceous glands resulting in abnormally oily skin		

VITAMINS

- A**
- C**
- D**
- E**
- K**
- B group**
- B₁**
- B₂**
- B₃**
- B₆**
- B₁₂**

MEDICAL SPECIALISTS

Anesthesiologist	M.D. who administers anesthesia
Cardiologist	M.D. who is a heart specialist
Chiropodist	M.D. who treats disorders of the foot
Chiropractor	Licensed practitioner who manipulates body joints to restore the body to normal nerve function
Dermatologist	M.D. who specializes in the skin and its diseases
Endodontist	Specialist in work on the tooth pulp and in root-canal therapy
Exodontist	Specialist in tooth extraction
Gynecologist	M.D. who specializes in the care and disease of women
Neurologist	M.D. who specializes in the nervous system and its disorders
Neurosurgeon	M.D. who performs surgery on any part of the nervous system
Obstetrician	M.D. who specializes in delivering babies
Ophthalmologist (oculist)	M.D. who treats disorders of the eye
Optician	Specialist in making corrective lenses
Optometrist	Specialist in correction of vision with lenses or other methods not requiring license as a physician
Orthodontist	Specialist in diagnosing, correcting, and preventing irregularities of the teeth
Orthopedist	M.D. who treats disorders of bones, joints, and muscles
Osteopath	M.D. who treats diseases by manipulating the bones and muscles
Pathologist	Specialist in the study of the nature of disease in tissue

Pediatrician	M.D. who specializes in the treatment of children and infants
Periodontist	Specialist who treats disorders of the gum
Podiatrist	M.D. who treats disorders of the foot
Psychiatrist	M.D. who treats disorders of the mind
Psychologist	Specialist who treats disorders of the mind

TERMS USED IN MEDICINE AND HUMAN ANATOMY

Abdomen	Front part of the body that contains the stomach, intestines, digestive organs, and some reproductive organs
Achilles tendon	Strong tendon in the back of the leg connecting the calf muscles to the heel bone
Acne	Skin problem of youth resulting from plugged oil glands MOVED
Adenoids	Two masses of tissue in the upper throat behind the nose that sometimes swell during childhood, obstructing breathing, and causing chronic ear infections—also known as <i>pharyngeal tonsils</i>
Adrenaline	Hormone producing an energy spurt at times of danger
Adrenal gland	Either of a pair of endocrine organs located just above the kidney
Adolescence	Time of life between childhood and adulthood
Alimentary canal	Long tube in the human body through which food passes and is digested
Allergy	Hypersensitivity to food, pollen, dust, etc.
Alveoli	Tiny air sacs in the lungs in which oxygen is transferred to the blood
Amniocentesis	Diagnostic procedure performed during pregnancy to determine the health and maturity of an unborn baby by obtaining a sample of the fluid that bathes the human fetus
Amniotic fluid	Fluid removed from the uterus during amniocentesis
Analgesia	Wholly conscious state during which a person cannot feel painful stimuli
Analgesic	Drug that reduces pain without causing unconsciousness
Anatomy	Study of structures of organisms
Anemia	Condition in which the blood does not contain enough red blood cells, or hemoglobin
Aneurysm	Sac formed by an enlargement of a weakened blood vessel, caused by disease or injury
Angina pectoris	Recurrent and severe pain in the chest and arm caused by an insufficient supply of blood to the heart muscle
Anorexia nervosa	Type of self-induced starvation whereby the person refuses to eat for fear of becoming obese and undertakes activities to bring about extreme weight loss
Antibiotic	Substance such as penicillin that kill disease-causing bacteria
Antibody	Protein produced by certain types of white blood cells in response to an invasion by an organism and then fights that organism
Anticoagulant	Substance that slows down or prevents blood from clotting
Antigen	Any substance such as a protein or polysaccharide that causes the body to produce antibodies to counteract this substance
Antiseptic	Substance that prevents the growth and inactivity of microorganisms that cause infection
Aorta	Longest and largest artery—it carries blood away from the heart
Apnea	Temporary stoppage of breathing
Appendicitis	Inflammation of the tube attached to the caecum of the colon
Appendix	Small, apparently useless organ attached to the large intestine
Artery	Blood vessel that carries blood away from the heart
Arteriosclerosis	Thickening of the walls of blood vessels, sometimes called hardening of the arteries or atherosclerosis
Asthma	Respiratory disease characterized by wheezing, coughing, and difficulty in breathing
Astigmatism	Structural eye defect occurring in the lens preventing an object's light rays from meeting in a single focal point
Asphyxia	Loss of consciousness, possibly caused by suffocation
Athlete's foot	Contagious fungal infection found on the feet
Atrium	Either of the chambers of the heart receiving blood from the veins
Atrophy	Wasting away of muscle from lack of use
Autism	Term used in psychology for childhood schizophrenia marked by daydreaming, hallucinations, and disregard of external reality
Axon	Part of a nerve cell through which impulses travel away from the cell body
Beriberi	Disease caused by a deficiency of vitamin B ₁
Biceps	One of 2 muscles found in the upper arm
Bile	Greenish-yellow substance produced by the liver that aids digestion in the duodenum
Biorhythm	Innate cyclic change occurring in the functions of organs and organisms
Blastula	First stage in the development of an embryo in which the cells are organized in the form of a hollow ball
Botulism	Severe form of food poisoning that derives its name from the German word for "sausage"—it comes from eating foods improperly canned or preserved

Bronchial tubes (bronchi)	Tubes branching off from the windpipe that go into spasms in asthma attacks
Bubonic plague	Contagious disease caused by a bacterium that attacks the lymph glands, causing them to swell—it is transmitted by fleas from infected rats, it spread across Europe in the 14th century, and it is also known as the Black Death
Bulimia	Continuous, abnormal hunger that often leads to bingeing and purging
Calcium	Element necessary to the body for healthy teeth and bones
Capillary	Smallest blood vessel, one joining arteries and veins
Carbon dioxide	Waste gas released from the lungs that is exchanged for oxygen from the air
Carcinogen	Cancer-causing substance
Cardiovascular disease	Disease affecting the heart and blood vessels
Carotid artery	Either of 2 large arteries on each side of the neck
Carpal tunnel syndrome	Medical condition characterized by pain in the wrist and hand, usually from repetitive movements
Cartilage	Tough, elastic tissue that connects bones, cushions them, and lessens friction between them
Cataracts	Eye disease occurring when the eye's lens becomes opaque
Cerebral cortex	Furrowed outer layer of gray matter in the cerebrum that serves as the center for learning and gives them superior intelligence
Chicken pox	Viral childhood disease linked to shingles in later life
Cholera	Infectious intestinal disease with vomiting and diarrhea caused by a comma-shaped bacterium
Cholesterol	Fatty substance important in hormone production and metabolism often associated with the clogging of the arteries that leads to heart attacks
Chronic Fatigue Syndrome	Strange debilitating malady, known by the abbreviation CFS
Chyme	Partly digested food in the stomach that has been changed to a thick liquid
Cilia	Tiny, hairlike structures that push mucus upwards into the throat
Circulatory system	System made up of the blood, blood vessels, and the heart
Cirrhosis	Degenerative disease of the liver, usually caused by chronic alcoholism
Clone	Living creature copied from a single cell, without sexual reproduction or meiosis
Colic	Several abdominal pain of babies marked by constant irritability and crying
Colitis	Inflammation of the colon
Colon	Large intestine section carrying partial digested food (<i>chyme</i>) from the first part of the large intestine (the <i>cecum</i>) to the last part (the <i>rectum</i>)
Communicable disease	Disease that is caused by germs, such as bacteria and viruses, and can be transmitted from one person to another—same as an infectious disease and opposite of a noncommunicable disease
Congenital	Adjective used to describe any heart defect present at birth
Cortisone	Steroid hormone used to reduce inflammation and promote healing
Cranium	Part of the skull that encloses the brain—also called a <i>braincase</i>
Cystic fibrosis	Congenital disease, usually of childhood, characterized by the overproduction of mucus
Deltoid	Large triangular shoulder muscle
Diabetes mellitus	Chronic form of diabetes, mainly caused by the insufficient production of insulin by the pancreas
Dialysis	Machine process that replaces kidney action
Diaphragm	Dome-shaped muscle that separates the chest from the abdomen and helps the lungs to work by contracting and expanding
Digestion	Process by which large molecules of amino acids are broken down into smaller ones for the body's use
Diphtheria	Contagious infection of the throat accompanied by high fever and the formation of a membranous substance that blocks breathing
Diuretic	Drug that helps the body eliminate fluids
Diverticulitis	Inflammation of the pouches or sacs that have protruded through the walls of the colon
Down's syndrome	Congenital syndrome characterized by chromosome abnormality, severe mental retardation, a short skull, and slanting eyes
Embolism	Blockage of a blood vessel by a blood clot or air bubble
Euthanasia	Mercy killing
Excretory system	System that removes various wastes from the body
Embryo	Term for a human in its first stage of development in the uterus before it begins to resemble the adult being
Emphysema	Lung disease characterized by shortness of breath resulting from enlargement of the alveoli
Endocrine gland	Gland that releases hormones directly into the bloodstream
Enteritis	Inflammation of the intestines
Enzyme	Word from the Greek for "leavened" for a catalyst that helps digest food
Epidemic	Outbreak of a widespread disease

Epiglottis	Leaf-shaped structure that acts like a lid to prevent swallowed food from entering the windpipe
Erythrocyte	Red blood cell
Esophagus	Food tube leading from the pharynx to the stomach
Estrogen	Female sex hormone
Exocrine gland	Gland that releases its chemicals through a duct into a nearby organ
Fallopian tube	Tube through which an egg travels from the ovary to the uterus—also called an <i>oviduct</i>
Farsightedness (hyperopia)	Eye problem that causes distant objects to appear sharp while nearby objects look hazy
Femoral artery	Leg's largest artery located in the region of the thighbone
Fibrin	Insoluble blood clotting protein
Fontanel(le)	Any soft spot, especially on the head of a fetus or infant
Gall bladder	Small, pear-shaped pouch attached to the common bile duct
Gastric juice	Clear digestive fluid secreted by glands in the lining of the stomach
German measles	Common contagious disease also called rubella
Gland	Any organ that produces chemicals that control functions of the body, such as the organs that produce adrenaline at times of stress
Glaucoma	Disease, common in the elderly, characterized by increased pressure within the eye that can result in loss of sight
Globulin	Insoluble protein component of blood plasma
Goiter	Enlargement of the thyroid gland due to an iodine deficiency
Gustation	Sense of taste
Halitosis	Bad breath
Haversian canal	Tiny passageway through a thick bone, containing blood vessels, lymphatics, and nerves
Hemoglobin	Component that gives blood its red color
Hemophilia	Hereditary disease in which the blood does not clot normally
Hemorrhage	Heavy bleeding
Hemorrhoids	Painful swelling in the anus area; also called <i>piles</i>
Hepatic duct	Duct into which bile flows from liver before connecting with the common bile duct
Hepatitis	Inflammation of the liver accompanied by fever and often by jaundice, i.e., a yellowing of the skin from bile salts in the skin
Hodgkins' disease	Type of cancer characterized by enlargement of the lymph nodes and other lymphoid tissues, especially the spleen
Hypertension	High blood pressure
Hyperventilation	Extremely rapid breathing with an intake of too much oxygen that may cause dizziness
Hypochondria	Persistent abnormal belief that one is or is getting sick—also called <i>hypochondriasis</i>
Hypoglycemia	Low blood sugar
Hypotension	Low blood pressure
Hypothalamus	Part of the brain beneath the thalamus regulating body temperature, blood pressure, heartbeat, and blood sugar level as well as hunger and thirst
Hypothermia	Abnormally low body temperature
Immune system	Body's specific line of defense against invading organisms
Immunity	Word describing the body's acquired resistance to diseases
Immunization	Process of giving immunity by inoculation
Influenza	Acute contagious disease caused by a virus, a killer strain of which claimed many lives in 1918—also called the <i>flu</i>
Joint	Place where 2 or more bones meet and may move on each other
Jugular vein	Either of 2 large veins in the neck carrying blood back from the head to the heart
Kidneys	Pair of organs in the human body that separate waste matter from the blood
Kwashiorkor	Disease of infants and children caused by chronic deficiency of protein and calories in the diet and characterized by potbelly and stunted growth
Labyrinthitis	Inflammation of the inner ear, often associated with an impaired sense of balance, from the name of the complex structure built by Daedalus for King Minos of Crete
Lachrymal glands	Two glands above the eyes that produce tears
Large intestine	Muscular tube made up of the caecum and the ascending, transverse, descending, and sigmoid portions of the colon
Larynx	Voice box that holds the 2 bands of cartilage called the vocal cords
Legionnaires' disease	Form of pneumonia caused by bacterial infection and named from an outbreak at an American Legion convention
Leukocyte	White blood cell
Ligament	Stringy connective tissue which connects bones or holds organs in place

Liver	Body's largest internal organ, one that removes waste from the blood and is affected by hepatitis
Lungs	Organs that enable a person to breathe
Lyme disease	Disease caused by a tickborn virus that results in a rash and inflammation of the joints and named after a Connecticut site
Lymph nodes	Numerous enlarged areas of the lymphatic system where white blood cells destroy germs
Malaria	Disease causing chills and fever, carried by the female <i>Anopheles</i> mosquito—quinine, an extract from cinchona tree bark, is used to treat this disease
Malnutrition	Inadequate nutrition
Marrow	Soft material inside a bone
Mastication	First process in the digestion of food, one involving chewing or breaking down the food
Measles	Contagious disease caused by a virus that results in red or pink spots on the skin—also called rubeola
Melanin	Black or dark brown pigment that determines skin color
Membrane	Thin skin that lines or covers body parts, such as the lining of the nose
Meninges	3 protective membranes surrounding the brain and the spinal chord
Meningitis	Inflammation of the meninges or brain membranes as the result of infection by bacteria or viruses
Menopause	Period in a woman's life when menstruation ceases, usually between the ages of 45 and 50
Menstruation	Act of discharging bloody fluid from the uterus, normally every about every 4 weeks
Mononucleosis	Acute disease affecting the young and characterized by fever, swollen lymph nodes, and sore throat—known as the "kissing disease" and caused by the Epstein-Barr virus
Mucus	Dense, sticky fluid that lines the air passageways and traps foreign substances which can then be expelled from the body
Multiple sclerosis	Chronic degenerative disease of the central nervous system—its abbreviation is MS
Mumps	Acute contagious disease, usually of childhood, characterized by swelling of the salivary glands at the back of the throat
Muscular system	System made up of elastic fibers that enable the body to move
Narcolepsy	Disorder characterized by suddenly falling asleep
Nearsightedness (myopia)	Eye problem that causes distant objects to appear fuzzy while nearby objects look sharp
Nerves	Fibers connecting the rest of the body to the brain
Nerve tissue	Type of tissue that carries messages back and forth between the brain and spinal cord
Nervous system	System made up of the brain, spinal cord, and the nerves and coordinates and controls the body's responses to stimuli
Neuron	Nerve cell
Neurotransmitter	Any one of a number of chemicals that are used to transmit impulses across a synapse between nerve cells
Nicotine	Stimulant in tobacco linked to cancer and heart disease
Nitrogen narcosis	Illness, called the "bends" and "rapture of the deep," experienced by deep-sea divers when nitrogen from the air enters the blood at higher than atmospheric pressure—also known as caisson disease, aeroembolism, and decompression sickness
Nutrient	Food substance, such as protein, carbohydrate, fat, vitamin, mineral, fiber, or water, needed for good health
Olfactory nerve	Cranial nerve that carries the sensation of smell from the nose to the brain
Opiate	Painkilling drug
Optic nerve	Nerve of sight, which conducts impulses from the retina to the brain
Ossification	Process in which cartilage disappears and is replaced by bone
Osteoporosis	Disease in which the bones become very porous, subjecting them to breaking
Ovaries	Female sex glands
Ovulation	Production of ova, and especially their release from the ovary
Pancreas	Triangular organ located between the stomach and the small intestine—it produces digestive juices used to break down foodstuffs—it also produces insulin and glucagon
Pathogen	Term using the Greek root <i>pathos</i> , meaning "suffering" or "disease," that designates a disease-causing agent
Pelvis	Framework of bones that supports the lower part of the abdomen
Pericardium	Outer membrane that surrounds the heart
Periosteum	Tough membrane containing bone-forming cells and blood vessels
Peristalsis	Wavelike contractions that push food through the alimentary canal
Pertussis	Medical name for whooping cough, cases of which were greater in 1992 than in more than 26 years

Pharynx	Tube connecting the mouth to the esophagus
Phlegm	Thick mucus that gathers in the lungs during an asthma attack
Pituitary gland	Master endocrine gland attached to the base of the brain that produces the growth hormone to stimulate overall body growth
Plaque	Deposits of fat, cholesterol, and other substances that line blood vessels
Plasma	Liquid part of the blood
Platelet	Microscopic fragment of detached cytoplasm from very large cells that floats in blood plasma and is involved in clotting
Pleura	Membrane that envelops the lungs and lines the chest cavity
Plexus	Interwoven network of nerve fibers, blood vessels, etc.
Pneumonia	Infectious disease characterized by inflammation of the lung
Polio	In full, poliomyelitis; a serious viral infection of the nerve cells of the brain and spinal chord, causing paralysis—it is also called infantile paralysis
Progesterone	Female sex hormone
Protein	Complex organic molecule made up of amino acids that helps the body to grow and repair itself
Pulmonary artery	Artery carrying blood from the right ventricle to the heart
Quarantine	Enforced isolation to prevent the spread of disease
Quadriceps	Large muscle having 4 heads located at the front of the thigh
Rabies	More common name for hydrophobia, a disease named from its victims' symptomatic inability to swallow water
Red blood cells	Cells that contain hemoglobin—also called <i>erythrocytes</i>
Reproductive system	System of glands and organs enabling people to have children
Respiration	Action of breathing
Respiratory system	System made up of the lungs and the tubes connecting the nose and the mouth to the lungs that enable a person to breathe
Rh factor	Antigen found on the surface of most human red blood cells
Rhinovirus	Common virus causing the common cold
Rickets	Bone disease that occurs mostly in children under 3 years of age and results in conditions called bowlegs, knockknees, and rosary ribs
Saliva	Colorless, watery fluid produced by glands in the mouth
Salmonella	Any of a genus of bacteria causing food poisoning and named after an American pathologist
Saturated fats	Certain vegetable and animal fats considered to cause unhealthy cholesterol levels in the bloodstream
Scarlet fever	Infectious disease characterized by sore throat, fever, and a reddish rash caused by the bacterium <i>Streptococcus pyogenes</i> —sometimes called <i>scarlatina</i>
Sciatic nerve	Body's largest nerve, one that extends from the lower back down the back part of the thigh and leg
Scrofula	Disease called "a tuberculosis of the lymph glands" and thought to be cured by the touch of a king
Semicircular canal	Any of 3 curved tubes in the inner ear responsible for the sense of balance
Shock	Disorder resulting from an inadequate supply of blood to the body's organs
Sickle cell anemia	Blood disorder that occurs primarily in people of African descent
Skeletal system	System of bones supporting the body and keeping it together
Skin	Body's largest organ
Smallpox	First disease wiped out by modern medicine
Solar plexus	Network of nerves located in the upper part of the abdomen
Sonogram	Image of an unborn fetus produced by ultrasonic waves
Spleen	Blood storing and purifying organ located to the left of the stomach
Stroke	Sudden paralysis of body function or functions caused by an injury to the brain when blood circulation is obstructed
Synapse	Gap between 2 nerve cells
Tendon	Tough, fibrous tissue that connects a muscle to a bone, except in the heart
Testes	Male sex glands
Testosterone	Male sex hormone
Tetanus	Disease caused by bacilli that enter the body through wounds, causing stiffening of the muscles, and thus often called lockjaw
Thymus	Gland in the upper thorax that aids in the development of the immune system and T cells
Tissue	Mass of cells similar in structure that work together to perform a specific function and form the structural parts of an organism
Tonsils	Two large outgrowths of tissue located on each side of the throat
Toxic shock syndrome	Acute infection of menstruating young women who use very absorbent tampons
Toxin	Poison formed by bacteria that damages body cells
Thyroid	Large endocrine gland located in the neck that affects growth and metabolism
Trachea	More technical term for the windpipe
Trench mouth	Disease characterized by ulceration of the mouth and throat and known by a name acquired during WWI—also called Vincent's infection

Triceps	Large muscle having 3 heads located at the back of the upper arm
Tuberculosis	Communicable disease usually of the lungs, frequently referred to as TB—formerly known as consumption
Tumor	Abnormal cell growth of tissue; also called a neoplasm
Typhoid	Often fatal disease spread by contaminated food and water and characterized by fever, eruptions of the skin, and nosebleed
Typhus	Acute infectious disease caused by rickettsiae and transmitted to people by the bite of fleas and lice
Umbilical cord	Structure connecting an embryo or fetus to the mother's placenta and transporting food, oxygen, and wastes
Unsaturated fats	Certain vegetable and animal fats considered not as likely to cause unhealthy cholesterol levels in the bloodstream because they can absorb or dissolve a greater quantity of a substance
Urethra	Tube through which urine passes out of the body from the urinary bladder
Urinary system	System including the kidneys that cleans waste from the blood and regulates the amount of water in the body
Uterus	Hollow, muscular organ in females also called the <i>womb</i> in which the fertilized egg is held and nourished till birth
Uvula	Piece of flesh hanging down from the soft palate at the back of the mouth
Vaccination	Term derived from the Latin word for "cow" that designates the injection of a substance into the body to produce immunity to a disease
Vaccine	Weakened or dead virus injected into the body to protect it against disease
Vein	Blood vessel that carries blood from the capillaries toward the heart
Vena cava	Either of 2 large veins carrying blood to the right atrium
Venule	Small vein
Ventricle	Either of the 2 lower chambers of the heart receiving blood from the atria
White blood cells	Cells helping the body fight disease—also called <i>leukocytes</i>
Villi	Fingerlike projections in the small intestine that add to its absorptive surface
Viscera	Soft internal organs of the body, especially of the thorax and the abdominal cavity
Vital capacity	Volume of air that the lungs can hold when the maximum amount has been breathed in and then exhaled
X-ray	Type of rays German Wilhelm Roentgen discovered and for which he won the first Nobel Prize in physics, in 1901—they are used to take pictures of the inside of the body
Yellow fever (yellow jack)	Infectious tropical disease caused by the bite of a mosquito eliminated in the Panama Canal Zone by William Gorgas
Zygote	Cell formed by a sperm and egg immediately after fertilization

CHEMISTRY

CHEMICAL ELEMENTS (listed alphabetically)

Element / Symbol / Atomic Number / Atomic Weight*

Actinium.....Ac.....89.....[227]	Hafnium.....Hf.....72.....178.49	dymium.....Pr.....59.....140.9077
Aluminum.....Al.....13.....26.9815	Hassium.....Hs.....108.....[263]	Promethium.....Pm.....61.....[145]
Americium.....Am.....95.....[243]	Helium.....He.....2.....4.0026	Protactinium.....Pa.....91.....231.0359
Antimony.....Sb.....51.....121.75	Holmium.....Ho.....67.....164.9304	Radium.....Ra.....88.....226.0254
Argon.....Ar.....18.....39.948	Hydrogen.....H.....1.....1.0079	Radon.....Rn.....86.....[222]
Arsenic.....As.....33.....74.9216	Indium.....In.....49.....114.82	Rhenium.....Re.....75.....186.207
Astatine.....At.....85.....[210]	Iodine.....I.....53.....126.9045	Rhodium.....Rh.....45.....102.9055
Barium.....Ba.....56.....137.33	Iridium.....Ir.....77.....192.22	Rubidium.....Rb.....37.....85.4678
Berkelium.....Bk.....97.....[247]	Iron.....Fe.....26.....55.847	Ruthenium.....Ru.....44.....101.07
Beryllium.....Be.....4.....9.0122	Krypton.....Kr.....36.....83.80	Samarium.....Sm.....62.....150.35
Bismuth.....Bi.....83.....208.9804	Lanthanum.....La.....57.....138.9055	Scandium.....Sc.....21.....44.956
Bohrium.....Bh.....107.....[262]	Lawrencium.....Lr.....103.....[262]	Seaborgium.....Sg.....106.....[266]
Boron.....B.....5.....10.811	Lead.....Pb.....82.....207.19	Selenium.....Se.....34.....78.96
Bromine.....Br.....35.....79.904	Lithium.....Li.....3.....6.941	Silicon.....Si.....14.....28.0855
Cadmium.....Cd.....48.....112.41	Lutetium.....Lu.....71.....174.97	Silver.....Ag.....47.....107.868
Calcium.....Ca.....20.....40.08	Magnesium.....Mg.....12.....24.305	Sodium.....Na.....11.....22.9898
Californium.....Cf.....98.....[251]	Manganese.....Mn.....25.....54.9380	Strontium.....Sr.....38.....87.62
Carbon.....C.....6.....12.011	Meitnerium.....Mt.....109.....[268]	Sulfur.....S.....16.....32.064
Cerium.....Ce.....58.....140.12	Mendelevium.....Md.....101.....[258]	Tantalum.....Ta.....73.....180.948
Cesium.....Cs.....55.....132.9054	Mercury.....Hg.....80.....200.59	Technetium.....Tc.....43.....[98]
Chlorine.....Cl.....17.....35.453	Molybdenum.....Mo.....42.....95.94	Tellurium.....Te.....52.....127.60
Chromium.....Cr.....24.....51.996	Neodymium.....Nd.....60.....144.24	Terbium.....Tb.....65.....158.9254
Cobalt.....Co.....27.....58.9332	Neptunium.....Np.....93.....237.0482	Thallium.....Tl.....81.....204.37
Copper.....Cu.....29.....63.546	Neon.....Ne.....10.....20.179	Thorium.....Th.....90.....232.0381
Curium.....Cm.....96.....[247]	Nickel.....Ni.....28.....58.70	Thulium.....Tm.....69.....168.9342
Dubnium.....Db.....105.....[262]	Niobium.....Nb.....41.....92.9064	Tin.....Sn.....50.....118.69
Dysprosium.....Dy.....66.....162.50	Nitrogen.....N.....7.....14.0067	Titanium.....Ti.....22.....47.90
Einsteinium.....Es.....99.....[252]	Nobelium.....No.....102.....[259]	Tungsten.....W.....74.....183.85
Erbium.....Er.....68.....167.26	Osmium.....Os.....76.....190.2	Uranium.....U.....92.....238.029
Europium.....Eu.....63.....151.96	Oxygen.....O.....8.....15.9994	Vanadium.....V.....23.....50.942
Fermium.....Fm.....100.....[257]	Palladium.....Pd.....46.....106.4	Xenon.....Xe.....54.....131.30
Fluorine.....F.....9.....18.9984	Phosphorus.....P.....15.....30.9737	Ytterbium.....Yb.....70.....173.04
Francium.....Fr.....87.....[223]	Platinum.....Pt.....78.....195.09	Yttrium.....Y.....39.....88.9059
Gadolinium.....Gd.....64.....157.25	Plutonium.....Pu.....94.....[244]	Zinc.....Zn.....30.....65.38
Gallium.....Ga.....31.....69.72	Polonium.....Po.....84.....[209]	Zirconium.....Zr.....40.....91.22
Germanium.....Ge.....32.....72.59	Potassium.....K.....19.....39.0983	
Gold.....Au.....79.....196.967	Praseo-	

*Single-letter chemical elements are in bold

CHEMICAL ELEMENTS (listed by atomic number)

Atomic Number / Element / Symbol / Atomic Weight*

1.....Hydrogen.....H.....1.0079	15.....Phosphorus.....P.....30.9737
2.....Helium.....He.....4.0026	16.....Sulfur.....S.....32.064
3.....Lithium.....Li.....6.941	17.....Chlorine.....Cl.....35.453
4.....Beryllium.....Be.....9.0122	18.....Argon.....Ar.....39.948
5.....Boron.....B.....10.811	19.....Potassium.....K.....39.0983
6.....Carbon.....C.....12.011	20.....Calcium.....Ca.....40.08
7.....Nitrogen.....N.....14.0067	21.....Scandium.....Sc.....44.956
8.....Oxygen.....O.....15.9994	22.....Titanium.....Ti.....47.90
9.....Fluorine.....F.....18.9984	23.....Vanadium.....V.....50.942
10.....Neon.....Ne.....20.179	24.....Chromium.....Cr.....51.996
11.....Sodium.....Na.....22.989	25.....Manganese.....Mn.....54.9380
12.....Magnesium.....Mg.....24.305	26.....Iron.....Fe.....55.847
13.....Aluminum.....Al.....26.9815	27.....Cobalt.....Co.....58.9332
14.....Silicon.....Si.....28.0855	28.....Nickel.....Ni.....58.70

29	Copper	Cu	63.546	70	Ytterbium	Yb	173.04
30	Zinc	Zn	65.38	71	Lutetium	Lu	174.97
31	Gallium	Ga	69.72	72	Hafnium	Hf	178.49
32	Germanium	Ge	72.59	73	Tantalum	Ta	180.948
33	Arsenic	As	74.9216	74	Tungsten	W	183.85
34	Selenium	Se	78.96	75	Rhenium	Re	186.207
35	Bromine	Br	79.904	76	Osmium	Os	192.22
36	Krypton	Kr	83.80	77	Iridium	Ir	192.22
37	Rubidium	Rb	85.4678	78	Platinum	Pt	195.09
38	Strontium	Sr	87.62	79	Gold	Au	196.967
39	Yttrium	Y	88.9059	80	Mercury	Hg	200.59
40	Zirconium	Zr	91.22	81	Thallium	Tl	204.37
41	Niobium	Nb	92.9064	82	Lead	Pb	207.19
42	Molybdenum	Mo	95.94	83	Bismuth	Bi	208.9804
43	Technetium	Tc	[98]	84	Polonium	Po	[209]
44	Ruthenium	Ru	101.07	85	Astatine	At	[210]
45	Rhodium	Rh	102.9055	86	Radon	Rn	[222]
46	Palladium	Pd	106.4	87	Francium	Fr	[223]
47	Silver	Ag	107.868	88	Radium	Ra	[226]
48	Cadmium	Cd	112.41	89	Actinium	Ac	[227]
49	Indium	In	114.82	90	Thorium	Th	232.0381
50	Tin	Sn	118.69	91	Protactinium	Pa	231.0359
51	Antimony	Sb	121.75	92	Uranium	U	238.029
52	Tellurium	Te	127.60	93	Neptunium	Np	[237]
53	Iodine	I	126.9045	94	Plutonium	Pu	[244]
54	Xenon	Xe	131.30	95	Americium	Am	[243]
55	Cesium	Cs	132.9054	96	Curium	Cm	[247]
56	Barium	Ba	137.33	97	Berkelium	Bk	[247]
57	Lanthanum	La	138.9055	98	Californium	Cf	[251]
58	Cerium	Ce	140.12	99	Einsteinium	Es	[252]
59	Praseodymium	Pr	140.9077	100	Fermium	Fm	[257]
60	Neodymium	Nd	144.24	101	Mendelevium	Md	[258]
61	Promethium	Pm	[145]	102	Nobelium	No	[259]
62	Samarium	Sm	150.35	103	Lawrencium	Lr	[262]
63	Europium	Eu	151.96	104	Rutherfordium	Rf	[261]
64	Gadolinium	Gd	157.25	105	Dubnium	Db	[262]
65	Terbium	Tb	158.9254	106	Seaborgium	Sg	[266]
66	Dysprosium	Dy	162.50	107	Bohrium	Bh	[262]
67	Holmium	Ho	164.9304	108	Hassium	Hs	[263]
68	Erbium	Er	167.26	109	Meitnerium	Mt	[268]
69	Thulium	Tm	168.9342				

*Number in brackets indicates the atomic mass number of the most stable isotope.

THE ELEMENTS AND THEIR DISCOVERERS

Element / Atomic Number / Date / Discoverer / Country of Discovery	
Carbon	6 - - - - - Known to the ancients - - - - -
Sulfur	16 - - - - - Known to the ancients - - - - -
Iron	26 - - - - - Known to the ancients - - - - -
Copper	29 - - - - - Known to the ancients - - - - -
Silver	47 - - - - - Known to the ancients - - - - -
Tin	50 - - - - - Known to the ancients - - - - -
Antimony	51 - - - - - Known to the ancients - - - - -
Gold	79 - - - - - Known to the ancients - - - - -
Mercury	80 - - - - - Known to the ancients - - - - -
Lead	82 - - - - - Known to the ancients - - - - -
Arsenic	33 - - - - - 1250 - - - - - Albertus Magnus, or possibly known to the ancients, or discovered by Georg Brandt in 1733
Phosphorus	15 - - - - - 1669 - - - - - Hennig Brand - - - - - Germany
Zinc	30 - - - - - 1721 - - - - - Johann Friedrich Henckel - - - - - Germany
Cobalt	27 - - - - - 1735 - - - - - Georg Brandt - - - - - Sweden
Platinum	78 - - - - - 1735 - - - - - Antonio De Ulloa - - - - - Colombia
Bismuth	83 - - - - - 1739 - - - - - Johann Hein Pott - - - - - Germany
Nickel	28 - - - - - 1751 - - - - - Axel Cronstedt - - - - - Sweden
Hydrogen	1 - - - - - 1766 - - - - - Henry Cavendish - - - - - England
Nitrogen	7 - - - - - 1772 - - - - - Daniel Rutherford - - - - - Scotland
Oxygen	8 - - - - - 1774 - - - - - Joseph Priestly - - - - - England; Carl Wilhelm Scheele - - - - - Sweden

Chlorine	17	1774	Carl Wilhelm Scheele	Sweden
Manganese	25	1774	Johann Gottlieb Gahn	Sweden
Molybdenum	42	1778	Carl Wilhelm Scheele	Sweden
Tellurium	52	1782	Franz Müller von Reichenstein	Romania
Tungsten	74	1783	Fausto and Juan José de Elhuyar	Spain
Zirconium	40	1789	Martin H. Klaproth	Germany
Uranium	92	1789	Martin H. Klaproth	Germany
Titanium	22	1791	William Gregor	England
Yttrium	39	1794	Johann Gadolin	Finland
Chromium	24	1797	Louis N. Vauquelin	France
Beryllium	4	1798	Louis N. Vauquelin	France
Niobium	41	1801	Charles Hatchett	England
Tantalum	73	1802	Anders G. Ekeberg	Sweden
Iridium	77	1802	Smithson Tennant	England
Rhodium	45	1803	William Wollaston	England
Palladium	46	1803	William Wollaston	England
Cerium	58	1803	W. von Hisinger; Jöns Berzelius	Sweden
			Martin Klaproth	Germany
Osmium	76	1804	Smithson Tennant	England
Sodium	11	1807	Sir Humphry Davy	England
Potassium	19	1807	Sir Humphry Davy	England
Boron	5	1808	Joseph Louis Gay-Lussac	England;
			Louis Jacques Thenard	France
Magnesium	12	1808	Sir Humphry Davy	England
Calcium	20	1808	Sir Humphry Davy	England
Strontium	38	1808	Sir Humphry Davy	England
Barium	56	1808	Sir Humphry Davy	England
Iodine	53	1811	Bernard Courtois	France
Lithium	3	1817	Johann Arfvedson	Sweden
Selenium	34	1817	Jöns Berzelius	Sweden
Cadmium	48	1817	Friedrich Stromeyer	Germany
Silicon	14	1824	Jöns Berzelius	Sweden
Aluminum	13	1825	Hans Christian Oersted	Denmark
Bromine	35	1826	Antoine J. Balard	France
Thorium	90	1828	Jöns Berzelius	Sweden
Vanadium	23	1830	Nils G. Sefström	Sweden
Lanthanum	57	1839	Carl Mosander	Sweden
Terbium	65	1843	Carl Mosander	Sweden
Erbium	68	1843	Carl Mosander	Sweden
Ruthenium	44	1844	Karl Ernst Klaus	Russia
Cesium	55	1860	Gustav R. Kirchhoff, Robert Bunsen	Germany
Rubidium	37	1861	Gustav R. Kirchhoff, Robert Bunsen	Germany
Thallium	81	1861	Sir William Crookes	England;
			Claude Auguste Lamy	France
Indium	49	1863	Ferdinand Reich, Theodor Richter	Germany
Gallium	31	1875	Paul Emile Lecoq de Boisbaudran	France
Holmium	67	1878	Per Theodor Cleve	Sweden
Scandium	21	1879	Lars F. Nilson	Sweden
Samarium	62	1879	Paul Emile Lecoq de Boisbaudran	France
Thulium	69	1879	Per Theodor Cleve	Sweden
Gadolinium	64	1880	Jean Charles de Marignac	Switzerland
Praseodymium	59	1885	C.F. Auer von Welsbach	Austria
Neodymium	60	1885	C.F. Auer von Welsbach	Austria
Fluorine	9	1886	Henri Moissan	France
Germanium	32	1886	Clemens Winkler	Germany
Dysprosium	66	1886	Paul Emile Lecoq de Boisbaudran	France
Argon	18	1894	Sir William Ramsay Baron Rayleigh	England
Helium	2	1895	Sir William Ramsay	England;
			Nils Langlet; P.T. Cleve	Sweden
Europium	63	1896	Eugène Demarcay	France
Neon	10	1898	Sir William Ramsay; Morris W. Travers	England
Krypton	36	1898	Sir William Ramsay; Morris W. Travers	England
Xenon	54	1898	Sir William Ramsay; Morris W. Travers	England
Polonium	84	1898	Pierre and Marie Curie	France
Radium	88	1898	Pierre and Marie Curie	France
Actinium	89	1899	André Debierne	France
Radon	86	1900	Friedrich Ernst Dorn	Germany
Ytterbium	70	1907	Georges Urbain	France

Lutetium	71	1907	Georges Urbain	France
Protactinium	91	1917	Otto Hahn; Lise Meitner	Germany;
			Frederick Soddy, John Cranston	England
Hafnium	72	1923	Dirk Coster; Georg von Hevesy	Denmark
Rhenium	75	1925	Walter Noddack; Ida Tacke; Otto Berg	Germany
Technetium	43	1937	Carlo Perrier Emilio Segrè	Italy
Francium	87	1939	Marguerite Perey	France
Astatine	85	1940	D.R. Corson; K.R. MacKenzie;	
			Emilio Segrè	United States
Neptunium	93	1940	Edwin M. McMillan; Philip H. Abelson	United States
Plutonium	94	1940	G.T. Seaborg; J.W. Kennedy;	
			E.M. McMillan; A.C. Wahl	United States
Americium	95	1944	G.T. Seaborg; R.A. James; L.O. Morgan;	
			A. Ghiorso	United States
Curium	96	1944	G.T. Seaborg; R.A. James; A. Ghiorso	United States
Promethium	61	1945	J.A. Marinsky; Lawrence E. Glendenin;	
			Charles D. Coryell	United States
Berkelium	97	1949	G.T. Seaborg; S.G. Thompson;	
			A. Ghiorso	United States
Californium	98	1950	G.T. Seaborg; S.G. Thompson;	
			A. Ghiorso; K. Street Jr.	United States
Einsteinium	99	1952	Argonne; Los Alamos; Berkeley	United States
Fermium	100	1953	Argonne; Los Alamos; U. of California	United States
Mendelevium	101	1958	Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory	United States
Nobelium	102	1966	Joint Institute for Nuclear Research	Russia
Lawrencium	103	1961-1971	Joint Institute for Nuclear Research	Russia
			Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory	United States
Rutherfordium*	104	1969-1970	Joint Institute for Nuclear Research	Russia
			Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory	United States
Dubnium	105	1970-1971	Joint Institute for Nuclear Research	Russia
			Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory	United States
Seaborgium	106	1974	Lawrence Berkeley (Livermore)	
			National Laboratory	United States
Bohrium	107	1981	Heavy Ion Research Center	Germany
Hassium	108	1984	Heavy Ion Research Center	Germany
Meitnerium	109	1982	Heavy Ion Research Center	Germany

TABLE OF COMMON CHEMICALS, THEIR CHEMICAL NAMES, AND THEIR FORMULAS

Common Name / Chemical Name / Formula

Aniline	phenylamine (Aminobenzene)	$C_6H_5NH_2$
Aqua fortis	nitric Acid	HNO_3
Aqua regia	nitric acid and hydrochloric acid (nitrohydrochloric acid)	HNO_3+3HCl
Aspirin	salicylic Acid	$C_9H_8O_4$
Aspirin	acetyl-salicylic acid	$C_9H_8(O_2COCH_3)COOH$
Baking soda	sodium bicarbonate	$NaHCO_3$
Bleaching powder	calcium hypochlorite chloride	$Ca(OCl)Cl$
Blue vitriol	copper sulfate	$CuSO_4 \cdot 5H_2O$
Bone black	carbon (animal charcoal)	C
Boric acid (orthoboric acid)	boric acid	H_3BO_3
Borax	sodium tetraborate	$Na_2B_4O_7 \cdot 10H_2O$ (sodium borate)
Brimstone	sulfur	S
Calomel	mercurous chloride	Hg_2Cl_2
Camphor (artificial)	pinene hydrochloride	$C_{10}H_{17}Cl$
Carbolic acid	phenol	C_6H_5OH
Carborundum	silicon carbide	SiC
Caustic (or caustic soda)	sodium hydroxide	$NaOH$
Chile saltpeter	sodium nitrate	$NaNO_3$
Chloroform	trichlormethane	$CHCl_3$
Chrome yellow	lead chromate	$PbCrO_4$
Copperas (Green/iron vitriol)	ferrous sulfate	$FeSO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$
Corrosive sublimate	mercuric chloride	$HgCl_2$
Cream of Tartar	potassium acid tartrate	$KHC_4H_4O_6$
Dextrose (corn/grape sugar)	glucose	$C_6H_{12}O_6 \cdot H_2O$
Emery powder	aluminum oxide	Al_2O_3

Epsom salt(s)	magnesium sulfate (hepta hydrated)	$\text{MgSO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$
Ether	ethyl ether	$(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_2\text{O}$
Formalin (formol)	40% solution of formaldehyde in water	HCHO
Fusel oil	mixed amyl alcohols	$\text{C}_5\text{H}_{11}\text{OH}$
Glauber's salt	sodium sulfate	$\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4 \cdot 10\text{H}_2\text{O}$
Glucose	dextrose	$\text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_6$
Glycerin	glycerol	$\text{C}_3\text{H}_5(\text{OH})_3$
Gypsum	calcium sulfate	$\text{CaSO}_4 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$
Horn silver	silver chloride	AgCl
Hypo	sodium thiosulfate	$\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3 \cdot 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$
Kaolin(e)	aluminum silicate	$\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3 \cdot 2\text{SiO}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$
Kieselguhr (diatomite)	silica	SiO_2
Lampblack	impure carbon	C
Laughing gas	nitrous oxide	N_2O
Magnesia	magnesium oxide	MgO
Marble	calcium carbonate	CaCO_3
Methanol	methyl alcohol	CH_3OH
Microcosmic salt	sodium ammonium hydrogen phosphate	$\text{Na}(\text{NH}_4)\text{HPO}_4 \cdot 4\text{H}_2\text{O}$
Milk of magnesia	magnesium hydroxide	$\text{Mg}(\text{OH})_2$
Muriatic acid	hydrochloric acid	HCl
Norwegian saltpeter	calcium nitrate	$\text{Ca}(\text{NO}_3)_2$
Paris green	copper acetoarsenite	$\text{Cu}_5(\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2)_2 \cdot 3\text{CuAs}_2\text{O}_4$
Plaster of Paris	calcium sulfate (hemi hydrated)	$(\text{CaSO}_4)_2 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$
Prussic acid	hydrocyanic acid	HCN
Quicklime	calcium oxide	CaO
Quicksilver	mercury	Hg
Rochelle salts	potassium sodium tartrate	$\text{KNaC}_4\text{H}_4\text{O}_6$
Spirit of hartshorn (ammonia water)	ammonia solution	NH_4OH
Silica	silicon dioxide	SiO_2
Sugar	sucrose	$\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_{22}\text{O}_{11}$
Sugar of lead	lead acetate	$\text{Pb}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2)_2 \cdot 3\text{H}_2\text{O}$
Superphosphate	calcium acid phosphate	$\text{CaH}_4(\text{PO}_4)_2$
Table salt	sodium chloride	NaCl
Washing soda	sodium carbonate	$\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3 \cdot 10\text{H}_2\text{O}$
Water glass	sodium silicate	Na_2SiO_3
White lead	basic lead carbonate	$\text{Pb}(\text{OH})_2 \cdot 2\text{PbCO}_3$
Wood alcohol	methyl alcohol	CH_3OH
Zinc white	zinc oxide	ZnO

TERMS USED IN CHEMISTRY

Acid	Sour-tasting material that dissolves metals and other materials
Alchemy	Medieval hypothetical process of transforming one thing into another, as cheaper metals into gold—also known as <i>transmutation</i>
Alkali	Any strong base that is soluble in water and that neutralizes acids and forms salts with them
Allotropic states	Elements which exist in different forms and exhibit different properties
Alloy	Homogeneous mixture of 2 or more metals, such as bronze
Aluminum	Lightweight, easily molded, silver-white metal that conducts heat and electricity and does not easily rust
Amorphous solid	Solid that does not keep a definite shape, such as sealing wax
Antifreeze	Substance containing ethylene glycol that is added to the water of a car's radiator to prevent it from freezing
Arrhenius equation	Equation that relates mathematically temperature and the fraction of molecules with sufficient energy to react
Azeotrope	Mixture of set proportion of 2 or more substances which boils at a constant temperature, retaining the same composition in the vapor state as in the liquid
Balmer series	Portion of the emission spectra of hydrogen that occurs in the visible range
Base	Classification for any compound that turns litmus blue or any of a number of bitter-tasting, caustic compounds
Beaker	Glass container with a lip for pouring used in chemistry labs
Calorie	Amount of heat required to raise the temperature of a kilogram of water by one degree Celsius
Calorimetry	Science of measuring heat flow
Carbon	Element contained in all organic compounds

Carbon 14	Radioactive isotope of carbon that contains 6 protons, 6 electrons, and 8 neutrons
Catalyst	Substance that increases the rate of a chemical reaction but is not consumed in the reaction
Catenation	Self-linkage of atoms of the same element into chains or rings
Chemical change	Change in which new kinds of matter are formed
Chromatography	Technique used to separate mixtures into their constituents by preferential adsorption on a stationary phase and attraction to the moving phase
Coagulation	Process of destroying a colloid by either heating it or adding an electrolyte
Combustion	Burning or rapid oxidation of easily ignited materials by taking on oxygen
Condensation	Process of changing, or being changed, from a gas to a liquid
Conduction	Direct transmission of heat or other form of energy from one particle to another
Conservation of energy	Principle holding that the total amount of energy in any closed system does not vary, although it can be changed from one form to another
Corrosion	Process by which metals are oxidized in the atmosphere
Crystal lattice	Orderly, three-dimensional arrangement of atoms, ions or molecules in a solid
Crystalline solid	Solid made up of one large crystal or many small crystals, that is, a material in which the atoms are arranged in a rigid geometrical shape
Dehydration	Loss of 2 hydrogen atoms for every oxygen atom
Density	Ratio of an object's mass to its volume
Disaccharide	Double sugar that is formed when 2 simple-sugar molecules in the cyclic form link together
Dissociation	Separation of ions from the crystals of ionic compounds
Distillation	Process of separating a liquid from a solution by changing the liquid into a vapor, then condensing the vapor into a liquid
Effusion	Passage of a gas through a tiny orifice into an evacuated chamber
Electrolyte	Substance that conducts electricity when dissolved in a solvent
Enthalpy	Property of a system equal to the internal energy of the system added to the product of the pressure of the system and the volume of the system
Entropy	Thermodynamic state property that measures the degree of disorder or randomness of a system
Equilibrium	State of an object in which opposing forces either exactly balance or equal each other
Esterification	Process by which a carboxylic acid reacts with an alcohol to form a compound that usually has a fruity odor
Eutrophication	Undesirable overgrowth of vegetation caused by high concentrations of plant nutrients in bodies of water
Evaporation	Transformation of a liquid into a gas
Freezing point	Temperature at which something changes from a liquid to a solid
Gas	Phase of matter with no definite shape or volume
Graduated cylinder	Tall, clear glass or plastic container used to find the volume of a liquid
Heat of fusion	Amount of heat required to melt one gram of a substance
Henderson-Hasselbalch equation	Equation used for acid/salt buffer calculations
Hydrocarbon	Compound containing only the elements hydrogen and carbon
Hydrogen	Colorless, odorless, gaseous element that burns easily and is the lightest of all elements
Hydronium ion	Cation formed from a hydrogen ion and a water molecule
Hypothesis	Educated guess
Interhalogens	Binary compounds involving two different halogens
Isotope	Atoms that have the same atomic number but different mass numbers
Ketone	Organic chemistry functional group consisting of a carbon with a double bonded oxygen and 2 carbon groups attached
Leaching	Extraction of metals from ores using aqueous chemical solutions
Lewis acid	Substance that can accept a pair of electrons into an empty orbital in the formation of a coordinate covalent bond
Ligand	Anion bonded to the central metal in a complex ion
Liquid	Form or state of matter having a definite volume but no shape and intermediate between a solid and a gas
Mass	Measure of the quantity of material in an object
Mass defect	Difference between the nuclear mass of an atom and the sum of the masses of the protons and neutrons that comprise the nucleus of this atom
Mass number	Total number of protons and neutrons in the nucleus of an atom
Matter	Anything that has mass and takes up space
Melting point	Temperature at which a substance changes from a solid to a liquid
Metallic bond	Attractive force between atoms in a solid metal or alloy, formed by valence electrons
Metalloid	Element having properties of both a metal and a nonmetal
Miscible	Adjective used to describe liquids that are soluble in one another
Molarity	Concentration of a solution expressed as the number of moles of solute in a liter of solution
Molality	Concentration of a solution expressed in the number of moles of solute in 1000 grams of solvent

Molecule	Smallest particle into which a compound can be divided without changing its properties
Nitrogen	Colorless, odorless, tasteless gaseous element that makes up about 78% of the atmosphere by volume
Normality	Concentration of a solution as a ratio of gram equivalent weight of solute per liter of solution
Organic	Having to do with compounds containing carbon
Oxidation	Basic chemical reaction that supplies animals with energy
Oxygen	Gas released into the atmosphere during the plant's conversion of sunlight into food
Ozone	Molecule made of 3 atoms of oxygen
Periodic table	Arrangement of the chemical elements in order of their atomic numbers
Phases of matter	States in which matter can exist, as a solid, liquid, or gas (matter undergoes a phase change when a solid changes to a liquid by melting or a gas changes to a liquid by condensation)
Phenol	Class of compounds in which a hydroxyl group is bonded to an aromatic carbon
Physical change (change of state)	Change in the form of a substance without its producing or becoming a new substance
Polarization	Distortion of the electron cloud of an anion by a small, highly charged cation
Polymerization	Process of joining together of molecules so that compounds with chains of very large molecular size are produced
Precipitate	Solid material formed from a chemical reaction in a solution?
Reagent	Substance used to detect another substance by the chemical reaction it causes
Roasting	Process of extracting the free or elemental metal from its metal sulfide by heating an ore in the presence of air
Rusting	Corrosion, or the slow union of oxygen with iron
Scientific method	5-step process consisting of identifying the problem, doing research, forming a hypothesis, testing the hypothesis, and coming to a conclusion
Solid	Phase of matter having a definite shape and taking up a definite amount of space
Solute	Substance dissolved in a fluid to make a solution
Solvent	Any substance, such as alcohol, that dissolves other substances
Specific gravity	Property of a substance defined as the ratio of the weight of any volume of the substance to the weight of an equal volume of a standard substance
Stereoisomers	One of two or more isomeric compounds that have the same molecular structure and differ only in the arrangement of the atoms in space—also known as <i>optical isomers</i>
Stoichiometry	Study of the numerical relationships involved in chemical formulas and chemical equations
Sublimation	Process of changing, or being changed, from a solid to a gas
Sulfur	Yellow, nonmetallic element identified by the odor given off as when cabbage and turnips are cooked
Surface tension	2-word term for the force that causes a liquid to act as if a thin, elastic film covers its surface or that allows a needle to float on the surface of water without sinking
Surfactant	Wetting agent, such as soap, which is added to a polar molecule, such as water, to help attract nonpolar materials such as oil and grease
Tracers	Radioactive isotopes used in chemistry and biochemistry to study molecular structures and to follow the reaction mechanism of chemical reactions
Ultramicroscope	Instrument used to study colloidal particles
Unsaturated	Hydrocarbon or organic compound that contains at least one double or one triple carbon-carbon bond
Water vapor	Water in the gaseous state, especially when diffused in the air and below the boiling point

NOTABLE CHEMISTS

Swante August Arrhenius	Swedish scientist who developed the theory of electrolytic dissociation (or ionization) and won the Nobel Prize for chemistry in 1903
Amedeo Avogadro	Italian who developed Avogadro's law of gases (1811), which is that equal volumes of all gases at the same temperature and pressure contain equal numbers of molecules; he coined the term <i>molecule</i> and is regarded as one of the founders of physical chemistry
Roger Bacon	English "Founder of Experimental Science" who laid the foundation for the experimental method of chemical research and finished his <i>Opus maius (Longer Work)</i> about 1267
Joseph Black	Scottish scientist who defined specific heat in the 18th century and formed the concept of latent heat and showed that carbon dioxide differs from ordinary air
Niels Bohr	Danish developer of a theory of atomic structure (1913)
Robert Boyle	Irish "Father of Chemistry" who developed his law of gases (volume of a gas at constant temperature varies inversely with pressure) and was the first to separate chemistry from alchemy and the first to clearly define a chemical element; he wrote the <i>Sceptical Chymist</i> (1661)
Johannes Nicolaus Brønsted	Danish scientist known for his theory on acids and bases (1922)
Robert Wilhelm Bunsen	German who developed the foundations of spectroscopy (1859) with Gustav Kirchhoff, developed the Bunsen burner (1855), and discovered cesium and rubidium

- Lord Henry Cavendish** English scientist who discovered the properties of hydrogen (1766), describing it as “inflammable air,” and showed that water is a compound of oxygen and hydrogen.
- Jacques Alexandre Charles** French scientist who discovered Charles’ law, stating that different gases all expand by the same amount with a given rise in temperature; this law is better known as Gay Lussac’s law, for Charles did not publish his work
- Marie Sklodowska Curie** Polish-French discoverer of radium and polonium while working in conjunction with Pierre Curie and Henri Becquerel and shared with them the Nobel Prize for physics in 1903; she won the Nobel Prize for chemistry in 1911 for the discovery of radium and polonium and isolation and study of radium
- John Dalton** English scientist who formulated the law of partial pressure in gases (1802) and developed the atomic theory and explained its application (1803)
- Sir Humphry Davy** English scientist who discovered the chemical elements sodium, potassium, magnesium, barium, calcium, and strontium in the early 19th century
- Democritus** Greek who developed a theory that the world consisted of tiny, indivisible particles called atoms
- Empedocles of Agrigentum** Greek who believed that there were 4 elements: earth, air, fire, and water
- Michael Faraday** English discoverer of a mathematical relationship between electricity and the valence of a chemical element; these laws of electrolysis bear his name, and he was a pioneer in the liquefaction of gases
- Joseph Louis Gay-Lussac** French pioneer in gases who formulated the law that all gases expand by equal amounts when subjected to equal increments in temperature (Jacques Alexandre Césaire Charles had discovered the same law but had not published it); he was the first to isolate the element boron and to introduce the terms *pipette* and *burette*
- Thomas Graham** Scottish founder of colloid chemistry, a principal founder of physical chemistry, and is known for Graham’s law (1833) of diffusion
- Fritz Haber** German who invented the Haber Process of producing ammonia from nitrogen and hydrogen for which he won the Nobel Prize in chemistry in 1918
- Otto Hahn** German who received the Nobel Prize for chemistry in 1944 for the discovery of the fission of heavy nuclei.
- Martin Heinrich Klaproth** German sometimes called the “Father of Analytic Chemistry” who discovered uranium and zirconium (1789)
- Antoine Laurent Lavoisier** French “Father of Modern Chemistry” who wrote the first modern textbook of chemistry, *Elementary Treatise on Chemistry* (1789); he discovered the role of oxygen in combustion and respiration, named this gas, and overthrew G.E. Stahl’s theory on combustion
- Henry L. Le Chatelier** French scientist known for Le Chatelier’s principle (law) concerns stress when applied to a system at equilibrium, the equilibrium will shift in a manner that in order to relieve the stress
- Gilbert Newton Lewis** American who helped others understand thermodynamics, chemical bonding, and acid base theory
- Lister, Joseph** English physician who introduced antiseptic surgery and was named a baron, making him the first medical man to be elevated to the British peerage
- Thomas Martin Lowry** English scientist known for this theory of acids and bases developed independently of Brønsted
- Dmitri Ivanovich Mendeleev** Russian who devised the periodic table and wrote *Elements of Chemistry* (1868)
- Louis Pasteur** French founder of microbiology, laid the foundation of the germ theory of disease, developed pasteurization and a vaccine against rabies (1885), and is considered the founder of preventive medicine
- Linus Carl Pauling** American who won the Nobel Prize for chemistry in 1954 for his research into the nature of the chemical bond
- Joseph Priestly** English scientist who discovered 9 gases in all, including nitrogen, sulfur dioxide, and laughing gas, and shares the credit for the discovery of oxygen (1774) with Sweden’s Carl William Scheele; he called oxygen “dephlogisticated air”
- Theodore William Richards** First American chemist to receive the Nobel Prize (1914) for his exact determination of the atomic weights of chemical elements
- Ernest Rutherford** English “Father of Nuclear Science” who discovered 2 types of radioactivity, naming them alpha decay and beta decay, developed the theory of the atom (1911), became the first person to break up the nucleus of an atom (1919), and won the Nobel Prize in chemistry in 1908 for discovering that radioactive elements change into other elements
- Carl Wilhelm Scheele** Swedish scientist who discovered oxygen (1771) and chlorine (1774), molybdenum (1778), manganese, tungsten, and other chemical elements and substances
- Glenn Theodore Seaborg** American who shared the Nobel Prize for chemistry in 1951 with Edwin M. McMillan for the discoveries in the chemistry of transuranium elements; he co-discovered elements with atomic numbers 94-102 of the periodic table

(plutonium, americium, curium, berkelium, californium, einsteinium, fermium, mendelevium, and nobelium, discoveries that were made with the aid of a cyclotron)

- Thales of Miletus** Greek founder of Greek Science, Mathematics, and Philosophy who believed that water was the one element from which the world was formed
- Harold Clayton Urey** American who won the Nobel Prize in chemistry in 1934 for the discovery of deuterium ("heavy water"), a rare hydrogen isotope
- Friedrich Wöhler** German who founded the science of organic chemistry and synthesized organic compounds from inorganic material (1828), thus refuting the prevailing "vital force" theory

PHYSICS

MEASUREMENTS

1 cubic foot = 1,728 cubic inches	10 deciliters = 1 liter
1 cubic yard = 27 cubic feet	10 liters = 1 dekaliter
1 fluid ounce = 1.8 cubic inches	10 dekaliters = 1 hectoliter
1 cup = 8 ounces	10 hectoliters = 1 kiloliter
1 pint = 2 cups	10 millimeters = 1 centimeter
1 pint = 16 fluid ounces	10 centimeters = 1 decimeter
1 quart = 2 pints	10 decimeters = 1 meter
1 gallon = 8 pints	10 meters = 1 dekameter
1 gallon = 4 quarts	10 dekameters = 1 hectometer
1 pound = 16 ounces	10 hectometers = 1 kilometer
1 ton = 2,000 pounds	10 milligrams = 1 centigram
1 milligram = 0.001 gram	10 centigrams = 1 decigram
1 centigram = 0.01 gram	10 decigrams = 1 gram
1 gram = 100 centigrams	10 grams = 1 dekagram
1 kilogram = 1,000 grams or 2.2 pounds	10 dekagrams = 1 hectogram
10 milliliters = 1 centiliter	10 hectograms = 1 kilogram
10 centiliters = 1 deciliter	1,000 kilograms = 1 metric ton

TERMS USED IN PHYSICS

Acceleration	Change in the velocity of an object
Acoustics	Study of sound
Aerodynamics	Branch of dynamics dealing with the forces exerted by air or other gases on objects in motion
Aeronautics	Branch of aeromechanics dealing with the forces exerted by air or other gases in motion
Antimatter	Matter made of antiparticles, whose absence in the universe is explained by the grand unified theory
Atom smasher	Colloquial term for a particle accelerator, a machine that increases the speed and energy of atomic particles and sends them in a steady stream at a target
Capillarity	Tendency of the surface of a liquid to rise or fall when in contact with very small diameter tubes
Carnot engine	Imaginary, reversible heat engine that operates at maximum efficiency
Chain reaction	Self-sustaining series of chemical or nuclear reactions
Cloud chamber	Chamber in which a gas is cooled to a temperature slightly below its usual condensation point
Cohesion	Attraction between molecules of the same kind
Conservation of Angular Momentum	Law stating that the angular momentum of an object is unchanged unless a net external torque acts on it
Couple	Pair of forces that act in opposite directions but not on the same point on the same object
Critical mass	Amount of fissionable material needed to sustain a chain reaction in nuclear fission
Critical temperature	Highest temperature at which a gas can be liquefied by pressure alone
Critical velocity*	Speed that a rocket must achieve to escape the gravitational pull of the planet and fly off into infinity
Curie	Unit used for measuring the intensity of radioactivity
Cyclotron	Device developed by O.E. Lawrence that accelerates charged atomic particles
Domain Theory	Theory of magnetism which states that atoms are grouped in microscopic magnetic regions, which when aligned, produce a magnetic field
Efficiency	Actual mechanical advantage divided by theoretical mechanical advantage
Electron affinity	2-word term describing the energy change that occurs when an atom gains an electron
Fission	Type of nuclear reaction that occurs when a nucleus of uranium or other heavy element is split into two nearly equal parts, especially when bombarded by a neutron
Focal length	Distance along the principal axis of a mirror from the focal point to the mirror
Force	Any push or pull that causes a body to move
Friction	Force that slows down a moving object when it comes in contact with another surface

*Or escape velocity or escape speed

Fusion	Process by which light nuclei are joined together—this type of nuclear reaction produces the sun's energy
Geiger-Mueller tube	Apparatus which detects radiation by permitting a gas to ionize when charged particles enter the instrument
Gravity	Force of attraction that pulls objects toward each other
Grand unified theory	Full name for GUT, the acronym for the theory stating that the 4 fundamental forces in the universe are actually part of a single process
Hertz	Standard unit of frequency, abbreviated Hz
Impedance	Measure of apparent resistance to current flow in an alternating-current circuit
Inertia	Tendency of all objects to keep moving in the same path or to stay still if not moving
Infrared radiation	Invisible radiation in the electromagnetic spectrum consisting of rays longer than those of the red end of the visible spectrum and shorter than radio waves
Infrared waves	Form of radiant energy with frequencies lower than visible light but higher than radio waves
Interference	Disturbance that results when 2 waves meet at a single point in space
Ion	Electrically charged atom
Lens	Piece of curved glass that focuses light rays passing through it to make an image
Leyden jar	Instrument used to detect electrostatic charges
Light	Form of energy that can pass through space in a vacuum
Magnet	Object with properties of attracting certain substances, especially iron or steel
Mechanics	Study of the behavior of objects and systems in response to various forces
Metallurgy	Science and technology of separating metals from their ores and of compounding alloys
Microwaves	Light waves longer than infrared waves and shorter than radio waves
Millikan's Oil Drop Experiment	Experiment in which the charge of a single electron was determined
Neutrino	Evasive subatomic particle with no electric charge more fully defined in 1998 when physicists were able to determine that it has mass, or weight
Nuclear fission	Process of splitting an atomic nucleus into 2 parts to produce energy (the principle of the atomic bomb)
Nuclear fusion	Process of combining 2 atomic nuclei to produce energy (the principle of the hydrogen bomb)
Nuclear physics	Study of the structure and properties of the atomic nucleus
Optics	Study of light
Physics	Study of matter and energy and the way they interact
Piezoelectric effect	Transformation of mechanical energy into electric energy when certain crystals are subjected to a mechanical stress and the opposite surfaces become electrically charged
Plasma	Highly ionized gas that is electrically neutral
Plasma physics	Study of highly ionized gases
Prism	Wedge-shaped glass that breaks white light into the colors of the spectrum
Quanta	Discrete bundles in which radiation and other forms of energy occur—it is the plural of <i>quantum</i>
Quantum mechanics	Branch of physics that deals with the behavior of matter at the level of the atom, the nucleus, and the elementary particle
Radiation	Energy sent out in the form of particles or waves, especially electromagnetic waves
Radioactivity	Release of radiation in the form of alpha and beta particles and gamma rays when their unstable nuclei decay
Reflection	Condition of turning back a ray of light when it strikes a surface
Refraction	Principle involved when an object standing in water looks broken at the water line because light travels slower in water than in air
Rutherford atom	Atom whose mass is found in its nucleus, with electrons revolving about the nucleus just as planets revolve about the sun
Spectrum	Series of colors formed when a beam of white light is broken up passing through a prism
Speed	Distance travelled per unit time without reference to direction
Steady-state theory	Theory proposing that the universe has always been in appreciably the same state it is now, and that even though matter is continually being lost or dispersed, other matter is created to take its place
Tensile strength	2-word term for the maximum stress that a material can withstand before it breaks
Tension	Stress on a material caused by the action of a pulling force
Thermodynamics	Study of the effects of energy changes including heat and work on physical and chemical systems
Tyndall effect	Scattering and polarization of a light beam passing through a system of particles, such as a solution of colloidal particles
Ultraviolet radiation	Electromagnetic radiation with wavelengths that are shorter than those of visible violet light
Vacuum	Completely empty space or void

NOTABLE PHYSICISTS

Carl David Anderson	American who discovered the positron, or anti-electron (1932), won the Nobel Prize in physics in 1936, and during 1936-38, discovered the existence of mesons in cosmic rays
----------------------------------	--

- André Marie Ampère**.....French scientist who developed the principles of electromagnetism using electric currents (1820); the *ampere*, a unit of intensity of an electric current is named in his honor, and he formulated Ampere's law describing the contribution of a current element to magnetic induction
- Archimedes**.....Greek who devised Archimedes' screw, a device for raising water, and discovered Archimedes' principle concerning buoyancy; he wrote *On the Sphere and Cylinder*
- Aristotle**.....Greek who wrote *Physics* (8 books) and, using deduction and logic, formed theories concerning change in many areas of physics
- John Bardeen**.....American who with Walter Brattain and William Shockley shared the Nobel Prize for physics in 1956 for their research on semiconductors and the development of the transistor; Bardeen also shared the 1972 Nobel Prize in physics, this time with Leon N. Cooper and John P. Schrieffer for their work on the theory of superconductivity
- Antoine Henri Becquerel**.....French scientist who shared the Nobel Prize for physics in 1903 with Pierre and Marie Curie for the discovery of natural radioactivity
- Daniel Bernoulli**.....Swiss scientist who developed the theory of the pressure of gases on the walls of a container, wrote *Hydrodynamica* (1738), and is known for Bernoulli's law (Principle) on pressure and liquids and gases
- Niels Henrik David Bohr**.....Danish winner of the Nobel Prize for physics in 1922 for his investigation of atomic structure and radiation; he is the founder of the modern quantum theory of matter and modern theory of atomic and molecular structure
- Sir William Bragg**.....English scientist who with his son Sir W. Lawrence Bragg used x-rays to determine the structure of crystals for which they won the Nobel Prize in physics in 1915
- Louis Victor de Broglie**.....French founder of wave mechanics who received the Nobel Prize for physics in 1929 for the discovery of the wave-like nature of electrons
- Anders Celsius**.....Swedish scientist who developed a temperature scale (1742) which placed the boiling point at 0° and the freezing point at 100° (later reversed)
- Sir James Chadwick**.....English scientist who won the Nobel Prize for physics in 1935 for his discovery of the neutron (1932)
- Arthur Holly Compton**.....American who helped prove quantum theory with the discovery that X-rays act as atomic particles (the Compton effect), for which he shared the Nobel Prize for physics in 1927 with Charles Wilson
- Charles Augustin de Coulomb**.....French scientist who formulated Coulomb's law, which states that the force of attraction between two charged particles is directly proportional to the product of their charges and inversely proportional to the square of the distance between them; a unit for the quantity of electricity, the *coulomb*, was named in his honor
- Marie (Skłodowska) et Pierre Curie**.....French scientists who pioneered work in radioactivity and discovered radium and polonium in 1898; they shared the Nobel Prize for physics in 1903 with Henri Becquerel and are known for the Curie point, the temperature at which ferromagnetic substances lose their magnetism, and for Curie's law
- Christian Johann Doppler**.....Austrian who discovered the Doppler effect (1842), that the apparent change in the frequency of sound, light, or radio waves is caused by a change in the distance between the source of the wave and receiver
- Albert Einstein**.....German-born American who developed his theory of relativity (1905), was awarded the Nobel Prize for physics in 1921 for his work on the photoelectric effect, and developed a unified field theory (1929)
- Gabriel Daniel Fahrenheit**.....German-Dutch scientist who invented the first practical mercury thermometer (1714) and devised the Fahrenheit temperature scale (c. 1720) in which the melting point of ice is 32° and the boiling point of water is 212°
- Michael Faraday**.....English scientist who discovered electromagnetic induction (1831) and formulated the laws of electrolysis; the *farad*, a unit of capacitance, and *faraday*, a unit of electricity, were named in his honor
- Enrico Fermi**.....Italian-born American who split the atom in nuclear fission (1934) and received the Nobel Prize in physics in 1938 for his discovery of nuclear reactions brought about by slow neutrons; he produced the first chain reaction, and helped develop the atomic bomb in the 1940s
- Richard Feynman**.....American who won (with Julian S. Schwinger and Sinitiro Tomonaga) the Nobel Prize for physics in 1965 for research in quantum electrodynamics
- Jean Bernard Léon Foucault**.....French scientist who demonstrated the rotation of the Earth with Foucault's pendulum (1851), built the first gyroscope (1852), and proved that the velocity of light is greater in the air than in the water; the eddy current, or *Foucault current*, is named after him
- Galileo Galilei**.....Italian who demonstrated from the Leaning Tower of Pisa that bodies of different weights accelerate uniformly (1589) and discovered the law of the pendulum (1584); he also formed the 3 laws of motion later stated by Isaac Newton and wrote *Discourses Concerning Two New Sciences* (1636)

- Hans Wilhelm Geiger** German who developed the Geiger counter (c. 1911) with Ernest Rutherford
- Murray Gell-Mann** American who proposed the eightfold way, a theoretical system of classifying elementary nuclear particles and their interactions, for which he received the Nobel Prize for physics in 1969
- Josiah Willard Gibbs** American who founded the science of chemical thermodynamics and contributed his famous phase rule, which is applicable to all systems of equilibrium
- Robert Hutchings Goddard** American "Father of Modern Rocketry and Space Flight" who launched the first successful liquid-fueled rocket (1926); the Goddard Space Flight Center in Greenbelt, Maryland, is named in his honor
- Werner Heisenberg** German who received the 1932 Nobel Prize for physics for his work in the development of quantum mechanics; famous for his "uncertainty principle," which holds that the position and momentum of a subatomic particle cannot be precisely determined at the same time, a principle also called the "principle of indeterminacy"
- Joseph Henry** American who invented the electric relay (1835) and, in effect, invented the telegraph but his work was not patented and Morse received credit; he discovered the principle of induction and a unit of induction, the *henry*, is named after him
- Heinrich Rudolph Hertz** German who discovered electromagnetic radio waves, called Hertzian waves (1887); a *hertz*, a unit of frequency equal to one cycle per second, is named in his honor
- Christiaan Huygens** Dutch scientist who discovered the wave theory of light (1678), refined the value of π , and invented a pendulum clock (1657)
- James Prescott Joule** English scientist who formulated Joule's law on the relationship between heat and mechanical energy; the unit of work energy, the *joule*, is named in his honor
- Gustav Robert Kirchhoff** German who discovered a fundamental law of electromagnetic radiation (1859) and used a spectroscope to discover cesium (1860)
- Ernest Orlando Lawrence** American inventor of the cyclotron (1930), for which he won the 1939 Nobel Prize for physics
- Hendrick Antoon Lorentz** Dutch scientist who developed the electron theory and shared with Pieter Zeeman the 1902 Nobel Prize for physics for the discovery of the phenomena called the *Zeeman effect* (the effects of magnetism on light)
- James Clerk Maxwell** Scottish scientist who developed the mathematical explanation of the electromagnetic theory of light and whose treatise on *Electricity and Magnetism* (1873) is the foundation of present-day electromagnetic theory
- Ernest Mach** Austrian who established the study of the philosophy of sciences and is known for his Mach number, a unit relating speed to the velocity of sound (1887)
- Marchese Guglielmo Marconi** Italian "Father of Wireless Telegraphy" who founded his wireless telegraph company in 1897 and shared the Nobel Prize for physics in 1909 with Carl Ferdinand Braun (German) for the development of wireless telegraphy
- Lise Meitner** Austrian who co-discovered protactinium (1917) with Otto Hahn and developed the theory of fission energy (1939), which helped develop the atomic bomb
- Sir Isaac Newton** English scientist who conceived of the theory of universal gravitation in *Principia* (1687) supposedly after seeing an apple fall in his garden, formulated 3 laws of motion, and laid the foundation for the modern study of optics
- Hans Christian Oersted** Danish scientist who discovered that magnetic fields surround any wire containing electricity (1819), founded the science of electromagnetism (1820), and was thus the first to establish the connection between magnetism and electricity; a unit of magnetic field intensity, the *oersted*, is named in his honor
- Georg Simon Ohm** German who discovered Ohm's law, that the steady current through any portion of an electric current is directly proportional to the applied electromotive force
- J. Robert Oppenheimer** American "Father of the Atomic Bomb" who directed the construction of the first atomic bomb (1943-1945) as part of the Manhattan Project
- Max Planck** German who developed the quantum theory of energy (1900), for which he won the Nobel Prize for physics in 1918; he is also known for Planck's constant
- René Antoine de Réaumur** French scientist who developed the Reaumur scale with a freezing point of water at 0° and a boiling point at 80°
- Wilhelm Konrad Roentgen** German who discovered X-rays (1895), for which he was awarded in 1901 the first Nobel Prize for physics
- Ernest Rutherford** British "Father of Nuclear Physics" because he formulated the first explanation of radioactivity; he is best known for his description of the nuclear structure of the atom (1911)
- Andrey D. Sakharov** Russian "Father of the Hydrogen Bomb" who won the Nobel Prize for peace in 1975
- Edward Teller** American "Father of the Hydrogen Bomb" (1952) who worked on the Manhattan Project to develop the atomic bomb
- Sir Benjamin Thompson** English-born American who stated that heat was not a substance of a body but the result of the motion of the particles in that substance

- Sir Joseph John Thomson**English scientist who discovered the electron in 1897 and won the 1906 Nobel Prize for physics for the study of the conduction of electricity by gases.
- Evangelista Torricelli**Italian who developed the mercury barometer (1643) and improved the telescope; a unit of pressure, the *torr*, is named for him
- James Alfred Van Allen**American who discovered the Van Allen belts (1958), two zones of electrically charged particles that surround the earth; he confirmed his belief of high-energy radiation in nearby space by means of a counter aboard *Explorer IV*
- Alessandro Volta**Italian who invented the *voltaic pile*, an early type of electric battery (1800); an electromagnetic unit, the *volt*, is named in his honor (1881)

MEASURING INSTRUMENTS

- actinometer**heat of suns rays
- ammeter**electric currents
- areometer**liquids
- argentometer**strength of silver solutions
- barometer**atmospheric pressures
- bolometer**heat
- calorimeter**heat (quantity)
- cathetometer**small vertical distances
- chronometer**time
- colorimeter**color hues and brightness
- cryometer**very low temperatures
- dasyrometer**density of gases
- densimeter**specific gravities
- dilatometer**expansions
- dosimeter**radiation
- dynamometer**energy
- electrometer**electrical forces
- ergometer**amount of work done by muscle (muscles) over a period of time
- extensometer**minute degrees of expansion
- galvanometer**small electric currents
- gravimeter**gravity
- hodometer**distance covered by wheeled vehicles
- hydrometer**specific gravity of liquids
- hygrometer**humidity of air or gas
- magnetometer**magnetic forces
- micrometer**thickness
- odometer**distance over ground
- ohmmeter**ohms
- pachymeter**thickness
- pedometer**distance walked
- photometer**relative intensity of light
- pycnometer**density of liquids or solids
- pyrometer**high temperatures
- radiometer**radiation
- speedometer**speed
- stereometer**volume of solid bodies
- tachometer**speed
- telemeter**distant objects
- torquemeter**speed ranges
- tribometer**sliding friction
- vaporimeter**vapor pressure or volume
- velocimeter**velocity
- viscometer**viscosity of liquids
- voltmeter**voltage
- volumeter**volume of gases, liquids or solids
- wattmeter**electric power in watts

TECHNOLOGY

AMERICAN INVENTIONS (arranged chronologically)

INVENTION	INVENTOR	DATE
Long rifle	Pennsylvania gunsmiths	1730-1740
Franklin stove	Benjamin Franklin	1740
Lightning rod	Benjamin Franklin	1752
Conestoga wagon	Pennsylvania wainwrights	1750-1760
Glassychord (later called the harmonica)	Benjamin Franklin	1761
Submarine	David Bushnell	1776
Bifocal lens	Benjamin Franklin	1780
Spinning cotton thread mill	Samuel Slater (b. England)	1790
Cotton gin	Eli Whitney	1793
Interchangeable parts	Eli Whitney	1798
First commercially successful steamboat (the <i>Clermont</i> or the <i>North River Steam Boat</i>)	Robert Fulton	1807
Cast-iron 3-piece plow	Jethro Wood	1819
Steam locomotive (the <i>Tom Thumb</i>)	Peter Cooper	1830
Mechanical mower-reaper	Cyrus McCormick	1831
Revolver	Samuel Colt	1835
Steel plow	John Deere	1837
Steam shovel	William S. Otis	1838
Vulcanization of rubber	Charles Goodyear	1839
Clipper ships	Donald McKay (most famous builder)	1840's-1850's
Ether as an anesthesia	Crawford Long	1842
Telegraph	Samuel F.B. Morse	1844
Suspension bridge (wire cable)	John A. Roebling	1845
Sewing machine	Elias Howe	1846
Ether as a practical anesthetic	William T.G. Morton	1846
Corliss steam engine	George Corliss	1846-1880
Practical sewing machine (foot-operated)	Isaac M. Singer	1851
Passenger elevator	Elisha G. Otis	1852
Condensation of milk	Gail Borden	1853
Trans-Atlantic cable	Cyrus Field	1858
Modern oil well	Edwin Drake	1859
Repeating rifle	Oliver F. Winchester	1860
Cylinder lock	Linus Yale	1860
Pony Express	William H. Russell	1860
Revolving machine gun	Richard J. Gatling	1862
Pullman car (sleeping car on a train)	George M. Pullman	1864
First practical typewriter	Christopher Sholes and Carlos Glidden	1867
Air brake	George Westinghouse	1868
Electric voting machine	Thomas A. Edison	1869
Barbed wire	Joseph F. Glidden	1873
Telephone	Alexander Graham Bell	1875-1876
Phonograph (cylinder)	Thomas Edison	1877
Halftone engraving (the "optical V")	Frederick Eugene Ives	1878
Electric lighting (light bulb)	Thomas Edison	1879
Cigarette machine production	James Buchanan Duke	1880
Camera, roll film, Kodak camera	George Eastman	1880-1888
Fountain pen	Lewis E. Waterman	1884
Railway telegraph system	Granville T. Woods	1887
Motion-picture projector	Thomas Edison	1889
Browning machine gun	John Moses Browning	1890
Gasoline-powered automobile	Charles & Frank Duryea	1893
Safety razor	King Gillette	1895
Assembly line for automobiles	Ransom Eli Olds	1901
Air conditioning	Willis H. Carrier	1902

Airplane	Wilbur & Orville Wright	1903
Vacuum tube (triode)	Lee De Forest	1906
Gyrocompass	Elmer A. Sperry	1911
Moving assembly line	Henry Ford	1913
Schick test (skin test for diphtheria)	Béla Schick	1913
Thompson machine gun	John T. Thompson	1916
Browning automatic rifle	John M. Browning	1917
Fast-frozen food processing	Clarence Birdseye	1924
Liquid-propelled rocket	Robert Goddard	1926
Analog computer	Vannevar Bush	1930
Cyclotron	Ernest O. Lawrence	1930
Electric razor	Col. Jacob Schick	1931
Nylon	Wallace H. Carothers and DuPont laboratories	1935
Helicopter	Igor Sikorsky (b. Russia)	1939
Atomic bomb	J. Robert Oppenheimer (and others)	1943-1945
Digital computer	Howard H. Aiken	1944
Dehydrated food processing	Clarence Birdseye	1949
Hydrogen bomb	Edward Teller (and others)	1953
Salk polio vaccine	Dr. Jonas Salk	1953
Nuclear reactor	Enrico Fermi, Leo Szilard	1955
Oral polio vaccine	Dr. Albert Sabin	1955
Laser	Gordon Gould	1957

AMERICAN INVENTORS/CREATORS AND THEIR NICKNAMES

Alexander Graham Bell	Father of the Telephone
Clarence Birdseye	Father of Frozen Foods
Gail Borden	Father of Condensed Milk
Vannevar Bush	Father of Memex
David Bushnell	Father of the Submarine
Peter Cooper	Father of Cooper Union, Father of Railroads
Nathaniel Currier and James Merritt Ives	Printmakers to the American People
Michael Ellis De Bakey	Texas Tornado
Lee De Forest	Father of Wireless Telegraphy (the Radio)
Benjamin Newton Duke and James Buchanan Duke	Tobacco Kings
Charles Edgar Duryea	Father of the Automobile
George Eastman	Father of the Kodak
Thomas Alva Edison	Electrical Wizard, Father of Light, Father of the Phonograph, Napoleon of Invention, Wizard of Menlo Park, Wizard of the Wires
Albert Einstein	Father of Relativity
Enrico Fermi	Architect of the A-Bomb, Columbus to the Atomic Age
Cyrus West Field	Father of the Submarine Cable, Greatest Wirepuller of Modern Times
John Fitch	Poor John Fitch
Henry Ford	Automobile Wizard, Father of the Motor Car, Genius of Motordom
Benjamin Franklin	Father of the Stove, Many-sided Franklin, Tamer of Lightning
Robert Fulton	Father of Steamboat Navigation, Folly Fulton
Richard Jordan Gatling	Father of the Gatling Gun
King Camp Gillette	Father of the Safety Razor
Robert Goddard	Father of American Rocketry
Charles Goodyear	Rubber's Goodyear
Elias Howe	Father of the Sewing Machine
Cyrus Hall McCormick	Father of the Reaper
Charles Horace Mayo	Doctor Charlie
William James Mayo	Doctor Will
Samuel Finley Breese Morse	American Leonardo, Father of the Telegraph
Ransom Eli Olds	Father of Oldsmobile and Reo
Julius Robert Oppenheimer	Equivocal Hero of Science, Father of the A-Bomb, Troubled Pied Piper of Los Alamos
George Mortimer Pullman	Father of the Sleeping Car
Walter Reed	Doctor in Uniform
John Augustus Roebling and Washington Augustus Roebling	Fathers of the Brooklyn Bridge
Christopher Latham Sholes	Father of the Typewriter
Igor Ivan Sikorsky	Father of the Helicopter, Uncle Igor

Isaac Merrit Singer	Father of the Sewing Machine
Samuel Slater	Father of American Manufacturing
John Taliaferro Thompson	Father of the Tommy Gun
George Westinghouse	Father of the Air Brake, Inventive Wizard
Eli Whitney	Father of the Cotton Gin
Orville and Wilbur Wright	American Pioneers in Aviation
Linus Yale	Father of the Cylinder Lock
Vladimir Kosma Zworykin	Father of Television

FOREIGN INVENTIONS (chronologically arranged)

INVENTION	NATIONALITY	INVENTOR	DATE
Printing with movable type	German	Johann Gutenberg	1447
Astronomical telescope	Italian	Galileo Galilei	1609
Barometer	Italian	Evangelista Torricelli	1643
Pendulum clock	Dutch	Christian Huygens	1656
Mercury thermometer	German	Daniel Fahrenheit	1714
Spinning jenny	English	James Hargraves	1764
Improved steam engine	Scottish	James Watt	1769
Hot air balloon	French	Joseph and Jacques Montgolfier	1783
Electric battery	Italian	Alessandro Volta	1800
Stethoscope	French	René Théophile Laënnec	1819
Braille printing	French	Louis Braille	1829
Photography	French	Louis Daguerre	1835
Gyroscope	French	Jean Léon Foucault	1852
Gas burner	German	Robert Bunsen	1855
Steel making process	English	Henry Bessemer	1856
Dynamite	Swedish	Alfred Nobel	1866
Electric ignition	German	Karl Benz	1883
Internal combustion engine	German	Gottlieb Daimler	1885
Gasoline automobile	German	Gottlieb Daimler	1889
Diesel engine	German	Rudolf Diesel	1892
Wireless telegraphy	Italian	Guglielmo Marconi	1895
Rigid dirigible airship	German	Ferdinand von Zeppelin	1900
Geiger counter	German	Hans Geiger	1913
Aqualung	French	Jacques-Yves Cousteau	1943

THERMOMETERS AND THEIR READINGS

- Freezing point of pure water on the Fahrenheit scale
- Boiling point of water on the Fahrenheit scale
- Normal temperature of the human body on the Fahrenheit scale
- Freezing point of water on the Celsius or the *centigrade* scale
- Boiling point of water on the Celsius or the *centigrade* scale
- Freezing point of water on the Kelvin scale
- Boiling point of water on the Kelvin scale
- Boiling point of helium on the Kelvin scale
- Name for the lowest possible temperature on the Celsius scale
- Number of degrees for this lowest possible temperature on the Celsius scale

Answers: 1) 32°F, 2) 212°F, 3) 98.6°F, 4) 0°C (*centigrade* is from the Latin word *centum*, meaning "divided into one hundred parts"), 5) 100°C, 6) 273°K (or 273 Kelvins), 7) 373°K (or 373 Kelvins), 8) 4°K (or 4 Kelvins), 9) Absolute zero, 10) -273.15°C (accept -273°C).

TERMS USED IN TECHNOLOGY

Atomic bomb	Bomb powered by nuclear fission
Automation	Replacement of human workers by machines for a wide variety of jobs
Battery	Device having a group of cells for producing electricity through a chemical reaction
Braille	System of writing for the blind which uses raised dots to represent letters and numerals and is named after a Frenchman who developed it
Breeder reactor	Nuclear reactor in which plutonium and other materials are produced as a by-product
Cathode	Source of a supply of charged particles, usually electrons
Chernobyl	Nuclear power plant where an explosion at a nuclear reactor in the Soviet Union, in what is now Ukraine, occurred on April 26, 1986, causing a meltdown and the spread of radioactive gases, resulting in many deaths and hundreds of illnesses
Circuit	Path an electric current travels
Convex lens or mirror	Lens that is curved inward and is thicker at its edges than at the center
Convex lens or mirror	Lens that is curved outward and is thinner at its edges than at the center
Cryogenics	Branch of technology in which liquid air is used to analyze the effects of very low temperatures on substances

Cybernetics	Science dealing with the study of control systems in electronic, mechanical, and biological systems
Electric current	Flow of electrons along a wire
Electric motor	Device that converts electrical energy to mechanical energy
Electromagnet	Piece of soft iron that is changed into a magnet when an electric current is passed through wire wrapped around it
Electromagnetism	Branch of physics that deals with the physical relationship between electricity and magnetism
Electron microscope	Microscope that uses negatively-charged beams of light to detect minuscule organisms and magnify them on a photographic plate
Electroscope	Simple device used to indicate the presence of minute charges of electricity or to detect X-rays
Fulcrum	Point of support on which a lever turns in moving or raising something
Galvanometer	Instrument used to measure very small electric currents
Gasohol	Mixture of gasoline with alcohol derived from plants
Gear	Wheel having teeth that fit into the teeth of another wheel
Generator	Device that converts mechanical energy to electrical energy
Holography	Technique using lasers and photographic plates to produce 3-dimensional images
Hydroelectric power	Power generated from running water, especially water falling over a dam
Internal combustion engine	Engine that derives its power from heat and pressure from the fuel-and-air mixture burned inside the engine
Junction	Contact between 2 metals in a thermocouple
Laser	Acronym for Light Amplification by Stimulated Emission of Radiation
Leap second	1/60 of a minute that is inserted each year to make up for the fact that the Earth's rotation is slowing down
Lever	Simple machine that depends on the position of the load and the position of the fulcrum
Magnetic field	Space around a magnet in which a magnetic force is felt
Magnetic force	Attracting or repelling force exerted between magnetic poles
Magnetic levitation	Full name for <i>maglev</i> , the term used to describe the means by which trains of the new generation capable of traveling up to 300 miles per hour use magnets to float above the tracks
Magnetic north	Direction indicated by a magnetic needle on a compass, usually about 2000 kilometers from geographic, or true north
Meltdown	Situation in which the radioactive fuel rods of a nuclear reactor melts through its protective covering and releases dangerous radiation because of a breakdown of its cooling system
Nanotechnology	Branch of technology in which microminiature devices are produced by working with atoms and molecules
Neural network (accept pathway)	Inner workings of a computer system thought of as resembling the interconnections among nerve cells in the human brain
Nuclear power	Power generated when energy is released by the fission of the nuclei of uranium or another element
Nuclear winter	2-word term used by some scientists to designate the loss of sunlight and the subsequent destruction of food chains as a result of atomic warfare or a similar event
Patent	Government paper giving a company, for a specified time, exclusive rights to make the invention or the drug it has created
Perpetual motion machine	Theoretical machine that can continuously produce work with no energy input, or that can continuously convert heat completely into work (considered impossible according to the second law of thermodynamics)
Petrochemical	Any material derived ultimately from substances found in oil or natural gas
Primary coil	Transformer's coil in which an alternating current sets up a changing magnetic field
Radar	Device using radio waves to detect the distance, speed, and direction of unseen objects
Radioactive waste	Radioactive materials left over from the generation of electric power at commercial power plants—this material remains hazardous for thousands of years
Robot	Czech word Karl Capek introduced to designate a mechanical man, literally meaning "slave labor or drudgery"
Semiconductor	Substance that has a resistance between that of a conductor and that of an insulator
Silicon Valley	Region near San Francisco where the miniaturized electronics industry is located, so named because the devices built there are made of silicon
Solar cell	Device converting energy from the sun into electrical energy
Solar power	Energy that comes from the sun
Sonar	System of locating things underwater by echoes sent from short bursts of sound
Sonic boom	2-word term designating the loud sound made when an airplane travels faster than the speed of sound
Static electricity	Type of electricity produced by rubbing a glass rod with a silk cloth
Supersonic	Term literally meaning "above sound" that is used to describe airplanes that can fly faster than sound
Switch	Device used to open or close an electric circuit

Thermal pollution	Harmful discharge of artificially heated wastewater into the environment
Thermocouple	Device that generates electricity by heating one part of a conductor and cooling another part
Thermometer	Device used to measure temperature
Thermostat	Self-regulating device that controls temperature
Transducer	Device that converts one form of energy into another
Transformer	Device that regulates voltage for alternating current
Turbine	Rotary wheel powered by water, heated air, or steam
Utility	Company that provides a service such as water, gas, or electricity
Virtual reality	Computer-generated simulation of images and tactile sensations
Voltage	Electromotive force measured in volts
Volume	Measure of space inside a container
Vulcanization	Industrial process using sulfur and heat that makes natural rubber more elastic and stronger
Watt	Metric unit of power equal to one joule per second
Work	Transfer of energy that occurs when force is used to move an object in the direction of the force producing it
Xerography	Process of photocopying printed material and images by means of electric charges

SPORTS

NICKNAMES

BASEBALL

Hank Aaron	Atlanta Slugger, The Hammer, Hammerin' Hank, New Sultan of Swat
Grover Cleveland Alexander	Alexander the Great, Alex the Great, Old Pete
Walter Alston	Smokey
Sparky Anderson	Captain Hook
Adrian Constantine Anson	Cap, Pop
Luis Aparicio	Little Looie, Little Louie
Luke Appling	Old Aches and Pains
Richie Ashburn	Whitey
(John) Frank Baker	Home Run
Ernie Banks	Mr. Cub, Mr. Sunshine
Red Barber	Ol' Redhead
Robert Belinsky	Bo
James Thomas Bell	Black Ty Cobb, Cool Papa, Papa
Johnny Bench	Swinger from Binger
Lawrence P. Berra	Ugly Duckling, Yogi
Ewell Blackwell	Blackie, The Whip
Barry Bonds	New Sultan of Swat
Jim Bottomley	Sunny Jim
Jim Bouton	Bulldog
Dennis Boyd	Oil Can
Ralph Branca	Hawk
Lou Brock	Base Burglar, The Franchise
Mordecai P. Brown	Miner, Three-Finger
Forrest Burgess	Smoky
Roy Campanella	Happy Warrior
Rod Carew	Sweetest Swinger
Steve Carlton	Lefty
Alexander Cartwright	Father of Baseball
Rico Carty	Big Mon
Orlando Cepeda	Baby Bull, Cha-Cha
Ron Cey	The Penguin
Frank Chance	Husk, Peerless Leader
Albert Benjamin Chandler	Happy
Will Clark	Will the Thrill
Roger Clemens	Rocket
Roberto Clemente	Arriba!, Great One
Tyrus Raymond Cobb	Georgia Peach, Idol of Baseball Fandom, Ty
Gordon Stanley Cochrane	Black Mike, Mickey
Rocky Colavito	The Rock
Eddie Collins	Sharpest Second-sacker
Charles A. Comiskey	Commy, Old Roman
Tony Conigliaro	Tony C
John B. Conlan	Jocko
Donald Eugene Conley	Big Brave from Milwaukee, Daddy Long Arms
Clint Courtney	Scrap Iron
Roger Cramer	Doc, Flit
Sam Crawford	Wahoo, Wahoo Barber
Frank Crosetti	The Crow
Hazen Shirley Cuyler	Kiki
Al Dark	Blackie, Bright Star of the Boston Braves
Andre Dawson	Hawk
Lorraine Day	First Lady of Baseball
(Jay Hanna) Jerome Dean	Dizzy, Ol' Diz
Paul Dean	Daffy
Russell Earl Dent	Bucky
Bill Dickey	Baseball's Quiet Man

Dom DiMaggio	Little Professor
Joe DiMaggio	Big Guy, Dimag, Joe D, Jolting Joe, Yankee Clipper
Myron Walter Drabowsky	Moe
Walt Dropo	Moose
Donald Scott Drysdale	Big D, Double D, The Sidewinder
Leo Durocher	The Lip
Lenny Dykstra	Nails
Charles Ebbets	Father of the Brooklyn Dodgers
Dennis Eckersley	Eck
John J. Evers	The Trojan
Charles Feeney	Chub
Bob Feller	Bullet Bob, Rapid Robert
Mark Fidrych	The Bird
Rollie Fingers	Mr. Mustache
Carlton Fisk	Pudge
Curtis Charles Flood	Man Who Sued Baseball
Edward C. Ford	Chairman of the Board, Whitey
Jacob Nelson Fox	Holler Guy, Nellie
James Emory Foxx	The Beast, Double X, Maryland Strongboy, Right-Handed Babe Ruth
John Patsy Francona	Tito
Bob Friend	The Warrior
Frankie Frisch	Fordham Flash
Carl Furillo	Reading Rifle, Skoon
Mike Garcia	Big Bear
Nomar Garciparra	Spiderman
Lou Gehrig	Biscuit Pants, Columbia Lou, Iron Horse, Pride of the Yankees
Charles Gehringer	Mechanical Man
Josh Gibson	Babe Ruth of the Negro Leagues, Black Babe Ruth
Robert Gibson	Hoot, Old Master
Jim Gilliam	Junior
Vernon Gomez	Gay Castillon, Goofy, Lefty
Dwight Gooden	Doc, Doctor K
Leon A. Goslin	Goose
Richard Michael Gossage	Goose
Jim Grant	Mudcat
Hank Greenberg	Hammerin' Hank
Clark Calvin Griffith	Old Fox
Burleigh Grimes	Boilin' Boily, Old Stubblebeard
Charlie Grimm	Jolly Cholly
Robert Moses Grove	Lefty, Mose
Ron Guidry	Louisiana Lightning
Stan Hack	Smiling Stan
Harvey Haddix	The Kitten
Granville Hammer	Granny
Stanley Harris	Boy Wonder, Bucky
Charles Leo Hartnett	Gabby, Man in the Iron Mask
Ricky Henderson	New Base-stealing King
Tommy Henrich	Old Reliable
Orlando Hernandez	El Duque
Orel Hershiser	Bulldog
Norman Herzog	Whitey
Rogers Hornsby	The Rajah, Rajah of Swat
Ralph Houk	Major
Frank Howard	Capital Punisher, Hondo, Washington Monument
Charles Waite Hoyt	Schoolboy
Al Hrabosky	Mad Hungarian
Robert Hubbard	Big Cal, Cal, His Majesty
Carl Hubbell	King Carl, Meal Ticket
Miller Huggins	Mighty Mite
Jim Hunter	Catfish
Reggie Jackson	Mr. October
Joe Jackson	Shoeless Joe
Randy Johnson	Big Unit
Walter Johnson	Barney, Big Swede, Big Train, Grand Veteran
Sam Jones	Horsewhip, Sad Sam
William H. Keeler	Hit 'Em Where They Ain't, Wee Willie
Charlie Keller	The Brew, King Kong
Harmon Killebrew	Killer, Muscular Marvel from Idaho
Ralph Kiner	Baseball's Man of the Hour, Mr. Home Run

Dave Kingman	King Kong, Sky King
Sandy Koufax	Man with the Golden Arm
John Kruk	Mountain Man
Napoleon Lajoie	Larry, Nap
Kennesaw Mountain Landis	Czar of American Baseball, Czar of the National Pastime, Judge
Harry Arthur Lavagetti	Cookie
Vernon Sanders Law	Deacon
Anthony Michael Lazzeri	Push'em-up Lazzeri
Bill Lee	Spaceman
Ernie Lombardi	Bocci, Schnozz
Edmund Walter Lopat	Steady Eddie
Greg Luzinski	The Bull
Albert Walter Lyle	Sparky
Connie Mack	Mr. Baseball, Old Man, Patriarch of the Dugout, Tall Tactician
Greg Maddux	Bulldog, Mad Dog
Bill Madlock	Mad Dog
Sal Maglie	The Barber
Mickey Mantle	Commerce Comet, Everybody's Hero, The Mick, Million Dollar Invalid, Wounded Hero
Walter James Maranville	Rabbit
Juan Marichal	Dominican Dandy
Marty Marion	The Octopus, Slats
Roger Maris	New Home Run Champion
Richard W. Marquand .....	.\$11,000 Wonder, Rube
Billy Martin	Billy the Kid
John Martin	Pepper, Wild Hoss (Horse) of the Osage
Christy Mathewson	Big Six, Matty the Great
Willie Mays	Amazing Mays, Say-Hey Kid, Willie the Wallop
Joe McCarthy	Marse Joe
Willie McCovey	Stretch
Fred McGriff	Crime Dog
Sam McDowell	Sudden Sam
Joe McGinnity	Iron Man
John J. McGraw	Father of Inside Baseball, Little Napoleon
Fred McGriff	Crime Dog
Mark McGwire	Big Mac
Leland McPhail	Lord Larry, Wizard of Baseball
Joe Medwick	Ducky (Duckie), Muscles
Frederick Charles Merkle	Bonehead
Saturnino Orestes Arieta Minoso ..	Minnie
Johnny Mize	Big Cat
Wilmer D. Mizell	Vinegar Bend
Thurmon Munson	Pudge, Round Man
Stan Musial	Stan the Man, What-a-Man Stan
Don Newcombe	Newk
Hal Newhouser	Gay Reliever, Prince Hal
Norman L. Newsom	Bobo, Buck
Phil Niekro	Knucksie, Master of the Knuckleball
Hideo Nomo	The Tornado
Billy O'Dell	Digger
Johnny Lee Odom	Blue Moon
Mel Ott	Master Melvin, Mighty Mite
Arnold Malcolm Owen	Mickey
Danny Ozark	Ozark Ike
Joe Page	Fireman
Leroy Paige	Black Magic, Satchel
Jim Palmer	Baby Cakes
Milt Pappas	Gimpy
Dave Parker	The Cobra
Mel Parnell	Dusty
Max Patkin	Clown Prince of Baseball
Herb Pennock	Knight of Kennett Square
Tony Perez	Big Doggie
Gaylord Perry	Master of the Spitball
Billy Pierce	Billy the Kid
John Wesley Powell	Boog
Vic Raschi	Springfield Rifle
Harold Henry Reese	Little Colonel, Pee Wee
Harold Patrick Reiser	Pete, Pistol Pete

Allie Reynolds	The Chief, Wahoo
James Lamar Rhodes	Colossus of Rhodes, Dusty
Branch Rickey	Grand Old Man of Baseball, Mahatma
Bill Rigney	The Cricket, Specs
Phil Rizzuto	Scooter
Robert E. Roberts	Robin
Brooks Robinson	B. Robby, Bobby the Robber, Human Vacuum Cleaner, Mr. Impossible, Mr. Third Base
Jackie Robinson	America's First Negro in Baseball, The Pioneer
Alex Rodriguez	A-Rod
Elwin Charles Roe	Preacher
Robert A. Rolfe	Red
Pete Rose	Charlie Hustle
Al Rosen	Flip
Lynwood Thomas Rowe	Schoolboy
Charles H. Ruffing	Red
George Herman Ruth	Babe, Bambino, Idol of the American Boy, Jidge, King of Swat, Sultan of the Swat
Nolan Ryan	Ryan Express
Ryne Sandberg	Rhino
Deion Sanders	Neon Deion, Prime Time
Al Schacht	Clown Prince of Baseball
Albert Fred Schoendienst	Red
Tom Seaver	The Franchise, Tom Terrific
George Selkirk	Twinkletoes
Truett Banks Sewell	Rip
Roy Sievers	Squirrel
Al Simmons	Bucketfoot Al
Harry Leon Simpson	Suitcase
George Sisler	Brown Blaster, Gorgeous George, The Perfect Ballplayer
Bill Skowron	Moose
Enos Slaughter	Country
Ozzie Smith	Wizard of Oz
Edwin Donald Snider	Duke, Duke of Brooklyn, Duke of Flatbush, Silver Fox
Sammy Sosa	Slammin' Sammy
Warren Spahn	Hook, Invincible One, Spahnnny
Tris Speaker	Gray Eagle, Spoke
Eddie Stanky	The Brat, Muggsy
Wilver D. Stargell	Gentle Ben, Pops, Willie
Rusty Staub	Le Grand Orange
Charles Stengel	Casey, Dutch, Old Perfessor
Charles Evard Street	Gabby, Old Sarge
William Ashley Sunday	Billy, The Evangelist, Hunkster of the Tabernacle
Bill Terry	Memphis Bill
Frank Thomas	Big Hurt
Bobby Thompson	Staten Island Scot
Marv Throneberry	Marvelous Marv
Harold Joseph Traynor	Pie
Paul H. Trout	Dizzy
Virgil Trucks	Fire
Bob Turley	Bullet Bob
Fernando Valenzuela	El Toro
C. Arthur Vance	Dazzy, The Dazzler
Johnny Vander Meer	Double No-Hit Kid, Dutch Master
George E. Waddell	Baseball's Greatest Clown, Rube
John P. Wagner	Flying Dutchman, Hans, Honus
Fred Walker	Dixie The People's Cherche
Harry W. Walker	The Hat
Ed Walsh	Big Ed, Big Moose
Lloyd Waner	Little Poison
Paul Waner	Big Poison
Lon Warneke	Arkansas Humming Bird
Zach Wheat	Buck
Mitch Williams	Wild Thing
Ted Williams	The Kid, Splendid Splinter, Teddy Ballgame, The Thumper
Maury Wills	Base-Stealing King
Lewis R. Wilson	Hack
Early Wynn	Gus
Jim Wynn	Toy Cannon

Carl Yastrzemski	Captain Carl, The Hawk, Yaz
Eddie Yost	Walking Man
Denton True Young	Cy, Cyclone
Gus Zernial	Ozark Ike
Don Zimmer	Buffalo Head, Popeye

BASKETBALL

Mark Aguirre	Elephant Drawers, Fat Daddy, Muffin Man
Lew Alcindor	Big A, Mount Alcindor
Forrest C. Allen	Foghorn, Phog
Nate Archibald	Little Big Man, Tiny
Paul Arizin	Pitchin' Paul
Al Attles	The Destroyer
Arnold Auerbach	Red
Charles Barkley	Round Mound of Rebound, Sir Charles
Jim Barnes	Bad News
Marvin Barnes	The Eraser, Good News, The Magnificent
Elgin Baylor	Man of a Thousand Moves
Zelmo Beatty	Big Z
John Beckman	Babe Ruth Of Basketball
Walt Bellamy	Bells
Walter Berry	Playground Legend, The Truth
Larry Bird	The Bird, Larry Legend, Living Legend
Tyrone Bogues	Muggsy
Robert Boozer	Bullet Bob
Bill Bradley	Dollar Bill, Mr. Knickerbocker, The President, Secretary of State
Ulysses Bridgeman	Junior
Joe Caldwell	Pogo
Don Chaney	Duck
Nathaniel Clifton	Sweetwater
Gene Conley	Daddy Long Arms, Daddy Long Legs
Bob Cousy	Cooz, Houdini of the Hardwood, Magician of the Court
Wilt Chamberlain	Big Dipper, Wilt the Stilt
Nat Clifton	Sweetwater
Billy Cunningham	Kangaroo Kid
Walter Davis	The Greyhound, Mr. Greyhound, Sweet D
Darryl Dawkins	Chocolate Thunder, Mr. Earthquake, Dr. Jam, Master Blaster
Dave DeBusschere	Big D
Henry Dehnert	Dutch
Mike Dunleavy	Doonesbury
Pervis Ellison	Never Nervous
Wayne Embry	Goose
Julius Erving	Doc, The Doctor, Doctor J
Bill Fitch	Captain Video
Lowell Fitzsimmons	Cotton
Eric Floyd	Sleepy
Clarence Francis	Bevo
Walt Frazier	Clyde
Joe Fulks	Jumpin' Joe
Lloyd B. Free	All World
Clarence Gaines	Bighouse
Harry Gallatin	The Horse
George Gervin	The Iceman
Eddie Gottlieb	The Mogul
Joe Graboski	Grabbo
Darrell Griffith	Dr. Dunkenstein
Alex Groza	The Beak
John Havlicek	Boston's Sixth Man, Hondo
Connie Hawkins	The Hawk
Elvin Hayes	Big E
Marques Haynes	Best Dribbler in Basketball History
Paul Hoffman	Bear
Nat Holman	Mr. Basketball
William Holzman	Red
Rod Hundley	Hot Rod
Dan Issel	The Horse
Allen Iverson	The Answer
Kareem Abdul Jabbar*	Master of the Skyhook

*Born Lew Alcindor

Earvin Johnson	Magic
Gus Johnson	Honeycomb
Michael Jordan	His Airness
John Kerr	Red
Meadow G. Lemon	Clown Prince of Basketball, Comedy King of the Sports World, Meadowlark
John Lucas	Cool Hand Luke
Angelo Luisetti	Hank
Ed Macauley	Easy Ed
Karl Malone	The Mailman
Pete Maravich	Pistol Pete
Cedric Maxwell	Cornbread
Dick McGuire	Tricky Dick
Don Meineke	Monk
George Mikan	Big Number 99, Greatest Player of the First-Half Century, Mr. Basketball, Nearsighted Giant
Earl Monroe	Black Jesus, Earl the Pearl, The Pearl, Thomas Edison of Basketball
Dr. James A. Naismith	Father of Basketball
Shaquille O'Neal	Shaq, Shaq Attack
Akeem Olajuwon	Akeem the Dream
Robert Parish	The Chief
Billy Paultz	The Whopper
Richard Phelps	Digger
Jim Pollard	Kangaroo Kid
Kurt Rambis	Clark Kent
Oscar Robertson	Big O, Oz
David Robinson	Admiral, 7-Foot Cinderella
Len Robinson	Truck
Dennis Rodman	Worm
Wayne Rollins	Tree
Adolph F. Rupp	The Baron, Baron of Bluegrass Country, Man in the Brown Suit
Bill Russell	Secretary of the Defense, Number Six
Tom Sanders	Satch
Abraham (Abe) Saperstein	Barnum of Basketball, Little Caesar
Ken Sears	Big Cat
Gene Shue	Father Flanagan of the NBA
Jerry Sloan	Spider
Maurice Stokes	Big Mo
Sheryl Swopes	Texas Tornado
Jerry Tarkanian	Tark the Shark
Reece Tatum	Clown Prince of Basketball, Goose
Isaiah Thomas	Fernando Valenzuela of the NBA, Mr. Clutch
David Thompson	Dr. D
Wes Unseld	Fat Lady
Ernest Vandeweghe	Kiki
Chet Walker	The Jet
Clarence Walker	Foots
Bill Walton	Mountain Man
Dwayne Washington	The Pearl
Marvin Webster	Human Eraser
Jerry West	Mr. Clutch, Zeke from Cabin Creek
Joseph Henry White	Jo Jo
Dominique Wilkins	Archduke of Dunk, Human Highlight Film
Leonard Wilkins	Lenny, Will-o'-the Wisp
John Wooden	India Rubber Man, Wizard of Westwood

BOXING

Muhammad Ali*	Cassius the Brashest, The Greatest, Louisville Lip
Henry Armstrong**	Hammerin' Henry, Homicide Hank, Human Buzzsaw, Hurricane Henry, King Who Wore Three Crowns
Max Baer	Butcher Boy, California Musclemán, Clouting Clown, Fistic Harlequin, Larruping Lothario, Livermore Butcher Boy, Livermore Larruper, Mad Max, Madcap Maxie, Magnificent Screwball, Playboy of Pugilism, Pugilistic Poseur
Carmen Basilio	Canastota Onion Farmer, Uncrowned Champion
James J. Braddock	Cinderella Man, Forgotten Man
Jack Broughton	Father of Boxing
Primo Carnera	Ambling Alp
Georges Carpentier	Orchid Man
Reuben Carter	Hurricane Carter

*Born Cassius Clay **Born Henry Jackson

William Conn	Pittsburgh Kid
Gerry Cooney	Gentleman Gerry, Killer Bull with the Marshmellow Heart
James J. Corbett	Dancing Master, Gentleman Jim
Pat De Marco	Paddy
Jack Dempsey	The Champ, Fighter of the Half Century, Jack the Giant Killer, Kid Blackie, Manassa Mauler, Mighty Jack, Thor of the Ring
Michael Dokes	Dynamite Dokes
Roberto Duran	Hands (Fists) of Stone, No Más Man
Luis Angel Firpo	Wild Bull of the Pampas
Robert Prometheus Fitzsimmons	Australian Blacksmith, Champion of Champions, The Cornishman, Ruby Robert
George Foreman	Big George, Lightning Destroyer
Joe Frazier	Smokin' Joe
Kid Galivan***	The Hawk
Tony Galento	Battling Barkeep, Beer Barrel Palooka, Two-Ton Tony
Rocky Graziano****	Atomic Puncher, Rockabye Rocky
Marvin Hagler	Marvelous Marvin
Thomas Hearns	Hit Man
Larry Holmes	Easton Assassin, Gentle Giant, Giant Killer
Evander Holyfield	Real Deal
John Arthur (Jack) Johnson	Big Smoke, Galveston Giant, Jack, Li'l Arthur
Stanley Ketchel	Michigan Assassin
Jacob La Motta	Bronx Bull, Raging Bull
Benny Leonard	Ghetto Wizard, Mama's Boy
Ray Charles Leonard	America's Darling, Sugar Ray
Sonny Liston	Big Bear, Big Ugly Bear
Joe Louis (born Barrow)	Alabama Assassin, Black Beauty, Bronx Behemoth, Brown Bludgeon, Brown Bomber, Brown Embalmer, Dark Destroyer, Licorice Lasher, Michigan Mauler, Ring Robot, Sable Sphinx, Tan Thunderbolt
Charles McCoy	Kid McCoy, The Real McCoy
Lenny and Ray Mancini	Boom Boom
Rocky Marciano*****	Brockton Blockbuster, Brockton Bull
Archie Moore	Ageless Archie, Old Man River, Old Mongoose, Magnificent Mongoose
Floyd Patterson	The Rabbit
Willie Pep	Old Master, Will-o'-the Wisp
Ray Robinson*****	Sugar Ray, Sweet as Sugar
Maxie Rosenbloom	Slapsie Maxie
Max Schmeling	Black Uhlan of the Rhine
Jack Sharkey	Bay Stater, Boston Gob, Boston Sailor, The Lithuanian
John L. Sullivan	Boston Strong Boy, Great John L., Strong Boy of Boston
Gene Tunney	Fighting Marine
Mike Tyson	Iron Mike
Joe Walcott*****	Jersey Joe
Mickey Walker	Toy Bulldog
Jess Willard	Cowboy Jess, Great White Hope, Kansas Giant, Pottawatomie Giant
Born Geraldo Gonzalez *Born Thomas Rocco Barbella *****Born Rocco Francis Marchegiano *****Born Walker Smith *****Born Arnold Raymond Cream	

FOOTBALL

Benjamin Agajanian	Automatic
Lance Alworth	Bambi
Alan Ameche	The Horse
Sammy Baugh	Slinging Sammy
Joseph Bellino	Joe the Jet, Navy Destroyer
Jerome Bettis	The Bus
Earl Henry Blaik	Colonel, Red
Felix Blanchard	Doc, Mr. Inside
Terry Bradshaw	Blond Bomber, Ozark Ike
James Nathaniel Brown	Football player of the Decade
Paul Bryant	Bear
Dick Butkus	Animal, The Enforcer
Christian K. Cagle	Onward Christian Cagle, Red
Walter Camp	Father of American Football
Howard Cassidy	Hopalong
Hugh Daugherty	Duffy
Glenn Davis	Mr. Outside
Mike Ditka	Hammer Ditka, Iron Mike, Monk Ditka
Artie (Art) Donovan	Hot Dog
Norman Esiason	Boomer

Doug Flutie	Little Big Man, Little Rascal, The Magic Flutie
Frank Gifford	Golden Boy
Carlton Gilchrist	Cookie
George Gipp	The Gipper
Otto Graham	Automatic Otto, Best Quarterback of All Time
Harold Grange	Galloping Ghost, Red, Wheaton Iceman
Joe Greene	Mean Joe Greene
Roosevelt Grier	Big Rosey, Jolly Giant
Lou Groza	The Toe
George Halas	Father of Professional Football, Father of the National Football League, Papa Bear
Bob (Robert Lee) Hayes	Bullet Bob, Super-flanker Hayes, World's Fastest Human
Thomas Henderson	Hollywood
Ted Hendricks	Mad Stork
Elroy Hirsch	Crazylegs (Crazy Legs)
Paul Hornung	Golden Boy
Don Hutson	Alabama Antelope, First Super End, Man with the Magnetic Mitts
Vincent Edward Jackson	Bo
Billy Johnson	White Shoes
David Jones	Deacon
Ed Jones	Too Tall
Charles Justice	Choo Choo
Alex Karras	The Crippler, Tippy-Toe
Earl Lambeau	Curly
Richard (Dick) Lane	Night Train
Bobby Layne	Blonde Bomber, Built-in Timepiece
Dick Layne	Night Train
Gene Lipscomb	Big Daddy
Gino Marchetti	Football's Great Defensive End
Don Meredith	Dandy Don
Earl Morral	Earl the Pearl
Eugene Morris	Mercury
Marion Motley	Otto Graham's Bodyguard
Bronislau Nagurski	Big Ukrainian, Battling Bronk, Bronco, Indomitable Bronk
Joe Namath	Broadway Joe, Joe Willie
Ernie Nevers	Big Dog
Bill Parcells	Big Tuna
Vito Parilli	Babe
Walter Payton	Sweetness
William Perry	Refrigerator
Roy Riegels	Wrong Way
Knute Rockne	Bald Eagle of Notre Dame, Rock of Notre Dame
Ben Roethlisberger	Big Ben
Gayle Sayers	The Comet, Galloping Gale, Kansas Comet, Magic
Allie Sherman	Pedantic Professor
Don Shula	Miami's Unmiraculous Miracle Worker
O(renthal) J(ames) Simpson	The Juice, O.J., Orange Juice
Steve Spurrier	Ol' Ball Coach
Kenny Stabler	The Snake
Roger Staubach	Artful Dodger, Captain America, The Dodger
Amos Alonzo Stagg	Dean of Football Coaches, Football's Grand Old Man
Lawrence Taylor	LT
Francis Tarkenton	The Scrambler
Jim Thorpe	Fabulous Indian
Y(elberton) A(braham) Tittle	Colonel Slick
Clyde D. Turner	Bulldog, Kid from Sweetwater
Johnny Unitas	Johnny U, Man With the Golden Arm, Old Master
Doak Walker Jr.	All-American Mustang, Dauntless Doak, The Doaker, Little Man in Pro Football
Glenn Warner	Pop
Bob Waterfield	Rifle
Byron Raymond White	Whizzer
Reggie White	Minister of Defense
Claude Young	Buddy
Paul Younger	Tank

GOLF

Willie Anderson	Silent Scot
Severiano Ballesteros	Car Park Golfer, The Matador
Benjamin Crenshaw	Gentle Ben
Babe Didrickson (Zacharias)	Athletic Phenomenon of All Time, Marvelous Mildred
Ernie Els	Big Easy

JoAnne Garner	Big Momma
Walter Hagen	The Haig
Ben Hogan	Bantam Ben, Blazing Ben, Golfdom's Mighty Mite, The Hawk, The Iceman, Little Ben, Little Ice Water
Bobby Jones	Boy Wonder, Emperor Jones, Grand Slammer Immortal Golfer, King of the Links
Tony Lema	Champagne Tony
Gene Littler	Gene the Machine
Cary Middlecoff	Doc
Orville Moody	The Sarge, Unknown Soldier
Jack Nicklaus	The Bear, Golden Bear, Ohio Fats
Greg Norman	Awesome Aussie, Great White Shark
Arnold Palmer	The Charger
Gary Player	Golf's Black Knight, Man in Black
Juan Rodriguez	Chi Chi, Clown Prince of Golf
Gene Sarazen	Squire of the Greens
Charles Sifford	Jackie Robinson of Golf
Sam Snead	Slammin' Sam (Sammy), Swingin' Sam
Lee Trevino	Merry Mex, SuperMex
Eldrick Woods	Tiger
Mary Kathryn Wright	Mickey
Frank Urban Zoeller	Fuzzy

HORSERACING

Eddie Arcaro	Big A, Banana Nose, Heady Eddie, King of the Little Men, King of the Stakes Riders, The Master, Steady Eddie
Assault	Clubfoot Comet
Steve Cauthen	The Kid
Citation	Big Cy
James Edward FitzSimmons	Dean of American Trainers, Grand Old Man of Racing, Sage of Sheephead Bay, Sunny Jim
Man o'War	Big Red
Native Dancer	Gray Ghost
Earl Sande	A Handy Guy, Great Jockey of the Golden Age of Sports
Willie Shoemaker	Silent Shoe, The Shoe
Whirlaway	Mr. Longtail

ICE HOCKEY

Hobart Baker	Hobey
Jean Beliveau	Big Jean, Crown Prince of Hockey, Le Gros Bill
Emile Francis	The Cat
Pavel Bure	Russian Rocket
Yvan Cournoyer	Road Runner
Alex Delvecchio	Fats
Marcel Dionne	Little Beaver
Bernie Geoffrion	Boom Boom
Wayne Gretzky	Great One, More Than Amazin' One
Tony Esposito	Tony O
Dominik Hasek	The Dominator
Gordie Howe	Blinky
Bobby Hull	Golden Boy, Golden Jet
Brett Hull	Golden Brett
Guy Lafleur	The Flower
Ted Lindsay	Greenie the Meanie, Scarface, Terrible Ted
Frank Mahovlich	Big M
Howie Morenz	Babe Ruth of Hockey, Canadien Comet
Bobby Orr	Bobby Hockey, Golden Golden, Greatest Player of Hockey
Lester Patrick	Old Man in the Net
Jacques Plante	Jake the Snake
Henri Richard	Pocket Rocket
Maurice Richard	Babe Ruth of Hockey, The Rocket, Rocket of the Ice
Derek Sanderson	Turk
Dave Schultz	The Hammer
Eddie Shore	Firebrand of the Ice
John Vanbiesbrouck	Beezer
Lorne John Worsley	Gump

ICE SKATING

Dick Button	Poetry on Ice
Jackson Haines	American Ice Master, American Skating King, Father of Figure Skating

Sonja Henie	Girl in White, Golden Girl, Norwegian Doll, Pavlova of the Silver Skates, Symphony on Silver Skates, Wonder Child
Charlie Tickner	Mr. Perseverance

RACING

Mario Andretti	The Tiger
Lance Armstrong (bicycle)	Mr. Four-For-Four, Mr. Four-In-A Row
Erwing George Baker	The Cannonball
Tony Bettenhauser	The Flip
Dale Earnhardt Sr.	The Intimidator
Bill Elliott	Awesome Bill from Dawsonville
Anthony Joseph Foyt	A.J., Fancy Pants, Hard-Nosed Demon of the Ovals, The Houston Hurricane
Don Garlits	Big Daddy
Greg LeMonde (bicycle)	Reno Rocket
Eddy Merckx	The Cannibal, King of the Roads
Stirling Moss	British Auto Ace
Shirley Muldowney	Cha Cha, Queen of the Drag Strip
Berna E. Oldfield	Barney, America's Speed King
Richard Petty	King of the Road, King Richard, Stock Car Racing King
Eddie Rickenbacker	Ace of Aces
Robert Unser	Albuquerque Cowboy

SOCCER

Franz Beckenbauer	The Kaiser
Marco Etcheverry	El Diablo
Glenn Myernick	Mooch
Pele (Edson Arantes Do Nascimento)	Black Pearl, World's Most Famous Athlete
Lev Yashin	Black Spider
Zinedine Zidane	Zizou
Holland's 1970s national soccer team	Clockwork Orange

SWIMMING

Florence Chadwick	Queen of the World's Waterways
Clarence Crabbe	Buster
Gertrude Ederle	Wonderful Trudy
Shane Gould	Australian Wonder
Alexander Popov	Russian Rocket
Vladimir Salnikov	Russian Machine
Mark Spitz	King of Amateur Swimming, Olympic Gold
Ian Thorpe	Thorpedo
Donna de Varona	Fishie
Johnny Weissmuller	Human Fish

TENNIS

Bjorn Borg	The Iceman, Imperturbable Swede, Relentless Borg
Don Budge	California Comet, Oakland Redhead, Red-headed Comet of the Courts
Maureen Connolly Brinker	Mighty Little Mo
Jimmy Connors	Jimbo
Lindsay Davenport	Big D
Dwight Davis	Father of the Davis Cup
Dr. James Dwight	Father of American Lawn Tennis
Althea Gibson	Big Al, Spider
Richard Gonzales	Pancho
Steffi Graf	Grafin
Billie Jean King	King of the Courts, Old Lady, Tennis Tycoon
Anna Kournikova	Special K, Tennis Barbie
Jack Kramer	Big Jake
René Lacoste	Le Crocodile
Rod Laver	The Rocket
Suzanne Lenglen	La Grande Suzanne
Chris Evert Lloyd	Ice Maiden, Little Miss Cool
John McEnroe	The Brat, Fiery American Rebel, Junior, Mr. Sourpuss
Gertrude Augusta Moran	Gorgeous Gussie, Gussie
Ilie Nastase	Nasty
John Newcombe	Newk
Bobby Riggs	Happy Hustler, Queen of the Courts, White Muhammad Ali
Andy Roddick	A-Rod
Gabriela Sabatini	Pearl of the Pampas
Pete Sampras	Pistol Pete

Francisco Segura	Pancho
Monica Seles	Little Miss Grunt
Margaret Court Smith	Amazing Amazon
Bill Tilden	Big Bill, Court Jester, Court Jouster, Giant of the Court, Wild Bill
Helen Wills (Newington Moody, or Roark)	Little Miss Poker Face, The Princess, Queen Helen
Major Walter Clopton Wingfield	Father of Modern Tennis

TRACK AND FIELD

Donald Bragg	Don Tarzan Bragg
James B. Connolly	First American Olympic Champion
Glenn Cunningham	Kansas Flyer, Kansas Ironman, Miraculous Miiler
Walt Davis	Kangaroo Kid
Clarence DeMar	The Shuffler
Harrison Dillard	Old Bones
Ray Ewry	Human Frog
Richard D. Fosbury	Master of the Fosbury Flop
Florence Joyner	Flo Jo
Carl Lewis	Son of the Wind
Robert Bruce "Bob" Mathias	Champion of Champions, King of the Decathlon
James Randel Matson	Gentle Giant, Randy
Edwin Moses	Mr. Consistency
Renaldo Nehemiah	Skeets
Paavo Nurmi	Flying Finn, Peerless Pavo, Phantom Finn
Parry O'Brien	Mighty Muscle Man
Jesse Owens	Athlete of the Half Century, Black Antelope, Brown Bombshell, Buckeye Bullet, Ebony Antelope, Ebony Express
Charles Paddock	Golden Boy of the Cinder Track
Steve Prefontaine	Pre
Bob Richards	Vaulting Vicar
Wilma Rudolph	Skeeter
Emil Zatopek	Incredible Czech, Iron Man

TEAMS

1906 Chicago White Sox	Hitless Wonders
1910s Philadelphia Athletics	\$100,000 Infield
1920s Notre Dame offensive line	Seven Mules
1927 New York Yankees	Murderers' Row
1930s St. Louis Cardinals	Gashouse Gang
1930s Fordham U. offensive line	Seven Blocks of Granite
1940s Chicago Bears	Monsters of the Midway
1950 Philadelphia Phillies	Whiz Kids
1960s Los Angeles Rams' defensive line	Fearsome Foursome
1969 New York Mets	Amazing Mets, Miracle Mets
1970s Minnesota Vikings' defensive line	Purple Gang, Purple People Eaters
1970s Dallas Cowboys' defensive unit	Doomsday Defense
1970s Miami Dolphins' defensive unit	No-Name Defense
1970s Denver Broncos	Orange Crush
1970s Pittsburgh Steelers defensive unit	Steel Curtain
1970s Philadelphia Flyers	Broad Street Bullies
1970s Cincinnati Reds	Big Red Machine
1980s Washington Redskins' offensive line	The Hogs
1980s Detroit Lions	Silver Rush
1980s New York Jets defensive line	New York Sack Exchange
1980s University of Houston basketball team	Phi Slamma Jamma
1989 Detroit Pistons championship team	Bad Boys
1991-1992 Michigan State freshman	Fab Five
1992 U.S. Olympic basketball team	Dream Team
Brooklyn Dodgers	Beloved Bums, Dem Bums
Los Angeles Dodgers	Big Blue
New York Yankees	Bronx Bombers

POTPOURRI OF BASEBALL

Catching gear	Tools of Ignorance
Double play	Pitchers' best friend
Easy fly ball	Can of Corn
Home run	Tater
Home plate	Dish, Pay Station
Knuckleball	Dancer
Lively baseball	A Rabbit

Minor leaguesHorse-and-Buggy League
Major leaguesThe Show
Pitching machine...Iron Mike
Run batted in.....Ribby
Second baseKeystone sack
Spit ballExpectoration Pellet
Third baseHot corner
UmpireBlind Tom, Mr. Guess, Jesse James
World SeriesThe Fall Classic

MISCELLANEOUS

Kareem Abdul-Jabbar's hook shotSkyhook
Walter Barber (announcer)Red
BaseballGrand Old Game, National Pastime
BelmontRun for the Carnations
Doc Blanchard and Glenn DavisTouchdown Twins
Boston Marathon's final hillHeartbreak Hill
BoxingSweet Science
Avery Brundage (IOC Chairman)America's Champion Amateur Athlete
Harry Caray (Cubs announcer)Mayor of Rush Street
Chicago Cubs fans in the cheap seatsBleacher Bums
Mark Clayton and Mark DuperMarks Brothers
Eddie FeignerKing of Softball
Fenway Park's left field fenceGreen Monster
Charlie Finley's muleCharlie O
Bobby Fischer (chess)Boy Robot, Corduroy Killer
FootballKing of Autumn Sports
Football and hockey officialsZebras
Ralph Greenleaf (pool)Man with a Cue Stick
Hit no one saw when Cassius Clay
KO'd Sonny ListonPhantom Punch (in less than a minute in a May 1965 bout)
Hockey rinkPond
Willie Hoppe (pool)Boy Wonder, Old Master
HorseracingSport of Kings
Indianapolis Motor SpeedwayThe Brickyard
Jai alaiWorld's Fastest Game
Bobby Jones' putterCalamity Jane
Kentucky DerbyMost Exciting Two Minutes in Sports, Run for the Roses
Evil KnievelKing of the Daredevils
Olga Korbut (gymnastics)Little Russian in Pigtails, Little Sparrow
Ernie LaddKing of Wrestling
Jeanette Lee (pool)Black Widow
Madison Square GardenMecca of Boxing
Hermann Maier (Skiing)Das Monster, The Herminator
1919 World SeriesBlack Sox Scandal
Annie OakleyLittle Miss Sure Shot
Arnold Palmer's followersArnie's Army
PoloGame of Kings
PreaknessRun for the Black-eyed Susans
Grantland Rice (sportswriter)Granny
Morgana RobertsBaseball's Buxom Blonde, Kissing Bandit
Rose BowlGranddaddy of Them All
Rumble in the JungleOctober 30, 1974, fight between George Foreman and Muhammad Ali in Kinshasa, Zaire
Babe Ruth's 44-ounce bat and
"Shoeless Joe" Jackson's batBlack Betsy
Tennis racket middleSweet Spot
Thrilla in ManilaOctober 1, 1975, fight between Mohammad Ali and Joe Frazier in the Philippines
Track's 100-meter winnerWorld's Fastest Human
Lee Trevino's followersLee's Fleas
R.E. "Ted" TurnerCaptain Courageous, Mouth of the South, Teddy Ballgame
Rudolf Walter Wanderone Jr. (pool)Chicago Fats, Minnesota Fats, New York Fats, Omaha Fats
Wimbledon tennis championshipsThe Fortnight
Yankee StadiumHouse that Ruth Built

MAJOR LEAGUE BASEBALL BALLPARKS**AMERICAN LEAGUE****Eastern Division**

Baltimore Orioles	Camden Yards
Boston Red Sox	Fenway Park
New York Yankees	Yankee Stadium
Tampa Bay Devil Rays	Tropicana Field
Toronto Blue Jays	SkyDome

Central Division

Chicago White Sox	U.S. Cellular Field
Cleveland Indians	Jacobs Field
Detroit Tigers	Comerica Park
Kansas City Royals	Kauffman Stadium
Minnesota Twins	Hubert H. Humphrey Metrodome

Western Division

Anaheim Angels	Angel Stadium
Oakland Athletics	Network Associates Coliseum
Seattle Mariners	Petco Field
Texas Rangers	Ameriquest Field

NATIONAL LEAGUE**Eastern Division**

Atlanta Braves	Turner Field
Florida Marlins	Dolphins Stadium
Montreal Expos	Olympic Stadium
New York Mets	Shea Stadium
Philadelphia Phillies	Citizens Bank Park

Central Division

Chicago Cubs	Wrigley Field
Cincinnati Reds	Great American Ball Park
Houston Astros	Minute Maid Park
Milwaukee Brewers	Miller Park
Pittsburgh Pirates	PNC Park
St. Louis Cardinals	Busch Stadium

Western Division

Arizona Diamondbacks	Bank One Ballpark
Colorado Rockies	Coors Field
Los Angeles Dodgers	Dodger Stadium
San Diego Padres	Petco Park
San Francisco Giants	Pacific Bell Park

NATIONAL FOOTBALL LEAGUE STADIUMS**AFC EAST**

Buffalo Bills	Ralph Wilson Stadium
Miami Dolphins	Dolphins Stadium
New England Patriots	Gillette Stadium
New York Jets	Giants Stadium

AFC SOUTH

Houston Texans	Reliant Stadium
Indianapolis Colts	RCA Dome
Jacksonville Jaguars	Alltel Stadium
Tennessee Titans	The Coliseum

AFC NORTH

Baltimore Ravens	M&T Bank Stadium
Cincinnati Bengals	Paul Brown Stadium
Cleveland Browns	Cleveland Browns Stadium
Pittsburgh Steelers	Heinz Field

AFC WEST

Denver Broncos	Invesco Field at Mile High
Kansas City Chiefs	Arrowhead Stadium
Oakland Raiders	Network Associates Coliseum
San Diego Chargers	Qualcomm Stadium

NFC EAST

Dallas Cowboys	Texas Stadium
New York Giants	Giants Stadium
Philadelphia Eagles	Lincoln Financial Field
Washington Redskins	FedEx Field

NFC SOUTH

Atlanta Falcons	Georgia Dome
Carolina Panthers	Ericsson Stadium
New Orleans Saints	Louisiana Superdome
Tampa Bay Buccaneers	Raymond James Stadium

NFC NORTH

Chicago Bears	Soldier Field
Detroit Lions	Ford Field
Green Bay Packers	Lambeau Field
Minnesota Vikings	Metrodome

NFC WEST

Arizona Cardinals	Sun Devil Stadium
St. Louis Rams	Edward Jones Dome
San Francisco 49ers	Monster Park
Seattle Seahawks	Husky Stadium

**NATIONAL BASKETBALL ASSOCIATION ARENAS
EASTERN CONFERENCE**

Atlantic Division

Boston Celtics	FleetCenter
Miami Heat	American Airlines Arena
New York Knicks	Madison Square Garden
New Jersey Nets	Continental Airlines Arena
Orlando Magic	TD Waterhouse Centre
Philadelphia 76ers	First Union Center
Washington Wizards	MCI Center

Central Division

Atlanta Hawks	Philips Arena
Chicago Bulls	United Center
Cleveland Cavaliers	Gund Arena
Detroit Pistons	The Palace of Auburn Hills
Indiana Pacers	Conseco Fieldhouse
Milwaukee Bucks	Bradley Center
New Orleans Hornets	New Orleans Arena
Toronto Raptors	Air Canada Centre

WESTERN CONFERENCE

Midwest Division

Dallas Mavericks	American Airlines Center
Denver Nuggets	Pepsi Center
Houston Rockets	Compaq Center
Memphis Grizzlies	The Pyramid
Minnesota Timberwolves	Target Center
San Antonio Spurs	The Alamodome
Utah Jazz	Delta Center

Pacific Division

Golden State Warriors	The Arena in Oakland
Los Angeles Clippers	Staples Center
Los Angeles Lakers	Staples Center
Phoenix Suns	America West Arena
Portland Trail Blazers	Rose Garden
Sacramento Kings	ARCO Arena
Seattle SuperSonics	Key Arena at Seattle Center

NATIONAL HOCKEY LEAGUE ARENAS

WESTERN CONFERENCE

Central Division

Chicago Blackhawks	United Center
Columbus Blue Jackets	Nationwide Arena
Detroit Red Wings	Joe Louis Arena
Nashville Predators	Gaylord Entertainment Center
St. Louis Blues	Savvis Center

Northwest Division

Calgary Flames	Pengrowth Saddledome
Colorado Avalanche	Pepsi Center
Edmonton Oilers	Skyreach Centre
Minnesota Wild	Xcel Energy Center
Vancouver Canucks	General Motors Place

Pacific Division

Anaheim Mighty Ducks	Arrowhead Pond
Dallas Stars	American Airlines Center
Los Angeles Kings	STAPLES Center
Phoenix Coyotes	America West Arena
San Jose Sharks	HP Pavilion at San Jose

EASTERN CONFERENCE

Northeast Division

Boston Bruins	FleetCenter
Buffalo Sabres	HSBC Arena
Montreal Canadiens	Le Centre Molson
Ottawa Senators	Corel Centre
Toronto Maple Leafs	Air Canada Centre

Atlantic Division

New Jersey Devils	Continental Airlines Arena
-------------------------	----------------------------

New York Islanders	Nassau Veterans Memorial Coliseum
New York Ranger	Madison Square Garden
Philadelphia Flyers	First Union Center
Pittsburgh Penguins	Mellon Arena
Southeast Division	
Atlanta Thrashers	Philips Arena
Carolina Hurricanes	Raleigh Entertainment and Sports Arena
Florida Panthers	National Car Rental Center
Tampa Bay Lightning	Ice Palace
Washington Capitals	MCI Center

MODERN OLYMPIC GAME SITES
SUMMER GAMES / WINTER GAMES

1896	Athens, Greece	Not held
1900	Paris, France	Not held
1904	St. Louis, Missouri	Not held
1908	London, England	Not held
1912	Stockholm, Sweden	Not held
1916	Not held	Not held
1920	Antwerp, Belgium	Not held
1924	Paris, France	Chamonix, France
1928	Amsterdam, The Netherlands	St. Moritz, Switzerland
1932	Los Angeles, California	Lake Placid, New York
1936	Berlin, Germany	Gramisch-Partenkirchen, Germany
1940	Not held	Not held
1944	Not held	Not held
1948	London, England	St. Moritz, Switzerland
1952	Helsinki, Finland	Oslo, Norway
1956	Melbourne, Australia	Cortina, Italy
1960	Rome, Italy	Squaw Valley, California
1964	Tokyo, Japan	Innsbruck, Austria
1968	Mexico City, Mexico	Grenoble, France
1972	Munich, West Germany	Sapporo, Japan
1976	Montreal, Canada	Innsbruck, Austria
1980	Moscow, Soviet Union	Lake Placid, New York
1984	Los Angeles, California	Sarajevo, Yugoslavia
1988	Seoul, North Korea	Calgary, Alberta
1992	Barcelona, Spain	Albertville, France
1994 .....	.....	Lillehammer, Norway
1996	Atlanta, Georgia .....	.....
1998 .....	.....	Nagano, Japan
2000	Sydney, Australia .....	.....
2002 .....	.....	Salt Lake City, Utah
2004	Athens, Greece .....	.....
2006 .....	.....	Turin, Italy
2008	Beijing, China .....	.....
2010 .....	.....	Vancouver, British Columbia
2012	London, England .....	.....

MISCELLANEOUS

NUMBERS

- 186,272 Speed of light in miles per second
61,361 Dan Marino's NFL record career passing yards
38,387 Kareem Abdul-Jabbar's NBA record career point totals
14,053 Pete Rose's record for the most at bats
10,000 Eyes watching Casey strike out in "Casey at the Bat"; lakes in Minnesota
5,714 Nolan Ryan's record of the most career strikeouts
5,000 Fans watching Casey strike out in "Casey at the Bat"
4,256 Pete Rose's record of the most career hits
2,857 Wayne Gretzky's record of most career points
2,632 Consecutive games played by Cal Ripken
2,130 Consecutive games played by Lou Gehrig
2,001 *A Space Odyssey*
1,500 Dollars given at start of *Monopoly* to each player
1,281 Goals soccer legend Pele scored
1600 Pennsylvania Avenue address of the White House
1069 Number to which Michael Herbert Dingle of Minneapolis changed his name in 1978
1001 Nights in the *Arabian Nights*; tales told by Scheherazade
1000 Years in a millennium; years in a chiliad; number of points of light designating President George H.W. Bush's plan for a volunteer community service program; faces of Lon Chaney; what a picture is worth in words
969 Methuselah's age at death
900 Perfect 3-game set in bowling
755 Home runs hit by Hank Aaron
714 Badge number of Sgt. Joe Friday on *Dragnet*; home runs hit by Babe Ruth
673 Glass panes in the pyramid at the Louvre according to a Louvre website
666 Biblical sign of the beast; total of all the numbers from 1 to 36 on a roulette wheel; number of panes of glass I.M. Pei constructed in the pyramid at the Louvre on orders of President François Mitterrand according to Dan Brown in *The Da Vinci Code*
640 Acres in a square mile
600 Cavalrymen in Tennyson's "Charge of the Light Brigade"
511 Games won by Cy Young in major league baseball
500 Hats worn by Bartholomew Cubbins in a work by Dr. Seuss; sheets in a ream
444 Days 52 American hostages were held in Teheran from November 4, 1979, to January 20, 1981
400 Exclusive social set of a particular society
364 Including all the repetitions, the number of items in the "Twelve Days of Christmas" song
300 Perfect score in bowling; number of years in a tercentennial
258 Most hits in a single season, in 2004, by Ichiro Suzuki
221 _____ B Baker St., Sherlock Holmes' address
220 Yards in a furlong
206 Bones in an adult human body
200 Years in a bicentennial; batting average known as the Mendoza line
160 Feet in width of an American football field
158 Goals scored by Mia Hamm, the all-time leading score in women's international competition
150 Years in a sesquicentennial; number of days before the Biblical flood waters decreased
144 Number in a gross
132 Rooms in the White House; islands in Hawaii
116 Years of the Hundred Years' War (1337-1453)
107 Consecutive 400-meter hurdles finals won by Edwin Moses
104 Floors in Empire State Building
101 Dalmatians in a Disney cartoon feature
100 Years Sleeping Beauty slept; years in a century; years in a centennial; minimum age for a centenarian; by etymology, number slaughtered in a *hecatomb*, which was, originally, a sacrifice of this many cattle to the gods in ancient Greece; most points in an NBA game, by Wilt Chamberlain; I.Q. test based on this number as the average score
97 Number of pounds of the weakling who got sand kicked in his face as advertised by Charles Atlas for weightlifting course
95 Theses Martin Luther nailed on a church door in Wittenberg

- 90.....Feet between the bases in major league baseball
- 88.....Piano keys on a piano (36 black and 52 white); consecutive basketball games won by UCLA from 1971-1974; wins by Kathy Whitworth, most by any pro golfer; officially recognized constellations
- 87.....“Fourscore and seven” or the number of years between the Declaration of Independence and the Gettysburg Address
- 80.....Number completing Jules Verne’s *Around the World in _____ Days*; victories credited to “The Red Baron,” or Manfred von Richtofen, the WWI German ace
- 78.....Speed of rpm records discontinued in 1958
- 77.....Red Grange’s uniform number
- 73.....Home runs hit by Barry Bonds in 2001; seconds of silence NASA observes on the anniversary of the *Challenger* accident
- 70.....Home runs hit by Mark McGwire in 1998
- 66.....Home runs hit by Sammy Sosa in 1998; Notre Dame football great George Gipp’s jersey number
- 64.....Squares on a chess/checker board
- 61.....Home runs hit by Roger Maris in 1961
- 60.....Home runs hit by Babe Ruth in 1927; feet between bases in Little League baseball
- 59.....Lowest golf score on PGA tour, first accomplished by Al Geiberger
- 57.....Advertised varieties of Heinz products
- 56.....Signers of the Declaration of Independence; consecutive games in which Joe DiMaggio hit safely
- 50.....States in the U.S.
- 46.....Distance between home plate and the mound in Little League baseball
- 40.....Days in Lent; winks in a catnap; Immortals in the French Academy; days in a quarantine; thieves associated with Ali Baba; days and nights it rained in the Bible; days and nights Moses spent on Mount Sinai; years Hebrews spent in the desert; days and nights Elijah spent in the Wilderness; days Jonah gave Nineveh to repent; days Christ spent in the Wilderness
- 39.....Jack Benny’s age at which he stopped counting birthdays; Old Testament books, King James Version; fundamental beliefs of the Anglican Communion issued in England in 1563
- 37.....Degrees Celsius for normal human body temperature
- 36.....Most wins by a country—France—in the Tour de France
- 35.....Minimum age set by the Constitution to be elected U.S. President
- 32.....Teeth in the human mouth
- 31.....Flavors at Baskin-Robbins
- 30.....Number of pieces of silver paid to Judas for betraying Jesus; minimum age to be a U.S. Senator
- 28.....Years Robinson Crusoe spent on an uninhabited island, 24 of which were alone
- 27.....Consecutive outs in a perfect game in baseball
- 26.....Letters in the English alphabet; New York Yankees with the most World Series wins
- 24.....Letters in the Greek alphabet; approximate value of beads and trinkets Peter Minuit paid in dollars when he bought Manhattan Island from the Indians in 1626; blackbirds baked in a pie; address of the Prime Minister of Canada on Sussex Drive; number of spear-shaped divisions called *points* on a backgammon board; most singles grand slam titles by Margaret Court Smith; ribs in humans (12 pairs)
- 21.....Total number of dots on a standard die; gun salute reserved for the President of the United States and visiting heads of state; another name for the gambling game of blackjack
- 20.....Questions in the game to identify things as animal, vegetable, or mineral; years Rip Van Winkle slept; number in a score; size of a regulation boxing ring in square feet
- 18.....Number completing *Mila _____*, a Leon Uris novel; players on an Australian football team*
- 17.....Successful amendments following the Bill of Rights
- 16.....Weight of a shot put in pounds; maximum weight of a bowling ball in pounds
- 15.....Players on a hurling team*; men on a Dead Man’s Chest in a pirate song in Robert Louis Stevenson’s *Treasure Island*; republics in the former Soviet Union
- 14.....Lines in a sonnet; days in a fortnight; points espoused by Woodrow Wilson
- 13.....Number in a baker’s dozen; universally accepted unlucky number; red and white stripes on the U.S. flag; number in attendance at the Last Supper
- 12.....Letters of the Hawaiian alphabet; Labors of Hercules; number of Apostles; number of astrological houses; days of Christmas; players on a Canadian football team*; strikes needed for a perfect score in bowling; face cards in a standard deck of 52 cards; steps forming part of the Alcoholics Anonymous program; number of points in the Boy Scout Law
- 11.....Players on a major league soccer team* and on a National Football League team*; most NCAA Division I basketball championships by UCLA’s mens team
- 10.....Number completing John Reed’s _____ *Days That Shook the World*; events in a decathlon; players on a college lacrosse team*; height in feet of a basketball hoop or goal post in football; number in a Decalogue; years in a decade; biblical plagues of Egypt; Downing Street address of the prime minister of Great Britain; arms and tentacles of a squid
- 9.....CB radio channel for emergency use; Muses of mythology; minimum number of years for being a U.S. citizen before being elected a Senator; proverbial number of lives a cat has; members of the U.S. Supreme Court

*In the starting lineup

- 8.....Height in feet of a soccer goal post; reindeer in *A Visit from Saint Nicholas*; pints of blood in a human body; tentacles on an octopus; pitches allowed a relief pitcher in major league baseball; sides of an octagon; parts of speech
- 7.....Events in a heptathlon; Deadly Sins; voyages of Sinbad the sailor; mules of Notre Dame; players on a water polo team*; heroes who fought against Thebes; Ages of Man in Shakespeare's *As You Like It*; dwarfs of Snow White; hills of Rome; original astronauts; traditional number of seas; schools in the Ivy League; Sisters, the women's Ivy League colleges; Sisters, the daughters of Atlas; Virtues; Wise Men of Greece; Wonders of the World; Works of Mercy; years a person must be missing to be declared legally dead; Fordham University's Blocks of Granite; years bad luck when breaking a mirror; Lincoln-Douglas debates that took place between August 21 and October 15, 1858; most MVP awards in Major League Baseball by Barry Bonds; years (according to some) in the Tribulation, the period following the Rapture and the one during which the Antichrist reigns; most Cy Young Awards by Roger Clemens
- 6.....Sides of a snowflake; players on a hockey team*; questions asked by a good reporter; states in New England; feet in a fathom; legs on an insect; degrees of separation between everyone on this planet, according to John Guare
- 5.....Number completing Kurt Vonnegut's *Slaughterhouse-_____*; babies when quintuplets are born; events in a pentathlon; players on a basketball team*; victories over enemy aircraft for minimum number to become an ace; Books of Moses (called the Pentateuch); Civilized Tribes; years in a single term of office of the French president; Nations, or Indian tribes in the Iroquois League; rivers in Hades; W's in newspaper reporting; age at which a filly becomes a mare; age at which a colt becomes a horse; boroughs of New York; hole between an ice hockey goalie's legs; classical positions in ballet; number of "points" of Calvinism the Dutch Reformed Theologians at the Synod of Dort formulated in 1618-1619
- 4.....Horsemen of the Apocalypse; Horsemen of Notre Dame; time between quadrennial events; players on a polo team*; legs a quadruped has; C's to denote the value of a diamond; number of dimensions; Evangelists; freedoms in a speech by Franklin Roosevelt; ancient humors; H's in the 4-H Club motto; quarts in a gallon; years in an Olympiad
- 3.....Heads on the mythological dog Cerberus; Fates, Furies, or Graces; Blind mice; people sharing power in a trioka; people sharing power in a triumvirate; men in a tub in a nursery rhyme; Musketeers created by Alexandre Dumas; R's that are the basic elements of learning; R's of Franklin Roosevelt's New Deal program; Stooges; number of times something is multiplied if trebled; Wise Men, or The Magi; wise monkeys of Japan; Goode Fairies in Disney's *Sleeping Beauty*; B's of classical music; rounds in Olympic boxing; ages of Archaeology; Cardinal virtues; goals in a hat trick; times the apostle Peter denied that he knew Jesus Christ; works in a trilogy; number in a *ménage à trois*; periods or asterisks in the ellipsis, the mark used for an intentional omission
- 2.....Astronauts in the Gemini space program; only even prime number; years between biennial events; sides when a dichotomy occurs; thieves crucified with Jesus; number completing Richard Henry Dana Jr.'s *_____ Years Before the Mast*, according to the saying, the number of wrongs that do not make a right
- 1.....Count Basie's orchestra's theme song, "*_____ O'Clock Jump*"; number in the motto, *E Pluribus Unum* on the Great Seal of the U.S.
- 0.....Number in a cipher
- \$25,000,000**.....Price the U.S. paid to Denmark for the Virgin Islands
- \$15,000,000**.....Price the U.S. paid to France for the Louisiana Purchase
- \$10,000,000**.....Price the U.S. paid to Mexico for the Gadsden Purchase
- .406**.....Ted Williams batting average in 1941, the last .400 hitter in major league history
- 222-0**.....Score of football game between Georgia Tech and Cumberland College in 1916
- 221B**.....Baker Street, London, address of Sherlock Holmes
- 99 44/100%**.....Purity of Ivory Soap
- 98.6**.....Degrees Fahrenheit for normal human body temperature
- 90-99**.....Age span for a nonagenarian
- 80-89**.....Age span for an octogenarian
- 70-79**.....Age span for a septuagenarian
- 60-69**.....Age span for a sexagenarian
- 60 feet 6 inches**.....Distance between home plate and the mound in major league baseball
- 53 1/3**.....Yards in width of an American football field
- 40**.....Degrees, temperature at which Fahrenheit and Celsius or Centigrade scales coincide
- 26 miles**
- 385 yards**.....Distance in a marathon
- 20-20**.....Normal acuity of vision
- 19th hole**.....Where golfers gather to have a drink
- 18 1/2**.....Minutes of a taped conversation between Nixon and Haldeman deleted by Rose Mary Woods
- 10-4**.....Signal that a message has been received
- 10-2-4**.....Numbers on a Dr. Pepper bottle
- 9 3/4**.....King's Cross station fictional platform where Harry and his friends set off each year on the Hogwarts Express to go to school

- 9-0Score of a forfeited baseball game
- K9Number and letter that identifies police dogs
- 7XCoca Cola's secret ingredient
- 6-4-3Pitcher's best friend, the double play, from short to second to first
- 4-2Final score of the baseball game in Mudville when Casey struck out
- 4F.....Military discharge
- 4WDNumber plus letters for a four-wheel-drive vehicle
- 4x4Four-wheel-drive vehicle
- C3PO and R2D2...Robots in *Star Wars*
- K2Mt. Godwin-Austen, or Dapsang, the world's 2nd highest mountain
- U-2.....Reconnaissance plane flown by Francis Gary Powers
- \$1.98Price or tag attached to Minnie Pearl's hat
- 1/10Fraction associated with the term *tithe*
- 1 in 10By etymology, number killed when troops are said to be *decimated*
- 1-armed bandit...Slot machine
- 1-0Score of a forfeited football game
- 1/3Fraction for approximate number of U.S. Senators chosen in any one year
- 007.....Number of Ian Fleming's fictional James Bond

12 SIGNS OF THE ZODIAC

- | | |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Aries.....Ram (March 21-April 19) Taurus .....Bull (April 20-May 20) Gemini .....Twins (May 21-June 20) Cancer.....Crab (June 21-July 22) Leo .....Lion (July 23-August 22) Virgo .....Virgin (August 23-September 22) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Libra.....Scales (September 23-October 22) Scorpio.....Scorpion (October 23-November 21) Sagittarius.....Archer (November 22-December 21) Capricorn .....Goat (December 22-January 19) Aquarius.....Water Bearer (January 20-February 18) Pisces .....Fishes (February 19-March 20) |
|---|--|

CHINESE NEW YEAR

- | | |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Year of the Rat .....1984, 1996, 2008 Year of the Ox .....1985, 1997, 2009 Year of the Tiger .....1986, 1998, 2010 Year of the Hare (Rabbit) .....1987, 1999, 2011 Year of the Dragon .....1988, 2000, 2012 Year of the Snake .....1989, 2001, 2013 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Year of the Horse.....1990, 2002, 2014 Year of the Sheep (Goat).....1991, 2003, 2015 Year of the Monkey .....1992, 2004, 2016 Year of the Rooster .....1993, 2005, 2017 Year of the Dog.....1994, 2006, 2018 Year of the Pig.....1995, 2007, 2019 |
|--|--|

HOLIDAYS/FEASTS/EVENTS

HOLIDAY/FEAST/EVENT	DATE/DAY
New Year's Day	January 1
Epiphany*	January 6
Groundhog Day	February 2
Lincoln's Birthday	February 12
St. Valentine's Day	February 14
Washington's Birthday	February 22
Saint Patrick's Day	March 17
Benito Juarez Birthday (in Mexico)	March 21
April Fools' Day**	April 1
Earth Day	April 22
May Day***	May 1
Cinco de Mayo or Battle of Puebla Day (in Mexico)	May 5
D-Day	June 6
Flag Day	June 14
Canada Day	July 1
Independence Day	July 4
Bastille Day (in France)	July 14
Halloween****	October 31
Independence Day (in Mexico)	September 16
All Hallows or All Saints' Day	November 1
<i>Dia de los Muertos</i> , or Day of the Dead (in Mexico)	November 1-2
All Souls' Day	November 2
Veterans Day*****	November 11
Mexican Revolution Day	November 20
Pearl Harbor Day	December 7
Day of Our Lady of Guadalupe (in Mexico)	December 12
Christmas Day	December 25
Kwanzaa	December 26-January 1
Boxing Day (in Canada and United Kingdom)	December 26
New Year's Eve	December 31

*Also called Twelfth Day, Twelfth-tide, Feast of Lights, and Feast of the Three Kings ** Also called All Fools' Day *** Better known as a workers' holiday or as Labor Day in Socialist countries **** Also called All Hallows' Eve ***** Formerly called Armistice Day (called Remembrance Day in Canada)

Martin Luther King Jr. Day	3rd Monday in January
Presidents' Day	3rd Monday in February
Commonwealth Day (in Canada)	2nd Monday in March
Arbor Day	Last Friday in April
Mother's Day	2nd Sunday in May
Ascension Day	40th day after the Resurrection
Victoria Day (in Canada)	First Monday preceding May 25
Memorial Day	Last Monday in May
Children's Sunday	2nd Sunday in June
Father's Day	3rd Sunday in June
Labor Day	First Monday in September
National Grandparents Day	First Sunday in September following Labor Day
Columbus Day	2nd Monday in October
Thanksgiving Day (in Canada)	2nd Monday in October
General Election Day	First Tuesday after the first Monday in November
Sadie Hawkins Day	First Saturday in November
Thanksgiving Day	4th Thursday in November
Chinese New Year	Begins at sunset on the day of the second New Moon following the winter solstice (observed between January 21 and February 19)
Purim	14th day of the Hebrew month of Adar (celebrated in February or March)
Passover or Pesach	8-day celebration beginning on the 15th day of the Hebrew month of Nisan (celebrated in March or April)
Mardi Gras (or Fat Tuesday)	Last feast before Lent
Shrove Tuesday	Day before Ash Wednesday
Ash Wednesday	Beginning of Lent
Lent	40-weekday period (beginning on Ash Wednesday and ending on the Saturday before Easter and excluding Sundays)
Holy Week	Last week before Easter
Palm Sunday	Beginning of Holy Week
Good Friday	Friday of Holy Week
Easter Sunday	First Sunday following the first full moon on or after the vernal equinox (always between March 22 and April 25)
Pentecost*****	Feast marking the end of the 50-day period observance of Easter (celebrated on the 7th Sunday after Easter)
Rosh Hashanah	2-day celebration beginning on the 1st day of Tishri, the first month of the Hebrew Calendar, which usually falls in September
Yom Kippur	Last day of a 10-day period beginning with Rosh Hashanah, which usually falls in September
Hanukkah	8-day celebration beginning on the eve of the 25th day of the Hebrew month of Kislev, which usually falls in December
Ramadan	Month-long fast and the 9th month of the Islamic year

***** Also known as Whitsunday

RED LETTER DAYS

January 7	St. Distaff's Day	July 2-5	Tom Sawyer Days
January 20	St. Agnes's Eve	July 3-August 15	Dog Days
January 23	John Hancock's Birth Anniversary	July 8	Olive Branch Petition Anniversary
February 1	Robinson Crusoe Day	July 22	Spooner's Day
March 11	Johnny Appleseed Day	August 29	"According to Hoyle" Day
March 15	Ides of March	September 17	Constitution and Citizenship Day
April 23	St. George's Day	October 12	Columbus Day
April 23	William Shakespeare's Birthday	October 24	United Nations Day
April 30	Walpurgis Night	October 24	St. Crispin's Day
May 25	Lady Godiva's Day	November 5	Guy Fawkes Day (England)
June 7	Beau Brummell's Birthday	December 15	Bill of Rights Day
June 16	Bloom's Day	December 14-28	Halcyon Days
June 28	Paul Bunyan Day		

FEASTS AND HOLIDAY SYMBOLS

Lincoln's Birthday	Log Cabin	Memorial Day	Laurel Branch/Flag
St. Valentine's Day	Heart	Father's Day	Rose
Washington's Birthday ..	Cherries/Hatchet	Independence Day	Cross and Wreath/Liberty Bell
Mardi Gras	Mask	Labor Day	Worker
April Fools' Day	Jester's Bauble	Rosh Hashanah	Shofar
Palm Sunday	Palm Leaves	Yom Kippur	Kol Nidre
Passover	Matzah/Haggadah	Halloween	Black Cat/Jack-O'Lantern
Good Friday	Cross/Crown of Thorns	Veterans Day	Dove/Olive Branch
Easter	Lamb/Lily/Bunny and Eggs	Thanksgiving	Turkey
Arbor Day	Tree/Shovel	Hanukkah	Menorah
May Day	May Pole	Christmas	Crib/Yule Log/Poinsettia
Mother's Day	Carnation	New Year's Eve	Noisemaker/Father Time